



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

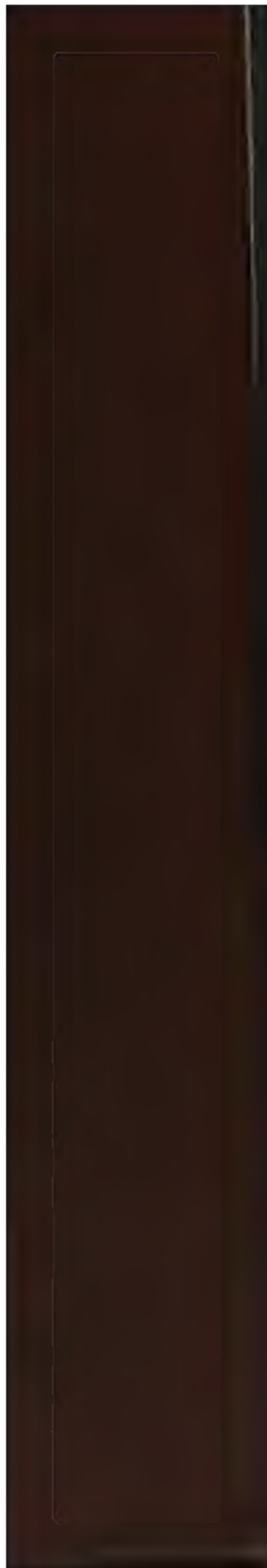
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

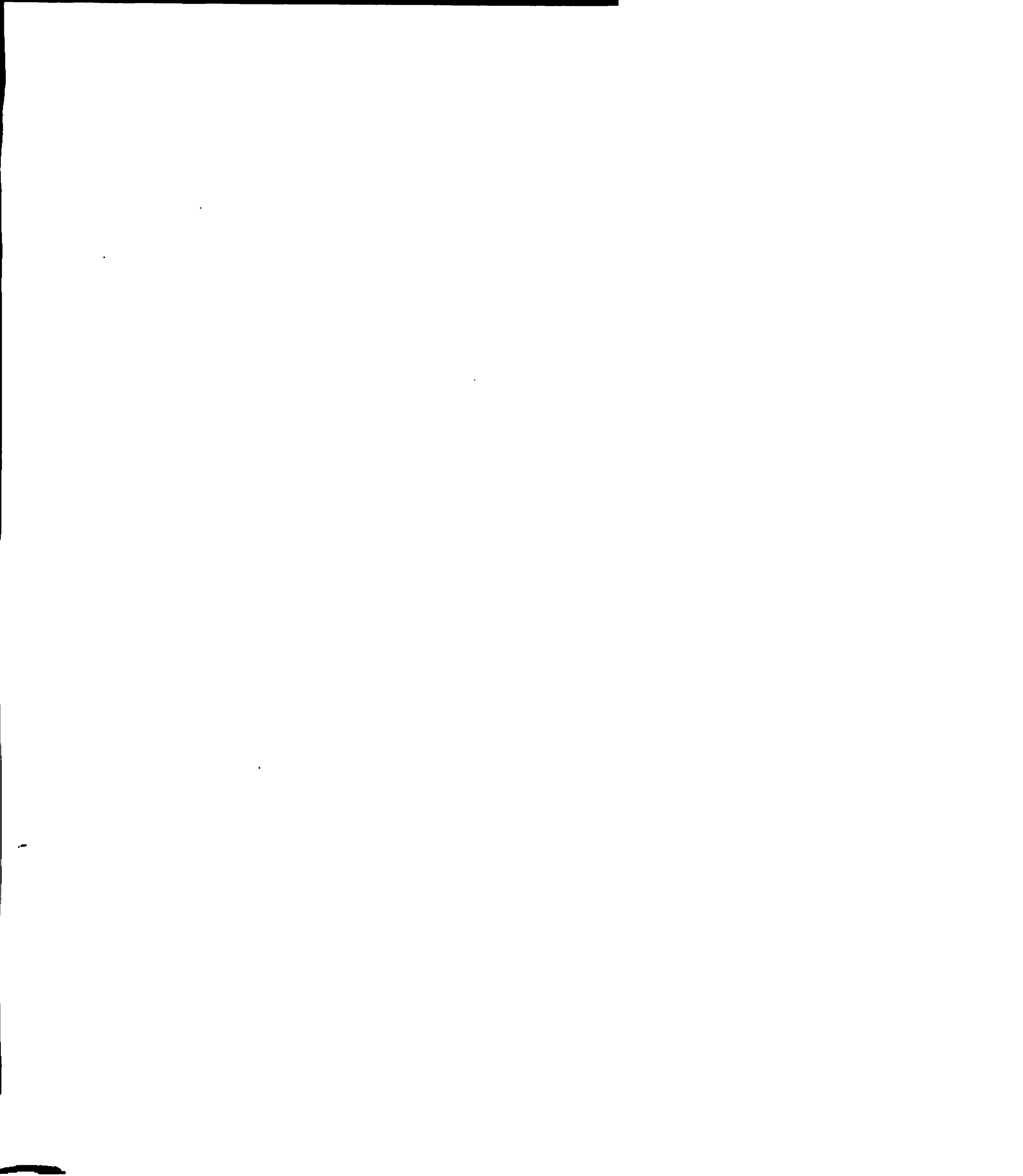












HAND-BOOK  
OF  
ANGLO-SAXON  
AND  
EARLY ENGLISH

BY

HIRAM CORSON, M.A.

*Professor of Anglo-Saxon, English Literature, and Oratory, in the  
Cornell University.*

NEW EDITION, REVISED

WITH A SUPPLEMENTARY GLOSSARY



NEW YORK  
HENRY HOLT & COMPANY.

1873

NEW YORK  
HENRY HOLT & COMPANY  
LIBRARY

(C. O. C. )  
RNVB

FOR LIB.  
(NAP?)  
1873



Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1872, by  
LEYPOLDT, HOLT & WILLIAMS,  
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

---

LANGE, LITTLE & HILLMAN,  
PRINTERS, ELECTROTYPERS AND STEREOTYPERS,  
100 to 116 WESTERN ST., NEW YORK.

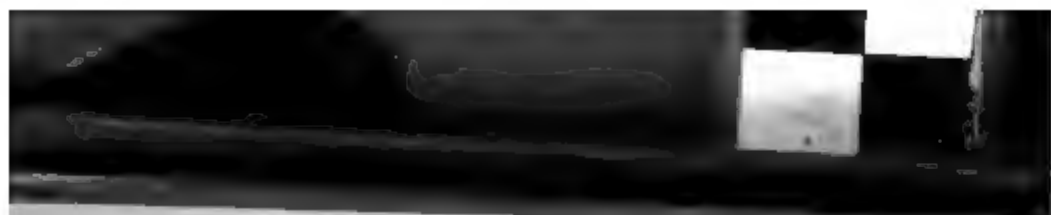
---

ANDY WOOD  
JULY  
1872

**TO**

**S. S. HALDEMAN, M.A.,**

**PROFESSOR OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN THE  
UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA, WHOSE "TREVELYAN  
PRIZE ESSAY" AND "ENGLISH AFFIXES" RANK  
AMONG THE MOST VALUABLE EXPOSITIONS  
MADE IN THIS GENERATION, OF THE  
LAWS OF SPEECH AND THE PHYSIOLOGY AND  
PHYSIOGNOMY OF WORDS, THIS VOLUME IS  
RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED.**



## P R E F A C E.

---

THE present work is an attempt to furnish the student with such reading material and accompanying aids as will enable him to trace the growth of the English language from the purest existing form of the Anglo-Saxon or English down to the end of the fourteenth century, when it had become, with the exception of a few lingering remains of the old inflections, essentially the same as the uninflected language of the present day. The selections are sufficiently abundant, if thoroughly mastered, to serve as a basis for the fullest course of English philology that can be made practicable in our High-Schools and Colleges, as they are at present constituted. The aim has been, in making up the book, to choose such passages from the works represented as are both interesting in matter and in manner, and philologically valuable. A greater *variety* of selections might easily have been made from the carefully edited material that has accumulated the last twenty years, but the real purposes of an educational text-book of this kind are better subserved by fewer extracts of considerable length, and, as far as possible, by *complete* productions, representing the best form of the language at different periods, than by tid-bits that give but a faint idea of the general style of a work. The Anglo-Saxon version of the Gospel according to St. John has been given entire, as affording, by reason of the simplicity of the language and the familiarity of all with the subject-matter, the easiest reading for the beginner, for whom the book is meant.

Ælfric's Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory has been

printed in the so-called Anglo-Saxon character, that the student may not be at a loss when he meets with any work or cited passage in which that character is used.

Kemble designates the old letters as "the silly characters which people call Saxon;" and Jacob Grimm, in a review of Cardale's *Boethius*, *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, October 5th, 1833, remarks: "It is time to renounce the use of the so-called Anglo-Saxon letters. With equal justice ought Old High Dutch and many other types to be introduced, and editions thereby made difficult. The most accurate representations of the Anglo-Saxon peculiarities of language require no other signs than the simple beautiful Latin characters (from which the train of Anglo-Saxon manuscript proceeded and was altered for the worse), with only the addition of two, for the *th* and *dh* (*þ* and *ð*). The simple *v* is quite sufficient to express the Anglo-Saxon *w*; only at a later period did the English lose it and become obliged to use their *w* for it. All besides these are trifling, and stand in the way. One could even dispense with the contractions for *and* and *per*. Much more important and profitable would it be to introduce into the printed texts the signs of quantity in vowels, which are partly founded upon the practice of manuscripts, partly deduced from an accurate grammatical comparison of the value of sounds (in different languages). We want for this, in order to secure uniformity, only a settled concert, whatever difficult inquiries the use of them in particular instances may bring with itself." This view of the great philologist must be accepted by every Anglo-Saxon scholar. But in a text-book, designed to prepare students for independent study, every requisite preliminary aid should be afforded; and as the monkish and clerical modifications of the Roman letters are generally used in the early editions of Anglo-Saxon works, a specimen of them has been accordingly given. In recent editions of



Anglo-Saxon works they have been wisely rejected, with the exception of the two characters representing,—the one the initial sub-tonic of the word *then*, the other the initial atonic of the word *thin*; and corresponding, respectively, with  $\delta$  and  $\theta$ , as pronounced in the Romaic or modern Greek.

Great care has been used to have the accents conform with the best authorities on the subject. The “*Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie*” and “*Glossar*” of Grein, Ettmüller’s “*Engla and Seaxna Scôpas and Bôceras*,” and “*Vorda vealhstôd Engla and Seaxna*,” Grimm’s “*Deutsche Grammatik*,” “*Cædmon’s des Angelsachsen biblische Dichtungen*, herausgegeben von Bouterwek,” and the grammars of Rask and Loth have been chiefly consulted.

The analysis of the Anglo-Saxon strong verbs, is that of Loth, the clearest and fullest that has yet been made, contained in his “*Etymologische angelsächsischenglische Grammatik*.” Brock’s valuable analysis of the grammatical forms of the *Ancren Riwe*, contained in the *Transactions of the Philological Society*, 1865, has been given as generally applicable to the Southern English of the period. The *Grammatical Outlines* and the *Glossary* will enable the student to make a thorough preparation of the lesson assigned him, while, at the same time, the aid is not too ready at hand, in the shape of explanatory notes, to forestall wholesome effort. With a knowledge of the Anglo-Saxon inflections and syntax, and of a few philological principles in regard to letter-change, he can be, to a great extent, an independent observer of the forms presented by the vocabulary and phraseology of the subsequent periods of the language; and the more he is encouraged in independent observation the better.

The Latin of the Vulgate has been given along with the selections from the Wycliffite versions of the Scriptures,

that the student may readily see to what extent their peculiarities of diction, especially those of the earlier text, are due to what appears to have been an over conscientious regard for the literal sense of the original.

The work, it is hoped, whatever may be its defects, will do something towards putting the study of English upon a sound basis. This study cannot be pursued with success, upon the basis of the modern forms of the language, as is evidenced by the unsatisfactory results reached by the best schoolmaster grammarians. To the study of the literature of the age of Elizabeth, the goodliest heritage of every educated Englishman and Anglo-American, a respectable knowledge of the previous language and literature from the age of Alfred must be brought, before it can be pursued with anything more than a half success; and the earnest student who shrinks from no labor that is necessary for the realization of the highest standard of excellence, and who would grow up to the fullest appreciation and enjoyment of which he is capable, of the great masterpieces of English literature, must "seek out the ancient Mother." The opinion expressed one thousand years ago, by the good and great king Alfred, of blessed memory, in the celebrated Epistle which he addressed to each of his Bishops, and which forms the introduction to his Anglo-Saxon translation of the Pastoral of Pope Gregory the Great, is as applicable to our own time, and especially to this country, as it was to his time and country, and is one of the many proofs we have that he was in the highest sense the father of his people. In that Epistle he expresses his deep sense of the importance of cultivating the vernacular tongue, as one of the most effective means for the intellectual and moral advancement of the clergy and the laity. One short passage is worthy the attention of all educators of the present day. Here it is in the king's own good mother English :

“Me þincð betere, gif eow swá þincð, þæt we . . . ge-dón, swá we swíðe eáðe magon mid Godes fultume, gif we þá stilnesse habbað, þæt eall seó geóguð þe nu is on Angel-cynne freóra manna, þára þe þá spéda hæbbon, . . . sýn tó leornunga óð-fæste, þá hwíle þe hí nánre óðre note ne mægon, óð fyrst þe hí wel cunnon Englisc gewrit árædan. Lære man siððan furðor on Leden-geþeóde, þá þe man furðor láeran wille, and tó heáran háde dón wille.”

That is, “To me it seemeth better, if to you so it seemeth, that we . . . cause, as we full easily may with God’s help, if we the repose have, that all the youth that now is in the Angle-stock of free men, of those that the means have, . . . be to learning put, the while that they none other business ne can, till first that they well can English writing read. Let one teach afterward further in Latin speech those that one further teach will, and to higher hood advance will.”

The importance, moral and intellectual, to the individual, to society, and to the state, of a thorough cultivation of the vernacular tongue, will soon, it is hoped, be fully and practically recognized by all educators and institutions of learning. What Thomas De Quincey, the greatest master of English prose that this century has produced, the greatest, perhaps, produced by any century, has said in regard to the young *poet’s* obligation to attain to purity, precision, compass, and idiomatic energy of diction, is scarcely less applicable to every young man who would reach the highest culture of which he is capable. “If,” he says, in his somewhat ungenerous essay on the poet Keats, “there is one thing in this world that, next after the flag of his country and its spotless honour, should be wholly in the eyes of the young poet,—it is the *language* of his country. He should spend the third part of his life in studying this language and cultivating its total resources.”

This would hardly be an extravagant assertion with respect to any one's native language which possesses a literature embodying, in art forms, the highest and deepest thought and sentiment of the people who speak it, and exhibiting their progress from ignorance to knowledge, from rudeness to refinement; and least of all is it extravagant with respect to the English language, whose literature is the grandest embodiment of what man, in his struggles, his secret questionings, his aspirations, and his hopes, has thought and felt.

The author does not "crave" for his work, in the hackneyed language of prefaces, "the indulgence of a generous public," but hopes that it will receive such criticism from true scholars that "would gladly learn and gladly teach," as will help him to correct its mistakes and fill out its short-comings in another edition, if one be called for.

To W. G. Medlicott, Esq., of Long Meadow, Mass., he is under a great obligation, in common with many other students of English in this country, for the long use of valuable books from his extensive Anglo-Saxon and early English library.

HIRAM CORSON.

Cascadilla Place,  
The Cornell University,  
December, 1870.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
THE ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE GOSPEL ACCORD- ING TO ST. JOHN.....	I
SELECTIONS FROM THE HOMILIES OF ÆLFRIC :	
Preface.....	57
Homily on the Good Shepherd.....	59
Homily on the Miracle of the Loaves and the Fishes .....	62
Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory .....	68
SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VER- SION OF THE HISTORY OF PAULUS OROSIUS :	
Voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan.....	77
Exploits of Alexander (called) the Great.....	82
The Reign of Augustus ; Universal Peace ; Ad- vent of the Saviour .....	90
SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VER- SION OF BOETHIUS DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ :	
Preface.....	95
The desires of a good King.....	95
God governs all creatures with the bridles of his power ; every creature tends towards its kind .....	97
A king's favour and friendship not desirable ; friends come and go with wealth and power ; self-conquest the highest of all conquests.....	98

	PAGE
True nobility has its seat in the mind, and is not adventitious .....	101
The mind instructed by Wisdom to seek for truth within itself, and not outwardly; the fable of Orpheus .....	102
Of proud and unjust rulers; the good never without their reward; man's nature degraded by vice and sensuality to that of beasts .....	105
 <b>SELECTIONS FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE :</b>	
Conflict at Glastonbury between the Norman Abbot Thurstan and the Saxon Monks.....	110
William the Conqueror's despotic sway; the rapacity of the king and his nobles; oppression of the poor; William invades France; burns Mantes; dies; his character drawn by a contemporary who had sojourned in his court .....	111
Death of Henry I.; Stephen of Blois consecrated King of England; the sad state of the times during his reign .....	116
 <b>SELECTIONS FROM LAȜAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN :</b>	
The author's account of himself.....	121
Childric's flight to the forest of Caledon; his submission to Arthur; the outrages committed by the Danes in Lincolnshire; description of Arthur's armour; Childric's flight over the Avon; Arthur's combat with Colgrim; stratagem of Cadur; defeat and death of Childric.	123
 <b>SELECTIONS FROM THE ANCREN RIWLE :</b>	
Division of the Treatise into eight parts .....	155
False and true Anchoresses .....	156

## CONTENTS.

xiii

	PAGE
Of Love ; a pure heart essential to Love ; a parable of the love of Christ ; the cross of Christ our shield .....	160
An injunction not to keep cattle ; traffic forbid- den ; clothing and discipline ; caution against finery in dress, and against idleness ; epis- tolary correspondence ; blood-letting .....	165
The author's concluding benediction and prayer	167
SELECTIONS FROM THE ORMULUM :	
The author's dedication of the work to his brother.....	169
Homily on the Temptation in the Wilderness..	179
PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 OCT., A. D. 1258 .....	
	200
SELECTIONS FROM ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRON- ICLE :	
The story of Lear and his daughters .....	202
Harold's succession to the throne of England on the death of Edward the Confessor ; the Battle of Hastings, and death of Harold ; Reign of William the Conqueror .....	209
SELECTIONS FROM DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE :	
þe Uore-speche.....	228
þe uerste Godes Heste .....	228
þe oper Godes Heste .....	229
þe þridde Godes Heste .....	230
þe uerþe Godes Heste .....	230
þe vifte Godes Heste .....	231
þe zixte Godes Heste .....	232
þe zeuende Godes Heste.....	232

	PAGE
þe eʒtende Godes Heste .....	232
þe neʒende Godes Heste .....	233
þe tende Godes Heste .....	233
þe zennes of þe tonge .....	234
Of the zenne of yelpinge .....	236
 <b>SELECTION FROM "THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE OF SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, KT. :"</b>	
The river Nile ; Egypt, its geography, produc- tions, etc. ....	238
 <b>EXTRACTS FROM TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON :</b>	
The corruption of the English tongue, and the preference had fir the French, in the XIVth century. ....	246
 <b>SELECTIONS FROM THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERN- ING PIERS PLOWMAN :</b>	
The Vision of the Deadly Sins and of Pers the Plouhmon .....	248
The Penitents set out in search of Truth ; the way described by Piers the Ploughman. ....	256
Hunger enjoins upon Piers temperance in eat- ing ; the various foods of the poor enumer- ated ; the discontent caused by prosperity ...	260
" Do-well " is better than the Pope's pardons and indulgences .....	262
 <b>SELECTIONS FROM PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE :</b>	
Description of a Dominican Convent and a fat friar .....	264
The poor ploughman and his family ; his opin- ion of the friars. ....	267



## CONTENTS.

xv

**SELECTIONS FROM THE WYCLIFFITE VERSIONS OF THE  
BIBLE :**

Genesis xxxvii. (Earlier text) .....	270
Genesis xli. (Purvey's revision) .....	273
Psalms xlv. (Earlier text and Purvey's revision) ..	278
Psalms lvii. (Earlier text and Purvey's revision) ..	279
Ecclesiastes xii. (Purvey's revision, with Gloss.)	281
Isaiah xxi. (Earlier text) .....	282
Isaiah lii. (Earlier text) .....	284
Isaiah liii. (Earlier text) .....	285
Isaiah lv. (Earlier text) .....	287
Luke xv. (Purvey's revision) .....	288

**CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES ..** 291

**SELECTIONS FROM GOWER'S CONFESSIO AMANTIS :**

The story of Ceix and Alceon .....	316
The story of Rosiphele .....	322

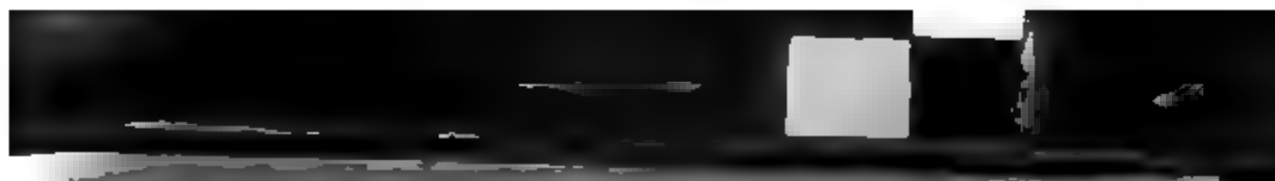
**GLOSSARY .....** 329

**NOTICES OF WORKS REPRESENTED .....** 493

**OUTLINES OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR .....** 515

**GRAMMAR OF LAȜAMON .....** 543

**OLD SOUTH ENGLISH GRAMMAR .....** 551



LIBRARY  
APR 10 1900

*ANGLO-SAXON VERSION*

OF

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

ST. JOHN.

---

I. ON fruman wæs Word, and þæt Word wæs mid Gode, and God wæs þæt Word. 1. Þæt wæs on fruman mid Gode. 2. Ealle þing wæron geworhte þurh hyne ; and nán þing næs geworht bútan him. 3. Ðæt wæs líf þe on him geworht wæs, and þæt líf wæs manna leóht. 4. And þæt leóht lýht on þýstrum ; and þýstro þæt ne genámon. 5. Man wæs fram Gode ásend, þæs nama wæs Iohannes. 6. Þes com to gewitnesse, þæt he gewitnesse cýðde be þam Leóhte, þæt ealle men þurh hyne gelyfdon. 7. Næs he Leóht, ac þæt he gewitnesse forð-bære be þam Leóhte. 8. Sóð Leóht wæs, þæt onlýht ælcne cumendne man on þysne middan-eard. 9. He wæs on middan-earde, and middan-eard wæs geworht þurh hine, and middan-eard hine ne gecneów. 10. Tó hys ágenum he com, and hig hyne ne underféngon. 11. Sóðlice swá hwylce swá hyne underféngon, he sealde hym anweald þæt hig wæron Godes bearn, þam þe gelyfað on his naman : 12. þá ne synd ácennede of blóðum, ne of flæsces willan, ne of weres willan ; ac hig synd of Gode ácennede. 13. And þæt Word wæs flæsc geworden, and eardode on ús, (and we ge-

sáwon hys wuldor, swylce án-cennedes wuldor of Fæder,) þæt wæs ful mid gyfe and sóðfæstnysse.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ÐRYM WUCON ÆR MYDDAN-WINTRAN,  
ON ÐONE FRIGE-DÆG.

„Iohannes cýð gewitnesse be him, and clypað, þus cweþ-  
ende : Þes wæs þe ic sáede, Se þe tó cumenne ys æfter  
me, wæs geworden beforan me : forþam he wæs ær þonne  
ic. „And of his gefyllednesse we ealle onféngon gyfe for  
gyfe. „Forþam þe ðe wæs geseald þurh Moysen, and gyfu  
and sóðfæstnes ys geworden þurh Ilælend Crist. „Ne  
geseah næfre nán man God ; búton se án-cenneda Sunu  
hit cýðde, se ys on hys Fæder bearme. „And þæt ys  
Iohannes gewitnes.

DYS GEBYRAÐ ON ÐONE SUNNAN-DÆG ÆR MYDDAN-WYNTRA.

Ðá þá Iudeas sendon heora sacerdas and heora diaconas  
fram Ierusalem tó hym, þæt hig ácsodon hine, and þus  
cwædon : Hwæt eart þú ? „And he cýðde, and ne wiðsóc,  
and þus cwæð : Ne eom ic ná Crist. „And hig ácsodon  
hine, and þus cwædon : Eart þú Elías ? And he cwæð :  
Ne eom ic hit. Ðá cwædon hig : Eart þú wítega ? And  
he andwyrde, and cwæð : Nic. „Hig cwædon tó him :  
Hwæt eart þú ? þæt we andwyrde bringon þám þe ús tó  
þe sendon. Hwæt segst þú be þe sylfum ? „He cwæð :  
Ic eom clypiendes stefn on wéstene, Gerihtað Dryhtnes  
weg, swá se wítega Isaias cwæð. „And þá ðe þær ásende  
wæron, þá wæron of sundor-hálgon. „And hig ácsodon  
hine, and cwædon tó him : Hwí fullast þú, gif þú ne  
eart Crist, ne Elías, ne wítega ? „Iohannes him and-  
swarode : Ic fullige on wætere : tó-myddes eów stód þe  
ge ne cunnon. „He ys þe æfter me tóweard ys, se wæs  
geworden beforan me ; ne eom ic wyrðe þæt ic unbinde  
his sceo-pwang. „Ðás þing wæron gewordene on Betha-  
nía begeondan Iordanen, þær Iohannes fullode.

## ÐYS GEBYRAÐ ON ÐONE VIII. DÆG GODES ÆTYWEDNYSSE.

⁊ Opre dæge Iohannes geseah þone Hælend tó hym cumende, and cwæð : Hér ys Godes Lamb ; hér ys se þe déð áweg middan-eardes synne. ⁊ Þes ys be þam ic sæde, Æfter me cymð wer þe beforan me geworden wæs : forþam þe he wæs ær þonne ic. ⁊ And ic hyne nyste : ac ic com and fullode on wætere, tó þam þæt he wære geswutelod on Israhela folce. ⁊ And Iohannes cýðde gewitnesse, cwepende : Ðæt ic geseah nyper-cumendne Gást of heofenum, swá swá culfran, and wunode ofer hyne. ⁊ And ic hyne ne cúðe : ac se þe me sende tó fullianne on wætere, he cwæð to me, Ofer þone þe þú gesyhst nyperstígendne Gást, and ofer hyne wuniendne, þæt ys se þe fullað on Hálgum Gáste. ⁊ And ic geseah, and gewitnesse cýðde þæt þes is Godes Sunu.

ÐYS SCEAL ON S<sup>ƿ</sup> ANDREAS MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

⁊ Eft óðre dæge stóð Iohannes, and twegen of his leorning-cnyhtum ; ⁊ and he cwæð, þá he geseah þone Hælend gangende : Hér ys Godes Lamb ! ⁊ Ðá gehýrdon hine twegen leorning-cnyhtas specende, and fylidon þam Hælende. ⁊ Ðá bescah se Hælend, and geseah hig hym fyliende, and cwæð tó hym : Hwæt séce gyt ? Hig cwædon tó hym : Rabbí, (þæt ys gecweden and gereht, Láreów) hwar eardast þú ? ⁊ He cwæð tó hym : Cumað and geseóð. Hig cómon and gesáwon hwar he wunode, and mid hym wunodon on þam dæge : hit wæs þá seó teoðe tíð. ⁊ Andreas, Simones bróðer Petres, wæs óðer of þam twám, þá gehýrdon æt Iohanne, and him fyligdon. ⁊ Ðes gemétte ærest Simonem his bróðer, and cwæð to him : We gemétton Messiam, þæt is gereht, Crist. ⁊ And hig gelæddon hine tó þam Hælende. Ðá beheold se Hælend hine, and cwæð : Þú eart Simon, Iónan sunu : þú

byst genemned Cephás, þæt ys gereht, Petrus. «On mergen he wolde faran on Galilea, and he gemette Philippus; and se Hælend cwæð to him: Fylig me. «Sóðlice Philippus wæs fram Bethsaida, Andreas ceastre, and Petres. «Philippus gemette Nathanahel, and cwæð to hym: We gemetton þone Hælend, Iosepes sunu, of Nazareth, þone wrát Moyses and þá witegan on þære æ. «And Nathanahel cwæð to hym: Mæg ænig þing gódes beón of Nazareth? Philippus cwæð to hym: Cum and geseoh. «Ðá geseah se Hælend Nathanahel to hym cumendne, and cwæð be hym: Hér ys Israhelisc wer, on þam nis nán fácn. «Ðá cwæð Nathanahel to him: Hwanon cúpest þú me? Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him: Ic geseah þe þá þú wære under þam fic-treowe, ærþam þe Philippus þe clypode. «Hym andswarode þá Nathanahel, and þus cwæð: Rabbí, þú eart Godes Sunu, and þú eart Israhela Cining. «Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym: Þú gesyhst máre þonne þis sý; forþam þe þú gelyfdest, þá ic cwæð þæt ic gesáwe þe under þam fic-treowe. «And he sáde him: Sóð ic secge eow, ge geseoð opene heofenas, and Godes englas up-stigende and nyper-stigende ofer mannes Sunu.

ÞIS GODSPEL SCEAL ON SUNNAN-DÆG, DÆRE ODRE WUCAN  
OFER EPIPHANIA DOMINI.

II. «On þam pryddan dæge wæron gífta gewordene on Chanáá Galileæ; and þæs Hælandes móder wæs þær: «sóðlice se Hælend and hys leorning-cnyhtas wæron gelapode to þam gíftum. «And þá þæt wín geteorode, þá cwæð þæs Hælandes móder to him; Hig nabbað wín. «Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Lá wíf, hwæt ys me and þe? gyt mín tíma ne com. «Ðá cwæð þæs Hælandes móder to þam þenum: Dóð swá hwæt swá he eow secge. «Ðar wæron sóðlice áset syx stænenene wæter-fatu, æfter Iudea gecleánsunge, ælc wæs on twegra sestra gemete,

oððe on þreora. 7 Ðá beað se Hælend þæt hig þa fatu mid wætere gefyldon. And hig gefyldon þa óð þone brerd. 8 Ðá cwæð se Hælend. Hladað nú, and berað þære dryhte-ealdre. And hig námon. 9 Ðá se dryhte-ealdor þæs wínes onbyrgde, þe of þam wætere geworden wæs, he nyste hwanon hit com : (þa þénas sóðlice wiston, þe þæt wæter hlódon ;) se dryhte-ealdor clypode þone brýdguman, 10 and cwæð to him : Ælc man sylð ærest gód wín ; and þonne hig druncene beóð, þæt þe wyrse byð : þú geheolde þæt góde wín óð þys. 11 Dys wæs þæt forme tácn þe se Hælend worhte on Chanáá Galiléæ, and geswutelode hys wuldor : and hys leorning-cnyhtas gelyfdon on hine.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON ðÆRE FEORDAN WUCAN INNAN  
LENCTENE, ON MONAN-DÆG.

12 Æfter þysum he, and his móder, and his gebróðru, and his leorning-cnyhtas, fóron to Capharnaúm, and wunedon þær seawa daga. 13 And hyt wæs neah Iudea Eastron, and se Hælend fór to Hierusalem, 14 and gemétte on þam temple þa ðe sealdon oxan and sceáp and culfran, and sittende myneteras. 15 And he worhte swipan of strengon, and hig ealle of þam temple ádráf, ge sceáp, ge oxan ; and he ágeát þæra mynetera feóh, and tówearp heora mýsan ? 16 and sæde þam þe ða culfran cýpton : Dóð þás þing heonon ; ne wyrce ge mínes Fæder hús to mangung-húse. 17 Ðá gemundon his leorning-cnyhtas þæt ðe áwriten ys, Þínes húses anda me et. 18 Ðá andswaredon him þa Iudeas, and cwædon : Hwylc tácn ætýwst þú ús, forþam þe ðú þás þing dést ? 19 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Tóweorpað þis tempel, and ic hit árære binnan þrym dagum. 20 Ðá Iudeas cwædon to him : Þis tempel wæs getimbrod on six and feowertigum wintrum, and árærst þú hit on þrym dagum ? 21 Sóðlice he hyt cwæð be his lichaman temple. 22 Ðá he of deáðe árás, þá gemundon

his leorning-cnyhtas þæt he hit be him sylfum cwæð :  
and hig gelyfdon hálgum gewrite, and þære spræce þe  
se Hælend spræc. 23 Ðá he wæs on Hierusalem on Ea-  
stron, on freols-dæge, manega gelyfdon on his naman, þá  
hig gesáwon þa táčna þe he worhte. 24 Se Hælend ne ge-  
swutelode hine sylfne him, forþam he cúðe hig ealle,  
25 and forþam him næs nán þearf þæt ænig man sæde  
gewitnesse be men : he wiste wítodlíce hwæt wæs on men.

ÐYS GODSPEL MAN SCEAL RÆDAN OFER EASTRON, BE DÆRE  
RODE, AND EFT OFER PENTECOSTEN, ON ÐONE  
FORMAN-SUNNAN-DÆG.

III. 1 Sóðlíce sum Phariseisc man wæs, genemned Ni-  
chodémus, se wæs Iudea caldor. 2 Þes com to him on  
niht, and cwæð to him : Rabbí, (þæt is, Láreow) we  
witon þæt þú cóme fram Gode : ne mæg nán man þás  
tácn wyrcean þe ðú wyrcest, búton God beó mid him. 3 Se  
Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Sóð ic þe secge,  
Búton hwá beó edniwan gecenned, ne mæg he geseón  
Godes ríce. 4 Ðá cwæð Nichodémus to hym : Hú mæg  
man beón eft ácenned, þonne he býð eald ? cwyst þú  
mæg he eft cuman on hys móder innoð, and beón eft  
ácenned ? 5 Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð :  
Sóð ic þe secge, Búton hwá beó ge-edcenned of wætere  
and of Hálgum Gáste, ne mæg he in-faran on Godes  
ríce. 6 Ðæt þe ácenned is of flæsce, þæt is flæsc ; and  
þæt þe of Gáste is ácenned, þæt is gást. 7 Ne wundra þú,  
forþam þe ic sæde þe, Eow gebyrað þæt ge beón ácen-  
nede endniwan. 8 Gást oréðað þær he wile, and þú gehýrst  
his stefne, and þú nást hwanon he cymð, ne hwyder he  
gæð : swá is ælc þe ácenned is of Gáste. 9 Ðá andswarode  
Nicodémus, and cwæð : Hú mágon þás þing þus ge-  
weorðan ? 10 Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him :  
Ðú eart láreow Israhela folce, and þú nást þás þing ?  
11 Sóð ic þe secge, þæt we sprecað þæt we witon, and we



cýðað þæt we gesáwon ; and ge ne underfóð úre cýð-  
 nesse. <sup>12</sup> Gyf ic eow eorðlice þing sæde, and ge ne ge-  
 lýfað, húmeta gelyfe ge, gif ic eow heofenlice þing secge ?  
<sup>13</sup> And nán man ne ástíhð to heofenum, búton se þe nyðer  
 com of heofenum, mannes Sunu, se þe com of heofenum.  
<sup>14</sup> And swá swá Moyses þa næddran up-áhóf of þam  
 wéstene, swá gebyrað þæt mannes Sunu beó up-áhasen :  
<sup>15</sup> þæt nán þæra ne forweorðe þe on hyne gelyfð, ac hæbbe  
 þæt éce líf.

ÐYS SCEAL ON OÐERNE PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-DÆG.

<sup>16</sup> God lufode middan-eard, swá þæt he sealde his án-  
 cennedan Sunu, þæt nán ne forweorðe þe on hine ge-  
 lýfð, ac hæbbe þæt éce líf. <sup>17</sup> Ne sende God his Sunu on  
 middan-eard, þæt he dēmdē middan-earde ; ac þæt mid-  
 dan-eard sý gehæled purh hine. <sup>18</sup> Ne bíð þam gedēmed  
 þe on hine gelyfð : se þe ne gelyfð, him bíð gedēmed ;  
 forþam þe he ne gelyfde on þone naman þæs án-cen-  
 nedan Godes Suna. <sup>19</sup> Ðæt is se dóm, þæt leóht com on  
 middan-eard, and men lufedon þýstro swýðor þonne þæt  
 leóht : heora weorc wæron yfele. <sup>20</sup> Ælc þæra þe yfele  
 dēð, hatað þæt leóht ; and he ne cymð to leóhte, þæt his  
 weorc ne sýn gerihtlæhte. <sup>21</sup> Wítodlice se þe wyrð sód-  
 fæstnysse cymð to þam leóhte, þæt his weorc sýn ge-  
 swutelode, forþam þe hig synd on Gode gedóne. <sup>22</sup> Æfter  
 þyssum com se Hælend and his leorning-cnyhtas to  
 Iudea-lande, and wunede þær mid hym, and fullode.  
<sup>23</sup> And Iohannes fullode on Enón wið Salím, forþam þe  
 þær wæron manega wætro. And hig togædere cómon,  
 and wæron gefullode. <sup>24</sup> Ðá gyt næs Iohannes gedón on  
 cweártern.

ÐYS SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE ÐRYDDAN WUCAN  
 OFER EASTRON.

<sup>25</sup> Ðá smeadon Iohannes leorning-cnyhtas and þa Iudeas  
 be þære clænsunge : <sup>26</sup> and cómon to Iohanne, and cwædon

to him : Rabbí, se ðe mid þe wæs, beƷeondan Iordáné, be þam þú cýðdest gewitnesse, nú he fullað, and ealle big cumað to him. ⁊ Iohannes andwyrde, and cwæð : Ne mæg man nán þing underfón, búton hit beo him of heofenum geseald. ⁊ Ge sylfe me synd to gewitnesse, þæt ic sæde : Neom ic Crist, ac ic com ásend beforan hine. ⁊ Se ðe brýde hæfð, se is brýd-guma : se ðe is þæs brýd-guman freónd, and stent and gehýrð hyne, mid gefean he geblissað for þæs brýd-guman stefne : þes mín gefea is gefyllled. ⁊ Hit gebyraþ þæt he weaxe, and þæt ic wanige. ⁊ Se þe usenan com, se ys ofer ealle : se þe of eorþan ys, se sprycð be eorþan : se þe of heofone com, se ys ofer ealle. ⁊ And he cýð þæt he geseah and gehýrde ; and nán man ne underfehð his cýðnesse. ⁊ Sóðlice se þe his cýðnesse underfehð, he getácnað þæt God ys sóðfæstnes. ⁊ Se þe God sende sprycð Godes word : ne sylð God þone Gást be gemete. ⁊ Fæder lusað þone Sunu, and sealde ealle þing on his hand. ⁊ Se þe gelyfð on Sunu, se hæfð éce líf : se þe þam Suna is ungecleaffull, ne gesyhð he líf ; ac Godes yrre wunað ofer hine.

IV. ⁊ Ðá se Hælend wyste þæt þa Pharisei gehýrdon þæt he hæfde má leorning-cnyhta þonne Iohannes, ⁊ (peah se Hælend ne fullode, ac hys leorning-cnyhtas,) ⁊ þá forlét he Iudea-land, and fór eft on Galiléá. ⁊ Hym gebyrede þæt he sceolde faran þurh Samária-land. ⁊ Wítodlice he com on Samárian cestre, þe ys genemned Sychár, neah þam tóne þe Iacob sealde Iósepe his suna. ⁊ Þær wæs Iacobes wyll.

DYS SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE III. LENGTEN-WUCAN.

Se Hælend sæt æt þam wyll, þá he wæs wérig gegán : and hit wæs mid-dæg. ⁊ Ðá com þær án wíf of Samária, wolde wæter feccan : þá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Syle me drincan. ⁊ (Hys leorning-cnyhtas ferdon þá to þære ceastre, woldon him mete biggan.) ⁊ Ðá cwæð þæt

Samaritanisce wíf to hym : Húmeta bitst þú æt me drincan, þonne þú eart Iudeisc, and ic eom Samaritanisc wíf? ne brúcað Iudeas and Samaritanisce metes ætgædere.

10 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to hyre : Gif þú wistest Godes gyfe, and hwæt se is þe cwyð to þe, Syle me drincan ; wítodlíce þú bæde hine þæt he sealde þe lífes wæter. 11 Ðá cwæð þæt wíf to hym : Leófne, þú næfst nán þing mid to hladenne, and þes pytt ys deóp ; hwanon hæfst þú lífes wæter? 12 Cwyst þú þæt þú sig mærra þonne úre fæder Iacob, se þe ús þisne pytt sealde, and he, and his bearn, and his nýtenu of þam druncon? 13 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to hyre : Ælcne þæra þyrst eft þe of þysum wæter drincð : 14 wítodlíce ælc þæra ðe drincð of þam wætere þe ic him sylle, bið on him will forð-ræsendes wæteres on éce líf. 15 Ðá cwæð þæt wíf to him : Hláford, syle me þæt wæter, þæt me ne þyrste, ne ic ne þurfe hér feccan. 16 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Gá, clypa þínne ceorl, and cum hider. 17 Ðá andwyrde þæt wíf, and cwæð : Næbbe ic nænne ceorl. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Wel þú cwæde, þæt þú næfst ceorl : 18 Wítodlíce þú hæfdest fíf ceorlas, and se ðe þú nú hæfst nis þín ceorl : æt þam þú sædest sóð. 19 Ðá cwæð þæt wíf to him : Leóf, þæs ðe me þincð, þú eart wítúga. 20 Úre fæderas hig gebædon on þyssere dúne ; and ge secgað, þæt on Hierusalem sy seó stów þæt man on gebidde. 21 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Lá wíf, gelyf me þæt seó tíð cymð, þonne ge ne gebiddað Fæder, ne on þissere dúne, ne on Hierusalem. 22 Ge gebiddað þæt ge nyton : we gebiddað þæt we witon : forþam þe hæl is of Iudeum. 23 Ac seó tíð cymð, and nú ys, þonne sóðe gebed-men gebiddað Fæder on gáste and on sóðfæstnysse : wítodlíce Fæder sécð swylce þe hyne gebiddon. 24 Gást ys God : and þam þe hyne gebiddað, gebyrað þæt hig gebiddon on gáste and on sóðfæstnysse. 25 Ðæt wíf cwæð to hym : Ic wát þæt Messias cymð, þe is

## JOHN IV

geseald Crist : pone ðe ic secge : ⁊ se Hælend cwæð to hyre : Ic hit eom þe wæs þe spræc : ⁊ And þær-rihte cōmon his leorning-cnyhtas, and hig wundredon þæt he wið þæt wif spræc ; peah heora nān ne cwæð, Hwæt séest þú ? oððe, Hwæt sprycst þú wið hig ? ⁊ Witodlice þæt wif forlét hyre wæter fæt, and eode to þære byrig, and cwæð to þam mannum : ⁊ Cumað, and geseoð pone man, þe me sælde ealle þa þing þe ic dyde : cweðe ge ys he Crist ? ⁊ Ðá eodon hig út of þære byrig, and cōmon to him. ⁊ On-gemang þam his leorning-cnyhtas hine bædon, and pus cwædon : Læreow, et. ⁊ Ðá cwæð he to him : Ic hæbbe pone mete to etanne þe ge nyton. ⁊ Ðá cwædon his leorning-cnyhtas him betweonan, Hwæper ænig man him mete brohte ? ⁊ Ðá cwæp se Hælend to hym : Min mete ys þæt ic wyrce þæs willan þe me sende, þæt ic fullfremme his weorc. ⁊ Hú ne secge ge, þæt nú gyt synd feower mōnðas ær man rýpan mæge ? nú ic eow secge, Hebbað up eowre eagan, and geseoð þas eardas þæt hig synd scire to rýpanne. ⁊ And se þe rýpð nymð méde, and gaderað wæstm on écum life : þæt ætgædere geblyssion, se þe sǣwð and se þe rýpð. ⁊ On þyson ys witodlice sóð word, Forþam oðer ys se þe sǣwð, oðer ys se þe rýpð. ⁊ Ic sende eow to rýpanne þæt þæt ge ne beswuncon : oðre swuncon, and ge eodon on heora geswinc. ⁊ Witodlice manega Samaritanisce of þære ceastre gelyfdon on hine, for þæs wifes wordum, þe he him cyððe, Ðæt he sælde me ealle þa þing þe ic dyde. ⁊ Ðá þa Samaritaniscan cōmon to hym, hig gebædon hyne þæt he wunode þær : and he wunode þær twegen dagas. ⁊ And mycele má gelyfdon for his spæce ; ⁊ and cwædon to þam wife : Ne gelyfe we ná for þinre spræce : we sylfe gehyrdon, and we witon þæt he is sóð middan-eardes Hælend. ⁊ Sôðlice æfter twām dagon he ferde þanone, and fór to Galilea. ⁊ Se Hælend sylf cyððe gewinnesse, þæt nān witega næfð nānne weorðscype on hys ágenum earde.

«Dá he com to Galileam, þá underféngon hig hine, þá hig gesáwon ealle þá þing þe he worhte on Hierusalem on freols-dæge: and hig cōmon to þam freols-dæge. «And he com eft to Chanaá Galileæ, þær he worhte þæt wín of wætere.

ÞYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ OFER PENTECOSTEN, ON DÆRE AN  
AND TWENTYGODAN WUCAN ON SUNNAN-DÆG.

Sum under-cyning wæs þæs sunu wæs gesyclod on Capernaum. «Dá þá se gehýrde þæt se Hælend fór fram Iudea to Galiléá, he com to him, and bæd hine þæt he fóre, and gehælde his sunu: sóðlice he læg æt forð-fóre. «Dá cwæð se Hælend to him: Búton ge tácsa and fóre-beacna geseón, ne gelyfe ge. «Dá cwæð se under-cing to hym: Dryhten, far ær mín sunu swelte. «And se Hælend cwæð: Gá, þín sunu leofað. Ðá code he, and gelyfde þære spræce þe se Hælend him sáde. «Dá he fór, þá urnon his þeowas ongear hine, and sádon, þæt his sunu lyfode. «Dá ácsode he to hwylcum tíman him bet wære. And hig sádon him, Gyrstan-dæg, tó þære seofeðan tíde, se fefer hyne forlét. «Dá ongeat se fæder þæt hyt wæs on þære tíde þe se Hælend cwæð, þín sunu leofað. And he gelyfde, and eal his híw-ráden. «Se Hælend worhte þys táccn eft óðre síðe, þá he com fram Iudealande to Galilea.

ÞYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE FORMAN  
LENCTEN-WUCAN.

V. 1Æfter þyssum wæs Iudea freols-dæg, and se Hælend fór to Hierusalem. 2On Hierusalem ys án mere, se is genemned on Ebreisc Betzaida; se mere hæfð fíf porticas. 3On þam porticon læg mycel mænigeo geádledra, blindra, and healtra, and forscruncenra, and ge-anbídedon þæs wæteres styrunge. 4Dryhtenes engel com to his tíman on þone mere, and þæt wæter wæs ástyred: and

se þe raðost com on þone mere, æfter þæs wateres styr-  
unge, wearð gehæled fram swá hwylcere untrumnyse  
swá he on wæs. 7 þær was sum man eahta and þritig  
wintra on his untrumnyse. 7 Ðá se Hælend geseah pysne  
licgan, and wiste þæt he lange hwýle þar wæs, þá cwæð  
he to him : Wylt þú hál beón ? 7 Ðá andswarode se seóca  
him, and cwæð : Dryhten, ic næbbe nænne man þæt me  
dó on þone mere, þonne þæt wæter ástyred bið : þonne  
ic cume, þonne bið óðer befóran me. 7 Ðá cwæð se Hæ-  
lend to him : Áris, nim þín bed, and gá. 7 And se man  
wæs sóna hál ; and he nam his bed, and eode. Hyt wæs  
reste-dæg on þam dæge. 7 Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas to þam  
þe þær gehæled wæs : Hit is reste-dæg : nis þe ályfed þæt  
þú þín bed bere. 7 He andswarode him, and cwæð : Se  
þe me gehælde, se cwæð to me, Nim þín bed, and gá.  
7 Ðá ácsedon hig hine, Hwæt se man wære, þe ðe sáde,  
Nim þín bed, and gá ? 7 Se þe þær gehæled wæs, nyste  
hwá hyt wæs : se Hælend sóðlice beáh fram þære ge-  
gaderunge. 7 Æfter þam se Hælend hine gemette on  
þam temple, and cwæð to hym : Nú, þú eart hál geword-  
en, ne synga þú, þy-læs þe on sumum þingum wyrst getíde.  
7 Ðá sór se man, and cýdde hit þam Iudeum, þæt hit wæs  
se Hælend þe hyne hælde. 7 Forþam þa Iudéas ehton  
þone Hælend, forþam þe he dyde þás þing on reste-dæge.

ÞYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, ON ÐERE FEORDAN  
LENC TEN-WUCAN.

7 Ðá andswarode se Hælend hym, and cwæð : Mín Fæ-  
der wyrceð óð þis nú gyt, and ic wyrce. 7 Þæs þe má þa  
Iudeas sóhton hine to ofsleanne, næs ná for þam ánum þe  
he þone reste-dæg bræc, ac for þam þe he cwæð þæt  
God wære his Fæder, and hine sylfne dyde Gode ge-  
licne. 7 Wítodlice se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to  
him : Sóð ic eow secge, Ne mæg se Sunu nán þing dón  
búton þæt he gesyhð his Fæder dón : þa þing ðe h

wyrceð, se Sunu wyrceð gelíce. 1 Se Fæder lufað þone Sunu, and geswutelað him ealle þa þing ðe he wyrceð, and máran weorc þonne þás sýn he geswutelað him, þæt ge wundrion. 2 Swá se Fæder áwecð þa deáðan, and gelífæst, swá eác se Sunu gelífæst þa ðe he wyle. 3 Ne se Fæder ne démeð nánum menn, ac he sealde ælcne dóm þam Suna; 4 þæt ealle árwurðion þone Sunu, swá swá hig árwurðiað þone Fæder. Se þe ne árwurðað þone Sunu, ne árwurðað he þone Fæder þe hine sende. 5 Sód ic secge eow, þæt se ðe mín word gehýrð, and þam gelyfð þe me sende, se hæfð éce líf, and ne cymð æt þam dóme, ac færð fram deáðe to lífe. 6 Sód ic secge eow, þæt seó tíð cymð and nu ys, þonne þa deáðan gehýrað Godes Suna stefne: and þa lybbað þe hig gehýrað. 7 Swá se Fæder hæfð líf on him sylfum, swá he sealde þam Suna þæt he hæfde líf on him sylfum; 8 and scalde him anweald þæt he móste déman, forþam þe he is mannes Sunu. 9 Ne wundrion ge þæs, þæt seó tíð cymð, þæt ealle gehýrað his stefne þe on byrgenum synd: 10 and þá ðe gód worhton, farað on lífes æreste; and þá ðe yfel dydon, on dómes æreste.

DYS SCEAL ON ðURS-DÆG, ON ðÆRE OÐRE LENCTEN-WUCAN.

1 Ne mæg ic nán þing dón fram me sylfum: ic déme swá swá ic gehýre; and mín dóm is ryht; forþam ic ne séce mínne willan, ac þæs þe me sende. 2 Gif ic gewitnesse be me cýðe, mín gewitnes nis sód. 3 Oðer is, se ðe cýð gewitnesse be me, and ic wát þæt seó cýðnes is sód þe he cýð be me. 4 Ge sendon to Iohanne, and he cýðde sóðfæstnesse gewitnesse. 5 Ic ne onfó gewitnesse fram men; ac þás þing ic secge, þæt ge sýn hále. 6 He wæs byrnende leoht-fæt, and lyhtende: ge woldon sume hwíle geblissian on his leohte. 7 Ic hæbbe máran gewitnesse þonne Iohannes: wítodlice þa weorc þe Fæder me sealde, þæt ic hig fullfremme, þa weorc ðe ic wyrce,

cýðað gewitnesse be me, þæt Fæder me ásende : 37 and se Fæder þe me sende cýð gewitnesse be me. Ne ge næfre his stefne ne gehýrdon, ne ge his hiw ne gesáwon. 38 And ge nabbað his word on eów wunigende ; forþam ðe ge ne gelyfað þam þe he sende. 39 Smeágeað hálige gewritu ; forþam þe ge wénað þæt ge habbon éce líf on þam : and hig synd þe gewitnesse cýðað be me. 40 And ge nellað cuman to me, þæt ge habbon líf. 41 Ne underfó ic náne beorhtnesse æt mannum. 42 Ac ic gecneów eów, þæt ge nabbað Godes lufe on eów. 43 Ic com on mínes Fæder naman, and ge me ne underféngon : gyf óðer cymð on his ágenum naman, hyne ge underfóð. 44 Hú máge ge gelyfan, þe eów betweonan wuldor underfóð, and ne sécað þæt wuldor þe ys fram Gode sylfum ? 45 Ne wéne ge þæt ic eów wrége to Fæder : se ys þe eów wrégð, Moyses, on þone ge gehyhtað. 46 Wítodlice gif ge gelyfdon Moyse, ge gelyfdon eác me : sóðlice he wrát be me. 47 Gif ge his stafum ne gelyfað, hú gelyfe ge mínum wordum ?

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MID-LENCTENES SUNNAN-DÆG.

VI. 1 Æfter þyssum fór se Hælend ofer þa Galileiscan sæ, scó ys Tiberiádis. 2 And him fylide mycel folc, forþam þe hig gesáwon þa tácnas þe he worhte on þam ðe wæron geuntrumode. 3 Wítodlice se Hælend ástáh on ánne munt, and sæt þær mid hys leorning-cnyhtum. 4 Hyt wæs gehende Easton, Iudea freóls-dæge. 5 Dá se Hælend his eágan up-áhóf, and geseah þæt micel folc com to him, he cwæð to Philippe : Hwær bicege we hláfas, þæt þas eton ? 6 Ðæt he cwæð, his fandigende : he wiste hwæt he dón wolde. 7 Ðá andwyrde Philippus, and cwæð : Nabbað hig genóh on twegra hundred penega weorðe hláfes, þæt ælc sumne dæl nyme. 8 Ðá andwyrde him án hys leorning-cnyhta, Andreas, Simones bróðer Petres : 9 Hér is án cnapa, þe hæfð f.f berene hláfas, and twegen fixas ;



[illegible]

1  
 2  
 3  
 4  
 5  
 6  
 7  
 8  
 9  
 10  
 11  
 12  
 13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59  
 60  
 61  
 62  
 63  
 64  
 65  
 66  
 67  
 68  
 69  
 70  
 71  
 72  
 73  
 74  
 75  
 76  
 77  
 78  
 79  
 80  
 81  
 82  
 83  
 84  
 85  
 86  
 87  
 88  
 89  
 90  
 91  
 92  
 93  
 94  
 95  
 96  
 97  
 98  
 99  
 100  
 101  
 102  
 103  
 104  
 105  
 106  
 107  
 108  
 109  
 110  
 111  
 112  
 113  
 114  
 115  
 116  
 117  
 118  
 119  
 120  
 121  
 122  
 123  
 124  
 125  
 126  
 127  
 128  
 129  
 130  
 131  
 132  
 133  
 134  
 135  
 136  
 137  
 138  
 139  
 140  
 141  
 142  
 143  
 144  
 145  
 146  
 147  
 148  
 149  
 150  
 151  
 152  
 153  
 154  
 155  
 156  
 157  
 158  
 159  
 160  
 161  
 162  
 163  
 164  
 165  
 166  
 167  
 168  
 169  
 170  
 171  
 172  
 173  
 174  
 175  
 176  
 177  
 178  
 179  
 180  
 181  
 182  
 183  
 184  
 185  
 186  
 187  
 188  
 189  
 190  
 191  
 192  
 193  
 194  
 195  
 196  
 197  
 198  
 199  
 200  
 201  
 202  
 203  
 204  
 205  
 206  
 207  
 208  
 209  
 210  
 211  
 212  
 213  
 214  
 215  
 216  
 217  
 218  
 219  
 220  
 221  
 222  
 223  
 224  
 225  
 226  
 227  
 228  
 229  
 230  
 231  
 232  
 233  
 234  
 235  
 236  
 237  
 238  
 239  
 240  
 241  
 242  
 243  
 244  
 245  
 246  
 247  
 248  
 249  
 250  
 251  
 252  
 253  
 254  
 255  
 256  
 257  
 258  
 259  
 260  
 261  
 262  
 263  
 264  
 265  
 266  
 267  
 268  
 269  
 270  
 271  
 272  
 273  
 274  
 275  
 276  
 277  
 278  
 279  
 280  
 281  
 282  
 283  
 284  
 285  
 286  
 287  
 288  
 289  
 290  
 291  
 292  
 293  
 294  
 295  
 296  
 297  
 298  
 299  
 300  
 301  
 302  
 303  
 304  
 305  
 306  
 307  
 308  
 309  
 310  
 311  
 312  
 313  
 314  
 315  
 316  
 317  
 318  
 319  
 320  
 321  
 322  
 323  
 324  
 325  
 326  
 327  
 328  
 329  
 330  
 331  
 332  
 333  
 334  
 335  
 336  
 337  
 338  
 339  
 340  
 341  
 342  
 343  
 344  
 345  
 346  
 347  
 348  
 349  
 350  
 351  
 352  
 353  
 354  
 355  
 356  
 357  
 358  
 359  
 360  
 361  
 362  
 363  
 364  
 365  
 366  
 367  
 368  
 369  
 370  
 371  
 372  
 373  
 374  
 375  
 376  
 377  
 378  
 379  
 380  
 381  
 382  
 383  
 384  
 385  
 386  
 387  
 388  
 389  
 390  
 391  
 392  
 393  
 394  
 395  
 396  
 397  
 398  
 399  
 400  
 401  
 402  
 403  
 404  
 405  
 406  
 407  
 408  
 409  
 410  
 411  
 412  
 413  
 414  
 415  
 416  
 417  
 418  
 419  
 420  
 421  
 422  
 423  
 424  
 425  
 426  
 427  
 428  
 429  
 430  
 431  
 432  
 433  
 434  
 435  
 436  
 437  
 438  
 439  
 440  
 441  
 442  
 443  
 444  
 445  
 446  
 447  
 448  
 449  
 450  
 451  
 452  
 453  
 454  
 455  
 456  
 457  
 458  
 459  
 460  
 461  
 462  
 463  
 464  
 465  
 466  
 467  
 468  
 469  
 470  
 471  
 472  
 473  
 474  
 475  
 476  
 477  
 478  
 479  
 480  
 481  
 482  
 483  
 484  
 485  
 486  
 487  
 488  
 489  
 490  
 491  
 492  
 493  
 494  
 495  
 496  
 497  
 498  
 499  
 500  
 501  
 502  
 503  
 504  
 505  
 506  
 507  
 508  
 509  
 510  
 511  
 512  
 513  
 514  
 515  
 516  
 517  
 518  
 519  
 520  
 521  
 522  
 523  
 524  
 525

eton  
s éce  
hine  
sc is  
, and  
or Swá  
eder,  
láf þe  
eofon-  
láf, he  
aunge,  
ming-  
þeís

ge me forþam þe ge tǣcnu gesáwon, ac forþam þe ge ǣton of þam hláfon, and synd fulle.

ÐYS SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FORMAN WUCAN  
ÆFTER EPIPHANIA DOMINI.

¶ Ne wyrcað æfter þam mete þe forwyrð, ac æfter þam ðe þurhwunað on éce líf, þone mannes Sunu eow sylð : þone God Fæder getácnode. 28 Hig cwædon to him : Hwæt dó we þæt we wyrceon Godes weorc? 29 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him : Ðæt is Godes weorc, þæt ge gelyfon on þone þe he sende. 30 Ðá cwædon hig : Hwæt dést þú tó tǣcne, þæt we geseón, and gelyfon þæt þú hit wyrce. 31 Úre fæderas ǣton heofonlícne mete on wéstene ; swá hit áwriten is, He sealde him etan hláf of heofone. 32 Se Hælend cwæð to him : Sóð ic secge eow, ne sealde Moyses eow hláf of heofenum, ac mín Fæder eow sylð sóðne hláf of heofenum. 33 Hit is Godes hláf þe of heofene com, and sylð middan-earde líf. 34 Hig cwædon to him : Dryhten, syle us þysne hláf. 35 Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eom lífes hláf : ne hingrað þone þe to me cymð ; and ne þyrst þone næfre þe on me gelyfð. 36 Ac ic eow sǣde, Ðæt ge gesáwon me, and ne gelyfdon. 37 Eall þæt Fæder me sylð cymð tó me ; and ic ne weorpe út þone þe tó me cymð. 38 Forþam þe ic ne com of heofenum þæt ic mínne willan dó, ac þæs willan þe me sende. 39 Ðæt ys þæs Fæder willa þe me sende, þæt ic nán þing ne forleóse of þam þe þe me sealde, ac áwecce þæt on þam ýtemestan dæge. 40 Ðis is mínes Fæder willa þe me sende, þæt ælc þe þone Sunu gesyhð, and on hine gelyfð, hæbbe éce líf : and ic hine áwecce on þam ýtemestan dæge. 41 Ðá murcnodon þa Iudeas be him, forþam þe he cwæð, Ic eom hláf þe of heofenum com. 42 And hig cwædon : Hú nys þys se Hælend, Iosepes sunu, we cunnon his fæder and his móder? húmeta segð þes, Ic com of heofonum?

« Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð to him : Ne murcniað eow betweenan.

ÐYS SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ðÆRE PENTECOSTENES  
WUCAN.

« Ne mæg nán man cuman to me, búton se Fæder þe me sende hyne teo : and ic hine árære on þam ýtemestan dæge. « On þæra wítegena bocom is áwriten, Ealle eadlære beoð Godes. Ælc þe gehýrde æt Fæder, and leornode, cymð to me. « Ne geseah nán man Fæder, búton se þe is of Gode, se gesyhð Fæder. « Sóð ic secge eow, Se hæfð éce líf, þe on me gelyfð. « Ic eom lífes hláf. « Úre fæderas æton heofonlice mete on wéstene, and hig synd deáde. « Ðis is se hláf þe of heofonum com, þæt ne swelte se þe of him ytt. « Ic eom lybbende hláf þe of heofonum com : swá hwá swá ytt of þyson hláfe, he leofað on écnysse : and se hláf þe ic sylle is mín flæsc, for middan-eardes lífe. « Ðá Iudeas fliton him betweenan, and cwædon : Hú mæg þes his flæsc us syllan to etanne ? « Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him :

ÐYS SCEAL ANUM DÆGE ÆR PALM-SUNNAN-DÆGE.

Sóð ic secge eow, Næbbe ge líf on eow, búton ge eton mannes Suna flæsc, and his blóð drincon. « Se hæfð éce líf, þe ytt mín flæsc, and drincð mín blóð ; and ic hine árære on þam ýtemestan dæge. « Sóðlice mín flæsc is mete, and mín blóð is drinc. « Se þe ytt mín flæsc, and drincð mín blóð, he wunað on me, and ic on him. « Swá swá lybbende Fæder me sende, and ic lybbe þurh Fæder, and se ðe me ytt, he leofað þurh me. « Þis is se hláf þe of heofonum com : ná swá swá úre fæderas æton heofonlice mete, and deáde wæron ; se þe ytt þysne hláf, he leofað on écnysse. « Ðás þing he sæde on gesamnunge, þá he lærde on Capharnaum. « Manega his leorningcnyhta cwædon, þá hig þis gehýrdon : Heard is þeos

spræc; hwá mæg hig gehýran? 1. Ðá wiste se Hælend þæt his leorning-cnyhtas murcnedon betweox him sylfum be þysum, and he cwæð to him: Ðæt eow beswícð? 2. gif ge geseoð mannes Sunu ástígendne þær he ær wæs? 3. Gást is se ðe gelíffæst; flæsc ne fremað nán þing: þa word ðe ic eow sæde, synd gast and líf. 4. Ac sume ge ne gelyfað. Wítodlice se Hælend wiste fram fruman hwæt þa gelyfendan wæron, and hwá hine belæwan wolde. 5. And he cwæð: Forþig ic eow sæde, þæt nán man ne mæg cuman to me, búton mín Fæder hit him sylle. 6. Syððan manega his leorning-cnyhta cyrdon on-bæc, and ne eodon mid him. 7. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to þam twelfum: Cweðe ge wylle ge fram me? 8. Ðá andwyrde him Simon Petrus, and cwæð: Dryhten, to hwam gá we? þú hæfst éces lífes word. 9. And we gelyfað, and witon þæt þú eart Crist, Godes Sunu. 10. Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð: Hú ne geceás ic eow twelfe, and eower án ys deófol? 11. He hyt cwæð be Iuda Scarioðe: þes hine belæwde, þa he wæs án þæra twelfa.

DYS SCEAL ON TYWES-DÆG, ON ðÆRE FIFTAN WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

VII. 1. Syððan fór se Hælend to Galiléa: he nolde faran to Iudea, forþam ðe þa Iudeás hyne sóhton, and woldon hyne ofsleán. 2. Hit wæs gehende Iudea freóls-dæge. 3. His bróðro cwædon to him: Far heonon, and gá on Iudea-land, þæt þine leorning-cnyhtas geseón þa weorc þe þú wyrcest. 4. Ne deð nán man nán þing on díglum, ac sécð þæt hit open sý. Gif þú þás þing dést, geswutela þe sylfne middan-earde. 5. Wítodlice ne his magas ne gelyfdon on hyne. 6. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym: Gyt ne com mín tíð: eower tíð ys symle gearu. 7. Ne mæg middan-eard eow hatian: ac he hatað me, forþam ic cyððe gewitnesse be him, þæt his weorc synd yfele. 8. Fare ge to þison freóls-dæge: ic ne fare to þison freóls-dæge;

forþam mín tíð nys gyt gefylled. 9 He wunode on Galiléá, þá he þás þing sáde. 10 Eft þá his bróðru fóron, þá fór he eac to þam freóls-dæge, næs ná openlíce, ac dígollice. 11 Ðá Iudeas hyne sóhton on þam freóls-dæge, and cwædon : Hwar ys he ? 12 And mycel gehlýd wæs on þære mænio be him : sume cwædon : He ys gód : óðre cwædon : Nese ; ac he beswícð þis folc. 13 Þeahhwæðere ne spæc nán man openlíce be him, for þæra Iudéá ege.

ÐYS SCEAL ON MYD-LENCTENES WUCAN, ON TYWES-DÆG.

14 Ðá hit wæs mid-dæg þæs freóls-dæges, þá eode se Hælend into þam temple, and lærde. 15 And þá Iudeas wundredon, and cwædon : Húmeta can þes stafas, þonne he ne leornode ? 16 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Mín lár nis ná mín, ac þæs þe me sende. 17 Gyf hwá wyle his willan dón, he gecnæwð be þære láre, hwæðer heó sig of Gode, hwæðer þe ic be me sylfum spece. 18 Se þe be him sylfum sprycð sécð his ágen wuldor : se þe sécð þæs wuldor þe hyne sende, se is sóðfæst, and nis nán unrihtwísny on him. 19 Hú ne sealde Moyses eow æ, and eower nán ne healt þá æ ? Hwí séce ge me tó ofsleanne ? 20 Ðá andswarode seó mænio, and cwæð : Deófol þe sticað on : hwá sécð þe tó ofsleanne ? 21 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him : án weorc ic worhte, and ealle ge wundriað. 22 Forþý Moyses eow sealde ymb-snýdenysse ; næs ná forþig þe heó of Moyses sý, ac of fæderon ; and on reste-dæge ge ymb-sníðað mann ; 23 þæt Moyses æ ne sý tóworpen ; and ge belgað wið me, forþam þe ic gehælde ænne man on reste-dæge. 24 Ne déme ge be ansýne, ac démað rihtne dóm. 25 Sume cwædon, þá ðe wæron of Ierusalem : Hú nis þis se ðe hig sécað tó ofsleanne ? 26 And nú he spycð openlíce, and hig ne cweðað nán þing tó him. Cwepe we hwæðer þá ealdras ongyton þæt þis is Crist ? 27 Ac we witon hwanon þes ys :

to him : Rabbí, se ðe mid þe wæs, begeondan Iordáné, be þam þú cýðdest gewitnesse, nú he fullað, and ealle hig cumað to him. » Iohannes andwyrde, and cwæð : Ne mæg man nán þing underfón, búton hit beo him of heofenum geseald. » Ge sylfe me synd to gewitnesse, þæt ic sæde : Neom ic Crist, ac ic eom ásend besóran hine. » Se ðe brýde hæfð, se is brýd-guma : se ðe is þæs brýd-guman freónd, and stent and gehýrð hinc, mid gesean he geblissað for þæs brýd-guman stefne : þes mín gesea is gefylled. » Hit gebyraþ þæt he weaxe, and þæt ic wanige. » Se þe ufenan com, se ys ofer ealle : se þe of eorþan ys, se sprycð be eorþan : se þe of heofone com, se ys ofer ealle. » And he cýð þæt he geseah and gehýrde ; and nán man ne underfehð his cýðnesse. » Sóðlice se þe his cýðnesse underfehð, he getácnað þæt God ys sóðfæstnes. » Se þe God sende sprycð Godes word : ne sylð God þone Gást he gemete. » Fæder lufað þone Sunu, and sealde ealle þing on his hand. » Se þe gelyfð on Sunu, se hæfð éce líf : se þe þam Suna is ungeleaffull, ne gesyhð he líf ; ac Godes yrre wunað ofer hine.

IV. » Ðá se Hælend wyste þæt þa Pharisei gehýrdon þæt he hæfde má leorning-cnyhta þonne Iohannes, » (peah se Hælend ne fullode, ac hys leorning-cnyhtas,) » þá forlét he Iudea-land, and fór eft on Galiléá. » Hym gebyrede þæt he sceolde faran þurh Samárian-land. » Wítodlice he com on Samárian cestre, þe ys genemned Sychár, neah þam túne þe Iacob sealde Iósepe his suna. » Þær wæs Iacobes wyll.

ÞYS SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE III. LENGTEN-WUCAN.

Se Hælend sæt æt þam wyll, þá he wæs wérig gegán : and hit wæs mid-dæg. » Ðá com þær án wíf of Samárian, wolde wæter feccan : þá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Syle me drincan. » (Hys leorning-cnyhtas férdon þá to þære ceastre, woldon him mete biggan.) » Ðá cwæð þæt

Samaritanisce wíf to hym : Húmeta bitst þú æt me drincan, þonne þú eart Iudeisc, and ic eom Samaritanisc wíf? ne brúcað Iudeas and Samaritanisce metes ætgædere.

<sup>10</sup> Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to hyre : Gif þú wistest Godes gyfe, and hwæt se is þe cwyð to þe, Syle me drincan ; wítodlice þú bæde hine þæt he sealde þe lífes wæter.

<sup>11</sup> Ðá cwæð þæt wíf to hym : Leófne, þú næfst nán þing mid to hladenne, and þes pytt ys deóp ; hwanon hæfst þú lífes wæter?

<sup>12</sup> Cwyst þú þæt þú sig mærra þonne úre fæder Iacob, se þe ús þisne pytt sealde, and he, and his bearn, and his nýtenu of þam druncon?

<sup>13</sup> Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to hyre : Ælcne þæra þyrst eft þe of þysum wæter drincð : <sup>14</sup> wítodlice ælc þæra ðe drincð of þam wætere þe ic him sylle, bið on him will forð-ræsendes wæteres on éce líf.

<sup>15</sup> Ðá cwæð þæt wíf to him : Hláford, syle me þæt wæter, þæt me ne þyrste, ne ic ne þurfe hér seccan.

<sup>16</sup> Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Gá, clypa þínne ceorl, and cum hider.

<sup>17</sup> Ðá andwyrde þæt wíf, and cwæð : Næbbe ic næenne ceorl.

Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Wel þú cwæde, þæt þú næfst ceorl :

<sup>18</sup> Wítodlice þú hæfdest fíf ceorlas, and se ðe þú nú hæfst nis þín ceorl : æt þam þú sædest sóð.

<sup>19</sup> Ðá cwæð þæt wíf to him : Leóf, þæs ðe me þincð, þú eart wítuga.

<sup>20</sup> Úre fæderas hig gebædon on þyssere dúne ; and ge secgað, þæt on Hierusalem sý seó stów þæt man on gebidde.

<sup>21</sup> Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Lá wíf, gelyf me þæt seó tíð cymð, þonne ge ne gebiddað Fæder, ne on þissere dúne, ne on Hierusalem.

<sup>22</sup> Ge gebiddað þæt ge nyton : we gebiddað þæt we witon : forþam þe hæl is of Iudeum.

<sup>23</sup> Ac seó tíð cymð, and nú ys, þonne sóðe gebed-men gebiddað Fæder on gáste and on sóðfæstnysse : wítodlice Fæder sécð swylce þe hyne gebiddon.

<sup>24</sup> Gást ys God : and þam þe hyne gebiddað, gebyrað þæt hig gebiddon on gáste and on sóðfæstnysse.

<sup>25</sup> Ðæt wíf cwæð to hym : Ic wát þæt Messias cymð, þe is

genemned Crist : þonne he cymð, he cýð us ealle þing.  
 22 Se Hælend cwæð to hyre : Ic hit eom, þe wið þe sprece.  
 27 And þær-rihte cómon his leorning-cnyhtas, and hig wundredon þæt he wið þæt wíf spræc ; þeah heora nán ne cwæð, Hwæt sécst þú ? oððe, Hwæt sprycst þú wið hig ?  
 28 Wítodlice þæt wíf forlét hyre wæter-fæt, and eode to þære byrig, and cwæð to þam mannum : 29 Cumað, and geseóð þone man, þe me sæde ealle þa þing þe ic dyde : cweðc ge ys he Crist ? 30 Ðá eodon hig út of þære byrig, and cómon to him. 31 On-gemang þam his leorning-cnihtas hine bædon, and þus cwædon : Læreow, et. 32 Ðá cwæð he to him : Ic hæbbe þone mete to etanne þe ge nyton. 33 Ðá cwædon his leorning-cnyhtas him betweenan, Hwæper ænig man him mete brohte ? 34 Ðá cwæp se Hælend to hym : Mín mete ys þæt ic wyrce þæs willan þe me sende, þæt ic fullfremme his weorc. 35 Hú ne secge ge, þæt nú gyt synd feower mónðas ær man rýpan mæge ? nú ic eow secge, Hebbað up eowre eágan, and geseóð þás eardas, þæt hig synd scíre to rýpanne. 36 And se þe rýpð nymð méde, and gaderað wæstm on écum life : þæt ætgædere geblission, se þe sáwð and se þe rýpð. 37 On þyson ys wítodlice sóð word, Forþam óðer ys se þe sáwð, óðer ys se þe rýpð. 38 Ic sende eow to rýpanne þæt þæt ge ne beswuncon : óðre swuncon, and ge eodon on heora geswinc. 39 Wítodlice manega Samaritanisce of þære ceastre gelyfdon on hine, for þæs wífes wordum, þe be him cýðde, Ðæt he sæde me ealle þa þing þe ic dyde. 40 Ðá þa Samaritaniscan cómon to hym, hig gebædon hyne þæt he wunode þær : and he wunode þær twegen dagas. 41 And mycele má gelyfdon for his spæce ; 42 and cwædon to þam wífe : Ne gelyfe we ná for þínre spræce : we sylfe gehýrdon, and we witon þæt he is sóð middan-cardes Hælend. 43 Sóðlice æfter twám dagon he férde þanone, and fór to Galilea. 44 Se Hælend sylf cýðde gewitnesse, þæt nán wítega næfð nánne weorðscype on hys ágenum earde.



« Ðá he com to Galileam, þá underféngon hig hine, þá hig gesáwon ealle þá þing þe he worhte on Hierusalem on freols-dæge: and hig cōmon to þam freols-dæge. « And he com eft to Chanaá Galileæ, þær he worhte þæt wín of wætere.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ OFER PENTECOSTEN, ON DÆRE AN  
AND TWENTYGODAN WUCAN ON SUNNAN-DÆG.

Sum under-cyning wæs þæs sunu wæs gesyclod on Capharnaum. « Ðá þá se gehýrde þæt se Hælend fór fram Iudea to Galiléa, he com to him, and bæd hine þæt he fóre, and gehælde his sunu: sóðlice he læg æt forð-fóre. « Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him: Búton ge tákna and fóre-beacna geseón, ne gelyfe ge. « Ðá cwæð se under-cing to hym: Dryhten, far ær mín sunu swelte. « And se Hælend cwæð: Gá, þín sunu leofað. Ðá code he, and gelyfde þære spræce þe se Hælend him sæde. « Ðá he fór, þá urnon his þeowas ongear hine, and sædon, þæt his sunu lyfode. « Ðá ácsode he to hwylcum tíman him bet wære. And hig sædon him, Gyrstan-dæg, tó þære seofeðan tíde, se fefer hyne forlét. « Ðá ongeat se fæder þæt hyt wæs on þære tíde þe se Hælend cwæð, þín sunu leofað. And he gelyfde, and eal his híw-ræden. « Se Hælend worhte þys táccn eft óðre síðe, þá he com fram Iudealande to Galilea.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE FORMAN  
LENCTEN-WUCAN.

V. 1. Æfter þyssum wæs Iudea freols-dæg, and se Hælend fór to Hierusalem. « On Hierusalem ys án mere, se is genemned on Ebreisc Betzaida; se mere hæfð síf porticas. « On þam porticon læg mycel mænigeo geáddledra, blindra, and healtra, and forscruncenra, and ge-anbídedon þæs wæteres styrunge. « Dryhtenes engel com to his tíman on þone mere, and þæt wæter wæs ástyred: and

se þe raðost com on þone mere, æfter þæs wæteres styr-  
unge, wearð gehæled fram swá hwylcere untrumnyse  
swá he on wæs. ƿær wæs sum man eahta and þritig  
wintra on his untrumnyse. ƿĐá se Hælend geseah þysne  
licgan, and wiste þæt he lange hwýle þar wæs, þá cwæð  
he to him : Wylt þú hál beón ? ƿĐá andswarode se seóca  
him, and cwæð : Dryhten, ic næbbe náenne man þæt me  
dó on þone mere, þonne þæt wæter ástyred bið : þonne  
ic cume, þonne bið óðer befóran me. ƿĐá cwæð se Hæl-  
end to him : Áris, nim þín bed, and gá. ƿAnd se man  
wæs sóna hál ; and he nam his bed, and eode. Hyt wæs  
reste-dæg on þam dæge. ƿĐá cwædon þá Iudeas to þam  
þe þær gehæled wæs : Hit is reste-dæg : nis þe ályfed þæt  
þú þín bed bere. ƿHe andswarode him, and cwæð : Se  
þe me gehælde, se cwæð to me, Nim þín bed, and gá.  
ƿĐá ácsedon hig hine, Hwæt se man wære, þe ðe sæde,  
Nim þín bed, and gá ? ƿSe þe þær gehæled wæs, nyste  
hwá hyt wæs : se Hælend sóðlice beáh fram þære ge-  
gaderunge. ƿÆfter þam se Hælend hine gemette on  
þam temple, and cwæð to hym : Nú, þú eart hál geword-  
en, ne synga þú, þy-læs þe on sumum þingum wyrð getíde.  
ƿĐá fór se man, and cýdde hit þam Iudeum, þæt hit wæs  
se Hælend þe hyne hælde. ƿForþam þa Iudeas ehton  
þone Hælend, forþam þe he dyde þás þing on reste-dæge.

ÞYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, ON ÐERE FEORDAN  
LENCEN-WUCAN.

ƿĐá andswarode se Hælend hym, and cwæð : Mín Fæ-  
der wyrð óð þis nú gyt, and ic wyrce. ƿÞæs þe má þa  
Iudeas sóhton hine tó ofsleanne, næs ná for þam ánum þe  
he þone reste-dæg bræc, ac for þam þe he cwæð þæt  
God wære his Fæder, and hine sylfne dyde Gode ge-  
licne. ƿWitodlice se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to  
him : Sóð ic ców secge, Ne mæg se Sunu nán þing dón,  
búton þæt he gesyhð his Fæder dón : þa þing ðe he

wyrð, se Sunu wyrð gelíce. 10 Se Fæder lufað þone Sunu, and geswutelað him ealle þa þing ðe he wyrð, and mǣran weorc þonne þas sýn he geswutelað him, þæt ge wundrion. 11 Swá se Fæder áwecð þa deádan, and geliffæst, swá eác se Sunu geliffæst þa ðe he wyle. 12 Ne se Fæder ne dēmeð nānum menn, ac he sealde ælcne dóm þam Suna ; 13 þæt ealle árwurðion þone Sunu, swá swá hig árwurðiað þone Fæder. Se þe ne árwurðað þone Sunu, ne árwurðað he þone Fæder þe hine sende. 14 Sôð ic secge eow, þæt se ðe mín word gehýrð, and þam gelyfð þe me sende, se hæfð éce líf, and ne cymð æt þam dóme, ac færð fram deáðe to lífe. 15 Sôð ic secge eow, þæt seó tíð cymð and nu ys, þonne þa deádan gehýrað Godes Suna stefne : and þa lybbað þe hig gehýrað. 16 Swá se Fæder hæfð líf on him sylfum, swá he sealde þam Suna þæt he hæfde líf on him sylfum ; 17 and sealde him anweald þæt he móste déman, forþam þe he is mannes Sunu. 18 Ne wundrion ge þæs, þæt seó tíð cymð, þæt ealle gehýrað his stefne þe on byrgenum synd : 19 and þá ðe gód worhton, farað on lífes æreste ; and þá ðe yfel dydon, on dómes æreste.

DYS SCEAL ON ðURS-DÆG, ON ðÆRE OÐRE LENCTEN-WUCAN.

20 Ne mæg ic nān þing dón fram me sylfum : ic dēme swá swá ic gehýre ; and mín dóm is ryht ; forþam ic ne séce mínne willan, ac þæs þe me sende. 21 Gif ic gewitnesse be me cýðe, mín gewitnes nis sôð. 22 Oðer is, se ðe cýð gewitnesse be me, and ic wát þæt seó cýðnes is sôð þe he cýð be me. 23 Ge sendon to Iohanne, and he cýðde sôðfæstnesse gewitnesse. 24 Ic ne onfó gewitnesse fram men ; ac þas þing ic secge, þæt ge sýn hále. 25 He wæs byrnende leoht-fæt, and lyhtende : ge woldon sume hwíle geblissian on his leohte. 26 Ic hæbbe mǣran gewitnesse þonne Iohannes : wítodlíce þa weorc þe Fæder me sealde, þæt ic hig fullfremme, þa weorc ðe ic wyrce,

cýðað gewitnesse be me, þæt Fæder me ásende : ⁊ and se Fæder þe me sende cýð gewitnesse be me. Ne ge nǣfre his stefne ne gehýrdon, ne ge his hiw ne gesáwon. ⁊ And ge nabbað his word on eów wunigende ; forþam ðe ge ne gelyfað þam þe he sende. ⁊ Smeágeað hálige gewritu ; forþam þe ge wénað þæt ge habbon éce líf on þam : and hig synd þe gewitnesse cýðað be me. ⁊ And ge nellað cuman to me, þæt ge habbon líf. ⁊ Ne underfó ic náne beorhtnesse æt mannum. ⁊ Ac ic gecneów eów, þæt ge nabbað Godes lufe on eów. ⁊ Ic com on mínes Fæder naman, and ge me ne underféngon : gýf óðer cymð on his ágenum naman, hyne ge underfóð. ⁊ Hú máge ge gelyfian, þe eów betweenan wuldor underfóð, and ne sécað þæt wuldor þe ys fram Gode sylfum ? ⁊ Ne wéne ge þæt ic eów wrége to Fæder : se ys þe eów wrégð, Moyses, on þone ge gehyhtað. ⁊ Wítodlice gýf ge gelyfdon Moyse, ge gelyfdon eác me : sóðlice he wrát be me. ⁊ Gýf ge his stafum ne gelyfað, hú gelyfe ge mínum wordum ?

**DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MID-LENCTENES SUNNAN-DÆG.**

VI. 1. Æfter þyssum fór se Hælend ofer þa Galileiscan sæ, seó ys Tiberiádis. ⁊ And him fylide mycel folc, forþam þe hig gesáwon þa tácnas þe he worhte on þam ðe wæron geuntrumode. ⁊ Wítodlice se Hælend ástáh on ánne munt, and sæt þær mid hys leorning-cnyhtum. ⁊ Hyt wæs gehende Easton, Iudea freóls-dæge. ⁊ Dá se Hælend his eágan up-árhóf, and geseah þæt micel folc com to him, he cwæð to Philippe : Hwær bigge we hláfas, þæt pás eton ? ⁊ Ðæt he cwæð, his fandigende : he wiste hwæt he dón wolde. ⁊ Dá andwyrde Philippus, and cwæð : Nabbað hig genóh on twegra hundred penega weorðe hláfes, þæt sælc sumne dæl nyme. ⁊ Ðá andwyrde him án hys leorning-cnyhta, Andreas, Simones bróðer Petres : ⁊ Hér is án cnapa, þe hæfð fíf berene hláfas, and twegen fixas ;

ac hwæt synd þa þing betweox swá manegum mannum?  
 10 Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Dóð þæt þas men sitton. On  
 þære stówe wæs mycel gærs. Þær sæton þa swylce fíf  
 þúsendo manna. 11 Se Hælend nam þa hláfas, and þanc-  
 wyrðlice dyde, and hig tódælde þam sittendum ; and eall-  
 swá of þam fixum, swá mycel swá hig woldon. 12 Ðá hig  
 fulle wæron, þá cwæð he to his leorning-cnyhtum :  
 Gaderiað þa brytsena þe þar to láse wæron, þæt hig ne  
 losion. 13 Hig gegaderodon, and fylدون twelf wylían fulle  
 þæra brytsena of þam ðe þa láfdon, þe of þam fíf beren-  
 an hláfon æton. 14 Ða men cwædon, þá hig gesáwon þæt  
 he þæt tácen worhte, Ðæt þes ys sóðlice wítega þe on  
 middan-eard cymð. 15 Ðá se Hælend wiste þæt hig woldon  
 cuman, and hyne gelæccan, and to cynges dón, þá fleah  
 he ána up on þone munt. 16 \* \* \* 17 And þa hig eodon  
 on scyp, hig cómon ofer þa sæ to Capharnaum. Hyt  
 wearð þá þýstre, and se Hælend ne com to him. 18 Mycel  
 wind bleów, and hyt wæs hreóh sæ. 19 Wítodlice þá hig  
 hæfdon gerówen swylce twentig furlanga oððe þryttig,  
 þá gesáwon hig þone Hælend uppan þære sæ gán, and  
 þæt he wæs gehende þam scype : and hig him ondrédon.  
 20 He cwæð þá to him : Ic hyt eom ; ne ondrædað eów.  
 21 Hig woldon hyne niman on þæt scyp : and sóna þæt scyp  
 wæs æt þam lande þe hig woldon to faran. 22 Sóðlice óðre  
 dæge, seó mæneggio, þe stóð begeondan þam mere, geseah  
 þæt þær næs búton án scyp, and þæt se Hælend ne eode  
 on scyp mid his leorning-cnyhtum, ac his leorning-  
 cnyhtas sylfe ána sóron ; 23 Óðre scypu cómon fram Tiberi-  
 áde wið þa stówe þar hig þone hláf æton, Dryhtne  
 þanciende : 24 þá seó mænigo geseah þæt se Hælend þar  
 wæs, ne his leorning-cnyhtas, þá eodon hig on scipu, and  
 comon to Capharnaum, sóhton þone Hælend. 25 And þá  
 gemétton hyne begeondan þam mere, hig cwædon to  
 him : Læreów, hwænne com þú hider? 26 Se Hælend  
 andswarode, and cwæð : Sóð ic secge eów, ne séce

ge me forþam þe ge tǣcnu gesáwon, ac forþam þe ge æton of þam hláfon, and synd fulle.

DYS SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON ðERE FORMAN WUCAN  
ÆFTER EPIPHANIA DOMINI.

⁂ Ne wyrcað æfter þam mete þe forwyrð, ac æfter þam ðe purhwunað on éce líf, þone mannes Sunu eów sylð : þone God Fæder getácnode. ²⁸ Hig cwædon to him : Hwæt dó we þæt we wyrceon Godes weorc? ²⁹ Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him : Ðæt is Godes weorc, þæt ge gelyfon on þone þe he sende. ³⁰ Ðá cwædon hig : Hwæt dést þú tó tǣcne, þæt we geseón, and gelyfon þæt þú hit wyrce. ³¹ Úre fæderas æton heofonlícne mete on wéstene ; swá hit áwriten is, He sealde him etan hláf of heofone. ³² Se Hælend cwæð to him : Sóð ic secge eów, ne sealde Moyses eów hláf of heofenum, ac mín Fæder eów sylð sóðne hláf of heofenum. ³³ Hit is Godes hláf þe of heofene com, and sylð middan-earde líf. ³⁴ Hig cwædon to him : Dryhten, syle us þysne hláf. ³⁵ Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eom lífes hláf : ne hingrað þone þe to me cymð ; and ne þyrst þone næfre þe on me gelyfð. ³⁶ Ac ic eów sæde, Ðæt ge gesáwon me, and ne gelyfdon. ³⁷ Eall þæt Fæder me sylð cymð tó me ; and ic ne weorpe út þone þe tó me cymð. ³⁸ Forþam þe ic ne com of heofenum þæt ic mínne willan dó, ac þæs willan þe me sende. ³⁹ Ðæt ys þæs Fæder willa þe me sende, þæt ic nán þing ne forleóse of þam þe þe me sealde, ac áwecce þæt on þam ýtemestan dæge. ⁴⁰ Ðis is mínes Fæder willa þe me sende, þæt ælc þe þone Sunu gesyhð, and on hine gelyfð, hæbbe éce líf : and ic hine áwecce on þam ýtemestan dæge. ⁴¹ Ðá murcnodon þa Iudeas be him, forþam þe he cwæð, Ic eom hláf þe of heofenum com. ⁴² And hig cwædon : Hú nys þys se Hælend, Iosepes sunu, we cunnon his fæder and his móder? húmeta segð þes, Ic com of heofonum?

“Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð to him : Ne murcniað eow betweenan.

DYS SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ðERE PENTECOSTENES  
WUCAN.

“Ne mæg nán man cuman to me, búton se Fæder þe me sende hyne teó : and ic hine árære on þam ýtemestan dæge. “On þæra wítegena bókum is áwriten, Ealle eadláere beoð Godes. Ælc þe gehýrde æt Fæder, and leornode, cymð to me. “Ne geseah nán man Fæder, búton se þe is of Gode, se gesyhð Fæder. “Sóð ic secge eow, Se hæfð éce líf, þe on me gelyfð. “Ic eom lífes hláf. “Úre fæderas æton heofonlicne mete on wéstene, and hig synd deáde. “Dis is se hláf þe of heofonum com, þæt ne swelte se þe of him ytt. “Ic eom lybbende hláf þe of heofonum com : swá hwá swá ytt of þyson hláfe, he leofað on écnysse : and se hláf þe ic sylle is mín flæsc, for middan-eardes lífe. “Ðá Iudeas fliton him betweenan, and cwædon : Hú mæg þes his flæsc us syllan tó etanne ? “Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him :

DYS SCEAL ANUM DÆGE ÆR PALM-SUNNAN-DÆGE.

Sóð ic secge eow, Næbbe ge líf on eow, búton ge eton mannes Suna flæsc, and his blód drincon. “Se hæfð éce líf, þe ytt mín flæsc, and drincð mín blód ; and ic hine árære on þam ýtemestan dæge. “Sóðlice mín flæsc is mete, and mín blód is drinc. “Se þe ytt mín flæsc, and drincð mín blód, he wunað on me, and ic on him. “Swá swá lybbende Fæder me sende, and ic lybbe þurh Fæder, and se ðe me ytt, he leofað þurh me. “Þis is se hláf þe of heofonum com : ná swá swá úre fæderas æton heofonlicne mete, and deáde wæron ; se þe ytt þysne hláf, he leofað on écnysse. “Ðás þing he sæde on gesamnunge, þá he lærde on Capharnaum. “Manega his leorningcnyhta cwædon, þá hig þis gehýrdon : Heard is þeós

spræc; hwá mæg hig gehýran? «Dá wiste se Hælend þæt his leorning-cnyhtas murcnedon betweox him sylfum be þysum, and he cwæð to him: Ðæt eow beswicð? «gif ge geseoð mannes Sunu ástígendne þær he ær wæs? «Gást is se ðe gelíffæst; flæsc ne fremað nán þing: þa word ðe ic eow sæde, synd gast and líf. «Ac sume ge ne gelyfað. Wítodlice se Hælend wiste fram fruman hwæt þa gelyfendan wæron, and hwá hine belæwan wolde. «And he cwæð: Forþig ic eow sæde, þæt nán man ne mæg cuman to me, búton mín Fæder hit him sylle. «Syððan manega his leorning-cnyhta cyrdon on-bæc, and ne eodon mid him. «Dá cwæð se Hælend to þam twelfum: Cweðe ge wylle ge fram me? «Dá andwyrde him Simon Petrus, and cwæð: Dryhten, to hwam gá we? þú hæfst éces lífes word. «And we gelyfað, and witon þæt þú eart Crist, Godes Sunu. «Se Hælend him and-swarode, and cwæð: Hú ne geceás ic eow twelfe, and eower án ys deófol? «He hyt cwæð be Iuda Scarioðe: þes hine belæwde, þá he wæs án þæra twelfa.

ÐYS SCEAL ON TYWES-DÆG, ON DÆRE FIFTAN WUCAN INNAN  
LENCTENE.

VII. 1 Syððan fór se Hælend to Galiléa: he nolde faran to Iudea, forþam ðe þa Iudéas hyne sóhton, and woldon hyne ofsleán. 2 Hit wæs gehende Iudea freóls-dæge. 3 His bróðro cwædon to him: Far heonon, and gá on Iudea-land, þæt þine leorning-cnyhtas geseón þa weorc þe þú wyrst. 4 Ne déð nán man nán þing on díglum, ac sécð þæt hit open sý. Gif þú þás þing dést, geswutela þe sylfne middan-earde. 5 Wítodlice ne his magas ne gelyfdon on hyne. 6 Dá cwæð se Hælend to hym: Gyt ne com mín tíð: eower tíð ys symle gearu. 7 Ne mæg middan-eard eow hatian: ac he hatað me, forþam ic cyððe gewitnesse be him, þæt his weorc synd yfele. 8 Fare ge to þison freóls-dæge: ic ne fare to þison freóls-dæge;



forþam mín tíð nys gyt gefylled. 9 He wunode on Galiléa, þá he þás þing sáde. 10 Eft þá his bróðru fóron, þá fór he eac to þam freóls-dæge, næs ná openlíce, ac dígollíce. 11 Ðá Iudeas hyne sóhton on þam freóls-dæge, and cwædon : Hwar ys he ? 12 And mycel gehlýd wæs on þære mænio be him : sume cwædon : He ys gód : óðre cwædon : Nese ; ac he beswícð þis folc. 13 Þeah-hwæðere ne spæc nán man openlíce be him, for þæra Iudéa ege.

ÐYS SCEAL ON MYD-LENCTENES WUCAN, ON TYWES-DÆG.

14 Ðá hit wæs mid-dæg þæs freóls-dæges, þá eode se Hælend into þam temple, and lærde. 15 And þá Iudeas wundredon, and cwædon : Húmeta can þes stafas, þonne he ne leornode ? 16 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Mín lár nis ná mín, ac þæs þe me sende. 17 Gyf hwá wyle his willan dón, he gecnæwð be þære láre, hwæðer heó sig of Gode, hwæðer þe ic be me sylfum spece. 18 Se þe be him sylfum sprycð sécð his ágen wuldor : se þe sécð þæs wuldor þe hyne sende, se is sóðfæst, and nis nán unrihtwísny on him. 19 Hú ne sealde Moyses eow æ, and eower nán ne healt þá æ ? Hwí séce ge me tó ofsleanne ? 20 Ðá andswarode seó mænio, and cwæð : Deófol þe sticað on : hwá sécð þe tó ofsleanne ? 21 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him : án weorc ic worhte, and ealle ge wundriað. 22 Forþý Moyses eow sealde ymb-snýdenysse ; næs ná forþig þe heó of Moyses sý, ac of fæderon ; and on reste-dæge ge ymb-sníðað mann ; 23 þæt Moyses æ ne sý tóworpen ; and ge belgað wið me, forþam þe ic gehælde ænne man on reste-dæge. 24 Ne déme ge be ansýne, ac démað rihtne dóm. 25 Sume cwædon, þá ðe wæron of Ierusalem : Hú nis þis se ðe hig sécað tó ofsleanne ? 26 And nú he spycð openlíce, and hig ne cweðað nán þing tó him. Cwepe we hwæðer þá ealdras ongyton þæt þis is Crist ? 27 Ac we witon hwanon þes ys :

þonne Crist cymð, þonne nāt nán man hwanon he bíð. 22 Se Hælend clypode and lærde on þam temple, and cwæð: Me ge cunnon, and ge witon hwanon ic eom: and ic ne com fram me sylfum, ac se is sóð þe me sende, þone ge ne cunnon. 23 Ic hyne can: and gif ic secge þæt ic hine ne cunne, ic beó leás, and eow gelíc. Ic hyne can, and ic eom of him, and he me sende. 24 Hig hine sóhton to nimanne, and heora nán hys ne æthrán; forþam þe his tid ne com þá gyt. 25 Manega of þære mænego gelyfdon on hine, and cwædon: Cweðe ge wyrceð Crist má tæcna, þonne he cymð, þonne þes déð? 26 Ðá Pharisei gehýrdon þá mænego þus murcnigende be him.

ÐYS SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, ON ÐERE FYFTAN WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

Þá ealdras and þá Pharisei sendon heora þénas, þæt hig woldon hine gefón. 27 Ðá cwæð se Hælend: Gyt ic beó sume hwile mid eow, and ic gange to þam ðe me sende. 28 Ge sécað me, and ne findað: and ge ne mágon cuman þar ic eom. 29 Ðá Iudeas cwædon betweonan him sylfum: Hwýder wyle þes faran, þæt we hine ne findon? cwyst þú wyle he faran on þeoda tódræfednysse, and hig læran? 30 Hwæt ys þeos spræc þe he sprycð, Ge sécað me, and ne findað: and ge ne mágon cuman þar ic eom? 31 On þam æstemestan mæran freóls-dæge, stód se Hælend and clypode: Cume to me se ðe hine þyrste, and drince. 32 Se þe gelyfð on me, swá þæt gewrit cwyð, lybbendes wæteres flód flówað of his innoðe. 33 Ðæt he cwæð be þam Gaste, þe ða sceoldon underfón þe on hyne gelyfdon: þá gyt næs se Gást geseald; forþam þe se Hælend næs þá gyt gewuldrod.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, ON ÐERE FIFTAN WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

40 Of þære tide seó mænio cwæð, þá heó gehýrde þás his spræce: Þes is sóð witega. 41 Sume cwædon: He is Crist.

cwædon : Cweðe ge cymð Crist fram Galilea ?  
 ne cwyð þæt gewrit, þæt Crist cymð of Dauides  
 ⁊, and of Bethleem ceastre, þar Daud wæs ? ⁊ Wít-  
 e ungeþwærnes wæs geworden on þære mænio for  
 ⁊ Sume hig woldon hine niman ; ac heora nán his  
 ⁊-hrán. ⁊ Ðá þénas cómon to þam bisceopum and to  
 Phariseum, and hig cwædon to him : For hwí ne  
 ⁊-ton ge hine hider ? ⁊ Ðá andwyrdon þa þénas, and  
 ⁊-don : Ne spræc næfre nán man swá þes man sprycð.  
 ⁊ Ðá cwædon þá Pharisei to him : Synd ge beswicene ?  
 ⁊ Cweðe ge gelyfde ænig þæra ealdra oððe þæra Pharisea  
 hyne ? ⁊ Ac þeos mænio þe ne cúðe þá æ, hig synd  
 ⁊-rgede. ⁊ Ðá cwæð Nichodemus to hym, se ðe com to  
 ⁊ on nyht, se wæs heora án : ⁊ Cwyst þú démð úre æ  
 ⁊-gne man, búton hyne man ær gehýre, and wite hwæt  
 ⁊-ló ? ⁊ Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Cwyst  
 þæt þú sý Galileisc ? Smeá, and geseoh, þæt nán  
 ⁊-ga cymð fram Galilea. ⁊ And hig cyrdon ealle hám.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAD ANUM DÆGE ÆR MYD-FÆSTENE.

III. ⁊ Se Hælend fór on Oliuetes dúne ; ⁊ and com eft  
 læg-réd to þam temple, and eall þæt folc com to him ;  
 ⁊ he sæt, and lærde hig. ⁊ Ðá læddon þá Pharisei and  
 ⁊-óceras to him án wíf seó wæs áparod on unriht-hæ-  
 ⁊-le, and setton hig tó-middes heora, ⁊ and cwædon to  
 ⁊ : Læreow, þis wíf wæs áfúnden on unrihton hæmede.  
 ⁊ Moses us behead, on þære æ, þæt we sceoldon þus gerade  
 ⁊-stánnum oftorfian : hwæt cwyst þú ? ⁊ Ðis hig cwæð-  
 ⁊ his fandiende, þæt hig hine wréhton. Se Hælend  
 ⁊-áh nyðer, and wrát mid his fingre on þære eorþan.  
 ⁊ Hig þurhwunedon hine ácsiende, þá árás he upp, and  
 ⁊-eð to him : Lóca, hwylc eower síg synleas, weorpe  
 ⁊-st stán on hig. ⁊ And he ábeáh eft, and wrát on þære  
 ⁊-þan. ⁊ Ðá hig þys gehýrdon, þá eodon hig út, án æfter  
 ⁊-im : and he gebád þar sylf, and þæt wíf stód þær on

middan. 10 Se Hælend árá's up, and cwæð to hyre : Wíf, hwær synd þá ðe þe wrégdon ? ne fordémde þe nán man ? 11 And heó cwæð : Ná, Dryhten. And se Hælend cwæð : Ne ic þe ne fordéme : dó gá, and ne synga þú náesre má.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ðERE MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN,  
ON SÆTERNES-DÆG.

12 Eft se Hælend spræc þás þing to hym, and cwæð : Ic eom middan-eardes leóht : se þe me fylið, ne gæð he ná on þýstro, ac he hæfð lífes leóht. 13 Ðá Pharisei cwædon to hym : Þú cýðst gewitnesse be þe sylfum ; nis þín gewitnes sóð. 14 Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to hym : Gyf ic cýðe gewitnesse be me sylfum, mín gewitnes ys sóð ; forþam þe ic wát hwanon ic com, and hwyder ic gá : ge nyton hwanon ic com, ne hwyder ic gá. 15 Ge démað æfter flæsce, ic ne déme nánnum men. 16 And gif ic déme, mín dóm is sóð ; forþam þe ic ne eom ána, ac ic and se Fæder þe me sende. 17 And on eówre æ is áwriten, þæt twegra manna gewitnes is sóð. 18 Ic eom þe cýðe gewitnesse be me sylfum, and se Fæder þe me sende cýðe gewitnesse be me. 19 Wítodlice hig cwædon to him : Hwa is þín fæder ? Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Ne cunne ge me, ne mínne Fæder : gyf ge me cúðon, wén is þæt ge cúðon mínne Fæder. 20 Ðás word he spæc æt cép-sceamele : and nán man hyne ne nam ; forþam þe hys tíð ne com þá gyt. 21 Wítodlice eft se Hælend cwæð to him :

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, ON ðERE OÐRE  
LENCTEN-WUCAN.

Ic fare, and ge me sécað, and ge sweltað on eówre synne : ne mage ge cuman þyder ic fare. 22 Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas : Cweðe ge ofslyhð he hine sylfne ? forþam he segð, Ge ne magon cuman þyder ic fare. 23 Ðá cwæð he to him : Ge synd nyþane, and ic eom ufane : ge synd

f þysum middan-earde : ic ne eom of þysum middan-earde. 21 Ic eow siēde, þæt ge sweltað on eowrum synum : gif ge ne gelyfað þæt ic hit sý, ge sweltað on eowre synne. 22 Ðá cwædon hig to him : Hwæt eart þú ? Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eom fruma þe to eow sprece. 23 Ic hæbbe fela be eow tó sprecanne and tó démenne : ac se þe me sende is sóðfæst ; and ic sprece on middan-earde þa þing ðe ic æt him gehýrde. 24 And hig ne undergétan þæt he tealde him God tó Fæder. 25 Se Hælend cwæð to him : Þonne ge mannes Sunu up-áhebbað, þonne gecnáwe ge þæt ic hit eom, and ic ne dó nán þing f me sylfum : ac ic sprece þás þing swá Fæder me erde. 26 And se ðe me sende is mid me, and he ne forlæt e ænne ; forþam þe ic wyrce symle þa þing ðe him and gecwéme. 27 Ðá he þás þing spæc, manega gelyfdon hine.

5 SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-ÐÆG, ON ÐÆRE FORMAN LENCTEN-  
WUCAN.

28 Wítodlice se Hælend cwæð to þam Iudeum þe hym ȳfdon : Gif ge wuniað on mínre spræce, sóðlice ge beoð ne leorning-cnyhtas ; 29 and ge oncnáwað sóðfæstnysse, ð sóðfæstnys eow álýst. 30 Ðá andswaredon hig hym, ð cwædon : We synd Abrahames cynnes, and ne þeowon we nánum men næfre : húmeta cwyst þú, Ge beoð ge ? 31 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Sóð ic w secge, þæt ælc þe synne wyrð ys þære synne þeow. Wítodlice se þeow ne wunað on huse on écnysse : se Sunu 32 nað on écnysse. 33 Gif se Sunu eow álýst, ge beoð sóðlice ge. 34 Ic wát þæt ge synd Abrahames bearn ; ac ge sécað e tó ofsleánne, forþam mín spræc ne wunað on eow. 35 Ic rece þæt þe ic mid Fæder geseah : and ge dóð þa þing þe mid eowrum fæder gesáwon. 36 Ðá andswaredon hig, ð cwædon to him : Abraham ys úre fæder. Ðá cwæð Hælend to hym : Gif ge Abrahames bearn synd,

wyrcað Abrahames weorc. « Nu ge sécað me tó ofsleanne, þone man þe eow sæde sóðfæstnysse, þá ðe ic gehýrde of Gode : ne dyde Abraham swá. « Ge wyrcað eowres fæder weorc. Hig cwædon wítodlice to him : Ne synd we of forlire ácennede ; we habbað áne, God, tó Fæder. « Wítodlice se Hælend cwæð to him : Gif God wære eowre fæder, wítodlice ge lufedon me : ic com of Gode ; ne com ic ná fram me sylfon, ac he me sende. « Hwí ne gecnáwe ge míne spræce ? forþam þe ge ne magon gehýran míne spræce. « Ge synd deóflas bearn, and ge willað wyrcan eowres fæder willan. He wæs fram fymðe man-slaga, and he ne wunode on sóðfæstnesse, forþam þe sóðfæstnys nis on him. Þonne he sprycð leásunga, he sprycð of him sylfum ; forþam þe he is leás, and his fæder eác. « Wítodlice ge ne gelyfað me, forþam þe ic secge eow sóðfæstnysse.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAD ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ON DERE FIFTAN  
WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

« Hwylc eower áscunað me for synne ? Gif ic sóð secge, hwí ne gelyfe ge me ? « Se þe ys of Gode, gehýrð Gode word : forþig ge ne gehýrað, forþam þe ge ne synd of Gode. « Wítodlice þá Iudeas andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Hwí ne cweðe we wel, þæt þú eart Samaritanisc, and eart wóð ? « Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð : Ne eom ic wóð ac ic árweorðige mínne Fæder, and ge unárweorðedon me. « Wítodlice ne séce ic mín wuldor : se ys þe sécð and dēað. « Sóð ic secge eow, Gif hwá míne spræce gehealt, ne gelyhð he deað náfre. « Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas : Nú we witon þæt þú eart wóð. Abraham wæs deað, and þa witegan ; and þú cwyst, Gif hwá míne spræce gehealt, ne bið he náfre deað. « Cwyst þú þæt þú sý mǣrra þonne úre fæder Abraham, se wæs deað ? and þá witegan wæron deaðe : hwæt þincð þe þæt þu sý ? « Se Hælend hym andswarode : Gif ic wuldrige me sylfne, nys mín wuldor

náht : mín Fæder is, þe me wuldrað ; be þam ge cweðað  
 þæt he sý úwre God ; ⁊ and ge ne cúðon hyne : ic hyne  
 cann ; and gif ic secge þæt ic hyne ne cunne, ic beó  
 leás, and eow gelíc : ac ic hyne cann, and ic healde his  
 spræce. ⁊ Abraham, eower fæder, geblissode þæt he gesáwe  
 mínne dæg : and he geseah, and geblissode. ⁊ Ða Iudeas  
 cwædon to hym : Gyt þú ne eart fiftig wintre, and ge-  
 sáwe þú Abraham ? ⁊ Se Hælend cwæð to hym : Ic wæs  
 ærþam þe Abraham wære. ⁊ Hig námon stánas, to þam  
 þæt hig woldon hyne torfian : se Hælend hine bedíglode,  
 and eode of þam temple.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON MYD-FÆSTENES  
 WUCAN.

IX. 1 Ðá se Hælend fór, þá geseah he ænne man þe wæs  
 blind geboren. ⁊ And his leorning-cnyhtas hyne ácsedon,  
 and cwædon : Læreow, hwæt syngode, þes, oððe his ma-  
 gas, þæt he wære blind geboren ? ⁊ Se Hælend andswar-  
 ode, and cwæð : Ne syngode he, ne his magas : ac þæt  
 Godes weorc wære geswutelod on him. 4 Me gebyrað tó  
 wyrccanne þæs weorc þe me sende, þá hwýle þe hyt dæg  
 ys : nyht cymð, þonne nán man wyrccan ne mæg. 5 Ic  
 eom myddan-eardes leoht, þá hwýle þe ic on myddan-  
 earde eom. 6 Ðá he þás þing sæde, þá spætte he on þá  
 eorþan, and worhte fenn of his spátle, and smyrede mid  
 þam fenne ofer his eágan, ⁊ and cwæð to him : Gá, and  
 þweh þe on Syloes mere. He fór, and þwóh hine, and  
 com geseonde. 7 Wítodlice hys neah-geburas, and þá ðe  
 hine gesáwon, þá he wædla wæs, cwædon : Hú nis þis se  
 þe sæt and wædlode ? 8 Sume cwædon : He hyt is :  
 sume cwædon : Nese, ac is him gelíc. He cwæð sóð-  
 líc : Ic hyt eom. 10 Ðá cwædon hig to hym : Hú wæron  
 þíne eágan geopenede ? 11 He andswarode. and cwæð : Se  
 man, þe is genemned Hælend, worhte fenn, and smyrede  
 míne eágán, and cwæð to me, Gá to Syloes mere, and

þweh þe : and ic eode, and þwóh me, and geseah. <sup>12</sup> Ðá  
 cwædon híg to him : Hwar is he? Ðá cwæð he : Ic  
 nát. <sup>13</sup> Hig læddon to þam Phariseon þone þe þar blind  
 wæs. <sup>14</sup> Hit wæs reste-dæg, þá se Hælend worhte þæt fenn,  
 and his eágan untýnde. <sup>15</sup> Eft þa Pharisei hyne ácsedon  
 hú he gesáwe. He cwæð to him : He dyde fenn ofer  
 míne eágan, and ic þwóh, and ic geseó. <sup>16</sup> Sume þá Pha-  
 risei cwædon : Nis þes man of Gode, þe reste-dæg ne  
 hylt. Sume cwædon : Hú mæg synful man þás tácn  
 wyrcean? And hig fliton him betweonan. <sup>17</sup> Hig cwædon  
 eft to þam blindan : Hwæt segst þú be þam þe þíne eágan  
 untýnde? He cwæð : He is wítega. <sup>18</sup> Ne gelyfdon þá  
 Iudeas be him, þæt he blind wære, and gesáwe, ærþam  
 þe hig clypedon his magas þe gesáwon, <sup>19</sup> and ácsedon hig,  
 and cwædon : Is þis eówer sunu, þe ge secgað þæt blind  
 wære ácenned? húmeta gesyhð he nú? <sup>20</sup> Hys magas  
 him andswaredon, and cwædon : We witon þæt þes ys  
 úre sunu, and þæt he wæs blind ácenned : <sup>21</sup> we nyton  
 húmeta he nú gesyhð, ne hwá his eágan untýnde : ács-  
 iað hine sylfne ; ylde he hæfð : sprece for hyne sylfne.  
<sup>22</sup> His magas spæcon þás þing, forþam þe hig ondrédon þá  
 Iudeas : þá gedihton þá Iudeas, gif hwá Crist andette,  
 þæt he wære, bútan heora geférrædene. <sup>23</sup> Forþam cwædon  
 his magas, He hæfð ylde, ácsiað hine sylfne. <sup>24</sup> Ðá clype-  
 don hig eft þone man þe ær blind wæs, and cwædon to  
 him : Sege Gode wuldor : we witon þæt he is synful.  
<sup>25</sup> And he cwæð : Gif he synful is, þæt ic nát : án þing ic  
 wát, þæt ic wæs blind, and þæt ic nu geseó. <sup>26</sup> Ðá cwædon  
 hig to him : Hwæt dyde he þe? hú ontýnde he þíne  
 eágan? <sup>27</sup> He andswarode him, and cwæð : Ic eów sæde  
 ær, and ge gehýrdon : hwí wylle ge hyt eft gehýran?  
 cweðe ge wylle ge beón his leorning-cnyhtas? <sup>28</sup> Ða wyr-  
 gdon hig hine, and cwædon : Sig þú his leorning-cnyht :  
 we synd Moyses leorning-cnyhtas. <sup>29</sup> We witon þæt God  
 spæc wið Moysen : nyte we hwanon þes ys. <sup>30</sup> Se man



andswarode, and cwæð to him : þæt is wundorlíc, þæt ge nyton hwanon he is, and he untýnde míne eágan. 11 We witon sóðlice þæt God ne gehýrð synfulle : ac gif hwá is Gode gecoren, and his willan wyrð, þone he gehýrð. 12 Ne gehýrde we næfre on worulde, þæt ænig ontýnde þæs eágan þe wære blind geboren. 13 Ne mihte þes nán þing dón, gif he náere of Gode. 14 Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Eall þú eart on synnum geboren, and þú lærst us. And hig drifon hine út. 15 Ðá se Hælend gehýrde þæt hig hyne drifon út, þá cwæð he to him, þá he hine gemitte : Gelyfst þú on Godes Sunu ? 16 He andswarode and cwæð : Hwylc is, dryhten, þæt ic on hine gelyfe ? 17 And se Hælend cwæð to him : Þú hine gesáwe, and se ðe wið þe sprycð, se hit is. 18 Ðá cwæð he : Dryhten, ic gelyfe. And he feóll nyðer, and geeáðmédde hyne. 19 And se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic com on þysne middan-eard, tó démenne, þæt þa sceolon geseón, þe ne geseóð ; and beón blinde, þa ðe geseóð. 20 Ðá þæt gehýrdon þá Pharisei þe mid him wæron, þá cwædon hig to hym : Cwyst þú synd we blinde ? 21 And se Hælend cwæð to him : Gif ge blinde wæron, næfde ge náne synne : nu ge secgað þæt ge geseón ; þæt is eówre syn.

ÞYS SCEAL ON TYWES-ÐÆG, ON ÐÆRE PENTECOSTENES WUCAN.

X. 1 Sóð ic secge eów, Se þe ne gæð æt þam geate in to sceápa falde, ac stýhð elles ofer, he is þeóf and sceaða. 2 Se þe in-gæð æt þam geate, he is sceápa hyrde, 3 þæne se geat-weard læt in, and þá sceáp gehýrað his stefne : and he nemð his ágene sceáp be naman, and læt hig út. 4 And þonne he his ágene sceáp læt út, he gæð beforan him, and þá sceáp him fyliað ; forþam þe hig gecnáwað his stefne. 5 Ne fyliað hig uncúþum, ac fleóð fram him ; forþam þe hig ne gecneowon uncúþra stefne. 6 Ðis bigspel se Hælend him sáde : hig nyston hwæt he spræc to him. 7 Eft se Hælend cwæð to him : Sóð ic eów secge :

Ic eom sceápa geat. «Ealle þá ðe cōmon wæron peófas and sceaðan; ac þá sceáp hig ne gehýrdon. «Ic eom geat: swá hwylc swá þurh me gæð, byð hál, and gæð in and út, and sint læse. «Deóf ne cymð, búton þæt he stele, and sleá, and fordó: ic com, to þam þæt hig habbon lif, and habbon genóh.

DYS SCEAL ON SUNNAN-DEG, FEOWERTYNE NYHT UPPAN EASTRON.

«Ic eom gód hyrde: gód hyrde sylð his lif for his sceápum. «Se hýra, se ðe nis hyrde, and se þe náh þá sceáp, þonne he þone wulf gesyhð, þonne flyhð he, and forlæt þá sceáp: and se wulf nimð, and tódrífð þá sceáp. «Se hýra flyhð, forþam þe he bið áhýrod, and hym ne gebyrað to þam sceápum. «Ic eom gód hyrde, and ic gecnawe mine sceáp, and hig gecnawað me. «Swá mín Fæder can me, ic can mínne Fæder: and ic sylle mín ágen lif for mínum sceápum. «And ic hæbbe óðre sceáp, þá ne synt of þisse heorde; and hyt gebyrað þæt ic læde þá, and hig gehýrað míne stefne; and hyt byð án heord, and án hyrde. «Forþam Fæder me lufað, forþam þe ic sylle míne sáwle, and hig eft nime. «Ne nimð hig nán man æt me, ac læte hig fram me sylfum. Ic hæbbe anweald míne sáwle to álétanne, and ic hæbbe anweald hig eft to nimanne. Þis bebod ic nam æt mínum Fæder. «Eft wæs ungeþwærnes geworden betweox þam Iudeum, for þysum spráecum. «Manega heora cwædon, Deófol ys on hym, and he wét; hwí hlyste ge hym? «Sume cwædon, Ne synd ná þys wódes mannes word. Cwyst þú mæg wód man blindra manna eagan ontýnan?

DYS SCEAL ON WODNES-DEG, INNON ðERE FIFTAN LENCTEN-  
WUCAN; AND TO CYRIC-HALGUNGUM.

«Ðá wæron templ-hálgunga on Hierusalem, and hyt wæs winter. «And se Hælend eode on þam temple, on Salomones portice. «Ðá bestódon þa Iudeas hyne útan,

and cwædon to hym : Hú lange gælst þú úre líf ? Sege us openlice, hwæðer þú Crist sý. 2 Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Ic spece to eow, and ge ne gelyfað : þá weorc þe ic wyrce on mínes Fæder naman, þá cýðað gewitnesse be me. 3 Ac ge ne gelyfað, forþam þe ge ne synd of mínum sceápum. 4 Míne sceáp gehýrað míne stefne, and ic gecnáwe hig, and hig folgiað me : 5 and ic hym sylle éce líf, and hig ne forweorðað náefre, and ne nimð hig nán man of mínre handa. 6 Ðæt ðe mín Fæder me sealde ys mærrre þonne ænig óðer þing ; and ne mæg hit nán man niman of mínes Fæder handa. 7 Ic and Fæder synd án. 8 Ðá Iudeas námon stánas, þæt hig woldon hyne torfian. 9 Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Manega góde weorc ic eow ætywde be mínum Fæder ; for hwylcum þæra weorca wylle ge me hænan ? 10 Ðá Iudeas hym andswaredon, and cwædon : Ne hæne we þe for gódum weorce, ac for þínre bysmer-spæce ; and forþam þe þú eart man, and wyrcest þe tó Gode. 11 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Hú nys hyt á-writen on eówre æ, Ðæt ic sæde, Ge synd godas ? 12 Gif he þá tealde godas, þe Godes spæc to wæs geworden, and þæt hálige gewrit ne mæg beón áwend ; 13 þe Fæder gehálgode, and sende on middan-eard, ge secgað, Ðæt þú bysmer spycst ; forþam ic sæde : Ic eom Godes Sunu. 14 Gif ic ne wyrce mínes Fæder weorc, ne gelyfað me. 15 Gif ic wyrce mínes Fæder weorc, and gif ge me nellað gelyfan, gelyfað þam weorcum ; þæt ge oncnáwon, and gelyfon þæt Fæder ys on me, and ic on Fæder. 16 Hig smeadon wítodlice ymbe þæt hig woldon hyne gefón, and he eode út fram hym, 17 and he fór eft ofer Iordanen, tó þære stówe þe Iohannes wæs, and ærest on fullode : and he wunode þær. 18 And manega cómon to him, and cwædon : Wítodlice ne worhte Iohannes nán tácn : calle þa þing þe Iohannes sæde be þyssum, wæron sóðe. 19 And manega gelyfdon on hyne.

DYS SCEAL ON FRYGE-DÆG, ON MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN.

XI. ⁊ Wítodlice sum seóc man wæs, genemned Lazarus, of Bethania, of Marian ceastre, and of Marthan, hys swustra. ⁊ Hyt wæs seó María þe smýrede Dryhten mid þære sealf, and drigde his fét mid hyre loccum, Lazarus hyre bróðer wæs ge-yflod. ⁊ Hys swustra sendon to hym, and cwædon : Dryhten, nu ys seóc se þe þú lufast. ⁊ Ðá se Hælend þæt gehýrde, þá cwæð he to him : Nys þeós untrummys ná for deáðe, ac for Godes wuldre ; þæt Godes Sunu sig gewuldrod þurh hyne. ⁊ Sódlice se Hælend lufode Marthan and hyre swustor Marian, and Lazarus heora bróðer. ⁊ Wítodlice he wæs twegen dagas ⁊ on þære sylfan stówe, þá he gehýrde þæt he seóc wæs. ⁊ Æfter þyssum he cwæð to hys leorning-cnyhtum : Uton faran eft to Iudea-lande. ⁊ Hys leorning-cnyhtas cwædon to hym : Láraow, nu þá Iudeas sóhton þe, þæt hig woldon þe hænan ; and wylt þú eft faran þyder ? ⁊ Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Hú ne synd twelf tida þæs dæges ? Gif hwá gæð on dæg, ne ætspyrnð he, forþam he gesyhð pyses middan-eardes leóht. ⁊ Gif he gæð on niht, he ætspyrnð, forþam þe þæt leóht nys on hyre. ⁊ Þás þing he cwæð : and syððan he cwæð to him : Lazarus úre freónd slæpð ; ac ic wylle gán, and áwrecan hyne of slæpe. ⁊ His leorning-cnyhtas cwædon : Dryhten, gif he slæpð, he, he byð hál. ⁊ Se Hælend hit cwæð be his deáðe : hig wéndon sódlice þæt he hyt sæde be swefnes slæpe. ⁊ Ðá cwæð se Hælend openlice to him : Lazarus ys deád ; ⁊ and ic eom bliðe for eówrum þingum, þe ic ge gelyfon, forþam ic næs þara : ac uton gán to him. ⁊ Ðá cwæð Thomas to hys gesérum : Uton gán, and sweltan mid him. ⁊ Ðá fór se Hælend, and gemétte þæt he wæs forð-faren, and for feówer dagum bebyrged. ⁊ Bethania ys gehende Hierusalem ofer fýftyne furlang. ⁊ Manega þæra Iudea cómon to Marthan and

**T**o Marían, þæt hig woldon hig fréfrian for heora bróðor  
 þingon. 20 Ðá Martha gehýrde þæt se Hælend com, þá  
 21 am heó ongear hyne : and María sæt æt hám. 22 Ðá cwæð  
 Martha to þam Hælende : Dryhten, gif þú wære hér, náere  
 23 mín bróðor deád. 24 And eac ic wát nú þá þæt God þe  
 sylð swá hwæt swá þú hyne bitst. 25 Ðá cwæð se Hælend  
 26 to hyre : Þín bróðor árist. 27 And Martha cwæð to hym :  
 Ic wát þæt he árist on þam ýtemestan dæge. 28 And se  
 Hælend cwæð to hyre : Ic eom ærýst and líf : se þe ge-  
 lýfð on me, þeah he deád sý, he leofað : 29 and ne swylt  
 nán þæra þe leofað and gelyfð on me. Gelyfst þú pyses ?  
 30 Heó cwæð to him : Wítodlice, Dryhten, ic gelyfe þæt  
 þú eart Crist, Godes Sunu, þe on middan-earde cóme.  
 31 And þá heó þás þing sæde, heó eode, and clypode dígollíce  
 Marian hyre swustor, þus cweþende : Hér is úre Lárceow,  
 and clypað þe. 32 Ðá heó þæt gehýrde, heó árás raðe, and  
 com to him. 33 Ðá gyt ne com se Hælend binnan þá  
 ceastre, ac wæs þá gyt on þære stówe þær Martha him  
 ongear com. 34 Ðá Iudeas þe wæron mid hyre on huse,  
 and hig fréfrodon, þá hig gesáwon þæt María árás, and  
 mid ófeste út-eode, hig fyligdon hyre, þus cweðende :  
 Heó gæð to his byrgene, þæt heó wépe þara. 35 Ðá María  
 com þar se Hælend wæs, and heó hyne geseah, heó feóll  
 to his sótum, and cwæð to him : Dryhten, gif þú wære  
 hér, náere mín bróðor deád. 36 Ðá se Hælend geseah þæt  
 heó weóp, and þæt þa Iudeas weópon, þe mid hyre cómon,  
 he geomrode on hys gáste, and gedréfde hyne sylfne,  
 37 and cwæð : Hwar léde ge hine ? Hig cwædon to him :  
 Dryhten, gá and geseoh. 38 And se Hælend weóp. 39 And  
 þá Iudeas cwædon : Lóca nu hú he hyne lufode. 40 Sumc  
 hig cwædon : Ne mihte þes, þe ontýnde blindes eágan,  
 dón eac þæt þes náere deád ? 41 Eft se Hælend geomrode  
 on him sylfum, and com to þære byrgene. Hit wæs án  
 scræf, and þar wæs án stán on-uppan geléd. 42 And se  
 Hælend cwæð : Dóð áweg þone stán. Ðá cwæð Martha

to him, þæs swuster þe þær wæs. Ða he secgað : he wæs for feower dagum deað. ⁊ Se Hæleand cwæð to hyre : Ne sæde ic þe, þæt þú geseyst Godes wuldor, gif þu gelyfst? ⁊ Ðá dydon hig áweg þone stán. Se Hæleand áhóf his eágan up, and cwæð : Fæder, ic do þancas þe, forþam þú gehýrdest me. ⁊ Ic wát þæt þú me symle gehýrst : ac ic cwæð for þam folce þe hér ymb-  
 útan stent, þæt hig gelyfon þæt þú me ásendest. ⁊ Ðá he þás þing sæde, he clypode mycelre stefne : Lazarus, gá út. ⁊ And sóna stóp forð se þe deað wæs, gebúnden handum and fótum : and his neb wæs mid swát-líne ge-  
 búnden. Ðá cwæð se Hæleand to hym : Unbindað hine, and lætað gán. ⁊ Manega þæra Iudea þe cúmon to Márian, and gesáwon þá þing þe he dyde, gelyfdon on hine. ⁊ Hig sume fóron to þam Phariseon, and sædon him þa þing þe se Hæleand dyde.

ÐYS SCEAL TWAM DAGUM ÆR PALM-SUNNAN-ÐEG.

⁊ Wítodlice þá bisceopas and þá Pharisei gaderodon ge-  
 mót, and cwædon : Hwæt dú we? forþam þes man wyrceð mycele tæcna. ⁊ Gif we hine forlætað, ealle gelyfað on hine ; and Romane cumað, and nimað úre land and úre þeódscype. ⁊ Heora án wæs genemned Caiphas, se wæs þá on geare bisceop, and cwæð to him : Ge nyton nán þing, ⁊ ne ne gepencað, þæt ús ys betere þæt án man swelte for folce, and eall þeód ne forweorðe. ⁊ Ne cwæð he þæt of him sylfum ; ac þá he wæs þæt gear bisceop, he wítgode þæt se Hæleand sceolde sweltan for þære þeóde : ⁊ and ná synderlice for þære þeóde, ac þæt he wolde gesomnian togædere Godes bearn þe tódrifene wæron. ⁊ Of þam dæge hig pohton þæt hig woldon hyne ofslean. ⁊ Ðá ne fór se Hæleand ná openlice gemang þam Iudeum ; ac fór on þæt land wið þæt wésten, on þá burh þe ys genemned Effrem, and wunode þær mid his leorning-  
 -men. ⁊ Iudca Eástron wæron gehende : and manega

fóron of þam lande to Hierusalem ær þam Eastron, þæt hig woldon hig sylfe gehálgian. 6 Hig sóhton þone Hælend, and spræcon hym betwýnan, þær hig stódon on þam temple, and þus cwædon : Hwæt wéne ge, þæt he ne cume to freóls-dæge? 7 Ðá bisceopas and þá Pharisei hæfdon beboden, gif hwá wiste hwar he wære, þæt he hyt cýdde, þæt hig mihton hine niman.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, INNAN DÆRE PALM-WUCAN.

XII. 1 Se Hælend com syx dagum ær þam Eastron to Bethanía, þar Lazarus wæs deáð, þe se Hælend áwrehte. 2 Hig worhton him þar gebeórscipe, and Martha þénode. Lazarus wæs án þæra þe mid him sæt. 3 María nam án púnd deórwyrdre sealfes, mid þam wýrt-gemange þe hig nardus hátað, and smýrede þæs Hælendes fét, and drigde mid hyre loccum : and þæt hús wæs gefylled of þære sealfes swæcce. 4 Ðá cwæð án his leorning-cnyhta, Iudas Scarióth, þe hine belæwde : 5 Hwí ne sealde heó þas sealfes wið þrym hundred penegon, þæt man mihte syllan þearfum? 6 Ne cwæð he ná þæt forþig þe him gebyrede to þam þearfon, ac forþam þe he wæs þeóf, and hæfde scrín, and bær þa þing þe man sende. 7 Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Læt hig þæt : heó healde þá oð þone dæg þe man me bebyrige. 8 Ge habbað symle þearfan mid eow ; ac ge nabbað me symle. 9 Mycel mænigeo þæra Iudea gecneow þæt he wæs þar ; and hig cómon, næs ná for þæs Hælendes þingon synderlice, ac þæt hig woldon geseón Lazarum, þe he áwehte of deáðe. 10 Þæra sacerdas caldras pohton þæt hig woldon Lazarum ofslean ; 11 forþam þe manega fóron fram þam Iudcum for his þingon, and gelyfdon on þone Hælend. 12 On mergen mycel mænigeo, þe com to þam freóls-dæge, þá hig gehýrdon þæt se Hælend com to Hierusalem, 13 hig námon palm-treowa twígu, and eodon út ongear hine, and clypodon : Sý

Israhela cing hál, and gebletsod þe com on Dryhtnes naman. <sup>14</sup> And se Hælend gemétte áne assan, and ráð on-uppan þam, swá hyt awriten ys, <sup>15</sup> Ne ondræd þú, Síones dóhter : nu þín cing cymð, uppan assan folan sittende. <sup>16</sup> Ne undergétan hys leorning-cnyhtas þás þing ærest : ac þá se Hælend wæs gewuldrod, þá gemundon hig þæt þás þing wæron áwritene be him, and þás þing hig dydon him. <sup>17</sup> Seó mænigeo, þe wæs mid him þá he Lazarum clypode of þære byrgene, and hine áwehte of deáðe, cýðde gewitnesse. <sup>18</sup> And forþig him com seó mænio on-gean, forþam þe hí gehýrdon þæt he worhte þæt tácn. <sup>19</sup> Ðá Pharisei cwædon betweox hym sylfum : We geseóð þæt we nán þing ne fremiað : nu wyle eall middan-eard æfter him. <sup>20</sup> Sume þe wæron Hæðene, þe fóron þæt hig woldon hig gebiddan on þam freóls-dæge, <sup>21</sup> þá genealáhton to Philippe, se wæs of þære Gálileiscan Bethsaida, and hig báedon hine, and cwædon : Leóf, we wyllað geseón þone Hælend. <sup>22</sup> Ðá eode Philippus, and sæde hyt Andreæ ; and eft Andreas and Philippus hit sædon þam Hælende. <sup>23</sup> Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Seó tíð cymð, þæt mannes Sunu byð geswútelod.

ÐYS SCEAL ON TYWES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE PALM-WUCAN.

<sup>24</sup> Sódlice ic secge eow, Ðæt hwætene corn wunað ána, búton hyt fealle on eorþan, and sý deád : gif hyt byð deád, hyt bringð mycelne wæstm. <sup>25</sup> Se þe lufað his sáwle forspilð hig ; and se ðe hatað his sáwle on þyson middan-earde, gehylt hig on écon lífe. <sup>26</sup> Gif hwá þénige me, fylige me : and mín þén bið þær, þær ic eom. Gif me hwá þénað, mín Fæder hine weorðað. <sup>27</sup> Nu mín sáwl ys gedréfed ; and hwæt secge ic ? Fæder, gehæl me of þisse tíde ; ac for þam ic com on þás tíð. <sup>28</sup> Fæder, gewuldra þínne naman. Ðá com stefn of heofone, þus cweþende : And ic gewuldrode, and eft ic gewuldrige. <sup>29</sup> Seó mænigo þe þær stóð, and þæt gehýrde, sædon þæt



þunrode : sume sædon þæt engel spæce wið hyne.  
 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Ne com þeós  
 æn for mīnon þingon, ac for eówrum þingon. 11 Nu ys  
 middan-eardes dóm : nu byð þyses middan-eardes ealdor  
 út-áworpen. 12 And gif ic beó úp-áhafen fram eorþan, ic  
 eó ealle þing to me sylfum. 13 Þæt he sæde, and tácnode  
 be hwylcum deáðe he wolde sweltan. 14 Seó mænigo him  
 andswarode, and cwæð : We gehýrdon on þære æ þæt  
 Crist bið on écnyse : and húmeta segst þú, Hit ge-  
 byrað þæt mannes Sunu beó úp-áhafen ? hwæt ys þes  
 mannes Sunu ? 15 Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Nu gyt ys lytel  
 leóht on eów : gáð þá hwíle þe ge leóht habbon, þæt  
 þýstro eów ne befón : se þe gæð on þýstron, he nát  
 hwyder he gæð. 16 Ðá hwíle þe ge leóht habbon, ge-  
 lýfað on leóht, þæt ge sýn leóhtes bearn. Þás þing se  
 Hælend him sæde, and eode, and bediglode hine fram  
 him. 17 Ðá he swá mycele tácn dyde befóran him, hig ne  
 gelyfdon on hine : 18 þæt þæs wítegan word Isaías wære  
 gefylled, þe he cwæð, Dryhten, hwá gelyfde þæs þe we  
 gehyrdon ? and hwam wæs Dryhtnes strencoð geswútelod ?  
 19 Forþig hig ne mihton gelyfan, forþam Isaías cwæð eft,  
 20 He áblende heora eágan, and áhyrde heora heortan, þæt  
 hig ne geseón mid heora eágon, and mid heora heortan  
 ne ongyton, and sýn gecyrrede, and ic hig gehæle.  
 21 Isaías sæde þás þing, þá he geseah hys wuldor, and  
 spræc be him. 22 And þeáh manega of þam ealdron ge-  
 lýfdon on hine ; ac hig hyt ne cýðdon for þæra Pharisea  
 þingon ; þy-læs hig man út-ádrife of hyra gesomnunge.  
 23 Hí lufodon manna wuldor swiðor þonne Godes wuldor.  
 24 Se Hælend clypode and cwæð to him : Se þe gelyfð on  
 me, ne gelyfð he ná on me, ac on þæne þe me sende ;  
 25 and se þe me gesyhð, gesyhð þæne þe me sende. 26 Ic  
 com to leóhte on middan-earde ; and nán þæra þe ge-  
 lýfð on me ne wunað on þýstrum. 27 And gif hwá ge-  
 hýrð míne word, and ne gehyht, ne déme ic hine : ne

com ic middan-eard to démanne, ac þæt ic gehæle middan-eard. « Se þe me forhigð, and mine word ne underfehð, he hæfð hwá him déme : seó spæc þe ic spæc, seó him démd on þam ýtemestan dæge. « Forþam þe ic ne sprece of me sylfum ; ac se Fæder þe me sende, he me behead hwæt ic cweðe, and hwæt ic sprece. « And ic wát þæt his bebod ys éce líf : þa þing þe ic sprece, ic sprece swá Fæder me sáde.

DYS GEBYRAD ON DUNRES-DÆG ÆR EASTRON.

XIII. 1 Ær þam Easter-freóls-dæge, se Hælend wiste þæt his tid com, þæt he wolde gewitan of þysum middan-earde to hys Fæder, þá he lufode hys leorning-cnyhtas þe wæron on middan-earde, óð ende he hig lufode. 2 And þá Dryhtnes þénung wæs gemacod, þá fór se deófol on Iudas heortan Scariothes, þæt he hine belæwde. 3 He wiste þæt Fæder sealde ealle þing on hys handa, and þæt he com of Gode, and cymð to Gode. 4 He áras fram his þénunge, and léde hys reáf, and nam linen brægl, and begyrde hyne. 5 Æfter þam he dyde wæter on fæt, and þwóh his leorning-cnyhta fét, and drígde hig mid þære lín-wæde þe he wæs mid begyrd. 6 Ðá com he to Simone Petre, and Petrus cwæð to him : Dryhten, scealt þú þweán mine fét ? 7 Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him : Þú nást nu þæt ic dó ; ac þú wást syððan. 8 Petrus cwæð to him : Ne þwyhst þú náefre mine fét. Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Gif ic þe ne þweá, næfst þú nænne dæl myd me. 9 Ðá cwæð Simon Petrus to him : Dryhten, ne þweh þú ná mine fét áne, ac eác mín heafod and mine handa. 10 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Se þe clæne byð ne beþearf búton þæt man his fét þweá, ac ys eall clæne : and ge synd sume clæne, næs ná ealle. 11 He wiste wítodlice hwá hyne sccolde belæwan ; forþam he cwæð, Ne synd ge ealle clæne. 12 Syððan he hæfde heora fét ápwogene, he nam his reáf ; and þá he sæt, he

cwæð eft to hym : Wite ge hwæt ic eow dyde ? 13 Ge  
 clypiað me Læreow and Dryhten ; and wel ge cweðað ;  
 swá ic eom sóðlice. 14 Gif ic þwóh eowre fét, ic þe eom  
 eower Læreow and eower Hláford, and ge sceolon eac  
 þweán eower ælc óðres fét. 15 Ic eow sealde bysne, þæt  
 ge dón swá ic eow dyde. 16 Sóðlice ic eow secge, Nys se  
 þeowa furðra þonne his hláford ; ne se ærend-raca nys  
 mærra þonne se þe hyne sende. 17 Gif ge þás þing witon,  
 ge beoð eádige gif ge hig dóð. 18 Ne secge ic be eow  
 eallon : ic wát hwylce ic geceas : ac þæt þæt hálige ge-  
 writ sý gefylled, þe cwyð, Se þe ytt hláf myd me, áhefð  
 hys hó ongearn me. 19 Nu ic eow secge, ærþam þe hyt ge-  
 weorðe, þæt ge gelyfon, þonne hyt geworden byð, þæt ic  
 hyt eom. 20 Sóð ic eow secge, Se þe underfehð þæne þe  
 ic sende, underfehð me ; and se þe underfehð me, under-  
 fehð þæne þe me sende. 21 Ðá se Hælend þás þing sæde,  
 he wæs gedréfed on gáste, and cyððe, and cwæð : Sóð  
 ic eow secge, þæt eower án me belæwð. 22 Ðá leorning-  
 cnyhtas beheold heora ælc óðerne, and hym twýnode be  
 hwam he hit sæde. 23 Án þæra leorning-cnyhta hlinode  
 on þæs Hælendes bearme, þone se Hælend lufode. 24 Si-  
 mon Petrus bícnode to þyson, and cwæð to him : Hwæt  
 is se þe he hyt big segð ? 25 Wítodlice þá he hlinode ofer  
 þæs Hælendes breóstum, he cwæð to him : Dryhten,  
 hwæt ys he ? 26 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð :  
 He ys se þe ic ráce bedyppedne hláf. And þá ðá he  
 bedypte þone hláf, he sealde hyne Iudas Scarióthe. 27 And  
 þá æfter þam bitan, Satanas eode on hyne. Ðá cwæð se  
 Hælend to him : Dó raðe þæt þú dón wylt. 28 Nyste nán  
 þæra sittendra, tó hwam he þæt sæde. 29 Sume wéndon,  
 forþam Iudas hæfde scrín, þæt se Hælend hit cwæde be  
 hym, Bige þa þing þe ús pearf sý to þam freóls-dæge ;  
 oððe þæt he sealde sum þing pearfendum mannum. 30 Ðá he  
 nam þone bitan he eode út þær-rihte : hit wæs niht. 31 Þá he  
 út-eode ; and se Hælend cwæð ; Nu ys mannes Sunu ge-

swutelod, and God ys geswutelod on him. ⁊ Gif God ys geswutelod on him, and God geswutelað hine on hym sylfum.

DYS GODSPEL GEBRYAÐ ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE FEORDAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

⁊ Lá bearn, nu gyt ic eom gehwæde tíð mid eów. Ge me sécað : and swá ic þam Iudeum sæde, Ge ne mágon faran þyder þe ic fare ; and nu ic eów secge. ⁊ Ic eów sylle niwe bebod, þæt ge lufion eów betwýnan, swá ic eów lufode. ⁊ Be þam oncnáwað ealle men þæt ge synd míne leorning-cnyhtas, gif ge habbað lufe eów betwýnan. ⁊ Simon Petrus cwæð to him : Dryhten, hwyder gæst þú ? Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Ne miht þú me fylían þyder ic nu fare : þú færst eft æfter me. ⁊ Petrus cwæð to him : Hwí ne mæg ic þe nu fylían ? ic sylle mín líf for þe. ⁊ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Þín líf þú sylst for me ? Sóð ic þe secge, Ne cræwð se cocc, ær þú wiðsæcst me þríwa.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ TO DÆRE MÆSSAN PHILIPPI AND IACOBI.

XIV. ⁊ And he cwæð to hys leorning-cnyhtum : Ne sý eówer heorte gedréfed : ge gelyfað on God, and gelyfað on me. ⁊ On mínes Fæder húse synd manega eardung-stówa : ne sæde ic eów. Hyt ys lytles wana þæt ic fare, and wylle eów eardung-stówe gegearwian. ⁊ And gif ic fare, and eów eardung-stówe gegearwige, eft ic cume, and nime eów to me sylfum ; þæt ge sýn þær ic eom. ⁊ And ge witon hwyder ic fare, and ge cunnon þone weg. ⁊ Thomas cwæð to hym : Dryhten, we nyton hwyder þú færst ; and hú mage we þone weg cunnan ? ⁊ Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eom weg, and sóðfæstnys, and líf : ne cymð nán to Fæder, búton þurh me. ⁊ Gif ge cúðon me, wítodlíce ge cúðon mínne Fæder : and heonon-forð ge hyne gecnáwað, and ge hine gesáwon. ⁊ Philippus cwæð to him : Dryhten, ætýw us þone Fæder, and we

habbað genóh. 9 Se Hælend cwæð to him : Philippus, swá lange tíð ic wæs mid eów, and ge ne gecneówon me : se þe me gesyhð, gesyhð mínne Fæder : húmeta cwyst þú, Ætýw us þinne Fæder? 10 Ne gelyfst þú þæt ic eom on Fæder, and Fæder ys on me? þa word þe ic tó eów sprece, ne sprece ic hig of me sylfum : se Fæder þe wunað on me, he wyrceð þa weorc. 11 Ne gelyfe ge þæt ic eom on Fæder, and Fæder ys on me : gelyfað for þam weorcum. 12 Sód, ic eów secge, Se þe gelyfð on me, he wyrceð þa weorc þe ic wyrce, and he wyrceð máran þonne þa synd ; forþam þe ic fare tó Fæder. 13 And ic dó swá hwæt swá ge biddað on mínum naman, þæt Fæder sig gewuldrod on Suna. 14 Gif ge hwæt me biddað on mínum naman, þæt ic dó.

ÐYS SCEAL ON PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

15 Gif ge me lufað, healdað míne bebodu. 16 And ic bidde Fæder, and he sylð eów óðerne Fréfrend, þæt beó æfre mid eów ; 17 sóðfæstnysse Gást, þe þes middan-eard ne mæg underfón : he ne can hyne, forþam þe he ne gesyhð hyne : ge hyne cunnon, forþam þe he wunað mid eów, and bið on eów. 18 Ne láete ic eów steóp-cild : ic cume tó eów. 19 Nu gyt ys án lytel fyrst, and middan-eard me ne gesyhð : ge me gescúð ; forþam ic lybbe, and ge lybbað. 20 On þam dæge ge gecnáwað þæt ic eom on mínum Fæder, and ge synd on me, and ic eom on eów. 21 Se þe hæfð míne bebodu, and hylt þa, he ys þe me lufað : mín Fæder lufað þæne þe me lufað, and ic lufige hyne, and geswutelige him me sylfne. 22 Iudas cwæð to hym, (næs ná se Scarioth) : Dryhten, hwæt ys geworden, þæt þú wylt þe sylfne geswutelian ús, næs middan-earde? 23 Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him :

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-DÆG.

Gif hwá me lufað, he hylt míne spræce, and mín Fæder lufað hine ; and we cumað to him, and we wyrcað

eardung-stówa mid him. «Se þe me ne lufað, ne hylt he mine spræca : and nys hyt mín spræc þe ge gehýrdon, ac þæs Fæder þe me sende. «Þás þing ic eow sæde, þá ic mid eow wunode. «Se Hálga Frófre-Gást, þe Fæder sent on mínum naman, eow lærð ealle þing ; and he lærð eow ealle þá þing þe ic eow secge. «Ic læse eow sibbe ; ic sylle eow míne sibbe : ne sylle ic eow sibbe swá middan-eard sylð. Ne sý eower heorte gedréfed, ne ne forhtige ge. «Ge gehýrdon þæt ic eow sæde, Ic gá, and ic cume tú eow. Witodlice gif ge me lufedon, ge geblissodon ; forþam þe ic fare to Fæder ; forþam Fæder ys mára þonne ic. «And nu ic eow sæde, ærþam þe hit geweorðe, þæt ge gelyfon, þonne hit geworden bið. «Ne sprece ic nu ná fela wið eow : pysces middan-eardes ealdor cymð, and he næfð nán þing on me : «ac þæt middan-eard oncnáwe þæt ic lufige Fæder, and ic dó swá Fæder me bebead. Árisað, uton gán heonan.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAD TO SƿE VITALIS MESSAN.

XV. «Ic eom sóð wín-eard, and mín Fæder ys eorðtilia. «He dóð ælc twíg áweg on me þe blæda ne byrð ; and he seornað ælc þæra þe blæda byrð, þæt hyt bere blæda þe swípor. «Nu ge synd clæne for þære spræce þe ic to eow spræc. «Wuniað on me, and ic on eow. Swá twíg ne mæg blæda beran him-sylf, búton hit wunige on wín-earde, swá ge ne magon eác, búton ge wunion on me. «Ic eom wín-eard, and ge synd twígu : Se þe wunað on me, and ic on him, se byrð mycle blæda : forþam ge ne magon nán þing dón bútan me. «Gif hwá ne wunað on me, he byð áworpen út swá twíg, and fordrúwað ; and hig gaderiað þa, and dóð on fýr, and hig forbyrnað.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG OFER ASCENSIO DOMINI.

«Gif ge wuniað on me, and míne word wuniað on eow, biddað swá hwæt swá ge wyllon, and hyt býð eower. «On

þam ys mín Fæder geswútelod, þæt ge beron mycle blæda, and beón míne leorning-cnyhtas. 9 And ic lufode eow swá Fæder lufode me : wuniað on mínre lufe. 10 Gif ge míne bebodu gehealdað, ge wuniað on mínre lufe ; swá ic geheold mínes Fæder bebodu, and ic wunige on hys lufe. 11 Ðás þing ic eow sæde, þæt mín gefea sý on eow, and eower gefea sý gefullod.

ÐYS GEBYRAÐ TO ÐÆRA APOSTOLA MÆSSE-DAGON.

12 Ðis ys mín bebod, þæt ge lufion eow gemænelíce, swá ic eow lufode. 13 Næfð nán man máran lufe þonne þeos ys, þæt hwá sylle his líf for his freóndum. 14 Ge synd míne frýnd, gif ge dóð þa þing þe ic eow bebeode. 15 Ne telle ic eow tó þeowan ; forþam se þeowa nát hwæt se hláford déð : ic tealde eow tó freóndum ; forþam ic cýðde eow ealle þa þing þe ic gehýrde æt mínum Fæder. 16 Ne gecure ge me, ac ic geceás eow, and ic sette eow, þæt ge gán and blæda beron, and eowre blæda gelæston ; þæt Fæder sylle eow swá hwæt swá ge biddað on mínum naman.

AND ÐYS GEBYRAÐ TO ÐÆRA APOSTOLA MÆSSE-DAGON.

17 Ðás þing ic eow beode, þæt ge lufion eow gemænelíce. 18 Gif middan-eard eow hatað, witað þæt he hatede me ær eow. 19 Gif ge of middan-earde wæron, middan-eard lufode þæt his wæs : forþam þe ge ne synd of middan-earde, ac ic eow geceás of middan-earde, forþig middan-eard eow hatað. 20 Gemunað mínre spræce þe ic eow sæde, Nis se þeowa mærra þonne his hláford. Gif hig me ehton, hig wyllað ehtan eower : gif hig míne spræce heoldon, hig healdað eac eowre. 21 Ac ealle þás þing hig dóð eow for mínum naman ; forþam þe hig ne cunnon þone þe me sende. 22 Gif ic ne cóme, and to him ne spræce, næfdon hig náne synne : nu hig nabbað náne láde be heora synne. 23 Se þe me hatað, hatað mínne

Fæder. «Gif ic nāne weorc ne worhte on him, þe nān oðer ne worhte, næfdon hig nāne synne : nu hig gesáwon, and hig hatedon ægðer ge me, ge mínne Fæder. «Ac þæt seó spræc sý gefylled þe on hyra æ áwriten ys, Ðæt hig hatedon me búton gewyrhtum.

DYS GEBYRAD ON SUNNAN-DÆG, OFER ASCENSIO DOMINI.

«Þonne se Fréfriend cymð, þe ic eow sende fram Fæder, sóðfæstnysse Gást, þe cymð fram Fæder, he cýð gewitnesse be me : «and ge cýðað gewitnesse, forþam ge wæron fram fruman wid me.

XVI. 1 Þás þing ic eow sæde, þæt ge ne swicion. «Hig dóð eow of gesomnungum ; ac seó tíð cymð, þæt ælc þe eow ofslyhð, wénð þæt he þénige Gode. «And þás þing hig dóð, forþam þe hig ne cúðon mínne Fæder, ne me. «Ac þás þing ic eow sæde, þæt ge gemunon, þonne heora tíð cymð, þæt ic hit eow sæde. Ne sæde ic eow þás þing æt fruman, forþam þe ic wæs mid eow.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ON DÆRE FEORDAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

«Nu ic fare to þam ðe me sende, and eower nān ne ácsað me, Hwyder ic fare? «Ac forþam ðe ic spræc þás þing to eow, unrótnys gefylde eowre heortan. «Ac ic eow secge sóðfæstnysse ; Eow fremað þæt ic fare ; gif ic ne fare, ne cymð se Fréfriend to eow : witodlice gif ic fare, ic hyne sende to eow. «And þonne he cymð, he þýwð þysne middan-eard be synne, and be rihtwísnesse, and be dóme : «be synne, forþam hig ne gelyfdon on me ; «be rihtwísnesse, forþam ic fare to Fæder, and ge me ne geseóð ; «be dóme, forþam þyses middan-eardes ealdor ys gedémed. «Gyt ic hæbbe eow scla to secgenne, ac ge hyt ne magon nu ácuman. «Þonne þære sóðfæstnysse Gást cymð, he lærð eow calle sóðfæstnysse : ne sprycð he of him-sylfum, ac he sprycð þa þing þe he gehýrð : and



cýð eow þa þing þe towearde synd. 14 He me geswú-  
telað; forþam he nimð of mínum, and cýð eow. 15 Ealle  
þa þing ðe mín Fæder hæfð synd míne; forþig ic cwæð,  
þæt he nimð of mínum, and cýð eow.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ OFER EASTRON, TWA WUCAN, ON  
SUNNAN-DÆG.

16 Nu ymbe án lytel ge me ne geseóð; and eft ymbe  
lytel ge me geseóð, forþam þe ic fare to Fæder. 17 Ðá  
cwædon his leorning-cnyhtas him betwýnan: Hwæt ys  
þæt he us segð, Ymbe lytel ge me ne geseóð; and eft  
ymbe lytel and ge me geseóð: and þæt ic fare to Fæder?  
18 Hig cwædon, witodlice: Hwæt ys þæt he cwyð, Ymbe  
lytel? we nyton hwæt he sprycð. 19 Se Hælend wiste þæt  
hig woldon hyne ácsian, and he cwæð to hym: Be þam  
ge smeageað betweónan eow, forþam ic sæde, Ymbe lytel  
ge me ne geseóð; and eft ymbe lytel ge me geseóð: 20 sóð  
ic eow secge, Ðæt ge heofiað and wépað, middan-eard  
geblissað; and ge beóð unróte, ac eower unrótnys býð  
gewend tó gefeán. 21 Ðænne wíf cenð, heó hæfð unrót-  
nyse, forþam þe hyre tíð com: þonne heó cenð cnapan,  
ne geman heó þære hefnyse for gefeán, forþam man  
býð ácenned on middan-eard. 22 And witodlice ge hab-  
bað nu unrótnyse: eft ic eow geseó, and eower hcorte  
geblissað; and nán man ne nimð eowerne gefeán fram  
eow. 23 And on þam dæge ge ne biddað me nānes  
þinges.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐONE FEORDAN SUNNAN-DÆG OFER  
EASTRON.

Sóð ic eow secge, Gif ge hwæt biddað mínne Fæder on  
mínum naman, he hyt sylð eow. 24 Oð þys ne bæde ge  
nán þing on mínum naman: biddað, and ge underfóð, þæt  
eower gefeá sý full. 25 Ðás þing ic eow sæde on bigspell-  
um: seó tíð cymð, þonne ic eow ne sprece on bigspellum,

ac ic cýðe eow openlice be mínum Fæder. 2 On þam dæge ge biddað on mínum naman ; and ic eow ne secge forþam ic bidde mínne Fæder be eow. 3 Witodlice se Fæder eow lufað, forþam þe ge lufedon me, and gelyfdon þæt ic com of Gode. 4 Ic fór fram Fæder, and com on middan eard : eft ic forlæte middan-eard, and fare to Fæder. 5 Hys leorning-cnyhtas cwædon to hym : Nu, þú sprycst openlice, and ne segst nán bigspell. 6 Nu we witon þæt þú wást ealle þing, and þe nys nán þearf þæt ænig þe ácsie : on þysum we gelyfað þæt þú cóme of Gode. 7 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Nu ge gelyfað. 8 Nu, com tíð, and cymð, þæt ge to-faron æghwylc to his ágenum, and forlæton me áne : and ic ne eom ána, forþam mín Fæder ys mid me. 9 Ðás þing ic eow sæde, þæt ge habbon sibbe on me. Ge habbað hefige byrðene on middan-earde : ac getrúwiað ; ic oferswiðde middan-eard.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ÐERE GANG-  
WUCAN TO ÐAM VIGILIAN.

XVII. 1 Þás þing se Hælend spræc, and áhóf up his eágan to heofenum, and cwæð : Fæder, tíð ys cumen ; geswútela þínne Sunu, þæt þín Sunu geswútelige þe : 2 and swá þú hym sealdest anweald ælces mannes, þæt he sylle éce líf eallum þam ðe þu hym sealdest. 3 Ðis ys sóðlice éce líf, þæt hig oncnáwon þæt þú eart án sóð God, and se þe þú sendest, Hælend Crist. 4 Ic þe geswutelode ofer eorðan : ic geendode þæt weorc þæt þú me sealdest to dónne. 5 And nu, þú Fæder, gebeorhta me mid þe sylfum þære beorhtnyse þe ic hæfde mid þe, ærþam þe middan-eard wære. 6 Ic geswutelode þínne naman þám mannum þe ðú me sealdest of middan-earde : hig wæron þíne, and þú hig sealdest me ; and hig geheoldon þíne spræce. 7 Nu hig gecneówon þæt ealle þa þing þe ðu me sealdest synd of þe. 8 Forþam ic sealde him þa word þe ðu sealdest me ; and hig underféngon and oncneówon sóðlice

þæt ic com of þe ; and hig gelyfdon þæt ðú me sendest.  
 • Ic bidde for hig : ne bidde ic for middan-earde, ac for  
 þá ðe þú me sealdest ; forþam hig synd þíne. 10 And ealle  
 míne synd þíne, and þíne synd míne ; and ic eom geswú-  
 telod on him. 11 And nu ic ne eom on middan-earde,  
 and hig synd on middan-earde, and ic cume to þe.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ðERE  
 FEORDAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

[On þære tíde se Hælend beheold his leorning-cnyhtas,  
 and cwæð] : Hálga Fæder, heald on þínum naman þæt  
 þú me sealdest, þæt hig sýn án, swá wyt synd. 12 Ðá ic  
 wæs mid him, ic heold hig on þínum naman : ic heold  
 þá ðe þú me sealdest, and ne forwearð heora nán, búton  
 forspyllednysse bearn ; þæt þæt hálige gewrit sý gefylled.  
 13 Nú ic cume to þe, and þás þing ic sprece on middan-  
 earde, þæt hig habbon mínne gefeán gefylledne on him-  
 sylfum. 14 Ic sealde him þíne spræce ; and middan-eard  
 hig hæfde on hatunge ; forþam hig ne synd of middan-  
 earde, swá ic eác ne eom of middan-earde. 15 Ne bidde ic  
 þæt þú hig nime of middan-earde, ac þæt þú hig gehealde  
 of yfele. 16 Ne synd hig of middan-earde, swá ic ne eom of  
 middan-earde. 17 Gehálga hig in sóðfæstnysse : þín spræc  
 ys sóðfæstnys. 18 Swá þú me sendest on middan eard, ic  
 sende hig on middan-eard. 19 And for hig ic hálgige me  
 sylfne, þæt hig sýn eác gehálgode on sóðfæstnysse. 20 Witod-  
 líce ne gebidde ic for hig áne, ac eác for þá ðe gyt sceolon  
 gelyfan þurh heora word on me ; 21 þæt ealle sýn án ; swá  
 þú, Fæder, eart on me, and ic on þe, þæt hig sýn eác án on  
 unc : þæt middan-eard gelyfe þæt ðú me sendest. 22 And  
 ic sealde him þá beorhtnysse þe ðú me sealdest ; þæt hig  
 sýn án, swá wyt sýn án. 23 Ic eom on him, and þú eart on  
 me, þæt hig sýn geendode on án ; þæt middan-eard on-  
 cnáwe þæt þú me sendest, and lufodest hig, swá þú me  
 lufodest. 24 Fæder, ic wylle þæt ða, þe þú me sealdest, sýn

mid me þær ic eom ; þæt hig geseón míne beorhtnyse, þe ðú me sealdest : forþam þú lufodest me ær middan-eard geset wære. 8 Lá rihtwisa Fæder, middan-eard þe ne gecneów : witodlice ic þe gecneów, and hig oncneów-on þæt ðú me sendest. 9 And ic him cýðle þinne naman, and gyt wylle cýðan ; þæt seó lufu, ðe þú me lufodest, sý on him, and ic eom on him.

DES PASSIO GEBYRAD ON LANGA-FRIGE-DEG.

XVIII. 1 Ðá se Hælend þás þing cwæð, þá eode he ofer þá burnan Cedron, þær wæs án wyrt-tún, in to þam he eode, and his leorning-cnihtas. 2 Witodlice Iudas, þe hyne belæwde, wiste þá stówe, forþam þe se Hælend oft-rædlice, com þyder mid hys leorning-cnyhtum. 3 Ðá underfeng Iudas þæt folc and þá þegnas, æt þám bisceopum and æt þám Phariscon, and com þyder mid leóht-fatum, and mid blasum, and mid wæpnum. 4 Witodlice se Hælend wiste ealle þa þing ðe him tówearde wæron : he eode þá forð, and cwæð to him : Hwæne séce ge ? 5 Hig andswaredon him, and cwædon : Þone Nazareniscan Hælend. Se Hælend cwæð : Ic hit eom. 6 Sôðlice Iudas, þe hyne belæwde, stóð mid him. 7 Ðá he openlice sæde, ic hit eom, þá eodon hig under-bræc, and feóllon on þá eorðan. 8 Eft he hig áxode : Hwæne séce ge ? Hig cwædon : Þone Nazareniscan Hælend. 9 Se Hælend hym andswarode : Ic sæde eów þæt ic hit eom : gyl ge witodlice me sécað, lætað þás faran : 10 þæt seó spræc wære gefylled, þe he cwæð, Ðæt ic nænne þæra ne forspille, þe þú me sealdest. 11 Witodlice Simón Petrus áteah hys sweord, and slóh þæs bisceopes þeówan, and ácearf him of þæt swýðre cære. Þæs þeówan nama was Malchus. 12 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to Petre : Dú þín sweord on his scæðe : þone calic þe mín Fæder me sealde, ne drince ic hine ? 13 Þæt folc, and se ealdor, and þæra Iudea þegnas námon þone Hælend, and bundon hine, 14 and læddon hine ærest to Annan, æ

wæs Caiphas sweor; and se Caiphas wæs þæs geáres  
 bisceop. 14 Witodlice Caiphas dihte þam Iudeum, and  
 cwæð, þæt hyt betere wære þæt án man swulte for folce.  
 15 Simón Petrus fyligde þam Hælande, and óðer leorning-  
 cnyht: se óðer leorning-cnyht waes þam bisceope cúð;  
 and he eode in myd þam Hælande on þæs bisceopes  
 cafer-tún. 16 Petrus stód æt þære dura þær-úte. Ðá eode  
 se leorning-cnyht út, þe wæs þæs bisceopes cúða, and  
 cwæð to þære dure-þinene, and lædde Petrum in. 17 Ðá  
 cwæð seó duru-þinen to Petre: Cwyst þú eart þú of  
 þyses leorning-cnyhtum? Ðá cwæð he: Nicc, ne eom  
 ic. 18 Ðá þeówas and þá þegnas stódon æt þam glédon,  
 and wyrmdon hig; forþam hit wæs ceald: witodlice  
 Petrus stód mid him, and wyrmdde hyne. 19 Se bisceop  
 ácsode þone Hælend ymbe hys leorning-cnyhtas, and  
 ymbe hys láre. 20 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð:  
 Ic spræc openlice to middan-carde; and ic lærde symle  
 on gesomnunge, and on temple, þær calle Iudeas tógæ-  
 dere cómon; and ic ne spræc nán þing dígelice. 21 Hwí  
 ácsast þú me? ácsa þá ðe gehýrdon hwæt ic to hym  
 spræce: hig witon þa ðing þe ic hym sæde. 22 Ðá he þys  
 cwæð, þá slóh án þæra þegna þe þar stódon þone Hælend  
 mid his handa, and cwæð: Andswarast þú swá þam  
 bisceope? 23 Se Hælend andswarode hym, and cwæð:  
 Gif ic yfele spræce, cyð gewitnysse be yfele: gif ic wel  
 spræce, hwí beatst þú me? 24 Ðá sende Annas hyne to  
 þam bisceope gebundenne. 25 And Simón Petrus stód  
 and wyrmdde hine. Ðá cwædon hig to hym: Cwyst þú  
 eart þú of his leorning-cnyhtum? He wiðsóc, and cwæð:  
 Ic ne eom. 26 Ðá cwæð án þæs bisceopes þeówena, his  
 cúða þæs eáre slóh Petrus of: Hú ne geseah ic þe on  
 þam wýrt-túne mid him? 27 Petrus þá eft wiðsóc: and  
 sóna se cocc creów. 28 Ðá gelæddon hig þone Hælend to  
 Caiphán on þæt dóm-ern: hyt wæs þá morgen; and hig  
 sylfe ne eodon in to þam dóm-erne, þæt hig næron be-

smilene ; ac þæt hig æton heora Eástron. « Ðá eode Pilatus út to him, and cwæð : Hwylce wróhte bringe ge ongearn þysne man ? » Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Gif he náere yfel-dæde, ne sealde we hyne þe. « Ðá cwæð Pilatus to him : Nimað hine, and dēmað him be eowre æ. Ðá cwædon þa Iudeas to him : Us nis álýfed þæt we ænigne man ofslean : » þæt þæs Hælandes spræc wære gefylled, þe he cwæð, þá he geswutelode hwylcon dæde he swulte. « Ðá eode Pilatus eft in to þam dóm-erne, and clypode þone Hælend, and cwæð to hym : Eart þú Iudea cining ? » Ðá andswarode se Hælend hym, and cwæð : Cwyst þú þis of þe sylfum, hwæðer þe hyt þe ðære sædon ? » Pilatus hym andswarode, and cwæð : Cwyst þú eom ic Iudeise ? Ðín þeód and þíne bisceopas þe sealdon me : hwæt dydest þú ? » Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Mín rice nys of þysum middan-earde : gif mín rice wære of þysum middan-earde, witodlice míne þeornas fuhton, þæt ic náere geseald Iudeum : nys mín rice of þysum middan-earde. » Ðá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Eart þú witodlice cyning ? Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Þú hyt segst þæt ic eom cyng. On þam ic eom geboren, and to þam ic com on middan-eard, þæt ic cýðe sóðfæstnysse. Ælc þæra þe ys on sóðfæstnysse gehýrð míne stefne. » Ðá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Hwæt ys sóðfæstnys ? And þá he þis cwæð, þá eode he eft út to þam Iudeum, and cwæð to hym : Ne funde ic nænne gylt on þysum men. » Hit ys eower gewuna, þæt ic forgife eow ænne man on Eastron : wylle ge þæt ic forgife eow Iudea cyning ? » Hig clypedon ealle, and cwædon : Ná þysne, ac Barraban. Witodlice Barrabas wæs þeóf.

XIX. « Ðá nam Pilatus þone Hælend, and swang hyne. » And þa þeornas wundon þyrnenne cyne helm, and ásetton hyne on his heáfod, and scrýddon hyne mid purpuran reáse ; » and hig cómon to hym, and cwædon : Hál beó

þú, Iudea cyning ! and hí plætton hyne mid heora handum. 4 Ðá eode Pilatus eft út, and cwæð : Nu, ic hyne læde hyder út to eow, þæt ge ongiton þæt ic ne funde nænne gylt on hym. 5 Ðá eode se Hælend út, and bær þyrnenne cyne-helm, and purpuran reáf. And sæde him : Hér is man ! 6 Witodlice þá ðá bisceopas and þá pegnas hine gesáwon, þá clypodon hig, and cwædon : Hóh hyne, hóh hyne. Ðá cwæð Pilatus to him : Nime ge hyne, and hóð : ic ne funde nænne gylt on hym. 7 Ðá Iudeas him andswaredon, and cwædon : We habbað æ, and be úre æ he sceal sweltan ; forþam þe he cwæð þæt he wære Godes Sunu. 8 Ðá Pilatus gehýrde þás spræce, þá ondréd he him þæs þe swíðor ; and eode eft in to þam dóm-erne, and cwæð to þam Hælende : Hwænon eart þú ? Witodlice se Hælend hym ne sealde náne andsware. 9 Ðá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Hwí ne sprycst þú wið me ? nást þú þæt ic hæbbe mihte þe to hónne, and ic hæbbe mihte þe to forlætenne ? 10 Se Hælend hym andswarode : Næfdest þú náne mihte ongearan me, búton hyt wære þe ufan geseald : forþam se hæfð mánan synne, se ðe me þe sealde. 11 And syððan sóhte Pilatus hú he hine forlæte. Ðá Iudeas clypodon, and cwædon : Gif þú hine forlætst, ne eart þú þæs Caseres freónd : ælc þæra þe hyne to cyngre déð, ys þæs Caseres wíper-saca. 12 Ðá Pilatus þás spræce gehýrde, þá lædde he út þone Hælend, and sæt æt-foran þam dóm-setle, on þære stówe þe ys genemned Lithostrátós, and on Ebreisc Gabbathá. 13 Hyt wæs þá Eastragegearcung-dæg, and hyt wæs seó syxte tíð : þá cwæð he to þam Iudeum : Hér ys eower Cyning ! 14 Hig clypodon ealle, and cwædon : Nim hyne. nim hyne, and hóh. Ðá cwæð Pilatus : Sceal ic hón eowerne cyning ? Him andswaredon þá bisceopas, and cwædon : Næbbe we nænne cyning, búton Casere. 15 Ðá sealde he hyne hym to áhónne. Ðá námon hig þone Hælend, and tugon hine út ; 16 and bæron his róde mid

him, on þá stówe þe ys genemned heafod-pannan stów,  
 and on Ebreisc, Golgotha: 1. Þær hig hyne áhénɡon, and  
 twegen óðre mid him, on twá healfa, and þone Hælend  
 on middan. 2. Witodlice Pilatus wrát ofer-gewrit, and  
 sette ofer his róde. Þær wæs on gewriten, Ðis ys se  
 NAZARENISCA HÆLEND, IUDEA CYNING. 3. Manega þæra  
 Iudea ráddon þis gewrit; forþam þe seó stów wæs ge-  
 hende þære ceastre þær se Hælend wæs áhangen. Hit  
 wæs áwriten Ebreiscon stafon, and Greciscon, and  
 Leden stafon. 4. Ðá cwædon þá bisceopas tó Pilate: Ne  
 wrít þú Iudea Cyning, ac þæt he cwæde, Ic eom Iudea  
 Cyning. 5. Ðá cwæð Pilatus: Ic wrát þæt ic wrát. 6. Ðá  
 þá cempa hyne áhénɡon, hig námon his reáf, and  
 worhton seower dælas, ælcon cempa ænne dæl; and  
 tunecan; seó tunece wæs unásiwod, and wæs eall áwef-  
 en. 7. Ðá cwædon hig him betweónan: Ne slite we hig,  
 ac uton hleótan, hwylces úre heó sý: þæt þæt hálige  
 gewrit sý gefýlled, þe þus cwyð, Hig todældon hym míne  
 reáf, and ofer míne reáf hig wurpon hlot. Witodlice  
 þus dydon þá cempa. 8. Ðá stódon wið þá róde þæs Hæl-  
 endes móder, and his móder swuster, María Cleophe,  
 and María Magdalenisce. 9. Ðá se Hælend geseah his  
 móder, and þone leorning-cnyht standende, þe he lufode,  
 þá cwæð he to his méder: Wíf, hér his þín sunu! 10. Est  
 he cwæð to þam leorning-cnyhte: Hér ys þín móder!  
 And of þære tíde se leorning-cnyht hig nam to him.  
 11. Æfter þyson, þá se Hælend wiste þæt ealle þing wæron  
 geendode, þæt þæt hálige gewrit wære gefýlled, þá cwæð  
 he: Me þyrst. 12. Ðá stód án fæt full ecedes: hig bewund-  
 on áne spingan myd ysopo, seó wæs full ecedes, and  
 setton to his múðe. 13. Ðá se Hælend onféng þæs ecedes,  
 þá cwæð he: Hyt ys geendod: and he áhylde his heáfod,  
 and ágeaf his gást. 14. Ðá Iudeas bædon Pilatum þæt man  
 forbræce heora sceancan, and léte hig nyper; forþam þe  
 1. 1. wæs gegearcung-dæg; þæt þa líchatman ne wunedon



On róde on reste-dæge : se dæg wæs mære reste-dæg.  
 Ðá cōmon þá cempa, and bræcon ærest þæs sceancan,  
 þe mid him áhangen wæs. Ðá hig to þam Hælande  
 cōmon, and gesáwon þæt he deád wæs, ne bræcon hig ná  
 his sceancan : ac án þæra cempa geopenode his sídan  
 mid spére, and hrædlíce þar fleów blód út, and wæter.  
 And se ðe hyt geseah cýðde gewitnesse, and his gewitnes  
 is sóð, and he wát þæt he sóð sæde, þæt ge gelyfon. Ðás  
 þing wæron gewordene, þæt þæt gewrit wære gefylled, Ne  
 forbræce ge nán bân on him ; And eft óðer gewrit segþ,  
 Hig geseóð on hwæne hig on-fæstnodon. Witodlíce  
 æfter ðam Iosep fram Arimathía bæd Pilatus, þæt he  
 móste niman þæs Hælandes líchaman, forþam þe he wæs  
 þæs Hælandes leorning-cnyht : þys he dyde dearnunga, for  
 þæra Iudea ege : and Pilatus hym lýfde. Ðá com he, and  
 nam þæs Hælandes líchaman. And Nichodemus com  
 þyder, se þe ærest com to þam Hælande on niht, and  
 brohte wýrt-gemang and alewan, swylce hund-teontig boxa.  
 Hig námon þæs Hælandes líchaman, and bewundon  
 hyne mid línenum cláðe, mid wýrt-gemangum, swá Iudea  
 þeáw ys tó bebyrgenne. Witodlíce þær wæs wýrt-tún  
 on þære stówe þar se Hælend áhangen wæs : and on þam  
 wýrt-túne wæs niwe byrgen, on þære þá gyt nán man  
 næs áléd. Sóðlíce þar hig lédon þone Hælend, forþam  
 þæra Iudea gearcung wæs wið þa byrgene.

ÐYS SCEAL ON SÆTERNES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE EASTER-WUCAN.

XX. Witodlíce on ánum reste-dæge, seó Magdalenisce  
 Maria com on mergen, ær hyt leóht wære, tó þære byrg-  
 ene ; and heó geseah þæt se stán áweg ánumen wæs fram  
 þære byrgene. Ðá arn heó, and com to Simone Petre,  
 and to þam óðrum leorning-cnyhte, þe se Hælend lufode,  
 and heó cwæð to hym : Hig námon Dryhten of byrgene,  
 and we nyton hwar hig hyne lédon. Petrus eode út,  
 and se óðer leorning-cnyht, and cōmon tó þære byrgene.

⁊ Witodlice hig twegen urnen ætgædere, and se oðer leorning-cnyht for-arn Petrus forne, and com raðor to þære byrgene. ⁊ And þá he nyðer ábeah, he geseah þa lín-wæda licgan; and ne eode þeah in. ⁊ Witodlice Simón Petrus com æfter hym, and eode into þære byrgene, and he geseah lín-wæda licgan; and þæt swátlín, þe wæs uppan has heafde, ne læg hit ná mid þam lín-wædum, ac on-sundron gefealdan on áne stówe. ⁊ Da eode eác in se leorning-cnyht, þe ærest com to þære byrgene, and geseah, and gelyfde. ⁊ Witodlice þá gyt hig ne cúðon hálige gewrit, þæt hit gebyrede þæt he sceolde fram deáðe árisan. 10 Ðá fóron eft þa leorning-cnyhtas to þam oðrum.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, INNAN ÐÆRE  
EASTER-WUCAN.

11 Witodlice Maria stóð þar úte æt þære byrgene and weóp: and þá heó weóp, heó ábeah nyðer, and beseah innan þá byrgene, ⁊ and geseah twegen englas sittan mid hwítum reáfe, ænne æt þam heafdum, and oðerne æt þam fótum, þær þæs Hælendes líc áléd wæs. 12 Hig cwædon to hyre: Wíf, hwí wépst þú? Ðá cwæð heó to hym: Forþam hig námon mínne Drihten, and ic nát hwær hig hine lédon. 13 Ðá heó þas þing sæde, þá bewende heó hig on-bæc, and geseah hwar se Hælend stóð; and heó nyste þæt hyt se Hælend wæs. 14 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Wíf, hwí wépst þú? hwæne sécst þú? Heó wénde þæt hyt se wyrt-weard wære, and cwæð to him: Leóf, gif þú hine náme, sege me hwar þú hine lédest, and ic hine nime. 15 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: María. Heó bewende hig, and cwæð to hym: Rabboni, þæt ys gecweden, Láreow. 16 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Ne æt-hrín þú mín; nu gyt ic ne ástáh to mínum Fæder. Gang to mínum bróðrum, and sege him, Ic ástíge to mínum Fæder, and to eówrum Fæder; and to mínum Gode, and to eówrum Gode. 17 Ðá com seó Magdalenisce María,

and cýðde þám leorning-cnyhtum, and cwæð : Ic geseah Dryhten, and þás þing he me sæde.

ÞYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ SEOFON NYHT OFER EASTRON.

10 Ðá hyt wæs æfen, on ánon þæra reste-daga, and þá dura wæron belocene, þær þa leorning-cnyhtas wæron gegaderode, for þæra Iudea ege, se Hælend com, and stóð tómidde heora, and cwæð to him : Sig sibb mid eow. 20 And þá he þæt cwæð, he æt-ýwde him his handa and his sídan. Ðá leorning-cnyhtas wæron blíðe, þá hig hæfdon Dryhten gesewen. 30 He cwæð eft to him : Sig sibb mid eow : swá swá Fæder me sende, ic sende eow. 40 Ðá he þæt cwæð, þá bleow he on hig, and cwæð to him : Underfóð Háligne Gást. 50 þæra synna þe ge forgyfað, hig beoð him forgifene ; and þæra þe ge healdað, hig beoð gehealdene. 60 Witodlice Thomás, án of þam twelfum, þe ys gecweden Didimus, þæt ys Gelícost, on úre gepeode, he næs mid him, þá se Hælend com. 70 Ðá cwædon þá óðre leorning-cnyhtas to him : We gesáwon Dryhten. Ðá cwæð he to him : Ne gelyfe ic, búton ic geseo þæra nægla fæstnunge on his handa, and ic dó mínne finger on þæra nægla stede, and dó míne hand to his sídan. 80 And eft, æfter eahta dagum, his leorning-cnyhtas wæron inne, and Thomás mid hym : se Hælend com, belocenum durum, and stóð tó-middes hym, and cwæð : Sig eow sibb. 90 Syððan he sæde Thomé : Dó þínne finger hyder, and geseoh míne handa ; and nim þíne hand, and dó on míne sídan : and ne beo þú ungeleáfful, ac geleáfful. 100 Thomás andswarode, and cwæð to him : Ðú eart mín God, and mín Dryhten. 110 Se Hælend cwæð to him : Þú gelyfdest, forþam þú me gesáwe : þá synd eádige þe ne gesáwon, and gelyfdon. 120 Witodlice manega óðre tácen se Hælend worhte on hys leorning-cnyhta gesyhðe, þe ne synd on pysse béc áwritene. 130 Witodlice þás þing synd áwritene, þæt ge gelyfon þæt se Hælend ys Crist, Godes

Sunu ; and þæt ge habbon éce life, þonne ge gelyfað on hys naman.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAD ON WODNES-DÆG, INNAN DERE  
EASTER-WUCAN.

XXI. ⁊ Eft æfter þam se Hælend hine geswútelode þus æt þære Tiberiádiscan sæ. ⁊ Simón Petrus, and Thomás, þe ys gecweden Gelicost, wæron ætgædere, and Nathanaél, se wæs of Chaná Galileæ, and Zebedeus suna, and óðre twegen þæra leorning-cnyhta. ⁊ Ðá cwæð Simón Petrus to him : Ic wylle gán on fixað. Ðá cwædon hig to him : And we wyllað gán mid þe. And hig eodon út, and eodon on scyp ; and ne féngon nán þing on þære nihte. ⁊ Witodlice on ærne mergen se Hælend stód on þam strande : ne gecneówon þeah þá leorning cnyhtas þæt hyt se Hælend wæs. ⁊ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Cnapian, cweðe ge, hæbbe ge sufol ? Hig andswarodon him, and cwædon : Nese. ⁊ He cwæð to hym : Lætað þæt nett on þa swýðran healfes þæs réwettes, and ge gemét-að. Hig léton witodlice, and ne mihton hit áteón for þæra fixa mænigeo. ⁊ Witodlice se leorning-cnyht þe se Hælend lufode cwæð to Petre : Hyt ys Dryhten, Ðá Petrus gehýrde þæt hyt Dryhten wæs, þá dyde he on his tunecan, and begyrde hine, witodlice he wæs ær nacod, and scét innan sæ. ⁊ Ðá óðre leorning-cnyhtas reówon þær-to : hig wæron unfeor fram lande, swylce hyt wære twá hund elna, and tugon heora fisc-nett. ⁊ Ðá hig on land eodon, hig gesáwon licgan glóda, and fisc þar-ofer, and hláf. ⁊ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Bring-að þa fixas þe ge nu geféngon. ⁊ Simón Petrus eode up, and tēh his nett on land, mycelra fixa full, þæra wæs hund-teontig and þreo and fiftig : and þá heora swá fela wæs, næs þæt nett tóbrocen. ⁊ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Gáð hider and etað. And nán þæra þe þar sæt, ne dorste hine ácsian, hwæt he wære. Hig wiston þæt hyt wæs Dryhten. ⁊ And se Hælend com, and nam hláf

and eác fisc, and sealde hym. 14 On þysum wæs se Hælend þríwa geswútelod his leorning-cnyhtum, þá he árás of deáðe. 15 Ðá hig æton.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON PETRES MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

Ðá cwæð se Hælend to Simón Petre: Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me swýðor þonne þás? He cwæð to him: Gea, Dryhten; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. He cwæð to him: Heald míne lamb. 16 He cwæð eft to him: Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me? He cwæð to him: Gea, Dryhten; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. Ðá cwæð he to him: Heald míne lamb. 17 He cwæð þriddan síðe to him: Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me? Ðá wæs Petrus sárig, forþam ðe he cwæð þriddan síðe to him, Lufast þú me? And he cwæð to him: Dryhten, þú wást ealle þing; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. Ðá cwæð he to him: Heald míne sceáp. 18 Sóð ic secge þe, Ðá þú gingra wære, þú gyrdest þe, and eodest þær þú woldest: wítodlíce þonne þú ealdst, þú strecest þíne handa, and óðer þe gyrt, and læt þyder þe þú nelt. 19 Ðæt he wítodlíce sæde, and tácnode hwylc-on deáðe he wolde God geswútelian.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON SC̅E IOHANNIS EUANGELISTA  
MÆSSE-DÆG.

And þá he þæt sæde, þá cwæð he to him: Fylig me. 20 Ðá Petrus hine bewende, þá geseah he þæt se leorning-cnyht him fyligde, þe se Hælend lufode; se þe hlinode on gebeorscype ofer his breóst, and cwæð, Dryhten, hwæt ys se þe ðe belæwð? 21 Wítodlíce þá Petrus þysne geseah, þá cwæð he to þam Hælende: Dryhten, hwæt sceal þes? 22 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym: Ic wylle þæt he wunige þus óð ic cume: hwæt to þe? fylig þú me. 23 Wítodlíce þeós sprác com út gemang bróðrum, þæt se leorning-cnyht ne swylt: and ne cwæð se Hælend to

him, Ne swylt he ; ac, Ðus ic wylle, þæt he wunige oð  
ic cume : hwæt to þe ? \* Ðys ys se leorning-cnyht þe cýð  
gewitnesse be þyson, and wrát þás þing : and we witon  
þæt hys gewitnes ys sóð. \* Witodlice oðre manega þing  
synd þe se Hælend worhte : gif þa ealle áwritene wæron,  
ic wéne ne mihte þes middan-eard ealle þá béc besón.  
AMEN.

SELECTIONS  
FROM THE  
HOMILIES OF ÆLFRIC.

---

PREFACE.

Ic ÆLFRIC, munuc and mæssepreost, swá þeáh wáccre þonne swilcum hádum gebyrige, wearð ásend on Æpel-redes dæge cyninges fram Ælfeage biscope, Aðelwoldes æftergengan, tó sumum mynstre þe is Cernel geháten, þurh Æðelmæres béne ðæs þegenes, his gebyrd and goodnys sind gehwær cúðe. Þá bearn me on móde, ic trúwige þurh Godes gife, þæt ic ðás bók of Ledenum gereorde tó Engliscre spráce áwende; ná þurh gebylde mycelre láre, ac forþan þe ic geseah and gehýrde mycel gedwyld on manegum Engliscum bókum, þe ungelærede menn þurh heora bilewitnyse tó micclum wísdóme teal-don; and me ofhreów þæt hí ne cúpon ne næfdon þa godspellícan láre on heora gewritum, búton þam mannum ánum ðe þæt Leden c. ðon, and búton þám bókum ðe Ælfred cyning snoterlíce áwende of Ledene on Englisc, þá synd tó hæbbenne. For þisum antimbre ic gedyrst-læhte, on Gode trúwiende, þæt ic ðás gesetnyse under-gann, and eác forðam þe menn behófiað góðre láre swíðost on þisum tíman þe is geendung þyssere worulde, and beóð fela frecednyssa on mancynne ærðan þe se ende becume, swá swá úre Drihten on his godspelle cwæð tó his leorning-cnihtum “ Ðonne beóð swilce gedrecced-

nyssa swilce næron næfre ær fram frymðe middan-geardes. Manega leáse Cristas cumað on mínum naman, cweðende, 'Ic eom Crist,' and wyrcað fela tácnas and wundra, to bepæcenne mancynn, and eac swylce þa gecorenan men, gif hit gewurpan mæg : and bútan se Ælmihtiga God ða dagas gescyrte, eall mennisc forwurde ; ac for his gecorenum he gescyrte þa dagas." Gewhá mæg þe eáðelícor ða toweardan costnunge ácuman, ðurh Godes fultum, gif he bið þurh boclíce láre getrymmed ; forðan ðe þa beoð gehealdene þe oð ende on geleáfan þurhwuniað.

\* \* \* \* \*

For wel fela ic wát on þisum earde gelæredran þonne ic sý, ac God geswutelað his wundra þurh ðone þe he wile. Swá swá ælmihtig wyrhta, he wyrceð his weorc þurh his gecorenan, ná swylce he behófige úres fultumes, ac þæt we geearnion þæt éce líf þurh his weorces fremminge. Paulus se apostol cwæð, "We sind Godes gefylstan," and swá ðeah ne dó we nán þing to Gode, búton Godes fultume. Nu bidde ic and hálsige on Godes naman, gif hwá þas boc áwritan wylle, þæt he hí geornlíce gerihte be þære bysene, þýlæs þe we þurh gýmeleáse wíteras geleahrtode beón. Mycel yfel deð se ðe leás wírt, búton he hit gerihte ; swylce he gebringe þa sóðan láre to leásum gedwylde : forþi sceal gehwá gerihlæcan þæt þæt he ær to wóge gehígde, gif he on Godes dóme unscyldig beón wile. . . .



## HOMILY ON THE GOOD SHEPHERD.

DOMINICA II. POST PASCA.

*Dixit Iesus discipulis suis, Ego sum pastor bonus: et reliqua.*

Þis godspel, þe nu geræd wæs, cwyð, þæt se Hælend cwæde be him sylfum, “Ic eom gód hyrde: se góda hyrde sylð his ágen líf for his sceápum. Se hýra, se ðe nis riht hyrde, he gesihð þone wulf cuman, and he forlæt ða scép and flyhð; and se wulf sum gelæcð and ðá óðre tóstencð,” et reliqua.

Crist is gód gecyndelíce, and sóðlice nis nán ðing gód bútan Gode ánum. Gif ænig gesceaft is gód, þonne is seó gódnys of ðam Scyppende, se ðe is hcálice gód. He cwæð, “Se góda hyrde sylð his ágen líf for his sceápum.” Ure Alýsend is se góda hyrde, and we cristene men sind his scép, and he sealde his ágen líf for úre álýsednysse. He dyde swá swá he manede, and mid þam he geswutelode hwæt he bebeád. Gód hyrde wæs Petrus, and gód wæs Paulus, and góde wæron ðá apostoli, ðe hyra líf sealdon for Godes folce, and for rihtum geleáfan; ac heora gódnys wæs of ðam heafde, þæt is Crist, ðe is heora heafod, and hí sind his lima.

Ælc bisceop and ælc láreow is tó hyrde gesett Godes folce, þæt hí sceolon þæt folc wið ðone wulf gescyldan. Se wulf is deófol, þe syrweð ymbe Godes gelaðunge, and cépð hú he mage cristenra manna sáwla mid leahtum fordón. Þonne sceal se hyrde, þæt is, se bisceop, oððe óðer láreow, wiðstandan þam réðan wulfe mid láre and mid gebédum. Mid láre he sceal him tæcan, þæt hí cunnon hwæt deófol tæchð mannum tó forwyrde, and hwæt God bebýt tó gehealdenne, for beate þæs écan lífes. He sceal him fore-gebiddan, þæt God gehealde þá

## 60 HOMILY ON THE GOOD SHEPHERD.

strangan, and gehæle ðá untruman. Se bið tó strangum geteald, sepe wiðstent deóflæs lare; se bið untrum, seðe on leahtrum fylð. Ac se lareow bið unscyldig, gif he þæt folc mid lare gewissað, and him wið God geðingað. Ða twá ðing he sceal ðam folce dón, and eac mid his ágenum óðrum gehelpan; and gif hit swá getúmað, his ágen líf syllan for ðæs folces hreddinge.

“Se hýra flihð þonne he ðone wulf gesihð.” Se is hýra and ná hyrde, seðe bið begripen on woruld-ðingum, and lufað þone wurðmynt and ða ateorigendlícan edleán, and næfð inweardlice lufe to Godes sceápum. He cépð þæra sceatta, and blissað on ðam wurðmynte, and hæfð his méde for ðisum lífe, and bið bescyred þære écan méde. Nást ðú hwá bið hýra, hwá hyrde, ærðam ðe se wulf cume; ac se wulf geswútelað mid hwilcum móde he gymde þæra sceápa. Se wulf cymð tó ðám sceápum, and sume he ábitt, sume he tóstencð, þonne se réða deófol tíhð þá cristenan men, sume tó forlígre, sume he ontent tó gytsunge, sume he árærð tó módignysse, sume he þurh gramian tótwæmð, and mid mislícum costnungum gástlice ofsliahð. Ac se hýra ne bið naðor ne mid ware ne mid lufe ástyred, ac flyhð, forðan þe he smeað embe ða woruldlícan hyðða, and læt tó gymeleaste þære sceápa lyre. Ne flyhð ná mid líchaman, ac mid móde. He flyhð, forðan þe he geseh unrihtwísnyse and suwade. He flyhð forðan ðe he is hýra, and ná hyrde, swilce hit swá gecweden sý, Ne mæg se standan ongean fræcednyssa þæra sceápa, seðe ne gymð þæra sceápa mid lufe, ac tylað his sylfes; þæt is, þæt he lufað þa eorðlícan gestreón, and ná Godes folc.

Wulf bið eac se unrihtwísa rica, ðe bereáfað þa cristenan, and ða eádmóðan mid his riccetera ofsitt: ac se hýra, oððe se médgylða ne gedyrstlæccð þæt he his unrihtwísnyse wiðstande, þæt he ne forleóse his wurðmynt, and ða woruldlícan gestreón ðe he lufað swíðor ðonne þa

## HOMILY ON THE GOOD SHEPHERD. 61

cristenan menn. Be ðisum áwrát se wítega Ezechiel, þus cweðende, “Ge hyrdas, gehýrað Godes word : Míne scép sint tóstencte ðurh eówre gymeleaste, and sind ábitene. Ge cariað embe eówerne bigleofan, and ná embe þæra sceápa ; forði ic wille ofgán ða scép æt eówrum handum ; and ic dó þæt ge geswícað þære wícan, and ic wille áhredan míne eowde wið eów. Ic sylf wille gadrian míne scép þe wæron tósienccte, and ic wille hí healdan on genihtsumere læse : þæt þæt losode þæt ic wille sécan and ongean lædan ; þæt þæt álefed wæs, þæt ic gehæle ; þæt untrume ic wille getrymman, and þæt strange gehealdan, and ic hí læswige on dóme and on rihtwísnyse.”

Þás word spræc God þurh ðone wítegan Ezechiel, be láreówum and be his folce. Ge sceolon beón geornfulle tó eówer ágenre ðearfe, þeáh hit swá getímige þæt se láreów gímeleás beó, and dóð swá swá Crist tæhte, “Gif se láreów wel tæce and yfele bysnige, dóð swá swá he tæcð, and ná be ðam þe he bysnað.” Se Hælend cwæð be him, “Ic eom gód hyrde, and ic oncnáwe míne scép, and hí oncnáwað me.” Þæt is, ic lufige hí, and hí lufiað me. Se ðe ne lufað sóðfæstnyse, ne oncneów he ná gyt Gód. Ac behealde ge hwæðer ge sind Godes scép, hwæðer ge hine gyt oncneówon, hwæðer ge mid sóðfæstnyse hine lufiad. He cwæð, “Swá swá mín Fæder oncnáewð me, and ic oncnáwe hine, and ic sylle mín ágen líf for mínum sceápum.” He oncnáewð his Fæder ðurh hine sylfne, and we oncnáwað þurh hine. Mid þære lufe þe he wolde for mancynne sweltan, mid þære he cýðde hú micclan he lufað his Fæder. He cwæð, “Ic hæbbe óðre scép þe ne sind ná of ðisre eowde, and ða ic sceal lædan, and hi gehýrað míne stemne, and sceal beón án eowd, and án hyrde.”

Þis he spræc on Iudea-lande : ðær wæs án eowd of ðam mannum þe on God belýfdon on ðam leódscipe. Þa óðre scép syndon þa þe of eallum óðrum eardum Gode

## 62 HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES.

búgað ; and Crist hí gebrincð ealle on áne eowde on ðam écan life. Manega sind hyrdas under Criste, and ðeah-hwæðere he is ána heora ealra Hyrde, seðe leofað and rixað mid Fæder and mid Hálgum Gáste, á on écnysse. Amen.

---

### HOMILY ON THE MIRACLE OF THE LOAVES AND THE FISHES.

DOMINICA IN MEDIA QUADRAGESIMA.

*Abiit Iesus trans mare Galileæ : et reliqua.*

“Se Hælend fêrde ofer ða Galileiscan sæ, þe is geháten Tyberiádis, and him filigde micel menigu, forðon þe hí beheoldon ða tácnas þe he worhte ofer ða untruman men. Þá ástáh se Hælend up on áne dune, and þær sæt mid his leorning-cnihtum, and wæs ða swiðe gehende seó hálige Eastertíd. Þá beseah se Hælend up, and geseah þæt ðær wæs mycel mennisc tóweard, and cwæð to ánum his leorning-cnihta, se wæs geháten Philippus, Mid hwam mage we biggan hláf ðisum folce? Þis he cwæð to fandunge þæs leorning-cnihtes : he sylf wiste hwæt he dón wolde. Ðá andwyrde Philippus, Þeah hér wæron gebohte twá hund peningwurð hláfas, ne mihte furðon hyra ælc áne bítan of ðam gelæccan. Þá cwæð án his leorning-cnihta, se hátte Andreas, Petres bróðor, Hér byrð án cnapa fíf berene hláfas, and twegen fixas, ac to hwan mæg þæt to swá micclum werode? Þá cwæð se Hælend, Dúð þæt þæt folc sitte. And þær wæs micel gærs on ðære stówe myrige on to sittenne. And hí ða ealle sæton, swá swá mihte beón fíf ðúsends wera. Ðá genam se Hælend þa fíf hláfas, and bletsode, and tóbræc, and tódælde betwux ðam sittendum : Swá gelíce eac þa fixas tódælde ;

## HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES. 63

and hí ealle genóh hæfdon. Þáðá hí ealle fulle wæron, ðá cwæð se Hælend to his leorning-cnihtum, Gaderiað þa láfe, and hí ne losion. And hí ðá gegaderodon ða bricas, and gefyldon twelf wilian mid ðære láfe. Þæt folc, ða ðe ðis tácen geseah, cwæð þæt Crist wære sóð wítega, se ðe wæs tóweard to ðisum middangearde."

Seó sæ, þe se Hælend oferfærde, getácnað þás andweardan woruld, to ðære com Crist and oferfærde ; þæt is, he com to ðisre worulde on menniscnysse, and ðis líf oferfærde ; he com to deáðe, and of deáðe árás ; and ástáh up on áne dúne, and þær sæt mid his leorning-cnihtum, forðon ðe he ástáh up to heofenum, and þær sitt nuða mid his hálgum. Rihtlice is seó sæ wiðmeten þisre worulde, forðon ðe heó is hwíltidum smylte and myrige on to rowenne, hwílon eác swíðe hreóh and egeful on to beónne. Swá is þeós woruld : hwíltidum heó is gesundful and myrige on to wunigenne, hwílon heó is eác swíðe styrnlíc, and mid mislicum þingum gemenged, swá þæt heó for oft bíð swíðe unwynsum on to eardigenne. Hwílon we beóð hále, hwílon untrume ; nu blíðe, and eft on micelre unblisse ; forðý is þis líf, swá swá we ær cwædon, þære sæ wiðmeten.

Þá se Hælend gesæt up on ðære dúne, ðá áhóf he up his eágan, and geseh þæt ðær wæs micel mennisc tóweard. Ealle þa ðe him to cumað, þæt is ða ðe búgað to rihtum gelcáfan, þa gesihð se Hælend, and þam he gemiltsað, and hyra mód onlíht mid his gife, þæt hí magon him to cuman bútan gedwylde, and ðám he forgifð ðone gástlícen sóðan, þæt hí ne áteorian be wege. Þáðá he áxode Philippum, hwanon hí mihton hláf ðam folce gebicgan, ða geswútelode he Philippes nytennysse. Wel wiste Crist hwæt he dón wolde, and he wiste þæt Philippus þæt nyste. Ðá cwæð Andreas, þæt án cnapa þær báere fíf berene hláfas and twegen fixas. Þá cwæð se Hælend, " Dóð þæt þæt folc sitte," and swá forðon swá we eow ær rehton. Se

## 64 HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES.

Hælend geseh þæt hungrige folc, and he hi mildheortlice fēdde, ægðer ge þurh his gódnysse ge ðurh his mihte. Hwæt mihte seó gódnys ána, búton ðær wære miht mid þære gódnysse? His discipuli woldon eac þæt folc fēdan, ac hí næfdon mid hwam. Se Hælend hæfde þone góðan willan to ðam fostre, and þa mihte to ðære fremminge.

Fela wundra worhte God, and dæghwamlice wyrð; ac ða wundra sind swiðe áwácode on manna gesihðe, forðon ðe hí sind swiðe gewunelice. Máre wundor is þæt God Aðlmihtig ælce dæg fēt ealne middangeard, and gewissað þa góðan. þonne þæt wundor wære, þæt he þa gefylde sif ðúsend manna mid sif hlásum: ac ðæs wundredon men, ná forði þæt hit máre wundor wære, ac forði þæt hit wæs ungewunelic. Hwa sylð nu wæstm úrum æcerum, and gemenigfylt þæt gerip of seáwum cornum, búton se ðe ða gemænigfylde ða sif hláfas? Seó miht wæs ða on Cristes handum, and þa sif hláfas wæron swylce hit sæd wære, ná on corðan besáwen, ac gemenigfyld fram ðam ðe corðan geworhte.

Þis wundor is swiðe micel, and deóp on getácnungum. Oft gehwa gesihð fægre stafas áwritene, þonne hérað he ðone wriðere and þa stafas, and nāt hwæt hí mænað. Se ðe cann ðæra stafa gesceád, he hérað heora fægernysse, and ræd þa stafas, and understent hwæt hí gemænað. On óðre wisan we sceáwiað metinge, and on óðre wisan stafas. Ne gæð ná máre to metinge búton þæt þú hit geseó and hérige: nis ná genóh þæt þú stafas sceáwige, búton ðú hí eac ræde, and þæt andgit understande. Swá is eac on ðam wundre þe God worhte mid þam sif hlásum: ne bið ná genóh þæt we þæs tæcnes wundrian, oþpe þurh þæt God hérian, búton we eac þæt gástlice andgit understandon.

Þa sif hláfas ðe se cnapa bær getácniað þa sif béc ðe Moyses se heretoga sette on ðære ealdan æ. Se cnapa ðe hí bær, and heora ne onbyrigde, wæs þæt Iudeisce folc,

## HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES. 65

ðe ða fíf béc ráeddon, and ne cúðe þæron nán gástlíc andgit, ærðan ðe Crist com, and þa béc geopenode, and hyra gástlíce andgit onwreáh his leorning-cnihtum, and hí siððan eallum cristenum folce. We ne magon nu ealle þa fíf béc áreccan, ac we secgað eow þæt God sylf hi dihte, and Moyses hi áwrât, tó steóre and tó láre ðam ealdan folce Israhel, and eác us on gástlícum andgite. Þa béc wæron áwritene be Criste, ac þæt gástlíce andgit wæs þam folce dígle, óð þæt Crist sylf com tó mannum, and geopenode þæra bóca dígelnyse, æfter gástlícum andgite.

Alii euangeliste ferunt, quia panes et pisces Dominus discipulis distribuisset, discipuli autem ministrauerunt turbis. He tóbræc ða fíf hláfas and sealde his leorning-cnihtum, and hét bérán ðam folce; forðon þe he tæhte him ða gástlícan láre: and hí ferdon geond ealne mid-dangeard, and bodedon, swá swá him Crist sylf tæhte. Mid þam ðe he tóbræc ða hláfas, þa wæron hí gemenigfylde, and weóxon him on handum; forðon ðe ða fíf béc wurdon gástlíce asmeade, and wise láreówas hí trahtnodon, and setton of ðam bécum manega óðre béc; and we mid þæra bóca láre beóð dæghwonlíce gástlíce gereordode.

Þa hláfas wæron berene. Bere is swiðe earfoðe tó gearcigenne, and þeáh-hwæðere fét ðone mann, þonne he gearo bið. Swá wæs seó ealde æ swiðe earfoðe and dígle tó understandenne; ac ðeáh-hwæðere, þonne we cumað tó ðam smedman, þæt is tó ðære getácnunge, þonne gereordað heó úre mód, and gcstrangað mid þære díglan láre. Fíf hláfas ðær wæron, and fíf ðúsэнд manna þær wæron gereordode; forðan ðe þæt Iudeisce folc wæs underðeódd Godes æ, ðe stód on fíf bécum áwriten. Þáðá Crist áxode Philippum, and he his áfandode, swá swá we ær ráeddon, þá getácnode he mid þære ácsunge þæs folces nytennyse, þe wæs under ðære æ, and ne cúðe þæt gástlíce andgit, ðe on ðære æ bedíglod wæs.

## 64 HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES.

Hælend gesch þæt hungrige folc, and he hī mildheortlice fēdde, ægðer ge þurh his gódnysse ge ðurh his mihte. Hwæt mihte seó gódnys ana, búton ðær wære miht mid þære gódnysse? His discipuli woldon eác þæt folc fēdan, ac hī næfdon mid hwam. Se Hælend hæfde þone gódan willan to ðam fostre, and þa mihte to ðære fremminge.

Fela wundra worhte God, and dæghwamlice wyrð; ac ða wundra sind swiðe áwácode on manna gesihðe, forðon ðe hī sind swiðe gewunelice. Máre wundor is þæt God Ælmihtig ælce dæg fét ealne middangeard, and gewissað þa gódan. þonne þæt wundor wære, þæt he þa gefylde fíf ðúsend manna mid fíf hláfum: ac ðæs wundredon men, ná forði þæt hit máre wundor wære, ac forði þæt hit wæs ungewunelic. Hwa sylð nu wæstm úrum æcerum, and gemenigfylt þæt gerip of feáwum cornum, búton se ðe ða gemænigfylde ða fíf hláfas? Seó miht wæs ða on Cristes handum, and þa fíf hláfas wæron swylce hit sæd wære, ná on eorðan besáwen, ac gemenigfyld fram ðam ðe eorðan geworhte.

Þis wundor is swiðe micel, and deóp on getácnungum. Oft gehwa gesihð fægre stafas áwritene, þonne hérað he ðone wítere and þa stafas, and nāt hwæt hī mænað. Se ðe cann ðæra stafa gesceád, he hérað heora fægernysse, and ræd þa stafas, and understent hwæt hī gemænað. On óðre wísan we sceáwiað metinge, and on óðre wísan stafas. Ne gæð ná máre to metinge búton þæt þú hit geseó and hérique: nis ná genóh þæt þú stafas sceáwige, búton ðú hī eác ræde, and þæt andgit understande. Swá is eác on ðam wundre þe God worhte mid þam fíf hláfum: ne bið ná genóh þæt we þæs tácnas wundrian, oppe þurh þæt God hérian, búton we eác þæt gástlice andgit understandon.

Þa fíf hláfas ðe se cnapa bær getácniað þa fíf béc ðe Moyses se heretoga sette on ðære caldan æ. Se cnapa ðe hī bær, and heora ne onbyrigde, wæs þæt Iudeisce folc,



## HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES. 65

ðe ða fíf béc ráeddon, and ne cúðe þæron nán gástlic andgit, ærðan ðe Crist com, and þa béc geopenode, and hyra gástlice andgit onwreáh his leorning-cnihtum, and hí siððan eallum cristenum folce. We ne magon nu ealle þa fíf béc áreccan, ac we secgað eów þæt God sylf hi dihte, and Moyses hi áwrât, tó steóre and tó láre ðam ealdan folce Israhel, and eác us on gástlicum andgite. Þa béc wæron áwritene be Criste, ac þæt gástlice andgit wæs þam folce dígle, óð þæt Crist sylf com tó mannum, and geopenede þæra bóca dígelnyse, æfter gástlicum andgite.

Alii euangeliste ferunt, quia panes et pisces Dominus discipulis distribuisset, discipuli autem ministrauerunt turbis. He tóbræc ða fíf hláfas and sealde his leorning-cnihtum, and hét bérán ðam folce; forðon þe he tæhte him ða gástlican láre: and hí ferdon geond ealne mid-dangeard, and bodedon, swá swá him Crist sylf tæhte. Mid þam ðe he tóbræc ða hláfas, þa wæron hí gemenigfylde, and weóxon him on handum; forðon ðe ða fíf béc wurdon gástlice asmeade, and wise láreówas hí trahtnodon, and setton of ðam bécum manega óðre béc; and we mid þæra bóca láre beóð dæghwonlice gástlice gereordode.

Þa hláfas wæron berene. Bere is swíðe earfoðe tó gearcigenne, and þeáh-hwæðere fét ðone mann, þonne he gearo bið. Swá wæs seó ealde æ swíðe earfoðe and dígle tó understandenne; ac ðeáh-hwæðere, þonne we cumað tó ðam smedman, þæt is tó ðære getácnunge, þonne gereordað heó úre mód, and gcstrangað mid þære díglan láre. Fíf hláfas ðær wæron, and fíf ðúsэнд manna þær wæron gereordode; forðan ðe þæt Iudeisce folc wæs underðeódd Godes æ, ðe stód on fíf bécum áwriten. Þáðá Crist áxode Philippum, and he his áfandode, swá swá we ær ráeddon, þá getácnode he mid þære ácsunge þæs folces nytennyse, þe wæs under ðære æ, and ne cúðe þæt gástlice andgit, ðe on ðære æ bedíglod wæs.

## 66 HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES.

Ðá twegen fixas getácnodon sealm-sang and ðæra witegena cwydas. An ðæra gecýdde and bodode Cristes tó-cyme mid sealm-sange, and óðer mid witegunge. Nu sind þa twá gesetnyssa, þæt is, sealm-sang and witegung, swylce hi syflinge wæron tó ðam fif berenum hláfum, þæt is, tó ðam fif áelicum bócum. Þæt folc, þe ðær gereordode, sæt up on ðam gærse. Þæt gærs getácnode flæsclice gewilnunge, swá swá se witega cwæð, "Ælc flæsc is gærs, and þæs flæscs wuldor is swilce wyrta blostm." Nu sceal gehwá, se ðe wile sittan æt Godes gereorde, and brúcan þære gástlican láre, ofstredan þæt gærs and ofsittan, þæt is, þæt he sceal ða flæsclican lustas gewyldan, and his lichaman tó Godes weówdóme symle gebígan.

Þær wæron getealde æt ðam gereorde fif ðúsend wera ; forðon þe ða menn, þe to ðam gástlican gereorde belim-pað, sceolon beón werlice geworhte, swá swá se apostol cwæð ; he cwæð, "Beóð wacole, and standað on geleáfan, and onginnað werlice, and beóð gehyrte." Deáh gif wif-mann bið werlice geworht, and strang to Godes willan, heó bið þonne geteald tó ðam werum þe æt Godes mysan sittað. Þúsend getel bið fulfremed, and ne ástíhð nán getel ofer þæt. Mid þam getele bið getácnod seó fulfrem-ednys ðæra manna ðe gereordiað heora sáwla mid Godes láre,

"Se Hælend hét þá gegadrian þa láfe, þæt hi losian ne sceoldon ; and hi ða gefyldon twelf wilion mid þam bricum." Ða láfe ðæs gereordes, þæt sind ða deópnyssa ðære láre þe worold-men understandan ne magon, þa sceolon ða láreówas gegaderian, þæt hi ne losian, and healdan on heora fætelsum, þæt is, on heora heortan, and habban æfre gearo, tó teónne forð pone wísdóm and ða láre ægðer ge ðære ealdan æ ge ðære niwan. Hí ðá gegaderodon twelf wilion fulle mid þam bricum. Þæt twelf-fealde getel getácnode þá twelf apostolas ; forðan þe hi

## HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES. 67

underféngon þa dígelnyssa þære láre, ðe þæt læwede folc undergitan ne mihte.

“Þæt folc, ðá þe þæt wundor geseah, cwædon be Criste, þæt he wære sóð wítega, ðe tóweard wæs.” Sóð hí sædon, sumerað inga: wítega he wæs, forðan ðe he wiste ealle tówearde þing, and eác fela ðing wítegode, ðe beóð gefyllede bútan twyn. He is wítega, and he is ealra wítegena wítegung, forðan ðe ealle wítegan be him wítegodon, and Crist gefylde heora ealra wítegunga. Þæt folc geseah ðá þæt wundor, and hí ðæs swíðe wundredon. Þæt wundor is áwriten, and we hit gehýrdon. Þæt ðe him heora eágan gedydon, þæt déð úre geleáfa on ús. Hí hit gesáwon, and we his gelyfað þe hit ne gesáwon; and we sind forði beteran getealde, swá swá se Hælend be ús on óðre stówe cwæð, “Eádige beóð þa þe me ne geseóð, and hí hwæðere gelyfað on me, and míne wundra mærsiað.”

Þæt folc cwæð ðá be Criste, þæt he wære sóð wítega. Nu cweðe we be Criste, þæt he is ðæs Lifigendan Godes Sunu, seðc wæs tóweard tó álýsenne ealne middangeard fram deófles anwealde, and fram helle-wíte. Þæt folc ne cúðe ðæra góða, þæt hí cwædon, þæt he God wære, ac sædon, þæt he wítega wære. We cweðað nu, mid fullum geleáfan, þæt Crist is sóð wítega, and ealra wítegena Wítega, and þæt he is sóðlice ðæs Ælmihtigan Godes Sunu, ealswá mihtig swá his Fæder, mid ðam he leofað and ríxað on ánnysse ðæs Hálgan Gastes, á bútan ende on écnysse. Amen.

HOMILY  
ON THE  
BIRTHDAY OF ST. GREGORY;  
GIVING AN ACCOUNT OF THE INTRODUCTION  
OF CHRISTIANITY INTO ENGLAND,  
UNDER THE AUSPICES  
OF  
POPE GREGORY I., SURNAMED THE GREAT.

---

**G**REGORIUS se halga Papa. Enghlice ðeode Apostol  
on ðisum andwerðan dæge. æfter menigfealðum geðe-  
orðum 7 halgum gecnyrdnyrdum Godes rice geræliglice  
arstah :. Ðe is rihtlice Enghlice ðeode Apostol. forðan  
ðe he þurh his mæd 7 sanðe us fram ðeofles biggenzum  
æt-bræd. 7 to Godes geleafan gebiðde :. Manega halige  
bec cýðað his ðrohtnunge 7 his halige lif 7 eac 'Istoria  
Anglorum.' ða ðe Ælfred cýning of leðene on Enghlice  
apende :. Ðeo boc spræcð zenoh sprutelice be ðisum halgan  
pere :. Nu sylle we sum ðing seorlice eorðe him gereccan.  
forðan ðe seo forsethe boc nis eorðallum cuð. þeah ðe  
heo on Enghlice apend is :. Ðes eadiga Papa Gregorius wæs of  
æðelborenre mæzðe 7 earfæstre acenned :. Romanisce  
ritan wæron his maza. his fæder hatte Gordianus. 7  
Felix se earfæsta papa wæs his fista fæder :. Ðe wæs swa swa  
we crædon. for worulde æðelboren. ac he oferstah his

æðelborennýrre mid halgum ðearum 7 mid góðum peorcum gezlenðe :· Gregorius is gresic nama. se sreisð on leðenum gereorðe. 'Vigilantiur.' þæt is on Englisc. 'pa-colpe :·' De þæs sride pacol on Godes beboðum. ðaða he gylf herizenðlice leorðe. 7 he pacollice ymbe manesra ðeoda þearfe hozode. 7 him lifes reis gerputelode :· De þæs fram cildhade on boclicum lorum zetýð. 7 he on ðære lare sra gesæliglice ðeah. þ on ealre Romana-býrig næf nan his zelica geðuht :· De gecneorðlæhte æfter þisra lareora gebirnungum. 7 næf forgyttol. ac gesært-node his lare on fæsthafelem gemýnde :· De hloð ða mid þurftigum breoste ða flogenðan lare. ðe he eft æfter fýrste mid hunig-sprettre þrotan þæflice bealcette :· On geonglicum gearum. ðaða his geozod æfter gecýnde woruld-ðing lufian sceolde. þa onzann he hine gylfne to Gode geðeodan. 7 to eðele þæs uppcan lifes mid eallum gepil-nungum orðian :· Witollice æfter his fæder forðsride he aræpde fix munuc-lif on Sicilia-lande. 7 þæt seorðe binnon Romana-burh zetimbode. on ðam he gylf mecollice under abbodes hæfum drohtnode :· Þa seofon mýnstru he zelende mid his azenum. 7 zenihtrumlice to bæghromlicum bizleofan gezodode :· Þone ofer-eacan his æhta he aspenðe on Godes þearfum. 7 ealle his woruldlican æðelborennýrre to heofonlicum wulðre apenðe :· De eode ær his gecýr-pednýrre geonð Romana-burh mid pællenum gýrlum. 7 rcinendum gýmmum. 7 reaðum zolde gesræterod. ac æfter his gecýrpednýrre he ðenode Godes ðearfum. he gylf ðearfa. mid pacum þæfelfe befangen :·

Þra fulfremedlice he drohtnode on anginne his gecýr-pednýrre sra þ he mihte ða gýu beon geteald on fulfremeðra halzena getele :· De lufode forhæfednýrre on mettum 7 on ðrence. 7 þæccan on gýndrigum gebedum. þær-to-eacan he ðropaðe rincallice untrumnýrfa. 7 sra he stid-licor mid anðwerðum untrumnýrsum ofrett þæs. sra he geornfullicor þæs ecan lifes gepilnode :·

Ða undergeat se papa. þe on ðam tīman wæs apostolic  
 setl geseat. hu se eadiga Gregorius on halgum mægnum  
 ðeonde wæs. 7 he ða hine of ðære munuclican brohtnunge  
 genam. 7 him to gefylstan gesehte. on diaconhæde geendebýrnne :- Ða gelamp hit æt sumum sæle. swa swa gýt for  
 oft beð. wæs Englisc cymenn brohton heora wære to  
 Romana-býrn. 7 Gregorius eode be ðære setl to ðam  
 Engliscum mannum. heora ðing secarigende :- Ða geseah  
 he betwux ðam wærum cýpe-cnihtas gesehte. þa wæron  
 hwiter lichaman 7 wæxer anbrutan menn. 7 æðellice  
 geseode :- Gregorius ða beheold wære cnapena wite. 7  
 bespan of hwilcere weode hi gebrohte wæron :- Ða sæde  
 him man þ hi of Engla lande wæron. 7 þ ðære ðeode  
 mennisc swa wite wære :- Eft ða Gregorius bespan. hwæ-  
 ðer wæs landes folc cristen wære ðe hæðen :- Ðim man  
 sæde. þ hi hæðene wæron :- Gregorius ða of innweardre  
 heortan langrume secetunge teah. 7 cwæð. Walara. þ swa  
 wæxer hwer menn sindon ðam sweartan weofle under-  
 deowde :- Eft he axode. hu ðære ðeode nama wære. þe hi  
 of-comon :- Ðim wæs geandwýrd. wæs hi Angle genemnode  
 wæron :- Ða cwæð he. Rihelice hi sind Angle gehatene.  
 forðan ðe hi engla wite habbað. 7 swilcum gebænað wæs  
 hi on heofonum engla gesean beon :- Gýt ða Gregorius  
 bespan. hu ðære wære nama wære. þe ða cnapan of-alædde  
 wæron :- Ðim man sæde. þ ða wæren wæron Dene geha-  
 tene :- Gregorius andwýrde. Wel hi sind Dene gehatene.  
 forðan ðe hi sind fram guman genewode. 7 to Cristes  
 mildeheortnýsse gecýgebe :- Gýt ða he bespan. Ðu is ðære  
 leode cýning gehaten. Ðim wæs geandwýrd. þ se cýning  
 Ælle gehaten wære :- Wæs ða Gregorius gatenode mid  
 his wordum to ðam naman. 7 cwæð. Ðit gebænað þ Alle-  
 luia gý gesungen on ðam lande. to lufe wæs Ælmihtigan  
 Scýppendes :-

Gregorius ða sona eode to ðam wæran wæs apostolican  
 setles. 7 hine bæd. þ he Angelcýnne sume lareowas aende.

ðe hi to Eriſte gebiȝdon. ⁊ cƿæð. ꝥ he gylf gearo ƿære ꝥ  
 ƿeorc to gefremmenne mid Godeſ fultume. gýf hit ðam pa-  
 pan ſƿa gelicobe: . ƿa ne mihte ge ƿapa ꝥ geðarían. ƿeah ðe he  
 eall ƿolde. forðan ðe ða Romaníſcan ceafter-geƿarian nol-  
 don geðarían ꝥ ſƿa getozen mann. ⁊ ſƿa geðunȝen laƿeop  
 ƿa buh eallunȝe forlete. ⁊ ſƿa fýplen ƿƿæcſið ſename: .  
 Æfter ðiſum ſelamp ƿæt micel mann-cƿealm becom ofer  
 ðære Romaníſcan leode. ⁊ æreſt ðone ƿapan Pelagium  
 geſtoð. ⁊ buton ylbinȝe adýðde: . Fítoðlice æfter ðær  
 ƿapan geenðunȝe ſƿa micel cƿealm ƿearð ƿær folceſ. ƿæt  
 gehƿær ſtoðon afeſte huſ geonð ƿa buh. buton buȝigen-  
 dum: . ƿa ne mihte ſƿa-ðeah ſeo Romana-buh buton  
 ƿapan ƿunian. ac eal folc ðone eadigan Eneſorium to ðære  
 geðincðe anmoðlice geceaf. ƿeah ðe he mid eallum mæȝne  
 riðeríȝenðe ƿære: . Eneſorium ða aſenðe ænne riſtol to  
 ðam Laſere Maupicium. ge ƿær hiſ geſæðeƿa. ⁊ hine hal-  
 roðe. ⁊ micclum bæð ꝥ he næfre ðam folce ne geðafode  
 ꝥ he mid ƿær ƿurðmýnſeſ ƿulðre geuſeƿoð ƿære. forðan  
 ðe he onðreð ꝥ he ðuh ðone micclan hað on ƿoruldlicum  
 ƿulðre. ƿe he ær aƿeapp. æt ſumum ſæle beƿæht ƿurðe: .  
 Ac ðær Laſereſ heah-geƿeſa Eermanuſ gelæhte ðone riſ-  
 tol æt Eneſorieſ ærenðracan. ⁊ hine toceap. ⁊ riððan  
 cýððe ƿam Laſere. ƿæt ƿæt folc Eneſorium to ƿapan  
 gecopen hæfde: . Maupiciuſ ða ge Laſere ƿær Gode ðan-  
 code. ⁊ hine gehaðian het: . ƿƿæt ða Eneſorium fleameſ  
 cepte. ⁊ on ðýmhoſon ætlutoðe. ac hine man gelæhte. ⁊  
 teah to Petreſ cýrcan. ƿæt he ðær to ƿapan gehalȝoð  
 ƿurðe: . Eneſorium ða ær hiſ haðunȝe ꝥ Romaníſce folc  
 for ðam onſíȝendum cƿealme ðiſum ƿorðum to beƿeop-  
 runȝe tihte: .

Mine gebroðra ƿa leofoſtan. uſ geðafenað ꝥ ƿe Godeſ  
 ſƿinȝle. ƿe ƿe on ær toƿeapðe onðræðan ſceolðon. ꝥ ƿe  
 huſu nu andƿeƿðe ⁊ aſanðode onðræðan: . Geopeníȝe uſe  
 ſarſnýſ uſ inſær ſoðre gecýrreðnýſſe. ⁊ ꝥ ƿite ðe ƿe ðro-  
 ƿiað tobrece uſe heortan hearðnýſſe: . Eſne nu ðiſ folc

is mid swurðe þæs heofonlican guman oflegan. ⁊ gehwylce ænigwe gind mid færlicum gihhte aſette : . Ne geoaðl ðam deaðe ne forſetæpð. ac ge geſeoð ꝥ ge gylpa deað þære aþle ylðinge forhryað : . Ðe geſlaſena bið mid deaðe gezwipen. ærðan ðe he to heofungum godre behreorunge gecýrran mæge : . Ðoziað forð! hwlc ge becuine ætforan geſihðe þæs ſtrecean Deman. geðe ne mæg þæt yfel berepan ðe he geſremode : . Lehwylce eorðbuſigenðe gind ætbrodene. ⁊ heora huf ſtandað aſette : . Fæðerap ⁊ modbru bertandað heora bearna lic. ⁊ heora yſenuman him gylfum to forſwilde forſetæppað : . Uton eorwotlice fleon to heofunge godre ðædbote. þa hwile ðe ge moton. ærðan ge ge færluca ſleze uf aſtrecce : . Uton gemunan ſpa hwæt ſpa ge ðreliſenðe aſylton. ⁊ uton mid rope geſitnian ꝥ þæt ge manfullice aþruzon : . Uton forhryadian Godeſ awyne on andetnýſſe. ſpa ſpa ge riſeza uf manað : . Uton ahebban ure heortan mid handum to Gode. þæt is. ꝥ ge ſceolon ða gecnýrðnýſſe ure bene mid geeapunge godes weorceſ up-aſeian : . Ðe forzið trupan ure forhtunge. geðe þurh huf riſeſan clýpað. Nýlle ic þæs gýnfullan deað. ac ic wille ꝥ he gecýrre ⁊ lýbbe : .

Ne geortwure nan man hine gylfne for huf gýnna micelnýſſe. witodlice ða ealðan gýltap Ninueiſce ðeode ðreora ðaza bereorunge aþilegode. ⁊ ge gecýrreða ſceaða on huf deaðeſ cwyðe þæs ecan liſeſ meðe geeapnode : . Uton aſendan ure heortan. hwæðlice bið ge Dema to urum benum gebizeð. gif ge fram urum ðwýrnýſſum beoð geſihtlæhte : . Uton ſtandian mid gemaðlicum worum onſean ðam onſigenðum ſwurðe ſpa miccleſ ðomeſ : . Ðoðlice gemaðnýſ is þam godan Deman gecreme. þeah ðe heo mannum unðancwurðe gý. forðan ðe ge aſſeſta ⁊ ge miltheorta God wile ꝥ ge mid gemaðlicum benum huf miltheortnýſſe ofzan. ⁊ he nele ſpa micclum ſpa ge geeapmað uf geýrran : . Be ðiſum he cwæð þurh huf riſeſan. Clýpa me on ðæge ðinre gebreſeðnýſſe. ⁊ ic ðe ahreððe.



• 7 ðu mærraſt me:·. God gylf iſ hiſ ƿerita ꝥ he miſtran  
pile him to clýriſendum. ſeðe manað ꝥ pe him to clýrian  
ſceolon:·. Forði mine ƿebroðra þa leoforſtan. uton ƿecu-  
man on ðam feorðan bæge þýſſe ƿucan on ærne-meſiſen.  
7 mið eſtfullum miðe 7 teaurum ſinſan ƿeoſonfealde Læta-  
niaſ. þæt ſe ſtrega Dema uſ ƿearme. þonne he ƿerihð ꝥ  
pe gylfe ure gýltar ƿrecað:·.

Eornorlice ðaða micel menig ægðer ƿe ƿreorſhaðer  
ƿe munchaðer menn. 7 þæt læreðe folc. æfter ðær  
eabiſan Epeſopiſ hære. on þone ſobner-bæg to ðam  
ƿeoſonfealdum letanium ƿecomon. to ðam ſriðe aƿeððe  
ſe ſoſeræða cƿealm. ꝥ hund-eahtatig manna. on ðære anre  
tide ſeallenðe. of liſe ƿeriton. ða hƿile þe þæt folc ða  
Letaniaſ ſunzon:·. Ac ſe halga ſacerð ne ƿerpac ꝥ folc  
to manigenne ꝥ hi ðære bene ne ƿerſicon. oðþ Lodeſ  
miſtrunſ þone neðan cƿealm ƿerſilbe:·.

ƿræt ða Epeſopiſ. ſiððan he ƿapan-hað unðerſenſ.  
ƿemunde hræt he ƿerſýn Anſelcýnne ƿemýnte. 7 ðærſihte  
ꝥ luſtýme ƿeoſic ƿerſremobe:·. De na to ðær hƿon ne mihte  
þone Romanſcan biſcop-ſtol eallunſe ſoſlætan. ac he  
aſenðe oðre býðelaſ. ƿeðunſene Lodeſ ðeopan. to ðýſum  
iſlanðe. 7 he gylf micclum mið hiſ benum 7 tihtinſum  
ſýlſte. þæt ðæra býðela bodunſ ſoſiðſenſe. 7 Lode ƿærſm-  
bære ƿurðe:·. Þæra býðela naman ſinð þuſ ƿeciſeðe.  
Auguſtinuſ. Mellituſ. Laurentiuſ. Petruſ. Iohanneſ. Iuſ-  
tuſ:·. Ðaſ laſeopaſ aſenðe ſe eabiſa ƿapa Epeſopiſ mið  
manegum oðrum munecum to Anſelcýnne. 7 hi ðiſum  
ƿorðum to ðære ſare tihte. Ne beo ƿe aſýſihte ðurh  
ƿerſince þær lanſguman ƿæſelðer oððe þurh ýfelra manna  
ýmbe-ſƿræce. ac mið ealre anræðnýſſe 7 ƿýlme þære  
goðan luſe þaſ onſunnenan ðinſ þurh Lodeſ ſultum  
ƿerſremmað:·. 7 ƿite ƿe ꝥ eoſer með on ðam ecan eðleane  
ſpa miccle mare bið. ſpa micclum ſpa ƿe mare ſoſ Lodeſ  
ƿillan ſƿincað:·. Lehyſſumiað eadmodlice on eallum ðin-  
gum Auguſtine. þone ðe pe eoſ to ealðre ƿerſetton. hiſ

framað eorrum farlum swa hwæt swa ge be his mýnecunge  
 gefýllað:· Ðe Ælmihtiga God swið his gife eow gefcýlde.  
 7 geunne me þ̅ ic mote eoweres gefrincef ƿæstm on ðam  
 ecan eðele xereon. swa þ̅ ic beo gemet framob on blisse  
 eoweres ebleaner. ðeah ðe ic mid eow frincan ne mæge.  
 forðon ðe ic wille frincan:· Augustinus ða mid his gefe-  
 rum. þ̅ gýnð gefehhte feoƿertig ƿera ƿerðe be Grefowes  
 hæfe oðhwæt hi to ðisum izlanðe gefunðfullice becomon:·

On ðam dagum ƿixobe Æfelbýrht cyning on Cantƿape-  
 býrig ƿiclice. 7 his ƿice ƿæs aſtreht fram ðære micclan  
 ea Dumbre oð suð ƿæ:· Augustinus hæfde genumen  
 ƿeahſtobar of Francena ƿice. swa swa Grefowus him  
 bebeað. 7 he ðurh ðæra ƿeahſtoba muð. fram cýnungre 7  
 his leobe Godes ƿorð bodade. hu ge midbheorta ƿælenð mid  
 his azenre ðrowunge ƿisne gefýlðigan midðaneapð alýrðe. 7  
 geleaffullum mannum heofonan ƿices inƿær geopenobe:· Ða  
 anbýrðe ge cýning Æðelbriht Aſurine 7 cƿæð. þ̅ he  
 ƿægere ƿorð 7 behat him cýððe 7 cƿæð. ƿæt he ne mihte  
 swa hƿeðlice ƿone ealban gefunan ðe he mid Angelcýnne  
 heolð forlætan. cƿæð þ̅ he morre fpeolice ða heofonlican  
 lafe his leobe bodian 7 þ̅ he him 7 his geferan biðleofan  
 ðenian ƿolde. 7 forzeaf him ða ƿununge on Cantƿapebýrig  
 geo ƿæs ealles his ƿices heafob-burh:·

Onzann ða Augustinus mid his munecum to-gefeƿenlæ-  
 cenne ƿæra aƿoſtola his. mid ringalum gebedum. 7 ƿeccan.  
 7 ƿæstenum Gode ðeowigenðe. 7 lifes ƿorð fram ðe hi mihton  
 bodigenðe. ealle midðaneapðlice ðing. swa swa ælfemeðe.  
 forhogigenðe. ða ring ana ƿe hi to biðleofan behofebon  
 unðerƿonðe. be ðam ðe hi tæhton gýlpe lýbbenðe. 7 for  
 ðære godfæstnýgfe ðe hi bodobon gearore ƿæron ehtnýgfe  
 to ðoligenne 7 heaðe fpektan gif hi ðorſton:·

ƿwæt ða zelýfðon forƿel menige 7 on Godes naman  
 gefulðe ƿurðon. ƿunðrigenðe ƿære bileƿitnýgfe heora  
 unſcæððigan lifes 7 fpetnýgfe heora heofonlican lafe:·  
 Ða æt nextan zelufullode ðam cýnungre Æðelbrihte

heopa clæne lif 7 heopa yǣngume behat. þa soðlice wurdon mid manegum tacnum geseððe. 7 he ða gelyfende wearð gefulod. 7 micclum ða cristenan gearwurðe. 7 swa swa heofonlice ceaster-geþaran lufode. nolde swa-ðeah nænne to cristenome geneabian. soðan ðe he ofaxode æt ðam laieorum his hæle. þ̅ Crister ðeowom ne sceal beon geneabab. ac sylfillef :- Ongunnon ða bæghromlice forpel menige eftan to gelyfenne ða halzan bodunge. 7 forleton heopa hædenfipe. 7 hi sylfe geðeobdon Crister gelaðunge. on hine gelyfende :- Betpux ðisum gepende Augustinus ofeƿ ƿæ to ðam ercebiſcope Etheſium. 7 he hine gehabode Angelcýnne to ercebiſcope. swa swa him Gregorius ær gearfode :- Augustinus ða gehabod cýrde to his biſcop-ſtole. 7 aſende ærendpacan to Rome. 7 cýðde ðam eabiſcan Gregorie þæt Angelcýnn cristenom unberfeng. 7 he eac mid gearritum ſela ðinga beſpan. hu him to brohtniſenne ƿære betpux ðam niſ-hroſſenum folce :- Ðæt ða Gregorius micclum Lode ðancode mid bliſſigendum mode. þ̅ Angelcýnne swa gelumpen ƿæf. swa swa he sylf geornlice gepilnode. and ſenðe eft onſean ærendpacan to ðam geleaffullan cýninge Æþelbrihte. mid gearritum 7 menixfealdbum lacum. 7 oðre gearritu to Auguſtine. mid andſƿarum ealra ðæra ðinga þe he hine beſpan. 7 hine eac ðisum forðum manode. Broðer min ſe leoforfa. ic ƿæt þ̅ ſe Ælmihtiga God ſela punðra þurh ðe þære ðeode ðe he geceaf gearwutelad. þæf ðu miht bliſſigan 7 eac ðe onðræban :- Ðu miht bliſſigan gearflice þ̅ ðære ðeode ſapla þurh ða ýttran punðra beoð ƿetoxene to ðære incunðan ƿife. onðræb ðe swa ðeah þ̅ ðin mod ne beo ahaſen mid býrftiſnýſſe on ðam tacnum þe God ðurh ðe gearfemað. 7 þu ðonon on iðelum ƿulðre befealle ƿiðinnan. ſonon ðe ðu ƿiðutan on ƿurðmýnte ahaſen biſc :-

Gregorius aſende eac Auguſtine halige lac on mæſſe-ƿearum 7 on bocum. 7 ðæra apoſtola 7 martýra reliquias ſamob. 7 bebeab þ̅ his æftergengan ſýmle ðone pallium 7

ðone ercehab æt ðam Apostolican setle Romaniscpe zela-  
ðunze seccan sceoldon :· Augustinus zesehte æfter ðisum  
biscopas of his zefersum zehwiscum wurzum on Engla ðeode.  
⁊ hi on Lodes zeleasan ðeonde ðurhwunodon oð ðisum  
bæzðeriscum bæze :·

Se eadiga Gregorius zedihste manega halige trahc-bec. ⁊  
mid micelre zecnyrdnygge Lodes folc to ðam ecan hre  
zerigode. ⁊ se la sunðra on his hre zeporhte. ⁊ wuldor-  
fultice þes papan setles zereolð ðreotcune gear. ⁊ six  
monðas. ⁊ cýn dazas. ⁊ riððan on ðisum bæze gear to  
ðam ecan setle heofenan rice. on ðam he leofað mid  
Lode Ælmihtizum a on ecnygge :· Amen :·

SELECTIONS  
FROM  
KING ALFRED'S  
ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE HISTORY  
OF PAULUS OROSIUS.

---

VOYAGES OF OTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

On **OTHERE** sæde his hláforde, Ælfrede kynincge, þæt he ealra Norðmanna norðmest búde. He cwæð þæt he búde on þæm lande norðweardum wið þá West-sæ. He sæde þeáh þæt þæt land sý swýðe lang norð þanon; ac hit is eall wéste, búton on feáwum stówum, sticcemælum wíciað Finnas,—on huntaðe on wintra, and on sumera on fiscoðe be þære sæ. He sæde þæt he, æt sumum cyrre, wolde fandian, hú lange þæt land norð-rihte læge; oððe hwæper ænig man be norðan þæm wéstene búde. Þá fór he norð-rihte be þæm lande: let him ealne weg þæt wéste land on þæt steór-bord, and þá wíð-sæ on bæc-bord, þry dagas. Þá wæs he swá feor norð swá ða hwæl-huntan fyrrest farað. Þá fór he þá-gyt norð-ryhte, swá feor swá he mihte, on þæm óðrum þrim dagum, geseglian. Þá beáh þæt land þær eást-ryhte, oððe sió sæ in on þæt land, he nyste hwæper; búton he wiste þæt he þær bád westan windes, oððe hwón norðan, and seglede þanon eást be lande, swá swá he mihte on feówer dagum geseglian. Þá sceolde he bídan ryhte norðan windes; forðan þæt land þær beáh súð rihte, oððe seó sæ in on þæt land, he nyste hwæper. Þá seglede he þanon súð-rihte be lande, swá swá

## 78 VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

he mihte on fif dagum gesealian. Ðá læg þær án mycel eá up in þæt land ; þá cyrdon hý up in on ðá eá, forðæm hý ne dorston forð be þære eá seglian for unfriðe, forþæm þæt land wæs eall gebún, on óðre healse þære eá. Ne métte he ðær nán gebún land, syððan he fram his ágnum háme fór ; ac him wæs ealne weg wéste land on þæt steór-bórd, bútan fisceran and fugeleran and huntan ; and þæt wæron ealle Finnas ; and him wæs á wíð-sæ on þæt bæc-bórd.

Ðá Beormas hæfdon swiðe well gebún hyra land, ac hí ne dorston þær-on cuman ; ac ðára Terfinna land wæs eall wéste, bútan þær huntan gewícodon, oððe fisceras, oððe fugeleras. Fela spella him sædon þá Beormas, ægðer ge of hyra ágenum lande, ge of þæm landum þe ymb hý útan wæron ; ac he nyste hwæt þæs sóðes wæs, forþæm he hit sylf ne geseah. Þá Finnas, him þúhte, and þá Beormas spræcon neáh án geðeóde.

Swiðost he fór ðyder, tó-cácan þæs landes sceáwunge, forþæm hors-hwælum, forþæm hí habbað swýðe æðele bán on hyra tóðum. Þá iéð hý brohton sume þæm cyn-incege ; and hyra hýd bið swiðe gód tó scip-rápum. Se hwæl bið micle læssa þonne óðre hwalas : ne bið he lengra þonne syfan elna lang ; ac, on his ágnum lande, is se betsta hwæl-huntað ; þá beóð eahta and feówertiges elna lange, and þá mæstan, fiftiges elna lange ; þára, he sæde, þæt he syxa sum ofslóge syxtig on twám dagum.

He wæs swiðe spédig man on þæm æhtum þe heora spéda on beóð, þæt is, on wilðrum. He hæfde þá-gyt, þá he þone cyning sóhte, tamra deóra unbebodtra syx hund. Ða deór hí hátað hránas : þára wæron syx stæl-hránas ; þa beóð swýðe dýre mid Finnum, forþæm hý fód þá wilðan hránas mid. He wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande, næfde he þeah má þonne twentig hryðra, and twenig sceápa, and twentig swýna ; and þæt lyle þæt he erede, he crede mid horsan ; ac hyra ár is mæst on þæm

## VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN. 79

gafole þe ðá Finnas him gylðað ; þæt gafol bið on deóra fellum, and on fugela feðerum, and hwæles báne, and on þæm scip-rápum þe beoð of hwæles hýde geworht, and of seoles. Æghwilc gylt be his gebyrdum : se byrdesta sceal gildan fiftene mearðes fell, and fif hranes, and án beran fell, and tyn ambra feðra, and berenne kyrtel, oððe yterenne, and twegen scip-rápas ; ægþer sý syxtig elna lang, óþer sý of hwæles hýde geworht, óðer of sioles.

He sáde ðæt norð-manna land wære swýpe lang and swíðe smæl. Eal þæt his man aþer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt lið wið ðá sáe ; and þæt is þeáh, on sumum stówum, swýðe clúdig ; and licgað wilde móras wið eástan, and wið upp on emnlange þæm bynum lande. On þæm mórum eardiað Finnas ; and þæt byne land is eásteward brádost, and symle swá norðor swá smæltre. Eástewerd hit mæg bión syxtig míla brád, oppe hwene brædre ; and middeward þritig oððe brádre ; and norðeward, he cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte beón þreora míla brád tó þæm móre ; and se mór syðþan, on sumum stówum, swá brád swá man mæg on twám wucum oferfóran ; and, on sumum stówum, swá brád swá man mæg on syx dagum oferfóran.

Ðonne is tó-emnes þæm lande súðewardum, on óðre healfe þæs móres, Sweóland, óp þæt land norðeward ; and tó-emnes þæm lande norðewardum, Cwena land. Þá Cwenas hergiað hwílum on ðá norð-men ofer ðone mór, hwílum þá norð-men on hý ; and þær sint swíðe micle meras fersce geond þá móras ; and berað þá Cwenas hyra scypu ofer land on ðá meras, and þanon hergiað on ðá norð-men. Hý habbað swýðe lytle scipa, and swíðe leóhte.

Ohthere sáde þæt sió scír hátte Hálgoland, þe he on búde. He cwæð þæt nán man ne búde be norðan him. Þonne is án port on súðewardum þæm lande, þone man hæf Sciringes-heal. Þyder, he cwæð, þæt man ne mihte

## 80 VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

geseglian on ánum monðe, gyf man on niht wícode, and ælce dæge hæfde ámbyrne wind ; and ealle ðá hwíle, he sceal seglian be lande :—and, on þæt steór-bórd him, bíð ærest [Isaland], and þonne ða ígland þe synd betwux [Isalande] and þissum lande. Þonne is þis land óð he cymð tó Sciringes heale ; and ealne weg, on þæt bæc-bórd Norðweg. Wið súðan þone Sciringes heal fylð swýðe mycel sǣ up in on þæt land : seó is brádre þonne ænig man oferseón mæge ; and is Gótland on óðre healfe ongean, and siðða Sillende. Seó sǣ lið mænig hund míla up in on þæt land.

And of Sciringes heale, he cwæð þæt he seglode on fíf dagan, tó þæm porte þe mon hæf æt Hæpum, se stent betuh Winedum, and Seaxum, and Angle, and hýrð in on Dene. Ðá he þiderweard seglode fram Sciringes heale, þá wæs him on þæt bæc-bórd Denemearc ; and, on þæt steór-bórd, wíd sǣ þrý dagas ; and, þá twegen dagas ær he tó Hæpum cóme, him wæs on þæt steór-bórd Gotland and Sillende, and íglanda fela. On þæm landum eardodon Engle, ær hý hider on land [cómon]. And hym wæs ðá twegen dagas, on ðæt bæc-bórd, þa ígland, þe in Denemearce hýrað.

Wulfstan sǣde þæt he gefóre of Hæðum,—þæt he wære on Truso on syfan dagum and nihtum,—þæt þæt scip wæs ealne weg, yrnende under segle. Weonodland him wæs on steór-bórd ; and on bæc-bórd him wæs Langa land, and Læland, and Falster, and Scón eg ; and þás land eall hýrað tó Denemearcan. And þonne Burgenda land wæs us on bæc-bórd, and þá habbað him sylf cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande, wæron us þás land, þa synd hátene, ærest Blecinga ég, and Meore, and Eowland, and Gotland, on bæc-bórd ; and þás land hýrað tó Swéon. And Weonodland wæs us ealne weg, on steór-bórd, óð Wisle-múðan. Seó Wisle is swýðe mycel cá, and hió tólið Witland, and Weonodland ; and ðæt Witland be-



## VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN. 81

limpeð tó Estum ; and seó Wisle lið út of Weonodlande, and lið in Estmere ; and se Estmere is húru fiftene míla brád. Þonne cymeð Ilfing eástan in Estmere of ðæm mere, ðe Trúso standeð in staðe ; and cumað út samod in Estmere, Ilfing eástan of Eástlande, and Wisle súðan of Winodlande ; and þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman, and ligeð of þæm mere west, and norð on sæ ; forðý hit man hæf Wisle-múðan.

Þæt Eástland is swýðe mycel, and þær bið swýðe manig burh, and on ælcere byrig bið cyningc ; and þær bið swýðe mycel hunig, and fiscað ; and se cyning and þá rícostan men drincað myran meolc, and þá unspédigan and þá þeówan drincað médo. Þær bið swýðe mycel gewinn betweonan him ; and ne bið ðær náenig eálo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið médo genóh. And þær is mid Estum ðeáw, þonne þær bið man deád, þæt he lið inne unforbærned, mid his mágum and freóndum, mónað,—gehwílum twegen : and þá [cyningas] and þá óðre heáh-ðungene men, swá micle lencg swá hí máran spéda habbað, hwílum healf-geár, þæt hí beóð unforbærned, and licgað bufan eorðan on hyra húsum. And ealle þá hwíle þe þæt líc bið inne, þær sceal beón gedrync, and plega, óð ðone dæg þe hí hine forbærnað. Þonne, þý ylcan dæg hí hine tó þæm áde beran wyllað, þonne tódælað hí his feóh, þæt þær tó láfe bið, æfter þæm gedrynce and þæm plegan, on fif oððe syx, hwýlum on má, swá swá þæs feós andefn bið. Alecgað hit þonne forhwaga on ánre míle þone mæstan dæl fram þæm túne, þonne óðerne, þonne þæne þridan, óþpe hyt eall áled bið on þære ánre míle ; and sccall beón se læsta dæl nyhst þæm túne, ðe se deáda man on lið. Þonne sccolon beón gesamnode ealle ðá menn, ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þæm lande, forwhæga on fif mílum, oððe on syx mílum, fram þæm feó. Þonne ærnað hý ealle tóweard þæm feó ; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swifte hors hafað, tó þæm

## 82 EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

ærestan dæle, and tó þæm mæstan, and swá ælc æfter  
óðrum, óð hit bið eall genumen ; and se nimð þone læstan  
dæl, se nyhst þæm túne, þæt feoh geærneð. And þonne  
rideð ælc hys weges mid ðan feó, and hyt mótan habban eall ;  
and forðý þær beoð þá swyftan hors ungesóhge dýre. And  
þonne his gestreón beoð þus eall áspended, þonne byrð  
man hine út, and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and  
hrægle ; and swiðost ealle his spéda hý forspendað, mid  
þan langan legere þæs deádan mannes inne, and þæs þe  
hý be þæm wegum álecgað, þe ða fremdan tó ærnað and  
nimað.

And þæt is mid Estum þeáw, þæt þær sceal ælces ge-  
ðeódes man beón forbærned ; and gyf þar man án bân  
findeð unforbærned, hí hit sceolan miclum gebétan.—  
And þær is mid Eastum án mægð, þæt hí magon cyle  
gewyrcean ; and þý þær licgað þá deádan men swá lange,  
and ne fúliað, þæt hý wyrcað þone cyle hine on ; and,  
þeáh man ásette twegen fætels full ealað, oððe wæteres, hý  
gedóð þæt óþer bið oferfrozen, sam hit sý sumor, sam  
winter.

---

## EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER (CALLED) THE GREAT.

ÆFTER þam þe Rome burh getimbred wæs iiii hund  
wintra and xxvi, féng Alexander tó Macedonia rice  
æfter Philippuse, his fæder ; and his ærestan þegnscipe on  
þon [gecýpde], þá he ealle Crecas mid his snyttro on his  
geweald geniedde,—ealle þá þe wið hine gewinn up-  
áhófon.

Þæt wearð ærest from Persum, þá hý sealdon Démot-  
anáse þam Philósophe licgende feoh, wið þam þe he gel-  
ærde ealle Crecas þæt hý Alexandre wið sócon. Athéne  
budon gefeoht Alexandre. Ac he hý sona forslóh and

## EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. 83

geflymde, þæt hý syððan ungemetlícne ege fram him hæfdon; and Thebana fæsten ábræc, and mid ealle tówearp, þæt ær wæs ealra Creca heafodstól. And siððan eall þæt folc on ellðeóde him wið feóh gesealde; and ealle þá úðre þeóda, þe on Crecum wáeron, he tó gafol-gyldum gedyde búton Mæcedoniam, þá him æst tó gecyrdon. And þanon wæs farende [on Illirice], and on Thracíí, and hý ealle tó him gebigde. And siððan he gaderade fyrde wið Perse; and, þá hwíle þe he hý gaderode, he ofslóh ealle his magas þe he geræcean mihte. On his féðe here wáeron xxxii M, and þæs gehorsedan físte healf M, and scipa án hund and eahtatig.—“Nát ic,” cwæð Orosius, “hwæper máre wundor wæs,—þe [þæt] he, mid swá lytle fultume, þone mæstan dæl þises middangeardes gegán mihte, þe þæt he mid swá [lytle] werode, swá micel anginnan dorste.”

On þam forman gefeohte, þe Alexander gefeaht wið Darius an Persum, Darius hæfde syx hund M folces; he wearð þéh swíðor beswícen for Alexandres searewe, þonne for his gefeohte. Þær wæs ungemetlíc wæl geslagen Persa; and Alexandres næs ná má þonne hund twelftig on þam ræde here, and nigon on þam féðan. Þa áfór Alexander þanon on Frígam, Asiam land, and heora burh ábræc and tówearp, þe mon hæfde Sardis. Þá sáde him mon þæt Darius hæfde eft fyrde gegaderod on Persum. Alexander him þæt þa ondréd for þære nearewan stówe, þe he þá on wæs; and hrædlíce for þam ege þanon áfór ofer Taurasan þone beorh; and ungelyfedlícne micelne weg on þam dæge gefór, úð he com tó Tharsum, þære byrig, on Cilicium þam lande.

On þam dæge he gemétte áne eá seó hæfde ungemetlíce ceald wæter, seó wæs Ciðnus háten. Þá ongan he hyne baðian þæron swá swátigne, þá for þam cyle him gescruncan ealle ædra, þæt him mon þæs lífes ne wénde.

Raðe æfter þam com Darius mid fyrde tó Alexandre.

#### 84 EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

He hæfde iii hund þúsenda féþena and án hund ⁊ gehorsedra. Alexander wæs þá him swiðe ondræðende for þære miclan mænige, and for þære lytlan þe he sylf hæfde ; þéh þe ær mid þære ilcan Darius máran ofercóme. Ðæt gefeoht wæs gedón mid micelre geornfulnesse of þam folcum bām, and þær wæron þá cyningas begen gewundod. Þær wæs Persa x ⁊ ofslagen gehorsedra, and eahtatig ⁊ féðena, and eahtatig ⁊ gefangenra ; and þær wæs ungemetlice micel licgende feoh funden on þam wícstówum. Ðær wæs Darius módor gefangen, and his wíf, seó wæs his sweoster, and his twá dóhtra. Ðá beád Darius healf his ríce Alexandre wið þam wíf-mannum ; ac him nolde Alexander þæs getipian.—Darius þá gyt þridan síðe gegaderade fyrde of Persum, and eác of óðrum landum, þone fultum, þe he him tó áspanan mihte, and wið Alexandres fór. Þá hwíle þe Darius fyrde gaderade, þá hwíle sende Alexander Parmenióne, his ládteow, þæt he Darius scip-here áflýmde, and he sylf fór in Sirium ; and hý him ongean cómon, and his mid eáðmóðnessan onféngan ; and he þcáh ná þe læs heora land oferhergade ; and þæt folc,—sum þær sittan let,—sume þanon ádræfde,—sume on ellþeóde him wið feó gesealde.

And Tírus, þá ealdan burh and þá wélegan, he besæt, and tóbræc, and mid ealle tówearp, forþon hý him lustlice onfón noldon. And siððan fór on Cilicium, and þæt folc tó him genydde, and siððan on Roðum þæt ígland, and þæt folc tó him genydde. And æfter þam he fór on Egypti, and hý tó him genydde ; and þær he hét þá burh átimbrian, þe mon siððan be him hét Alexandria. And siððan he fór tó þam hearge þe Egypti sædon þæt he wære Amones heora godes, se wæs Jobéses sunu, heora óðres godes, to þon þæt he wolde beláðian his módor Nectané-buses þæs drys, þe mon sæde þæt heó hý wið forlæge, and þæt he Alexandres fæder wære. Þá bebeád Alexander þam háepen an bisceope, þæt he gecrúpe on þæs Amones

## EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. 85

ánlícnesse, þe inne on þam hearge wæs, ær þam þe he and þæt folc hý þær gaderade, and sáde hú he him an his gewill beforan þam folce andwyrðan sceolde, þæs he hyne ácsade. Genóh sweotolíce us gedyde nu tó witanne Alexander, hwylce þá hæpenan godas sindon tó weorþianne, þæt hit swiðor is of þæra bisceopa gehlóðe and of heora ágenre gewyrde þæt þæt hý secgað, þonne of þæra goda mihte.

Of þære stówe, fór Alexander þridðan siðe ongean Darius, and hý æt Tharse þære byrig hý geméttan. On þam gefeohte, wæron Perse swá swiðe forslagen, þæt hý heora miclan anwealdes and longsuman hý sylfe siððan wið Alexander tó nahte [ne] bemætan. Þá Darius geseah þæt he oferwunnen beón wolde, þá wolde he hine sylfne on þam gefeohte forspillan, ac hine his þegnas ofer his willan fram átugon, þæt he siþþan wæs fleónde mid þære fyrde. And Alexander wæs xxxiii daga on þære stówe, ær he þá wíc-stówa and þæt wæl bereáfian mihte. And siððan fór an Perse, and ge-eode Persípulis þá burh, heora cyne-stól, seó is gyt welegast ealra burga. Ðá sæde mon Alexandre, þæt Darius hæfde gebunden his ágene mágas mid gyldenre raccentan. Ðá fór he wið his mid syx m manna, and funde hine áne be wege licgean, mid sperum ofsticod, healf cucne. He þá Alexander him ánum deáðum lytle mildheortnesse gedyde, þæt he hine hét bebyrigean on his yldrena byrig, þe he siððan nánnum ende his cynne gedón nolde, ne his wífe, ne his méder, ne his bearnum, ne þæt ealra læst wæs, his gingran dóhtor, he nolde buton hæft-nyde habban, seó wæs lytel cild.

Uneáðe mæg mon tó geleáfsuman geseccan, swá mænigfeald yfel swá on þam þrim geárum gewurdon, on þrim folc-gefeohum, betweox twám cyningum; þæt wæron fíftyne hund þúsend manna, þæt binnan þam forwurdon; and of þam ilcan folcum forwurdon lytle ær, swá hit hér beforan secgð, nigontyne hund þúsend manna, bútan

## 86 EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

miclan hergungum, þe binnan þám þrím geárum gewurdon on monigre þeóde; þæt is þæt Asírie eall seó þeód áwést wearð fram Alexandre, and monega byrig on Asiam, and Tirus seó mære burh eal tóweorpenu, and [Cilicia] þæt land eall áwést, and Cappadotia þæt land, and ealle Egypti on þeówote gebroht, and Roðum þæt ígland mid ealle áwést, and monig ópre land ymbe Tauros þa muntas.

Ná læs þæt án þæt heora twegra gewinn, þa wære on þam ést-ende þises middangeardes; ac, on emn þam, Agiðis Spartana cyning, and Antípater, óper Creca cyning, wunnon him betweonum; and Alexander Epiria cyning, þæs miclan Alexandres eám, se wilnode þæs west-dæles, swá se óper dyde þæs eást-dæles, and fyrde gelædde in Italiam, and þær hrædlíce ofslagen wearð. And on þære ilcan tíde, Zoffirion, Ponto cyning [in Sciðpie], mid fyrde gefór, and he [and his] folc mid ealle þær forwearð. Alexander æfter Darius deápe, gewann ealle Mandos, and ealle Ircanian; and, on [ðære] hwíle þe he þær winnende wæs, frefelíce hine gesohte Minothéo, seó Sciððisce cwén, mid þrým hund wíf-manna, to þon þæt hý woldan wið Alexander and wið his mærestan cempa bearna strynan.

Æfter þam, wann Alexander wið Parthim þam folce, and he hý neáh ealle ofslóh and fordyde, ær he hý gewinnan mihte. And æfter þam he gewonn Drancas þæt folc, and Eurgetas, and Paramomenas, and Assapias, and monega óðra þeóda, þe gesetene sind ymbe þá muntas Caucasus, and þar hét áne burh átimbrian, þe mon siððan hét Alexandria.

Næs his scínlác, ne his hergung on þa fremedan áne, ac he gelíce slóh and hynde þá, þe him on siml wæron midfarende and winnende. Æst he ofslóh Amintas, his módrían sunu, and siððan his bróðor, and þá Parmenion his þegn, and þá Filiotes, and þá Catulusan, þá Eurilohus, þá Pausanias, and monege óðre, þe of Mæcedoniam rícoste wæron; and Clitus, se wæs ægðer ge his ðegn, ge ær

## EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. 87

Philippuses, his fæder. Þá hý sume síþe druncne æt heora symble sæton, þá ongunnon hý treahtigean hwæðer má mærlícra dæda gefremed hæfde, þe Philippus, þe Alexander. Þá sæde se Clitus for ealdre hylde, þæt Philippus má hæfde gedón þonne he. He þá Alexander áhleóp for þære sægene and ofslóh hine. Tó-écan þam, þe he hýnende wæs ægðer ge his ágen folc, ge óðera cyninga, he wæs sin þyrstende mannes blódes.

Raðe æfter þam, he fór mid fyrde on Chorasmās, and on Dacos, and him tó gafol-gyldum hý genydde. Chali-sten þone filosofum he ofslóh, his emn-sceolere, ðe hý ætgædere gelærede wæron æt [Aristotolese] heora magistre, and monega menn mid him, forþon hý noldan tó him gebiddan swá to heora gode.

Æfter þam, he fór on Indie, to þon þæt [he] his ríce gebrædde óð þone eást-gársecg. On þam síðe he ge-eode Nisan, India heafod-burh, and ealle þá heorgas þe mon Dédolas hætt, and eall þæt ríce Cléoffiles þære cwéne ; and hý tó geligre genydde, and for þam hire ríce eft ágeaf. Æfter þam þe Alexander hæfde calle Indie him tó gewyl-don gedón, búton áne byrig, seó wæs ungemetan fæste, mid clúdum ymbweaxen, ðá ge-áhsode he þæt Ercol se ent, þær wæs tógefaren on ær-dagum, to þon þæt he hý ábrecaþ pohte ; ac he hit for þam ne ágann, þe þær wæs eorð-beofung on þære tíde. He þá Alexander hit swiðost for þam ongann, þe he wolde, þæt his mærdæ wæron máran þonne Ercoles ; þéh þe he hý [mid] micle forlore þæs folces begeáte.

Æfter þam, Alexander hæfde gefeoht wið Pórose, þam strengestan Indea cyninge. On þam gefeohte wæron þá mæstan blódgýtas on ægðre healfre þæra folca. On þam gefeohte Póros and Alexander gefuhton ánwíg [of] hor-sum. Þá ofslóh Póros Alexandres hors, þe Bucefall wæs háten, and hine sylfne mihte þær, gif him his þegnas tó fultume ne cómon : and he hæfde Póros monegum wun-

## 88 EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

dum gewundodne, and hine eác gewildne gedyde siððan his þegnas him tó cōmon; and him eft his ríce tó forlet for his þegenscipe, þý he swá swiðe wæs feoh-tende angean hine. And he Alexander him hét siððan twá byrig átimbrian: óper wæs hátenu be his horse Bucfal, óper Nicéa.

Siððan he fór on [Ræstas] þá leóde, and on Cathénas, and on Presidas, and on [Gangeridas]; and wið hí ealle gefeahht, and oferwonn. þá he com on India eást-gemæra, þa com him þær ongean twá hund þúsenda [monna] gehorsades folces; and hý Alexander uneáðe oferwonn, ægðer ge for þære sumor háete, ge eác for þam ostrædlícan gefeohtum. Siððan æfter þam he wolde habban máran wíc-stówa, þonne his gewuna ær wære; forþon he him siððan æfter þam gefeohte swiðor an sæt, þonne he ær dyde.

Æfter þam, he fór út on gársecg, of þam múðan þe seó eá wæs hátenu Eginense, on án ígland, þær Síuos þæt folc and Iersomas on eardodan; and hý Ercol þær ær gebrohte, and gesette; and he him þá tó gewildum gedyde. Æfter þam he fór to þam íglande þe mon þæt folc Mandras háet, and Subagros; and hý him brohtan angean ehta hund m fépena, and lx m gehorsades folces; and hý lange wæron þæt dreogende, ær heora aþer mihte on óþrum sige geræcan, ær Alexander late unweorðlíce sige geræhte.

Æfter þam, he gefór tó ánum fæstene. þá he þær tó com, þá ne mihton hý náenne mann on þam fæstene utan geseón. Ðá wundrade Alexander hwí hit swá æmenne wære; and hrædlíce þone weall self oferclomm, and he þær wearð fram þam burh-warum inn ábroden; and hý his siððan wæron swá swiðe ehtende, swá [hit] is ungeliefedlic tó secgenne, ge mid gesceótum, ge mid stána torfungum, ge mid eallum heora wíg-cræstum,—þæt swá þeah ealle þá burh-ware ne mihton hine æenne genydan,



## EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. 89

þæt he him on hand gán wolde. Ac þá him þæt folc swiðost ón þrang, þá gestóp he tó ánes wealles byge, and hine þær áwerede. And swá eall þæt folc wearð mid him ánum ágæled, þæt hý þæs wealles náne gyman ne dydan, óð Alexandres þegnas tó emnes him þone weall ábræcan, and þær inn cómon. Ðær wearð Alexander þurhscoten mid ánre flán underneopan óðer breóst.—Nyte we nu, hwæper sý swípor tó wundrianne, þe þæt hú he ána wið ealle þa burhware hine áwerede,—þe eft, þa him fultum com, hú he þurh þæt folc geþrang, þæt he þone ilcan ofslóh, þe hine ær þurhsceát; þe eft þæra þegna onginn, þa hý ontweógendlíce wéndon þæt heora hláford wære on heora feónða gewealde, oððe cuca, oððe deád, þæt hý swá þeáh noldan þæs weallgebrecas geswícan, þæt hý heora hláford ne gewræcon, þéh þe hý hine méðigne on [cneówum] sittende méttan.

Siððan he þá burh hæfde him tó gewyldum gedón, þá fór he tó óðre byrig, þær Æmbira se cyning on wunade. Þær forwearð micel Alexandres heres for [ge-ætredum] gescotum. Ac Alexandre wearð on þære ilcan niht on swefne án wirt óðýwed; þá nam he þá on mergen, and sealde hý þám gewundedum drincan, and hý wurdon mid þam gehæled; and siððan þá burh gewann.

And he siððan hwearf hámweard tó Babylonia. Þær wáeron ærendracan on anþíde of ealre weorolde; þæt wæs fram Spáneum, and of Affrica, and of Gallium, and of ealre Italia. Swá egefull wæs Alexander, þá þá he wæs on Indeum, on eáste-weardum þisum middan-earde, þæt þá fram him ádréðan, þá wáeron on weste-weardum. Eác him cómon ærendracan ge of monegum þeódum, þe nán mann Alexandres geférsripes ne wénde, þæt mon his namon wiste; and him friðes to him wilnedon. Ðá git þá Alexander hám com tó Babylonia, þá git wæs on him se mæsta þurst mannes blódes. Ac þá þá his geféran ongeátan þæt he þæs gewinnes þá git geswícan

nolde, ac he sæde þæt he on [African] faran wolde, þá geleornedon his byrelas him betweonum, hū hý him mihton þæt lif oðþringan, and him gesealdan áttor drincan ; þá forlét he his lif.

“[Eálf] !” cwæð Orosius, “on hū micelre dysignesse menn nu sindon, on þyson Cristendóme ! Swá þeáh þe him lytles hwæt unépe sý, hū earfóðlice hý hit gemænað ! Oþer þara is, oððe hý hit nyton, oððe hý hit witan nyllað, an hwelcan brócum þá lifdon þe ær him wæran. [Nu] wénað hý hū þám wære þe on Alexandres [onwalde] wæran, þá him þá swá swíðe hine andredan, þe on westewardum þises middangeardes wæran, þæt hý on swá micle néþinge, and on swá micel ungewís, ægðer ge on sæs fyrhto, ge on wéstennum wildeóra, and wýrm-cynna missenlicra, ge on þeóða gereordum, þæt hy hine æfter friðe sóhton on eástewardum þysan middangearde. Ac we witan georne, þæt hý nu má for yrhpe, náþer ne durran ne swá feor [frið] gesécean, ne furpon hý selfe [æt hám], æt heora cotum werian, þonne hý mon æt hám sécð ; ac þæt [hie magon þæt] hý þas tíða leahtrien.”

---

THE REIGN OF AUGUSTUS.—UNIVERSAL  
PEACE.—ADVENT OF THE SAVIOUR.

ÆFTER þam þe Romana burh getimbred wæs vii hund wintrum and [x], féng Octavianus tó Romana anwealde, heora unþances, æfter Iuliuses slege, his mæges, forþon þe hine hæfde Iulius him ær mid gewritum gefæstnod, þæt he æfter him tó eallum his gestreónum fénge ; forþon þe he hine for mægrædene gelærde and getyde. And he sylpon [v] gefeoht wel cynelíce gefeah and þurhteáh, swá swá Iulius his mæg dyde ær :—án wið Pompeius,—óðer wið Antonius, þone consul,—þridde wið Cassius [ond wið Brutus],—feóðre wið Lepidus, þeáh þe he raðe þæs his

freond wyrde ; and he eac gedyde þæt Antonius his freond wearð, þæt he his dóhtor sealde Octauiane tó wífe, and eac þæt Octauianus sealde his sweostor Antoniúse.

Sippon him geteáh Antonius tó gewældum ealle Asiam. Æfter þam, he forlét Octauianuses sweostor and him sylfum onbeád gewinn and [openne] feondscipe. And he him hét tó wífe geseccan Cleopatran, þá cwéne, þá hæfde Iulius ær, and hire forþam hæfde geseald eall Egypta. Raðe þæs, Octauianus gelædde fyrde wið Antonius ; and hine raðe geflýmde þæs þe hí tógædere cóman. Þæs ymbe þreó niht, hí gesuhton út on sæ. Octauianus hæfde xxx scipa, and cc þára micelra þýrcðrena, on þám wáeron farende eahta legian. And Antonius hæfde hund eahtatig scipa, on þám wáeran farende x legian ; forþon swá micle swá he læs hæfde, swá micle hí wáeron beteran and máran ; forþon hí wáeron swá geworht, þæt hí man ne mihte mid mannum oferhlæstan, þæt hi [næren] tyn fóta heáge bufan wætere. Þæt gefeoht wearð swiðe mære ; þeáh þe Octauianus sige hæfde. Þær [Antoniuses] folces wæs ofslagen xii m, and Cleopatra, his cwén, wearð geflýmed, swá hí tógædere cóman, mid hire here. Æfter þam, Octauianus geseaht wið Antonius, and wið Cleopatran, and hí geflýmde. Þæt waes on þære tíde [Calendas] Agustus, and on þam dæge þe we hátað hláf-mæssan. Sippon wæs Octauianus Agustus háten, forþon þe he, on þære tíde, sige hæfde.

Æfter þam, Antonius and [Cleopatra] hæfdon gegaderad scip-here on þam Readan sæ ; ac, þá him man sæde þæt Octauianus þyder[-weard] wæs, þá gecyrde eall þæt folc tó Octauianuse, and hí sylfe óðflugon tó ánum [tunc] lytle werode. Heó þá Cleopatra hét ádelfan hyre byrigenne, and þær on-innan code. Þá heó þær on gelegen wæs, þá hét heó niman [ipnalis] þá nædran, and dón to hire earme, þæt heó hí ábite, [forþon þe hiere þuhte þæt hit on þæm lime unsárast wære], forþon þe þære nædran

gecynd is þæt ælc uht þæs þe heó abít, sceal his líf on slæpe ge-endian. And heó [þæt] for þam dyde [þe] heó nolde þæt hí man drife beforan þam triumphan wið Rome-weard. Þá Antonius geseah þæt heó hí tó deáðe gyrede, þá ofsticode he hine [selfne], and bebeád þæt hine man on þa ilcan byrgenne tó hire swá samcucce álegde. Þá Octavianus þyder com, þá hét he niman óðres cynnes nædran, Uissillus is háten, seó mæg áteón ælces cynnes áttor út of men, gif hí man tídlíce tó bringð; ac heó wæs forðfaren ær he þyder cóme. Siþþon Octavianus begeát Alexandriam Egypta heafod-burh, and mid hire gestreóne he gewelgode Rome burh [swá] swíðe, þæt man ælcne ceáp mihte be twám fealdum bet [geceáþian], þonne man ær mihte.

Æfter þam þe [Rome] burh getimbred wæs vii hund wintrum and fíf and xxx, gewearð þæt Octavianus Ceasar, on his fíftan consulato, betýnde lanes duru; and gewearð þæt he hæfde anweald ealles middangeardes, þá wæs swe-tole getácnod, þá he cniht wæs, and hine man wið Romeweard lédde æfter Iuliuses slege. Þy ilcan dæge, þe hine man tó consule sette, [gewearð] þæt man geseah ymbe þá sunnan swylce án gylden hring; and, binnan Rome byrig, weóll án wylle ele [ealne] dæg. On þam hringe wæs getácnod, þæt on his dagum sceolde weorþan geboren se, [se] þe leóhtra is and scínendra þonne seó sunne þá wære; and se ele getácnode miltsunge eallum man-cynne. Swá he eác mænig tácen sylf gedyde, þe eft gewurdon, þeáh he [Octavianus] hí unwitende dyde on Godes bysene.

Sum wæs ærest,—þæt he bebeád ofer ealne middangeard, þæt ælc mægð ymbe geáres ryne tógædere cóme, þæt ælc man þý gearor wiste [hwær he gesibbe hæfde]. Þæt tácnod, þæt on his dagum, sceolde beón geboren se, [se] þe us ealle to ánum mæg-gemote gelaðoþ, þæt bið on þam tówerdan lífe.

Oþer wæs,—þæt he bebeád, þæt eall man-cyn áne sibbe hæfdon, and án gáfol guldon. Þæt tácnodde,—þæt we ealle [sculon áenne geleáfan habban], and áenne willan góðra weorca. Þridde wæs,—þæt he bebeád, þæt ælc þára þe on ælpeódignisse wære, cóme tó his ágenum gearde, and tó his fæder éple, ge þeówe, ge frige; and se þe þæt nolde, he bebeád þæt man þá ealle ofslóge, þára wæron vi m, þá hí gegaderad wæron. Þæt tácnodde,—þæt us eallum is beboden, þæt we sceolon cuman of þisse worulde tó úres fæder éple, þæt is tó [heofon-rice]; and se þe þæt nele, he wyrð áworpen and ofslagen.

Æfter þam þe Rome burh getimbred wæs vii hund wintrum and xxxvi, wurdon sume Ispaniæ leóða Agustuse wiðerwinnan. Þá ondyde he eft Ianes duru, and wið hí fyrde lédde, and hí geflýmde, and hí sippon on ánum fæstene besæt, þæt hí sippon hí sylfe sume ofslógon,—sume mid áttre ácwældan,—[sume hungre ácwælan].

Æfter þam, mænige þeóða wunnon wið Augustus,—ægþer ge Ilirice, ge Pannonii, ge Sermenne, ge mænige óðre þeóða. Agustuses látteówas manega micle gefeoht wið him þurhtugon, búton Agustuse sylfum, ær hí [hie] ofercuman mihtan.

Æfter þam, Augustus sende Quintillus, þone consul, on Germanie mid þrim legian; ac heora wearð ælc ofslagen, búton þam consule ánum. For þære dæde, wearð Augustus swá sárig, þæt he oft unwitende slóh mid his heafde on þone wah, þonne he on his setle sæt; and þone consul he hét ofsleán: Æfter þam, Germanie gesóhton Augustus ungenyde him tó fripe; and he him forgeaf þone níð, þe he to him wiste.

Æfter þam, eall þeós woruld geceás Agustuses frið and his sibbe; and eallum mannum nanuht swá gód ne puhte, swá hí tó his [hyldo] becóman, and þæt hí his underþeówas wurdon. Ne forðon þæt ánigum folce his [ágenu] æ gelícode tó healdenne, búton on þá wísan þe

him Agustus bebeád. Þá wurdon lānes duru eft betý and his loca rustige, swá hī næfre ǣr náeron. On ilcan geáre þe þis eall gewearð, þæt wæs on þam twám feówertigþan wintre Agustuses [ríces], þá wearð se boren, se þe þá sibbe brohte ealre worulde; þæt is, Drihten Hæleud Crist.



SELECTIONS  
FROM  
KING ALFRED'S  
ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF BOETHIUS DE  
CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ.

---

PREFACE.

ÆLFRED KUNING wæs wealhst 'd ðisse béc, and hie of béc Ledene on Englisc wende, swá hió nu is gedón. Hwílum he sette word be worde, hwílum andgit of andgite, swá swá he hit þa sweetolost and andgitfullícost gereccan mihte for þæm mistlícum and manigfealdum weoruld bisgum þe hine oft ægþer ge on móde ge on líchoman bisgodan. Þa bisgu ús sint swiþe earfoþ ríme þe on his dagum on þá rícu becómon þe he underfangen hæfde, and þeáh þá he þás bók hæfde geleornode and of Lædene tó Engliscum spelle gewende, and geworhte hí eft tó leóþe, swá swá heó nu gedón is. And nu bit and for Godes naman hálsap ælcne þára ðe þás bók ráedan lyste, þæt he for hine gebidde, and him ne wíte, gif he hit rihtlíc ongite þonne he mihte, forþæm ðe ælc mon sceal be his andgites mæðe and be his æmettan spreca ðæt he sprecþ, and dón þæt þæt he déþ.

---

THE DESIRES OF A GOOD KING.

Eála Gesceádwísnes, hwæt ðú wást þ me náfre seó gitsung and seó gemægþ ðisses eorðlíc anwealdes for

wel ne licode, ne ic ealles for swiðe ne girnde þisses eorþ-  
 lican rices. Búton lá ic wilnode þeáh andweorces to  
 þam weorce þe me beboden wæs to wyrccanne; þ̅ was þ̅ ic  
 unfræodlice and gerisenlice mihte steóran and reccan  
 þone anweald þe me befæst wæs. Hwæt þú wást þ̅ nán  
 mon ne mæg nænne cræft cýðan, ne nænne anweald  
 reccan ne steóran bútan tólum and andweorce: þ̅ bið  
 ælces cræftes andweorc þ̅ mon ðone cræft búton wyrccan  
 ne mæg. Ðæt biþ þonne cyninges andweorc and his tól  
 mid to ricsianne: þ̅ he hæbbe his land full mannod; he  
 sceal hæbban gebedmen, and fyrdmen, and weorcmen.  
 Hwæt þú wást þætte bútan ðisum tólum nán cyning his  
 cræft ne mæg cýðan. Ðæt is eac his andweorc, þ̅ he habban  
 sceal to þám tólum, þám þrim geferscipum biwiste; þ̅ is  
 þonne heora biwist: land to búgiánnne, and gísta and  
 wæpnu, and mete, and ealo, and clápas, and ge-hwæt  
 þæs þe þá þreo geferscipas behófiað; ne mæg he bútan  
 þisum þás tól gehealdan, ne bútan þisum tólum nán  
 þára þinga wyrccan þe him beboden is to wyrccenne.  
 For þý ic wilnode andweorces þone anweald mid to ge-  
 reccenne, þ̅ míne cræftas and anweald ne wurden forgi-  
 tene and forholene, forþam ælc cræft and ælc anweald  
 biþ sona forealdod and forswúgod, gif he biþ bútan wis-  
 dóme, forþam ne mæg non mon nænne cræft forþbringan  
 bútan wísdóme. Forþam þe swá hwæt swá þurh dysige  
 gedón bið, ne mæg hit mon næfre to cræfte gerecan.  
 Ðæt is nu hraðost to secganne, þ̅ ic wilnode weorþfullice  
 to libbanne þá hwíle þe ic lifede, and æfter mínum life,  
 þám monnum to læsanne, þe æfter me wæren, mín ge-  
 mynd on góðum weorcum.



**GOD GOVERNS ALL CREATURES WITH THE  
BRIDLES OF HIS POWER; EVERY CREATURE  
TENDS TOWARDS ITS KIND.**

Ic [Wisdóm] wille nu mid giddum gecýpan hú wundorlice Drihten welt eallra gesceafta mid ðám bridlum his anwealdes, and mid hwilcere endebyrdnesse he gestapolap and gemetgap ealle gesceafta, and hú he hí hæfð geheap-orade and gehæfte mid his unanbindendlicum racentum, þ ælc gescaft biþ heald on locen wiþ hire gecynde, þære gecynde ðe heó tó gesceapen wæs, búton monnum and sumum englum, ða weorþap hwílum of hiora gecynde. Hwæt seó leo, ðeáh hió wel tam se, and fæste racentan hæbbe, and hire magister swíðe lufige, and eác ondræde ; gif hit æfre gebyreþ þ heó blódes onbirigð, heó forgit sóna hire niwan taman, and gemonð þæs wildan gewunan hire eldrana, onginð þonne rýn and hire racentan brecan, and ábit ærest hire ládteow, and siððan æghwæt ðæs þe heó gefón mæg, ge monna ge neáta. Swá dóp eác wudu fuglas : ðeáh hí beón wel átemede, gif hí on ðám wuda weorþap, hí forseóð heora láreówas and wuniaþ on heora gecynde. Þeáh heora láreówas him ðonne biodan þa ilcan mettas ðe hí ær tame mid gewenedon, þonne ne récap hí þára metta, gif hí þæs wuda benugon. Ac þincþ him winsumre þ him se weald oncwepe, and hí gehiran óperra fugela stemne. Swá bið eác þám treowum ðe him gecynde biþ up heáh tó standanne ; þeáh ðú teó hwelcne bóh ofdúne tó þære eorþan, swelce þú bégan mæge ; swá þú hine álætst, swá sprincþ he up, and wrigað wiþ his gecyndes. Swá déð eác seó sunne : þeáh heó ofer midne dæg onsíge and lúte tó þære eorþan, eft heó sécþ hire gecynde, and stígþ on þá dæglan wegas wiþ hire uprynæs, and swá hie ufor and ufor, oððe hio cymþ swá up swá hire yfemest gecynde bíð. Swá déþ ælc gescaft ; wrigap wiþ his gecyndes, and gefagen biþ gif hit

98 A KING'S FAVOUR NOT DESIRABLE.

æfre tó cuman mæg. Nis nán gesceaft gesceapen þára þe ne wilnige ꝥ hit þider cuman mæge þonan þe hit ær com, ꝥ is, tó ræste and to orsorgnesse. Seó ræst is mid Gode, and þæt is God. Ac ælc gesceaft hwearfað on hire selfne swá swá hweól ; and tó þam heó swá hwearfaþ ꝥ heó eft cume þær heó ær wæs, and beó ꝥ ilce ꝥ heó ær wæs, ðonecan þe heó útan behwerfeð síe ꝥ ꝥ hió ær wæs, and dó ꝥ ꝥ heó ær dyde.

---

A KING'S FAVOUR AND FRIENDSHIP NOT DESIRABLE; FRIENDS COME AND GO WITH WEALTH AND POWER; SELF-CONQUEST THE HIGHEST OF ALL CONQUESTS.

Ðá ongan he [Wisdóm] eft spelligan and þus cwæþ : Hwæþer þú nu wéne ꝥ þæs cyninges geferræden, and se wela and se anweald þe he gifþ his deórlingum, mæge ænigne mon gedón weligne oððe wealdendne. Ðá andsworede ic and cwæþ : Forhwí ne magon hí? Hwæt is on ðisse andweardan lífe wynsumre and betere ðonne þæs cyninges folgaþ and his neáwest, and siððan wela and anweald? Ðá andsworede se Wisdóm and cwæð : Sege me nu, hwæþer þú æfre gehýrdest ꝥ he ængum þára, þe ær us wære, callunga þurhwunode, oððe wénst ðú hwæþer hine ænig þára ealne weg habban mæge þe hine nu hæfð? Hú ne wást þú ꝥte ealle béc sint fulle þára bisna þára monna þe ær us wæran, and ælc mon wát þára ðe nu leófoð ꝥ manegum cyninge onhwearf se anweald and se wela óð þæt he eft wearþ wædla? Eálá eá is ꝥ þonne forweorþfullíc wela þe nauþer ne mæg ne hine selfne gehealdan, ne his hláford, tó ðon ꝥ he ne þurfe máran fultumes, oððe hí beóp begen forhealden? Hú ne is ꝥ þeáh seó eówre héhste gesælp, þára cyninga anweald? And þeáh gif þam cyninge æniges willan wana biþ, þonne

lytlaþ þ̅ his anweald, and écþ his ermþa. For þý biþ simle ðá eowre gesælp̅a on sumum þingum ungesælp̅a. Hwæt þá cyningas, þeáh hí manegra ðeóda wealdan, ne wealdap hí þeáh eallra þára þe hi wealdan woldon, ac beóp forþam swípe earme on heora móde, forþi hí nabbap sume þára þe hí habban woldon. Forþam ic wát þ̅ se cyning þe gitsera biþ, þ̅ he hæsp máran ermþe þonne anweald. Forþam cwæp geó sum cyning þe unrihtlice fēng tó rice: Eálá hwæt þ̅ bið gesælig mon ðe him ealneweg ne hangað nacod sweord ofer þam heafde be smalan þræde, swá swá me simle git dyde! Hú þincþ þe nu? Hú þe se wela and se anweald lícige, nu hý næfre ne biþ bútan ege and earfoþum and sorgum? Hwæt þú wást þæt ælc cyning wolde beón bútan ðisum, and habban ðeáh anweald gif he mihte. Ac ic wát þ̅ he ne mæg. Ðý ic wundrige, forhwí hí gilpan swelces anwealdes. Hwæper ðe nu ðince þ̅ se man micelne anweald hæbbe and síe swípe gesælig, þe simle wilnað ðæs ðe he begitan ne mæg? Oððe wénst þú þ̅ se seó swípe gesælig, þe simle mid micelum werede færþ? oððe eft, se þe ægþer ondræt ge ðone ðe hine ondræt, ge ðone þe hine ná ne ondræt? Hwæper þe nu þince þ̅ se mon micelne anweald hæbbe, ðe him selfum þincþ þ̅ he nænne næbbe, swá swá nu manegum men þincþ þ̅ he nænne næbbe búton he hæbbe manigne man þe him hère? Hwæt wille we nu máre sprecaþ be þam cyninge and be his folgerum, búton þ̅ ælc gesceádwís man mæg witan þ̅ hí beóp full earme and full unmihtige? Hú magan þá cyningas ópsacan oððe forhelan hiora unmihte, þonne hí ne magan nænne weorþscipe forþbringan búton heora þegna fultume?

Hwæt wille we nu elles secgan be ðam ðegnum, búton þ̅ þ̅ þær oft gebyreþ þ̅ hí weorþap bereáfode ælcra áre, ge furþum þæs feores, fram heora leásan cyninge? Hwæt we witon þ̅ se unrihtwisa cyning Neron wolde hatan his ágenne mægistre, and his fósterfæder ácwellan, þæs nama

100 A KING'S FAVOUR NOT DESIRABLE.

wæs Seneca, se wæs ðōwita. Ðá he ðá onfunde ꝥ he deáð beón sceolde, ðá beáð he ealle his æhta wip his feore; þa nolde se cyning þæs onfón, ne him his feores geunnan. Ðá he þá ꝥ ongeat, þá geceás he him þone deáþ ꝥ him mon ofléte blódes on þam earme; and þá dyde mon swá. Hwæt we eác gehérdon ꝥ Papinianus wæs Antoninuse þam Kasere, ealra his deórlinga besorgost, and ealles his folces mæstne anweald hæfde. Ac he hine hét gebindan and siððan ofsleán. Hwæt ealle men witon ꝥ se Seneca wæs Nerone, and Papinianus Antonie, þá weorpestan and þa leófestan, and mæstne anweald hæfdon, ge on hiora hirede, ge búton, and ðeáh, búton ælcere scylde, wurdon fordóne. Hwæt hí wilnodon begen callon mægene ꝥ þá hláfordas náman swá hwæt swá hí hæfdon, and léton hí libban, ac hí ne mihton ꝥ begitan; forþam þára cyninga wælhreównes wæs tó þam heard ꝥ heora eáþmetto ne mihton nauht forstandan, ne húru heora ofermetta, dydon swá hwæper swá hí dydon, ne dohte him ða nawper ðeáh hí sceoldon þæt feorh álætan. Forþan se þe his ærtíde ne tiolaþ, ðonne biþ his on tíð untilad. Hú lícaþ ðe nu se anweald and se wela, nu ðú gehýred hæfst þæt hine man nawper búton ege habban ne mæg, ne forlætan ne mót þeáh he wille? Oppe hwæt forstóð seó menígu þára freónda þám deórlingum þára cyninga, oððe hwæt forstent heó ángum men? Forþam ðá friend cumað mid þam welan, and eft mid þam welan gewítað, búton swípe feáwa. Ac þá frýnd þe hine ær for þam welan lufiaþ, þá gewítaþ eft mid þam welan, and weorpaþ ðonne tó feóndum. Búton þá feáwan þe hine ær for lufum and for treówum lufedon, þá hine woldon ðeáh lufien þeáh he earm wære. Ðá him wuniap. Hwelc is wyrsa wól oððe ángum men máre daru þonne he hæbbe on his gesérrædenne and on his néweste, feónd on freóndes anlícnesse?

Ðá se Wísdóm þis spell áreht hæfde, þá ongan he eft

singan and þus cwæp: Ðe þe wille fullíce anweald ágan, he sceal tilian ærest þ̅ he hæbbe anweald his ágenes módes, and ne síe tó ungerísenlíce underþeód his unþeáwum, and ádó of his móde ungerísenlíce ymbhogan, forlæte þá seófunga his eormþa. Ðeáh he nu rícsige ofer eallne middan gearð, from eástewardum óð westewardne, from Indeum, þ̅ is se súþcást ende þisses middaneardes, óþ þæt íland þe we hátað Thyle, þæt is on þam norþwest ende ðisses middaneardes, þær ne biþ nawþer ne on sumera, niht, ne on wintra, dæg; þeáh he nu þæs ealles wealde, næsþ he no þe máran anweald, gif he his ingeþances anweald næsþ, and gif he hine ne warenað wip þa unþeáwas þe we ær ymbspræcon.

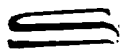










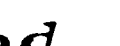
---

TRUE NOBILITY HAS ITS SEAT IN THE MIND,  
AND IS NOT ADVENTITIOUS.

Nán man ne biþ mid rihte for ópres góde, ne for his cræftum no ðý máerra ne no ðý gehéredra gif he hine self næsþ. Hwæþer ðú nu beó áþý fægerra for ópres mannes fægere? Biþ men ful lytle þý bet þeáh he góðne fæder hæbbe, gif he self tó nauhte ne mæg. Forþam ic lære þ̅ ðú fægenige óþerramanna gódes and heora æþelo tó þon swípe þ̅ ðú ne tilige ðe selfum ágnes. Forþam ðe ælces monnes gód and his æþelo bióþ má on ðam móde, ðonne on þam flæsce. Ðæt án ic wát þeáh gódes on þam æþelo: þ̅ manigne mon sccamaþ þ̅ he weorþe wyrsa ðonne his caldran wáeron; and forþæm higað ealle mægne þ̅ he wolde þára betstena sumes ðeáwes and his cræftas gefón.

Ðá se Wísdóm ðá ðis spell árcht hæfde, ðá ongan he singan ymbe þ̅ ilce and cwæp: Hwæt ealle men hæfdon gelícne fruman, forþam hí ealle cóman of ánum fæder and of áne méder; ealle hí beóþ git gelíce ácennede. Nis þ̅ nán wundor, forþam ðe án God is fæder callra ge-

## 102 TRUTH TO BE SOUGHT IN THE MIND.

sceafta, forþam he hí ealle gesceóp and ealra welt.   
 self þære sunnan leóht, and ðam mónan, and ealle tung-  
 geset. He gesceóp men on eorþan, gegaderode ða saú-  
 and ðone lichoman mid his þam anwealde, and ealle m-  
 gesceóp emn æpele on ðære fruman gecynde. Hwí ofe-  
 módigge ge ðonne ofer ópre men for eówrum gebyrdun-  
 búton anweorce, nu ge nánne ne magon métan unæpeln   
 ac ealle sint emn æðele, gif ge willað þone fruman sce-  
 gepencan, and ðone Scippend, and siþþan eówer ælc   
 ácennednesse? Ac þa ryht æpelo bið on þam móde, n-  
 on þam flæsce, swá swá we ær sædon. Ac ælc mon   
 allunga underþeóded bið unþeáwum, forlæt his Sceppen   
 and his fruman sceaft, and his æpelo, and ðonan wyrp  
 anæpelad óp þ he wyrp unæpele.

---

### THE MIND INSTRUCTED BY WISDOM TO SEEK FOR TRUTH WITHIN ITSELF, AND NOT OUT- WARDLY; THE FABLE OF ORPHEUS.

Ðá ongan he [Wisdóm] eft singan, and þus cwæþ:  
 Swá hwá swá wille dióplíce spirigan mid inneweardan móde  
 æfter ryhte, and nylle þ hine ænig mon oððe ænig ðing  
 mage ámerran, onginne ðonne sécan oninnan him sel-  
 fum, þ he ær ymbúton hine sóhte, and forlæte unnytte  
 ymbhogan swá he swípost mæge, and gegæderige tó þam  
 ánum, and gesecege ðonne his ágnum móde, þ hit mæg  
 findan on innan hine selfum ealle þá gód þe hit úte sécþ.  
 Ðonne mæg he swípe rape ongitan ealle þ yfel and þ  
 unnet, þ he ær on his móde hæfde, swá sweotole swá þú  
 miht ðá sunnan geseón. And þú ongitst þín ágen inge-  
 þanc, þ hit biþ miccle beórhre and leóhtre ðonne seó  
 sunne. Forþam nán hæfignes ðæs lichoman, ne nán  
 unþeáw ne mæg eallunga átión of his móde þá rihtwis-  
 nesse, swá þ he hire hwæthwegu nabbe on his móde:

ðeáh sió swærnes þæs lichoman, and þá unþeáwas oft ábisigien þ̅ mód mid ofergiotulnesse and mid þam gedwolmiste his fortio, þ̅ hit ne mæge swá beórhte scínan swá hit wolde. And ðeáh biþ simle corn ðære sópfæstnesse sæd on þære sáwle wunigende, ðá hwíle þe sió sáwl and se lichoma gederode beóp. Þæt corn sceal bión áweht mid áscunga and mid láre, gif hit growan sceal. Hú mæg ðonne ænig man ryhtwíslíce and gesceád-wíslíce ácsigan, gif he nán grot rihtwísnesse on him næsþ? Nis nán swá swíþe bedæled ryhtwísnesse, þ̅ he nán ryht andwyrde nyte, gif mon ácsaþ. Forþam hit is swíþe ryht spell þ̅ Plato se úpwita sæde; he cwæþ, Swá hwá swá ungemyndig síe rihtwísnesse, gecerre hine to his gemynde; ðonne fint he ðær þá ryhtwísnesse gehydde mid þæs lichoman hæfignesse and mid his módes gedrefednesse and bisgunga. . . . Gesælig biþ se mon, þe mæg geseón ðone hluttran æwelml̅ ðæs héhstan gódes, and of him selfum áweorpan mæg ðá ðióstro his módes! We sculon get, of ealdum leásum spellum, ðe sum bispell reccan. Hit gelamp gió, þ̅te án hearpere wæs, on ðære þeóde þe Thracia hátte, sió wæs on Créca ríce. Se hearpere wæs swíþe ungefræglíce gód, þæs nama wæs Orfeus. He hæfde án swíþe ænlic wíf, sió wæs háten Eurydice. Þá ongann monn secgan be þam hearpere, þ̅ he mihte hearpian þ̅ se wudu wagode, and ðá stánas hí styredon for þam swége, and wild deór þær woldon tó irnan, and standan, swilce hí tame wæron, swá stille, þeáh hí men oððe hundas wið eodon, þ̅ hí hí ná ne onscúnedon. Ðá sædon hí þ̅ ðæs hearperes wíf sceolde ácwelan, and hire sáwle mon sceolde lædan tó helle. Ðá sceolde se hearpere weorþan swá sárig, þ̅ he ne mihte on gemong óþrum mannum bión, ac teáh tó wuda, and sæt on þæm muntum, ægþer ge dæges ge nihtes, weóp and hearpode, þ̅ þá wudas bifodon, and ðá eá stódon, and nán heort ne onscúnode næenne leon, ne nán hara næenne hund, ne nán

neát nyste nánne andan, ne nánne ege tó óþrum, for þære mirhþ ðæs sónes. Ðá ðæm hearpere þá þuhte, ꝥ hine þá nánnes ðinges ne lyste on ðisse worulde. Ðá þohte he ꝥ he wolde gesécan helle godu, and onginnan him óleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan ꝥ hí him ágeafan eft his wíf. Ðá he þá ðider com, þá sceolde cuman þære helle hund ongean hine, þæs nama wæs Ceruerus, se sceolde habban þrió heafdu, and ongan fægenian mid his steorte, and plegian wiþ hine for his hearpunga. Ðá wæs ðær eác swípe egeslic geat-weard, ðæs nama sceolde beón Caron, se hæfde eác ðrió heafdu, and se wæs swípe óreald. Ðá ongan ðe hearpere hine biddan ꝥ he hine gemundbyrde þá hwíle ðe he þær wære, and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte. Ðá gehét he him ꝥ, forþæm he wæs oflyst ðæs seldecúþan sónes. Ðá eode he furþor óþ he gemétte ðá gramian gydena ðe solcisce men hátap Parcas, ðá hi secgaþ ꝥ on nánum men nyton náne áre, ac ælcum menn wrecan be his gewyrhtum; ðá hí secgaþ ꝥ wealdan ælces monnes wyrde. Ðá ongann he biddan hiora miltse; þa ongunnon hí wépan mid him. Ðá eode he furþor, and him urnon ealle hellwaran ongean, and læddon hine tó hiora cyninge, and ongunnon ealle spre-can mid him, and biddan ðæs þe he bæd. And ꝥ un-stille hweól ðe Ixion wæs tó-gebunden, Laiuta cyning, for his scylde, ꝥ ópstód for his hearpunga. And Tan-talus se cyning, ðe on þisse worulde ungemetlice gifre wæs, and him þær ꝥ ilce yfel fyligde þære gifernesse, he gestilde. And se uultor sceolde forlétan, ꝥ he ne slát þá lifre Tyties, ðæs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þý wítnode. And eall hellwara wítu gestildon, þá hwíle ðe he beforan þam cyninge hearpode. Ðá he þá lange and lange hear-pode, þá clipode se hellwarena cyning, and cwæþ, "Uton ágífan þæm esne his wíf, forþam he hí hæþ gecarnod mid his hearpunga." Bebeád him ðá, ðæt he geára wiste, ꝥ he hine næfre underbæc ne besáwe, siþþan he þanonweard



wære, and stæde, gif he hine underbæc besáwe, ꝥ he sceolde forlætan þæt wíf. Ac þá lufe mon mæg swípe uneápe, oððe ná, forbeóðan; wilá wei! Hwæt Orseus þá lædde his wíf mid him, óppe he com on ꝥ gemære leóhtes and þeóstro; þá eode ꝥ wíf æfter him. Ðá he forþ on ꝥ leóht com, þá beseah he hine underbæc wip ðæs wífes; þá losede heó him sóna. Ðás leásan spell læraþ gehwílcne man, þára þe wilnaþ helle pióstra tó flíonne, and tó þæs sópes gódes lióhte tó cumenne, ꝥ he hine ne beseó tó his ealdum yfelum swá ꝥ he hi eft swá fullíce fullfremme, swá he hí ær dyde; forþam swá hwa swá, mid fullon willan, his móð went tó ðám yflum þe he ær forlét, and hí ðonne fulfremeþ, and hí him þonne fullíce líciap, and he hí næfre forlætan ne þencþ, þonne forlýst he eall his ærran góð, búton he hit eft gebéte.

---

OF PROUD AND UNJUST RULERS.—THE GOOD NEVER WITHOUT THEIR REWARD.—MAN'S NATURE DEGRADED BY VICE AND SENSUALITY, TO THAT OF BEASTS.

Gehér nu án spell be þám ofermóðum and þám unrihtwísum cyningum, þá we gesióp sittan on þám héhstan heáhsetlum, þá scínaþ on manegra cynna hræglum, and bióp úton ymbstandende mid miclon geférscipe hiora þegna, and þá bióp mid fetlum and mid gyldenum hyltsweorðum, and mid manigfealdum heregeatwum gehyrste, and þreátiaþ eall moncynn mid hiora þrymme. And se, ðe hiora welt, ne murnaþ nárwer ne friénd ne fiénd, þe má ðe wédende hund, ac bióð swípe ungefræglíce upáhasen on his móðe forþam ungemetlícan anwealde. Ac gif him mon þonne áwint of þá clápas, and him ofúhþ þára þénunga and þæs anwealdes, ðonne miht þú gescón ꝥ he bióp swípe ánlíc þára his þegna sumum ðe him ðar þéniaþ, búton he forþra síe. And gif him nu weás gebyreþ ꝥ him

wyrp sume hwile þara þenunga of-tohen, and þara clápa, and þæs anwealdes, þonne þincþ him ƿ he sie on carcerne gebroht, oððe on racentum, forþam of þam unmetta and þam ungemetlican gegerelan, of þam swétmettum, and of mistlicum dryncum þæs lípes, onwæcnaþ sió wóde-þrag þære wrænnesse, and gedréfþ hiora mód swípe swíplíce. Þonne weaxaþ eác þá ofermetta and ungeþwærnes; and þonne hi weorpaþ gebolgen, ðonne wyrp ƿ mód beswungen mid þam welme þære hát-heortnesse, óppæt hi weorpaþ geraeste mid þære unrótnesse, and swá gehæste. Siððan ƿ ðonne gedón biþ, ðonne onginþ him leógan se tó-hopa þære wræce, and swá hwæs swá his irsung willaþ, ðonne gehét him þæs his reccelest. Ic þe sæde gefyrn ær on þisse ilcan béc, ƿ ealle gesceasta willnodon sumes gódes, for gecynde; ac ðá unrihtwisan cyngas ne magon nán gód dón, for þam ic þe nu sæde. Nis ƿ nán wundor, forþam hi hi underþiódap eallum þam unþeáwum þe ic ðe ær nemde. Sceal ðonne néde tó þara hláforda dóme þe he hine ær underþeódde; and ƿte wyrse is, ƿ he him nyle surpum wiþwinnan. Þær he hit anginnan wolde, and ðonne on þam gewinne þurhwunian mihte, þonne næfde he his náne scylde

Ðá se Wisdóm ðá þis leóp ásungen hæfde, þá ongan he eft spellian and þus cwæp: Gesiht ðú nu on hú miclum and on hú diópum and on hú ðióstrum horaseape þara unþeáwa þá yfelwillendan sticiaþ, and hú ðá góðan scínaþ beórhtor þonne sunne? Forþam þá góðan næfre ne beóp bedæelde þara edleána hiora gódes, ne þá yfelan næfre þara wíta ðe hí gcearniaþ. Ælc þing þe on ðisse worulde gedón biþ, hæfþ edleán. Wyrce hwá ƿ ƿ he wyrce, oððe dó ƿ ƿ he dó, á he hæfð ƿ ƿ he earnaþ. Nis ƿ eác nauht unreht, swá swá gió Romana þeáw wæs, and get is on manegum ðeódum, ƿ mon hehþ ænne heafodbeáh gyl-denne æt sumes ærneweges ende. Færþ þonne micel folc tó, and irnaþ ealle endemes, ða þe hiora ærninge

trewap; and swá hwilc swá ærest tó ðam beáge cymþ, þonne mot se hine habban him. Ælc wilnaþ þ he scyle ærest tó cuman and hine habban, ac ánum he ðeáh gebyraþ. Swá déþ eall moncynn on þys andweardan lífe—irnaþ and onettaþ, and willniað ealles þæs héhstan gódes. Ac hit is nánum men getiohhod, ac is eallum monnum. Forþæm is ælcum þearf þ he higie eallan mægne æfter þære méde. Þære méde ne wyrþ náfre nán gód man bedæled. Ne mæg hine mon no mid rihte hátan se gooda, gif he biþ þæs héhstan goodes bedæled, forþæm nán gód þeow ne biþ búton gódum edleánum. Dón ða yfelan þ þ hí dón, symle biþ se beáh gódes edleánes þám gódum gehealden on écnese. Ne mæg þára yfelena yfel þám góðan beniman heora goodes and hiora wites. Ac gif hí þ good búton himselfum hæfden, ðonne meahte hí mon his beniman; óþer twega oððe se ðe hit ær sealde, oððe óþer mon. Ac þonne forliest gód man his leánum ðonne he his gód forlæt. Ongit nu þte ælcum men his ágen gód gifþ good edleán—þ gód þte oninnan himselfum biþ. Hwá wísra monna wile cweþan þ ænig gód man síe bedæled ðæs héhstan gódes? forþam he simle æfter þam swincþ. Ac gemun ðú simle ðæs miclan and þæs fægran edlcánes, forþam þ edleán is ofer ealle óþre leán tó lufienne. . . . Nis nu nán wís man þ nyte þte gód and yfel bióþ simle ungeþwære betwux him, and simle on twá willaþ. And swá swá ðæs góðan góðnes biþ his ágen gód, and his ágen edleán, swá biþ eác þæs yfelan yfel his ágen yfel and his edleán, and his ágen wíte. Ne tweóþ náenne mon gif he wíte hæfþ, þ he næbbe yfel. Hwæt! wénaþ þá yfelan þ he béon bedæelde ðára wíta and sint fulle ælces yfeles? nallas no þ án þ hí bióþ áfylde, ac forneáh tó nauhte gedóne. Ongit nu be þám gódum hú micel wíte þá yfelan symle habbaþ; and gehýr gyt sum bispell, and geheald þa wel þe ic þe ær sæde. Eall þ, þte ánnese hæfþ, þ we secgaþ þætte síe, ðá hwíle þe hit

æt somne biþ ; and ðá samwrædnesse we hátaþ gód. Swá swá án man biþ man ðá hwíle ðe sió sáwl and se lichoma biþ ætsomne ; þonne hi þonne gesindrede bióp, ðonne ne bið he ꝥ ꝥ he ær wæs. Þæt ilce þú miht gepencan be ðam lichoman and be his limum ; gif þára lima hwilc of biþ, ðonne ne biþ hit no full mon swá hit ær was. Gif eác hwylc gód man from góde gewite, ðonne ne biþ he þe má fullíce gód, gif he eallunga from góde gewite. Þonan hit gebyraþ ꝥ ðá yfelan forlætaþ ꝥ ꝥ hi ær didon, ne bióp ꝥ ꝥ hí ær wæron. Ac þonne hi ꝥ gód forlætaþ and weorpaþ yfele, ðonne ne beóp hí nauhtas búton ánlicnes ; ꝥ mon mæg gesiôn ꝥ hi gió men wæron, ac hí habbaþ þæs mennisces ðonne þone betstan dæl forloren, and þone forcúpestan gehealden. Hí forlætaþ ꝥ gecyndelíce gód, ꝥ sint mennisclice þeawas, and habbaþ þeáh mannes ánlicnesse ðá hwíle þe hí libbaþ.

Ac swá swá manna gódnas hí áhefþ ofer þa menniscan gecynd to þam ꝥ hí beóp godas genemne, swá eác hiora yfelnes áwyrpþ hí under ða menniscan gecynd, to þam ꝥ hí bióp yfele gehátene, ꝥ we cwepaþ síe nauht. Forþam gif ðú swá gewlætne mon métst ꝥ he biþ áhwerfed from góde to yfele, ne miht ðú hine ná mid rihte nemnan man ac neát. Gif þú þonne on hwilcum men ongitst ꝥ he biþ gítsera and reáfere, ne scealt þú hine ná hátan man, ac wulf. And þone répan þe biþ þweortéme, þu scealt hátan hund, nallas mann. And ðone leásan lytegan þú scealt hátan fox, næs mann. And ðone ungemetlice módegan and yrsiendan, ðe to micelne andan hæfþ, ðú scealt hátan leo, næs mann. And þone sáenan, þe biþ to sláw, ðú scealt hátan assa má þonne man. And þone ungemetlice eargan, þe him ondræt máre þonne he þurfe, þú miht hátan hara, má ðonne man. And þam ungestæppegean and ðam hælgean, þu miht secgan ꝥ hi biþ winde gelícra oððe unstillum fugelum, ðonne gemetfæstum monnum. And þam þe ðú ongitst ꝥ he lip on

SENSUALITY DEGRADES TO THE SWINE. 109

his lichaman lustum, ꝥ he bið ánlicost fettum swínum, ꝥe simle willnaþ licgan on fúlum solum, and hí nyllaþ áspyligan on hluttrum wæterum; ac þeáh hí seldum hwonne beswemde weorþon, ðonne sleaþ he eft on þa solu and bewealwiaþ þær on.

SELECTIONS  
FROM THE  
ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

---

CONFLICT AT GLASTONBURY BETWEEN THE  
NORMAN ABBOT, THURSTAN, AND THE SAXON  
MONKS.

MILLESIMO. LXXXIII.—On þisum geare aras seo unge-  
þwærnes on Glæstingabyrig betwyx þam abbode Ðurstane  
⁊ his munecan. Ærest hit com of þæs abbotes unwisdome,  
⁊ he misbead his munecan on fela þingan, ⁊ þa munecas  
hit mændon lufeliçe to him, ⁊ beadon hine ⁊ he sceolde  
healdan hi rihtlice, ⁊ lufian hi, ⁊ hi woldon him beon  
holde ⁊ gehyrsume. Ac se abbot nolde þæs naht, ac  
dyde heom yfele, ⁊ beheot heom wyr. Anes dæges þe  
abbot eode into capitulan, ⁊ spræc uppon þa munecas, ⁊  
wolde hi mistukian, ⁊ sende æfter læwede mannum, ⁊ hi  
comon into capitulan on uppon þa munecas full gewep-  
nede. And þa wæron þa munecas swiðe aferede of heom,  
nyston hwet heom to donne wære, ac toscuton, sume  
urnon into cyrcan ⁊ belucan þa duran into heom, ⁊ hi  
ferdon æfter heom into þam mynstre, ⁊ woldon hig ut  
dragan, þa þa hig ne dorsten na ut gan. Ac reowlic þing  
þær gelamp on dæg, ⁊ þa Frencisce men bræcen þone  
chor, ⁊ torfedon towærd þam weofode, þær þa munecas  
wæron, ⁊ sume of þam cnihtan ferdon uppon þone upp-  
flore, ⁊ scotedon adunweard mid arewan toward þam  
haligdome, swa ⁊ on þære rode, þe stod bufon þam weo-  
fode, sticodon on mænige arewan. And þa wreccan mun-  
ecas lagon onbuton þam weofode, ⁊ sume crupon under.

### WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR'S DESPOTISM. III

7 gyrne cleopedon to Gode, his miltse biddende, þa þa hi ne mihton nane miltse æt mannum begytan. Hwæt magon we secgean, buton ƿ hi scotedon swiðe, 7 þa oðre þa dura bræcon þær adune, 7 eodon inn, 7 ofslogon sume þa munecas to deaðe, 7 mænige gewundedon þærinne, swa ƿ þet blod com of þam weofode uppon þam gradan, 7 of þam gradan on þa flore. Ðreo þær wæron ofslagene to deaðe, 7 eahtateone gewundade. And on þæs ilcan geares forƿferde Mahtild Willelmes cynges cwen, on þone dæg æfter ealra halgena mæsse dæg. And on þes ylcan geares æfter midewinter, se cyng let beodan mycel gyld 7 hefelic ofer eall England, ƿ wæs æt ælcere hyde twa 7 hundseofenti peanega.

---

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR'S DESPOTIC SWAY;  
THE RAPACITY OF THE KING AND HIS NO-  
BLES; OPPRESSION OF THE POOR; WILLIAM  
INVADES FRANCE; BURNS MANTES; DIES; HIS  
CHARACTER DRAWN BY A CONTEMPORARY  
WHO HAD SOJOURNED IN HIS COURT.

MILLESIMO. lxxxvii. Æfter ure Drihtnes Hælendes Cristes gebyrtide an þusend wintra, 7 seofan 7 hund-  
eahtatig wintra, on þam an 7 twentigan geare þæs þe Wil-  
helm weolde 7 stihte Engleland, swa him God uðe,  
gewearð swiðe hefelic 7 swiðe woldberendlic gear on  
þissum lande. Swylc coðe com on mannum, ƿ fullneah  
æfre þe oðer man wearð on þam wyrrestan yfele, þet is on  
þam drife, 7 þet swa stranglice ƿ mænige menn swulton  
on þam yfele. Syððan com þurh þa mycclan ungewid-  
erunga, þe comon swa we beforan tealdon, swiðe mycel  
hungor ofer eall Engleland, ƿ manig hundred manna  
earmlice deaðe swulton þurh þone hungor. Eala hu  
earmlice 7 hu reowlic tid wæs þa. Ða þa wreccæ men  
lægen fordrifene full neah to deaðe, 7 siððan com se

scearpa hungor 7 adyde hi mid ealle. Hwam ne mæg earmian swylcere tide? oððe, hwa is swa heard heort 7 ne mæg wepan swylces ungelimpes? Ac swylce þing gewurðað for folces synna 7 hi nellað lufian God 7 rihtwisnesse, swa swa hit wæs þa on þam dagum, 7 litel rihtwisnesse wæs on þisum lande mid ænige menn, buton mid munecan ane, þær þær hi wæll ferdon. Se cyng 7 þa heafod men lufedon swiðe 7 ofer swiðe gitsunge on golde 7 on seolfre, 7 ne rohtan hu synlice hit wære begytan, buton hit cōme to heom. Se cyng sealde his land swa deore to male swa heo deorost mihte, þonne com sum oðer 7 beade mare þonne þe oðer ær sealde, 7 se cyng hit lett þam menn þe him mare bead, þonne com se þridde, 7 bead geat mare, 7 se cyng hit let þam men to handa þe him eallra meast bead, 7 ne rohte na hu swiðe synlice þa gerefan hit begeatan of earne mannon, ne hu manige unlaga hi dydon. Ac swa man swyðor spæc embe rihte lage, swa mann flyde mare unlaga. Hi arerdon unrihte tollas, 7 manige oðre unriht hi dydan, þe sindon earfeþe to arecenne. Eac on þam ilcan geare ætforan hærfeate forbarn 7 halige mynster Sæ Paule, þe b. stole on Lunden, 7 mænige oðre mynstres, 7 7 mæste dæl 7 7 rotteste eall þære burh. Swylce eac, on þam ilcan timan, forbarn fullneah ælc heafod port on eallon Englelande. Eala reowlic 7 wependlic tid wæs þæs geares, þe swa manig ungelimp wæs forðbringende. Eac on þam ilcan geare, toforan Assumptio Sæ Marie, for Willelm cyng of Normandige into France mid fyrde, 7 hergode uppan his agenne hlaford Philippe þam cyng, 7 sloh of his mannon mycelne dæl, 7 forbearnde þa burh mapante, 7 ealle þa halige mynstres þe wæron innon þære burh, 7 twegen halige menn, þe hyrsumedon Gode on ancer settle wuniende, þær wæron forbearnde. Ðissum þus gedone, se cyng Willelm cearde ongean to Normandige. Reowlic þing he dyde, 7 reowlicor him gelamp. Hu reowlicor?



him geyselade, ⁊ þ̅ him stranglice eglade. Hwæt mæg ic teollan? Se scearpa deað, þe ne forlet ne rice menn ne heane, seo hine genam. He swealt on Normandige, on þone nextan dæg æfter Natiuitas Sc̅ Marie, ⁊ man bebyrgede hine on Capum, æt Sc̅ Stephanes mynstre, ærer he hit arærde, ⁊ siððan mænifealdlice gegodode. Eala hu leas ⁊ hu unwrest is þysses middaneardes wela. Se þe wæs ærur rice cyng ⁊ maniges landes hlaford, he næfde þa ealles landes buton seofon fot mæl, ⁊ se þe wæs hwilon gescrið mid golde ⁊ mid gimum, he læg þa oferwrogen mid moldan. He læfde æfter him þreo sunan, Rodbeard het se yldesta, se wæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se oðer het Willelm, þe bær æfter him on Engleland þone kinehelm. Se þrida het Heanric, þam se fæder becwæð gersuman unateallendlice. Gif hwa gewilnigeð to gewitane hu gedon mann he wæs, oððe hwilcne wurðscipe he hæfde, oððe hu fela lande he wære hlaford, þonne wille we be him awritan swa swa we hine ageaton, þe him on locodan, ⁊ oðre hwile on his hirede wunedon. Se cyng Willelm þe we embe specað wæs swiðe wis man, ⁊ swiðe rice, ⁊ wurðfulre ⁊ strengere þonne ænig his foregengga wære. He was milde þam godum mannum þe God lufedon, ⁊ ofer eall gemett stearc þam mannum þe wiðcwædon his willan. On þam ilcan steode þe God him geuðe þ̅ he moste Engleland gegan, he arerde mære mynster, ⁊ munecas þær gesætte, þ̅ hit wæll gegodade. On his dagan wæs þ̅ mære mynster on Cantwarbyrig getymbrad, ⁊ eac swiðe manig oðer ofer eall Englalund. Eac þis land wæs swiðe afylled mid munecan, ⁊ þa leofodan heora lif æfter Sc̅ Benedictus regule, ⁊ se X̅endom wæs swilc on his dæge, þ̅ ælc man hwæt his hade to belumpe folgade, se þe wolde. Eac he wæs swyðe wurðful; þriwa he bær his cynehelm ælce geare, swa oft swa he wæs on Englelande. On Easton he hine bær on Winceastre, on Pentecosten on Westmynstre, on Midewintre, on Glea-

weceastre, 7 þænne wæron mid him ealle þa rice men ofer eall Englaland, arcebiscopas 7 leodbiscopas, abbodas 7 eorlas, þegnas 7 cnihtas. Swilce he wæs eac swyðe stearc man 7 ræðe, swa þ̅ man ne dorste nan þing ongean his willan don. He hæfde eorlas on his bendum, þe dydan ongean his willan. Biscopas he sætte of heora biscoprice, 7 abbodas of heora abb. rice, 7 þegnas on cweartern, 7 æt nextan he ne sparode his agene broðor Odo hét. He wæs swiðe rice b. on Normandige, on Baius wæs his b. stol, 7 wæs manna fyrrest to eacan þam cyng, 7 he hæfde eorldom on Englelande, 7 þonne se cyng [wæs] on Normandige, þonne wæs he mægeste on þisum lande, 7 hine he sætte on cweartern. Betwyx oðrum þingum nis na to forgytane þ̅ gode frið þe he macode on þisan lande, swa þ̅ án man þe himsýlf aht wære mihte faran ofer his rice mid his bosum full goldes ungederad. And nan man ne dorste slea oðerne man, næfde he næfre swa mycel yfel gedón wið þone oðerne. And gif hwilc carlman hæmde wið wimman hire unðances, sona he forleas þa limu þe he mid pleagode. He rixade ofer Englæland, 7 hit mid his geapscipe swa þurhsmeade, þ̅ næs án hid landes innan Englælande þ̅ he nyste hwa heo hæfde, oððe hwæs heo wurð wæs, 7 syððan on his gewrit gesætt. Brytland him wæs on gewælde, 7 he þærinne casteles gewrohte, 7 þet manncynn mid ealle gewælde. Swilce eac Scotland he him underþædde, for his myccle strengþe. Normandige þ̅ land wæs his gecynde. 7 Ofer þone eorldom þe Mans is gehaten he rixade, 7 gif he moste þa gyt twa gear libban he hafde Yrlande mid his werscipe gewunnon, 7 wiðutan ælcon wæpnon. Witodlice on his timan hæfdon men mycel geswinc 7 swiðe manige teonan. Castelas he lét wyrcean, 7 earme men swiðe swencean. Se cyng wæs swa swiðe stearc, 7 benam of his underþeoddan manig marc goldes, 7 má hundred punda seolfres, þet he nam be rihte 7 mid mycelan un-

rihte of his landleode for littelre neode. He wæs on git-sunge befeallan, ⁊ grædinæsse he lufode mid ealle. He sætte mycel deor frið, ⁊ he lægde laga þærwið, þ̅ swa hwa swa sloge heort oððe hinde, þ̅ hine man sceolde blendian. He forbead þa heortas, swylce eac þa baras; swa swiðe he lufode þa headeor, swilce he wære heora fæder. Eac he sætte be þam haran þ̅ hi mosten freo faran. His rice men hit mændon, ⁊ þa earme men hit beceorodan. Ac he [wæs] swa stið, þ̅ he ne rohte heora eallra nið, ac hi moston mid ealle þes cynges wille folgian, gif hi woldon libban, oððe land habban, oððe eahta, oððe wel his sehta. Wala wa þ̅ ænig man sceolde modigan swa, hine sylf upp ahebban, ⁊ ofer ealle men tellan. Se ælmihtiga God cypæ his saule mildheortnisse, ⁊ do him his synna forgi-fenese. Ðas þing we habbað be him gewritene, ægðer ge góde ge yfele, þ̅ þa godan men niman æfter heora god-nesse, ⁊ forfleon mid ealle yfelnesse, ⁊ gan on þone weg þe us lett to heofonan rice. Fela þinga we magon writan þe on þam ilcan geare gewordene wæron. Swa hit wæs on Denmearcan, þ̅ þa Dænescan, þe wæs ærur geteald eallra folca getreowust, wurdon awende to þære meste un-triwðe, ⁊ to þam mæsten swicdóme þe æfre mihte gewurðan. Hi gecuron ⁊ abugan to Cnute cyng, ⁊ him aðas sworon, ⁊ syððan hine earhlice ofslogon innan anre cyr-cean. Eac wearð on Ispanie, þ̅ þa hæðenan men foran ⁊ hergodan uppon þam cristenan mannan, ⁊ mycel abegdan to heora anwealde. Ac se X̅pena cyng, Anphos wæs ge-haten, he sende ofer eall into ælcan lande, ⁊ gyrnde ful-tumes, ⁊ him com to fultum of ælcen lande þe X̅pen wæs, ⁊ ferdon, ⁊ ofslogon, ⁊ aweg adrifan eall bet hæðena folc, ⁊ gewunnon heora land ongean, þurh Godes fultum. Eac on þisan ilcan lande, on þam ilcan geare, forðferdon manega rice men, Stigand biscop of Ciceastre, ⁊ se abb of S̅c̅o Augustine, ⁊ se abb. of Baðon, ⁊ þe of Perscoran, ⁊ þa heora eallra hlaford, Willelm Englælandes cyng, þe we ær

beforan embe spæcon. Æfter his deaðe, his sune, Willelm hæte eallswa þe fæder, feng to þam rice, 7 wearð geblestod to cyng fram Landfrance arceb. on Westmynstre, þreom dagum ær Michaelæs mæssedæg, 7 ealle þa men on Englalande him to abugon, 7 him aðas sworon. Ðisum þus gedone, se cyng ferde to Winceastre, 7 sceawode þ̅ madmehus, 7 þa gersuman þe his fæder ær gegaderode, þa wæron unasecgendlice ænie men hu mycel þær wæs gegaderod, on golde, 7 on seolfre, 7 on faton, 7 on pællan, 7 on gimman, 7 on manige oðre deorwurðe þingon, þe earfoðe sindon to ateallene. Se cyng dyde þa swa his fæder him bebead ær he dead wære, dælde þa gersuman for his fæder saule to ælcen mynstre þe wes innan Englelande, to suman mynstre x. marc goldes, to suman vi., 7 to ælcen cyrcean uppe land lx. pæñ. And into ælcere scire man seonde hundred punda feos, to dælanne earne mannan for his saule. And ær he forðferde he bead þ̅ man sceolde unlesan ealle þa menn þe on hæfnunge wæron under his anwealde. And se cyng wæs on þam midewintre on Lundene.

---

DEATH OF HENRY I.; STEPHEN OF BLOIS CONSECRATED KING OF ENGLAND; THE SAD STATE OF THE TIMES DURING HIS REIGN

MILLESIMO. c. xxxv. On þis geare for se king H. ouer sæ æt te Lammasse, 7 þ̅ oþer dei þa he lai an slep in scip, þa þestrede þe dæi ouer al landes, 7 uuard þe sunne suilc als it uuare thre niht ald mone, an sterres abuten him at middæi. Wurpen men suiðe ofuundred 7 ofdred, 7 sæden þ̅ micel þing sculde cumm herefter, sua dide, for þat ilc gær warth þe king ded, þ̅ oþer dæi efter S. Andreas massedæi on Norm. þa wes tre sona þas landes, for æuric man sone ræuede oþer þe mihte. þa namen his

## STEPHEN OF BLOIS CONSECRATED KING. 117

sune 7 his frend, 7 brohten his lic to Englel, and bebiriend in Redinge. God man he wes, 7 micel æie wes of him. Durste nan man misdōn wið oðer on his time. Pais he makede men 7 dær. Wua sua bare his byrthen gold and silure, durste nan man sei to him naht bute god. Enmang þis was his nefe cumen to Englel., Stephne de Blais, 7 com to Lundene, 7 te Lundenisce folc him underfeng, 7 senden efter þe ærceb. Willelm Curbuil, 7 halechede him to kinge on midewintre dæi. On þis kinges time wes al unfrið, 7 ýfel, 7 ræflac, for agenes him risen sona þa rice men þe wæron swikes. Al se fyrste Balduin de Reduers, 7 held Excestre agenes him, 7 te king it besæt, 7 siððan Balduin acordede. Þa tocan þa oðre 7 helden her castles agenes him, 7 Daurid king of Scotland toc to uuessien him; þa þohuuethere þat, here sandes feorden betwyx heom, 7 hi togædere comen, 7 wurðe sæhte, þop it litel forstode.

MILLESIMO. C. XXXVI. [*No record.*]

MILLESIMO. C. XXXVII. Dis gære for þe k. Steph. ofer sæ to Normandi, 7 ther wes underfangen, forði þ̅ hi uuenden þ̅ he sculde ben alsuic alse the eom wæs, 7 for he hadde get his tresor, ac he todeld it 7 scatered sotlice. Micel hadde Henri k. gadered gold 7 syluer, 7 na god ne dide me for his saule tharof. Þa þe king S. to Englal. com, þa macod he his gadering æt Oxeneford, 7 þar he nam þe b. Roger of Sereberi, 7 Alex. b. of Lincol, 7 te Canceler Roger hise neues, 7 dide ælle in prisun, til hi iafen up here castles. Þa the suikes undergæton þ̅ he milde man was, 7 softe, 7 god, 7 na iustise ne dide, þa diden hi alle wunder. Hi hadden him manred maked 7 athes suoren, ac hi nan treuthe ne heolden, alle hi wæron forsworen, 7 here treotnes forloren, for æuric rice man his castles makede 7 agænes him heolden, 7 fylde þe land ful of castles. Hi suencten suyðe þe uurecce men of þe land mid castelweorces. Þa þe castles uuaren maked, þa

fylde hi mid deoules ⁊ yuele men. Ða namen hi þa  
 men þe hi wenden ꝥ ani god hefden, bathe be nihtes ⁊  
 be dæies, carlmen ⁊ wimmen, ⁊ diden heom in prisun  
 efter gold ⁊ syluer, ⁊ pined heom untellendlice pining,  
 for ne uuæren næure nan martyrs swa pined alse hi  
 wæron. Me hanged up bi the fet ⁊ smoked heom mid  
 ful smoke, me hanged bi the þumbes other bi the hefed,  
 ⁊ hengen bryniges on her fet. Me dide cnotted strenges  
 abuton here hæued, ⁊ uurythen to ꝥ it gæde to þe hænes.  
 Hi diden heom in quarterné, þar nadres ⁊ snakes ⁊ pades  
 wæron inne, ⁊ drapen heom swa. Sume hi diden in  
 crucet hus, ꝥ is in an ceste þat was scort ⁊ nareu ⁊ undep,  
 ⁊ dide scærpe stanes þerinne, ⁊ þrengde þe man þærinne,  
 ꝥ him bræcon alle þe limes. In mani of þe castles  
 wæron lof ⁊ grim, ꝥ wæron rachenteges, ꝥ twa other thre  
 men hadden onoh to bæron onne. Ðat was sua maced,  
 ꝥ is fæstned to an beom, ⁊ diden an scærp iren abuton þa  
 mannes þrote ⁊ his hals, ꝥ he ne myhte nowiderwardes  
 ne sitten, ne lien, ne slepen, oc bæron al ꝥ iren. Mani  
 þusen hi drapen mid hungær. I ne canne i ne mai tellen  
 alle þe wundes, ne alle þe pines ꝥ hi diden wrecce men  
 on þis land, ⁊ ꝥ lastede þa xix. wintre, wile Stephne was  
 king, ⁊ æure it was uuerse ⁊ uuerse. Hi læiden gæildes  
 on the tunes æureum wile, ⁊ clepeden it tenserie. Ða þe  
 uurecce men ne hadden nan more to gyuen, þa ræuedan  
 hi ⁊ brendon alle the tunes, ꝥ wel þu myhtes faren al a  
 dæis fare sculdest thu neure finden man in tune sittende,  
 ne land tiled. Ða was corn dære, ⁊ flesc, ⁊ cæse, ⁊  
 butere, for nan ne wæs o þe land. Wrecce men sturuen  
 of hungær, sume ieden on ælmes þe waren sum wile rice  
 men, sum flugen ut of lande. Wes næure gæt mare  
 wrecched on land, ne næure hethen men werse ne diden  
 þan hi diden, for ouer sithon ne forbaren hi nouthen circe  
 ne cyrceiærd, oc namm al þe god ꝥ þærinne was, ⁊ bren-  
 den sythen þe cyrce ⁊ alegædere. Ne hi ne forbaren ð,

land, ne abb. ne preostes, ac ræueden muneke, 7 clereke, 7 æuric man other þe ouer myhte. Gif twa men oper **iii.** coman ridend to an tun, al þe tunscipe flugæn for heom, wenden þ̅ hi wæron ræueres. Þe biscopes 7 lered men heom cursede æure, oc was heom naht þarof, for hi uueron al forcursæd, 7 forsuoren, 7 forloren. Was sæ me tilede þe erthe ne bar nan corn, for þe land was al fordon mid suilce dædes, 7 hi sæden openlice þ̅ Xrist slep, 7 his halechen. Suilc 7 mare þanne we cunnen sæin we þolenden **xix.** wintre for ure sinnes. On al þis yuele time heold Martin abbot his abbotrice **xx.** wintre, 7 half gær, 7 **viii.** dæis, mid micel suinc, 7 fand þe muneke 7 te gestes al þat heom behoued, and heold mycel carited in the hus, 7 þopwethere wrohte on þe circe, 7 sette þarto landes 7 rentes, 7 goded it suythe 7 læt it refen, and brohte heom into þe neuuæ mynstre on S. Petres mæssedæi mid micel wurtscipe, þ̅ was anno ab incarnatione Dom. **m. c. xl.**, a combustionem loci **xxiii.** And he for to Rome, 7 þær wæs wæl underfangen fram þe pape Eugenie, 7 begæt thare priuilegies, an of alle þe landes of þabbotrice, 7 an oper of þe landes þe lien to þe circe wican, 7 gif he leng moste liuen, alse he mint to don of þe horderwycan. And he begæt in landes þat rice men hefden mid strengthe. Of Willelm Malduit, þe heold Rogingham þæ castel, he wan Cotingham 7 Estum, 7 of Hugo of Walteuile he uuan Hyrtlingb. 7 Stanewig, 7 **lx.** sob. of Aldewingle ælc gær. And he makede manie muneke. 7 plantede winiærd, 7 makede mani weorkes, 7 wende þe tun betere þan it ær wæs, 7 wæs god munec 7 god man, 7 forþi him luueden God 7 gode men. Nu we willen sægen sum del wat belamp on Stephne kinges time. On his time þe Iudeus of Noruic bohton an Xristen cild beforen Estren, 7 pineden him alle þe ilce pining þ̅ ure Drihten was pined, 7 on Lang Fridæi him on rode hengen, for ure Drihtines luue, 7 sythen byrieden him.

120 THE SAD STATE OF THE TIMES.

Wenden þ̅ it sculde ben forholen, oc ure Drihten atywed  
þ̅ he was hali martyr, 7 te muneke him namen, 7 be  
byried him heglīce in þe minstre, 7 he maket þur ur  
Drihtin wunderlice 7 manifældlice miracles, 7 hatte he S  
Willelm.



122 AUTHOR'S ACCOUNT OF HIMSELF.

buten Noe & Sem ? Japhet & Cham. & heore four wiues ? þe mid heom weren on archen. Lazamō gon liþen ? wide 3ond þas leode. & bi-won þa æðela boc ? þa he to bisne nom. He nom þa Engliſca boc ? þa makede ſeint Beda. an oþer he nom on Latin ? þe makede ſeinte Albin. & þe ſeire Austin ? þe fulluht broute hider in. boc he nom þe þridde ? leide þer amidden. þa makede a Frenchis clerc ? Wace wes ihoten. þe wel coupe writen ? & he hoe 3ef þare æðelen. Ælienor þe wes Henries quene ? þes he3es kinges. Lazamon leide þeos boc ?  & þa leaf wende. he heom leofliche bi-heold ? liþe him beo drihten. feþeren he nom mid fin- gren ? & fiede on boc-felle. & þa soþe word ? sette to-gadere.	bote Noe and Sem ? Japhet and Cam. ■ and hire four wives ? pat mid ham þere weren.  Loweman gan wende ? so wide so was pat londe.  ■ and nom þe Engliſſe boc ? pat makede ſeint Bede. anoþer he nom of Latin ? pat maketh ſeint Albin. ■ boc he nom þan þridde ? an leide þar amidde. pat makede Austin ? pat folloft brofte hider in.  ■   ■ Laweman þes bokes bi- eolde ? an þe leues tornde. he ham loueliche bi-belde ? fulste god þe miptie. feþere he nom mid fingres ?  ■ and wrot mid his honde. and þe soþe word ? sette togedere.
---	---

# CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT.

123

& þa þre boc ?	and þane hilke boc ?
þrumde to are.	tock us to bisne.
Nu bidden Laȝamon ?	⁝ Nu biddeþ Laweman ?
alcne æðele mon.	echne godne mon.
for þene almitē godd ?	for þe mistie godes loue ?
þet þeos boc rede.	þat þes boc redeþ.
& leornia þeos rúnan ?	
þ he þeos soðfeste word ?	⁝ þat he þis soþfast word ?
segge to sumne.	segge togadere.
for his fader saule ?	and bidde for þe saule ?
þa hine ford brouhte.	
& for his moder saule ?	
þa hine to monne iber.	⁝ þat hine to manne strende.
& for his awene saule ?	and for his owene soule ?
þat hire þe selre beo.	þat hire þe bet bifalle.
Amen.	Amen.

---

CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT TO THE FOREST OF CALEDON; HIS SUBMISSION TO ARTHUR; THE OUTRAGES COMMITTED BY THE DANES IN LINCOLNSHIRE; DESCRIPTION OF ARTHUR'S ARMOUR; CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT OVER THE AVON; ARTHUR'S COMBAT WITH COLGRIM; STRATAGEM OF CADOR; DEFEAT AND DEATH OF CHILDRIC.

v. 20669—21642.

Nis hit a nare boc idiht ?	Nis hit in none boke idiht ?
þat æuere weore æi fihht.	þat euere her were soch fihht.
ize þissere Bruttene ?	⁝ in þissere Brutaine ?
þat balu weore swa riue.	þare sleaht were so riue.
for volken him wes ærmest ?	
þat æuere com at ærde.	
þer wes muchel blod ȝute ?	þar was mochel blod izote ?
balu wes on folke.	⁝

dæð þer wes riſe?  
 þe eorðe þer dunede.  
 Childrich þe kæisere?  
 hæfede ænne caſtel here.  
 a Lincolnes felde?  
 þer he læi wið innen.  
 þe wes neouwen iworht?  
 & swiðe wel biwust.  
 & þere weoren mid him?  
 Baldulf & Colgrim.  
 and iſeȝen þat heore uoſc?  
 fæie-sih worhtē.  
 & heo forð riht anon?  
 on mid heore burnen.  
 and fluȝen ut of caſtle?  
 kenscipe bidaled.  
 and fluȝen forð riht anan?  
 to þe wude of Calidon.  
 Heo hafden to iſeren?  
 ſeouen þuſend rideren.  
 and ho bilafden of-ſlaȝen?  
 & idon of liſ-daȝen.  
 ſeowerti þuſude?  
 iſeolled to þan grunde.  
 Alemainiſce mē?  
 mid ærnðe forðemed.  
 and þa Sexiſce men?  
 ibroht to þan gruden.  
 Þa iſæh Arður?  
 aðeleſt kingen.  
 þat Childrich wes iſloȝen?  
 into Calidonie itoȝē.  
 and Colgrim & Baldulf?  
 mid him iboȝen weoren.  
 into þā haȝe wude?

deap þar was riue.

Childrich þe kayſer?  
 hadde one caſtel her.  
 a Lincolnes felde?  
 þar he lay wiþ ine.  
 he was newene iwroht?  
 and swiðe wel he was idiht.  
 and þar weren mid him?  
 Baldolf and Colgrim.  
 and iſeȝe þat hire folke?  
 folle to grunde.  
 And hii forþ riht anon?  
 an mid hire brunies.  
 and floȝen vt of caſtle?  
 kenscipe bi-dealed.  
 and floȝen forþriht anon?  
 to þan wode of Calidon.  
 And hadde to i-vere?  
 ſoue hundred rideres.  
 and hii bleſde of-ſlawe?  
 and idon of liſ-daȝes.  
 fourti þuſend?  
 liggen on þare felde.

100

Þo iſeh Arthur?  
 boldeſt alre kinge.  
 þat Cheldrich was a-flowe?  
 and in to Calidoine itowe.  
 and Colgrym and Baldolf?  
 mid him þare were.

110

in to þan hæze holme.  
 & Arður bæh after ?  
 mid sixti þusend cnihten.  
 Bruttene leoden ?  
 þene wude al bileien.  
 and an are halfe hine feol-  
 den ?  
 fulle seoue milen.  
 treo uppen oðer ?  
 treoliche faste.  
 an oðer halue he hine bilai ?  
 mid his leod-ferde.  
 þreo dazes & þreo niht ?  
 þ̅wes heom muchel pliht.  
 þa isæh Colgrī ?  
 alse he læi þer in.  
 þat þer wes buten mete ?  
 scarp hunger & hete.  
 ne heō no heore horsen ?  
 hælp nefde nenne.  
 And þus cleopede Colg-  
 rim ?  
 to þan kaisere.  
 Sæie me lauerd Childric ?  
 soðere worden.  
 for whulches cunnes þinge ?  
 ligge we þus here.  
 whi nulle we ut faren ?  
 & bonnien ure ferden.  
 and big˙nnen fehtes ?  
 wið Arður & wið his cnihtes.  
 for betere us is on londe ?  
 mid mōscipe to liggen.  
 þene we þus here ?  
 for hungere to-wurðen.

Arthur wende after ?  
 mid sixti þusend cnihtes.  
 Bruttene leode ?  
 115 þane wode al bi-leie.  
 in one half hii hine fulde ?  
 folle soue myle.  
 treo vppe treo ?  
 kenliche swiþe.  
 120 an oþer half hine bi-leye ?  
 mid gode his folke.  
 þreo daiȝes and þreo niht ?  
 þat was to heom god riht.  
 þo iseh Colgrim ?  
 125 ase lay þar in.  
 þat þare was boutē mete ?  
 scarp hunger and hate.  
 ne hii ne hire hors ?  
 help nadde nanne.  
 130 þo saide Colgrym ?  
 to þan caysere Cheldrich.  
 Sai me louerd Childrich ?  
 soþere wordes.  
 for woche cunnes þinge ?  
 135 ligge we þus her ine.  
 wi nolē we vt fare ?  
 and banny oure ferde.  
 and bi-ginne fihtes ?  
 wiþ Arthur and his cnihtes.  
 140 for betere vs his on londe ?  
 mansipliche ligge.  
 þane we þus here ?  
 mid hunger forworþi.

to the land of the living:

to the land of the living.

Oðer we sendeð wið and  
wið ?

and ȝeornen Arðures grið.  
and bidden þus his milce ?  
& ȝisles him bitechen.  
& wurchē freondscipe ?  
wið þan freo kīge.

Þis iherde Childric ?  
þer he læi wið inne dic.  
and he andswarede ?  
wið ærmliche stefene.  
ȝif hit wulle Baldulf ?  
þe is þin aȝe broðer.  
and ma of ur iferen ?  
þe mid us sundē here.  
þat we bidden Ardures  
grið ?  
& sahtnesse him wurchen  
wið.

after æuwer wille ?  
dō ich hit wulle.  
For Arður is swiðe hæh  
mon ?  
ihalden on leoden.  
leof alle his monnen ?  
& of kine-wurðe cunne.  
al of kingen icume ?  
he wes Vðeres sune.  
& of hit ilimpeð ?  
a ueole cunne þeoden.  
þer gode cnihtes ?  
cumeð to sturne fihte.  
þat heo ærest biȝiteð ?

145

Oþer we sende him wiþ

and ȝeorne Arthur his griþ  
and bidde him milce ?  
and ȝisles bi-take.

150

Þis ihorde Cheldrich ?  
þar he lai wiþ ine dich.  
and answerede ?

155 mid cwickere stemne.  
ȝef hit wole Baldolf ?  
þat his þin owe broþer.  
and mo of oure feres ?  
þat mid vs beoþ here.  
160 þat we bidde Arthures  
griþ ?  
and sæhtnesse him werche  
wiþ.

after oure wille ?  
don ich hit wolle.  
For Arthur his wel heb  
man ?

165 hi-holde in londe.  
leof alle his manne ?  
and of kineworþe cunne.  
al of kinges icome ?  
he was Vther his sone.  
170 And ofte hit bi-falleþ ?  
in manycunne leode.  
þar þe gode cnihtes ?  
comeþ to strange fihtes.  
þat þaye þat her bi-ȝetep ?

after heo hit leoseð.  
 & al swa us to-3ere?  
 is ilimpen here.  
 & æft us bet ilippeð?  
 3if we motē liuien.  
 Sone forð rihtes?  
 andswareden þa cnihtes.  
 Alle us biluuiet þisne ræd?  
 for þu hafest wel isæid.

Heo nomen twælf cnihtes?

& senden forð rihtes.

þer he wes on telde?

bi þas wudes ende.

þe an cleopeden anan?

mid quickere stefne.

Lauerd Arður þi grið?

we wolden speken þe wið.

hider þe kaisere us sēt?

Childric ihaten.

& Colgrim & Baldulf?

beien to-somē.

Nu and æuere mare?

heo bidded þine ære.

þine men heo wulleð bi-  
 cumen?

& þine mōscipe hæzen.

& heo wulleð 3iuē þe?

3isles inowe.

& halden þe for lauerð?

swa þe beoð alre leofest.

3if heo moten liðe?

heonene mid liue.

into heor leoden?

& lað-spæl bringen.

175 eft hii leoseþ.

and al so ous to-3ere?

his ifalle here.

180 Sone forþrihtes?

answerede alle þe cnihtes.

Alle we louieþ þane read?

for þou hauest wisliche i-  
 seid.

Hii nemen twalf cnihtes?

185 and sende forþrihtes.

þar Arthur was in telde?

bi þan wodes hende.

and on cleopie agan?

loudere stemne,

190 Louerd Arthur þin griþ?

we wollen speke þe wiþ.

hider þe kaiser vs sent?

pat Cheldrich his ihote.

Colgrym and Baldolf?

195 beyne to-gadere.

Hii biddeþ þin ore?

nou and euere more.

þine men hii wollep bi-  
 come?

and treoupe to þe holde.

200

3ef hii mo libbe?

205 and hire limes habbe.

and hinene wende?

in to hire londe.

128    THEY PRAY TO LEAVE THE LAND.

For her we habbeod ifun-  
den ?

feole cunne sorȝen.

at Lincolne belæued ?

leofe ure mæies.

sixti þusend monnen ?

þa þer beoð of-slæȝene.

And ȝif hit þe weore ?

wille an heorte.

þat we mosten ouer sæ ?

winden mid seile.

nulle we nauere mare ?

æft cumen here.

for her we habbeod for-  
lorē ?

leoue ure mæies.

swa longe swa bid æuere ?

her ne cume we næuer

þa loh Arður ?

ludere stefene.

Iponked wurðe drihtene ?

þe alle domes waldeð.

þat Childric þe stronge ?

is sad of mine londe.

Mi lōd he hafeð to-dæled ?

al his duȝeðe-cnihtes.

me seoluē he þohte ?

driuen ut of mire leoden.

halden me for hæne ?

& habben mine riche.

& mi cun al for-uaren ?

mi uolc al fordemed.

Ah of hī bið iwurðen ?

swa bið of þan voxe.

þene he bið baldest ?

For her we habbeþ i-  
funde ?

fale cunnes sorewe.

210 at Lyncolnes feldes ?

bi-leaued oure freondes.

sixti þousend manne ?

þar liggeþ of-slawe.

And ȝef hit were þin wille ?

215

þat we most away wende.

nolde we neuere more ?

eft comen here.

220 for he we habbeþ for-lore ?

oure leafue meyes.

so lange so beoþ euere ?

her ne come we neuere.

þo loh Arthur ?

225 loudere stemne.

Ich þonki mine drihte ?

þat alle domes weldeþ.

þat Childric þe stronge ?

his sad of mine londe.

230 Mi lond he haueþ idealed ?

amang his freo cnihtes.

mi seolue he þohte ?

driue vt of mine cuppe.

235

Ac of him hit his iworpe ?

so his of þā foxe.

240 wane he his boldest ?

DESCRIPTION OF A FOX-CHASE. 129

uſen an þan walde.	ouenan þe wolde.
& hafeð his fulle ploze?	and haueþ his folle pleay?
& fuzeles inoze.	and foweles inowe.
for wildſcipe climbið?	for wildſipe clembeþ?
and cluden iſeched.	245 and cludes he ſecheþ.
i þan wilderne?	in þan wilde cleues?
holþes him wurcheð.	holes he ſecheþ.
farē wha ſwa auere fare?	fare wo ſe þar fare?
naueð he næuere næne kare.	naueþ neuere nanne care.
he weneð to beon of du- 250	he wenep þat he be þanne?
zeðe?	
baldeſt alre deoren.	boldeſt alre deore.
Þene ſizeð him to?	Ac wane ſieþ him to?
ſegges vnder beorþen	hontes onder borewe.
mid hornen mid hundē?	mid hornes mid hundes?
mid haþere ſtefenen.	255 mid heþere ſtemne
hunten þar talieð?	hontes þar talieþ?
hundes þer galieð.	houndes þar galieþ.
þene vox driueð?	þane fox driueþ?
þeond dales & þeond dunes.	þeond dounes and dales.
he ulih to þā holme?	260 þanne flicþ he to þan
	cleoue?
& his hol iſecheð.	and his hol ſecheþ.
i þā uirſte ænde?	in to þan forreſt ende?
i þan holle wendeð.	of þan hole he wendeþ.
þenne iſ þe balde uox?	þanne hiſ þe bolde fox:
bliſſen al bideled.	265 bliſſe al bi-dealed.
& mon him to-delueð?	and man him to-dealueþ?
on ælchere heluen.	in euereche halue.
þēne beoð þer forcuðeſt?	þanne hiſ forcoupist.
deoren alre prutteſt.	deor alre proteſt.
ſwa weſ Childriche?	270 So waſ Ghildriche?
þan ſtrongen & þan riche.	þe ſtrange and þe riche.
he þohten al mi kinelōd?	he þohte al min kinelond:
ſentten an hiſ aþere hond.	ſette on hiſ owe hond.



ah nu ich habbe hine i-  
driuen?

to þan bare dæðe.

whæðer swa ich wulle don?

oðer slæn oðer ahon.

Nu ich wulle ȝifen hī grið?

& leten hine me specken  
wið.

nulle ich hine slæ no ahon?

ah his bode ich wulle fō.

ȝisles ich wulle habbē?

of hæxten his monnen.

hors & heore wepnen?

ær heo heōne wenden.

and swa heo scullen wræc-  
chen?

to heoren scipen liðen.

sæilien ouer sæ?

to sele heore londe.

& þer wirdliche?

wunien on riche.

and tellen tidende?

of Arðure kīnge.

hu ich heom habbe ifre-  
oied?

for mines fader saule.

& for mine freo-dome?

ifrouered þa wræcchen.

Her wes Arður þe king?

aðelen bi-dæled.

nes þer nan swa rehȝ mon?

þe him durste ræden.

þet him of-þuhte sære?

ac nou ich habbe hine  
idriue?

to þan bare deape.

waper so ich wolle don

oþer slen oþer an-hon.

Nou ich wolle ȝefue him  
grið?

and lete hine speke me  
wið.

nolle ich hine slean ne an-  
hon?

al his bede ich wolle don.

ich wolle habbe ȝisles?

of þe hehtest of his manne.

hors and hire wepne:

her hii wende ine.

so hii solle wrecches?

to hire sipes wende.

sayli ouer sée?

to hire owe londe.

and þar worþlice?

wonie on hire riche.

and tellen tydinde?

of Arthur þan kīnge.

hou ich hā ifrouered?

for mine fader saule.

and for mine fredome?

ifrouered þe wrecches.

Her was Arthur þe king?

aþele bi-dæled.

nas þar non so rehȝ mon?

þat him dorste reade.

þat him of-þohte?

# CHILDRIC GIVES HOSTAGES AND DEPARTS. 131

sone þer after.

Childric cō of comela ?

to Arðure þan kinge.

& he his mon þer bi-com ?

mid his cnihten alle.

Feouwer and twenti ʒisles ?

Childric þer bitæhte.

alle heo weoren icorene ?

and hæhʒe men iborenne.

heo bi-tahten heore hors ?

and heore burnen.

scaftes & sceldes ?

& longe heore sweordes.

al heo bi-læfden ?

þat heo þer hæfden.

Forð heo gunnen ʒiʒen ?

þat heo to sæ comen.

þer heore scipen gode ?

bi þere sæ stoden.

Wind stod on wille ?

weder swiðe murie.

he scufen from þan stronde ?

scipen grete & longe.

þat lond heo al bilæfden ?

& liðen after vðen.

þat nāēne siht of londe ?

iseō heo ne mahten.

þat water wes stille ?

after heore iwille.

heo lettē to-somne ?

sæiles gliden.

bord wið borden ?

sone þar after.

Cheldrich com of com-  
elan ?

205 to Arthur þan kinge.

and he his man þar bi-  
com ?

and his cnihtes alle.

Four and twēti hostages ?

Childrich þar bi-tahte.

210 alle hii weren i-core ?

and heʒe men i-bore.

hii bi-tahte hire hors ?

and al hire wepne.

scaftes and seldes ?

215 and al hire sweordes.

al hii bi-lefden ?

þat hii þar hadden.

Forþ hii gonne wende ?

þat hii to sée come.

220 þar hire sipes gode ?

bi þare [séé] stode.

and hi hii souen fram þan  
londe ?

225 hire sipes stronge.

and wende forþ so longe ?

þat no lond hii ne sehʒe.

230 þat weder was stille ?

after hire wille.

and gliden to-gaderes ?

and wordes speke.

beornes þer spileden.  
 sæiden þat heo wolden ?  
 eft to þissen londe.  
 & wreken wurdliche ?  
 heore wine-mæies.  
 & westen Arðures lond ?  
 & leoden aquellen.  
 and castles biwinnen ?  
 & wilgomē wurchen.  
 Swa heo liðen after sæ ?  
 efne al swa longe.  
 þat heo commen birwize ?  
 Ænglelonde & Normandie.  
 heo wenden heore lofes ?  
 & liðen toward lōde.  
 þat heo comen ful iwis ?  
 to Derte-muðe at Totteneis.  
 mid muchelere blisse ?  
 heo buzen to þan londe.  
 Sone swa heo a lond comen ?  
 þat folc heo aslozen.  
 þa cheorles heo ulozen ?  
 þe tiledū þa eorðen.  
 heo hengen þa cnihtes ?  
 þa biwusten þa londes.  
 alle þa gode wiues ?  
 heo stikeden mid cnifes.  
 alle þa maidene ?  
 heo mid morðe aqualden.  
 and þaie ilærede men ?  
 heo læiden on gledē.  
 Alle þa heorede-cnauen ?  
 mid clibben heo a-qualden.  
 heo velleden þa castles ?  
 þat lond heo a-wæster

235

and saide þat hii wol  
 eft to þisse londe.

240

and westen Arthur lor  
 and his folk cwelle.

245

Hii wende hire loues ?  
 and tornde to þisse londe  
 þat hii come foliwis ?  
 to Dertemup at Totenas.

255

Sone so hii a lond come ?  
 þat folk hii a-slowe.  
 þe cherles hii hilden ?  
 þat telcde þar erþe.  
 þe cnihtes hii an-hong ?  
 þat were in þan londe.  
 alle þe gode wifes ?  
 hii stekede mid cnifues.  
 alle þe maidene ?  
 mid morþre hii acwelde.  
 and alle þe learedemen ?  
 hii caste in fure.

260

265

## OUTRAGES COMMITTED BY THE DANES. 133

<p> <b>Þa</b> chirechen heo for-barn-  den?  <b>baluw</b> wes on folke.  <b>Þa</b> sukende children?  <b>heo</b> adrūten inne wateren.  <b>Dat</b> orf þat heo nomen?  <b>al</b> heo slozen.  <b>to</b> heore inne ladden?  <b>and</b> sudē and bradden.  <b>al</b> heo hit nom?  <b>þat</b> heo neh comen.  <b>Alle</b> dæi heo sungen?  of Ardure þan kinge.  <b>and</b> sæiden þat heo haue-  den?  <b>hames</b> biwunnen.  <b>þæ</b> scolden heom i-halden?  in heore onwalden.  <b>&amp;</b> þer heo woldē wunien?  wintres &amp; sumeres.  <b>And</b> 3if Arður weoren swa  kene?  <b>þat</b> he cumen wolde.  <b>to</b> fihten wið Childrichen?  <b>þan</b> strongen &amp; þan richen.  <b>heo</b> wolden of his rugge?  <b>makien</b> ane brugge.  <b>and</b> nimen þa ban alle?  of aðele þan kinge.  <b>and</b> teien heom to-gadere?  mid guldene tezen.  <b>and</b> leggen i þare halle-  dure?  <b>þer</b> æch mon sculde uorð  faren. </p>	<p> <b>Þe</b> cheorches hii for-  barnde?  <b>þe</b> chastles hii afulde.    <b>þat</b> horf þat hii nome?  <b>al</b> hii of-slowe.  <b>to</b> hire ine hii hit ladde?  <b>and</b> sude hit and bradde.  <b>al</b> hii hit neme?  <b>þat</b> hii neh come.  <b>Al</b> day hii songe?  of Arthur þan kinge.  <b>and</b> saide þat hii hadde?    <b>homes</b> bi-wonne.  <b>woche</b> hii wolde holde?      <b>wyntres</b> and someres.  <b>and</b> 3ef Arthur were so  kene?  <b>þat</b> he comen wolde.  <b>to</b> sihte wiþ Childrich?  <b>þan</b> strong and þe rich.  <b>We</b> wollep of his rugge?  <b>makien</b> one brugge.  <b>and</b> nime þe bones alle?    <b>and</b> tize heom to-gadere?    <b>and</b> legge heom in þare  halle-dore?  <b>þar</b> ech man sal forþ fare. </p>
--	---

to wurðscipe Chil[dri]che? 400

þan strongen & þan riche.

Þis wes al heore gome?

for Arðures kinges sceome.

ah al hit iwarð on oðer?

sone þer after.

heore ȝelp and heore gōe?

ilomp heom seoluen to  
scāe.

& swa deð wel iware?

þe mon þe swa ibereð.

Childric þe kaisere biwon?

al þat he lokede on.

he nom Sumersete?

& he nom Dorsete.

and al Deuene-scire?

þat volc al for-ferde.

and he Wiltun-scire?

mid wiðere igrætte.

he nom all eþa londas?

in to þære sæ strōde.

þa æt þan laste?

þa lette heo blawð.

hornes & bemen?

& bonnið his ferdan.

& forð he wolde buȝen?

& Baðen al biliggen.

and æc Bristouwe?

abuten birouwen.

Þis was heore ibeot?

ær heo to Baðe comen.

To Baðe com þe kaisere?

& bilæi þene castel þere.

& þa men wið innen?

Þis was al hire game?

for Arthur þe kinges same.

ac al hit iwarþ oþer?

405 sone þar after.

heore ȝeolp and hire game?

ful ȝam seolue to grame.

so doþ wel iware?

þe man þat vuel wirchep.

410 Childrich al a-won?

þat he mid ehȝene lokede  
on.

he nam Somer[se]te?

he nam Dorsete.

and in Deuenissire?

415 þat folk he for-ferde.

he nam alle þe londas?

to þære sée strondes.

420 þo at þan laste?

he bannede his ferde.

and saide þat he wolde?

425 Baþe bi-ligge.

and eke Brustouwe?

a-boute bi-rowe.

Þis was hire broc?

are hii to Baþe come.

430 Þider wende þe cayser?

and bi-lay Baþe þer.

and þe men wiþ ine?

ARTHUR LAMENTS HIS CLEMENCY. 135

ohtliche agunnen.  
 stepen uppen stanene wal?  
 wel iwepned ouer al.  
 & wereden þa riche?  
 wið þan stronge Childriche.  
 þer lai þe kaisere?  
 & Colgrim his iuere.  
 & Baldulf his broðer?  
 & moni an oðer.  
 Arður wes bi norðe?  
 and noht her of nuste.  
 ferde 3eōd al Scotlond?  
 & sette hit an his a3ere  
 hond.  
 Orcaneie & Galeweie?  
 Man & Murene.  
 and alle þa londes?  
 þe þer to læien.  
 Arður hit wende?  
 to iwislichē þinge.  
 þat Childric iliðen weoren?  
 to his a3ene londe.  
 and þat he þa uere mære?  
 nolde cumen here.  
 þa comen þa tidende?  
 to Arthure kinge.  
 þat Childric þa kaisere?  
 icumen wes to londen.  
 and i þan suð ende?  
 sor3en þer worhten.  
 þa Arður seide?  
 aðelest kingen.  
 Wala wa walawa?  
 þat ich sparede mine iua.  
 þat ich nauede on holte?

ahlice a-gonne.  
 wenden vppe ston wal?  
 435 wel iwepnid oueral.  
 and werede þe riche?  
 wiþ þan stronge Childriche.  
 440  
 Arthur was bi Norþe?  
 and noht her of nuste.  
 he wende oueral Scotlond?  
 445 and sette hit in his owe  
 hond.  
 Man and Organeye?  
 Morayne and Galeweye.  
 450 Arthur hit wende?  
 þat hit soþ were.  
 þat Childrich were ichord?  
 to his owe londe.  
 and þat he neuere more?  
 455 nolde comen here.  
 þo comen þe tidynge?  
 to Arthur þan kinge.  
 þat Cheldrich þe cayser?  
 460 icome was to londe.  
 in þan sup cande?  
 harmes he wrohte.  
 þo saide Arthur?  
 boldest alre kinge.  
 Wolawo?  
 465 þat ich sparede mine fo.  
 þat ich nadde on holte?

mid hūgere hine adedef.	mid hunger hine a-cwell- ed.
oðer mid sweorde?	oper mid sweorde?
al hine to-swugen.	al hine to-swonge.
Nu he me ȝilt mede?	470 Nou he me ȝelt mede?
for mire god dede.	for mine god hede.
ah swa me hælpen drihten?	al so me helpe drihte?
þæ scop þæs dæies lihten.	þat sop þis daiȝes lihte.
þer fore he scal ibiden?	he hit sal a-bugge?
bitterest alre baluwen.	475 ȝef ich mote libbe.
harde gomenes?	
his bone ich wulle iwurðen.	
Colgim & Baldulf?	and Colgrim and Baldolf?
beiene ich wulle aquellen.	beyne ich wolle acwelle.
& al heore duȝeðe?	480 and alle hire cnihtes?
dæð scal iðolien.	deap solle þolie.
ȝif hit wule ivnnen?	ȝef hit wole drihte?
waldende hæfnen.	þat alle þinges dihtep.
ich wulle wurðliche wre- ken?	ich [wolle] worþliche a- wreke?
alle his wiðer deden.	485 al his wipere deades.
ȝif me mot ilasten?	ȝef hit mot i-laste?
þat lif a mire breosten.	þat lif in mine breoste.
& hit wulle me iunne?	
þat i-scop mone & sunne.	
ne scal nauere Childric?	490 ne sal neuere Cheldrich?
æft me bi-charren.	eft me bi-chorre.
Nu cleopede Arður?	Nou cleopede Arthur?
aðelest kingen.	boldets alre kinge.
Whar beo ȝe mine cnihtes?	Ware be ȝe mine cnihtes?
ohte men & wiðte.	495 ohte men and wihte.
to horse to horse?	
he halcðes gode.	
and we sculled buȝen?	nou we mote wende?
touward Baðe swiðe.	toward Bapes eande.

# HANGS THE HOSTAGES—GOES TO BATH. 137

Leteð up fusen ?	500	
heze forkē.		
& bringeð her þa ƿæsles ?		
biforē ure chih̄tes.		
and heo scullen hongien ?		leteþ hongy þe ƿisles ?
on hæze treowen.	505	þat hii ous bi-toke.
Þer he lette fordon ?		Þar he lette for-don ?
feouwer and twe[n]ti chil-		four and twenti children.
derren.		
Alemanisce mē ?		Alamainisse ?
of swide heze cunnen.		of swiþe heze cunne.
Þa comē tidende ?	510	Þo com tydinge ?
to Arðure þan kinge.		to Arthur þan kinge.
þat seoc wes Howel his		þat seak was Howel his
mæi ?		may ?
þer fore he wes sari.		þar vore he was sori.
i Clud ligginde ?		faste liggende ?
& þer he hine bilæfde.	515	and so he hine bi-lefde.
Hizenliche swiðe ?		and he an hizenge ?
forð he gon liðe.		toward Baþe wende.
þat he bihalues Bade ?		Þo he nehlehte ?
beh to ane uelde.		bi-halues þan toune.
þer he alihte ?	520	
& his cnihtes alle.		he hehte alle his cnihtes.
and on mid heore burnen ?		an mid hire brunies ?
beornes sturne.		
& he a fif dæle ?		and he a fif deale ?
dælde his ferde.	525	to-deale to-dealde his ferdc.
Þa he hafde al iset ?		
and al hit isemed.		
þa dude he on his burne ?		And he warp on him ?
ibroide of stele.		one brunie of stele.
þe makede on aluisc smið ?	530	þat makede an haluis
		smiþ ?
mid aðelen his crafte.		mid his wise crafte.



# 138 DESCRIPTION OF ARTHUR'S ARMOUR.

he wes ihatr Wygar?  
 þe witege wurhte.  
 His sconken he heledē?  
 mid hosē of stele.  
 Caliborne his sweorð?  
 he sweinde bi his side.  
 hit wes iworht in Aualun?

mið wizele-fulle craften.  
 Halm he set on hafde?

hæh of stele.  
 þer ōwes moni ȝim-ston?  
 al mid golde bi-gon.  
 he wes Vderes?  
 þas aþelen kinges.  
 he wes ihaten Goswhit?  
 ælchen oðere vnlic.  
 He heng an his sweore?  
 ænne sceld deore.  
 his nome wes on Bruttisc?

Pridwen ihaten.  
 þer wes innen igrauen?  
 mid rede golde stauen.  
 an on-licnes deore?  
 of drihtenes moder.  
 His spere he nom an  
 honde?  
 þa Ron wes ihaten.  
 þa he hafden al his iwe-  
 den?  
 þa leop he on his steden.  
 þa he mihte bihalden?  
 þa bihalues stoden.

he was i-hote Wigar?  
 þe wittye wrohte.  
 His legges he heledē?  
 mid hosen of stele.  
 Caliburne his sweord?  
 he sweinde bi his side.  
 hit was i-wroht in Auy-  
 lun?  
 mid witfolle crafte.  
 One helm he sette on his  
 heued?  
 hege of stele.  
 þar an was mani ȝemston?  
 al mid golde bi-gon.

he was ihote Goswiht?  
 alle oper onilich.  
 He heng on his swere?  
 one sceald deore.  
 his name was in Brut-  
 tisse?  
 Pridewyn ihote.  
 þat was hine igraued?  
 on anlicnisse of golde.  
 þat was mid isope?  
 drihtene moder.  
 His spere he nam an  
 honde?  
 þat Ron was ihote.  
 þo he hadde al his wede?  
 þo leop he on his stede.  
 þo hii mihte bi-holde?  
 þat þar bi-halues were.

# HE INCITES HIS MEN TO THE ONSET. 139

þene uæireste cniht ?  
 þe verde scolde leden  
 ne isæh næuere na man ?  
 selere cniht nenne.

þene him wes Arður ?  
 aðelest cunnes.

Þa cleopede Arður ?  
 ludere stæfne.

Lou war her bi foren us ?  
 heðene hundes.  
 þe slozen ure alderē ?  
 mid luðere heore craften.  
 and heo us beoð on londe ?  
 læðest alre þīge.

Nu fusen we hom to ?  
 & stærcliche heom leggen  
 on.

& wræken wunderliche ?  
 ure cū & ure riche.

& wreken þene muchele  
 scome ?

þat heo us iscend habbeoð.  
 þat heo ouer vðen ?  
 comen to Derte-muðen.

& alle heo beoð for-swor-  
 ene ?

& alle heo beoð for-lorene.  
 heo beoð for-demed alle ?  
 mid drihttenes fulste.

Fuse we nu forð ward ?  
 uaste to-somē.

æfne al swa softe ?

swa we nan usel ne þohten.  
 and þenne we heō cumeð  
 to ?

þane fairest cniht ?  
 þat ferde sal leade.

545

þo cleopede Arthur ?  
 loudere stemne.

570 Lo war her bi-vore ous ?  
 heapene hundes.  
 þat oure eldre sloze ?  
 mid hire luper craftes.  
 and hi ous beoþ on londe ?  
 575 lopest alre þīnge.

Nou wende to heom ?  
 and starlige 3am legge an.

580 and wreken þane mochele  
 same ?

þat ous hii do habbeþ.

for alle hii beoþ forswor-  
 ren ?

585 and alle hii beoþ for-loren.

590

140 CHILDRIE'S MEN LEAP TO HORSE.

mi seolf ic wullen on-son.  
 an alre freomeste?  
 þat fiht ich wulle bigin- 805  
 nen.

Nu we scullen riden?  
 and ouer lond gliden.  
 and na man bi his liue?  
 lude ne wurchen.  
 ah faren fæstliche?  
 drihten us fulsten.  
 Ða riden agan?  
 Arður the riche mon.  
 beh ou[er] wælde?  
 & Baðe wolde isechð.  
 Ða tidende com to Child-  
 riche?  
 þan strongen & þan richen.

þ Arður mid ferde com?  
 al 3aru to fihte.  
 Childric & his ohte men?

leopen heom to horsen.  
 igripen heore wepnen?  
 heo wusten heom ifæied.  
 Ðis isæh Arður?  
 aðelest kinge.  
 isæh he æenne hæðene  
 eorl?  
 hældē him to-3eines.  
 mid seouen hundred cniht-  
 ten?

al 3ærewē to fihten.  
 Ðe orl him seolf ferden?  
 bi-foren al his genge.

Nou we solle ride?  
 nou we solle glide.  
 and al þe formest?  
 þat fiht ich wolle bi-gynne.  
 800 nou me helpe to dai?  
 drihte þat wel may.  
 Ðo riden agan?  
 Arthur the riche man.  
 wende ouer wolde?  
 805 Baþe to seche.  
 þe tyding com to Child-  
 rich?  
 þane stronge and þane  
 rich.

þat Arthur mid ferde?  
 3aru cō to fihte.  
 810 Cheldrich mid his ohte  
 men?

leopen heom to horse.  
 and grepen hire wepne?  
 hii wiste 3am i-feiped.

815 Ðo iseh Arthur an eorl?  
 holde him to-3enes.  
 mid soue hundred cnihtes?

al 3aru to fihte.  
 820 Ðe eorl him seolf ferde?  
 bi-vore al his genge.

ARTHUR SMITES DOWN BOREL. 141

& Arður him seolf arnde?	and Arthur him seolf?
bi-uoren al his ferde.	bi-vore al his ferde.
Arður þe ræie?	Arthur þe bolde?
Ron nom an honde.	his spere nam an honde.
he stræhte scaft stærne?	
stiðimoden king.	
his hors he lette irnen?	his hors he makede ear- nee?
þat þe eorðe dunede.	þat al þe erpe dunede.
Sceld he braid on breostn?	Sceald he breid to breoste?
þe king wes abolzen.	þe king was a-bolwe.
he smat Borel þene eorl?	he smot þan eorl?
þurh ut þa breosten.	þorh vt þe breoste.
þat þæ heorte to-chā?	þat þe heorte to-chon?
and þe king cleopede anan.	and þe king cleopede anon.
Þe formeste is fæie?	Þe formeste his oure?
nu fulsten us drihte.	nou helpe ous drihte.
and þa hefenliche quene?	
þa drihten akūde.	
þa cleopede Arður?	
aðelest kinge.	
Nu heom to nu heō to?	Nou heom to nou heom to?
þat formest is wel idon.	þe formeste his wel idon.
Bruttes hom leiden on?	Bruttus heom leide on?
swa me scal a luðere don.	so me sal þe luper don.
heo bittere swipen ȝefuen?	bitere swipes hii ȝeuen?
mid axes and mid sweordes.	mid axes and mid cniues.
þer feolle Cheldriches men?	þar folle Childreches men?
fulle twa þusend.	folle two þousend.
swa neuere Arður ne les?	so neuere Arthur ne leas?
næuere ænne of his.	on of his manne.
þer weoren Sæxisce men?	
folken alre ærmest.	

## 142 CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT OVER THE AVON.

& þa Alemainisce men?

Ʒeomerest alre leoden.

Arður mid his sweorde?

fæie-scipe wurhte.

al þat he smat to?

hit wes sone for-don.

Al wæs þe king abolƷen?

swa bið þe wilde bar.

þēne he i þan mæste?

monie [swyn] imetep.

Þis isæh Childric?

& gon him to charren.

& beh him ouer Auene?

to burƷen him seoluen.

And Arður him læc to?

swa hit a liun weoren.

& fusde heom to flode?

monie þer weoren fæie.

þer sunken to þan grūde?

fif & twenti hūdred.

þa al wes Auene stram?

mid stele ibrugged.

Cheldric ouer þat wate flæh?

mid fiftene hundred cnihten.

þohte forð siðen?

& ouer sæ liðen.

Arður isæh Colgrim?

climben to munten.

buzen to þan hulle?

þa ouer Baðen stondeð.

& Baldulf beh him after?

mid seoue þusend cnihtes.

665

Arthur mid his sweorde?

bitere swipes swipte.

al þat he smot to?

hit was sone for-do.

666

Al was þe king a-bolwe?

so his þe wilde bor.

wane he in þan maste?

many swyn i-metep.

Þis i-seh Cheldric?

667

and gan him to flende.

and iwende ouer Auene?

to borƷe him fram arme.

And Arthur heom leop to?

ase hit a lyon were.

670

and wende him to flode?

and manie weren fæie.

þar sunke to þan grunde?

souene an twenti hundred.

þat al was þe strem of  
Auene?

675

mid stele i-brugged.

Childrich ouer þan water  
fleap?

mid fiftene hundred cnihtes.

he þohte forþ wende?

and ouer see saily.

680

Arthur isah Colgrim?

clembe to on hulle.

and Bandolf wende after?

685

mid soue þousend cnihtes.

COLGRIM AND BALDULF'S RETREAT. 143

heo pohten i hulle ?	hii pohten o þan hulle ?
hæhliche at-stonden.	hehliche at-stonde.
weorien heom mid wepnen.	
& Arður awæmmen.	
Þa isæh Arður ?	890
aðelest kingen.	
whar Colgrim at-stod ?	
& æc stal wrohte.	
þa clupede þe king ?	þo cleopede þe king ?
kenliche lude.	895 kenliche loude.
Balde mine þeines ?	Bolde mine cnihtes ?
buhʒeð to þā hulles.	boueþ to þan hulle.
For ʒerstendæi wes Colgrim ?	For ʒorstendai was Col-
	grim ?
monnen alre kennest.	man alre kennest.
nu him is al swa þere gat ?	700 nou hī his ase wo ase þe
	got ?
þer he þene hul wat.	þar he þane hulle wot.
hæh uppen hulle ?	heh vppen hulle ?
feheteð mid hornen.	fihteþ mid hornes.
þenne comed þe wlf wilde ?	wane comeþ þe wolf ?
touward hire winden.	705 wilde toward him winde.
Þeh þe wulf beon ane ?	Þeh þe wolf be one ?
butē ælc imane.	wip houte heni imone.
& þer weoren in ane loken ?	and þar were on flockes ?
fif hundred gaten.	two hundred gotes.
þe wulf heom to iwiteð ?	710 þe wolf to witeþ ?
and alle heom abiteð.	and alle a-biteþ.
Swa ich wulle nu to dæi ?	So ich wolle nou to dai ?
Colgrī al fordemen.	Colgrym for-deme.
ich am wulf & he is gat ?	ieh ham wolf and he got ?
þe gume scal beon fæie.	715 þat sal deap þolic.
Þa ʒet cleopede Arður ?	ʒet him spekeþ Arthur ?
aðelest kingen.	baldest alre kinge.
ʒurstendæi wes Baldulf ?	ʒorstendai was Baldolf ?

144 BALDULF AND CHILDRIC'S REVERSES.

cnihten alre baldest.  
 nu he stant on hulle ?  
 & Auene bi-haldeð.  
 hu ligeð i þan stræme ?  
 stelene fisses.  
 mid sweorde bi-georede ?  
 heore sund is awemmed.  
 heore scalen wleoteð ?  
 swulc gold-faze sceldes.  
 þer fleoteð heore spiten ?  
 swulc hit spæren weoren.  
 þis beoð seolcuðe þing ?  
 isizen to þissū londe.  
 swulche deor an hulle ?  
 swulche fisses in walle.  
 ȝurstendæi wes þe kaisere ?  
 kennest alre kingen.  
 nu he is bicumen hunte ?  
 & hornes him fulieð.  
 flihð ouer bradne wæld ?  
 beorkeð his hundes.  
 he haseð bihalues Baðen ?  
 his huntinge bilæfued.  
 from his deore he flicð ?  
 & we hit scullen fallen.  
 and his balde ibeot ?  
 to nohte iþrigen.  
 and swa we scullð brukien ?  
 rihte bi-ȝæten.  
 Efne þan worde ?  
 þa þe kīg seide.  
 he bræid hæȝe his sceld ?  
 forn to his breosten.  
 he igrap his spere longe ?  
 his hors he gon spurie.

cniht alre baldest.  
 710 nou he stond on hulle ?  
 and Auene bi-holdeþ.  
 hou liggeþ in þan streme ?  
 stelene fisses.  
 715  
 þis wonderes beop ?  
 isize to londe.  
 soch fis in wille ?  
 soch deor on hulle.  
 ȝorstenday was Cheldrich ?  
 720 kennest alre kinge.  
 nou he his bi-come honte ?  
 and hornes him folweþ.  
 flicþ ouer broðne feld ?  
 borkeþ his hundes.  
 725 he haueþ bi-halues Baþe ?  
 his hontynge bi-lefued.  
 fram his deor he flicþ ?  
 we hit solle falle.

Efne þan worde ?  
 þat þe king saide.  
 730 he breid hehȝe his scelde ?  
 vp to his breoste.  
 he grop his spere longe ?  
 and gan his hors sporie.

Neh al swa swi ?	Neh al so swipe ?
swa þe fuzel flizeð	so þe fowel flieþ.
fuleden þan kinge ?	folwede þan kinge ?
fif and twenti þusend.	fif and twenti þousend.
whitere monnen ?	
wode under wepnen.	
hældē to hulle ?	hii wende to þan hulle ?
mid hæþere strēgðe.	mid baldere strengþe.
and uppen Colgrime smiten ?	and vpe Colgrī smite ?
mid swiðe smærte biten.	swipe smorte bites.
and Colgrim heom þer hente ?	And Colgrim þam hende ?
and feolde þa Bruttes to grūde.	and fulde þe Bruttus.
i þan uormeste ræse ?	in þe forste rease ?
fulle fif hundred.	folle fif hūdred.
þat isæh Arður ?	þis isah Arthur ?
aðelest kingen.	
and wrað hī him iwræððed ?	and wrappede him swipe ?
wunder ane swiðe.	
and þus cleopien a-gon ?	and cleopie agan ?
Arður þe hæþe mā.	Arthur þe heþe man.
War beo 3e Bruttes ?	Ware be 3eo Bruttes ?
balde mine beornes.	bolde mine cnihtes.
her stondeð us biuoren ?	here stondeþ vs bi-vore ?
vre ifan alle icorē.	oure fon al icore.
gumen mine gode ?	go we mid isunde ?
legge we heom to grunde.	and legge we heom to grunde.
Arður igrap his sweord riht ?	Arthur grop his sweord riht ?
& he smat ænne Sexise cniht.	and smot ane Saxisse cniht.
þ þ sweord þ wes swa god ?	þat þe sweord þat was so god ?
æt þan toþen at-stod.	at þe middel hit astod.
& he smat enne oðer ?	and he smot on oþer ?
þat wes þas cnihtes broðer.	þes cnihtes broþer.



146 ARTHUR SMITES DOWN COLGRIM,

þat his halm & his hæfd?

halden to grunde.

þene þridde dunt he sone ʒaf?

& enne cniht atwa clæf.

þa weoren Bruttes?

swiðe ibalded.

& leiden o þan Sæxen?

læʒen swi stronge.

mid heore speren longe?

and mid sweoreden swiðe

strōge.

Sexes þer uullen?

& fæie-sih makeden.

bi hundred bi hundred?

hælden to þan grunde.

bi þusend and bi þusend? 800

þer feollen æuere in þene

grund.

þa iseh Colgrim?

wær Arður com toward him.

ne mihte Colgrī for þan

wæle?

fleon a nare side.

þer fæht Baldulf?

bi-siden his broðer.

þa cleopede Arður?

ludere stefne.

Her ich cume Colgim? 810

to cuððen wit scullen ræchen.

nu wit scullen þis lond dalen?

swa þe bið alre laððest.

þat his helm and his  
heued?

wende in þan felde.

þane þridde dunt he sone  
ʒeaf?

and one cniht he al to-  
cleof.

790 þo weren Bruttus?

swiðe ibolded.

and leiden on þe Saxisse?

mid hire stronge mihte.

795 þat Saxisse þar folle?

manie to grunde.

þo iseh Colgrī?

war Arthur com toward  
him.

ne mihte he fliht makie?

805 in neuere one side.

þo saide Arthur?

to Colgrim þan kene.

Nou we solle þis kinelond?

deale ous bi-twine.

## AND STRIKES OFF BALDULF'S HEAD. 147

<p> <b>Æfne þan worde ?</b>  <b>þa þe king sæide.</b>  <b>his brode swærd he up ahof ?</b>    <b>and hærdliche adun floh.</b>  <b>and smat Colgimes hælme.</b>    <b>þ he amidde to-clæf.</b>  <b>and þere burē hod ?</b>    <b>þat hit at þe breoste at-stod.</b>  <b>And he sweinde touward</b>  <b>Baldulfe ?</b>    <b>mid his swiðrē hōde</b>  <b>&amp; swipte þat hæfued of ?</b>  <b>forð mid þan helme.</b>  <b>þa loh Arður ?</b>  <b>þe alðele king.</b>  <b>and þus 3eddien agon ?</b>  <b>mid gomenfulle worden.</b>  <b>Lien nu þere Colgim ?</b>  <b>þu were iclumben hæze.</b>  <b>and Baldulf þi broðer ?</b>  <b>lið bi þire side.</b>  <b>nu ich al þis kine-lond ?</b>  <b>sette an eorwer ah3ere hond.</b>  <b>dales &amp; dunes ?</b>  <b>&amp; al mi drihtliche uolc.</b>  <b>þu clumbe a þissen hulle ?</b>  <b>wunder ane hæze.</b>  <b>swulc þu woldest to hæu-</b>  <b>ene ?</b>    <b>nu þu scalt to hælle.</b>  <b>þer þu miht kenne ?</b>  <b>muche of þine cunne.</b> </p>	<p> <b>Efne þan word ?</b>  <b>þat þe king saide.</b>  <b>his brode sweord he vt</b>  <b>droh ?</b>    <b>and vppe Colgrim his helm</b>  <b>smot.</b>    <b>and to-cleof þane brunie</b>  <b>hod ?</b>    <b>þat hit at þe breoste.</b>  <b>And he a wiper sweynede ?</b>    <b>to Baldolf his broþer.</b>  <b>and swipte þat heued of ?</b>  <b>forþ mid þan helme.</b>  <b>þo loh Arthur þe king ?</b>    <b>and þes word saide.</b>    <b>Li nou þar Colgrym ?</b>  <b>þe were iclemde to heze.</b>  <b>and Baldolf þin broþer ?</b>  <b>liþ bi þine side.</b>  <b>nou ich al þis kinelond ?</b>  <b>sette in 3oure tweire hond.</b>    <b>3e clemde to heh3e ?</b>  <b>vppen þisse hulle.</b>  <b>ase þeh 3e wolde to heu-</b>  <b>ene ?</b>    <b>ac nou 3e mote to helle.</b>  <b>and þare 3eo mawe kenne ;</b>  <b>moche of 3oure cunne.</b> </p>
--	--

148 CADOR IS SENT AGAINST CHILDRIC.

And gret þu þer Hengest?  
 þe cnihten wes fæzerest.  
 Ebissa & Ossa?  
 Octa & of þine cūne ma.  
 and hide heom þer wunie?  
 wintres & sumeres.  
 & we scullen on londe?

libben in blisse.  
 bidden for eower saulen?  
 þat sel ne wuðen heom  
 nauære.

& scullen her æuwer ban?  
 biside Bade ligen.

Arður þe king cleopede?  
 Cador þene kene.

of Cornwale he wes eorl?  
 þe cniht wes swiðe kene.

Hercne me Cador?

þu ært min aȝe cun.

Nu is Childric iuloȝen?

& awæiward itohȝen.

he þencheð mid isunde?

aȝen cumen liðen.

Ah nim of mire uerde?

fif þusend monnen.

& fareð forð rihtes?

bi dæie & bi nihte.

þat þu cumme to þare sæ?

bi-foren Childriche.

and al þat þu miht biwi-  
 nen?

bruc hit on wunnen.

& ȝif þu miht þene kaisere?

And greteþ þare Hengest  
 149 þat was cniht fairest.  
 Ebissa Octa and Ossa?  
 and of þine cunne mo.  
 and hide heom þare wonie  
 wyntres and someres.  
 150 and we sollen here  
 londe?

libbe in blisse.

151 Arthur þo saide?  
 to Cador þe kene.  
 of Cornwale he was eorl?  
 þat was a cniht kene.

152 Hercne me Cador?

þou hart min eorl deore.

Nou his Childrich a-floȝe?

and a-weiward itowe.

and þencheþ mid isunde?

153 aȝein hider wende.

Ac nim of mine ferde?

fif þousend manne.

and far þe forþ riht?

bi daie and bi niht.

154 þat þou come to þare sæ?

bi-vore Childriche.

and al þat þou miht bi-  
 winnne?

brouket hit mid wonne.

and ȝef þou miht þan  
 cayser?



IE ADVANCES TOWARDS TOTNES. 149

uellen þere.	eniwise a-cwelle þar.
ſue to mede?	ihc þe ȝefe to mede?
ſete.	al Dorſete.
æ aþele king?	Onneþe hadde þe kīg?
ī hafede iſæid.	þat word i broht to þe
	hende.
þrong to horſe?	þat Cador ne ſparng to
	horſe?
rc him doh of fure.	aſe ſparc doþ of fure.
ue þuſend?	folle ſoue þuſend?
þan eorle.	folwede þan eorle.
e kene?	
el of his cunne.	
ouer woldes?	hii wende ouer feldes?
wildernes.	and ouer wildernes.
es and ouer dunes?	
þpe wateres.	
uþe þene wæi?	Cador coupe þane way?
rd his cunde læi.	þat touward his cuppe lay?
te he wende fuli-	and an hiȝenge wende fo-
	liwis?
ard Toteneis.	riht touward Totenas.
rd nihtes?	daȝes and nihtes?
þere forð rihtes.	forte he com þer forþ
	rihtes.
ere Childric nuſte?	Childrich noþing nuſte?
me nane cuſte.	of his come no cuſte.
om to cuððe?	Cador com to cuppe?
Childriche.	bi-fore Cheldriche.
e hī fuſen biſoren?	he lete wende him bi-
	vore?
ondes folc.	al þat londes folk.
i ful ȝepe?	cheorles fol ȝepe?
bben ſwiðe græte.	mid clubbes wel grete.
eren and mid græte	
i?	

to þan ane icoren.

and duden heom alle clane? 100

into þan scipen grunde.

& hæhte heom þere lutie  
wel?

þat Childric of heom neore  
war.

& þenne his folc come?

& in wolden climben.

heore botten igripen?

and ohtliche on smiten.

mid heore wazen and mid  
heore speren?

murðren Childriches heren. 110

Al duden þa cheorles?

swa Cador heom tæhte.

To þan scipen wenden?

wiðer-fulle cheorles.

in æuer ælche scipe?

oder half hundred.

And Cador þe kene bæh?

in toward ane wude bæh.

fif mile from þan stude?

þær þæ stoden þa scipen.

and hudde hine on wille?

wūder ane stille.

Childric com sōe?

ouer wald liðen.

walde to þan scipen fleon?

and fusen of lōden.

Sone swa Cador isæh?

þat wes þe kene eorl.

þat Childric wes an eorðen?

bitweonen hī and þā cheorlen. 120

þa clupede Cador?

and dude þam alle clean

into þan sipes grūde.

and hehte heom lotie we

þat Cheldrich nere ne  
war.

100 ac wane his folk come?

and in wolde clembe.

Nimeþ þoure badtes?

and habtliche þou stori *P.*

Al dude þe cheorles?

ase Cador þam tahte.

To þan sipes wend?

wiperfolle cheorles.

100 in euereche sipe?

oper half hundred.

And Cador þe kene beh?

and toward one wode teh.

fif mile frā þan stude?

100 þar þe sipes stode.

and hudde him an wile?

wonderliche stille.

And Cheldrich com sone?

ouer dounes wende.

100 wolde to þan sipes fleon?

and stelen vt of londe.

Sone so Cador þis iseh?

þat was þe eorl kene.

þat Childrich was bi-twixe?

him and þe cheorles.

þo saide Cador?

# HE EXHORTS HIS MEN TO THE ONSET. 151

Iudere stefne.	loudere stemne.
Wær beo 3e cnihtes?	Ware beo 3e cnihtes?
ohte men & wihte.	ohte men and wihte.
Ipenched what Ardur?	100 Ipencheð wat Arthur?
þe is ure aþele king.	þat his oure alre louerd.
at Baðen us bi-sohte?	at Baþe vs bi-sohte.
ær we wenden from hirede.	are we fram him wende.
Leou war fuseð Childric?	Lo war wendeþ Childrich?
& fleoð wule of londe.	105 and fare wole of londe.
and pencheð to Alemaine?	and pencheþ to Alemaine?
þe beoð his ældren.	ware wonieþ hia eldre.
and wule bi-3iten ferde?	and wole a-winne ferde?
and æt cumen hidere.	and eft þis lond seche.
and wule faren hider in?	110 for to a-wreke Colgrim.
and pencheð awræke Colgrim.	and Baldolf his broþer.
and Baldulf his broþer.	
þe bi Baðen resteð.	
Ah no abide he næuere þære	Ac ne abide we neuere
ðægen?	þane day?
ne scal he no 3if we mazen.	115 ne sal he no 3ef ich may.
Æfne þære spæche?	Efne þan speche?
þa spac þe eorl riche.	þat spac þe eorl riche
and on uest he gon ridð?	
þe reh wes on moden.	
halden ut of wude scaþe?	120 hii leopen vt of wode?
scalkes swiðe kene.	ase hit lyons were.
and after Cheldriche?	and after Cheldrich?
þan strongen & þan richen.	þan kene and þan riche.
Cheldriches cnihtes?	Cheldreches cnihtes?
bi-sehþen heom baften.	125 isehþe bi-hinde.
isehþen ouer wolden?	
winden heore-mærken.	
winnien ouer ueldes?	hearne ouer feldes?
fif þusend sceldes.	fif þousend scealdes.
þa iwarð Childric?	130 þar iwarþ Cheldrich?

## 152 CHILDRIC'S KNIGHTS FLEE TO THE SHIPS

chærful an heorten.  
and þas word sæide ?  
þe riche kaisere.  
Þis is Arður þe king ?  
þe alle us wule aquellen.  
fleo we nu biliue ?  
& in to scipen fusen.  
and liðen forð mid watere ?

ne recchen we nauere wudere.  
Þa Childric þe kaisere ?  
þas worde hæuede isæid.  
þa gon he to fleōne ?  
feondliche swiðe.  
& Cador þe kene ?  
com him after sone.  
Childric and his cnihtes ?  
to scipe comen forð rihtes.  
heo wenden þa scipen stronge ?  
to sculuen from þan londe.  
Þæ cheorles mid heore bot-  
ten ?

weoren þer wið innen.  
þa botten heo up heouen ?  
& adun riht slozen.  
þer wes sone islaZen ?  
moni cniht mid heor wah3-  
en.

wið heore pic-forcken ?  
heo ualden heom to grundē.  
Cador & his cnihtes ?  
slozen heō baften.  
Þa isah Childric ?  
þ heō ilomp liðerlic.  
þa al his folc mucle ?

sorþfolle in heorte.  
and þes word saide ?  
þe riche cayser.  
Þis his Arthur þe king ?  
pat al vs wole a-cwelle.  
fleo we nou swipe ?  
and in to si[p]e wende.  
and wende forþ mid wed-  
ere ?

ne reche we neuere wodere.  
975 Þo Childrich þe caysere ?  
þis word hadde isaid þare.  
þo gonne hii to fleonde ?  
feondeliche swipe.  
and Cador þe kene ?  
985 com 3am after sone.  
Childrich and his-cnihtes ?  
to sipe come forþ rihtes.  
hii wende þe sipes stronge ?  
seue fram þan londe.  
990 Þe cheorles mid hire bat-  
tes ?

weren þar wiþ ine.  
þe bates hii vp houen ?  
and a-dun rihttes slowen.  
þar was sone islaZe ?  
995 mani cniht mid hire wa-  
wes.

mid hire pic-forken ?  
feolde heom to grūde.  
Cador and his cnihtes.  
slowen heom bi-hinde.  
1000 Þo iseh Cheldrich.  
pat him bi-fulle luperlich.

# THEY ARE SLAIN BY THE CHURLS. 153

an grūde.	
he þer bilalues?	
riðe mare hul.	1008
r tið þer under?	he fleop to one hulle?
ie is ihatē.	þat Teyne his i-hote.
ihten Teinnewic?	to þan hul of Teyniswich?
ard flæh Childric.	swipe fleoh Cheldrich.
Se swa he mihte?	1010 so swipe so he mihte?
wer & twenti cnihten.	mid four and twenti cnihtes.
Cador?	þat iseh Cador?
a uerde þer.	ou hit þo ferde þar.
aisere flæh?	
arde þæ hulle tæh.	1018
lor him after?	he him went after?
Se swa he mahte.	so swipe so he mihte.
to tuhte?	and him of-tok sone?
of-toc sone.	in lutele tyme.
Cador?	þo saide Cador þe eorl?
swiðe kene.	1020 þat cnih was swipe kene.
id Childic?	Abid abid Cheldrich?
e þe 3efen Teinewic.	ich wole 3eue þe Teynes- wich.
is sweord an-hof?	Cador his sweord a-hof?
Childric of-sloh.	1025 and he Cheldrich of-sloh.
ie þer fluzen?	Many þo þar flozen?
atere heo tuh3en.	and to þan watere to3en.
ne þan watere?	and þar hi a-dreinte?
for-wurðen.	for Cador his heize.
awælde?	1030 al Ca[dor] a-fulde?
ic funde.	þat he cwik funde.
me heo crupen i to	
ude?	
he heō þer for-dude.	
or heom haueden alle	þo Cador þat fihth hadde
cumen?	ouercome?



and æc al þat lond inumen. ~~was~~ and þat lond to him i-  
nome.

he sette git swiðe god ?	he sette grið swiðe god ?
þat þer after longe stōd.	þat þar after longe stod.
þeh ælc mon beere an hōnde ?	þeh ech man bere <del>an</del> honde ?

beþes of golde.	beþes of golde.
ne durste nanere gume nan ? <del>was</del>	ne dorste no gome ?
oðerne ufele igeten.	oþ[er] vuele igrete.

# SELECTIONS

FROM

## THE ANCREN RIWLE.

### DIVISION OF THE TREATISE INTO EIGHT PARTS.

---

**N**u mine leoue sustren, þeos boc ich to dele on eihte distinctionuns, þet 3e clepieð dolen, & euerich dole wiðute moncglunge spekeð al bi himsulf of sunderliche þinges & tauh euch on valled riht efter oþer & is þe latere euer iteied to ðe vorme.

Þe vorme dole spekeð al of ower seruise.

Þe oþer is, hu 3e schulen þurh ower viþ wittes witen ower heorte þet ordre, & religiun, & soule lif is inne. I þisse distinctiun beoð fif cheapitres alse viþ stucchenes efter þe viþ wittes, þet witeð þe heorte alse wakemen hwarse heo beoð treowe, & speked of euerich wit sunderliche areawe.

Þe þridde dole is of ones kunnes fuweles þet Daudiþe sauter efneð himsulf to, alse he were ancre? & hu þeo künde of þeo ilke fuweles beoð ancren iliche.

Þe veorðe dole is of fleschliche vondunges & of gostliche boðe & kunfort azeines ham, & of hore saluen.

Þe viþte dole is of schrift.

Þe sixte dole is of penitence.

Þe seouenðe dole is of schir heorte, hwi me ouh, & hwi me schal Iþu Crist luuien? & hwat binimeð us his luue, & let us to luuien him.

Þe eihtuðe dole is al of þe uttre riwle? erest of mete & of drunc & of oðer þinges þet falled ðer abuten; þer efter of þeo þinges þet 3e muwen underuon? & hwat þinges 3e

156 FALSE AND TRUE ANCHORESSES.

muwen witen & habben ; perefier, of ower cloðes & of swuche þinges ase ðer abuten ualleð : ðer efter of ower doddunge, & of ower werkes, & of ower blod letunge : ower meidenes riwle a last hu Ʒe ham schullen luueliche leren.

---

FALSE AND TRUE ANCHORESSES.

Two cunne ancren beoð þet ure Louerd spekeð of, & seið in þe gospelle : of false, & of treowe. “Vulpes foveas habent, & volucres celi nidos :” þet is, “voxes habbeð hore holes, & briddes of heouene hore nestes.” Þe uoxes, þet beoð þe valse ancren, ase vox is best falsest, þeos habbeð he seið ure Louerd, hore holes inward ter eorðe, mid eorðliche unðeauwes, & draweð al into hore holes. þet heo muwen arepen & arechen. Þus beoð þe gederinde ancren of god, iðe gospelle to uoxes iefned. Þe uox is ec a wrecche urech best, & fret swuðe wel mid alle : & te valse ancre drauhð into hire hole & fret, ase þe uox deð, boðe ges & henhen, ant habbeð after þe uoxe a simple semblaunt sume cherre, & beoð þauh ful of gile, & makieð ham oðre þen ha beoð, ase uox deð : is ipocrite & weneð fone gilen God, ase heo bidweolieð simple men, & gileð mest ham suluen. Gelstreð, ase þe uox deð, & Ʒelpeð of hore god, hwar se heo durren & muwen : & cheffeð of idel, & so swuðe worldlich iwurðeð, þet, anont hore nome, ha stinkeð, ase þe uox deð þer he geð forð : vor Ʒif heo doð vuele me seið bi ham wurse.

Þeos eoden into ancre huse ase dude Saul into hole : nout ase Daid þe gode. Boðe þauh heo wenden into hole, Saul & Daid, ase hit telleð ine Regum. Auh Daid wende [in him for to clensen : ach Saul wende] þider in vorte don his fulðe þerinne, ase deð, among moni mon, sum unisel ancre, went into hole of ancre huse vorte bi fulen þene stude, & don derneluker þerinne fles-

liche fulðen, þen heo muhte ȝif heo were amidde þe worlde. Uor hwo haueð more eise te don hire cwead-schipes þen haueð þe ualse ancre? Þus wende Saul into hole uort te bidon þene stude? auh Daud wende ȝider in one uor to huden him urom Saul þet him hatede, & souhte uorte slenne? & so deð þe gode ancre. Saul, þet is þe ueond, hateð & hunteð efter hire? & heo deð hire into hire hole, uorte huden hire vrom his kene clokes. Heo hut hire in hire hole, boðe vrom worldliche men & worldliche sunnen? & forði heo is gostliche Daud? þet is, strong to ȝein þe ueond, and hire lire lufsum to ure Louerdes eien. Vor al so muchel seið þis word Daud, on Ebreuwische leodene, as strong toȝein þe ueond. Þe ualse ancre is Saul, efter þet his name seið? Saul, abutens, siue abusio. Vor Saul, on Ebreuwisch, is misnotinge an Englisch? ant te valse ancre mis-noteð ancre nome. Vor heo witeð unwurðliche ancre nome? & al þet heo euer wurcheð. Auh þe gode ancre is Iudit, as we er seiden, þet is bitund, ase heo was? & also ase heo dude, vesteð and wakieð, swinkeð & wereð here. Heo is of þe briddes þet ure Louerd spekeð of, efter þe uoxes? þe mid hore lustes ne holieð nout aduneward, ase doð þe uoxes, þet beoð false ancren? auh habbeð up an heih, ase briddes of heouene, iset hore nest, þet is hore reste. Treowe ancren beoð briddes bitocnd? vor heo leaueð þe eorðe, þet is, þe luue of alle eorðliche þinges, & þuruh ȝirnunge of heorte to heouenliche þinges, vleod upward, touward heouene. Ant tauh heo vleon heie, mid heih lif & holi, heo holdeð þauh þet heaued lowe þuruh milde edmodnesse, ase brid vleornde buhð þet heaned lowe, ant leteð al nouht wurð þet heo wel doð, & wel wurcheð? & siggeð ase ure Louerd lerede alle his, "Cum omnia bene feceritis, dicite quod servi inutiles estis:" "Hwon ȝe habbeð al wel idon," he seið, ure Louerd, "siggeð þ ȝe beoð unnute þrelles." Fleoð heie,

& holdeð þauh þet heaued euer lowe. Þe hwingen þet bereð ham upward, þet beoð gode þeauwes þet heo moten sturien into gode werkes, ase brid hwon hit wule vleon stareð his hwingen. Auh þe treowe ancren þet we efneð to briddes? nout we þauh? auh deð God. Heo spredeð hore hwingen, ant makieð a creoz of ham suluen, ase brid deð hwon hit flihð, þet is, ine þouhte of heorte, & ine bitternesse of flesche, bereð Godes rode. Þeo briddes fleoð wel þet habbeð lutel flesch, ase þe pellican haueð, & monie uederen. Þe steorc uor his muchele flesche makeð a semblaunt uorte vleon, & beateð þe hwingen? auh þet sette drauhð euer to þer eorðe. Al riht so, fleschlich ancre þet luueð flesches lustes & foluweð hire eise, þe heuiness of hire flesche & flesches unðeawes binimeð hire hire vluht? & tauh heo makie semblaunt, and muchel noise mid te hwingen, þet is, leten of ase þauh heo fluwe & were an holi ancre. Hwo se ȝeorne bihalt, he lauhweð hire to bisemare? for hire uette euer, ase deð þe strorkes, þet beoð hire lustes, draweð hire to þer eorðe. Þeos ne beoð nout iliche þe pellican þe leane, ne ne vleoð nout an heih? auh beoð eorð briddes, & nesteð o þer eorðe. Auh God cleopeð þe gode ancren briddes of heouene, ase ich er seide: "Vulpes foveas habent, & volucres celi nidos." Voxes habbeð hore holes, & briddes of heouene hore nestes. Treowe ancren beoð ariht briddes of heouene þet fleoð an heih, ant sitteð singinde murie oðe grene bowes? þet is, þencheð uppand, of þe blisse of heouene, þet neuer ne valeweð, auh is euer grene, & sitteð o þisse grene, singinde swuðe murie? þet is, resteð ham inne swuche þouhte, & habbeð muruhðe of heorte, ase þeo þet singeð. Brid þauh, oðer hwule, vorte sechen his mete uor þe vlesches neode, lihteð adun to þer eorðe? auh þeo hwule þet hit sit o þer eorðe, nis hit neuer siker, auh biwent him ofte, & bilokeð him euer ȝeorneliche al abuten. Alriht so, þe gode ancre, ne vleo heo neuer so heie, heo

## A RELIGIOUS HOUSE, A BIRD'S-NEST. 159

mot lihten oðer hwules adun to ðer eorðe of hire bodie, eten, drinken, slepen, wurchen, speken, iheren of ðet neodeð to, of eorðliche þinges. Auh þeonne, as ðe briddeð, heo mot wel biseon hire, & biholden hire on ilchere half, ðet heo nouhwar ne misnime, leste heo beo ikeiht þuruh summe of ðe deofles gronen, oðer ihurt summes weis, ðe hwule ð heo sit so lowe. Þeos briddes habbeð nestes, he seið, ure Louerd, "*Volucres celi habent nidos.*" Nest is herd, of prikinde þornes wiðuten, & wiðinnen nesche & softe : & so schal ancre wiðuten þolien herd in hire vlesche, & prikinde pinen. So wisliche heo schal þauh swenchen ðet flesch, ðet heo muwe sigen, mid te psalmwurhte, "*Fortitudinem meam ad te custodiam?*" ðet is, ichulle witen mine strence, Louerd, to þine bihoue? & forði beoð flesches pinen efter euerich ones efne. ðet nest schal beon herd wiðuten & softe wiðinnen, & te heorte swete. Þeo ðet beoð of bittere, oðer of herde heorte, & nesche to hore vlesche, heo makieð frommard hore nest—softe wiðuten, & þorni wiðinnen. Þis beoð ðe weamode & te estfule ancen, bittre wiðinnen, ase ðet swete schulde beon, & estfule wiðuten, ase ðet herde schulde beon. Þeos ine swuche neste muwen habben herde reste hwon heo ham wel biðencheð. Vor to leate heo schulen bringen vorð briddes of swuche neste? ðet beoð gode werkes, vorte vleon touwa l heouene. Iob cleopeð þer ancre hus nest? & seið ase þauh he were ancre. "*In nidulo meo moriar?*" ðet is, ichulle deien imine neste, & beon as dead þerinne? vor ðet is ancre rihte? & wunien uort heo deie þerinne, ðet is nullich neuer slakien, ðe hwule ðet mi soule is imine buke, to drien herd wiðuten, al so ase nest is, & softe beon wiðinnen.

Of dumbe bestes & of dumbe fueles leorneð wisdom & lore. Þe earn deð in his neste enne deorewurðe ðimston ðet hette achate. Vor non attri þinc ne mei þene ston neihen, ne þeo hwule ðet he is in his neste hermen his

briddes. Þes deorewurðe ston, þet is Iesu Crist, ase ston treowe & ful of alle mihten, ouer alle ȝimstones. He is þe achate þet atter of sunne ne neihede neuere. Do hine iðine neste, þet is, iðine heorte. Þenc hwuch pinen he þolede on his flesche wiðuten, & hu swete he was iheorted, & hu softe wiðinnen? & so þu schalt driue ut euerich atter of þine heorte, & bitternesse of þine bodie. Vor ine swuch þouhte, ne beo hit neuer so bitter pine þet þu þolest uor þe luue of him þet dreih more uor þe, hit schal þunche þe swete. Þes ston, ase ich er seide, avleieð attri þinges. Habbe þu þesne ston wiðine þine heorte, þet is Godes nest, ne þer tu nout dreden þe attrie neddre of helle. Þine briddes, þ̅ beoð þine gode werkes, beoð al sker of his auer.

---

OF LOVE—A PURE HEART ESSENTIAL TO LOVE  
—A PARABLE OF THE LOVE OF CHRIST—THE  
CROSS OF CHRIST OUR SHIELD.

Seint Powel witneð þet alle uttre herdschipes, & alle vlesshes pinunge, & alle licomes swinkes, al is ase nout aȝean luue, þet schireð & brih:ieð þe heorte. "Exercitatio corporis ad modicum ualet? pietas autem ualet ad omnia:" þet is, "Licomliche bisischiþe is to lutel wurð? auh swote & schir heorte is god to alle þinges." "Si tradidero corpus meum ita ut ardeam: si linguis hominum loquar et angelorum? et si distribuero omnes facultates meas in cibos pauperum, caritatem autem non habeam, nichil mihi prodest." "Þauh ich kuðe," he seið, "alle monne ledene & englene? and þauh ich dude o mine bodie alle þe pinen, and alle þe passiuns þet bodi muhte þolien? and þauh ich ȝefde poute men al þet ich hefde? but ȝif ich hefde luue þer mide to God & to alle men, in him & for him, al were aspilld?" vor, ase þe holi abbod Moises seide, "Al þet wo & al þet herschiþe þet we þolieð

## A PURE HEART ESSENTIAL TO LOVE. 161

of flesche, & al þe god þet we euer doþ, alle swuche þinges ne beoþ buten ase lomen uorte tilien mide þe heorte. Gif eaz ne kurue, ne þe spade ne dulue, ne þe suluh ne erede, hwo kepte ham uorte holden?" Al so asc no mon ne luueþ lomen uor ham suluen, auh deþ for þe þinges þet me wurcheþ mid ham, riht al so, no vlesshes derf nis forte luuien bute uorði þet God þe raþer loke þideward mid his grace, and makie þe heorte schir & of brihte sihþe: þet non ne mei habben mid monglunge of unþeawes, ne mid eorðlich luue of worldliche þinges: uor þis mong woreþ so þe eien of þe heorte þet heo ne mei iknowen God, ne gledien of his sihþe. "Schir heorte," ase Seint Bernard seiþ, "makeþ two þinges: þet tu, al þet þu dest, do hit oþer uor luue one of God, oþer uor oþres god, & for his biheue." Haue, in al þet tu dest, on of þeos two ententes, oþer bo togederes: uor þe latere ualleþ into þe uorme. Haue euer schir heorte þus, & do al þet tu wilt. Haue wori heorte & al þe sit vuele. "Omnia munda mundis, coinquinatis uero nichil est mundum." Apostolus. St. Augustinus: "Habe caritatem et fac quicquid uis: uoluntate, uidelicet, rationis." Vorði, mine leoue sustren, ouer alle þing beoþ bisie uorte habben schir heorte. Hwat is schir heorte? Ich hit habbe iseid er: þet is, þet 3e no þing ne wilnen, ne ne luuien bute God one, and þeo ilke þinges, uor God, þet helpeþ ou touward him. Uor God, ich sigge, luuien ham, & nout for ham suluen—ase mete, & cloþ, and mon oþer wummon þet 3e beoþ of igoded. Uor, ase Seint Austin seiþ, & spekeþ þus to ure Louerd, "Minus te amat qui preter te aliquid amat quod non propter te amat:" þet is, "Louerd, lesse heo luueþ þe þet luueþ out bute þe, bute 3if heo luuien hit for þe." Schirnesse of heorte is Godes luue one. I þissen is al þe strence of alle religiuns, and þe ende of alle ordres. "Plenitudo legis est dilectio." "Luue fulleþ þe lawe," he seiþ, Seinte Powel. "Quicquid



## 162 WHAT GOD HAS DONE TO GAIN OUR LOVE.

*precipitur in sola caritate solidatur.* "Alle Godes hesten," ase Scint Gregorie seið, "beoð ine luue iroted." Luue one schal beon ileid ine Seinte Miheles weie. Ðeo þet mest luueð, þeo schullen beon mest iblisced? nout þeo þet ledeð herdest lif? uor luue ouerweið hit. Luue is heouene stiward, uor hire muchele ureoschipe, uor heo ne ethalt no þing, auh heo ȝiueð al þet heo haueð, & ec hire suluen? elles Goð ne kepte nout of al þat hire were.

God haueð of gon ure luue on alle kunne wisen. He haueð muchel idon us, & more bihoten. Muchel ȝeoue of-draweð luue? me muchel ȝef he us. Al þene world he ȝef us in Adam ure Ueder? and al þet is iðe worlde he werp under ure uet—bestes & fueles, ear we weren uorgulte. "*Omnia subiecisti sub pedibus ejus, oues et boues uniuersas, insuper et pecora campi, volucres celi et pisces maris,*" &c. And ȝet al þet is, ase is þeruppe iseid, serueð þe gode, to þe soule biheue? ȝete þe vuele serueð eorð, seea, and sunne [viz. sol]. Get he dude more: he ȝef us nout one of his, auh dude al him suluen. So heih ȝeoue nes neuer ȝiuen to so louwe wrecches. Apostolus: "*Christus dilexit ecclesiam et dedit semetipsum pro ea.*" Seinte Powel seið, "Crist luuede so his leofmon þet he ȝef for hire þe pris of him suluen." Nimeð god ȝeme, mine leoue sustren, uor hwi we ouh him to luuien. Erest, ase a mon þet woweð—ase a king þet luuede one lefdi of feorrene londe, and sende hire his sondesmen biforen, þet weren þe patriarkes & þe prophetes of þe Olde Testament, mid lettres isealed. A last he com him suluen, and brouhte þet gospel ase lettres iopened, and wrot mid his owune blode saluz to his leofmon, of luue gretunge uorte woren hire mide, & forte welden hire luue. Herto ualleð a tale, and on iwrien uorbisne.

A lefdi was þet was mid hire uoan biset al abuten, and hire lond al destrued, & heo al poure, wiðinnen one

## A PARABLE OF THE LOVE OF CHRIST. 163

eorðene castle. On mihti kinges luue was þauh biturnd upon hire, so vnmete swuðe þet he uor wouhlecchunge sende hire his sonden, on efter oðer, and ofte somed monie? & sende hire beaubelet boðe ueole & feire, and sukurs of liueneð, & help of his heie hird to holden hire castel. Heo underueng al ase on unrecheleas þing þet was so herd iheorted þet hire luue ne mihte he neuer beon þe neorre. Hwat wult tu more? He com himsulf a last, and scheawede hire his feire neb, ase þe þet was of alle men ueirest to biholden, and spec swuðe sweteliche & so murie wordes þet heo muhten þe deade arearen urom deaðe to liue. And wrouhte ueole wundres, and dude æole meistries biuoren hire eihsihðe? & scheawede hire his mihten? tolde hire of his kinedome? and bead for to makien hire cwene of al þet he ouhte. Al þis ne help nout. Nes þis wunderlich hoker? Vor heo nes neuer wurðe uorte beon his schelchine. Auh so, þuruh his debonerté, luue hefde ouerkumen hine þet he seide on ende, “Dame, þu ert iweorred, & þine uon beoð so stronge þet tu ne meiht nonesweis, wiðuten sukurs of me, etfcon hore honden, þet heo ne don þe to scheomesfule deað. Ich chulle uor þe luue of þe nimen þis fiht upon me, and aredden þe of ham þet schecheð þine deað. Ich wot þauh for soðe þet ich schal bitweonen ham underuongen deaðes wunde? and ich hit wulle heorteliche uorto of-gon þine heorte. Nu, þeonne, biseche ich þe, uor þe luue þet ich kuðe þe, þet tu luuie me, hure & hure, efter þen ilke dead deaðe, hwon þu noldes liues.” Þes king dude al þus: aredde hire of alle hire uon, and was himsulf to wundre ituked, and isleien on ende. Þuruh miracle, þauh, he aros from deaðe to liue. Nere þeos ilke lefdi of vucle kunnes kunde, 3if heo ouer alle þing ne luue him her efter?

Þes king is Iesu Crist, Godes sune, þet al o þisse wise wowude ure soule, þet þe deoflen heueden biset. And he,

## 164 THE CROSS OF CHRIST OUR SHIELD.

ase noble woware efter monie messagers, & seole god deden, com uorto preouen his luue, and scheawede puruh knihtschipe þet he was luue-wurde? ase weren sumewhule knihtes iwuned for to donne. He dude him ine turnement, & hefde uor his leofmonnes luue, his schelde ine uihte, ase kene kniht, on eueriche half i-purled. Þis scheld þet wreih his Godhed was his leoue licome þet was ispred o rode, brod ase scheld buuen in his i-streihrt earmes, and neruh bincoben, ase þe on uot, efter þet me weneð, sete upon þe oðer uote. Þet þis scheld naueð none siden is forto bitocnen þet his deciples, þet schulden stonden bi him, and i-beon his siden, vluwen alle urom him & bilefden him ase ureomede? as þe gospel seið, "Relicto eo, omnes fugerunt." Þis scheld is i-ziuen us aþean alle temptaciuns, ase Jeremie witneð? "Dabis scutum cordis, laborem tuum," & Psalmista, "Scuto bone uoluntatis tue coronasti nos." Þis scheld ne schilt us nout one urom alle vueles? auh deð ȝet more? hit kruneð us in heouene. "Scuto bone uoluntatis tue," Louerd, he seið, Daid, mid þe scheld of þine gode wille. Vor, willes he polede al þet he polede. Ysaia. "Oblatus est quia uoluit." Me, Louerd, þu seist, hwarto? Ne muhte he mid lesse gref habben ared us? Ge siker, ful lihtliche? auh he nolde. Hwareuore? Vorte binimen us euerich bitellunge aþean him of ure luue, þet he so deore bouhte. Me buð lihtliche a þing þet me luueð lutel. He bouhte us mid his heorte blode? deorre pris nes neuer, uorte of-drawn of us ure luue touward him þet kostnede him so deorre. Ine schelde beoð preo þinges, þet treo, and þet leðer, & þe peintunge. Al so was iðisse schelde—þet treo of þe rode, & þet leðer of Godes licome, and þe peintunge of þe reade blode þet heowede hire so ueire. Est, þe þridde reisun. Efter kene knihtes deaðe me hongeð heie ine chirche his scheld on his munegunge. Al so is þis scheld, þet is, þet crucifix iset ine chirche, ine swuche

Uorði þet no mon ne i-sihð ou, ne 3e i-seoð nenne mon, wel mei don of ower cloðes, beon heo hwite, beon heo blake? bute þet heo beon unorne & warme, & wel i-wrouhte—uelles wel i-tauwed? & habbeð ase monie ase ou to-neodeð, to bedde and eke to rugge.

Nexst fleshe ne schal mon werien no linene cloð, bute gif hit beo of herde and of greate heorden. Stamin habbe hwise wule? and hwise wule mei beon buten. Ge schulen liggen in on heater, and i-gurd. Ne bere 3e non iren, ne here, ne irspiles selles? ne ne beate ou þer mide, ne mid schurge i-leðered ne i-leaded? ne mid holie, ne mid breres ne ne biþlodge hire sulf wiðuten schriftes leaue? ne ne nime, et enes, to neole disceplines. Ower schone beon greate and warme. Ine sumer 3e habbeð leaue uorto gon and sitten baruot? and hosen wiðuten uanmpez? and ligge ine ham hwise likeð. Sum wummon inouhreaðe wereð þe brech of heare ful wel i-knotted, and þe straples adun to hire uet, i-laced ful ueste. Gif 3e muwen beon wimpel-leas, beoð bi warme keppen and þeruppon blake ueiles. Hwise wule beon i-saien, þauh heo atiffe hire nis nout muchel wunder? auh to Godes eien heo is lufsumere, þet is, uor þe lue of him, untuffed wiðuten. Ring, ne broche nabbe 3e? ne gurdel i-menbred, ne glouen, ne no swuch þing þet ou ne deið forto habben.

Euer me is leouere so 3e don grette werkes. Ne makie none purses, uorte ureonden ou mide? ne blodbendes of scolke? auh schepieð, and seouweð, and amendeð chirche cloðes, and poure monne cloðes. No þing ne schule 3e 3iuen wiðuten schriftes leaue. Helpeð mid ower owune swinke, so uorð so 3e muwen, to schruden ou suluen and þeo þet ou serueð, ase Seint Jerome lereð. Ne beo 3e neuer idel? uor anonrihtes þe ueond beot hire his were þet ine Godes werke ne wurchað? and he tuteleð anonrihtes toward hire. Uor, þeo hwule þet he isihð hire bisi, þencheð þus: vor nout ich schulde nu kumen

neih hire? ne mei heo nout i-hwulen uorto hercnen mine lore. Of idelnesse awakeneð muchel flessches fondunge. "Iniquitas Sodome saturitas panis et ocium:" þæt is, al Sodomes cweadschipe com of idelnesse & of ful wombe. Iren þæt h̅ stille gedereð sone rust? and water þæt ne stureð nout readliche stinkeð. Ancre ne schal nout forwurðen scolmeistre, ne turnen hire ancre hus to childrene scole. Hire meiden mei, þauh, techen sum lutel meiden, þæt were dute of forto leornen among gromes? auh ancre ne ouh forto ȝemen bute God one.

Ge ne schulen senden lettres, ne underuon lettres, ne writen buten leaue. Ge schulen beon i-dodded four st̅en iðe ȝere, uorto lihten ower heaued? and ase ofte i-leten blod? and oftere ȝif neod is? and hwoso mei beon þer wiðuten, ich hit mei wel i-ðolien. Hwon ȝe beoð i-leten blod, ȝe ne schulen don no þing, þeo þreo dawes, þæt ou greue? auh talkeð mid ouer meidenes and mid þeanfule talen schurteð ou to-gederes. Ge muwen don so ofte hwon ou þuncheð heue, oðer beoð uor sume worldliche þinge sorie oðer seke. So wisliche witeð ou in our blod-letunge? and holdeð ou ine swuche reste þæt ȝe longe þerefter muwen ine Godes seruise þe monluker swinken? and also hwon ȝe i-ueleð eni secnesse? vor muchel sotschipe hit is uorto uorleosen, uor one deie, tene oðer tweolue. Wascheð ou hwarse ȝe habbeð neode, ase ofte ase ȝe wulleð.

---

#### THE AUTHOR'S CONCLUDING BENEDICTION AND PRAYER.

O þisse boc redeð eueriche deie hwon ȝe beoð eise—eueriche deie lesse oðer more. Uor ich hopie þæt hit schal beon ou, ȝif se ȝe redeð ofte, swuðe biheue þuruh Godes grace? and elles ich heuede vuele bitowen muchel of

mine hwile. God hit wot, me were leouere uorto don me touward Rome þen uorto biginnen hit eft forto donne. And ȝif ȝe iuindeð þet ȝe doð al so ase ȝe redeð, þonkeð God ȝeorne? and ȝif ȝe ne doð nout, biddeð Godcs ore, and beoð umbe þer abuten þet ȝe hit bet hol holden, eſter ower mihte. Veder and Sune and Holi Gost, and on Al-mihtig God, he wite ou in his warde! He gledie ou, and froure ou, mine leoue sustren! and, for al þet ȝe uor him drieð and suffreð, he ne ȝiue ou neuer lesse huire þen al-togedere him suluen! He beo euer i-heied from worlde to worlde, euer on ecchenesse! Amen.

Ase ofte ase ȝe readeð out o þisse boc, greteð þe lefdi mid one Aue Marie, uor him þet maked þeos riwle, and for him þet hire wrot and swonc her abuten. Inouh meðful ich am, þet bidde so lutel.

SELECTIONS  
FROM  
THE ORMULUM.

---

THE AUTHOR'S DEDICATION OF THE WORK TO  
HIS BROTHER.

Nu, broþerr Wallterr, broþerr min  
Afterr þe flæshess kinde ;  
ꝛ broþerr min i Crisstenndom  
þurh fulluhht ꝛ þurh trowwþe ;  
ꝛ broþerr min i Godess hus, 5  
zet o þe þride wise,  
þurh þatt witt hafenn takenn ba  
An rezhellboc to follzhenn,  
Unnderr kanunnkess had ꝛ lif,  
Swa summ Sannt Awwstin sette ; 10  
Icc hafe don swa summ þu badd,  
ꝛ forþedd te þin wille,  
Icc hafe wennd inntill Ennglissh  
Goddspelless hallzhe lare  
Afterr þatt little witt tatt me 15  
Min Drihhtin hafeþþ lenedd.  
þu þohhtesst tatt itt mihhte wel  
Till mikell frame turrenn,  
ziff Ennglissh follk, forr lufe off Crist,  
Itt wolde zerne lernenn, 20  
ꝛ follzhenn itt, ꝛ fillenn itt  
Wipþ þohht, wipþ word, wipþ dede.  
ꝛ forþi zerrndesst tu þatt icc  
þiss werre þe sholde wirrkenn ;  
ꝛ icc itt hafe forþedd te, 25

Acc all þurh Cristess hellpe ;  
 7 unnc birrþ baþe þannkenn Crist  
 Þatt itt iss brohht till ende.  
 Icc hafe sammnedd o þiss boc  
 Þa Goddspelless neh alle, " "  
 Þatt sinndenn o þe messeþoc  
 Inn all þe 3er att messe.  
 7 a33 afterr þe Goddspell stannt  
 Þatt tatt te Goddspell menepp,  
 Þatt mann birrþ spellenn to þe folc " "  
 Off þe33re sawle nede ;  
 7 3et tær tekenn mare inoh  
 Þu shallt tæronne findenn,  
 Off þatt tatt Cristess hall3he þed  
 Birrþ trowwenn wel 7 foll3henn. " "  
 Icc hafe sett her o þiss boc  
 Amang Goddspelless wordess,  
 All þurh me sellfenn, mani3 word  
 Þe rime swa to fillenn ;  
 Acc þu shallt findenn þatt min word, " "  
 Eggwhær þær itt iss ekedd,  
 Ma33 hellpenn þa þatt redenn itt  
 To sen 7 tunnderrstanndenn  
 All þess te bettre hu þe33m birrþ  
 Þe Goddspell unnderrstanndenn ; " "  
 7 forrþi trowwe icc þatt te birrþ  
 Wel þolenn mine wordess,  
 Eggwhær þær þu shallt findenn hemun  
 Amang Goddspelless wordessa  
 For whase mot to læwedd folc " "  
 Larspell off Goddspell tellenn,  
 He mot wel ekenn mani3 word  
 Amang Goddspelless wordessa.  
 7 icc ne mi3hte nohht min ferrs  
 A33 wi3p Goddspelless wordess " "



# THE DEDICATION.

171

Wel fillenn all, 7 all forrþi  
 Shollde icc wel offte nede  
 Amang Goddspelless wordess don  
 Min word, min ferrs to fillenn.  
 7 te bitæche icc off þiss boc, 65  
 Heh wikenn alls itt semeþþ,  
 All to þurhsekenn ille an ferrs,  
 7 to þurhlokenn offte  
 Þatt upponn all þiss boc ne be  
 Nan word 3æn Cristess lare, 70  
 Nan word tatt swiþe wel ne be  
 To trowwenn 7 to foll3henn.  
 Witt shulenn tredenn unnderrfot  
 7 all þwerret ut forrwerrpenn  
 Þe dom off all þatt laþe flocc 75  
 Þatt iss þurh niþ forrblendedd,  
 Þatt tæleþþ þatt to lofenn iss,  
 Þurh niþfull modi3nesse.  
 Þe33 shulenn lætenn hæþeli3  
 Off unnkerr swinn, lef broþerr ; 80  
 7 all þe33 shulenn takenn itt  
 Onn unnitt 7 onn idell ;  
 Acc nohht þurh skill, acc all þurh niþ,  
 7 all þurh þe33re sinne.  
 7 unnc birrþ biddenn Godd tatt he 85  
 Forr3ife hemm hære sinne ;  
 7 unnc birrþ baþe lofenn Godd  
 Off þatt itt wass bigunnenn,  
 7 þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht  
 Till ende, þurh hiss hellpe ; 90  
 Forr itt ma33 hellpenn alle þa  
 Þatt bliþelike itt herenn,  
 7 lufenn itt, 7 foll3henn itt  
 Wipp þohht, wipp word, wipp dede.  
 7 whase wilenn shall þiss boc 95

Effi operr siþe writenn,  
 Himm bidde icc þatt het wríte riht,  
 Swa summ þiss boc himm tæcheþþ,  
 All þwerit ut aþlerr þatt itt iss  
 Uppo þiss firrste bisne ; 100  
 Wipp all swilc ríme alls herr iss sett,  
 Wipp all se fele wordess ;  
 7 tatt he loke wel þatt he  
 An bocstaff wríte twiþþess,  
 E33whær þær itt uppo þiss boc 105  
 Iss wrítenn o þatt wise.  
 Loke he well þatt het write swa,  
 Forr he ne mazz noht elless  
 Onn Ennglissh wrítenn rihtt te word,  
 þatt wite he wel to soþe, 110  
 7 3iff mann wile wítenn whi  
 Ioc hafe don þiss dede,  
 Whi icc till Ennglissh hafe wennd  
 Goddspelless hall3he lare ;  
 Icc hafe itt don forrþi þatt all 115  
 Crisstene folckess berrhless  
 Iss lang uppo þatt an, þatt tæ33  
 Goddspelless hall3he lare  
 Wipp fulle mahhte foll3he riht  
 þurh þohht, þurh word, þurh dede. 120  
 Forr all þatt æfre onn erþe iss ned  
 Crisstene folc to foll3henn  
 I trowwþe, i dede, all tæcheþþ hemm  
 Goddspelless hall3he lare.  
 7 forrþi whase lerneþþ itt 125  
 7 foll3heþþ itt wipp dede,  
 He shall onn ende wurþi ben  
 þurh Godd to wurþenn bor3henn.  
 7 tærfore hafe icc turnedd itt  
 Inntill Ennglisshe spæche, 130

# THE DEDICATION.

173

Forr þatt I wolde blipeliȝ  
 þatt all Ennglisshe lede  
 Wipp ære sholde lisstenn itt  
 Wipp herrte sholde itt trowwenn,  
 Wipp tunge sholde spellenn itt 128  
 Wipp dede sholde follȝhenn,  
 To winnenn unnderr Crisstenndom.  
 Att Godd soþ sawle berrhless.  
 ȝ ȝiff þezz wilenn herenn itt,  
 ȝ follȝhenn itt wipp dede, 148  
 Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crist  
 To winnenn þezzre berrhless.  
 ȝ I shall hafenn forr min swinnē  
 God læn att Godd onn ende,  
 ȝiff þatt I, for þe lufe off Godd 148  
 ȝ forr þe mede off heffne,  
 Hemm hafe itt inntill Ennglissh wennd  
 Forr þezzre sawle nede.  
 ȝ ȝiff þezz all forrwerrpenn itt,  
 Itt turrneþþ hemm till sinne, 169  
 ȝ I shall hafenn addledd me  
 þe Laferrd Cristess are,  
 þurh þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss boc  
 To þezzre sawle nede,  
 þohh þatt tezz all forrwerrpenn itt 186  
 þurh þezzre modiznesse.  
 Goddspell onn Ennglissh nemmedd iss  
 God word, ȝ god tipennde,  
 God errnde, forrþi þatt itt wass  
 þurh hallȝhe Goddspellwrihhtess 190  
 All wrohht ȝ wrītenn uppo boc  
 Off Cristess firste come,  
 Off hu soþ Godd wass wurrpenn man  
 Forr all mannkinne nede,  
 ȝ off þatt mannkinn þurh hiss dæþ 196

Wass lesedd ut off helle,  
 7 off þatt he wisslike ras  
 Þe þridde daz3 off dæpe,  
 7 off þatt he wisslike stah  
 Þa sippenn upp till heffne, 170  
 7 off þatt he shall cumenn efft  
 To demenn alle þede,  
 7 forr to 3eldenn iwhillec man  
 Affterr hiss a3henn dede.  
 Off all þiss god uss brinngæpp word 175  
 7 errnde 7 god tipennde  
 Goddspell, 7 forrþi maz3 itt wel  
 God errnde ben 3ehatenn.  
 Forr mann maz3 uppo Goddspellboc  
 Godnessess findenn seffne 180  
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist  
 Uss hasepp don onn erpe  
 Þurh þatt he comm to manne, 7 þurh  
 Þatt he warp mann onn erpe.  
 Forr an godnesse uss hasepp don 185  
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erpe,  
 Þurh þatt he comm to wurppenn mann  
 Forr all mannkinne nede.  
 Operr godnesse uss hasepp don  
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erpe, 190  
 Þurh þatt he wass i flumm Jordan  
 Fullhtnedd forr ure nede ;  
 Forr þatt he wolde uss waterrkinn  
 Till ure fulluhht hall3henn,  
 Þurh þatt he wolde ben himm self 195  
 Onn erpe i waterr fullhtnedd.  
 Þe þridde god uss hasepp don  
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erpe,  
 Þurh þatt he 3aff hiss a3henn lif  
 Wipp all hiss fulle wille, 200

# THE DEDICATION.

175

To þolenn dæpp o rodetre  
 Sacclæs wipputenn wrihhte,  
 To lesenn mannkinn þurh hiss dæp  
 Ut off þe defless walde.

Þe ferþe god uss hafeþþ don  
 Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,  
 Þurh þatt hiss hallþhe sawle stah  
 Fra rode dun till helle,  
 To tåkenn ut off helle wa

Þa gode sawless alle,  
 Þatt haþdenn cwemmd himm i þiss lif  
 Þurh soþ unnshapiþnesse.

Þe fife god uss hafeþþ don  
 Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,  
 Þurh þatt he ras forr ure god

Þe þridde dazþ off dæþe,  
 7 let te posstless sen himm wel  
 Inn hiss mennisske kinde ;

Forr þatt he wolde fesstnenn swa  
 Soþ trowwþe i þezze brestess

Off þatt he, wiss to fulle soþ,  
 Wass risenn upp off dæþe,

7 i þatt illke flæsh þatt wass  
 Forr uss o rode nazzeledd ;

Forr þatt he wolde fesstenn wel  
 Þiss trowwþe i þezze brestess,  
 He let te posstless sen himm wel

Well offte siþe onn erþe,  
 Wippinnenn dazzeß fowwertiz  
 Fra þatt he ras off dæþe.

Þe sexte god uss hafeþþ don  
 Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,  
 Þurh þatt he stah forr ure god

Upp inntill heffness blisse,  
 7 sennde sippen Haliz Gast

Till hise Lerninngcnihtess,  
 To frofrenn 7 to beldenn hemm  
 To stanndenn æn þe defell,  
 To gifenn hemm god witt inoh  
 Off all hiss hallzhe lare,  
 To gifenn hemm god lusst, god mahht,  
 To polenn alle wawenn,  
 All forr þe lufe off Godd, 7 nohht  
 Forr erþliz loff to winnenn.  
 Þe seffnde god uss shall 3et don  
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn ende,  
 Þurh þatt he shall o Domess daz3  
 Uss gifenn heffness blisse,  
 3iff þatt we shulenn wurþi ben  
 To findenn Godess are.  
 Þuss haseþþ ure Laferrd Crist  
 Uss don godnessess seffne,  
 Þurh þatt tatt he to manne comm,  
 To wurþenn mann onn erþe,  
 7 o þatt hallzhe boc þatt iss  
 Apokalypsis nemmedd  
 Uss wrat te posstell Sannt Johan,  
 Þurh Haliz Gastess lare,  
 Þatt he sahh upp inn heffne an boc  
 Bisett wiþþ seffne innse33less,  
 7 sperrd swa swiþe wel þatt itt  
 Ne mihhte nan wiht oppnenn  
 Wiþputenn Godess hallzhe Lamb  
 Þatt he sahh ec inn heffne.  
 7 þurh þa seffne innse33less wass  
 Riht swiþe wel bitacnedd  
 Þatt sefennfald goddle33c þatt Crist  
 Uss dide þurh hiss come ;  
 7 tatt nan wiht ne mihhte nohht  
 Oppnenn þa seffne innse33less

# THE DEDICATION.

177

Wipputenn Godess Lamb, þatt comm,  
 Forr þatt itt sholde tacnenn  
 Þatt nan wihht, nan enngell, nan mann,  
 Ne naness kinness shaffte,  
 Ne mihhte þurh himm sellfenn þa 278  
 Seffne godnessess shæwenn  
 O mannkinn, swa þatt itt mannkinn  
 Off helle mihhte lesenn,  
 Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst, ne mahht,  
 To winnenn heffness blisse. 280  
 7 all all swa se Godess Lamb  
 All þurh hiss azhenn mahhte  
 Lihhtlike mihhte 7 well inoh  
 Þa seffne innsezzless oppnenn,  
 All swa þe Laferd Jesu Crist, 285  
 All þurh his azhenn mahhte,  
 Wipþ Faderr 7 wipþ Hali3 Gast  
 An Godd 7 all an kinde,  
 All swa rihht he lihhtlike inoh  
 7 wel wipþ alle mihhte 290  
 O mannkinn þurh himm sellfenn þa  
 Seffne godnessess shæwenn,  
 Swa þatt he mannkinn wel inoh  
 Off helle mihhte lesenn,  
 7 gifenn mannkinn lufe 7 lusst, 295  
 7 mahht 7 witt 7 wille,  
 To stanndenn inn to cwemenn Godd,  
 To wġnenn heffness blisse.  
 7 forr þatt hali3 Goddspellboc  
 All þiss godnesse uss shæweþþ, 300  
 Þiss sefennfald godlezzc þatt Crist  
 Uss dide þurh hiss are,  
 Forrþi birrþ all Crisstene folle  
 Goddspelless lare foll3henn.  
 7 tærfore hafe icc turredd itt 305

Inntill Ennglisshe spæche,  
 Forr þatt I wolde blipeliȝ  
 Þatt all Ennglisshe lede  
 Wipþ ære sholde listenn itt,  
 Wipþ herre sholde itt trowwenn,  
 Wipþ tunge sholde spellenn itt,  
 Wipþ dede sholde itt follȝhenn,  
 To winnenn unnderr Crisstenndom  
 Att Crist soþ sawle berrhless.  
 ȝ Godd Allmahhtȝ ȝife uss mahht  
 ȝ lusst ȝ witt ȝ wille  
 To follȝhenn þiss Ennglisshe boc  
 Þatt all iss halȝ lare,  
 Swa þatt we motenn wurri ben  
 To brukeun heffness blisse.

Am[æn] Am[æn] Am[æn] ;

Icc þatt tiss Ennglissh hafe sett  
 Ennglisshe menn to lare,  
 Icc wass þær þær I crisstnedd wass  
 Orrmin hi name nemmedd.  
 ȝ icc Orrmin full innwardliȝ  
 Wipþ muþ ȝ ec wipþ herre  
 Her bidde þa Crisstene menn  
 Þatt herenn operr redenn  
 Þiss boc, hemm bidde icc her þatt teȝȝ  
 Forr me þiss bede biddenn,  
 Þatt broþerr þatt tiss Ennglissh writt  
 Allræresst wrat ȝ wrohhte,  
 Þatt broþerr forr hiss swinnoc to læn  
 Soþ blisse mote findenn.

Am[æn].



HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION IN THE WILDER-  
NESS.

SECUNDUM MATHEUM, XX.

*Ductus est IHC in desertum a spiritu ut temptaretur a diabolo.*

Förprijht se Jesuss fullhtnedd wass,  
He wennde himm inntill wesste. 11200  
þe Goddspell sezzþ þatt he was ledd  
þurh Gast inntill þe wesste,  
Annd tatt forr þatt he sholde þær  
Beon fandedd þurh þe deofell.  
7 Crist bilæf i wessteland, 11205  
Forr þatt he wolde fasstenn,  
7 he toc þa to fasstenn þær  
þær he wass i þe wesste.  
7 all wiþputenn mete 7 drinnch  
Heold Crist hiss fasste þære 11210  
Fowwertiz dazhess a33 onnan  
Bi dazhess, 7 bi nahhtess.  
7 whanne hiss fasste forþedd wass  
þa lisste himm affterr fode ;  
7 forrþi comm þe laþe gast, 11215  
Forr þatt he wolde himm fandenn,  
7 let himm staness seon anan,  
7 sezzde þuss wiþþ worde ;  
3iff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss,  
Macc bræd off þise staness. 11220  
7 ure Laferrd Jesu Crist  
3aff sware onn3æn 7 sezzde ;  
Boc sezzþ þatt nohht ne mazz þe mann  
Bi bræd all ane libbenn,  
Acc bi þatt word tatt cumeþþ ut 11225  
Off Godess muþess lare.  
7 tanne toc þe deofell himm

Inntill þatt hallzhe chesstre  
 Þatt iss zehatenn zerrsalæm,  
 7 brohht himm o þe temmple, 11283  
 7 sette himm hezhe uppo þe rhof  
 Wipputenn att te wazhe.  
 7 tære he sezze þuss till Crist,  
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipepp ;  
 ziff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss 11284  
 Cumm skapelæs till eorþe,  
 Do þe nu þurh þe sellfenn dun  
 7 þurh þin Goddcunndnesse,  
 ziff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss  
 Þatt cumenn arrt to manne ; 11285  
 Forr writenn iss o boc þatt he  
 Wel hasepp sezze 7 cwidedd  
 Forrlange till hiss ennglepeod  
 Off þe, þatt arrt himm dere,  
 Off—þatt tezz shulenn zemenn þe 11286  
 Att alle þine nede,  
 7 tatt tezz shulenn tækenn þe  
 Bitwenenn hemm wipp hande,  
 Swa þatt tu nohht ne shallt tin fot  
 Uppo þe stanness hirrtenn. 11287  
 7 ure Laferrd Jesu Crist  
 zaff sware onnzæn 7 sezze ;  
 Boc sezze ; þe hirre wel zemenn þe  
 Þatt tu þin Godd ne fande.  
 7 zet te deofell wollde þær 11288  
 Þe þridde siþe fandenn  
 Þe lese Laferrd Jesu Crist,  
 7 brohhte himm onn an lawe  
 Þatt wass wel swiþe stærp 7 heh,  
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipepp, 11289  
 7 let himm seon þe middellærd  
 7 alle kinedomess,

# HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

181

7 seȝde ; all þiss icc ȝife þe,  
 ȝiff þu to me wilt cneleñn,  
 ȝiff þu wilt lefenn upponn me, 11898  
 7 buȝhenn to min lare.  
 7 ure Laferrd Jesu Crist  
 ȝaff sware onnȝæn, 7 seȝde ;  
 Ga, wiperr gast, o bacch fra me,  
 For writenn stannt o boke ; 11900  
 Þe birrþ biforr þin Laferrd Godd  
 Cneolenn meoclike 7 lutenn,  
 7 þeowwtenn wel wipþ all þin mahht  
 Allwældennd Drihhtin ane.  
 7 sone anan affterr þatt word 11906  
 Himm wennde aweȝȝ þe deofell,  
 7 enngless comenn sone anan  
 7 tokenn Crist to þeowwtenn.  
 Her endeþþ nu þiss Goddspell þuss,  
 7 us birrþ itt þurhsekenn, 11909  
 To lokenn whatt itt læreþþ uss  
 Off ure sawless nede.

Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist,  
 Forrþrihht summ he wass fullhtnedd,  
 Wass ledd ut inntill wessteland 11916  
 Þurh Gast, forr þatt he sholde  
 Beon fandedd þurh þe lape gast  
 Þær þær he wolde fasstenn,  
 All þatt wass don þurh Jesu Crist,  
 Forr mikell þing to tacnenn ; 11918  
 Acc ȝuw birrþ witenn witerrliȝ  
 7 sikerlike trowwenn  
 Þatt he wass ledd þurh Haliȝ Gast  
 7 þurh his aȝhenn wille  
 Ut inntill wilde 7 wessteland, 11921  
 To beon þurh deofell fandedd ;

Forr þatt he wolde shæwenn swa  
 All mannkinn þurh his bisne  
 Hu Cristess hird—Cristene folc  
 Birrþ fihhtenn æn þe deofell, 11400  
 To winnenn sige 7 oferrhannd  
 Off himm þurh Cristess hellpe.  
 Crist for ut inntill wessteland  
 Forrþrihht summ he wass fullhtnedd,  
 To tacnenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww, 11405  
 Forrþrihht summ he beoþ fullhtnedd;  
 Birrþ weoreldshipess seollpe flen,  
 7 flæshess lust forwerrpenn,  
 All swa summ wessteland iss all  
 Forrworppenn 7 forrlætenn. 11410  
 Crist comm ut inntill wessteland,  
 Forr þatt he wolde fastenn,  
 To shæwenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww  
 Afterr þatt he beoþ fullhtnedd,  
 Birrþ stanndenn inn to þeowwtenn Crist 11415  
 Wipp fastting 7 wipp beness,  
 Wipp wecchess, 7 wipp mett 7 mæp  
 I clapess 7 i fode.  
 7 Crist comm inntill wessteland  
 To beon þurh deofell fandedd, 11420  
 To shæwenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww  
 Afterr þatt he beoþ fullhtnedd  
 Shall hafenn riht inoh to don  
 To stanndenn æn þe deofell,  
 3iff he shall mu3henn 3emenn himm 11425  
 Fra deofless dærne wiless;  
 Forr afterr þatt te mann iss shadd  
 All þweorrt ut fra þe deofell  
 Þurh fulluhht, 7 þurh Crisstenndom,  
 7 þurh þe rihte læfe, 11430  
 Þærafterr iss þe lape gast

# HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

183

3errnfull wipp all hiss mahlte,  
 To winnenn eft tatt illke mann  
 Þurh hise lape wiless,  
 Þurh þatt he shall himm bringenn onn 11454  
 To don summ hæfedd sinne,  
 All hise þannkess, all unnnedd,  
 All att hiss flæshess wille.  
 7 tærþurh iss þatt crisstnedd folc  
 Iss swipe full off swillke 11455  
 Þatt follzhenn eft te lape gast,  
 Þurh þatt te33 deope sinness  
 Unnderr þe nære off Crisstenndom  
 All þez3re þannkess follzhenn ;  
 Þatt cumeþþ all la fulizwiss 11456  
 Off—þatt te deofell næfre  
 Ne blinneþþ off to skrennkenn þa  
 Þatt hæfdenn himm forrworppenn,  
 7 forr þatt we ne stanndenn nohht  
 Swa summ uss birrde stanndenn 11470  
 Onnæness himm wipp haliz lif,  
 Ne wipp þe rihhte læfe.  
 Uss birrde all eorþliz þing forrseon  
 To winnenn itt þurh sinne,  
 7 a33 uss birrde beon forrlisst 11474  
 Affterr þe blisse off heoffne,  
 7 æfre fihhtenn æn þe flæsh  
 7 æn þe flæshess lusstess.  
 Þa mihhte we þe lape gast  
 Wippstanndenn 7 wippseggenn, 11480  
 7 winnenn s3ze 7 oferrhannd  
 Off himm wipp Cristess hellpe.  
 Crist comm ut inntill wessteland,  
 Forr þatt he wolde fasstenn  
 Fowwertiz dazhess all onn an 11485  
 Wipputenn iwhillec fode,

Forr þatt te tale off fowwertiz  
 Full wel bitacnenn sholde  
 Þatt all þiss middellærd, tatt iss  
 O fowwre daless dæledd, 1128  
 Onn Æst, o Wesst, o Sup, o Norrþ,  
 Birrþ lefenn uppo Criste,  
 7 lufenn Crist, 7 drædenn Crist,  
 7 follzhenn Cristess lare  
 Þatt all þwertt ut bilokenn iss 1136  
 I tene bodewordess,  
 Swa þatt te manness bodiz beo  
 Buhsumm forrþ wipþ þe sawle;  
 To cwemenn wel Allmahhti3 Godd  
 Onn alle kinne wise. 1144  
 Forr manness bodiz fe3edd iss  
 Off fowwre kinne shaffte,  
 Off heoffness fir, 7 off þe lift,  
 Off waterr, 7 off eorþe.  
 7 sawle iss shapenn all off nohbt, 1152  
 7 haseþþ þrinne mahhtess;  
 Forr sawle onnsop att Drihhtin Godd  
 Innsihht 7 minndiznesse,  
 7 wille iss hire þridde mahht  
 Þurh whatt menn immess 3eornenn, 1160  
 Forr sume 3eornenn corþliz þing,  
 7 sume itt all forrwerrpenn,  
 7 3eornenn heofennlike þing  
 To winnenn 7 to brukenn.  
 7 ure Godd, Allmahhti3 Godd, 1168  
 Iss an Godd 7 þreo hadess,  
 Faderr, 7 Sune, 7 Hali3 Gast,  
 An Godd all unntodæledd.  
 Her uss bitacnenn fowwre 7 þreo  
 þe bodiz 7 te sawle. 1176  
 7 Godd iss her tacnedd þurh þreo,

# HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

185

Forr Godd iss i þreo hadess.	
Ʒ Ʒiff þu seƷesst þreo wiþþ þreo,	
þa findesst tu þær seƷe,	
Ʒ Ʒiff þu fowwre dost tærto,	11505
þa findesst tu þær tene,	
Ʒ fowwre Ʒ þreo wiþþ opre þreo	
Full opennliz bitacnenn	
þe bodiz. Ʒ te sawle, Ʒ Godd,	
Ʒ tene bodewordess,	11509
Forrþi þatt manness bodiz birrþ	
Forrþ wiþþ þe manness sawle	
Rihht lufenn Godd, rihht drædenn Godd,	
Rihht follzhen Godess lare	
þatt all þweorrt ut bilokenn iss	11516
I tene bodewordess.	
þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist	
Himm droh fra mete i wesste	
þatt tīme þatt himm Ʒet wass ned	
To metess Ʒ to drinnchess,	11520
þatt wass alls iff he seƷde þuss	
Till all mannkinn onn eorþe ;	
Whatt mann se wile cwemenn me,	
To winnenn eche blisse,	
þatt illke mann birrþ draƷhenn himm	11526
Fra gluternnessess essstess,	
Ʒ tākenn forr þe lufe off me	
Unnorne sode Ʒ litell.	
Ʒ tatt he siþþenn et Ʒ drannc	
Wiþþ hise Leorninngcnihhtess,	11530
Aftterr þatt he wass dæd forr uss	
Ʒ risenn upp off dæpe,	
þatt tīme þatt himm nass nann ned	
To metess, ne to drinnchess,	
þatt wass alls iff he seƷde þuss	11536
Till hise deore þeowwess ;	

Icc shall beon aȝ occ aȝ wiþ þu  
 Whil þatt tiss weoreld lassteþþ,  
 To fedenn þu, to frofrenn þu,  
 To wissenn þu, to gætenn  
 þurh Haliz Gastess hellpe ȝ hald  
 Onnæness lape gastess.  
 ȝ I shall tākenn þu till me  
 Att ȝure lifess ende,  
 ȝ ȝifenn þu inn heoffness ærd  
 þe fode off eche blisse.  
 þatt Jesu Crist forrhunngredd wass,  
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipeþþ,  
 Afterr þatt all hiss fasste wass  
 Forþedd ȝ brohht till ende,  
 þatt hunngerr wass þatt hallȝhe lusst  
 þatt wass i Crisstess herrte,  
 þatt mannkinn sholde lesedd beon  
 Ut off þe deoffless walde,  
 ȝ turredd till þe Cristenndom,  
 ȝ till þe rihhte læfe,  
 To winnenn lott þurh haliz lif  
 Off heofennrichess blisse.  
 ȝ he wass ec forrhunngredd ta,  
 Forr þatt he wollde shæwenn  
 þatt he wass mann o moderr hallf  
 þatt hæfde ned to fode.  
 ȝ he wass ec forrhunngredd ta  
 For þatt te deofell sholde  
 Wel wenenn þatt he wære mann,  
 Swa þatt he Godd ne wære.  
 ȝ forrþi toc þe lape gast  
 To fandenn Crist i wesste,  
 Forr þatt he warp orrtrowwe off Crist  
 þurh nipfull modiznesse,  
 Forr þatt he sahh himm usell wihht

11562

11568

11570

11576

11580

11586

11590



# HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

187

Inn ure mennisscnesse,	
Forr whatt he let full hæpeliȝ	
To lefenn ȝ to trowwenn	
Þatt swillc an sholde muȝhenn beon	11506
Shippennd off alle shaffte ;	
ȝ forrþi wolde he fandenn himm,	
To cunnenn ȝiff he mihhte	
Onn aniz wise wurrþenn wis	
To witenn whatt he wære.	11600
ȝ he comm þa bforenn Crist	
Inn aness weress heowe,	
ȝ let himm staness seon anan,	
ȝ seȝde þuss wiþþ worde ;	
ȝiff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss,	11606
Macc bræd off þise staness.	
Þurh þatt te lape gast badd Crist	
Þær makenn bræd off staness,	
ȝiff þatt he wære witerrliȝ	
Crist Godess Sune, off heoffne,	11610
Þærþurh he wolde warrþenn wis	
Off Crist—whatt wihht he wære.	
Forr ȝiff he wrohhte bræd off stan,	
þa munnde he seon þatt mahhte,	
ȝ munnde trowwenn wel þatt he	11616
Crist Godess Sune wære.	
ȝ ȝiff he wolde makenn bræd,	
ȝ makenn itt ne mihhte,	
þa wære he þurh þe lusst off bræd	
I gluterrnesse fallenn,	11620
ȝ wære þa bikahht ȝ lahht	
Þurh fandinng off þe deofell	
Þatt illke wise þatt Adam	
Wass lahht þurh gluterrnesse.	
ȝ ȝiff þe Laferrd haffde þær	11626
Þatt wise makedd lafess	

þatt himm þurh deofell beo lenn wass,  
 þa wære he þær bikæchedd.  
 þe deofell badd himm makenn bræd,  
 Forr þatt he wass forrhunngredd, 11  
 Swa þatt he sholde þurh þe bræd  
 Fallenn i gluterrnesse.  
 7 3iff þe Laferrd haſſide wrohht  
 Himm fode onnæn hiſſ hunngerr,  
 þa wære he þurh þe deofleſſ croc 12  
 I gluterrnesse fallenn,  
 7 nohht ne wære he þanne Godd,  
 Forr Godd ne gillteþþ næfre.  
 All swa summ Adam allre firſt  
 Biſwikenn wass þurh æte, 13  
 All swa bigann þe deofell firſt  
 To fandenn Criſt þurh æte.  
 7 forrþi wass þe Laferrd tær  
 To faſtenn, forr to ſhæwenn  
 þatt tu ne mahht nohht cwennkenn rihht 14  
 Nan operr hæfedd ſinne,  
 3iff þu ne mahht nohht habbenn mahht  
 To cwennkenn gluterrnesse.  
 7 forrþi birrþ uſ allre firſt  
 Offiredenn gluterrnesse, 15  
 Swa þatt we mu3henn habbenn mahht  
 To cwennkenn opre ſinneſſ ;  
 Forr gluterrnesse waccneþþ all  
 Galneſſeſſ laþe ſtrenncþe,  
 7 all þe flæſheſſ kaggeſſle33c 16  
 7 alle fule luſteſſ  
 Biginnenn þære 7 ſpringenn ut  
 Off gluterrneſſeſſ rote,  
 7 forrþi birrþ mann allre firſt  
 Offiredenn gluterrnesse, 17  
 Swa þatt mann mu3he þeſſ te bett

# HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

189

Offtredenn opre sinness ;  
 Forr son se gluternesse iss dæd,  
 Sone iss þe bodiȝ bridledde,  
 ȝ siþpenn iss itt lasse swinnce 11666  
 To cwennkenn opre sinness.  
 ȝ tatt te Laferrd Jesu Crist  
 ȝaff sware onnȝæn ȝ seȝȝde,  
 Boc seȝȝþ þatt nohht ne mazz þe mann  
 Bi bræd all ane libbenn, 11670  
 Acc bi þatt word tatt cumeþþ ut  
 Off Godess muþess lare,  
 Þatt wass alls iff he seȝȝde þuss  
 Wiþþ all full openn spæche ;  
 Þin egginng iss off flæshess lusst, 11676  
 ȝ nohht off sawless fode,  
 Þurh whatt icc unnderrstanndenn mazz  
 Þatt tu me wilt biswikenn.  
 Nu, laferrdinngess, nimeþþ gom  
 Off þiss þatt her iss trahhtnedd. 11680  
 Þe deofell spacc off eorþliȝ bræd  
 Off eorþliȝ lifess fode,  
 Forr deofell eggeþþ aȝȝ þe mann  
 To follȝhenn gluternesse.  
 ȝ ure Laferrd Jesu Crist 11686  
 Spacc off þe sawless fode ;  
 ȝ ȝuw birrþ witenn witerriȝ  
 Þatt ȝure sawless fode  
 Iss i þe lare off haliȝ boc  
 Þatt ȝuw iss sett to follȝhenn, 11690  
 ȝ ȝure sawless fode iss ec,  
 ȝiff þatt ȝe Drihhtin cwemenn,  
 I Cristess flæsh ȝ inn hiss blod  
 Þatt ȝure preostess hallȝhenn ;  
 Þeȝȝ hallȝhenn Cristess flæsh off bræd, 11696  
 ȝ Cristess blod teȝȝ hallȝhenn

Off win, þurh Cristess aʒhenn word  
 Þatt hafeþ mahht 7 strenncþe  
 To turnenn baþe bræd 7 win  
 Ut all off þeʒʒre kinde, 11704  
 7 inntill Cristess flæsh 7 blod,  
 Inntill þe sawless fode,  
 Off alle þa þatt lufenn Crist  
 7 hise laʒhess haldenn.  
 7 whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off 11705  
 To takenn wiþþ þiss fode  
 Swa summ himm takenn birrþ þærwiþþ,  
 Wiþþ clene lif 7 læfe,  
 Þatt mann iss þwerret ut shadd fra Crist,  
 7 dæd inn all hiss sawle. 11706  
 7 whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off  
 To tākenn wiþþ þatt lare  
 Þatt cumeþþ ut off Godess muþ,  
 Þatt Godess þcowwess spellenn  
 Þatt sinndenn nemmedd Godess muþ, 11707  
 Forr þatt teʒʒ Godess lare  
 O Godess hallf, i Godess hus  
 Till Godess leode spellenn,  
 Nu—whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off  
 To tākenn wiþþ þatt lare, 11708  
 Þatt mann iss all swa shadd fra Godd,  
 7 dæd inn all hiss sawle.  
 Forr ʒuw birrþ herrcnenn Godess word  
 7 haldenn itt 7 follʒhenn,  
 7 ʒarrkenn ʒuw 7 clennsenn ʒuw 11709  
 Wel ʒeorne onn alle wise,  
 Swa þatt ʒe Cristess flæsh 7 blod  
 Swa motenn unnderrfanngenn,  
 Þatt itt ʒuw muʒhe berrʒhenn her  
 Þe lif 7 ec þe sawle. 11710  
 7 forrþi þatt te Laferrd Crist

Swillc sware 3aff þe deofell,  
 þatt he ne wiste nohht te bett  
 Ne nohht te mare off Criste,  
 þe deofell brohht himm, alls uss se33þ 11736  
 Mappew þe Goddspellwrihhte,  
 Inntill þe burrh off 3errsalæm,  
 7 brohhte himm o þe temmple,  
 7 sette himm he3he uppo þe rof  
 Wipþutenn bi þe wa3he, 11740  
 Forr þatt he wolde himm fandenn þær,  
 To wġtenn whatt he wære.  
 Acc 3uw birrþ wġtenn, alls uss se33þ  
 Lucas þe Goddspellwrihhte,  
 þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist 11746  
 Wass brohht uppo þe lawe  
 þær i þe wesste þær he wass  
 Himm ane 7 haffde fasstedd,  
 Ær þann he þurh þe laþe gast  
 Wass brohht uppo þe temmple. 11750  
 Forr affterr þatt te laþe gast  
 Himm haffde twi33ess fandedd  
 Þære i þe wesste þær he wass  
 Himm ane 7 haffde fasstedd,  
 Þæraffterr comm þe Laferrd Crist 11756  
 Till 3errsalæmess chesstre,  
 7 tær wass efft te laþe gast  
 Rædi3 forr himm to fandenn,  
 7 brohhte himm o þe temmple þær,  
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipeþþ, 11760  
 To cunnenn 3iff he mihhte þær  
 Ohht wġtenn whatt he wære.  
 Acc affterr þatt, uss Goddspell wrat  
 Mappew þe Goddspellwrihhte,  
 þe Laferrd Crist wass allre lattst 11766  
 Uppo þe lawe fandedd ;

7 tatt forrpi forr þatt Mappew  
 Onn hiss Goddspelless lare  
 Uss writeþþ þatt te Laferrd Crist  
 Wass fandedd þurh þe deofell  
 þatt illke wise þatt Adam  
 I Paradys wass fandedd,  
 7 brohht to grund 7 unnderrfot  
 7 i þe deofless walde.  
 Forr allre firrst wass Adam þær  
 þurh gluterrnesse wundedd,  
 7 affterr þatt þurh idell þellp  
 þatt iss þurh modiznesse,  
 7 allre lattst he wundedd wass  
 þurh grediznessess wæpenn.  
 7 all þatt illke wise wass  
 Crist Godess Sune fandedd  
 Affterr þatt tatt itt writeþþ uss  
 Mappew þe Goddspellwrihhte.  
 Forr allre firrst he fandedd wass  
 þurh fodess gluterrnesse,  
 þurh þatt te lape gast himm badd  
 Off staness makenn lafess.  
 7 sippenn affterr þatt he wass  
 þurh modiznesse fandedd,  
 þurh þatt te lape gast himm badd  
 Dun læpenn off þe temmple.  
 Forr 3iff þatt Crist itt haffde don  
 Hiss mahhte forr to shæwenn,  
 Het haffde don þurh idell þellp  
 7 all þurh modiznesse.  
 7 allre lattst wass Jesu Crist  
 þurh grediznesse fandedd,  
 þurh þatt te lape gast himm bæd  
 All weorelldrighess ahhte,  
 Forr þatt he sholde lutenn himm

1274

1275

1276

1278

1279

1280

1281

# HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

193

7 buzhenn till hiss wille.  
 Acc ure Laferrd Crist ne wass  
 þurh nan fandinge wundedd,  
 Forrþi þatt he forrsoc to don 11806  
 þe lape gastess wille.  
 Ne þinnke zuw nan wunderr off  
 þatt deofell hæfde mahhte  
 To bringenn ure Laferrd Crist  
 Uppo þatt he3he temmple ; 11810  
 3iff Crist itt nolde þolenn himm  
 Ne dide he nohht tatt dede.  
 7 her icc unnderrstanndenn mazz,  
 3iff itt icc ummbepennke,  
 þatt I me sellf all ah itt wald 11816  
 þatt deofell mazz me scrennkenn,  
 þurh þatt I do min lusst tæerto,  
 To don summ hef3 sinne  
 þatt he me mazz wel eggenn to,  
 7 nohht ne mazz me nedenn. 11820  
 þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist  
 Swa þolede þe deofell  
 To bringenn himm he3he upp o lofft,  
 þatt dide he forr to shæwenn  
 þatt uss birrþ takenn wel þærwiþþ, 11826  
 3iff aniz mann uss læreþþ,  
 To stizhenn upp till haliz lif  
 7 upp till he3he mahhtess ;  
 Forr uss birrþ sone þannkenn himm  
 Hiss wissing 7 hiss lare, 11830  
 7 uss birrþ sone þess te bett  
 7 tess te mare uss godenn,  
 7 icchenn uppwardd a33 summ del  
 Inn alle gode dedess,  
 Forr swa to cwemenn bett 7 bett 11836  
 Drihhtin 7 mare 7 mare.

7 tatt te Laferrd nolde noht  
 þe deofless wille forþenn  
 Off þatt he badd himm læpenn dun,  
 þatt dide he forr to shæwenn 118—  
 þatt uss ne birrþ noht takenn wiþþ,  
 3iff aniz mann uss eggeþþ,  
 To don ohht orr to spekenn ohht  
 Off ifell 7 off sinne,  
 To werrseenn 7 to niþþrenn uss 119—  
 Biforenn Godess ehne.  
 7 witt tu þatt te lape gast  
 A33 eggeþþ hise þeowwess,  
 To dra3henn hemm a33 upp o lofft  
 þurh niþ 7 modi3nesse, 120—  
 To 3eornenn affterr laferrddom  
 7 affterr modi3 wikenn,  
 To beon abufenn opre menn  
 I stalless 7 i sætess,  
 Forr þatt he wile werrþenn hemm 121—  
 Dun inntill depe sinncss,  
 To fallenn inntill helleþitt  
 7 intill helleþine.  
 Forr he doþ hise þeowwess a33 .  
 To climbenn upp full he3he, 122—  
 Forr þatt he wile scrennkenn hemm,  
 Full hefi3 fall to fallenn.  
 7 Crist doþ hise þeowwess a33  
 To meokenn hemm 7 la3henn,  
 Forr þatt he wile heinn hefenn upp 123—  
 Inn heofennrichess blisse,  
 Swa þatt te33 shulenn wurrþenn þær  
 Wiþþ enngless efennrike.  
 Þiss Goddspell se3þ þatt Crist wass ledd  
 Inntill þatt hall3he chesstre 124—  
 þatt wass 3ehatenn 3errsalæm,



# HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

195

To don uss tunnderrstanndenn,	
Þatt itt wass Godess hallꝥhe burrh,	
Forr þær wass Godess temmple,	
ꝥ tær wass Godd hehlike ꝥ wel	11878
Wurpēdd onn eorþe ꝥ þeowwtedd,	
ꝥ forrþi wass itt nemmedd ta	
Driihtiness hallꝥhe chesstre ;	
ꝥ tatt te deofell brohhte Crist	
Uppo þatt hallꝥhe temmple,	11889
Þatt doþ uss tunnderrstanndenn wel	
Þatt deofell hafeþ mahhte	
To cumenn inntill Godess hus	
ꝥ inntill hallꝥhedd kirkke,	
ꝥ forrþi birrþ þe wæpnedd beon	11895
zæn himm eꝥzwhær onn eorþe,	
To shildenn þe wiþþ all hiss lap	
Þurh soþfasst hope ꝥ trowwþe.	
ꝥ þurh þatt tatt te lape gast	
Till ure Laferrd seꝥde,	11899
Do þe nu þurh þe sellfenn dun,	
Þærþurh icc unnderrstannde	
Þatt aꝥ þe deofell eggeþ menn	
Dunnwarrd ꝥ towarrd eorþe,	
ꝥ towarrd eorþliꝥ þingess lusst,	11905
ꝥ towarrd alle sinness.	
ꝥ þurh þatt tatt he seꝥde þuss	
Till Crist uppo þe temmple,	
Do þe nu þurh þe sellfenn dun	
ꝥ þurh þin Goddcunndnesse,	11909
ziff þatt to Godess Sune art wiss	
Þatt cumenn art to manne,	
Þærþurh mann unnderrstanndenn maꝥꝥ	
Þatt himm wass waꝥꝥ ꝥ ange	
Off þatt he nohht ne wiste off Crist,	11915
Noff hiss goddcunnde kinde.	

7 þurh þatt tatt he drohh þær forþ  
 Þe bokess lare 7 se33de,  
 Forr writenn iss o boc þatt he  
 Wel hafeþ se33d 7 cwiddedd  
 Forrlange ull hiss ennglepeod  
 Off þe þatt arit himm deore,  
 Off þatt te33 shulenn 3emenn þe  
 Att alle þine nede,  
 7 tatt te33 shulenn takenn þe  
 Bitwenenn hemm wiþþ hande,  
 Swa þatt tu nohht ne shallt tin fot  
 Uppo þe staness hirrtenn,  
 Þærþurh mann unnderstannðenn ma33  
 Þatt all his þohht iss æfre  
 Annd all hiss lusst to bringenn menn  
 Ut off þe rihte we33e,  
 To don hemm tunnderrstannðenn wrang  
 Þe bokess hall3he lare.  
 Forr þær he toc biforenn Crist  
 All wrang þe bokess lare,  
 Forr þatt wass se33d off Cristess þeoww  
 Þurh Daviþ þe profete  
 Þatt he droh forþ all alls itt off  
 Crist sellfenn writenn wære.  
 Forr Drihhtin hafeþ se33d 7 sett  
 Onn ennglepeod tatt wikenn,  
 To 3emenn 7 to frofrenn her  
 Þe Laferrd Cristess þeowwess,  
 Swa þatt te33 shulenn risenn wel,  
 3iff þatt iss þatt te33 fallenn  
 Onn aniz wise inn aniz woh  
 Þurh flæshess untrumnesse,  
 7 nolde nohht te laþe gast  
 Þær dra3henn forþ, ne mælenn  
 Off þatt tæraffterr sone iss se33d

13712

13713

13714

13715

13716

13717

13718

# HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION. 197

7 writenn off himm sellfenn ;  
 Forr þær iss sett an operr ferrs  
 þatt spekeþ off þe deofell  
 þatt Godess þeowwess gan onn himm 11946  
 7 tredenn himm wiþ fote,  
 þurh þatt tezz stanndenn stallwurrþli3  
 3æn all þe deofless wille  
 I þezze pohht, i þezze word,  
 I þezze bodig dede, 11950  
 Wiþ Cristess hellpe, 7 wiþ þatt lif  
 þatt Crist iss lef 7 cweme ;  
 Acc nolde nohht te lape gast  
 þatt dra3henn forþ ne shæwenn,  
 Forr þatt wass, alls he wisse itt wel, 11956  
 Hiss a3henn shame 7 shande.  
 þe deofell brohhte Jesu Crist  
 Wiþputenn o þe temmple  
 Upponn an sæte uppo þe rof  
 All alls he sholde spellenn, 11960  
 Forr þær wass grezzþedd sæte o lofft  
 Till þa þatt sholldenn spellenn.  
 7 forrþi þatt te lape gast  
 þær haffde don well ofte  
 þatt flocc off Issraæle þeod 11966  
 þatt læredd wass o boke  
 To fallenn unnderr idell 3ellp  
 7 unnderr modi3nesse,  
 Off þatt tezz cupenn tellenn spell  
 Off deop 7 dærne lare, 11970  
 þærfore he brohhte Jesu Crist  
 Uppo þatt illke sæte,  
 Forr þatt he wollde don himm þær  
 Inn idell 3ellp to fallenn,  
 þurh þatt he sholde cumenn dun 11976  
 þurh hiss goddcunnde mahhte,

Swa þatt he nohht ne sholde hiss fot  
Uppo þe stanness hirrtenn.

þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist

zaff sware onnæn, 7 sezzde,

11700

Boc sezzþ, þe birrþ wel zemenn þe

þatt tu þin Godd ne fande,

þatt mazz uss alle samenn beon

God lare off ure nede,

Forr þe ne birrþ nohht fandenn Godd,

11702

ziff he þe wile ohht gengenn

Off nan þing þatt tu mahht te sellf

Onn aniz wise rapenn,

Acc þatt tu þurh þe sellfenn nohht,

Ne þurh nan manness hellpe,

11704

Ne mahht nohht habbenn eorþliz witt

To bringenn itt till ende,

þatt birrþ þe leggenn upponn Godd,

Acc nohht forr himm to fandenn,

Acc forr to sekenn are att himm

11706

7 hellpe att swillke nede,

To forþenn þatt þurh Godd þatt tu

þurh mann ne mahht nohht forþenn.

7 mann mazz unnderrstanndenn þiss

Anndswere o twinne wise,

11708

Alls iff þe Laferrd sezzde þær

All till þe deofell ane,

þatt himm ne birrde nohht hiss Godd,

Ne nohht hiss Laferrd fandenn,

Alls iff he sezzde þuss to himm,

11710

Ne birrþ þe me nohht fandenn,

Forr icc amm Godess Sune Crist

þin Shippennd 7 tin Laferrd,

Forr I þe shopp off nohht, 7 tu

Arrt all i mine walde,

11712

7 nohht ne birrþ þe fandenn me

# HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

199

Þurh þine lape wiless.  
 7 mann mazz unnderrstanndenn itt  
 3et onn an operr wise,  
 Alls iff þe Laferrd 3æfe þuss 12012  
 Anndsware onn3æn þe deofell ;  
 Ne wile I nohht, tu lape gast,  
 Don affterr þatt tu læresst,  
 Ne wile I nohht fandenn min Godd  
 Þatt amm hiss mann, hiss shaffte, 12020  
 Forr all mannkinn forrbodenn iss  
 To fandenn Godess mahhte.  
 7 wel þe Laferrd mihhte þuss  
 Anndswerenn off himm sellfenn,  
 Forr þurh þatt he wass wurrþenn mann 12025  
 Off ure laffdi3 Mar3e,  
 Þærþurh wass alle shaffte Godd  
 Hiss Godd, 7 ec hiss Laferrd,  
 7 nollde he nohht fandenn hiss Godd,  
 Forr 3iff he wollde læpenn 12030  
 Dun off þe temmple he munnde þær  
 Tobrisenn all himm sellfenn,  
 Butt iff þatt Godd himm hullpe þær,  
 7 helde himm þær to life,  
 7 nollde he nohht swa fandenn Godd 12035  
 To don þe deofless wille ;  
 7 efft, 3iff þatt he lupe dun  
 All skapelæs till corþe  
 Þurh þatt he wass Allmahhti3 Godd,  
 Þatt wære modi3nesse 12040  
 7 idell 3ellp to shæwenn swa  
 Hiss Goddcunndnessess mahhte  
 Onn idell, 7 wiþputenn ned,  
 Alls iff he wollde le33kenn,  
 7 tanne wære he witerrli3 12045  
 Biswikenn þurh þe deofell,

21. PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III.

ȝ noht ne wære he þanne Godd  
Acc sinnfull mann ȝ wrecche ;  
Acc þatt nass noht, forr he wass Godd,  
ȝ all wiþputenn sinne.

1208

---

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 OCTOBER, A. D., 1258.

Henr' þurȝ godes fultume King on Engleneloande.  
Lhoauerd on Yrloand'. Duk on Norm' on Aquitain' and eorl  
on Aniw Send igretinge to alle hiȝe halde ilærde and ileaw-  
ede on Huntendon' schir' þæt witen ȝe wel alle þæt we  
willen and vnneȝ þæt. þæt vre rædesmen alle oþer þe  
moare dæl of heom þæt beoþ ichosen þurȝ us and þurȝ  
þæt loandes folk on vre kuneriche. habbeþ idon and  
schulleȝ don in þe worþnesse of gode and on vre treowþe.  
for þe freme of þe loande. þurȝ þe besizte of þan to foren-  
iseide rædesmen? beo stedefæst and ilestinde in alle þinge  
abuten ænde. And we hoaten alle vre treowe in þe tre-  
owþe þæt heo vs oȝen. þæt heo stedefæstliche healden  
and swerien to healden and to werien þo isetnesses þæt  
beon imakede and beon to makien þurȝ þan to foren iseide  
rædesmen oþer þurȝ þe moare dæl of heom alswo also hit  
is bi foren iseid. And þæt æhc oþer helpe þæt for to done  
bi þan ilche oþe agenes alle men. Riȝt for to done and to  
foangen. And noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte. wher-  
þurȝ þis besizte muȝe beon ilet oþer iwersed on onie wise.  
And ȝif oni oþer onieȝ cumen her ongenes? we willen  
and hoaten þæt alle vre treowe heom healden deadliche  
ifoan. And for þæt we willen þæt þis beo stedefæst and  
lestinde? we senden ȝew þis writ open iseined wiþ vre secl.  
to halden a manges ȝew inehord. Witnesse vs seluen  
æt Lunden'. þane Eȝtetentþe day. on þe Monþe

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III. 201

of Octobr' In þe Twoandfowertizþe ȝeare of vre cruninge. And þis wes idon ætforen vre isworene redemen. Bonefac' Archebischoþ on Kant' bur'. Walt' of Cantelow. Bischoþ on Wirechest'. Sim' of Muntfort. Eorl on Leirchestr'. Ric' of Clar'eorl on Glowchestr' and on Hurtford. Rog' Bigod eorl on Northfolk' and Marescal on Engleneloand'. Perres of Sauueye. Will' of Fort eorl on Aubem'. Ioh' of Plesseiz. eorl on Warewik' Ioh' Geffrees sune. Perres of Muntfort. Ric' of Grey. Rog' of Mortemer. Iames of Aldithel and ætforen oþre moȝe.

And al on þo ilche worden is isend in to æurihce oþre shcire ouer al þære kuneriche on Engleneloande. And ek in tel Irelande.

## SELECTIONS

FROM

### ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

---

#### THE STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS.

Aftur kyng Bapulf, Leir ys sone was kyng,  
And regned sixti ȝer wel þoru alle þing.  
Up þe water of Soure a city of gret fame  
He endede, and clepede yt Leicestre, aftur ys owne name.  
Þre doȝtren þis kyng hadde, þe eldeste Gornorille,  
Þe mydmost hatte Regan, þe ȝongost Cordeille.  
Þe fader hem louede alle ynoz, ac þe ȝongost mest:  
For heo was best and fairest, and to hautenesse drow lest.  
Þo þe kyng to elde com, alle þre he broȝte  
Hys doȝtren tofore hym, to wyte of here þouȝte.  
For he þoȝte hys kyndom dele among hem þre,  
And lete hem þerwith spousi wel where he myȝte bi-se.  
To þe eldest he seide first, "Doȝter, ich bidde þe,  
Sey me al clene þin herte, how muche þou louest me."  
"Myn heye Godes," quop þis mayde, "to wytnesse I take  
echon,  
Þat y loue more in myn herte þi leue bodi one,  
Þan myn soule and my lyf þat in mi bodi ys."  
Þo fader was þo glad ynow whan he herde þis.  
"My leue doȝter," he seide þo, "for þou hast in loue ydo  
Myn olde lyf byfore þin, and bifore þi soule also,  
Ych wol þe marie wel with þe þridde part of my londe  
To þe noblest bacheler þat þyn herte wol to stonde."  
Þo oper doȝter he aschede þo þat same askyng.



## STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS. 203

“Sire,” quod heo, “bi hye Godes, Lordes of alle þing,  
 Y loue more þi leue lif þan al þat in þe world ys. 25  
 And þei al þe world were myn, and al þe richesse ywys,  
 Al and eke myn owne lyf leuer ich hadde lese,  
 Ðan þi lyf þat me is so lef, 3ef y my3te chese.”  
 Þe fader was þo glad ynow, and bad hire understonde,  
 To whom heo wolde ymarried be with þe þridde del ys  
 londe. 30

Þe 3ongost he askede þo as he hadde þo oþer ydo.  
 Heo no kouþe of no fikelyng and ne onswerede not so.  
 “Sire,” heo seyde, ”y leue not þat my sustren al soþ seide.  
 Ac for me myself, ich wol soþ segge of þis dede.  
 Ych the loue as þe mon that my fader ys, 35  
 And euer habbe yloued as my fader, and euer wole ywys.  
 And 3ef þou wolt 3et þer uppe more asche and wyte of me,  
 Al þe ende of loue and þe grond ich wol segge þe.  
 As mucche as þou hast, as mucche þou art worþ ywys.  
 And as mucche ich loue þe : þo ende of love ys þis.” 40  
 Þe kyng was þo wroþ ynow, for heo seide al þat soþ.  
 For he seide, “þou ne louest me no3t as þi sostren doþ,  
 Ac despisest me in myn old liue, þou ne schalt never  
 ywis

Part habbe of my kyndom, ne of land þat myn ys.  
 Ac þyn sustren schulle habbe al, for here herte ys kynde, 45  
 And þou for þyn unkyndenesse be out of al my mynde.  
 Ac y ne segge no3t for þan, 3ef y mai to mariage þe brynge,  
 Ðat y ne wol withoute lond with som lytel þinge.  
 For þou art my do3ter, and ich habbe more þan þi sostren  
 boþe

Yloued þe one, and þou 3eldest now my loue wroþe.” 50  
 Þer astur euene a two he delede hys kyndom,  
 And 3ef hys twei do3tren half, and half hym self nom.  
 And þe eldest do3ter mid hire del he 3af withoute faile  
 Þe kyng of Scotlond, and þe oþer þe kyng of Cornewale,  
 To haue half ys lond myd hem at þe bigynnyng, 55

And seþþe al ys kyndom aftur ys endyng.  
 And þe gode Cordeille unmaried was so.  
 For heo nolde likele, as hire sustren hadde ydo.  
 Ac God þouhte on hire for hire trewnesse.  
 For þe kyng of France herde telle of hire godnesse,     ■  
 And bad hire fader graunt hym þe gode Cordeille.  
 Þe kyng send word aȝeyn, þat it was ys wille :  
 Ac he nolde with hire ȝeue tresour, ny lond.  
 For ys two oper doȝtren hadde it al on hond.  
 Þo þe kyng of France herde þis, he answerede þer to,     ■  
 Þat he hadde hymself lond ynow, and tresour also,  
 Ne þat he ne kepte bute hire one, withoute oper þing,  
 Þat heo myȝte som eyres bitwene hem forþ brynge.  
 So þat at þe laste þis maide yspoused was  
 To þis kyng of France, as God ȝaf þat cas.     ■  
 Þo þis kyng Leir eldore was, heo bigan to loþe,  
 For he so longe liuede, hys leue doȝtren boþe.  
 Here lordes heo entisede, to gedere to holde faste,  
 And wyne al þis lond to hem, and here fader out caste.  
 Þis twei kynges nome here ost, and endede þis dede,     ■  
 And binome þys olde mon ys lond, as here wyves bede :  
 Ac þe kyng of Scotland, for rewþe and kundede,  
 Hym nom to him into his hows, aȝeyn ys wyves rede,  
 Sixti knyȝtes, with honour to fynde hym al ys lyf,  
 As wo seyþ, for ys kyndom, and for honour of ys wyf.     ■  
 Withinne two ȝer þer aftur it þouhte þe lufur quene,  
 Þat hire fader hadde to mucche, and wolde to mucche spene.  
 Heo made, þat of sixti knyȝtes hire lord withdroȝ,  
 And made him holde to þritti, and þat was, hire poȝte, ynoȝ.  
 Þis Leir was aschamed þo, and in wrappe, at þe ende,     ■  
 To his oper doȝter, þe quene of Cornewail, he gan wende,  
 And playnede of þe unkynde dede of his doȝter Gornorille,  
 And wende þere amendement to habbe aftur ys owne wille.  
 Þilke doȝter hym tofonge with honour, as he wende,  
 Ac heo was allful of hym er þe ȝeres ende.     ■

STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS. 205

For heo entiscde hire lord þo, þat he ys knyȝtes echone  
For cost bynyme hym alle, bute a fyue men one,  
Wuche so it were to serve hym, and þat was ynowe.  
þo þis seli mon þis herde, to sorwe ys herte drowe.  
He nuste to weper doȝter beter truste þo, 95  
And nopeles he wende aȝeyn to þe oþer with muche wo,  
And hopede for to fynde of here beter menske and grace.  
And heo swor bi hire hye Godes anon in þe place,  
þat he ne schulde mid hire be, bute it one were,  
And on knyȝt withoute mo, þe while he hym wel bere. 100  
And askede, wad sorwe hym were, wan he nadde hym self  
no god

To wylne so gret cost, and be of so gret mod?  
þis word dude much sorwe þis seli olde kyng,  
þat atwytede him and ys stat, þat he nadde hymself noþing.  
þat word brak neȝ ys herte, and longe he yt understod, 105  
þat ys child atwiste ys pouerte, þat hadde al is god.  
Nas noþer kyng ny quene glad, when heo hym seye,  
Ac to þe joiful day hopede, that heo myȝte dye.  
He bileuede, as he nede moste, forþ mid on knyȝt,  
And þe quene ys doȝter alle wo hym dude boþe day and  
nyȝt, 110

So þat he moste for fyn myseise awei at þe ende.  
þe oþer doȝter he hadde asayed, þat he ne durste to hire  
wynde.

þe quene of France, þe þridde, him þoȝte, mid unryȝt  
He misdude hire, þat he ne durste come in hire syȝt.  
Ac at þe laste þo he sei, þat he moste nede at þe ende 115  
For pore miseise, (for fare leuer he hadde wende,  
And bidde ys mete, ȝef he schulde, in a strange lond,  
þan þer he hymself kyng was, and such þing hadde on  
honde)

At þe laste in sorwe ynow in to þe see he wende,  
To do ys beste yn mescise were so God hym sende. 120  
In þo schip as oþer prynces in gret pruyde he bihulde,

And he nadde mid hym bute twei men, hym þoʒte ys  
herte feld ;

He þoʒte on þe noblei, þat he hadde in ybe :

He wep, þe terus roune doun, þat deol it was to se.

Mid ʒoxing and mid gret wop þus bigan ys mone. 125

“ Alas ! alas ! þou lupur wate, þat lyfest me þus one,  
þat þus clene me bryngust adoun, wyder schal y be broʒt ?

For more sorwe yt doþ me, when it comeþ in my þoʒt

þe noblei þat ich hadde yhad, þat ich was wond to wynde

Mid so many hondred knyʒtes aboute in eche ende, 130

And casteles nyme and tounes, and myn fon brynge to  
gronde,

þan do al þe miseise, þat ich am in ibonde.

Leue doʒter Cordeille, to soþe þou seidest me,

þat as muche as ych hadde y was worþ, þei y ne leuede þe.

þo wyle ich oʒt hadde ich was worþ, and now it ys agon. 135

Mi childeren, þat ich ʒaf my god, beþ myne meste fon.

For my god heo louede me, and now he habbeþ euery del,

He nul not ʒeue me of myn owne myd god herte a mel.

A wey ! doʒter Cordeille, wyder schal ich now fle ?

So much ich hadde þe mysdo, þat y ne dar þe yse. 140

Mid wuche bodi dar y come in þi siʒt ene,

þat binom þe myn frenschipe for þi soþnesse al clene ? ”

þis men mowe here ensample nime, to late here sones wyue,

And ʒeue hem up here lond al bi here lyve.

For wel may a symple francoleyn in mysese hym so  
bringe 145

Of lutel lond, wan þer fel such of a kyng.

þo þis kyng hadde go aboute in such sorwful cas,

At þe last he com to Caric, þere ys doʒter was.

He bileuede withoute þe toun, and in wel gret fere,

He sende þe quene ys doʒter word, muche is antres were, 150

And þat pur meseise hym þider drof, and defaut of biliue :

And bed hire, for the loue of God, hire wrappe hym forʒeue.

þe quene þo heo herde þis, nei yswounyng was.

## STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS. 207

“Alas!” heo seyde, “ys my fader ybroȝt in such deolful cas?”

“Mid how mony knyȝtes ys he come?” þe oþer aȝeyn seyde, 166

“Madame, bute mid o mon, and ȝet pilke in feble wede.”

“Alas!” quop þe quene þenne, “ys it now mid him so?”

“Nymeþ anon tresour ynowȝ, þat he haþ nede to,

And cloþeþ hym myd þe best cloþ, þat ȝe mowe yse,

And fourti knyȝtes mid hym, þat of hys siwte be; 169

And dop hem alle wel an horse, as a kyng bicometh to,

And whan no defaute nys, þat al þis nys wel ydo,

Sendep my lord word and me, þat my fader in londe ys.”

Wat halt it to telle longe? Ydo wes al þis.

þo kyng Leir arayed was, and men hem worde sende, 172

þe kyng and þe quene faire ynow aȝeyn þe oþer kyng wende,

And with gret honour hym songon, þo he to hem com,

And token hym to ys owne wille al clene the kyndom.

þis was, lo! þe gode doȝter þat nolde fikele noȝt.

Oste þing þat is fikeled to worse ende is broȝt. 175

þe king of France astur folc wide aboute sende,

To awreke hym of þe luper men, þat ys frend so schende.

þo he hadde power ynow, þe kyng Leir he nom

And þe quene ys doȝter, and to þis lond com.

Mony kynde men of þis lond with kyng Leir huld also, 178

For þe unkynde suikedom þat his doȝtren hadde ydo.

So þat of France and of þis lond poer he hadde ynow.

Toward hys son with hem alle with god herte he drow,

And ouercom þis false kynges and here wyves also,

And aȝeyn in his kyndom mid gret honour was ydo. 181

Cordeille, ys leue doȝter, eir of al ys lond

Astur ys day he made, þo þat he so kynde fond.

By þis tale me may yse, þat men trewest we seþ,

And best me may to hem truste, þat of lest wordes beþ.

Withinne þre ȝer þe kyng of France dyede and þe kyng

Leyr, 184

And Cordeille þe kyndom song as þe ryȝt eyr,  
 And lette hire fadur burie with gret prude and honour  
 And Leicetre, þat he made hymself beside þe water of Sour.  
 Þis gode quene Cordoille as kyng and quene þo  
 Bileuede hire in þis lond fyue ȝer, and no mo, 116  
 Er hire twei suster sones, stalworþe men þat were,  
 Hennin and Morgan, werre hire gonne arere,  
 And hadden despit, þat wommon kyng schulde be,  
 And napeles wƿ alle ryȝe hy were nere þan heo.  
 Heo gederede up here aunte here ost aboute wyde, 118  
 And destruyde hire londes eyþer in his syde,  
 So þat at þe laste to bataile heo come.  
 Þere þe quene here aunte in bataile heo nome,  
 And dude in strong prison, and þe kyndom  
 Deiden bitwene hem, and eyþer ȝs part nom. 120  
 Morgan, kyng of Scotlond, as heo dele kouþe,  
 Hadde al þat lond bi Norþ, and þe oþer bi Souþe.  
 Withinne two ȝer þer aftur somme to Morgan come,  
 And, for he of þe elder soster was, bed hym nyme gome,  
 And seide hym it was gret despit, þat þer wer in þis lond 122  
 Twei kynges, wan ryȝt was, þat he it hadde al on hond.  
 Þis kyng was enticed so, þat he nom atte laste  
 Ys ost, and up hys cosyn bigan to wërri faste,  
 And bigan to brenne and quelle, and atte laste ywys  
 Þe other bigan to turne aȝcyn, and drof hym into Walis. 124  
 And þer heo smyte a batail in the Souþ half of þe londe,  
 And þer was Morgan yslawe, þat longe was understonde.  
 Þe stude þat he was at yslawe, me clepuþ ȝet Morgan,  
 And euere wole aftur hym, for he was so worþi man.  
 Cunedag was þo al one kyng, and þe kyndom to hym  
 nom, 126  
 And nobliche þre and pritti ȝer held þe kyndom.  
 Þe twey holy prophetes were Osee and Ysaie  
 Þilke time in Israel, and dude here prophecie.  
 Romulus and Remus þe twei breperen ywys



## HAROLD CROWNED KING OF ENGLAND. 209

Bigonne þo first Rome, þat noble citie ys. 200  
 Four hundred 3er it was, and fourti cuene also,  
 Aftur þe batail of Troie, þat al þis was ydo.  
 And Rome was fyue hundred 3er þus ymad bifore.  
 And þre and fyfty 3er eke, er God were ybore.  
 Aftur þis kyng Cunedag, hys sone that hatte Rival, 205  
 Kyng was mad aftur hym, a wys mon þor3out al ;  
 Aftur hym'Gurgust ys sone, and seþþe anoper Sisille,  
 And mony on seþþe afturward, of wam we mote be stille.  
 So þat a:te laste Gurguont was kyng,  
 Stalworþe man and hardy, and wys þor3 alle þyng. 210  
 Muche þing þat ys eldore loren þorw feyntyse,  
 Þoru strengþe he wann seþþe a3eyn, and þoru ys koyntise.  
 Þe kyng of Denemark ber eche 3er with lawe  
 Truage to Engeland, and bigan hym to wyþdrawe.  
 Þe kyng Gurguont hym þorueyedede of power ynow, 215  
 And þerwþ in gode schippes to Denemark he drow,  
 And þe kyng of Denemark in bataile he slo3,  
 And wan a3eyn þe truage þat he at-held with wo3.

---

## HAROLD'S SUCCESSION TO THE THRONE OF ENGLAND ON THE DEATH OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR—THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS AND DEATH OF HAROLD—REIGN OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.

Harald, þys false erl, þo Seynt Edward dede lay,  
 Hym sulue he let crouny kyng pulke sulue day 220  
 Falslyche, vor Seynt Edward so wel to hym truste,  
 Þat he bytoc hym Engeland, þat he yt wel wuste  
 To Wyllammes byosþe bastard, duc of Normandye.  
 Ac hym sulf he made kyng myd such trecherye.  
 Ac þe gode tryw men of þe lond wolde abbe ymade kyng 225  
 Þe kunde eyr, þe 3onge chyld, Edgar Apelyng :  
 Wo so were next kyng by kunde, me clupeþ hym Apelyng :

þæt me clupeð hym so, vor by kunde he was next kyng.  
 Ac Harald made hys wey byuore, as myd suykedom,  
 Myd ȝyftys ȝ myd vayre byheste, ȝ auong þe kynedom  
 So þat somme hym chose al out, ȝ somme hem hulde  
 styлле,

And soffrede, as hii noȝt ne myȝte, al operes wylle,  
 So þat Harald was kyng, to wrope hele þe kynedom,  
 And Seynt Edwardes syȝte by hym to sope come.  
 Vor þo bygan þe wow vorst, as me myȝte yse,  
 þat ssolde, as Seynt Edward seyde, by þre kynges day be.  
 Vor Toste, Harald broper, þat he drof er into Flaundre  
 By kynges day Edward hym sulue to gret sclaundre,  
 He com anon þo uppen hym myd gret poer and eye,  
 Myd Harald Arfager, kyng of Norþwey,  
 And myd gret poer of Norþomber to Euerwyk hii com,  
 And mucche folc in þe Souþ syde bope slowe ȝ nome.  
 Kyng Harald com aȝen hym myd poer strong ynou  
 Bysyde Euerwyk hys ost aȝen hym he drou,  
 In a stude, þat me clupede Stamfordbrugge þo,  
 And nou me clupeþ yt Bataylebrugge, vor þe batayle þa  
 was þo.

þer hii smyte to gadere, ȝ made a sory pley.  
 Vor þere was Tost aslawe, ȝ þe king of Norþwey,  
 And her syde al bynepe; to ende yt com so  
 þat Seynt Edward byuore seyde of þelke breperen tuo,  
 þat hii ssolde to gadere fyȝte, ȝ Harald aboue be :  
 þer me myȝte of þulke word þat soþnesse yse.  
 Fram anon amorwe vorte myd ouernone,  
 þo batayle laste strong, ar he were ydon,  
 þe Englysse ouer þe brugg droue þe oper at laste,  
 Ac þo þat water was bytuene, hii stode aȝen vaste.  
 On body þer was of Norþwey, betere nas þer non ;  
 Vor he atstode up þe brugg myd an ax al on,  
 And drof þe Englysse men aȝen, hym ne myȝte  
 atstonde,



And slou mo than fourty ofhem myd hys owe honde,  
 And wuste him so, vorte after none, vorte on myd gyle  
 nome

A ssyp, ȝ ar he were ywar under þe brugg com,  
 And smot hym ar he were ywar under þe foundement lowe  
 Myd a sper, ȝ so an hey, þat he deyde in a þrowe.  
 A stalwarde pece þat was, nou God cuþe hys soule loue. 286  
 Þo þoȝte þe Englysse vor hys deþ þat hii were al above,  
 And passede þe brugge anon, ȝ slowe to grounde,  
 So þat þe oþer partye byneþe was in a stounde.  
 Þo Harald ysey hys broþer aslawe, ȝ þe kyng Arfager  
 Of Norþwey, ȝ her folc, he ne huld non hys pere. 290  
 He ne ȝeld noȝt wel her mede, þat wyþ hym hys son slowe,  
 Þeruoore hys men þe lasse her herte to hym drowe ;  
 And þat hii kudde hym afterwarde, aȝen Willam bastard,  
 As ȝe ssole sone yhure, vor he was euere a ssreward.  
 Muche aþ þe sorwe ibe ofte in Engelande, 296  
 As ȝe mowe her ȝ er ihure ȝ understonde,  
 Of moni bataile þat aþ ibe, ȝ þat men þat lond nome,  
 Verst, as ȝe abbeþ ihurd, þe emparours of Rome,  
 Suppe Saxons and Englisse mid batayles stronge,  
 ȝ suppe hii of Danemarch, þat hulde it al so longe, 300  
 Atte laste hii of Normandie, þat maisters beþ ȝut here,  
 Wonne hit ȝ holdeþ ȝut, icholle telle in wuch manere.  
 Þo Willam bastard hurde telle of Haraldes suikelhede,  
 Hou he adde ymad him king, and mid such falshede,  
 Vor þat lond him was bitake, as he wel wuste, 305  
 To wite hit to him wel, ȝ he wel to him truste.  
 As þe hende he dude verst, and messagers him sende,  
 Þat he understode him bet is dede vor to amende,  
 ȝ þoȝte on þe grete oþ, þat he him adde er ydo,  
 To wite him wel Engeland, ȝ to spousi is doȝter also ; 310  
 ȝ hulde him þer-of vorewarde, as he bihet ek þe kinge,  
 ȝ bote he dude bi-time, he wolde sende him oþer tidinge,  
 ȝ seche him out ar tuelf monþe, ȝ is riȝtes winne,

þat he ne ssolde abbe in al Engclond, an hurne to wite  
him inne.

Harald him sende worde, "þat folie it was to truste      225  
To such op, as was ido mid strengþe, as he wel wuste ;  
Vor 3if a maide treuþe iþlizt, to do an fole dede  
Al one priueliche, wipoute hire frendes rede,  
þulke vorewarde were uor noȝ, ȝ watloker it aȝte her,  
þat ich suor an op, þat was al in þi poer,      230  
Wip-owte conseil of al þe lond, of þing þat min noȝt  
nas.

þer-uore nede op isuore, nede ibroke was.  
ȝ 3if þou me wolt seche in Engclond, ne be þou noȝt so  
sturne,

Siker þou be þou ne ssalt me finde in none hurne."  
þo Willam hurde þat he wolde susteini is trecherie,      235  
He let of-sende is kniȝtes of al Normandie,  
To conselli him in pis cas, ȝ to helpe him in such nede ;  
And he gan of hor purchas largeliche hom bede,  
As hii founde suppe in Engclond, þo it iwonne was,  
þe betere was toward him hor herte uor pis cas.      240  
þe duc Willam is wille among hom alle sede,  
þat four þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede.  
þat Godwine, Haraldes fader to depe let do  
So villiche Alfred, is cosin, ȝ is felawes also,  
ȝ uor Harald adde is op ibroke, þat he suor mid is riȝt  
hond,      245

þat he wolde to is biosþe, witie Engclond,  
ȝ uor Seint Edward him ȝef Engclond also,  
And uor he was next of is blod, ȝ best wurþe þer to,  
ȝ uor Harald nadde no riȝt bote in falshede.  
þes þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede.      250  
ȝ uor he wolde þat alle men iseye is trewehede,  
To þe pope Alisandre he sende in such cas him to rede.  
Haraldes falshede þo þe pope ysey þere,  
ȝ parauntre me him tolde more þan soþ were,

WILLIAM SETS SAIL FOR ENGLAND. 213

þe pope asoilede 7 blessedde Willam, 7 aile his 345  
 þat into þis bataile mid him ssolde iwis,  
 7 halwede is baner þat me at-uore him bere.  
 þo was he 7 alle his gladdore þan hii er were.  
 So þat þis duc adde azen heruest al 3are  
 His barons 7 kni3tes, mid him uor to fare. 350  
 To þe hauene of Sein Walri þe duc wende þo  
 Mid þe men þat he adde, 7 abide mo.  
 After heruest þo hor ssipes 7 hii al preste were,  
 7 [wynd] hom com after wille, hor seiles hii gonne arere,  
 7 hiderward in þe se wel glad þen wei nome. 355  
 So þat bi-side Hastinge to Engeland hii come,  
 Hom þo3te þo hii come alond, þat al was in hor hond.  
 As sone as þe duc Willam is fot sette alond,  
 On of his kni3tes gradde, "hold vaste Willam nou  
 Engeland, uor þer nis no king bote þou, 360  
 Vor siker þou be, Engeland is nou þin iwis."  
 þe duc Willam anon uorbed alle his,  
 þat non nere so wod, to robby, ne no maner harm do  
 þere,  
 Vpe þe lond, þat is was, bote hom þat azen him were.  
 Al an fourtene ni3t hii bileuede þer aboute, 365  
 7 conseilede of batayle, 7 ordeinede hor route.  
 King Harald sat glad ynou at Euerwik atte mete,  
 So þat þer com a messenger, ar he adde izete,  
 7 sede, þat duc Willam to Hastinges was icome,  
 7 is baner adde arerd, 7 þe contreie al inome. 370  
 Harald, anon mid grete herte corageus ynou,  
 As he of no mon ne tolde, þuderward uaste he drou,  
 He ne let no3t clupie al is folc, so willesfol he was,  
 7 al for in þe oper bataile him vel so vair cas.  
 þo duc Willam wuste þat he was icome so nei, 375  
 A monek he sende him in message, 7 dude as þe sley,  
 þat lond, þat him was iziue, þat he ssolde him vp3elde,  
 Oper come, 7 dereyni þe ri3te mid suerd in þe velde.

ȝif he seȝe, þat he naȝde none riȝte þer-to,  
 Þat vȝe þe popes lokinge of Rome he ssoȝde it do, 385  
 ȝ he wolde þer-to stonde, al wiȝoute fiȝte,  
 Wer Seint Edward hit him ȝaf, ȝ wer he adde þer-to riȝe.  
 Harald sende him word aȝen, þat he nolde him take no  
 lond,

Ne no lokinge of Rome, bote suerd ȝ riȝt hond.  
 Þo hit oȝer ne miȝte be, eiȝer in is side 386  
 Conseilede ȝ ȝarked hom, bataile uor to abide.  
 Þe englisse al þe niȝt biuore uaste bigonne to singe,  
 ȝ spende al þe niȝt in glotonie ȝ in drinkinge.  
 Þe Normans ne dude noȝt so, ac criede on God uaste,  
 And ssriue hom ech after oȝer þe wule þe niȝt ylaste, 389  
 ȝ amorwe hom let hoseli mid milde herte ynou.  
 ȝ suppe þe duc wiȝ is ost toward þe bataile drou,  
 An stounde he gan abide, ȝ is kniȝtes rede :—  
 “ȝe kniȝtes,” he seȝe, “þat beȝ of so noble dede,  
 Þat nere neuere ouercome, ne ȝoure elderne naȝemo, 392  
 Understondeȝ of the kunde of France þat ȝoure elderne  
 dude so wo,

Hou mi fader in Paris amidde is kinedom,  
 Mid prowesse of ȝoure faderes mid strengȝe him ouercom-  
 Understondeȝ hou ȝoure elderne þe king nome also,  
 ȝ held him uorte he adde amended þat he adde misdo, 395  
 ȝ Richard, þat was þo a child, iȝolde Normandie,  
 Þat was duc herbiuore, ȝ þat to such maistrie,  
 Þat at eche parlement þat he in France were,  
 Þat he were igurd wiȝ suerd, þe wule he were þere,  
 Ne þat þe king of France ne his so[n] hardi nere, 398  
 Ne non atte parlement þat knif ne suerd bere.  
 Understondeȝ ek þe dedes, þat þulke Richard dude also,  
 Þat he ne ouercom noȝt kinges alone, ac wel more þer-to,  
 Ac he ouercom þe deuēl, ȝ adoun him caste,  
 To-gadere as hii wrastlede, ȝ bond in honden vaste 401  
 Bihiȝde at is rugge ; of such prowesse ȝe þenche,

Ne ssame þe noȝt þat Harald, þat euere was of luper wrenche,  
 þ biuore þou was uorsuore, þat he wolde mid is taile  
 Turne is wombe toward vs, ȝ is face in bataile.  
 Understondeþ þe suikedom, þat is fader ȝ he wroȝte, 415  
 ȝ hii þat mid him here bep, þo hii to deþe broȝte  
 So villiche Alfred mi cosin, ȝ my kunesmen also.  
 Hou miȝte in eny wise more ssame be ido?  
 Monie, þat dude þulke dede, ȝe mowe her [to day] ise.  
 Hou longe ssolle hor luper heued aboue hor ssoldren be?  
 Adraweþ þoure suerdes, ȝ loke wo may do best, 420  
 Þat me ise þoure prowesse fram est to þe west,  
 Vor to awreke þat gentil blod, þat so villiche was inome  
 Of vr kunesmen, vor we mowe wel, vr time is nou icome."  
 Þe duc nadde noȝt al ised, þat mid earnest gret 425  
 His folc quicliche to þe bataile sscet.  
 A suein, þat het Taylefer, smot uorþ biuore þer,  
 I slou anon an Engliss mon, þat a baner ber,  
 ef-sone anoper haneur, ȝ þe pridde almost also,  
 C him-sulf he was aslawe, ar þe dede were ydo. 430  
 e uerst ende of is ost biuore Harald mid such ginne  
 O þikke sette, þat no mon ne miȝte come wiþinne,  
 Viþ stronge targes hom biuore, þat archers ne dude hom  
 noȝt,  
 O þat Normans were nei to grounde ibroȝt.  
 Villam biþoȝte an queintise, ȝ bigan to fle uaste. 435  
 is folc uorþ mid him, as hii were agaste,  
 flowe ouer an longe dale, and so vp an-hey.  
 e Englisse ost was prout ynou, þo he þis isey,  
 bigonne hom to sprede, ȝ after þen wey nome.  
 e Normans were aboue þe hul, þe othere upward come,  
 biturnde hom aboue al eseliche, as it wolde be don-  
 ward, 440  
 þe othere bineþe ne miȝte noȝt so quicliche upward,  
 hii were biuore al to-sprad, þat me miȝte bitwene hom  
 wende.

þe Normans were þo wel porueid aboute in eche ende,  
 7 stoncs adonward slonge vpe hom ynowe, 48  
 7 mid speres 7 mid flon vaste of hom slowe,  
 7 mid suerd 7 mid ax, uor hii þat upward nome,  
 Ne miȝte no wille abbe of dunt, as hii þat donward come,  
 7 hor vant-warde was to-broke, þat me miȝte wiþinne hom  
 wende,

So þat þe Normans uaste slowe in ech ende. 49  
 Of þe Englisce al uor noȝt þat þe valeie was nei,  
 As heie ifuld mid dede men, as þe doune anhei.  
 Þe ssetare donward al uor noȝt vaste slowe to grounde,  
 So þat Harald þoru þen eie issote was deþes wounde.  
 7 a kniȝt þat isei, þat he was to deþe ibroȝt, 50  
 7 smot him, as he lay bineþe, 7 slou him as uor noȝt.  
 Fram þat it was amorwe þe bataile ilaste strong,  
 Vorte it was hei mid ouernon and þat was somdel long.  
 Moni was þe gode dunt þat duc Willam ȝef a day.  
 Vor þre stedes he slou vnder him, as me say, 51  
 Vor-priked, and uor-arnd aboute, 7 uor-wounded also,  
 7 debrused aȝen dedemen, ar þe bataile were ido.  
 7 ȝut was Willames grace þulke day so god,  
 Þat he nadde no wounde warþoru he ssedde an drope  
 blod.

Þus lo! þe Englisce folc vor noȝt to grounde com 52  
 Vor a fals king, þat nadde no riȝt to þe kinedom,  
 7 come to a nywe louerd, þat more in riȝte was.  
 Ac hor noþer, as me may ise, in pur riȝte nas.  
 7 þus was in Normannes honc! þat lond ibroȝt iwis,  
 Þat an-aunter ȝif euermo keueringe þer-of is. 53  
 Of þe Normans beþ heye men, þat beþ of Engelonȝe  
 7 þe lowe men of Saxons, as ich understonde,  
 So þat ȝe seþ in eiper side wat riȝte ȝe abbeþ þerto ;  
 Ac ich understonde, þat it was þoru Godes wille ydo.  
 Vor þe wule þe men of þis lond pur heþene were, 54  
 No lond, ne no folc aȝen hom in armes nere ;

## HAROLD'S BURIAL AT WALTHAM. 217

Ac nou suppe þat þet folc auenge cristendom,  
 7 wel lute wule hulde þe biheste þat he nom,  
 7 turnde to sleupe, 7 to prute, 7 to lecherie,  
 To glotonie, 7 heye men muche to robberie, 480  
 As þe gostes in a uision to Seint Edward sede,  
 Wu þer ssolde in Engelond come such wrecchede ;  
 Vor robberie of heie men, vor clerken hordom,  
 Hou God wolde sorwe sende in þis kinedom.  
 Bituene Misselmasse and Sein Luc, a Sein Calixtes  
 day, 485  
 As vel in þulke 3ere in a Saterdag,  
 In þe 3er of grace, as it vel also,  
 A þousend and sixe 7 sixti, þis bataile was ido.  
 Duc Willam was þo old nync 7 þritti 3er,  
 7 on 7 thritti 3er he was of Normandie duc er. 490  
 Þo þis bataile was ydo, duc Willam let bringe  
 Vaire is folc, þat was aslawe, an erpe þoru alle þinge.  
 Alle þat wolde leue he 3ef, þat is fon anerpe bro3te.  
 Haraldes moder uor hire sone wel 3erne him biso3te  
 Bi messagers, 7 largeliche him bed of ire þinge, 495  
 To granti hire hire sonas bodi anerpe vor to bringe.  
 Willam hit sende hire vaire inou, wipoute eny thing ware-  
 uore :  
 So þat it was þoru hire wip gret honour ybore  
 To þe hous of Waltham, 7 ibro3t anerpe þere,  
 In þe holi rode chirche, þat he let him-sulf rere, 500  
 An hous of religion, of canons ywis.  
 Hit was þer vaire an erpe ibro3t, as it 3ut is.  
 Willam þis noble duc, þo he adde ido al þis,  
 Þen wey he nom to Londone he 7 alle his,  
 As king and prince of londe, with nobleye ynou. 505  
 Azen him wip uair procession þat folc of toune drou  
 7 vnderueng him vaire inou, as king of þis lond.  
 Þus com, lo ! Engelond, in to Normandies hond.  
 7 þe Normans ne coupe speke þo. hote hor owe speche,

ȝ speke french as hii dude at om ȝ hor children dude also  
teche.

So þat heimen of þis lond, that of hor blod come,  
Holdeþ alle þulke speche þat hii of hom nome.  
Vor bote a man conne frenss, me telp of him lute.  
Ac lowe men holdeþ to engliss ȝ to hor owe speche ȝut.  
Ich wene þer ne bep in al þe world contreyes none.  
þat ne holdeþ to hor owe speche bote Engeland one.  
Ac wel me wot uor to conne boþe wel it is,  
Vor þe more þat a mon can, the more wurþe he is.  
þis noble duc Willam him let crouny king  
At Londone a mid winter day nobliche þoru alle þing.  
Of þe ethebissop of Euerwik, Aldred was is name.  
þer nas prince in al þe world of so noble fame.  
Of þe heyemen of þe lond, þat hii ne ssolde aȝen bi-tu.  
He esste ostage strong inou ȝ hii ne solde noȝt wurne.  
Ac toke him ostage god at is owe wille,  
So that ȝif eny aȝen him was, huld him þo stille :  
ȝif toward Edgar Atheling eni is herte drou,  
þat was kunde eir of þis lond, him huld þo stille ynou.  
So þat þo þis Edgar wuste al hou it was,  
þat him nas no þing so god as to seky cas,  
His moder ȝ is sostren tuo mid him sone he nom,  
To wende aȝen to þe lond fram wan he er com.  
A wind þer com þo in þe se ȝ drof hom to Scotlonde,  
So þat after betere wind hii moste þere at-stonde.  
Macolom king of þe lond to him sone hom drou,  
ȝ vor þe kunne fram wan hii come, honoured hom ynou.  
So þat þe gode Margarete as is wille to [him ] com,  
þe eldore soster of þe tuo in spoushod he nom.  
Bi hire he adde an doȝter suppe þe gode quene Mold,  
þat quene was of Engeland, as me ap er ytold,  
þat goderhele al Engeland was heo euere ybore.  
Vor þoru hire com suppe Engeland into kunde more.  
In þe ȝer of grace a þousend ȝ sixti þerto



King Macolom spousedde Margarete so.

Ac king Willam per biuore aboute an tuo 3er 545

Wende a3en to Normandie fram wan he com er,

As in þe verste 3ere þat he ueng is kinedom.

Ac sone a3en to Engeland a sein Nicolas day he com,

7 kni3tes of bi3onde se, and oper men also,

He 3ef londes in Engeland, þat liztliche come þerto, 550

þat 3ute hor eirs holdep alonde moni on ;

deseritede moni kunde men, þat he huld is fon.

O þat þe mestedel of heye men, þat in Engeland bep,

ep icome of þe Normans, as 3e nou isep.

men of religion of Normandie also 555

le seffede here mid londes, & mid rentes also.

O þat vewe contreies bep in Engelande,

þat monekes nabbeþ of Normandie somwat in hor honde.

King Willam biþo3te him ek of þe solc, þat was uorlore,

7 aslawe ek þoru him in þe bataile biuore. 560

7 þere as þe bataile was, an abbeye he let rere

Of Sein Martin, uor hor soulen, þat þere aslawe were,

7 þe monekes wel inou seffede wiþoute fayle,

þat is icluped in Engeland, abbey of þe batayle.

þe abbeye also of Cam he rerde in Normandie 565

Of Seinte Steuene, þat is nou, ich wene, a nonnerye.

He bro3te vp moni oper hous of religion also,

To bete þulke robberie, þat him þo3te he adde ydo.

7 erles eke 7 barons, þat he made here also,

þo3te þat hii ne come no3t mid gode ri3te þerto, 570

Hii rerde abbeis 7 priories vor hor sunnes þo,

At Teoskesburi 7 Oseneye, and aboute oper mo.

King Willam was to milde men debonere ynou,

Ac to men, þat him wiþsede, to alle sturnhede he drou.

In chirche he was deuout inou, vor him ne ssolde no day

abide, 575

þat he ne hurde masse 7 matines, 7 cuesong an ech tide.

So varþ monye of þis heye men, in chirche me may yse

Knely to God, as hii wolde al quic to him fle,  
 Ac be hii arise, ⁊ abbeþ iturnd fram þe weued hor womb<sup>c</sup>,  
 Wolues dede hii nimeþ vorþ, þat er dude as lombe.  
 Hii to-draweþ þe sely bonde-men as hii wolde hom hul  
 ywis.

þey me wepe ⁊ crie on hom, no mercy þer nis.  
 Vnneþe was þer eni hous in al Normandie  
 Of religion, as abbey oþer priorie,  
 þat King Willam ne fessede here in Engelande,  
 Mid londres, oþer mid rentes, þat hii abbeþ here an hon<sup>—</sup>  
 As me may wide aboute in moni contreye ise,  
 Ware-þoru þis lond nede mot þe pouerore be.  
 King Willam adde ispoused, as God ȝef þat cas,  
 þe erles doȝter of Flaundres, Mold hire name was.  
 Sones hii adde to-gadere ⁊ doȝtren boþe tuo,  
 As Roberd þe Courtehesse, ⁊ Willam þe rede king also,  
 Henry þe gode king was ȝongost of echon.  
 Doȝtren he adde also Cecile het þat on  
 þe eldoste, þat was at Cam nonne ⁊ abbessse.  
 Constance þe oþer was, of Brutayne contesse,  
 þe erles wif Alein, Adele ȝongoste was,  
 To Steuene Bleis ispoused, as God ȝef þat cas,  
 ⁊ bi him adde ek an sone, Steuene was is name,  
 þat suppe was king of Engeland, ⁊ endede mid ssame.  
 Macolom king of Scotlond, and Edgar Apeling,  
 þat best kunde in Engeland adde to be king,  
 Hulde hom euere in Scotlond, ⁊ poer to hom nome,  
 To worri vpe king Willam, wanne god time come.  
 ⁊ gret compainie of heye men here in Engelande  
 þat ne louede noȝt king Willam, were þo in Scotlond,  
 Vor King Macolom [alle] vnderueng, þat aȝen king  
 Willam were,  
 ⁊ drou hom to him in Scotlond, ⁊ susteinede hom þere.  
 Vor Edgar-is wiues broþer, was kunde eir of þis londe,  
 So þat hii adde of boþe þe londres gret poeir sone an honde.

THE DANES INVADE ENGLAND. 221

Ar king Willam adde ibe king volliche þre 3er, 611  
 þat folc of Denemarch, þat þis lond worrede er,  
 Greipede hom mid gret poer, as hii dude er ilome,  
 mid þre hondred ssipuol men to Engeland hii come.  
 ii ariuede in þe north contreye, 7 Edgar Apeling 615  
 king Macolom were þo glade þoru alle þing.  
 þ hom hii come at Homber mid poer of Scotlond,  
 were alle at o conseil to worri Engeland.  
 i worrede al Norphomberlond, 7 uorþ euere as hii come,  
 þat þe toun of Euerwik, 7 þe castel ek hii nome, 620  
 nonye heye men also of þe contreie aboute,  
 þat þet folc binorþe ne dorste no u[e]r at-route,  
 þo hii adde al iwonne þe contreie þer bside,  
 ii ne come no uer Souþward, ac þer hii gonne abide  
 tuene þe water of Trente 7 of Ouse also. 625  
 ere hii leuede in hor poer vorte winter were ido.  
 e King Willam abod is time vorte winter was al oute,  
 þo com he mid gret poer 7 mid so gret route,  
 þat hii nadde no poer azen him uorto stonde,  
 Ac lete þe king þe maistrie, 7 flowe to Scotlonde, 630  
 7 hom to hor owe lond þe Deneis flowe a3e.  
 þe king destruede þe contreie al aboute þe se,  
 Of frut 7 of corne þat þer ne bileuede no3t  
 Sixti mile fram þe se, þat nas to grounde ibro3t.  
 7 al þat þe Deneis no mete ne founde þere 635  
 Wanne hii come to worri, 7 so þe feblore were.  
 So þat 3ute to þis day muche lond þer is  
 As al wast 7 vntuled, so it was þo destrued ywis.  
 King Willam adauntede that folc of Walis,  
 7 made hom bere him truage, 7 bihote him 7 his. 640  
 þe seueþe 3er of is kinedom, an alle soule day,  
 þe quene Mold is wif deide, þat er longe sik lay,  
 In þe 3er of grace a þousend 7 seuenti 7 þre.  
 Anon in pulke sulue 3ere, as it wolde be,  
 þe king Willam, uorto wite þe wurþ of is londe, 645

Let enqueri streitliche þoru al Engelsonde,  
 Hou moni plou lond, 7 hou moni hiden also,  
 Were in euerich ssire, 7 wat hii were wurp þerto;  
 7 þe rentes of ech toun; 7 of þe wateres echone  
 þet worp, 7 of wodes ek, þat þer ne bileuede none  
 þat he nuste wat hii were worp of al Engelsonde,  
 7 wite al clene þat worp þerof, ich vnderstonde,  
 7 let it write clene ynou, 7 þat scrit dude iwis  
 In þe tresorie at Westminstre, þere it 3ut is,  
 So þat vre kinges suppe, wanne hii raunson toke,  
 I-redy wat folc mi3te 3iue, hii founde þere in hor boke.  
 Þer was bi king Willames daye worre 7 sorwe inou,  
 Vor no mon ne dorste him wiþ-segge, he wro3te muche  
 wiþ wou.

To hom, þat wolde is wille do, debonere he was 7 milde,  
 7 to hom þat [him] wiþ-sede, strong tirant 7 wilde.  
 Wo-so come to esse him ri3t of eni trespas,  
 Bote he payde him þe bet, þe wors is ende was,  
 7 þe more vnri3t me ssolde him do: ac among opere napeles  
 þoru-out al Engelsond he huld wel god pes,  
 Vor me mi3te bere bi is daye, 7 lede hardeliche  
 Tresour aboute 7 oper god oueral aperteliche,  
 In wodes 7 in opere studes, so þat no time nas  
 þat pes bet isustained, þat [þ]ar bi his time was.  
 Game of houndes he louede inou, 7 of wilde best,  
 7 is forest 7 is wodes, 7 mest þe niwe forest,  
 þat is in Souþ-hamtessire, vor þulke he louede inou,  
 7 astorede wel mid bestes 7 lese mid gret wou.  
 Vor he caste out of house 7 hom of men a gret route,  
 7 bi-nom hor lond, 3e þritti mile 7 more þer aboute,  
 7 made it al forest 7 lese, þe bestes uorto fede.  
 Of pouere men deserited he nom lutel hede.

Meruore þerinne vel mony mis-cheuing,  
 7 is sone was þerinne issote Willam þe rede king,  
 7 is o sone, þat het Richard, ca3te þer is dep also.

DESCRIPTION OF WILLIAM'S PERSON. 223

ichard, is o neuue, brec þere is nekke þer to 688  
 he rod an honting, 7 parauntre is hors spurnde.  
 vnriȝt ido to pouere men to such mesauntere turnde.  
 so bi king Willames daye slou hert oper hind,  
 ssolde pulte out boþe is eye, 7 makye him pur blind.  
 ye men ne dorste bi is day wilde best nime noȝt, 689  
 are ne wilde swin, þat hii nere to ssame ybroȝt.  
 nas so hey mon non, þat him enes wiþ-sede.  
 at me ne ssolde him take anon, 7 to prison lede.  
 onye heye men of þe lond in prison he huld strong,  
 so þat muchedel Engeland poȝte is lif to long. 690  
 Bissopes 7 abbodes were to is wille echon,  
 7 ȝif þat eni him wrappede, adoun he was anon.  
 þre siþe he ber croune aȝer, to Midewinter at Gloucestre,  
 To Witesonetid at Westminstre, to Ester at Wincestre.  
 þulke festes he wolde holde so nobliche, 696  
 Wiþ so gret prute 7 wast, 7 so richeliche,  
 þat wonder it was wenene it com, ac to susteini such  
 nobleȝe,  
 He destruede þat pouere volc 7 nom of hom is preȝe,  
 So þat he was riche him-sulf, 7 þat lond pouere al out.  
 Sturne he was þoru-out al, 7 heiuol 7 prout. 700  
 Suiþe þikke mon he was, 7 of grete strengþe,  
 Gret wombede 7 ballede, 7 bote of euene lengþe.  
 So stif mon he was in armes, in ssoldren, 7 in lende,  
 þat vnneþe eni mon miȝte is bowe bende,  
 þat he wolde him-sulf vp is fot, ridinge wel vaste 706  
 Liȝtliche, 7 ssete al-so mid bowe 7 arblaste.  
 So hol he was of body ek, þat he ne lay neuere uaste  
 Sik in is bed vor non vuel, bote in is dep vuel atte laste.  
 As he wolde sometime to Normandie wende,  
 Al þat aȝt was in Engeland he let somony in ech ende 710  
 To Salesburi touore him, þat hii suore him alle þere  
 To be him triwe 7 holde, þe wule he of londe were.  
 þer-to he nom gret peine of hom, 7 fram Salesburi to Wiȝt

He wende, ȝ fram þanene to Normandie riȝt.  
 ȝ þe wule he was out of Engeland, Edgar Apeling  
 (þat riȝt eir was of Engeland ȝ kunde to be king)  
 Made is ȝonge soster, as God ȝef þat cas,  
 Nonne in þe hous of Romeseye, Cristine hire name was.  
 þat folc com þo of Denemarch to Engeland sone,  
 ȝ robbede ȝ destruede, as hii were iwoned to done.  
 þat word into Normandie to king Willam com.  
 So gret poer of thulke lond ȝ of France he nom  
 Mid him into Engeland, of kniȝtes ȝ squiers,  
 Speremen auote & bowemen, ȝ also arblastars,  
 þat hom poȝte in Engeland so mucche folc neuere nas,  
 þat it was wonder ware-thoru isoustained it was.  
 Hii of Denemarch flowe sone, vor hii nadde no poer,  
 Ac þet folc of biȝonde se bileuede alle her,  
 þat vnnepē al þat londe sustenance hom vond.  
 ȝ þe king hom sende her ȝ þer aboute in Engeland  
 To diuerse men, to finde hom mete, more þan hor poer  
 was,

So þat in ech manere þat lond destrued was :  
 Frut ȝ corn þer failede, tempestes þer come,  
 Þondringe ȝ liȝtinge ek, þat slou men ilome.  
 Manne orf deide al agrounde, so gret qualm þer com þo.  
 Orf failede ȝ eke corn, hou miȝte be more wo ?  
 Seknesse com ek among men, þat aboute wide,  
 Wat vor hunger, wat nor wo, men deide in ech side,  
 So þat sorwes in Engeland were wel mony volde.  
 Þe king ȝ oper richemen wel lute þer-of tolde,  
 Vor hii wolde euere abbe y-nou, wanne þe pouere adde  
 wo,

Sein Poules chirche of Londone was ek vorbarnd þo.  
 King Willam to Normandie poȝte suppe atte laste.  
 He sette is tounes ȝ is londes to ferme wel vaste,  
 Wo-so mest bode þer-uore ; ȝ þei a lond igranted were  
 To a man to bere þeruore a certein rente bi ȝere,

Anon per come and bode more, he were inne anon,  
 So pat hii that bode mest broȝte out moni on.  
 Nere þe vorewarde no so strong, me boȝte is out wiȝ wou,  
 So pat þe king in such manere suluer wan ynou. 760  
 So he adde iset is londes so mid such tricherye  
 So heye, ȝ al is oȝer thyng, he wende to Normandic,  
 ȝ þere he dude wowe y-nou mid slaȝt ȝ robberye,  
 ȝ nameliche vpe þe king of France ȝ vpe is compainie,  
 So pat in þe toun of Reins king Willam atte laste, 765  
 Vor eld ȝ uor trauail, bigan to febli vaste.  
 Þe king Phelip of France þe lasse þo of him tolde,  
 ȝ drof him to busemare, as me ofte deȝ þan olde.  
 "Þe king," he sede, "of Engeland halt him to is bedde,  
 ȝ lip mid is grete wombe at Reins, a child-bedde." 760  
 Þo king Willam hurde þis, he made him somdel wroȝ,  
 Vor edwit of is grete wombe, ȝ suor anon þis oȝ:  
 "Bi þe vprisinge of Jhesu Crist; ȝif God me wole grace  
 sende,  
 Vorto make mi chirchegong, ȝ bringe of this bende,  
 Suche wiues icholle mid me lede, ȝ such liȝt atten ende, 765  
 Pat an hondred þousend candlen ȝ mo icholle him tende  
 Amidde is lond of France, ȝ is prute ssende,  
 Pat a sori chirchegong ichcholle him make ar ich þanne  
 wende."  
 Vorewarde he huld him wel inou, vorto heruest anon,  
 Þo he sey pat feldes were vol of corne echon, 770  
 Al þe contreie vol of frut, wanne he miȝte mest harm do,  
 He let gadery is kniȝtes ȝ is squiers also,  
 And pat were is wiues, pat he wiȝ him ladde.  
 He wende him into France, ȝ þe contreie ouerspradde,  
 ȝ robbede ȝ destruede; him ne miȝte no-ȝing lette. 775  
 Þe grete cite of Medes suppe afure he sette,  
 Vor me ne miȝte no chirchegong wiȝ-oute liȝte do.  
 Þe cite he barnde al clene, ȝ an chirche also  
 Of vr leuedi, pat þerinne was, ȝ an auncre godes spouse,

þat nolde vor no thing fle out of hire house. 794  
 7 moni mon and womman ek þer vel in meschaunce,  
 So þat a sori chirchegong hit was to þe king of France,  
 King Willam wende aȝen, þo al þis was ido,  
 7 bigan sone to grony and to febly also,  
 Vor trauail of þe voul asaut, 7 vor he was feble er, 795  
 7 parauntre vor wreche also, vor he dude so vuele þer.  
 Þo he com to Reins aȝen, sik he lay sone,  
 His leches lokede is stat, as hor riȝt was to done,  
 7 iseye 7 sede also, þat he ne miȝte ofscapie noȝt.  
 Þere was sone sorwe ynou among is men ybroȝt, 796  
 7 he him-sulf deol ynou 7 sorwe made also.  
 7 nameliche uor þe muche wo þat he adde anerþe ydo.  
 He wep on God vaste ynou, 7 criede him milce 7 ore,  
 7 bihet, ȝif he moste libbe, þat he nolde misdo nan more  
 Er he ssolde þat abbe ydo, vor it was þo late ynou. 797  
 Atte laste, þo he isei þat toward is ende he drou,  
 His biquide in þis manere he made biuore is dep.  
 Willam, þe rede, al Engeland is sone he biqueþ,  
 Þe ȝongore al is porchas; ac, as lawe was 7 wone,  
 Normandie is eritage he ȝef is eldoste sone 798  
 Roberd þe Courtehesse; 7 Henry þe ȝongoste þo  
 He biqueþ is tresour, vor he nadde sones nanmo.  
 He het dele ek pouere men muche of is tresorie,  
 Vor he adde so muche of hom inome in robberye.  
 Chirchen he let rere also, 7 tresour he ȝef ynou, 799  
 To rere vp þe chirche of France, þat he barnde wiþ wou.  
 Þe prisons he let of Engeland deliuery echone,  
 7 of Normandie also, þat þer ne leuede none.  
 Þo deide he in þe ȝer of grace a þousend, as it was,  
 And four score and seuene, as God ȝef þat cas. 800  
 He was king of Engeland four 7 tuenti ȝer also,  
 7 duc ek of Normandie vifty ȝer & two.  
 Of elde he was nyne 7 fifty ȝer, þo God him ȝef such cas.  
 Þe morwe after Seinte Mari day þe later ded he was.



In þe abbey of Cam iburred was þis king ;  
 ⁊ Henry is ȝonge sone, was at is burīng.  
 Ac noȝer of is oȝer sones ; vor in France þo  
 Roberd Courteheſe was in worre and in wo ;  
 ⁊ Willam anon ſo is fader Engeland him biqueȝ,  
 He nolde noȝt abide vorte is fader deȝ,  
 Ac wende him out of Normandie anon to Engelande,  
 Vorto nime haſtiliche ſeiſine of is londe,  
 Ðat was him þo leuere, þan is fader were,  
 So þat þer nas of is ſones bote þe ȝonge Henry pere.

## SELECTIONS

FROM

### DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE.

---

#### ÞE UORE-SPECHE.

ALMIGHTY GOD yaf ten hestes ine þe laze of iewes, þet Moyses onderuing ine þe helle of Synay, ine tuo tables of ston, þet were i-write mid godes vingre; and him-zelf, efter his beringe, ine his spelle het hise healde and loki to ech man þet wile by y-borþe; and huo þet agelt ine enie of þe ilke hestes, him ssel þerof uorþenche, and him ssriue, and bidde god merci, yef he wyle by yborþe.

Þis boc is ywrite  
uor englisse men, þet hi wyte  
hou hi ssolle ham-zelue ssriue,  
and maki ham klene ine þise liue.  
Þis boc hatte huo þet writ  
AYENBITE OF INWYT.  
auerst byþ þe hestes ten,  
þet loki ssolle alle men.

#### ÞE UERSTE GODES HESTE.

Þe uerste heste þet god made and het is þis: "Þou ne sselt habbe uele godes." Þet is to zigge: "Þou ne sselt habbe god bote me, ne worssipie, ne serui. And þou ne sselt do þine hope bote ine me." Vor þe ilke þet deþ his hope hezliche ine sseþþe, zeneþþe dyadliche, and deþ aye

þise heste. Zuiche byep þe ilke þet worssipeþ þe momenes, and makeþ hire god of sseppe, huich þet hit by.

Aye þise heste zenezep þo þet to moche louieþ hire guod, gold oper zeluer, oper opre þinges erpliche. Huo þet ine þise þinges agelteþ, zetteþ zuo moche hire herte and hire hope, þet hi uoryetep hire ssepere, an leteþ him þet alle þise guodes ham lenþ. And þeruore hi ssolden him serui and þonki, and toppe alle þinges louie and worssipie, alzuο þe tekþ þis uerste heste.

#### ÞE OPER GODES HESTE.

Þe oper heste ys þellich : “Þou ne sselt nime Godes name in ydel.” Þet is to zigge : “Þou ne sselt zuerie uor nazt and wyp-oute guode scele.” Þet oure lhord himself ous uorbyet ine his spelle, þet me ne zuerie ne by þe heuene, ne by þe erþe, ne by opre sseppe. Þazles ine guode skele me may zuerie wyp-oute zenne, ase ine dome huer me oksep op of zoþe, oper out of dome in opre guode skele, and clenliche and skeluolliche. Ine non opre manyere ne is no rizt to zuerie. And þeruore, huο þet zuereþ wip oute skele þane name of oure lhord, and uor nazt, yef he zuereþ uals be his wytinde, he him uorzuereþ, and dep toayans þise heste, and zuerþ dyadliche, uor he zuerþ ayens inwyt, þet is to onderstonde, huanne he him uorzuerþ be þozte and be longe þenchinge. Ac þe ilke þet zuereþ zop be his wytinde, and alneway uor nazt, oper uor some skele kueade, nazt kueadliche ake liztliche, and wyp-oute sclondre, zuereþ liztliche, þazles þe wone is kueaduol, and may wel wende to zenne dyadliche, bote yef [he] him ne loki. Ac þe ilke þet zuereþ hidousliche be God oper by his halzen, and him to-breþþ, and zayþ him sclondres þet ne byep nazt to zigge, þe ilke zenezep dyadliche, ne he ne may habbe skele þet he him moze excusi. And þe ilke þet mest him woneþ to zuerie, mest zenezep.

## 230 DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT.

### ÞE ÞRIDDE GODES HESTE.

Þe þridde heste is þellich : “ Loke þet þou halzi þane day of þe sabat [Zeterday].” Þet is to zigge : “ Þou ne sselt do ine þe daye of þe sabat [Zeterday] þine nyedes ne þine workes þet þou miȝt do ine oþre dayes ; ac þou sse þe resti, uor betere þe yeme to bidde and to serui þe sseppere þet him restede, þane zeuende day, of workes þe he hedde ymad ine þe zix dayes beuore, in huichen he made the wordle, an ordaynede [diȝte].” Þis heste uoluelp gostliche him þet lokep be his miȝte þe pays of inwyt, God uor to serui more holylaker. Þanne þis wor zeterday, þet þe Jurie clepeþ sabat, is ase moche worth as reste.

Þis heste ne may non loki gostliche, þet by ine inwyt of dyadliche zenne. Vor zuich inwyt ne may by ine rest per huyle þet hi is ine zuich state. And ine þe stede of þe sabat þet wes straytliche y-loked ine þe yalde laȝe, zet holi cherche þane sonday to loky ine þe newe laȝe ; vor oure lhord aros uram dyape to lyue þane zonday. An þeruore me ssel hine loky and ureþie zo holyliche, and by ine reste of workes ope þe woke, and more of workes of zenne, and yeue him more to gostliche workes and to Godes seruise, and þenche ane his sseppere, and him bidde, and þonky of his guode. And huo þet brekþ þane zonday and þe oþre heȝe festes þet byep y-zet to loky ine holy cherche, zenezep dyadliche, uor he dep aye þe heste of God to-uore yzed, and of holi cherche, bote yef hit by uore zome nyede þet holi cherche grantep. Ac more zenezep þe ilke þet dispendep þane zonday and þe festes ine zenne, and ine hordom, and in oþre zennes aye God. Þise þri hestes diȝtep ous to Gode specialliche.

### ÞE UERÞE GODES HESTE.

Þe uerþe heste is þellich : “ Worþssipe þine uader and þine moder, uor þu sselt libbe þe lenger ine yerþe.” Þis

hete ous amonestep þet we ous loky þet we ne wreppi uader ne moder wytindeliche. And huo þet onworþep his uader and his moder be his wytinde, oper ham missayþ **oper** wreþep mid kueade, zenezep dyadliche an brekþ þise heste.

**Ine** þise ilke heste is onderstonde þa worþssipe þet we **solle** bere to oure uaderes gostliche, þet is to ham þet habbeþ þe lokingge ous to teche and ous to chasti, ase **we**þ þe ouerlinges of holy cherche, and þo þet habbeþ þe **lokinge** of oure zaules and of oure bodyes. And huo þet **nele** bouze to ham þet habbeþ þe lokinge of him, huanne hi **techeþ** þet guod þet me is y-hyalde to done, zenezep **kueadliche**, and zuych may by þe onbozsamnesse þet hit is **dyadlich** zenne.

#### ÞE VIFTE GODES HESTE.

**Þe** vifte heste is þellich : “þou ne sselt slaze nenne **man.**” Þis heste uorbyet þet non ne ssel slaze opren, uor **a-wrekinge**, ne uor his guodes oper uor opre wyckede skele, uor **þet** is zenne dyadlich ; þazles uor to slaze þe misdoeres, **riht** uor to done and loki, and uor opre guode skele, hit is **guod** riht by þe laze to him þet ssel hit do and yhyealde is **perto.**

**Ine** þis heste ys uorbode zenne of hate and of wreþe and of **grat ire.** Vor also zayþ þe writinge : þe ilke þet hateþ his broþer, he is manslaþe as to his wylle, and zenezep dyadliche ; and þe ilke þet bereþ **longe wreþe** ayens opren, vor zuich wreþe **longe yhyealde** and byuealde ine herte, is ine wreþe and ine hate, þet is dyadlich zenne, and aye þise heste. And yet zenezep he more þet dep oper porchaceþ **ssame** oper harm to opren wrongliche, oper is ine rede and ine helpe uor to do harmi opren, him to awreke ; þazles wreþe oper onworþnesse þet gep liztliche, wyþoute greate wille an willinge uor to harmi opren, ne is **naht** dyadlich zenne.

232 DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT.

DE ZIXTE GODES HESTE.

De zixte heste is pellich : "þou ne sselt do non hordom." Þet is to zigge, "þou ne sselt naȝt wyni uelazrede ulesslich wyȝ opre manne wyȝ."

Ine þise heste ous is uor-bode alle zenne of ulesse þat me clepeȝ generalliche lecherie, þet is on of þe zeuen dyadliche zennes, þaȝ þer by zome bronches þet ne byȝ naȝt dyadlich zenne, ase byȝ manie arizinges of vlesse þat me ne may naȝt al[1]e bevly. And þo me ssel naȝti and wyȝ-draȝe ase moche ase me may, naȝt uor to norici his ne porchaci, oper be to moche mete, oper drinke, oper be euele þoȝtes to longe yhyalde, oper be kueade takinges. Vor ine zuiche þinges me may habbe harm of zaule. Ine þise heste is uorbode alle zennen a-ye kende, ine huet manere by byȝ y-do, oper ine his bodie oper in opren.

DE ZEVENDE GODES HESTE.

De zeuende heste is pellich : "þou ne sselt do none þiespe." Þis heste ous uorbyet to nimene and of-hyalde opre manne þing, huet þet hit by, be wyckede skele, aye þe wyl of him þet hit oȝȝ.

Ine þise heste is uorbode roberie, þiespe, stale, and gael, and bargayn wyȝ opren uor his oȝen to habbe. And þe ilke þet deȝ aye þis heste is yhyalde to yelde þet he heȝ of opre manne kueadliche, yef he wot to huam ; and yef he not, he is yhyalde to yeue hit uor Godes loue, oper to done by þe rede of holi cherche. Vor he þet wyȝhalt opre manne þing mid wrong be kueade skele, zeneȝȝ dyadliche, bote yef he hit yelde þer ha ssel, yef he hit wot and moȝe hit do, oper yef he ne deȝ by þe rede of holi cherche.

DE EJTENDE GODES HESTE.

De ejtende heste is pellich : "þou ne sselt zigge none nalse wytnesse aye þine emcristen." Ine þise heste ous ys uorbode þet we ne lyeȝe ne ous uor-zuerie, ne ine dome,

ne wyþ-oute dome, uor to do harmi þine emcristen, and þet me ne lede nenne in wytnesse uor to ampayri his guode los oper his grace þet he heþ, uor þet is dyadlich zenne. To-ayens þise heste doþ þo þet misziggeþ guode men behinde ham, be hire wytinde, and by kueadnesse, þet me clepeþ þe zenne of detraction, and þo also þet heriep þe kueade and hire dedes, of hire kueadnesse and of hire folies ywyte oper yzoþe oper yherd. Þet is zenne of blon-di[n]gge oper of lozengerie, huanne me hit zayþ to-uore ham, oper ualshede oper lyesinges, huanne he þet me speky of ne is naȝt present; vor alle þos byeþ ualse wytnesses.

#### ÞE NEȜENDE GODES HESTE.

Þe neȝende heste is þellich: "Þou ne sselt naȝt wylni þine neȝbores wyf, ne his wylni ine þine herte." Þet isto zigge, "þou ne sselt naȝt *consenti* to do zenne mid þine bodye."

Þis heste uorbyet to wylni mid wyl of herte to habbe uelazrede ulesslich mid alle wyfmen, out of spoushod, and þe kueade tocnen wiþ-oute, þet byeþ ymad, uor to draȝe zenne, ase byeþ kueade wordes of zuyche manere, oper yelþes, oper kueade takinges. And þe difference of þise heste mid þe zixte aboue y-zed zuo is, þet þe zixte heste uorbyet þe dede wyþ-oute, ac þis uorbyet þe grantunge wyþ-inne. Vor þe grantunge to habbe uelazrede ulesslich mid wyfmen þet ne is naȝt his be spouse, ys zenne dyadlich be þe dome of Godes spelle þet zayþ, "Huo þet zizþ ane wyfman, and wylneþ his ine herte, he heþ y-zeneȝed ine hyre ine his herte," þet is to zigge, wyþ aperte wylni[n]gge and mid þoȝe.

#### ÞE TENDE GODES HESTE.

Þe tende heste is þellich: "Þou ne sselt naȝt wylni þing þet is þine nixte." Þis heste uorbyet wyl to habbe opre manne þing by wyckede scele.

#### 434 DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT.

Ine þis heste is uorbode enue of oþre manne guode, oþer of oþre manne grace. Vor þe ilke enue comþ of kueade couaytise uor to habbe þet guod oþer þe ilke grace þet he y-zipþ ine oþren. And þe ilke couaytise, huæne þe *consentement* and þe þoztes [byep] þerto, is dyadlich zenne, and a-ye þise heste; þazles lizte couaytise to habbe oþre manne þing by guode scele ne is no zenne, and yef þer is eni kuead arizinge wyþ-oute wylle and wyþ-oute grantinge to harmi oþren, hit ne is no zenne, and yef þer is zenne, hit is lizt zenne.

Þis byep þe ten hestes, huer-of þe þri uerste ous dizt wel to God, þe oþre zeuen ous dizt to oure nixte. Þise ten hestes byep to echen þet heþ scele and elde yhyealde to conne and to done. Vor huo þet dep þerteyens be his wytinde, zenezep dyadliche.

#### ÞE ZENNES OF ÞE TONGE.

Huo þet wyle conne and weze þe zennes of þe tonge, hit behouep þet he conne weze and ayenweze þet word, huych þet hit by, and huer-of hit comþ, and huet kuead hit dep. Vor hit y-ualþ þet þet word is zenne ine hym, uor þet hit is kuead, and yef hit by-ualþ þet hit by zenne, uor þet hyt geþ out of kueade herte and of heauede, hit biualþ þe þe speche is grat zenne, uor þet hi dep grat kuead, þaz hy by uayre and ysmoped. Nou sselt þou ywyte þet þe kueade tonge is þet trau þet God acorsede in his spelle, uor þet he ne uand naȝt bote leaues, þet ine holy writ byep onde[r]-stonde wordes. And alsuo ase hit is strang þing to telle alle þe lyeaues of þe trauwe, alsuo hit is strang þing uor to telle þe zennes þet of þe tonge comeþ. An þise ten boȝes we moȝe alsuo nemni: ydelnesse, yelpinge, blon-dinge, todraȝinge, lyesynges, vorzueriinges, stryfynges, grochinge, wyþstondinge, blasfemye.

Þe ilke þat ham yeueþ to moche to ydele worddes, hi zechep grat harm þet hi ne aparceyueþ naȝt. Vor hy



þane time precious huer-of hi ssolden habbe eftsone  
 , and uorlyescþ þe guodes þet hi þencheþ to done  
 ssolden do, and nimeþ þe tresor of the herte, and  
 elþ a-yen mid ydelencsse. Hi onwriþ þane pot, and  
 3en vlyeþ þerin. Hi hise clepieþ ydele wordes, ac hi  
 ep, ac hi byeþ of grat cost, and harmuolle, and  
 us, ase þo þet emteþ þe herte of hire guode, and  
 his ayen mid ydelnesse, as þo huer of behoueþ yelde  
 inge of echen beuor God ate daye of dome, ase  
 rayþ ine his spelle. Hit ne is naȝt lite þing ne ydele-  
 huer-of hit behoueþ rekeni and yelde scele ine þe  
 ort, ase beuore God and al þe baronage of heuene.

þo ydele wordes me zenezep ine vif maneres. Vor  
 rep zome wordes ydele huer of þe tonges byeþ zuo  
 þet spekeþ beuore and behynde, þet byeþ ase þe  
 of þe melle, þet ne may him naȝt hyealde stille.  
 ef hi spekeþ bisye wordes of ham þet zuo bleþeliche  
 tidyinges, þet zetteþ ofte hare herte to mesayse of ham  
 syhereþ, and makeþ þe efter-telleres ofte by yhyea[l]de  
 and uor lyezeres, Efterward byeþ þe tales and þe  
 zigginges, huer-of hi habbeþ moche of ydele blisse  
 hise conne sotilliche zigge, uor þe herkneres do wel  
 . Efterward byeþ þe bourdes and þe trufles uol of  
 and of leazinges, þet me clepeþ ydele wordes ; ac  
 þe hit ne byeþ, ac hy byeþ wel stinkinde and wel  
 . Efterward byeþ þe bisemeres and þe scornes þet  
 geþ ope þe guode men and ope alle ham þet wylleþ  
 l, þeruore þet hi miȝten his draȝe to hare corde, and  
 þe guode þet hi habep y-conceyued wyþdraȝe. Þet  
 ep naȝt ydele wordes ; vor þou art ase manslaȝpe,  
 u be þine tonge wyþdraȝst ane man oper a child wel  
 ne, and God þe can ase moche þank ase wolde þe  
 yef þe heddest yslaȝe his zone, oper his tresor

## OF ÞE ZENNE OF YELPINGE.

Efterward comp þe zenne of yelpyngc þet is wel grat and wel uoul, wel uals and wel vileyn. Hi is wel grat, vor huo þet yelpp he is aperteliche Godes pyef, and him wyle benyme his blisse ase we zede hyer beuore. Þet is a wel uals zenne. Vor þe guodes huerof he miȝte wyne þe heuene, hi yeueþ uor a litel wynd. And zuo hit is a wel uoul zenne. Vor þe wordle zelf ham halt uor fol, and uor vilayn, and uor nice.

Ine þise boȝe byep viſ leaues, þet byep viſ manere of yelpinges. On is preterit, þe[t] is to zigge, of þinge ypased. Þet is þe zenne of þan þet zuo blepelicche recorder bare dedes and hare prowesses, and þet hi wenep hadde oper wel ydo oper wel yzed. Þe oper is of present, þet is to zigge, of nou. Þet is þe zenne of þo þet naȝt ne dop gledliche, ne ham ne payep wel to done ne wel zigge, bote ase me his yzyȝþ oper yherþ. Þise ine dede oper ine speche and ine zinginge hi yelpeþ and zelleþ uor naȝt al þet hi dop. To þan belongeþ þe zenne of zuichen þet yelpeþ of þe guodes þet hi habbeþ oper þet hi wenep hadde, of hare noblesse, of hare richesse, of hare prouesse. Hy byep ase þe coccou þet ne can zinge bote of himzelue. Þe þridde is þe zenne of þise ouerweneres þet ziggeþ, "Ich wille do þet and þet, ich wille awreke, forre ich wille mak þe helles and þe danes." Þe uerpe is more sotil, þet is of þan þet ne moȝe uor ssame ham-zelue praysi, ac al þet opre dop and ziggeþ, altogidere uayrliche blamyep ase riȝt naȝt, ne him praysep to þet hi conne do and zigge. Þe viſte is yet more soul of ham þet, huanne hi willeþ þet me huse praysi, and hi nolleþ zigge aperteliche, hi hit makeþ a naȝt, and makeþ zuo moche ham milde, and ziggeþ þet hi byep zuo kueade, and zuo zenuol, and zuo onconnynde, þri sȝe more þanne hi by, vor þet me ham hereþ and hualde uor wel boȝsam. "Allas," zayþ saynt Bernard. "huet þer is

hier zorzuolle yelpinge." Hy makeþ ham dyeulen, uor þet me halt ham uor angles, hy makeþ ham kueade, vor þet me ssolde his hyealde uor good ; ne more me ne may ham wreþi þanne uor to zigge, "Uor zoþe, þou zaYST zoþ." To þan belongeþ þe zenne of ham þet zechiþ spekemen ham uor to praysi, and uor to grede hare noblesse, be huas mouþe hi spekeþ, and þe more hardyliche.

SELECTION  
FROM  
"THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE  
OF  
SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, Kt."

---

THE RIVER NILE—EGYPT, ITS GEOGRAPHY,  
PRODUCTIONS, ETC.

.....THAT ryvere of Nyle, alle the ȝeer, whan the sonne entrethe in to the signe of Cancer, it begynneth to wexe, and it wexeth alle weys, als longe as the sonne is in Cancro, and in the signe of Lyonne. And it wexeth in suche manere, that it is somtyme so gret, that it is ȝo cubytes or more of depnesse; and thanne it dothe gret harm to the godes that ben upon the lond. For thanne may no man travaylle to ere the londes, for the grete moystnesse: and therefore is there dere tyme in that contree. And also whan it wexeth lytylle, it is dere tyme in that contree, for defaute of moysture. And whan the sonne is in the signe of Virgo, thanne begynneth the ryvere for to wane and to decrece lytyl and lytylle; so that whan the sonne is entred in to the signe of Libra, thanne thei entren betwene theise ryvers. This ryvere cometh rennyng from Paradys terrestre, betwene the desertes of Ynde; and asre it smytt unto londe, and renneth longe tyme many grete contrees undre erthe. And asre it gothe out undre an highe hille, that men clepen Alothe, that is betwene Ynde and Eþiope, the distance of five moneths journeyes fro the entree of Eþiope. And asre it envy-

he alle Ethiope and Morekane, and gothe alle along  
e lond of Egipte, unto the cytee of Alisandre, to the  
of Egipte; and there it fallethe into the see. Aboute  
ryvere ben manye briddes and foules, as sikonyes,  
thei clepen ibes.

Egypt is a long contree, but it is streyt, that is to seye,  
ow; for thei may not enlargen it toward the desert, for  
aute of watre. And the contree is sett along upon the  
ere of Nyle, be als moche as that ryvere may serve be  
des or otherwise, that whanne it flowethe, it may  
reden abroad thorghe the contree: so is the contree  
rge of lengthe. For there it reyneth not but litylle in  
at contree, and for that cause they have no watre, but  
if it be of that flood of that ryvere. And for als moche  
as it ne reynethe not in that contree, but the eyr  
is alwey pure and cleer, therfore in that contree ben  
the gode astronomyeres, for thei fynde there no cloudes  
to letten hem. Also the cytee of Cayre is righte gret,  
and more huge than that of Babyloyne the lesse, and it  
sytt aboven toward the desert of Syrye, a litylle aboven  
the ryvere aboveseyd. In Egypt there ben 2 parties: the  
beghte, that is toward Ethiope, and the lowenesse, that is  
owardes Arabye. In Egypt is the lond of Ramasses and  
he lond of Gessen. Egypt is a strong contree, for it hathe  
nanye schrewede havenes, because of the grete roches,  
hat ben stronge and daungerouse to passe by. And at  
Egypt, toward the est, is the Rede See, that durethe unto  
he cytee of Coston; and toward the west, is the contree  
of Lybye, that is a fulle drye lond, and litylle of fruyt, for  
t is over moche plentee of hete. And that lond is clept  
usthe. And toward the partie meridionalle is Ethiope;  
and toward the northe is the desert, that durethe unto  
syrye. And so is the contree strong on alle sydes. And  
t is well a 15 journeyes of lengthe, and more than two so  
noche of desert; and it is but two journeyes in large-

nesse. And betwene Egipt and Nubye, it hathe wel a 12 journees of desert. And men of Nubye ben cristene, but thei ben blake as the Mowres, for grete hete of the sonne.

In Egipt there ben 5 provynces: that on highte Sahythe, that other highte Demeseer, another Resithe, that is an ile in Nyle, another Alisandre, and another the lond of Damiete. That cytee was wont to be righte strong, but it was twyes wonnen of the cristene men; and therfore after that the Sarazines beten down the walles. And with the walles and the tour thereof, the Sarazines maden another cytee more fer from the see, and clepeden it the newe Damyete, so that now no man duellethe at the rathere toun of Damyete. And that cytee of Damyete is on of the havenes of Egypt; and at Alisandre is that other, that is a fulle strong cytee. But there is no watre to drynke, but ȝif it come be condyt from Nyle that entrethe in to here cisternes, and who so stopped that watre from hem, thei myghte not endure there. In Egypt there ben but fewe forcelettes or castelles, be cause that the contree is so strong of him self. At the desertes of Egypte was a worthi man, that was an holy heremyte; and there mette with hym a monstre (that is to seyne, a monstre is a thing difformed aȝen kynde both of man or of best or of ony thing elles, and that is cleped a monstre). And this monstre, that mette with this holy heremyte, was as it hadde ben a man, that hadde 2 hornes trenchant on his forhede, and he hadde a body lyk a man, unto the nabele, and benethe he hadde the body lyche a goot. And the heremyte asked him, what he was. And the monstre answerde him, and seyde, he was a dedly creature, suche as God hadde formed, and duelled in tho desertes, in purchasyng his sustynance; and besoughte the heremyte, that he wolde preye God for him, the whiche that cam from hevenc for to saven alle mankynde, and

was born of a mayden, and suffred passioun and dethe (as we well knowen), be whom we lyven and ben. And 3it is the hede with the 2 hornes of that monstre at Alisandre for a marveyle.

In Egypt is the cytee of Elyople, that is to seyne, the cytee of the sonne. In that cytee there is a temple made round, afre the schappe of the temple of Jerusalem. The prestes of that temple han alle here wrytynges, undre the date of the foul that is clept Fenix; and there is non but on in alle the world. And he comethe to brenne him self upon the awtere of the temple, at the ende of 5 hundred 3eer: for so longe he lyveth. And at the 500 3eres ende, the prestes arrayen here awtere honestly, and putten thereupon spices and sulphur vif and other thinges, that wolen brenne lightly. And than the brid Fenix comethe, and brennethe him self to ashes. And the first day next afre, men fynden in the ashes a worm; and the secunde day next afre, men funden a brid quyk and perfyt; and the thridde day next afre, he fleeth his wey. And so there is no mo briddes of that kynde in alle the world, but it allone. And treuly that is a gret myracle of God. And men may well lykne that bryd unto God, be cause that there nys no God but on, and, also, that oure lord aroos fro dethe to lyve, the thridde day. This bryd men seen often tyme fleen in tho contrees. And he is not mecheles more than an egle, and he hathe a crest of fedres upon his hed more gret than the poocok hathe; and his nekke is 3alowe, afre colour of an orielle, that is a ston well schynyng; and his bek is coloured blew as ynde; and his wenges ben of purple colour, and the taylle is 3elow and red, castyng his taylle a3en in travers. And he is a fulle fair brid to loken upon, a3enst the sonne: for he schynethe fully gloriously and nobely.

Also in Egypt ben gardyns, that han trees and herbes, the whiche beren frutes 7 tymes in the 3eer. And in that lond men fynden many fayre emeraudes and ynowe. And there-

fore thei ben there greitere cheep. Also whan it reyneth ones in the somer, in the lond of Egypt, thanne is alle the contree fulle of grete myrs. Also at Cayre, that I spak of before, sellen men comounly bothe men and wommen of other lawe, as we don here bestes in the markat. And there is a comoun hows in that cytee, that is alle fulle of smale furneys; and thidre bryngen wommen of the toune here eyren of hennes, of gees, and of dokes, for to ben put in to tho furneyses. And thei that kepen that hows coveren hem with hete of hors dong, with outen henne, goos or doke or ony other foul; and at the ende of 3 wekes or of a monethe, thei comen agen and taken here chickenes and norissche hem and bryngen hem forthe, so that alle the contree is fulle of hem. And so men don there bothe wyntre and somer.

Also in that contree, and in othere also, men fynden longe apples to selle, in hire cesoun: and men clepen hem apples of paradys; and thei ben righte swete and of gode savour. And thoghe ȝee kutte hem in never so many gobettes or partics, overthwart or endlonges, everemore ȝee schulle fynden in the myddes the figure of the holy cros of oure Lord Iesu. But thei wil roten within 8 days, and for that cause men may not carye of the apples to no fer contrees. And thei han grete leves, of a fote and a half of lengthe, and thei ben covenantly large. And men fynden there also the appulle tree of Adam, that han a byte at on of the sydes. And there ben also fyge trees, that beren no leves, but fyges upon the smale braunches: and men clepen hem figes of Pharoon. Also besyde Cayre, withouten that cytee, is the feld where bawme growethe. And it comethe out on smale trees, that ben non hyere than a mannes brek girdille; and thei semen as wode that is of the wylde vync. And in that feld ben 7 welles, that oure Lord Iesu Crist made with on of his feet, whan he wente to pleyen with other children. That feld is not so well



closed, but that men may entren at here owne list. But in that ceso[u]ne, that the bawme is growynge, men put there to gode kepynge, that no man dar ben hardy to entre. This bawme growethe in no place, but only there. And thoughe that men bryngen of the plauntes, for to planten in other contrees, thei growen wel and fayre, but thei bryngen forthe no fructuous thing. And the leves of bawme ne fallen noughte. And men kутten the braunches with a scharp flyntston or with a scharp bon, whanne men wil go to kutte hem ; for who so kutte hem with iren, it wolde destroye his vertue and his nature. And the Sarazines clepen the wode enonch balse ; and the fruyt, the whiche is as quybybes, thei clepen abebissam ; and the lycour, that droppethe fro the braunches, thei clepen guybalse. And men maken alle weys that bawme to ben tyled of the cristene men, or elles it wolde non fructifye, as the Sarazines seyn hem self ; for it hathe ben often tyme preved. Men seyn also, that the bawme growethe in Ynde the more, in that desert where the trees of the sonne and of the mone spak to Alisaundre ; but I have not seen it, for I have not ben so fer aboven upward, because that there ben to many perilouse passages. And wyte 3ee wel, that a man oughte to take gode kepe for to bye bawme, but 3if he cone knowe it righte wel ; for he may righte lyghtely be disceyved. For men sellen a gome, that men clepen turbentyne, in stede of bawme ; and they putten there to a littille bawme for to 3even gode odour. And sume putten wax in oyle of the wode [and] of the fruyt of bawme, and seyn that it is bawme ; and sume destyllen clowes of gylofre and of spykenard of Spayne and of othere spices, that ben well smellynge ; and the lykour that gothe out there of, thei clepe it bawme ; and thei wenen, that thei han bawme, and thei have non. For the Sarazines countrefeten it be sotyltee of craft, for to disceyven the cristene men, as I have seen fulle many a tyme ; and afre hem,

the marchauntis and the apotecaries countrefeten it eftones, and than it is lasse worthe, and a gret del worse. But 3if it lyke 3ou, I schalle shewe, how 3ee schulle knowe and preve, to the ende that 3ee schulle not ben disceyved. First, 3ee schulle wel knowe, that the naturelle bawme is fulle cleer, and of cytrine colour, and stronge smellynge; and 3if it be thykke or reed or blak, it is sophisticate, that is to seyne, contrefeted and made lyke it, for disceyt. And undrestondethe, that 3if 3ee wil putte a litylle bawme in the pawme of 3oure hond, a3en the sonne, 3if it be fyn and gode, 3ee ne schulle not suffre 3oure hand a3enst the hete of the sonne. Also takethe a lyttille bawme, with the poynt of a knif, and touche it to the fuyr, and 3if it brenne, it is a gode signe. Aftre take also a drope of bawme, and put it in to a dissche or in a cuppe with mylk of a goot; and 3if it be naturelle bawme, anon it wole take and be-clippe the mylk. Or put a drope of bawme in clere watre, in a cuppe of sylver or in a clere bacyn, and sterc it wel with the clere watre; and 3if that the bawme be fyn and of his owne kynde, the watre schalle nevere trouble; and 3if the bawme be sophisticate, that is to seyne, countrefeted, the water schalle become anon trouble. And also, 3if the bawme be fyn, it schalle falle to the botme of the vesselle, as thoughe it were quyksylver; for the fyn bawme is more hevy twyes, than is the bawme that is sophisticate and countrefeted. Now I have spoken of bawme, and now also I schalle speke of an other thing, that is bezonde Babyloyn, above the flode of Nyle, toward the desert, betwene Affrik and Egypt: that is to seyn, of the gernerres of Joseph, that he leet make, for to kepe the greynes for the perile of the dere 3eres. And thei ben made of ston, fulle wel made of masonnes craft; of the whiche two ben merveyllouse grete and hye, and the tothere ne ben not so grete. And every gerner hathe a 3ate, for to entre with inne, a lyttille hyghe fro the erthe. For the lond is wasted and

fallen, sithe the gernerres were made. And with inne thei ben alle fulle of serpentres. And aboven the gernerres with outen ben many scriptures of dyverse langages. And sum men seyn, that thei ben sepultures of grete lordes, that weren somtyme ; but that is not trewe, for alle the comoun rymour and speche is of alle the peple there, bothe fer and nere, that thei ben the garneres of Joseph. And so fynden thei in here scriptures and in here cronycles. On that other partie, 3if thei werein sepultures, thei scholden not ben voyd with inne. For 3ee may well knowe, that tombes and sepultures ne ben not made of suche gretnesse, ne of suche highnesse. Wherfore it is not to beleve, that thei ben tombes or sepultures. In Egypt also there ben dyverse langages and dyverse lettres, and of other manere condicioun, than there ben in other parties. As I schalle devyse 3ou, suche as thei ben, and the names how thei clepen hem, to suche entent, that 3ee mowe knowe the difference of hem and of othere : Athoimis, Bunchi, Chinok, Durain, Eni, Fin, Gomor, Heket, Janny, Karacta, Luzanim, Miche, Naryn, Oldache, Pilon, Quyn, Yron, Sichen, Thola, Urmron, Ypp and Zarm, Thoit.

## EXTRACTS

FROM

### TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON.

---

#### THE CORRUPTION OF THE ENGLISH TONGUE, AND THE PREFERENCE HAD FOR THE FRENCH, IN THE XIVTH CENTURY.

¶ Also. englishe men. . . by commixtioun. & medlynge. first wip danes. & afterward wip Normans. in meny? þe contray langage is apaired. & somme vsip strange wlauffyng. chiterynge. harraynge & garraynge. grysbittinge. þis apairyng of þe birþe tonge is by cause of twei þingis oon. is for children. in scole azenes þe vsage & maner of alle oper naciouns bep compelled forto leue her owne langage. & forto constrewe here lessouns & here þingis a frensche. and haueþ sippe þat þe Normans come first into Englonde. ¶ Also gentil mennes children bep y tauzt forto speke frensche. from þe tyme þat þei bep rokked in her cradel. & kunneþ speke & playe with achildes brooche. ¶ And vplondische men wole likne hem self to gentil men. & sondeþ wip grete bisynesse. forto speke frensche. forto be þe more ytold of. ¶ trevisa. þis maner was myche y used to fore þe first moreyn. [1348.] & is sippe somdel ychaungide. for Iohnn Cornwall, amaister of gramer chaungide þe lore in gramer scole. & construction of frensche into Englishe. & Richard Pencriche lerned þat maner techynge of hym

CORRUPTION OF THE ENGLISH TONGUE. 247

& oþer men of Pencriche. so þat now þe ȝere of oure lord. a þousand. þre hundred foure score and fyue? of þe secunde kynge Richard after þe conquest nyne. in alle þe gramer scoles of Englund. children leueþ frensche & construeþ & lerneþ an Englishe. . . .

R. Also . . . þe forseid saxon tonge . . . is abide scarsliche wip fewe vplondische men . . . Alle þe langages of þe norþhumbres & specialiche at ȝorke is so scharp slittinge & frotyng & vnschape? þat we souperen men may þat langage vnneþe [uneasily] vnderstonde.



SELECTIONS  
FROM  
THE VISION OF WILLIAM CON-  
CERNING PIERS PLOWMAN.

---

PASSUS V.

THE VISION OF THE DEADLY SINS AND OF PERS  
THE PLOUHMEN.

þe kyng and his knihtes · to þe Church wenten  
To heere Matyns and Masse · and to þe Mete aftur.  
þenne Wakede I of my wink · me was wo with alle  
þat I nedde sadloker. I-slept · and I-sege more.  
Er I a Furlong hedde I-fare · A Feyntise me hente,  
þat Forþer mihti not a-fote · for defaute of Sleep.  
I sat Softeliche a-doun · and seide my beo-leeue,  
And so I blaberde on my Beodes · þat brouhte me a-Slepe.  
þen sauh I muche more · þen I beofore tolde,  
For I sauh þe Feld ful of Folk · þat ich of bi-fore  
schewede,  
And Concienece with a Crois · com for to preche.  
He preide þe peple · haue pite of hem-selue,  
And preuede þat þis pestilences · weore for puire synne,  
And þis souþ-Westerne wynt · on a Saterdag at euen  
Was a-perteliche for pruide · and for no poynt elles.  
Piries and Plomtres · weore passchet to þe grounde,  
In ensaumple to Men · þat we scholde do þe better.  
Beches and brode okes · weore blowen to þe corpe,  
And turned vpward þe tayl · In toknyng of drede

CONSCIENCE PREACHES A SERMON. 249

þat dedly Synne or domesday · schulde fordon hem alle. 2  
 Of þis Matere I mihte · Momele ful longe,  
 Bote I sigge as I sauh · (so me god helpe) !  
 How Concience *wit*h a Cros · Comsede to preche.  
 He bad wastors go worche · what þei best coupe,  
 And *wynne* þat þei wasteden · *wit*h sum maner craft. 25  
 He preizede Pernel · hire Porfil to leue,  
 And kepen hit in hire Cofre · for Catel at neode.  
 Thomas he tauzte · to take twey [staues],  
 And fette hom Felice · From wyuene pyne.  
 He warnede watte · his wyf was to blame, 30  
 þat hire hed was worp a Mark · *and* his hod worp A Grote.  
 He chargede Chapmen · to Chasten heore children ;  
 Let hem wonte non eize · while þat þei ben 3onge.  
 He preyede Preestes · and Prelates to-gedere,  
 þat þei prechen þe peple · to preuen hit in hem-seluen— 35  
 “ And libben as 3e lereþ vs · we wolen loue ow þe betere.”  
 And Seþpe he Radde Religioun · þe Rule for to holde—  
 “ Leste þe kyng *and* his Counseil · 3or Comunes apeire,  
 And beo stiward in oure stude · til 3e be stouwet betere.  
 And 3e þat secheþ seynt Iame · *and* seintes at Roome, 40  
 Secheþ Seint Treupe · for he may sauē ow alle ;  
*Qui cum patre et filio* · seire mote you falle.”  
 Þenne Ron Repentaunce · and Rehersed þis teeme,  
 And made William to weope · watur *wit*h his ezen.  
 Pernel proud-herte · platte hire to grounde, 45  
 And lay longe ar heo lokede · and to vr ladi criede,  
 And beo-higte to him · þat vs alle maade,  
 Heo wolde vn-souwen hire smok · *and* setten þer an here  
 Forte fayten hire Flesch · þat Frele was to synne :  
 “ Schal neuer liht herte me hente · bote holde me lowe, 50  
 And suffre to beo mis-seid— · *and* so dude I neuere.  
 And nou I con wel meke me · and Merci be-seche  
 Of al þat Ichaue I-had · envye in myn herte.”  
 Lechour seide “ Allas !” · and to vr ladi criede

To maken him han Merci · for his misdede, x  
 Bitwene god almihti · and his pore soule,  
 Wip-pat he schulde þe seterday · seuen ȝer after  
 Drinken bote *wit* þe Doke · and [dynen] but ones.  
 Envye wip heui herte · asket astur schrift,  
 And gretliche his gultus · bi-ginneþ to schewe. ■  
 As pale as a pelet · In a palesye he seemede,  
 I-cloped in A Caurimauri · I coupe him not discreue ;  
 [A kertil & a courtepy · a knyf be his side ;  
 Of a Freris frokke · were þe fore sleuys].  
 As a leek pat hedde I-leizen · longe In þe sonne, ■  
 So loked he *wit* lene chekes ; · lourede he foule.  
 His Bodi was Bolled · for wrappe he bot his lippes,  
 Wropliche he wrong his fust · he pouzte him a-wreke  
 Wip werkes or *wit* Wordes · whon he seiz his tyme.  
 “ Venim or vernisch · or vinegre, I trouwe, 10  
 Walleþ in my wombe · or waxeþ, ich wene.  
 I ne mihte mony day don · as a mon ouhte,  
 Such wynt in my wombe · waxeþ, er I dy[n]e.  
 Ichauē a neihȝebor me neih · I haue anuyȝed him ofte,  
 Ablamed him be-hynde his bak · to bringe him in disclaun-  
 dre, 15  
 And peired him bi my pouwer · I-punissched him ful ofte,  
 Bi-lowen him to lordes · to make him leose Seluer,  
 I-don his Frendes ben his fon · *wit* my false tonge ;  
 His grase and his good hap · greueþ me ful sore.  
 Bitwene him and his Meyne · Ichauē I-Mad wrappe, ■  
 Boþe his lyf and his leome · was lost þorw my tonge.  
 Whon I mette him in þe Market · pat I most hate,  
 Ich heilede him as hendely · [as I his frend] weore.  
 He is douȝtore þen I · i dar non harm don him.  
 Bote hedde I maystrie *and* miht · I Morperde him for  
 eue ! ■  
 Whon I come to þe churchē · *and* knce bi-fore þe Roode,  
 And scholde preize for þe peple · as þe prest vs techē,



Þenne I erie vppon my knes · þat crist ȝiue hem serwe  
 Þat hap I-bore a-wei my Bolle · and my brode schete.  
 From the Auter I *turne* · myn eiȝe, and bi-holde      98  
 Hou heyne hap a newe Cote · and his wyf anoper;  
 Þenne I wussche hit weore myn · and al þe web *aftur*.  
 Of his leosinge I lauhwe · hit likeþ me in myn herte;  
 Ac for his wynnynge I wepe · and weile þe tyme.  
 I deme men þat don ille · and ȝit I do wel worse,      99  
 For I wolde þat vch a wiht · in þis world were mi knaue,  
 [And who-so hap more þanne I · þat angriþ myn herte].  
 Þus I liue loueles · lyk A luper dogge,  
 þat al my breste Bollep · for bitter of my galle;  
 May no Suger so swete · a-swagen hit vnneþe,      100  
 Ne no Diopendion · dryue hit from myn herte;  
 ȝif schri[f]t schulde hit þenne swopen out · a gret wonder  
 hit were.”  
 “ȝus, rediliche,” quod Repentaunce · and Radde him to  
 goode,  
 “Serw for heore sunnes · saueþ men ful Monye.”  
 “Icham sori,” quod Envy · “I ne am but seldene  
 oper,      106  
 And þat Makeþ me so mad · for I ne may me venge.”  
 Þenne com Couetyse · I coupe him not discreue,  
 So hungri and so holewe · sire herui him loked.  
 He was bitel-brouwed · with twei blered eiȝen,  
 And lyk a leperne pors · lullede his chekes;      110  
 In A toren Tabart · of twelue Wynter Age;  
 But ȝif a lous coupe lepe · I con hit not I-leue  
 Heo scholde wandre on þat walk · hit was so þred-bare.  
 “Ichaue ben Couetous,” quod þis caityf · “I beknowe hit  
 heere;  
 For sum tyme I Seruede · Simme atte noke,      112  
 And was his pliht prentys · his profyt to loke.  
 Furst I leornede to Lyȝe · A lessun or tweyne,  
 And wikkedliche for to weie · was myn oper lessun.

252 GLUTTON STARTS TO CHURCH TO CONFESS.

To Winchestre and to Wych · Ich wente to þe Feire  
 With mony maner marchaundise · as my mayster hihte ; 100  
 Bote nedde þe grace of gyle · I-gon a-mong my ware,  
 Hit hedde ben vn-sold þis seuen ȝer · so me god helpe !  
 Þenne I drouȝ me a-mong þis drapers · my Donet to leorne,  
 To drawe þe lyste wel along · þe lengore hit semede ;  
 Among þis Riche Rayes · Iernde I a Lessun, 105  
 Brochede hem with a pak-neelde · and pletede hem to-  
 gedere,

Putte hem in a pressour · and pinnede hem þer-Inne  
 Til ten ȝerdes oper twelue · tolden out þrettene.  
 And my Wyf at Westmunstre · þat Wollene cloþ made,  
 Spak to þe spinsters · for to spinne hit softe. 110  
 Þe pound þat heo peysede [by] · peisede a quartrun more  
 Þen myn Auncel dude · whon I weyede treupe.  
 I Bouhte hire Barly · heo breuh hit to sulle ;  
 Peni Ale and piriwhit · heo pourede to-gedere  
 For laborers and louh folk · þat liuen be hem-setuen. 115  
 Þe Beste in þe Bed-chaumbre · lay bi þe wowe,  
 Hose Bummede þerof · Bouȝte hit þer-after,  
 A Galoun for a Grote · God wot, no lasse,  
 Whon hit com in Cuppemel ; · such craftes me vsede.  
 Rose þe Regratour · Is hire rihte name ; 120  
 Heo hap holden hoxterye · þis Elleucne wynter.  
 Bote I swere nou [soþely] · þat sunne wel I lete,  
 And neuere wikkedliche weye · ne fals chaffare vsen,  
 Bote weende to Walsyngham · and my wyf also,  
 And bidde þe Rode of Bromholm · bringe me out of  
 dette." 125

Nou ginneþ þe Gloton · for to go to schrifte,  
 And carieþ him to chircheward · his schrift forte telle.  
 Þenne Betun þe Breustere · bad him gode morwe,  
 And seppen heo asked of him · "Whoder þat he wolde ?"  
 "To holi chirche," quod he · "for to here Masse 130  
 And seppen I-chule ben I-schriuen · and sunge no more."

"Ichaue good ale, gossib," quod heo · "gloten, woltou  
asaye?"

"Hastou ouzt I pi pors," quod he · "eny hote spices?"

"ȝe, glotun, gossip," quod heo · "god wot, ful goode ;

I haue peper and plane · and a pound of garlek, 128

A Ferping-worp of Fenel-seed · for pis Fastyng dayea."

Þene geþ Gloton in · and grete opus after ;

Sesse þe souters wyf · sat on þe Benche,

Watte þe warinar · and his wyf bope,

Tomkyn þe Tinkere · and tweyne of his knaues, 129

Hikke þe hakeney mon · and hogge þe neldere,

Clarisse of Cokkes lone · and þe Clerk of þe churche,

Sire Pers of pridyne · and pernel of Flaundres,

Dauwe þe disschere · and a doseyn opere.

[A] Ribibor, [a] Ratoner · a Rakere of chepe, 130

A Ropere, a Redyng-kyng · and Rose þe disschere,

Godfrei of Garlesschire · and Griffyn þe walsche,

And of vp-holders an hep · erly bi þe morwe

ȝiue þe gloton with good wille · good ale to honse.

Þenne Clement þe Cobelere · caste of his cloke, 131

And atte newe Feire · he leyde hire to sulle ;

And Hikke þe Ostiler · hutte his hod astur,

And bad bette þe Bocher · ben on his bi-syde.

Þer weore chapmen I-chose · þe chaffare to preise ;

Hose hedde þe hod · schulde haue Amendes. 132

Þei Risen vp Raply · and Rouneden to-gedere,

And preiseden þe peniworþus · and parteden bi hem-  
seluen ;

Þer weoren opes an hep · hose þat hit herde.

Þei couþe not bi heore concience · a-corde to gedere,

Til Robyn þe Ropere · weore Rad forte a-ryse, 133

And nempned for a noumpere · þat no de-bat neore,

[for he schulde preise þe penyworþes · as hym good  
þouȝt].

Þenne Hikke þe Ostiler · hedde þe cloke,

## AND REPENTS ; SLOTH CONFESSES HIS SINS. 255

And gon to grede grimliche · and gret deol to make  
 For his wikkede lyf · þat he I-liued hedde,  
 For hungur oper for Furst · I make myn A-vou,  
 Schal neuer [fysch] on Frydai · defyen in my mawe,  
 Er Abstinence myn Aunte · haue I-ziue me leue ; 250  
 And ȝit Ichauē I-hated hire · al my lyf tyme."  
 Sleupe for serwe · fel doun I-swowene  
 Til *vigilate* þe veil · fette water at his eizen,  
 And flatte on his face · and faste on him criȝede,  
 And seide, "war þe for wonhope · þat Wol þe bi-traye. 255  
 'Icham sori for my sunnes' · sei to pi-seluen,  
 And bet pi-self on þe Breste · and bidde god of grace,  
 For nis no gult her so gret · his Merci nis wel more."  
 Þenne sat sleupe vp · and sikede sore,  
 And made a-vou bi-fore god · for his foule sleupe ; 260  
 "Schal no sonenday pis seuen ȝer · (bote seknesse hit make),  
 þat I ne schal do me ar day · to þe d[e]ore churchē,  
 And here Matins and Masse · as I a Monk were.  
 Schal non ale after mete · holde me þennes,  
 Til ichauē Euensong herd · I beo-hote to þe Rode. 265  
 And ȝit I-chulle ȝelden aȝeyn · ȝif I so muche haue,  
 Al þat I wikkedliche won · seȝpe I wit hade.  
 And þauh my lfylode lakke · letten I nulle  
 þat vche mon schal habben his · er ich henne wende :  
 And *with* þe Residue *and* þe remenaunt · (bi þe Rode of  
 Chester !) 270  
 I schal seche seynt Treupe · er I seo Rome !"  
 Robert ȝe Robbour · on *Reddite* he lokede,  
 And for þer nas not Wher-*with* · he wepte ful sore.  
 But ȝit þe sunfol schrewe · seide to him-seluen :  
 "Crist, þat vppon Caluarie · on þe Cros dȝizedest, 275  
 þo Dismas my broȝer · bi-souȝte þe of grace,  
 And heddest Merci of þat mon · for *Memento* sake,  
 þi will worȝ vppon me · as Ich haue wel deseruet  
 To haue helle for eue · ȝif þat hope neore.

256 THE PENITENTS SET OUT TO FIND TRUTH.

So rewe on me, Robert · pat no Red haue, 250  
 Ne neuere weene to wynne · for Craft pat I knowe.  
 Bote for þi muchel Merci · mitigacion I be-seche ;  
 Dampne me not on domes day · for I dude so ille.”  
 Ak what fel of þis Feloun · I con not feire schewe,  
 But wel Ich wot he wepte faste · watur wāh his eizen, 254  
 And knouhlechede his gult · to Crist ȝit eft-sones,  
 þat *Penitencia* is [pike · he] schulde polissche newe,  
 And lepe wāh him ouerlond · al his lyf tyme,  
 For he hap leiȝen bi *latro* · lucifers brother.  
 A pousent of Men þo · þrongen to-geders, 260  
 Weopyng and weylyng · for heore wikkede dedes,  
 Criȝinge vpward to Crist · and to his clene moder  
 To haue grace to seche seint treuþe · god lene þei so'mote !

---

PASSUS VI.

THE PENITENTS SET OUT IN SEARCH OF TRUTH  
 —THE WAY DESCRIBED BY PIERS THE PLOUGH-  
 MAN.

[Now riden þis folk · & walken on fote  
 To seche þat seint · in selcoupe londis]. 265  
 Bote þer were fewe men so wys · þat coupe þe wei pider,  
 Bote bustelyng forþ as bestes · ouer valeyes *and* hulles,  
 [for while þei wente here owen wille · þei wente alle amys].  
 Til [hit] was late *and* longe · þat þei a Leod metten,  
 Apparayled as a Palmere · In pilgrimes wedes, 270  
 He bar a bordun I-bounde · wip a brod lyste,  
 In A wepe-bondes wyse · I-wripen aboute.  
 A Bagge and a Bolle · he bar bi his syde ;  
 An hundred of ampolles · on his hat seeten,  
 Signes of Synay · and Schelles of Galys ; 275  
 Moni Cros on his cloke · and keizes of Rome,

THEY MEET A PALMER ; PIERS APPEARS. 257

And þe vernicle bi-fore · for men schulde him knowe,  
And seo be his signes · whom he souht hedde.  
Þis Folk fraynede him feire · from whenne þat he coome ?  
“ From Synay,” he seide, · “ and from the Sepulcre ; 288  
From Bethleem and Babiloyne · I haue ben in bope,  
In Ynde and in Assye · and in mony oþer places.  
ȝe mouwe seo be my Signes · þat sitteþ on myn hat,  
þat I haue walked ful wyde · In weete and in druye,  
And souht goode seyntes · for my soule hele.” 289  
“ Knowest þou ouht A Corseynt · Men calleþ Seynt  
Treupe ?  
Const þou wissen vs þe wey · wher þat he dwelleþ ?”  
“ Nay, so God glade me !” · seide þe gome þenne,  
“ Sauh I neuere Palmere · with pyk ne with schrippe  
Such a seint seche · bote now in þis place.” 290  
“ Peter !” quod a Plouȝ-Mon · and putte forþ his hed,  
“ I knowe him as kuyndeliche · as Clerk dop his bokes ;  
Clene Concience and wit · [kende] me to his place,  
And dude enseure me seþþe · to serue him for euer.  
Bope to sowen and to setten · while I swynke mihte, 295  
I haue ben his felawe · þis fiftene wynter ;  
Bope I-sowed his seed · and suwed his beestes,  
And eke I-kept his Corn · I-caried hit to house,  
I-dyket and I-doluen · I-don what he hihte,  
With-Innen and with-outen · I-wayted his profyt ; 300  
þer nis no laborer in þis leod · þat he loueþ more,  
For þauh I Sigge hit my-self · I serue him to paye.  
I haue myn hure of him wel · and oþerwhile more ;  
He is þe presteste payere · þat pore men habbeþ ;  
He with-halt non hyne his huire · þat he hit naþ at euen.  
He is as louh as A lomb · louelich of speche, 304  
And ȝif ȝe wollep I-wite · wher þat he dwelleþ,  
I wol wissen ow þe wey · hom to his place.”  
“ Ye, leue pers,” quod þis palmers · and profreden him  
huire.

258 HE DESCRIBES THE WAY TO TRUTH.

"Nai, bi þe peril of my soule," quod pers · *and* bigon to  
swere, 258

"I nolde fonge a ferþing · for seynt Thomas schrine !  
Treuþe wolde loue me þe lasse · a gret while after !  
Bote 3e þat wendeþ to him · þis is þe wei þider :  
3e mote go þorw mekenesse · boþe Mon and wyf,  
Til 3e come in-to Concience · þat crist knowe þe soþe 259  
þat 3e loueþ him leuere · þen þe lyf in oure hertes,  
And þenne oure neihebers next · In none wyse apeire  
Operweys þen þou woldest · men wrouzten to þi-seluen.  
So Bouweþ forþ bi a brok · beo-boxum-of-speche,  
[Forþ til 3e fynde a forde · 3our-fadres-honoureth] ; 260  
Wadeþ in þat water · wasscheþ ow wel þere,  
And 3e schul lepe þe lihtloker · al oure lyf tyme.  
Sone schaltou þenne I-seo · swere-not-but-þou-haue-neode-  
And-nomeliche-In-Idel- · þe-nome-of-God-Almihti.  
Þenne schul 3e come bi a Croft · but cum 3e not þer-  
Inne ; 261

þe Croft hette coneyte-not- · Mennes-catel-ne-heore-wyues-  
Ne-non-of-heore-seruauns- · þat-nuyzen-hem-mihte ;  
Loke þou breke no Bouz þere · but 3if hit beo þin owne.  
Twei stokkes þer stondeþ · but stunt þou not þere,  
þei hetten, sle-not, ne-stel-not · stryk forþ bi hem boþe ; 262  
Lef hem on þi lust half · loke hem not astur,  
And hold wel þin haly-day · euere til euen.  
Þenne schaltou Blenchen at a brok · ber-no-fals-witnesse,  
He is frettet *with-Innen* *with* Floreyns · and oþes wel  
monye ;

Loke þou plokke no plonte þer · for peril of þi soule. 263  
Þenne schaltou [se] sei-soþ- · so-hit-beo-to-done-  
And-loke-þat-þou-lyze-not- · for-no-monnes-bidyng.  
Þenne schaltou come to a Court · Cleer as þe Sonne,  
þe Mot is of Merci · þe maner al abouten,  
And alle þe walles bep of wit · to holde wil þeroute ; 264  
þe Carnels bep of Cristendam · þe kuynde to saue,

## DESCRIPTION OF THE TOWER OF TRUTH. 259

Brutaget wāt þe bileene · wher-þow we moten beo sauet.  
 Alle þe houses beop I-hulet · Halles and Chaumbres,  
 Wip no led bote wāt loue · as-Breþeren-of-o-wombe.  
 Þe Tour þer treuþe is Inne · I-set Is aboue þe sonne, 244  
 He may do wāt þe day-sterre · what him deore lykep ;  
 Deth dar not do · þing þat he defendeþ.  
 Grace hette þe ȝate-ward · A good mon forsoþe,  
 His mon hette a-Mende-þou · for mony men him knoweþ ;  
 Tel him þis tokene · for treuþe wot þe soþe : 248  
 ‘I performede penaunce · þat þe prest me en-loynede ;  
 I am sori for my sunnes · and so schal I euere  
 Whon I þenke þer-on · þauȝ I weore a pope.’  
 Bidde a-Mende [-þou] Meken him · to his Mayster ones,  
 To wyne vp þe wicket-ȝat · þat þe wey schutte, 252  
 Do þat Adam and Eue · eeten heore bone ;  
 For he haþ þe keye of þe cliket · þauȝ þe kyng slepe.  
 And ȝif grace þe graunte · to gon in in þis wyse,  
 Þou schalt seo treuþe him-self · sitten in þin herte.  
 Þerme loke þat þou loue him wel · and his lawe holde ; 256  
 Bote beo wel I-war of wrappe · [þat wykkide] Schrewe,  
 For he haþ Envy to him · þat [in þyn herte sitteþ ;]  
 And puiteþ forþ pruide · to preisen þi-seluen.  
 Þe boldnesse of þi benfes · blendeþ þin eizen,  
 And so worþestou I-driuen out · and þe dore I-closet, 260  
 I-keizeþ and I-kliketed · to [kepe] þe þer-oute ;  
 Hapliche, an Hundred ȝer · er þou eft entre.  
 Þus maihtou leosen his loue · to leten wel bi þi-seluen,  
 Bote gete hit aȝeyn bi grace · and bi no ȝift elles.  
 Ak þer beop seuen sustren · þat seruen treuþe euere, 264  
 And ben porters at posternes · þat to þe place longen.  
 Þat on hette Abstinence · And Humilitie a-noþer,  
 Charite And Chastite · beop tweyne ful Choyse Maidenes,  
 Pacience and Pees · Muche peple helpen,  
 Largesse þe ladi · ledeþ in ful monye. 268  
 Bote hose is sib to þis sustren · so me god helpe !



260 TEMPERANCE IN EATING ENJOINED. •

Is wonderliche wel-comen • and feire vnderfonge.  
 And bote ȝe ben sibbe • to summe of þeos seuene,  
 Hit is ful hard, bi myn hed ! • eny of ow alle  
 To gete in-goynge at þat ȝat • bote grace beo þe more." ¶  
 "Bi Crist," quap a Cutte-pors • "I haue no kun þere !"  
 "No," quap an Apeward • "for nout þat I knowe !"  
 "I-wis," quap a waferer • "wust I þis for soþe,  
 Schulde I neuere forþere a fote • for no freres pręchinge."  
 "ȝus," quap pers þe þlouȝ-mon • and pręchede hire to  
 goode, ¶  
 'Merci is a Mayden þer • and hap miht ouer hem alle ;  
 Heo is sib to alle synful men • an hire sone alse ;  
 And þorw þe help of hem two • (hope þou non oper),  
 Þou maiȝt gete grace þer • so þat þou [go] bi-tyme."

PASSUS VII. v. 240-311

HUNGER ENJOINS UPON PIERS, TEMPERANCE IN  
 EATING—THE VARIOUS FOODS OF THE POOR  
 ENUMERATED—THE DISCONTENT CAUSED BY  
 PROSPERITY.

"I preye þe," quod pers • "par Charite, ȝif þou Conne ¶  
 Eny lyf of leche Craft • lere hit me, my deore.  
 For summe of my seruauus • beop seke oper-while,  
 Of alle þe wike heo Worcheþ not • so heor wombe akeþ."  
 "I wot wel," quod Hungur • "What seknesse hem eileþ,  
 Þei han I-Mauȝet ouur muche • þat makeþ hem grone  
 ofie. ¶  
 Ac Ich hote þe," quod Hungur • "and þou þin hele wylne,  
 Þat þou drynke no dai • til þou haue dynet sumwhat ;  
 Ete not, Ich hote þe • til hunger þe take,  
 And sende þe sum of his sauce • to sauer þe þe betere ;  
 Keep sum til soper tyme • And [sit] þou not to Longe, ¶  
 A-Rys vp ar appetyt • habbe I-ȝeten his Fulle.

## THE VARIOUS FOODS OF THE POOR. 261

Let not sir Surfet · sitten at þi Bord ;  
 Loue him not, for he is a lechour · *and* likerous of Tonge,  
 And aftur mony Metes · his Mawe is a-longet.  
 And ȝif þou diȝete þe þus · I dar legge boþe myn Eres, 408  
 þat Fisyk schal his Forred hod · for his [foode] sulle,  
 And eke his cloke of Calabre · *with* knappes of Gold,  
 And beo Fayn, be my Feiþ · his Fisyk to lete,  
 And leorne to labre wiþ lond · leste lyflode Faile ;  
 Þer beoþ mo lyzers þen leches · vr lord hem amende ! 410  
 Þei don men dyȝen þoruȝ heor drinke · er destenye wolde."  
 " Bi seint Poul !" quod pers · " þeos beoþ prophitable  
 wordes !  
 Þis is a loueli lesson · vr lord hit þe for-ȝelde !  
 Wend nou whon þi wille is · Wel þe beo for euere !"  
 " I beo-hote þe," quod hungur · " heonnes nul I wende 415  
 Er I haue I-dynet bi þis day · and I-dronke boþe."  
 " I haue no peny," quod pers · " Poletes to bugge,  
 Nouþer gees ne grys · bote twey grene cheeses,  
 And a fewe Cruddes and Craym · and a perf Cake,  
 And a lof of Benes and Bren · I-Bake for my Children. 420  
 And I sigge, bi my soule · I haue no salt Bacon,  
 Ne no Cokeneyes, bi Crist · Colopus to maken.  
 Bot I haue porettes *and* percyll · and moni Colplontes  
 And eke a Cou, and a Calf · and a Cart-Mare  
 To drawe a-feld my donge · Whil þe drouhþe lasteþ. 425  
 Bi þis lyflode I mot lyuen · til lammasse tyme ;  
 Bi þat, Ich hope forte haue · heruest in my Croft ;  
 Þenne may I dihte þi dyner · as þe deore lykeþ."  
 Al þe pore peple · pese-coddes fetten,  
 Bake Benes in Bred · þei brouhten in heor lappes, 430  
 Chibolles, Cheef mete · and ripe chiries monye,  
 And proferde pers þis present · to plese *with* hungur.  
 Honger eet þis in haste · and asked aftur more  
 Þenne þis folk for fere · fetten him monye  
 Porettes, and Peosen · for þei him plese wolden ; 435

262 THE WELL-FED DEMAND HIGH WAGES.

From þat tyme þat pulke weore eten \* take he schulde his leue  
 Til hit to heruest hizede \* þat newe corn com to chepynge.  
 Þenne was þat folk fayn \* and fedde hunger ȝeorne  
 With good Ale, and glotonye \* and gart him to slepe.  
 And þo nolde þe wastor worche \* but wandren aboute, 10  
 Ne no Beggere eten Bred \* þat Benes Inne coome,  
 Bote Coket and Cler Martin \* an of clene whete ;  
 Ne non halfpeny Ale \* In none wyse drynke,  
 Bote of þe Beste and þe Brouneste \* þat Brewesters sullen.  
 Laborers þat haue no lond \* to liuen on Bote hcore honden,  
 Deyne not to dyne a day \* niht-olde wortes, 15  
 Mai no peny Ale hem paye \* ne no pece of Bacun,  
 Bote hit weore Fresch Flesch \* or elles Fisch I-Frizet,  
 Boþe chaud and pluschaud \* for chele of heore Mawe.  
 Bote he beo heihliche I-huret \* elles wol he chide, 20  
 þat he was werkmon I-wrouȝt \* warie þe tyme,  
 And Corse ȝerne þe kyng \* and al his Counseil astur,  
 Suche lawes to loke \* laborers to chaste,  
 Ac while hunger was Mayster hecr \* wolde þer non chyde,  
 Ne stríue aȝeyn þe statues \* so steorneliche he lokede. 25  
 I warne ȝou, alle werk-men \* winnep while ȝe mowe,  
 Hunger hiderwárd aȝeyn \* hizep him ȝeorne.  
 He wole a-wake þorw watur \* þe wastours alle,  
 Er Fyue ȝer ben folfult \* such Famyn schal a-Ryse  
 Þorw Flodes and foul weder \* Fruites schul fayle ; 30  
 And so seip [Saturne] \* and sent vs to warne.

---

PASSUS VIII. vv. 160-187.

“DO-WELL” IS BETTER THAN THE POPE’S PAR-  
 DONS AND INDULGENCES.

Now hap þe pope pouwer \* pardoun to graunte,  
 Þe peple with-oute penauñce \* to passe to loye.

“DO-WELL” IS BETTER THAN PARDONS. 263

Þis is a lef of vre bileene · as lettret men vs techen,  
*Quodcunque ligaueris super terram, erit ligatum et in celis.* 116  
 And so bileene I lelly · (vr lord forbeode hit elles!)  
 Þat pardoun and penaunce · aud preyers don sauen  
 Soules þat han sunget · seuen sipes dedlich.  
 Bote trustene to Trienals · treuly me pinkep  
 Is not so syker for þe soule · sertes, as do wel. 119  
 For-þi I rede ȝow Renkes · þat Riche ben on corpe,  
 Vppon trust of oure tresour · Trienals to haue,  
 Beo ȝe neuer þe Baldore · to Breke þe ten hestes;  
 And nomeliche, ȝe Meires · and ȝe Maister Iuges,  
 Þat han þe welþe of þis world · [&] for wyse men ben  
 holden,  
 To purchasen pardoun · and þe popes Bulles. 124  
 At þe dredful day of dom · þer dede schullen a-rysen,  
 And comen alle bi-fore crist · and a-Countes ȝelden,  
 How þou laddest pi lyf · and his lawe keptest,  
 What þou ddest day bi day · þe Doom þe wol rehersen; 129  
 A powhe ful of pardoun þer · with Prouincials lettres,  
 Þauh þou be founden in Fraternite · a-mong þe foure Or-  
 dres,  
 And habbe Indulgence I-doubled · bote Dowel þe helpe,  
 I nolde ȝeue for þi pardoun · one pye hele!  
 Forþi I counseile alle cristene · to crie crist merci, 134  
 And Marie his Moder · to beo mene bi-twene,  
 Þat God ȝiue vs grace · er we gon hennes,  
 Such werkes to worche · while þat we ben here,  
 Þat astur vr dep day · Dowel reherce,  
 Þat atte day of dom · we duden as he us hiȝte. 139

# SELECTIONS

FROM

## PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE.

---

### DESCRIPTION OF A DOMINICAN CONVENT AND A FAT FRIAR.

(vv. 153-267.)

Þanne þouȝt y to frayne þe first • of þis foure ordirs,  
And presede to þe prechoures • to proven here wille.  
[Ich] hizede to her house • to herken of more ;  
And whan y cam to þat court • y gaped aboute.  
Swich a bild bold, y-buld • opon erþe heizte  
Say i nouȝt in certeine • sippe a longe tyme.  
Y ȝemedede vpon þat house • & ȝerne þeron loked,  
Whouȝ þe pileres weren y-peynt • and pulched ful clene,  
And queynteli i-coruen • wiþ curiose knottes,  
Wiþ wyndowes well y-wrouȝt • wide vp o-lofte.  
And þanne y entrid in • and even-forþ went,  
And all was walled þat wone • þouȝ it wid were,  
Wiþ posternes in pryuytie • to pasen when hem liste ;  
Orcheȝardes and erberes • euesed well clene,  
And a curious cros • craftly entayled,  
Wiþ tabernacles y-tizt • to toten all abou en  
þe pris of a plouȝ-lond • of penyes so rounde  
To apaile þat pyler • were pure lytel.  
þanne y munte me forþ • þe mynstre to knowen,  
And a-waytede a woon • wonderlie well y-beld,  
Wiþ arches on eueriche half • & belliche y-corven,

# DESCRIPTION OF A DOMINICAN CONVENT. 265

Wip crochetes on corners · wip knottes of golde,  
 Wyde wyndowes y-wrouzt · y-written full pikke,  
 Schynen wip schapen scheldes · to schewen aboute,  
 Wip merkes of marchauntes · y-medled bytwene, 25  
 Mo þan twenty and two · twyes y-noumbred.  
 Þer is none heraud þat hap · half swich a rolle,  
 Riȝt as a rageman · hap rekned hem newe.  
 Tombes opoꝝ tabernacles · tyld opoꝝ lofte,  
 Housed in hirnes · harde set abouten, 30  
 Of armede alabaustre · clad for þe nones,  
 [Made vpon marbel · in many maner wyse,  
 Knyghtes in her conisantes · clad for þe nones,]  
 All it semed seyntes · y-sacred opoꝝ erþe ;  
 And louely ladies y-wrouzt · leyeꝝ by her sydes 35  
 In many gay garmentes · þat weren gold-beten.  
 Þouȝ þe tax of ten ȝer · were trewly y-gadered,  
 Nolde it nouȝt maken þat hous · half, as y trowe.  
 Þanne kam I to þat cloister · & gaped abouten  
 Whouȝ it was pilered and peynt · & portred well clene, 40  
 All y-hyled wip leed · lowe to þe stones,  
 And y-paued wip peynt til · iche poynte after oþer ;  
 Wip kundites of clene tyn · closed all aboute,  
 Wip lauoures of latun · louelyche y-greithed.  
 I trowe þe gaynage of þe ground · in a gret schire 45  
 Nolde aparaile þat place · oo poynt til other ende.  
 Þanne was þe chaptire-hous wrouzt · as a greet chirche,  
 Coruen and couered · and queyntliche entayled ;  
 Wip semlich selure · y-set on lofte ;  
 As a parlement-hous · y-peynted aboute. 50  
 Þanne ferd y into fraytour · and fond þere an oþer,  
 An halle for an heyȝ kinge · an housholde to holden,  
 Wip brode bordes aboute · y-benched wel clene,  
 Wip windowes of glas · wrouzt as a Chirche.  
 Þanne walkede y ferrer · & went all abouten, 55  
 And seiȝ halles full hyȝe · & houses full noble,

Chambers wip chymneyes · & Chapells gaie ;  
 And kychens for an hyze kinge · in castells to holden,  
 And her dortour y-dizte · wip dores ful stronge ;  
 Fermery and fraitur · with fele mo houses,  
 And all strong ston wall · sterne opon heiþe,  
 Wip gaie garites & grete · & iche hole y-glased ;  
 [*And opere*] houses y-nowe · to herberwe þe queene.  
*And* 3et þise bilderes wilne beggen · a bagg-ful of wheate  
 Of a pure pore man · þat maie oneþe paie  
 Half his rente in a 3er · and half ben behynde !  
 Þanne turned y a3en · whan y hadde all y-toted,  
 And fond in a freitour · a frere on a benche,  
 A greet cherl & a grym · growen as a tonne,  
 Wip a face as fat · as a full bledder,  
 Blowne bretfull of brep · & as a bagge honged  
 On bopen his chekes, & his chyn · wip a chol lollende,  
 As greet as a gos eye · growen all of grece ;  
 Þat all wagged his fleche · as a quyk myre.  
 His cope þat biclypped him · wel clene was it folden,  
 Of double worstede y-dyzt · doun to þe hele ;  
 His kyrtel of clene whijt · clenlyche y-sewed ;  
 Hyt was good y-now of ground · greyn for to beren.  
 I haylsede þat herdeman · & hendliche y saide,  
 “Gode syre, for Godes loue · canstou me graip tellen  
 To any worþely wijzt · þat [*wissen*] me coupe  
 Whou y schulde conne my Crede · Crist for to solowe,  
 Þat leuede lelliche him-self · & lyuede þerafter,  
 Þat feynede non falshede · but fully Crist suwede ?  
 For sich a certeyn man · syker wold y trosten,  
 Þat he wolde telle me þe trewþe · and turne to none oper.  
 And an Austyn þis ender daie · egged me faste ;  
 Þat he wolde techen me wel · he plyzt me his treuþe,  
 And seyde me, ‘serteyne · syþen Crist died  
 Oure ordir was [*euelles*] · & erst y-founde.’”  
 “Fyrst, felawe !” quap he · “fy on his pilche !

He is but abortif · eked wip cloutes !  
 He holdeþ his ordynaunce · wip hores and peues,  
 And purchaseþ hem pryuileges · wip penyes so rounde ;  
 It is a pur pardoners craft · proue & asaye ! 98  
 For haue þei þi money · a moneþ þerafter,  
 Certes, þeiȝ þou come aȝen · he nyl þe nouȝt knowen.  
 But, felawe, *our* foundement · was first of þe opere,  
 And we ben founded fulliche · wip-uten fayntise ;  
 And we ben clerkes y-cnowen · cunnyng in scole, 100  
 Proued in procession · by processe of lawe.  
 Of oure ordre þer beþ · bichopes wel manye,  
 Seyntes on sundry stedes · þat suffreden harde ;  
 And we ben proued þe prijs · of popes at Rome,  
 And of grettest degre · as godspelles telleþ." 105  
 "A ! syre," quap y þanne · "þou seyst a gret wonder,  
 Sipeñ Crist seyð hym-self · to all his disciples,  
 ' Which of ȝou þat is most · most schal he werche,  
 And who is goer byforne · first schal he seruen.'  
 And seyde, ' he sawe satan · sytten full heyȝe 110  
 And ful lowe ben y-leyd ;' · in lyknes he tolde,  
 Þat in pouernesse of spyrit · is spedfullest hele,  
 And hertes of heynesse · harmeþ þe soule.  
 And þerfore, frere, fare well · here fynde y but pride ;  
 Y preise nouȝt þi preching · but as a pure myte." 115

---

THE POOR PLOUGHMAN AND HIS FAMILY—HIS  
OPINION OF THE FRIARS.

vv. 418–471.

Þanne turned y me forþe · and talked to my-selue  
 Of þe falshede of þis folk · whou feiples they [weren]  
 And as y wente be þe waie · wepyng for sorowe,  
 [I] seiȝ a sely man me by · opon þe plow hongen.  
 His cote was of a cloute · þat cary was y-called, 120



268 THE POOR PLOUGHMAN AND HIS FAMILY.

His hod was full of holes · & his heer oute,  
 Wip his knopped schon · clouted full pykke ;  
 His ton toteden out · as he þe londe treddede,  
 His hosen ouerhongen his hokschynes · on eueriche a  
 side,

Al beslombred in fen · as he þe plow folwede ;  
 Twey myteynes, as mete · maad all of cloutes ;  
 Þe fyngers weren for-werd · & ful of fen honged.

Þis whit waseledde in þe [fen] · almost to þe ancle,  
 Foure roperen hym by-for · þat feble were [worpen] ;  
 Men myȝte reken ich a ryb · so reusfull þey weren.

His wiȝf walked him wip · wip a longe gode,  
 In a cutted cote · cutted full heyȝe,

Wrapped in a wynwe schete · to weren hire fro weders,  
 Barfote on þe bare ijs · þat þe blod folwede.

And at þe londes ende laye · a litell crom-bolle,  
 And þeron lay a litell childe · lapped in cloutes,

And tweyne of tweie ȝeres olde · opon a-noper syde,  
 And alle þey songen o songe · þat sorwe was to heren ;

Þey crieden alle o cry · a carefull note.

Þe sely man sizede sore, & seide · “ children, beþ stille !”

Þis man loked opon me · & leet þe plow stonden,

And seyde, “ sely man, why syȝest þou so harde ?

ȝif þe lakke lijflode · lene þe ich will

Swich good as God hap sent · go we, leue broþer.”

Y saide þanne, “ naye, sire · my sorwe is wel more ;

For y can nouȝt my Crede · y kare well harde ;

For y can fynden no man · þat fully byleueþ,

To techen me þe heyȝe weie · & þerfore I wepe.

For y haue [foned] þe freers · of þe foure orders,

For þere I wende haue wist · but now my wit lakkeþ ;

And all my hope was on hem · & myn herte also ;

But þei ben fully feibles · and þe fend sueþ.”

“ A ! broþer,” quap he þo · “ beware of þo soles !

For Crist seyde him-selfe · ‘ of swiche y ȝou warne,’

*And* false profetes in þe feiþ · he fulliche hem calde, 125  
· *In vestimentis ouium* · but onlie wiþ-inne  
Þei ben wilde wer-wolues · þat wiln þe folk robben.  
Þe fend founded hem first · þe feiþ to destroie,  
And by his craft þei comen in · to combren þe chirche,  
By þe coueiteise of his craft · þe curates to helpen ; 130  
But now þey hauen an hold · þey harmen full many.  
Þei don nouȝt after Domynick · but dreccheþ þe puple,  
Ne solwen nouȝt Fraunces · but falslyche lybben,  
And Austynes rewle · þei rekneþ but a fable,  
But purchaseþ hem pryuylege · of popes at Rome. 135  
Þei coueten confessions · to kachen some hire,  
And sepultures also · some wayten to cacchen ;  
But oþer cures of Cristen · þei coveten nouȝt to haue,  
But þere as wynnyngc lijþ · he lokeþ none oþer."

SELECTIONS  
FROM THE  
WYCLIFFITE VERSIONS OF THE  
BIBLE.

---

GENESIS XXXVII.—(*Earlier Text.*)

HABITAVIT autem Jacob in terra Chanaan, in qua pater suus peregrinatus est. 2. Et hæc sunt generationes ejus: Joseph cum sedecim esset annorum, pascebat gregem cum fratribus suis adhuc puer; et erat cum filiis Balæ et Zelphæ uxorum patris sui; accusavitque fratres suos apud patrem crimine pessimo. 3. Israel autem diligebat Joseph super omnes filios suos, eo quod in senectute genuisset eum; fecitque ei tunicam polychromam. 4. Videntes autem fratres ejus, quod a patre plus cunctis filiis amaretur, oderant eum, nec poterant ei quidquam pacifice loqui. 5. Accidit quoque ut visum somnium referret fratribus suis; quæ causa majoris odii seminarium fuit. 6. Dixitque ad eos: Audite somnium meum quod vidi: 7. Putabam nos ligare manipulos in agro: et quasi consurgere manipulum meum, et stare,

JACOB forsothe dwelte in the loond of Chanaan, in the which his fader pilgrimagide; 2. and thes ben the generaciouns of hym. Joseph whanne he was of sextene ȝeer fedde a flok with his bretheren, ȝit a childe, and he was with the sones of Bale and of Zelphe, wyues of his fader; and he accuside his bretheren anentis the fader of the werst synne. 3. Yrael forsothe louede Joseph ouer alle his sones, ther thurȝ that in elde he hadde getun hym; and he made hym a coote of dyuerse colours. 4. And the bretheren of hym seyng that of the fader more than alle the sones was loued, hatiden hym, and myȝten not to hym eny thing pesebli speken. 5. And it felle, that a seen sweuen he tolde to his britheren, the which cause was seed of more haat. 6. And Joseph seide to his britheren, Here ȝe my sweuen that Y sawȝ, 7. I wenede vs to bynden hondfullis in the feelde, and myn hondful as to ryse, and stonde, and ȝoure hondfullis stondyng al aboute to loute myn hondful.

2. And the britheren of hym answeriden,  
Whether thou shalt be oure kyng, oither we  
shal be vndirloute to thi bidding? This  
thanne cause of sweuenes and of wordis  
mynystride norishynge of enuye and of haate.  
3. And another sweuen he saw, that tellynge  
to his britheren, seith, I sawe bi dreem as the  
sunne, and the mone, and the elleuen sterrys  
to lowtun me. 10. That whan to his fader and  
britheren he hadde tolde, blamede hym his  
fader, and seide, What to it silf wole this  
sweuen that thou hast seen? Whether Y, and  
thi moder, and thi britheren shulen lowt thee  
vpon erthe? 11. Thanne enuyeden to hym his  
britheren. The fader forsothe the thing stilli  
bihelde, 12. and whanne the britheren of hym  
in the flockis of the fader to ben fedde dwelli-  
den in Sichem, 13. Yrael seide to hym, Thi  
britheren feden sheep in Sichemys; come, Y  
shal sende thee to hem. Who answeyng,  
14. Y am redi, he seith, Go, and se if alle  
thingis be welsum anentis thi britheren, and  
beestis, and azen tel thou to me what is doon.  
He, sent fro the valey of Ebron, cam into  
Sichem; 15. and a man fonde hym in the  
feelde errynge, and askide, what he souzte.  
16. And he answeride, My bretheren Y seche,  
shew thou to me where thei feden the flockis.  
17. And the man seide to hym, Thei wenten a  
wey fro this place, forsothe I herde hem  
seyng, Go we into Dothaym. And Joseph  
zede after his britheren, and fonde hem in Do-  
thaym. 18. The whiche whanne thei seyen  
hym a ferre, or he neizede to hem, thouzten to  
sleen hym, 19. and togidere thei speken, Loo!

vestrasque ma-  
nupulos circum-  
stantes adorare  
manipulum me-  
um. 8. Respon-  
derunt fratres  
ejus: Numquid  
rex noster eris?  
aut subicemur  
dilectioni tue?  
Hæc ergo causa  
somnia atque  
sermonum,  
invidia et odii  
fomitum mini-  
stravit. 9. Aliud  
quoque vidit som-  
nium, quod nar-  
rans fratribus,  
ait: Vidi per som-  
nium, quasi so-  
lem, et lunam, et  
stellas undecim  
adorare me. 10.  
Quod cum patri  
suo, et fratribus  
retulisset, incre-  
pavit eum pater  
suum, et dixit:  
Quid sibi vult  
hoc somnium  
quod vidisti?  
Num ego et ma-  
ter tua, et fra-  
tres tui adorabi-  
mus te super  
terram? 11. Invi-  
debant ei igitur  
fratres sui; pa-  
ter vero rem ta-  
citus considera-  
bat. 12. Cumque  
fratres illius in  
pascendis gregi-  
bus patri mora-  
rentur in Sichem,  
13. dixit ad eum  
Israel: Fratres  
tui pascunt oves  
in Sichem: ve-  
ni, mittam te ad  
eos. Quo respon-  
dente, 14. Priesto  
sum, ait ei: Va-  
de, et vide si  
cuncta prospera  
sint erga fratres  
tuos, et pecora,  
et renuncia mihi  
quid agatur.  
Missus de vallo  
Hebron, venit in  
Sichem: 15. In-  
venitque eum  
vir errantem in  
agro, et interro-  
gavit, quid qua-  
reret. 16. At illo  
respondit: Fra-  
tres meos quero,  
indica mihi ubi  
pascant greges.  
17. Dixitque ei  
vir: Recesserunt  
de loco isto; au-  
divi autem eos  
dicentes: Eamus  
in Dothan. Per-  
rexit ergo Jo-  
seph post fratres  
suos, et invenit  
eos in Dothan.  
18. Qui cum vi-

dissent enim pro-  
prie, antequam  
arcederet ad eos,  
exultaverunt il-  
li in occidendo ;  
19. et mutuo lo-  
quebantur. Ec-  
ce conulator ve-  
nit. 20. Venite,  
occidamus eum,  
et militibus in-  
clatramus vete-  
rem, dicentes ne-  
que. Vera pes-  
tima devoravit  
eum, et tu ne  
apprehit quid  
illi proint sum-  
ma sua. 21. Au-  
diens autem hoc  
Ruben, dilectus  
Habarum eum de  
manibus eorum,  
et dicebat. 22.  
Non interficiatis  
animam ejus,  
neque effundatis  
sanguinem, sed  
profigite eum in  
clatram hanc,  
quoniam in solitu-  
dine, manibus  
vestras serrate  
lunulas. 23. Et  
ait eis dicebat,  
volens eripere  
eum de manibus  
eorum, et redire  
patri sui. 24.  
Confestim igitur  
ut pervenit ad  
fratres suos, nu-  
daverunt eum in  
tunica talari, et  
polymita: 25. mi-  
seruntque eum  
in clatram vo-  
terum, quoniam non  
habebat aquam.  
26. Et sedentes  
ut comederunt  
panem, viderunt  
Ismaelitas victo-  
res venire de Ga-  
laad, et camelos  
eorum portantes  
aromata, et ros-  
nam, et stactem  
in Aegyptum. 27.  
Dixit ergo Judas  
fratribus suis :  
Quid nobis pro-  
dest si occideri-  
mus fratrem  
nostrum, et cola-  
verimus sangui-  
nem ipsius? 28.  
Melius est ut vo-  
noscatur Isma-  
elitis, et manus  
nostrae non pul-  
luantur: frater  
enim, et caro nos-  
tra est. Acquie-  
runt fratres cor-  
nubus illius.  
29. Et preterea  
illis Madianitis  
negotiatoribus,  
extrahentes eum  
de clatra, vendi-  
derunt eum Is-  
maelitis, viginti

the dremes cometh, **a.** go we, and sle we  
hym, and putte we hym in an olde sistern, and  
we shulen seye, The werst wylde beest hath  
deuowrid hym; and thanne it shal apere  
what profiten to hym hys dremes. **a.** Thes  
thingis forsothe herynge Ruben, enforside to  
delyuere hym of the hondis of hem, and seide,  
**a.** Slee we not the lijf of hym, ne shede we  
blood, but throw ȝe him into the olde sisterne,  
that is in wildernes, and kepe ȝe ȝoure hondes  
vngilti. That forsothe he seide, wilnyng to  
delyner hym fro the hondes of hem, and to  
ȝelde to his fader. **a.** Thanne anon as he  
cam to his britheren, thei nakiden hym the  
side coote to the hele, and of manye colowrs,  
**a.** and puttiden into an olde sisterne, that  
hadde no watyr. **a.** And sittynge for to eet  
breed, thei seen Ysmaelitis weiegers to comen  
fro Galaad, and camels of hem berynge swete  
spices, and swete gumme, and myrre, into  
Egipte. **a.** Thanne Judas seide to his brith-  
eren, What shal it profit vs if we sleen oure  
brother, and we hiden the blood of hym?  
**a.** It is betere that he be sold to Ismaelitis,  
and our hondes ben not defoulid; forsothe the  
brother and oure flesh he is. The britheren  
assentiden to thes wordes; **a.** and the mar-  
chaundes Madyanytes goynge bisides, thei,  
drawynge hym oute of the sisterne, solden hym  
to Ysmaelitis for thretti siluer pens; the whiche  
ladden hym into Egipte. **a.** and Ruben turned  
agen to the sisterne, fonde not the child; **a.**  
and the clothis to-rent goynge to his britheren,  
seith, The childe not aperith, and whider Y  
shal go? **a.** Forsothe thei token the coote of

hym, and in the blood of a kyde that thei  
hadden slayn steyneden ; 22. the which send-  
ynge shulden bere to fader, and seyn, This we  
han foundun, loke whether the coote of thi  
sone it be or noon. 23. The which whanne the  
fader knowith, seith, The coote of my sone it  
is, the moost yuel wylde beest hath etun hym, a  
beest hath deuowrid Joseph. 24. And the  
clothis to-rent, was clothid with an heyr, weil-  
ynge his sone myche tyme. 25. And alle his  
free children gedered togideres, that thei  
myzten swage the sorow of the fader, he nolde  
coumfortyng take, but seith, Y shal descende  
to my sone weilynge into helle. And hym  
stedfastli dwellynge in wepyng, 26. Madeny-  
tis solden Joseph in Egepte, to Putiphar, the  
geldyng of Pharao, the mayster of chyualrye.

argentis, qui  
duxerunt eum  
in Aegyptum. 29.  
Reversusque Ru-  
ben ad cister-  
nam, non invenit  
puerum ; 30. et  
scissis vestibus  
pergens ad fru-  
tres suos, ait ;  
Puer non com-  
paret, et ego quo  
lbo ? 31. Tulerunt autem tu-  
nicam ejus, et in  
sanguine hoedi,  
quem occide-  
rant, tinxerunt ;  
32. mittentes qui  
ferrunt ad pa-  
trem, et dice-  
rent : Hanc  
invenimus : vide  
utrum tunica  
filii tui sit, an  
non. 33. Quam-  
cum agnovisset  
pater, ait : Tu-  
nica filii mei est,  
fera pessima co-  
medit eum, be-  
stia devoravit  
Joseph. 34. Scis-  
sisque vestibus,  
indutus est cil-  
icio, lugens filium  
suum multo tem-  
pore. 35. Con-  
gregatis autem  
cunctis liboris  
ejus, ut lenirent  
dolorem patris,

nonnulli consolationem accipere, sed ait : Descendam ad filium meum lugens in infernum.  
Et illo perseverante in fletu, 36. Madianitis vendiderunt Joseph in Aegypto Putiphari eu-  
nucho Pharaonis magistro militum.

GENESIS XLI.—(*Purvey's revision.*)

1. After twei 3eer Farao seiz a dreem ; he  
gesside that he stood on a flood, 2. fro which  
seuene faire kiyn and ful fatte stieden, and  
weren fed in the places of mareis ; 3. and  
othere seuene, foule and leene, camen out of  
the flood, and weren fed in thilk brenke of  
the watir, in grene places ; 4. and tho deuou-  
den thilke kien of whiche the fairnesse and  
comelynesse of bodies was wondurful. 5. Farao  
wakide, and slepte eft, and seiz another dreem ;  
seuen ceris of corn ful and faire camen forth  
in o stalke, 6. and othere as many eeris of

1. Post duos  
annos, vidit Pha-  
rao somnium.  
Putabat se stare  
super fluvium, 2.  
de quo ascende-  
bant septem bo-  
ves, pulchre et  
crasse milis ; et  
pascabantur in  
locis palustribus.  
3. Aliæ quoque  
septem emerge-  
bant de flumine,  
fædæ, confectæ-  
que macie ; et  
pascabantur in  
ipsa amnis ripa  
in locis virenti-  
bus ; 4. devora-  
veruntque eas,  
quarum mira  
species, et habi-  
tudo corporum  
erat. Expergo-  
factus Pharao, 5.  
rursum dormivit,  
et vidit alterum

nominum. Sep-  
tem specie pul-  
labant in calum-  
nia plene atque  
furiose, & alius  
quique totidem  
specie tenes, et  
peruere ureil-  
no uel dantur, i  
deuorantes om-  
ni in priore  
nec enitidient  
Religiosi Pharo  
pant quietem, &  
et facto nullo,  
pauore perterri-  
tus, inuit ad om-  
nes conjectores  
Aegypti, cunctos-  
que sapientes,  
et accessit nar-  
rauit somnium,  
nec erat qui in-  
terpretaretur. 9.  
Tunc deus in re-  
miniscens pla-  
corum ma-  
gistor ait.  
Constitue pecca-  
tum meum. 10.  
Iratu rex uerba  
eius, in eum angli-  
trum. postorui  
retrudi iussit in  
carcerem prius  
pila militum, 11  
ubi dom nocte  
utroque et hunc  
somnia prae-  
gunt. ditorum.  
12. Erat ibi puer  
Hebraeus, ejus-  
dem ductu mili-  
tibus famulus, cui  
narrabat som-  
nia. 13. audivi-  
mus uero quidquid  
pateris uel proba-  
uit eventus ego  
enim redditus  
sum officio meo,  
et ille suspensus  
est in cruce. 14.  
Postquam ad regis  
inportum edu-  
tus de carcere  
Joseph tutulo-  
ruit; ac uento  
mutata, obtu-  
ruit ei. 15. Qui  
ille ait. Vili  
somnia, nec est,  
qui edisserat,  
que autem in eu-  
identissime con-  
fiteri. 16. Re-  
spundit Joseph:  
Abipio me Deus  
responsibilis pro-  
pura Pharaon.  
17. Narravit ergo  
Pharaon, quod vi-  
derat. Putabat  
me mare super  
ripam fluminis,  
18. et septem bo-  
ves de sinu eni-  
scendere, pueri  
ebras cinis, et  
alios carnibus;  
que in pascuis  
laetis riueta car-  
pabant. 19. Et co-

corn, thinne and smytun with corrupcioun of  
brennyng wynd, camen forth 1. deuourynge  
al the fairenesse of the firste. Farao wakede  
afir reste, 2. and whanne morewtid was maad,  
he was aferd bi inward drede, and he sente to  
alle the expowneris of Egipt, and to alle wise  
men; and whanne thei weren clepid, he telde  
the dreem, and noon was that expownede.  
3. Thanne at the laste the maistir of botelers  
bithougte, and seide, Y knowleche my synne;  
10. the kyng was wrooth to hise seruauntis, and  
comaundide me and the maister of bakens to  
be cast down in to the prisoun of the prince  
of knyztis, 11. where we bothe saien a dreem  
in o nyzt, bifore-schewynge of thingis to  
comynge. 12. An Ebrew child, seruaunt of the  
same duk of knyztis was there, to whom we  
telden the dremes, 13. and herden what ever  
thing the bifallyng of thing preuede afterward;  
for Y am restorid to myn office, and he was  
hangid in a cros. 14. Anoon at the co-  
maundement of the kyng thei polliden Joseph  
led out of prisoun, and whanne the clooth was  
chaungid, thei brouzten *Joseph* to the kyng.  
15. To whom the kyng seide, Y sei3e dremes, and  
noon is that expowneth tho thingis that Y sei3,  
I haue herd that thou expownest moost pru-  
dentli. 16. Joseph answerde, With out me,  
God schal answer prosperitees to Farao.  
17. Thersfor Farao telde that that he sei3; Y ges-  
side that Y stood on the brenke of the flood,  
18. and seuene kiyn, ful faire and with fleischis  
able to etyng, stieden fro the watir, whiche  
kiyn gaderiden grene seggis in the pasture of  
the marreis; 19. and lo I seuene othere kiyn, so

foule and leene, sieden these, that Y sei;  
 neuere siche in the lond of Egipt; 20. and  
 whanne the formere kien weren deuourid and  
 wastid, tho *secounde* 3auen no steppe of ful-  
 nesse, 21. but weren slowe bi lijk leenesse and  
 palenesse. I wakide, and eft Y was oppressid  
 bi sleep, and Y sei; a dreem; 22. seuene eeris of  
 corn, ful and faireste, camen forth in o stalke,  
 and othere seuene, thinne and smytun with  
 corrupcion of brennyng wynd, camen forth of  
 the stobil, 23. whiche deuouriden the fairenesse  
 of the formere; 24. Y telde the dreem to ex-  
 powneris, and no man is that expowneth.  
 Joseph answerde, The dreem of the kyng is  
 oon; God schewide to Farao what thingis he  
 schal do. 25. Seuene faire kiyn, and seuene ful  
 eeris of corn, ben seuene 3eeris of plentee, and  
 tho comprehendenden the same strengthe of  
 dreem; 26. and seuene kiyn thinne and leene,  
 that stieden astir tho, and seuene thinne eeris  
 of corn and smytun with brennyng wynd, ben  
 seuene 3eer of hungur to comynge, 27. whiche  
 schulen be fillid bi this ordre. 28. Lo! seuene  
 3eer of greet plentee in al the lond of Egipt  
 schulen come, 29. and seuene othere 3eer of so  
 greet bareynesse schulen sue tho, that al the  
 abundaunce bifore be 3ouun to for3etyng; for  
 the hungur schal waste al the lond, 30. and the  
 greetnesse of pouert schal leese the greetnesse  
 of plentee. 31. Forsothe this that thou sizest  
 the secunde tyme a dreem, perteynyng to the  
 same thing, is a schewyng of sadnesse, for the  
 word of God schal be doon, and schal be fillid  
 ful swijftli. 32. Now therfor puruey the kyng  
 a wijs man and a redi, and make the kyng

celas sepien-  
 tur alie septem  
 boves in tan-  
 tum deformes  
 et macilentas, ut  
 nunquam tales  
 in terra Aegypti  
 viderim: 20.  
 quæ, devoratis  
 et consumptis  
 prioribus, 21. nul-  
 lum saturitatis  
 dederit vestigi-  
 um: sed simul  
 macie et squalore  
 torpebant. Evi-  
 gilans, rursus so-  
 pore depressus,  
 22. vidi somni-  
 um: septem spi-  
 cæ pullulabant  
 in culmo uno  
 plenæ atque pul-  
 cherrimæ. 23.  
 Aliæ quoque sep-  
 tem tenues et  
 percussæ uredi-  
 ne, oriebantur o  
 stipula: 24. quæ  
 priorum pulchri-  
 tudinem devora-  
 verunt. Narra-  
 vi convectoribus  
 somnium, et no-  
 mo est qui edisse-  
 rat. 25. Respondit  
 Joseph: Somni-  
 um regis unum  
 est, quæ facturus  
 est Deus, osten-  
 dit Pharaoni. 26.  
 Septem boves  
 pulchre, et sep-  
 tem spicæ ple-  
 næ: septem  
 ubertatis anni  
 sunt: eandem-  
 que vim somni  
 comprehendunt.  
 27. Septem quo-  
 que boves tenues  
 atque macilen-  
 tes, quæ ascen-  
 derunt post eas,  
 et septem spicæ  
 tenues, et vento  
 urento percus-  
 sæ, septem an-  
 ni venturæ sunt  
 famis. 28. Qui  
 hoc ordine com-  
 plebuntur: 29.  
 Ecce septem an-  
 ni venient ferti-  
 litatis magnæ in  
 universa terra  
 Aegypti: 30.  
 quos sequentur  
 septem anni ali-  
 tante sterilita-  
 tis, ut oblivioni  
 tradatur cuncta  
 retro abundan-  
 tia: consumtu-  
 ra est enim ta-  
 mē s omne in  
 terram. 31. et  
 ubertatis magni-  
 tudinem perdi-  
 tura est inopia  
 magnitudo. 32.  
 Quod autem vi-  
 disti secundo ad



eadem rem per-  
tinens agnatum,  
firmitatis indicium  
est ut quod  
Sat sermo Dei,  
et velocius im-  
pletur 33. Nunc  
ergo provideat  
rex virum sapi-  
entem et indus-  
trium, et præfi-  
ciat eum terræ  
Ægypti 34. qui  
constituat præ-  
positos per cun-  
ctas regiones et  
quietam partem  
fructuum per  
septem annos  
fertilis, 35. qui  
jam nunc inturi  
sunt, congreget  
in horrea et  
omne frumen-  
tum sub Phara-  
onis potestate  
condatur, sere-  
torque in arbi-  
trio 36. Et præ-  
paretur solum  
septem annorum  
fami, que op-  
pressa est Æ-  
gyptum, et non  
consumetur ter-  
ra inopia 37.  
Placuit Phara-  
oni consilium et  
cunctis ministris  
eius; 38. locu-  
tusque est ad  
eos Num inven-  
itis poterimus  
talem virum, qui  
spiritu Dei ple-  
nus sit? 39. Dix-  
it ergo ad Jo-  
seph. Quia  
ostendit tibi  
Deus omnia,  
que locutus es,  
namquid sapien-  
tiam et consi-  
litem tui inve-  
nire poteris? 40.  
Tu eris super do-  
minum domum et  
ad tui oris impe-  
rium cunctus po-  
pulus obediet.  
Uno tantum ro-  
gi molle te præ-  
cedam 41.  
Dixitque phara-  
on ad Jo-  
seph. Ecce, con-  
stitui te super  
universam ter-  
ram Ægypti 42.  
Tullique annu-  
lum de manu  
sua, et dedit  
eum in manum  
eius, vestivitque  
eum stola bysa-  
na, et collo-  
torquem aureum  
circumposuit 43.  
Foritque cum as-  
cendere super  
carum suum  
secundum, cla-  
mavitque præ-

hym souereyn to the lond of Egipt, 33. which  
man ordeyne governouris bi alle cuntreis, and  
gadere he in to bernys the fyethe part of fruytis  
bi seuene 3eer of plentee, 34. that schulen  
come now; and al the wheete be kept vnder  
the power of Farao, and be it kept in citees,  
35. and be it maad redi to the hungur to  
comynge of seuene 3eer that schal oppresse  
Egipt, and the lond be not wastid bi pouert.  
36. The counsel pleside Farao, and alle his  
mynysters, and he spak to hem, Wher we  
moun fynde sich a man which is ful of  
Goddis spirit? 37. Therfor Farao seide to  
Joseph, For God hath schewid to thee alle  
thingis whiche thou hast spoke, wher Y mai  
fynde a wisere man and lijk thee? 38. Therfor  
thou schalt be ouer myn hous, and al the  
puple schal obeie to the comaundement of  
thi mouth; Y schal passe thee onely by o  
trone of the rewme. 39. And eft Farao seide to  
Joseph, Lo! Y haue ordeyned thee on al the  
lond of Egipt. 40. And Farao took the ryng fro  
his hond, and gaf it in the hond of Joseph,  
and he clothide Joseph with a stoole of bijs,  
and puttide a goldun wrethe aboute the necke;  
41. and Farao made Joseph to stie on his se-  
counde chare, while a bidele criede, that alle  
men schulden knele bifore hym, and schulden  
knowe that he was souereyn of al the lond of  
Egipt. 42. And the kyng seide to Joseph, Y am  
Farao, without thi comaundement no man  
shal stire hond ether foot in al the lond of  
Egipt. 43. And he turnede the name of Joseph,  
and clepide him bi Egiptian langage, the  
sauyour of the world; and he gaf to Joseph

a wijf, Asenech, the douzter of Potifar, preest of Heliopoleos. And so Joseph zede out to the lond of Egypt. **¶** Forsothe Joseph was of thretti zeer, whanne he stood in the sizt of kyng Farao, and cumpasside alle the cuntreis of Egypt. **¶** And the plente of seuene zeer cam, and ripe corn weren bounden into handfuls, and weren gaderid into the bernys of Egypt, **¶** also al the aboundaunce of cornes weren kept in alle citeis, **¶** and so greet aboundaunce was of wheete, that it was maad euene to the grauel of the see, and the plente passide mesure. **¶** Sotheli twei sones were born to Joseph bifor that the hungur came, whiche Asenech, douztir of Putifar, preest of Heliopoleos, childide to hym. **¶** And he clepide the name of the firste gendrid sone, Manasses, and seide, God hath maad me to forzete alle my traueilis, and the hous of my fadir; **¶** and he clepide the name of the secunde sone Effraym, and seide, God hath maad me to encrease in the lond of my pouert. **¶** Therfor whanne seuene zeer of plentee that weren in Egypt weren passid, **¶** seuene zeer of pouert bigunnen to come, whiche Joseph bifore seide, and hungur hadde the maistri in al the world; also hungur was in al the lond of Egypt; **¶** and whanne that lond hungride, the puple criede to Farao, and axide metis; to whiche he answeride, Go ze to Joseph, and do ze what euer thing he seith to zou. **¶** Forsothe hungur encrease side ech dai in al the lond, and Joseph openyde alle the the bernys, and seelde to Egipcians, for also hungur oppresside hem; **¶** and alle prouynces camen in to

comes, ut omnes coram eo genu flexerent, et propinquitatem scirent universam terram Aegypti. 44. Dixit quoque rex ad Joseph: Ego sum Pharaon, absque tuo imperio non movebit quicquam manum aut pedem in omni terra Aegypti. 45. Vocavitque nomen ejus, et vocavit eum lingua Aegyptiaca Naueforam mund. Deditque illi uxorem Aseneth filiam Putiphara sacerdotis Heliopoleos. Egressus est itaque Joseph ad terram Aegypti. 46. Triginta autem annorum erat, quando stetit in conspectu regis Pharaonis, et circumiecit omnes regiones Aegypti. 47. Venitque fertilitas septem annorum, et in manipulos relictas segetes congregatae sunt in horrea Aegypti. 48. Omnis etiam frugum abundantia in singulis urbibus condita est. 49. Tantaque fuit abundantia tritici, ut arena maris connumeretur, et copia vinearum excelsaret. 50. Nati sunt autem Joseph filii duo antequam veniret fames, quos peperit ei Aseneth filia Putiphara sacerdotis Heliopoleos. 51. Vocavitque nomen primogeniti, Manasses, dicens Obliuiscamini me fecit Deus omnium laborum meorum, et domus patris mei. 52. Nomen quoque secundum appellavit Ephraim dicens, Crescere me fecit Deus in terra paupertatis meae. 53. Iglier transactis septem ubertatis annis, qui fuerant in Aegypto. 54. coeperunt venire septem anni inopiae, quos

predixerat Joseph, et in uniuersa orbe famem preualuit, in egypto autem terra aegypti parua erat. 55. Quia esuriens, clamavit populus ad Pharaonem, alimenta petens. Quibus ille respondit. Ite ad Joseph, et quicquid ipse uobis dixerit, facite. 56. Crecebat autem quotidie famus in omni terra, aperuitque Joseph uolueras horrea, et vendebat Aegyptiis. Nam et illos opprimebat famas. 57. Omnesque prouincias ueniebant in Aegyptum, ut emerent occeas, et malum inopie temperarent.

Egypt to bie metis, and to abate the yuel of nedynesse.

### PSALM XLV.—(*Common Version, XLVI.*)

#### EARLIER TEXT.

1. Oure God refut, and vertue; helpere in tribulaciouns, that founden vs ful myche. 2. Therefore wee shul not drede, whil the erthe shal be disturbid; and hillis shul be born ouer in to the herte of the se. 3. Ther souneden, and ben disturbid the watris of hem; the hillis ben disturbid in the strengthe of it. 4. The bure of the flod gladith the cite of God; the alther hezist halewide his tabernacle. 5. God in the myddel of it shal not be stirid; God shal helpen it erli fro the morutid. 6. Jentilis ben disturbid, and reumes ben inbowid; he ȝaf his vois, moued is the erthe. 7. The Lord of vertues with

#### PURVEY'S REVISION.

1. Oure God, *thou art* refuyt, and vertu; helpere in tribulacions, that han founde vs greetly. 2. Therfor we schulen not drede, while the erthe schal be troblid; and the hillis schulen be borun ouer in to the herte of the see. 3. The watris of hem sowneden, and weren troblid; hillis weren troblid to-gidere in the strengthe of hym. 4. The feersnesse of flood makith glad the citee of God; the hizeste God hath halewid his tabernacle. 5. God in the myddis therof schal not be moued; God schal helpe it eerli in the grey morewtid. 6. Hethene men weren disturblid to-

1. In Esom; filius Core pro arcanis psalmus.

2. Deus noster, refugium, et virtus adiutor in tribulationibus, quae inueniunt non nihil. 3. Propterea non timebimus, dum turbabitur terra, et transferentur montes in eam. 4. Sonuerunt, et turbatae sunt aquae eorum, conturbati sunt montes in fortitudine eius. 5. Fluminis impetus letificat civitatem Dei: sanctificavit tabernaculum suum Altissimus. 6. Deus in medio eius non commovebitur: adjuvabit eam Deus mans diluvio. 7. Conturbatae sunt gentes, et inclinatae sunt regna: dedit vocem suam, mota est terra.

vs; oure vndertakere God of Jacob. 1. Cometh, and seeth the werkis of the Lord; the whiche he sette wndris vp on erth. 10. Takende awei batailis vnto the ende of the erthe; the bowe he shal to-brose, and to-breke; armys and sheeldis he shal to-brenne with fyr. 11. Taketh heede, and seeth, for I am God; I shal ben enhauncid in Jentilis, and I shal ben hauncid in the erthe. 12. The Lord of vertues with vs; oure vndertakere God of Jacob.

gidere, and rewmes weren bowiddoun; *God* 3af his vois, the erthe was moued. 1. The Lord of vertues is with vs; God of Jacob is oure vptakere. 1. Come 3e, and se the werkis of the Lord; whiche wondris he hath set on the erthe. 10. He doynge awei batels til to the ende of the lond; schal al to-brese bouwe, and schal breke togidere armuris, and schal brenne scheldis bi fier. 11. 3yue 3e tent, and se 3e, that Y am God; Y schal be enhaunsid among hethene men; and Y schal be enhaunsid in erthe. 12. The Lord of vertues is with vs; God of Jacob is oure vptakere.

1. Dominus virtutum nobiscum: susceptor noster Deus Jacob. 9. Venite, et videte opera Domini, qui posuit prodigia super terram. 10. auferens bella usque ad finem terre. Arcum confregit, et euersitque arma, et castra comburens igni. 11. Vacate, et videte, quoniam ego sum Deus: exaltabor in gentibus, et exaltabor in terra. 12. Dominus virtutum nobiscum: susceptor noster Deus Jacob.

PSALM LVII.—(*Common Version* LVIII.)

EARLIER TEXT.

1. If vereli also riȝtwisnesse 3ee speke; euenli demeth, 3ee sones of men. 1. Forsothe in the herte wickidnessis 3ee werken in the erthe; vn-riȝtwisnesses 3oure hondis menge togidere. 1. Synneres

PURVEY'S REVISION.

1. Forsothe if 3e speken riȝtfulnesse verili; 3e sones of men, deme riȝtfuli. 1. For in herte 3e worchen wickidnesse in erthe; 3oure hondis maken redi vnriȝtfulnessis. 1. Synneris weren maad aliens

deeth. a golden  
lure, that is, lyf  
to ennyng. on  
the welle. that  
is, on the loynng  
logidere of others  
membres on the  
herte. the ele-  
ment, that is,  
the heed in the  
herte. and dust;  
that is, the body.  
Ecclesiastes was  
most wise: that  
is, Salomon was  
wiser of alle  
men of his tyme.  
o scheepherde,  
that is, God, that  
ruleth and feed-  
eth alle thingis.  
Securis; that is,  
of the persones  
in Trynity, ether  
of both angels.  
seke thou memore  
than these, that  
is, than the bo-  
ke of booke scrip-  
ture, netheles  
berd ben not ex-  
cludid othere  
bokis, that ben  
nedful to the  
vnderstanding of  
booke scripture,  
but onel the  
bokis that ben  
not nedful to  
helthe, of whiche  
bokis it seyth,  
non erit in to-  
m ake many  
bokis, for nove  
harduasia clau-  
sura in alio  
thingis. 17th  
theking; aboute sich thingis, is torment of fleisch; that is, makith torment of fleisch, and  
is with out profit, eithen it is of thingis that ben not nedful to helthe, and lastich the  
knowing of nedful thingis, therfor a man owth with alle myghtis and bygnenss gye  
tent in the thingis that ben nedful to the helthe of soule. this is of man; that is, perdit  
man, that is, these two parties, to drede God and kepe hisse heestis, maken a man parfit in  
vertu. that ben doom, that is, of men that moun dowel and yuele, bi freedom of wille. a  
thing don bi error, in Ebreu it is, for oth thing held ether pray, but thing don bi  
error is vnderstondeu trespas by malice ether by ignorance. good; in kynde, netheles  
yuel by circumstance ether entent.

was, and the spirit turne aȝen to God, that ȝaf it.

8. The vanyte of vanytees, seide Ecclesiastes, the vanyte of vanytees, and alle thingis *ben* vanyte. 9. And whanne Ecclesiastes was moost wijs, he tauȝte the puple, and he telde out the thingis whiche he dide, and he souȝte out *wisdom*, and made many parablis; 10. he souȝte profitable wordis, and he wroot moost riȝtful wordis, and ful of treuthe. 11. The wordis of wise men *ben* as prickis, and as nailis fastned deepe, whiche be ȝouun of o scheepherde bi the counsels of maistris. 12. My sone, seke thou no more than these; noon ende is to make many bookis, and ofte thenkyng is turment of fleisch. 13. Alle we here toȝydere the ende of spekyng. Drede thou God, and kepe hise heestis; that is *to seie*, ech man. 14. *God* schal brynge alle thingis in to dom, that ben don; for ech thing don bi er- rour, whether it be good, ether yuel.

### ISAIAH XXI.—(Earlier Text.)

1. Onus deserti  
maris. Nuntia-  
tiones ab africa  
veniunt, de de-  
serto venit, de  
terra horribili.  
2. Visio dura  
nuntiata est mi-  
hi qui iherusa-  
lem est, infideliter  
agit, et qui de-  
populator est,  
venit. Ascende  
Aram, obvalde  
Mude, omnem  
gemitum ejus  
evadere fecit. 3.  
Propterea rupti

1. The charge of the desert se. As whirle- wyndus fro Affrich comen, fro the desert cam, fro the horrible lond. 2. An hard viseoun told is to me; that vnleeuende is, vnfeithfully doth; and he that is distroȝere, wasteth. Steeȝh vp, Elam, and bisege, Medeba; al his weilyng I made to cesen. 3. Therefore ben fulfild my lendys with sorewe; anguysh weldide me, as

anguysh of the trauailende with child ; I fel  
doun, whan I herde ; I am disturbid, whan I  
saȝ. 4. Myche languysshede myn herte, derc-  
nesses stoneid maden me ; Babilon, my loou-  
ed, put is to me in to myracle. 5. Sett the  
bord, bihold in a toothil ; etende and drink-  
ende riseth, ȝee princes, taketh to the terget.  
6. These thingus forsothe seide the Lord to me,  
Go, and put a tootere ; and what euere thing  
he shal see, telle he. 7. And he saȝ a char of  
two horse men, a steȝere of an asse, and a  
steȝere vp of a camayle ; and he beheeld bisily  
by myche looking, 8. and he criede as a leoun,  
Vp on the toothil of the Lord I am stondende  
contynuelly bi day, and vp on my warde I am  
stondende alle nyȝtus. 9. Lo ! this cam, a  
man steȝere of the carte of horse men. And  
he answerde, and seide, Is falle, is falle Babi-  
lon ; and alle grauen thingus of hys godus  
ben to-brosid in to the erthe. 10. My thressing,  
and the doȝter of my cornflor, the thingus that  
I herde of the Lord of osten, God of Irael, I  
tolde to ȝou. 11. The charge of Duma. To  
me he crieth fro Seir, O ! kepere, what of  
the nyȝt ? O ! kepere, what of the nyȝt ?  
12. The kepere seide, Ther cometh morutid,  
and nyȝt ; if ȝee sechen, secheth, and beth con-  
uertid, and cometh. 13. The charge in Araby.  
In the wilde wode at euen ȝee shul slepen,  
in the sties of Dodanym. 14. Aȝencomende  
to the thristi berth water, that dwellen the lond  
of the south ; with loeues aȝencometh to the  
fleende. 15. Fro the face forsothe of swerdes thei  
fledde, fro the face of the swerd stondende on,  
fro the face of the bowe bend, fro the face

sunt lumbi mei  
dolore, angustia  
posedit me sicut  
angustia parturi-  
entis: corruum  
audirem, contur-  
batus sum cum  
viderem. 4. Em-  
arcuit cor meum,  
tenebræ stupe-  
fecerunt me:  
Babylon dilecta  
mea posita est  
mihi in miracu-  
lum. 5. Pone  
mensam, con-  
templare in spe-  
cula comedentes  
et bibentes: sur-  
gite principes,  
arripite clypeum.  
6. Hæc enim dix-  
it mihi Dominus:  
Vade, et pone  
speculatorem, et  
quodcumque vi-  
derit, annuntiet.  
7. Et vidit cur-  
rum duorum  
equitum, ascen-  
sorem asini, et  
ascensorem cam-  
elli, et contem-  
platus est dili-  
genter multo  
intuitu. 8. Et  
clamavit leo:  
Super speculam  
Domini ego sum,  
stans jugiter  
per diem, et su-  
per custodiam  
meam ego sum,  
stans totis nocti-  
bus. 9. Ecce iste  
venit ascensor  
vir bigæ equi-  
tum, et respon-  
dit, et dixit:  
Cecidit, cecidit  
Babylon, et om-  
nia sculptilia deo-  
rum eius contrita  
sunt in terram.  
10. Tritura mea,  
et stilla reos  
meos, quæ audi-  
vi a Domino  
exercituum Deo  
Israel, annuntia-  
vi vobis. 11. Onus  
Duma ad me  
clamat ex Seir:  
Custos quid  
de nocte? cus-  
tos quid de  
nocte? 12. Dixit  
custos: Venit  
mane et nox: si  
queritis, queri-  
te: convertimini,  
venite. 13. Onus  
in Arabia, in sal-  
tu ad vesperam  
dormietis, in sa-  
mitis Dedanum.  
14. Occurrentes si-  
lienti ferte  
aquam, qui habi-  
tatis terram aus-  
tri: cum panibus  
occurrite fugienti.  
15. A facie enim

gladiorum fugi-  
runt, a facie gla-  
dii imminenti,  
a facie armis ex-  
tenti, a facie gra-  
vis prelii, 16.  
quoniam hæc  
dicit Dominus ad  
me: Adhuc in  
uno anno, quasi  
in anno mercena-  
rii, et auferetur  
omnis gloria Ce-  
dar. 17. Et reli-  
quas numeri  
agittariorum  
fortium de filiis  
Cedar imminuentur: Dominus enim Deus Israel locutus est.

of the greuous bataile. 16. For these thingus  
seith the Lord to me, 3it in o 3er, as in the 3er  
of an hirid man, and ther shal ben take away  
al the glorie of Cedar. 17. And the relikis of  
the noumbre of the stronge archeres fro the  
sonus of Cedar shul be mvnusht; the Lord  
forsothe, God of Israel, spac.

### ISAIAH LII.—(*Earlier Text.*)

1. Consurge,  
consurge, indu-  
ere fortitudine  
tua, Sion: indu-  
ere vestimentis  
glorie tue, Je-  
rusalem civitas  
Sancti, quia non  
adjiciet ultra,  
ut pertranseat  
per te incircum-  
cisus et immun-  
dus. 2. Excutero  
de pulvere, con-  
surge, sede, Je-  
rusalem: solve  
vincula colli tui,  
captiva filia Sion.  
3. Quia hæc dicit  
Dominus: Gratis  
venundati estis,  
et sine argento re-  
dimini. 4. Quia  
hæc dicit Domi-  
nus Deus: In  
Aegyptum de-  
scendit populus  
meus in princi-  
pio, ut colonus  
esset ibi, et As-  
sur abaque ulla  
causa calumnia-  
tus est eum. 5.  
Et numquid mihi  
est hic, dicit Do-  
minus, quoniam  
ablatus est popu-  
lus meus gratis?  
Dominatores ejus  
inique agunt, di-  
cit Dominus, et  
jugiter tota die  
nomen meum  
blasphematur. 6.  
Propter hoc sciet  
populus meus no-  
men meum in die  
illa, quia ego ip-  
se, qui loquebar,  
ecce adsum. 7.  
Quam pulchri  
super montes pe-  
des annuntiantis  
et prædicantis  
pacem: annunti-  
antis bonum,  
prædicantis sa-

1. Rys, ris, be clad, thou Sion, with thi  
strengthe; he thou clad with the clothis of thi  
glorie, thou Jerusalem, cite of the hoeli; for  
he shal not lei to more, that ther passe by thee  
an vncircumcidid and vnclene. 2. Be thou  
shaken out of the poudere; ris, sit thou, Jeru-  
salem; loose the bondis of thi necke, thou  
caitif do3tir of Sion. 3. For these thingus seith  
the Lord, Freeli 3ee ben sold, and withoute  
siluer 3ee shul be a3een bo3t. 4. For these  
thingus seith the Lord God, In to Egipt cam  
doun my puple in the bigynnyng, as a comeling  
tiliere he was there, and Assur withoute any  
cause chalengede hym. 5. And now what to  
me is this? seith the Lord; for taken awei is  
my puple withoute cause; his lordshiperes  
wickidli diden, seith the Lord, and bisili al dai  
my name is blasfemed. 6. For that wite shal  
my puple my name in that dai, for I the selue  
that spac, lo! I am ny3. 7. Hou faire vp on  
mouteynes the feet of the tellende, and pre-  
chende pes, tellende good, prechende helthe,  
seiende, Sion, regnen shal thi God. 8. The  
vois of thi tooteris; thei rereden a vois, to-

gidere thei shul preisen ; for with eze to eze  
thei shul see, whan conuerte shal the Lord  
Sion. 1. Iozeth, and preiseth togidere, zee  
desertes of Jerusalem ; for coumfortid hath the  
Lord his puple, azeenbozt he hath Jerusa-  
lem. 10. Redi made the Lord his hoeli arm  
in the ezen of alle Jentiles, and seen shul alle  
coestes of erthe the helthe 3yuere of oure God.  
11. Goth awei, goth awei, goth out thennes ; the  
defoulid thing wileth not touche, goth out fro  
the myddel of it ; be ze clensid, that bern the  
vesseles of the Lord. 12. For not in noise zee  
shul gon out, ne in flizt zee shul gon forth ;  
forsothe gon bifor zou shal the Lord, and  
gedere togidere zou shal the God of Irael.  
13. Lo ! vnderstonde shal my seruaunt, and ben  
enhauncid, and rered, and ful heez he shal  
be gretly. 14. As stonezedden vp on hym  
manye, so vnglorious shal ben among men  
his sizte, and the foorme of hym among the  
sonus of men. 15. He shal springe manye  
Jentiles ; vp on hym togidere holden shuln  
kingis ther mouth ; for to whom is not told of  
hym, shul see, and that herden not, beheelden.

In tem, dicentis  
Sion: Cognabit  
Deus tuus. 8.  
Vox speculato-  
rum tuorum, le-  
uauerunt vocem,  
simul laudabunt,  
quia oculo ad oc-  
ulum videbunt,  
cum converterit  
Dominus Sion.  
9. Gaudete, et lau-  
date simul, de-  
serta Jerusalem,  
quia consolatus  
est Dominus pop-  
ulum suum, red-  
emit Jerusalem.  
10. Parauit Dom-  
inus brachium  
sanctum suum in  
oculis omnium  
gentium, et vide-  
bunt omnes fines  
terre salutare  
Dei nostri. 11.  
Recedite, rece-  
dite, exite inde,  
pollutum nolite  
tangere: exite  
de medio ejus,  
mundamini, qui  
fertis vasa Dom-  
ini. 12. Quoniam  
non in tumultu  
exhibitis, nec in  
fuga properabitis,  
præcedet  
enim vos Domi-  
nus, et congre-  
gabit vos Deus  
Israel. 13. Ecce,  
intelliget seruus  
meus, exaltabi-  
tur, et elevabi-  
tur, et sublimis  
erit valde. 14. Si-  
cut obstupuerunt  
super te mul-  
ti, sic inglorius  
erit inter viros  
aspectus ejus, et  
forma ejus inter  
filios hominum.  
15. Iste asperget  
gentes multas,  
super ipsum con-  
tinebunt reges  
os suum, quia

quibus non est narratum de eo, viderunt, et qui non audierunt, contemplati sunt.

ISAIAH LIII.—(*Earlier Text.*)

Who leeuede to oure heering ? and the arm  
of the Lord to whom is it shewyd ? 1. And it  
shal stezen vp as a quyk hegge biforn hym,  
and as a roote fro the threstende erthe. Ther  
is not shap to hym, ne fairnesse ; and wee  
sezen hym, and he was not of sizte ; and wee

1. Quis credidit  
auditui nostro ?  
et brachium  
Domini cui reve-  
latum est ? 2.  
Et ascondet si-  
cut virgultum  
coram eo, et si-  
cut radix de ter-  
ra siliienti: non  
est species ei,  
neque decor, et  
vidimus eum, et  
non erat aspec-



tas, et declera-  
vunt eum, 2.  
desperunt et no-  
vissimum vira-  
rum, virum do-  
lorum, et acien-  
tem ingratita-  
tem, et quasi ab-  
secundum vultus  
ejus et despectus  
made nec repata-  
vunt eum. 4.  
Vero langiores  
nostros ipse ta-  
lit, et dolores  
nostros ipse por-  
tauit, et nos pa-  
tavinus eum  
quasi leprosum,  
et percussum a  
Deo et humili-  
tum & ipse au-  
tem vulneratus  
est propter ini-  
quitates nostras,  
attritus est pro-  
pter scelera nos-  
tra. disciplina  
pacis nostre  
super eum, et  
livore ejus macu-  
latus. 6. Om-  
nes nos quasi  
ovis erravimus  
unusquisque in  
viam suam de-  
clinavit, et po-  
suit Dominus in  
eo iniquitatem  
omnium nos-  
trum. 7. Oblatus  
est, quia ipse vo-  
luit, et non ap-  
pavit os suum ni-  
ent os ad ocel-  
lacionem ducetur,  
et quasi agnus  
coram tundente  
eo obmutescet,  
et non aperiet os  
suum. 8. De  
angustia et de ju-  
dicio sublatum  
est generatio-  
nem ejus quis en-  
arrabit? quia ab-  
scessus est de  
terra viventium,  
propter scelus  
populi mol per-  
cussit eum. 9.  
Et dabit impius  
pro sepultura,  
et divitem pro  
morte sua, eo  
quod iniquita-  
tem non fecerit,  
neque dolus fue-  
rit in ore ejus.  
10. Et Dominus  
voluit conterere  
eum in infirmitate.  
si presuerit  
pro peccato ani-  
mæ suæ, vide-  
bit semen long-  
ævum, et vo-  
luntas Domini in  
manu ejus diri-  
getur. 11. Pro eo  
quod laboravit  
anima ejus, vide-  
bit et saturabitur

desireden hym, & dispisid, and the laste of men,  
man of sorewes, and witende infirmyte. And  
as hid his chere and dispisid; wherfore ne  
wee setteden by hym. & Vereli oure sicnesses  
he tooc, and oure sorewes he bar; and wee  
heelden hym as leprous, and smyten of God,  
and mekid. & He forsothe woundid is for oure  
wickidnesses, defoulid is for oure hidous  
giltes; the discyplene of oure pes vp on hym,  
and with his wannesse we ben heled. & Alle  
wee as shep erreden, eche in to his weie bow-  
ede doun, and the Lord putte in hym the  
wickidnesse of vs alle. & He is offred, for he  
wolde, and he openede not his mouth; as a  
shep to sleynge he shal be lad, and as a lomb  
bifor the clippere itself he shal become dounb,  
and he opened not his mouth & Fro anguysh  
and fro dom he is take awe; the ieneracioun  
of hym who shal tellen out? For kut awe  
he is fro the lond of lyueres. For the hidous  
gilte of my puple I smot hym. & And 3yuen  
he shal vnpytous men for biringe, and riche  
men for his deth; for thi that wickenesse he  
dide not, ne trecherie was in his mouth; & and  
the Lord wolde to-trede hym in infirmytee.  
If he shal putte his soule for synne, he shal  
seen sed of long age, and the wil of the Lord  
in his hond shal be riht reulid. & For thi that  
he trauailede, his soule shal seen, and ben ful-  
fyld. In his kunnyng he my rihtwis seruaunt  
shal iustefien manye, and the wickidnesses of  
hem he shal bern. & Therefore I shal dele to  
hym manye, and of stronge men he shal de-  
uyde spoiles; for thi that he toc in to deth his  
lif, and with hidous gilteres is holden; and he

the synne of manye toc, and for trespaseres  
prezede.

In scientia sua  
iustificabit ipse  
justus servus  
meus multos, et  
iniquitates eo-  
rum ipse porta-  
bit.

bit. 12. Ideo disperitiam ei plurimos, et fortium dividet spolia, pro eo quod tradidit in mortem animam suam, et cum sceleratis reputatus est: et ipse peccata multorum tulit, et pro transgressoribus rogavit.

ISAIAH LV.—(*Earlier Text.*)

Alle 3ee thristende, cometh to watris, and  
3ee that han not siluer, goth forth, bieth, and  
eteth; cometh, bieth, withoute siluer and with-  
oute any chaffaring, wyn and mylc. 1. Whi  
poote 3ee vp siluer, not in loeues, and 3oure  
trauailing, not in filling? Hereth 3ee heren-  
de me, and eteth good thing, and delite shal  
in fatnesse 3oure soule. 2. Bowith in 3oure  
ere, and cometh to me; hereth, and lyuen  
shal 3oure soule; and I shal smyte with 3ou  
euere lastende couenaunt, the feithful mer-  
cies of Daud. 3. Lo! witnesse I 3af hym to  
puples, duke and comaundere to Jentiles.  
4. Lo! the folc of kinde, that thou knewe not,  
thou shalt clepen; and the folc of kinde, that  
thee kne3 not, to thee shul rennen; for the  
Lord thy God, and the hoeli of Israel, for he  
glorifiede thee. 5. Secheth the Lord, whil he  
mai be founde; inwardli clepeth hym, whil he  
is ny3. 6. Forsake the vnpitous his weie, and  
the wicke man his tho3tes; and turne a3een  
to the Lord, and he shal haue mercy of hym,  
and to oure God, for myche he is to for3yue.  
7. Forsothe not my thenkingus 3oure thenking-  
us, ne my weies 3oure weies, seith the Lord.  
8. For as enhauncid ben heuenus fro erthe, so  
enhauncid ben my weies fro 3oure weyes,

1. Omnes siti-  
entes venite ad  
aqua, et qui non  
habetis argen-  
tum, properate,  
emite, et come-  
dite: venite, emi-  
te absque ar-  
gento et absque  
ulla commuta-  
tione, vinum et  
lac. 2. Quare ap-  
penditis argen-  
tum non in pani-  
bus, et laborem  
vestrum non in  
saturitate? Au-  
dite audientes  
me, et comedite  
bonum, et delec-  
tabitur in crassi-  
tudine anima  
vestra. 3. Incl-  
inate aurem vos-  
tram, et venite  
ad me: audite, et  
vivat anima ves-  
tra, et seruiam  
vobiscum pac-  
tum sempiter-  
num, misericor-  
dias David fide-  
les. 4. Ecce, tes-  
tem populi do-  
di eum, ducem  
ac praeceptorum  
gentibus. 5. Ec-  
ce, gen t o m,  
quam noscebas,  
vocabis, et gen-  
tes, quae to non  
cognoverunt, ad  
te current prop-  
ter Dominum  
Deum tuum et  
Sanctum Israel,  
quia glorificavit  
te. 6. Querite  
Dominum, dum  
invenire potest:  
invocate eum,  
dum prope est.  
7. Derelinquat  
impius viam su-  
am, et vir ini-  
quus cogita-  
tiones suas, et  
revertatur ad  
D o m i n u m, et  
miserabitur ejus,  
et ad Deum nos-  
trum, quoniam  
multus est ad ig-  
noscendum. 8.

Non enim cogit  
 solus noster,  
 sed etiam et  
 vestra: hinc  
 via vestra, via  
 mea, dicit Dom-  
 inus. 9. Quia ex-  
 citantur  
 celi a terra, sic  
 excitatio sunt  
 via mea a via  
 vestra, et cogi-  
 tationum mea a  
 cogitationibus  
 vestris. 10. Ut  
 quomodo descen-  
 dit habet, et ex-  
 ita de celo, et ille  
 ultra non rever-  
 titur sed inveni-  
 at terram, et in-  
 fundit eam, et  
 germinare eam  
 facit, et dat se-  
 men sementi, et  
 pacem comedon-  
 ti: 11. sic erit  
 verbum meum,  
 quod egredietur  
 de ore meo. non  
 revertetur ad me  
 vacuum, sed fa-  
 ciet quicunque  
 volui, et prepa-  
 rabitur in his, ad  
 quod misi illud.  
 12. Quia in lesi-  
 tis agredimini,  
 et in pace de-  
 ducemini: mon-  
 tes et colles can-  
 tabunt coram vo-  
 bis laudem, et  
 omnia ligna re-  
 gionis plaudent  
 manu. 13. Pro  
 saluena ascen-  
 det alba, et pro  
 artica erascet myrtus, et erit Dominus nominatus in signum eternum,  
 quod non auferetur.

and my thoȝtus fro ȝoure thoȝtus. 12. And what  
 maner cometh doun weder and snoȝ fro heu-  
 enc, and thider no mor is turned aȝeen, but  
 drunkneth the erthe, and heeldeth in to it,  
 and to buriowne maketh it, and ȝyueth sed to  
 the sowere, and bred to the etere, 11. so shal  
 be my w(o)rd, that shal gon out of my mouth.  
 It shal not be turned aȝeen voide to me, but  
 shal do what euere thingus I wolde, and shal  
 be welsum in tho thingus to whiche I sende  
 it; 12. for in gladnesse ȝee shul gon oute, and  
 in pes ȝee shul be lad thennus. Mounteynes  
 and hilles shul singe bifor ȝou preising, and  
 alle the trees of the regioun shal flappe for ioȝe  
 with hond. 13. For the thorny erbe that is  
 clepid saliunka, shal steeȝen vp a firr tree, and  
 for the nettle shal growe the tre that is clepid  
 myrt; and the Lord shal be nemned in to an  
 ener lastende toȝne, that shal not ben don awei.

#### LUKE XV.—(*Purvey's Revision.*)

And pupplicans and synful men weren neiyngre to  
 him, to here hym. 2. And the Farisees and scribis  
 grutchiden, seiynge, For this resseyueth synful men, and  
 etith with hem. 3. And he spak to hem this parable, and  
 seide, 4. What man of ȝou that hath an hundred scheep,  
 and if he hath lost oon of hem, whethir he leueth not  
 nynti and nyne in desert, and goith to it that he perischide,  
 til he fynde it? 5. And whanne he hath founden it, he  
 ioieth, and leyith it on hise schuldris; 6. and he cometh  
 hoom, and clepith togidir hise freendis and neyȝhoris, and  
 seith to hem, Be ȝe glad with me, for Y haue funde my

scheep, that hadde perischid. 7. And Y seie to 3ou, so ioie  
 schal be in heuene on o synful man doynge penaunce,  
 more than on nynti and nyne iuste, that han no nede to  
 penaunce. 8. Or what womman hauynge ten besauntis,  
 and if sche hath lost oo besaunt, whether sche teendith  
 not a lanterne, and turneth vpsodoun the hows, and sekith  
 diligentli, til that sche fynde it? 9. And whanne sche  
 hath foundun, sche clepith togidir freendis and nei3boris,  
 and seith, Be 3e glad with me, for Y haue founde the  
 besaunt, that Y hadde lost. 10. So Y seie to 3ou, ioie  
 schal be bifor aungels of God on o synful man doynge  
 penaunce. 11. And he seide, A man hadde twei sones;  
 12. and the 3onger of hem seide to the fadir, Fadir, 3yue  
 me the porcioun of catel, that fallith to me. And he de-  
 partide to hem the catel. 13. And not aftir many daies,  
 whanne alle thingis weren gederid togider, the 3onger sone  
 wente forth in pilgrymage in to a fer cuntre; and there  
 he wastide hise goodis in lyuyng lecherously. 14. And  
 aftir that he hadde endid alle thingis, a strong hungre was  
 maad in that cuntre, and he bigan to haue nede. 15. And  
 he wente, and drou3 hym to oon of the citeseyns of that  
 cuntre. And he sente hym in to his toun, to fede swyn.  
 16. And he coueitide to fille his wombe of the coddis that  
 the hoggis eeten, and no man 3af hym. 17. And he turnede  
 a3en to hym silf, and seide, Hou many hirid men in my  
 fadir hous han plente of looues; and Y perische here  
 thorou3 hungir. 18. Y schal rise vp, and go to my fadir,  
 and Y schal seie to hym, Fadir, Y haue synned in to  
 heuene, and bifor thee; 19. and now Y am not worthi to  
 be clepid thi sone, make me as oon of thin hirid men.  
 20. And he roos vp, and cam to his fadir. And whanne  
 he was 3it afer, his fadir sai3 hym, and was stirrid bi mercy.  
 And he ran, and fel on his necke, and kyside hym.  
 21. And the sone seide to hym, Fadir, Y haue synned in to  
 heuene, and bifor thee; and now Y am not worthi to be

clepid thi sone. 11. And the fadir seide to hise seruauntis,  
 Swithe brynge ȝe forth the firste stoole, and clothe ȝe  
 hym, and ȝyue ȝe a ryng in his hoond, and schoon on  
 hise feet; 12. and brynge ȝe a fat calf, and sle ȝe, and ete  
 we, and make we feeste. 13. For this my sone was deed,  
 and hath lyued aȝen; he perischid, and is foundun. And  
 alle men bigunnen to etc. 14. But his eldere sone was in  
 the feeld; and whanne he cam, and neizede to the hous,  
 he herde a symfonye and a croude. 15. And he clepide  
 oon of the seruauntis, and axide, what these thingis weren.  
 16. And he seide to hym, Thi brother is comun, and thi  
 fadir slewe a fat calf, for he resseyuede hym saaf. 17. And  
 he was wrooth, and wolde not come in. Therfor his fadir  
 wente out, and bigan to preye hym. 18. And he answerde  
 to his fadir, and seide, Lo! so many ȝeeris Y serue thee,  
 and Y neuer brak thi comaundement; and thou neuer  
 ȝaf to me a kidde, that Y with my freendis schulde haue  
 etc. 19. But aftir that this thi sone, that hath deuourid  
 his substaunce with horis, cam, thou hast slayn to hym a  
 fat calf. 20. And he seide to hym, Sone, thou art euer  
 more with me, and alle my thingis ben thine. 21. But it  
 bihofte for to make feeste, and to haue ioye; for this thi  
 brother was deed, and lyuede aȝen; he perischide, and is  
 foundun.

## CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES.

WHAN that Aprille with his schowres swoote  
The drought of Marche hath perced to the roote,  
And bathud every veyne in swich licour,  
Of which vertue engendred is the floux;  
Whan Zephirus eek with his swete breeth[e] 5  
Enspirud hath in every holte and heeth[e]  
The tendre croppes, and the 3onge sonne  
Hath in the Ram his halfe cours i-ronne,  
And smale fowles maken melodie,  
That slepen al the night with open yhe, 10  
So priketh hem nature in here corages :—  
Thanne longen folk to gon on pilgrimages,  
And palmers for to seeken straunge strondes,  
To ferne halwes, kouthe in sondry londes ;  
And specially, from every schires ende 15  
Of Engelond, to Canturbury they wende,  
The holy blisful martir for to seeke,  
That hem hath holpen whan that they were seeke.  
Byfel that, in that sesoun on a day,  
In Southwerk at the Tabbard as I lay, 20  
Redy to wenden on my pilgrimage  
To Canturbury with ful devout corage,  
At night was come into that hostelrie  
Wel nyne and twenty in a companye,  
Of sondry folk, by aventure i-falle 25  
In felawschipe, and pilgryms were thei alle,  
That toward Canturbury wolden ryde.

The chambres and the stables weren wyde,  
 And wel we weren esud atte beste.  
 And schortly, whan the sonne was to reste,  
 So hadde I spoken with hem everychon,  
 That I was of here felawschipe anon,  
 And made forward erly to aryse,  
 To take oure weye ther as I yow devyse.  
 But natheles, whiles I have tyme and space,  
 Or that I ferthere in this tale pace,  
 Me thinketh it acordant to resoun,  
 To telle yow alle the condicioun  
 Of eche of hem, so as it semed[e] me,  
 And which they weren, and of what degre ;  
 And eek in what array that they were inne :  
 And at a knight than wol I first bygynne.

A KNIGHT ther was, and that a worthy man,  
 That from the tyme that he ferst bigan  
 To ryden out, he lovede chyvalrye,  
 Trouthe and honour, fredom and curtesie.  
 Ful worthi was he in his lordes werre,  
 And therto hadde he riden, noman ferre,  
 As wel in Cristendom as [in] hethenesse,  
 And evere honoured for his worthinesse.  
 At Alisandre he was whan it was wonne,  
 Ful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bygonne  
 Aboven alle naciouns in Pruce.  
 In Lettowe hadde reyced and in Ruce,  
 No cristen man so ofte of his degre.  
 In Gernade atte siege hadde he be  
 Of Algesir, and riden in Belmarie.  
 At Lieys was he, and at Satalie,  
 Whan thei were wonne ; and in the Greete see  
 At many a noble arive hadde he be.  
 At mortal batailles hadde he ben fiftene,  
 And foughten for our feith at Tramassene

In lystes thries, and ay slayn his foo.  
 This ilke worthi knight hadde ben also  
 Somtyme with the lord of Palatye, 65  
 Ageyn another hethene in Turkye :  
 And everemore he hadde a sovereyn prys.  
 And though that he was worthy he was wys,  
 And of his port as meke as [is] a mayde.  
 He never ȝit no vilonye ne sayde 70  
 In al his lyf unto no maner wight.  
 He was a verray perfȝt gentil knight.  
 But for to telle you of his array,  
 His hors was good, but he ne was nouȝt gay.  
 Of fustyan he wered a gepoun 75  
 Al by-smoterud with his haburgeoun.  
 For he was late comen from his viage,  
 And wente for to doon his pilgrimage.  
 With him ther was his sone, a ȝong SQUYER,  
 A lovyer, and a lusty bachelor, 80  
 With lokkes crulle as they were layde in presse.  
 Of twenty ȝeer he was of age I gesse.  
 Of his stature he was of evene lengthe,  
 And wondurly delyver, and gret of strengthe.  
 And he hadde ben somtyme in chivachie, 85  
 In Flaundres, in Artoys, and in Picardie,  
 And born him wel, as in so litel space,  
 In hope to stonden in his lady grace.  
 Embrowdid was he, as it were a mede  
 Al ful of fresshe floures, white and reede. 90  
 Syngynge he was, or flowtynge, al the day ;  
 He was as fressh as is the moneth of May.  
 Schort was his goune, with sleeves long and wyde.  
 Wel cowde he sitte on hors, and faire ryde.  
 He cowde songes make and wel endite, 95  
 Justne and eek daunce, and wel purtray and write.  
 So hote he lovede, that by nightertale



294 THE YEOMAN AND THE PRIORESS.

He sleep nomore than doth a nightyngale.  
Curteys he was, lowly, and servysable,  
And carf byforn his fadur at the table.

100

A ȝEMAN had he, and servantes nomoo  
At that tyme, for him lust ryde soo ;  
And he was clad in coote and hood of grene.  
A shef of pocok arwes bright and kene  
Under his belte he bar ful thriftily.  
Wel cowde he dresse his takel ȝomanly ;  
His arwes drowpud nought with fetheres lowe.  
And in his hond he bar a mighty bowe.  
A not-heed hadde he with a broun visage.  
Of woode-craft cowde he wel al the usage.  
Upon his arme he bar a gay bracer,  
And by his side a swerd and a bokeler,  
And on that other side a gay daggere,  
Harneysed wel, and scharp as poynt of spere ;  
A Cristofre on his brest of silver schene.  
An horn he bar, the bawdrik was of grene ;  
A forster was he sothely, as I gesse.

105

110

115

Ther was also a Nonne, a PRIORESSE,  
That of hire smylyng was ful symple and coy ;  
Hire grettest ooth[e] nas but by seynt Loy ;  
And sche was clept madame Engle[n]tyne.  
Ful wel sche sang the servise devyne,  
Entuned in hire nose ful semyly ;  
And Frensch sche spak ful faire and fetysly,  
Aftur the scole of Stratford atte Bowe,  
For Frensch of Parys was to hire unknowe.  
At mete wel i-taught was sche withalle ;  
Sche leet no morsel from hire lippes falle,  
Ne wette hire fynghres in hire sauce deepe.  
Wel cowde sche carie a morsel, and wel keepe,  
That no drope [ne] fil uppon hire brest[e].  
In curtesie was sett al hire lest[e].

120

125

130

THE NUN AND THE THREE PRIESTS. 295

Hire overlippe wypud[e] sche so clene,  
 That in hire cuppe was no ferthing sene  
 Of grees, whan sche hadde dronken hire draught 135  
 Ful semely aftur hire mete sche raught.  
 And sikurly sche was of gret disport,  
 And ful plesant, and amyable of port,  
 And peyned hire to counterfete cheere  
 Of court, and ben estatlich of manere, 140  
 And to ben holden digne of reverence.  
 But for to speken of hire conscience,  
 Sche was so charitable and so pitous,  
 Sche wolde weepe if that sche sawe a mous  
 Caught in a trappe, if it were deed or bledde. 145  
 Of smale houndes hadde sche, that sche fedde  
 With rostud fleissh, or mylk and wastel breed.  
 But sore wepte sche if oon of hem were deed,  
 Or if men smot it with a ȝerde smerte :  
 And al was conscience and tendre herte. 150  
 Ful semely hire wymple i-pynched was ;  
 Hire nose streight ; hire eyen grey as glas ;  
 Hire mouth ful smal, and therto softe and reed ;  
 But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed.  
 It was almost a spanne brood, I trowe, 155  
 For hardily sche was not undergrowe.  
 Ful fetys was hire cloke, as I was waar.  
 Of smal coral aboute hire arme sche baar  
 A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene ;  
 And theron heng a broch of gold ful schene, 160  
 On which was first i-writen a crowned A,  
 And after that, *Amor vincit omnia*.  
 Anothur NONNE also with hire hadde sche,  
 That was hire chapelleyne, and PRESTES thre.  
 A MONK ther was, a fair for the maistrie, 165  
 An out-rydere, that loved[e] venerye ;  
 A manly man, to ben an abbot able.

Ful many a deynté hors hadde he in stable :  
 And when he rood, men might his bridel heere  
 Gyngle in a whistlyng wynd so cleere, 120  
 And eek as lowde as doth the chapel belle.  
 Ther as this lord was keper of the selle,  
 The reule of seynt Maure or of seynt Beneyt,  
 Bycause that it was old and somdel streyt,  
 This ilke monk leet [him] forby hem pace, 125  
 And held astur the newe world the space.  
 He gaf nat of that text a pulled hen,  
 That seith, that hunters been noon holy men ;  
 Ne that a monk, whan he is cloysterles,  
 Is likned to a fische that is watirles, 130  
 That is to seyn, a monk out of his cloystre.  
 But thilke text hild he not worth an oystre.  
 And I seide his opinioun was good.  
 What schulde he studie, and make himselven wood,  
 Uppon a book in cloystre alway to powre, 135  
 Or swynke with his handes, and laboure,  
 As Austin byt ? How schal the world be served ?  
 Lat Austyn have his swynk to him reserved.  
 Therfore he was a pricasour aright ;  
 Greyhoundes he hadde as swifte as fowel in flight ; 140  
 Of prikyng and of huntyng for the hare  
 Was al his lust, for no cost wolde he spare.  
 I saugh his sleves purfiled atte hond[e],  
 With grys, and that the fynest of a lond[e]  
 And for to festne his hood undur his chyn[ne] 145  
 He hadde of gold y-wrought a curious pyn[ne] :  
 A love-knotte in the gretter ende ther was.  
 His heed was ballid, and schon as eny glas,  
 And eek his face as he hadde be anoynt.  
 He was a lord ful fat and in good poynt ; 150  
 His eyen steep, and rolyng in his heed[e],  
 That stemed as a forneys of a leed[e] ;

His bootes souple, his hors in gret estat.  
 Now certainly he was a fair prelat ;  
 He was not pale as a for-pyned goost.  
 A fat swan loved he best of eny roost.  
 His palfray was as broun as eny berye.

204

A FRERE ther was, a wantoun and a merye,  
 A lymytour, a ful solempne man.

In alle the ordres foure is noon that can  
 So moche of daliaunce and fair langage.

210

He hadde i-mad many a fair mariage  
 Of 3onge wymmen, at his owne cost.  
 Unto his ordre he was a noble post.

Ful wel biloved and famulier was he  
 With frankeleyns overal in his cuntre,

215

And eek with worthi wommen of the toun :

For he hadde power of confessioun,  
 As seyde himself, more than a curat,  
 For of his ordre he was licenciат.

220

Ful sweet[e]ly herde he confessioun,  
 And plesaunt was his absolucioun ;

He was an esy man to 3eve penance  
 Ther as he wiste han a good pitance ;

For unto a povre ordre for to 3eve  
 Is signe that a man is wel i-schreve.

225

For if he 3af, he dorste make avaunt,  
 He wiste that a man was repentaunt.

For many a man so hard is of his herte,  
 He may not wepe though him sore smerte.

230

Therefore in stede of wepyng and prayeres,  
 Men mooten 3iven silver to the pore freres.

His typet was ay farsud ful of knyfes  
 And pynnes, for to 3ive faire wyfes.

And certayn[li] he hadde a mery noote.

235

Wel couthe he synge and pleye[n] on a rote.  
 Of 3eddynges he bar utturly the prys.

His nekke whit was as the flour-de-lys.  
 Therto he strong was as a champioun.  
 He knew wel the tavernes in every toun, 18  
 And every ostiller or gay tapstere,  
 Bet than a lazer, or a beggere,  
 For unto such a worthi man as he  
 Acorded not, as by his faculté,  
 To have with sike lazars aqueyntaunce. 19  
 It is not honest, it may not avaunce,  
 For to delen with such poraile,  
 But al with riche and sellers of vitaille.  
 And overal, ther eny profyt schulde arise,  
 Curteys he was, and lowe[ly] of servyse. 20  
 Ther was no man nowher so vertuous.  
 He was the beste begger in al his hous,  
 [And ȝaf a certeyn ferme for the graunte  
 Non of his bretheren cam in his haunte]  
 For though a widewe hadde but oo schoo, 21  
 So plesaunt was his *In principio*,  
 Yet wolde he have a ferthing or he wente.  
 His purchace was bettur than his rente.  
 And rage he couthe and pleye[n] as a whelpe,  
 In love-days ther couthe he mochil helpe. 22  
 For ther was he not like a cloysterer,  
 With a thredbare cope as a pore scoler,  
 But he was like a maister or a pope.  
 Of double worstede was his semy-cope,  
 That rounded was as a belle out of presse. 23  
 Somwhat he lippede, for[his] wantounesse,  
 To make his Englissch swete upon his tunge ;  
 And in his harpyng, whan that he hadde sunge,  
 His eyȝen twynkeled in his heed aright,  
 As don the sterres in the frosty night. 24  
 This worthi lymytour was called Huberd.  
 A MARCHAUNT was ther with a forked berd,

THE MERCHANT AND THE CLERK. 299

In motteleye, and high on horse he sat,  
Uppon his heed a Flaundrisch bever hat ;  
His botus clapsud faire and fetously. 378

His resons he spak ful solempnely,  
Sownynge alway the encres of his wynnynge.  
He wolde the see were kepud for eny thinge  
Bitwixe Middulburgh and Orewelle.

Wel couthe he in eschange scheeldes selle. 280  
This worthi man ful wel his witte bisette ;  
Ther wiste no man that he was in dette,  
So estately was he of governaunce,  
With his bargayns, and with his chevysaunce.  
For sothe he was a worthi man withalle, 285  
But soth to say, I not what men him calle.

A CLERK ther was of Oxenford also,  
That unto logik hadde longe i-go.  
Al-so lene was his hors as is a rake,  
And he was not right fat, I undertake ; 290  
But lokede holwe, and therto soburly.  
Ful thredbare was his overest courtepy,  
For he hadde nouȝt geten him ȝit a benefice,  
Ne was not worthy to haven an office.

For him was lever have at his beddes heed 295  
Twenty bookes, clothed in blak and reed,  
Of Aristotil, and of his philosophie,  
Then robus riche, or fithul, or [gay] sawtrie.  
But al-though he were a philosophre,  
ȝet hadde he but litul gold in cofre ; 300

But al that he might[e] gete, and his frendes sende  
On bookes and his lernyng he it spende,  
And busily gan for the soules pray[c]  
Of hem that ȝaf him wherwith to scolay[e]  
Of studie took he most[c] cure and heede. 305  
Not oo word spak he more than was neede ;  
Al that he spak it was of heye prudence,

300 THE SERGEANT-AT-LAW AND FRANKLIN.

And schort and quyk, and ful of gret sentence,  
Sownynge in moral manere was his speche,  
And gladly wolde he lerne, and gladly teche.

A SERGEANT OF LAWE, war and wys,  
That often hadde ben atte parvys,  
Ther was also, ful riche of excellence.  
Discret he was, and of gret reverence :  
He semed such, his wordes were so wise,  
Justice he was ful often in assise,  
By patent, and by pleyn commissioun ;  
For his science, and for his heih renoun,  
Of fecs and robes had he many oon.  
So gret a purchasour was ther nowher noon.  
Al was fee symple to him in effecte,  
His purchasyng might[e] nought ben to him suspecte.  
Nowher so besy a man as he ther nas,  
And ȝit he semed[e] besier than he was.  
In termes hadde [he] caas and domes alle,  
That fro the tyme of kyng [Will] were falle.  
Therto he couthe endite, and make a thing,  
Ther couthe no man pynche at his writyng.  
And every statute couthe he pleyn by roote.  
He rood but hoomly in a medled coote,  
Gird with a seynt of silk, with barres smale ;  
Of his array telle I no lenger tale.

A FRANKLEYN ther was in his companye ;  
Whit was his berde, as [is] the dayesye.  
Of his complexioun he was sangwyn.  
Wel loved he in the morn a sop in wyn.  
To lyve[n] in delite was al his wone,  
For he was Epicurius owne sone,  
That heeld opynyoun that pleyn delyt  
Was verrailly felicité perfyt.  
An househaldere, and that a gret, was he ;  
Seynt Julian he was in his countré.

THE HABERDASHER, CARPENTER, ETC. 301

His breed, his ale, was alway after oon ;  
 A better envyned man was nowher noon.  
 Withoute bake mete was never his hous, 348  
 Of fleissch and fisch, and that so plentyvous,  
 It snewed in his hous of mete and drynk[e],  
 Of alle deyntees that men cowde thynk[e].  
 Afiur the sondry sesouns of the 3eer,  
 He chaunged hem at mete and at soper. 350  
 Ful many a fat partrich had he in mewe,  
 And many a brem and many a luce in stewe.  
 Woo was his cook, but if his sauce were  
 Poynant and scharp, and redy al his gere.  
 His table dormant in his halle alway 356  
 Stood redy covered al the longe day.  
 At sessions ther was he lord and sire.  
 Ful ofte tyme he was knight of the schire.  
 An anlas and a gipser al of silk  
 Heng at his gerdul, whit as morne mylk. 360  
 A schirreve hadde he ben, and a counter ;  
 Was nowher such a worthi vavaser.  
 An HABURDASSHER and a CARPENTER,  
 A WEBBE, a DEYER, and a TAPICER,  
 Weren with us eeke, clothed in oo lyveré, 366  
 Of a solempne and gret fraternité.  
 Ful freissch and newe here gere piked was ;  
 Here knyfes were i-chapud nat with bras,  
 But al with silver wrought ful clene and wel,  
 Here gurdles and here pouches every del. 370  
 Wel semed eche of hem a fair burgeys,  
 To sitten in a 3eldehalle on the deys.  
 Every man for the wisdom that he can,  
 Was schaply for to ben an aldurman.  
 For catel hadde they inough and rente, 37r  
 And eek here wyfes wolde it wel assente ;  
 And elles certeyn hadde thei ben to blame.



It is right fair for to be clept *madame*,  
 And for to go to vigilies al byfore,  
 And han a mantel rially i-bore.

A Cook thei hadde with hem for the nones,  
 To boyle chiknes and the mary bones,  
 And poudre marchaunt, tart, and galyngale.  
 Wel cowde he knowe a drauȝt of Londone ale.  
 He cowde roste, sethe, broille, and frie,  
 Make mortreux, and wel bake a pye.  
 But gret harm was it, as it semede me,  
 That on his schyne a mormal hadde he ;  
 For blankmanger he made with the beste.

A SCHIPMAN was ther, wonyng fer by weste :  
 For ought I woot, he was of Dertemouthe.  
 He rood upon a rouncy, as he couthe,  
 In a gowne of faldyng to the kne.  
 A dagger hangyng on a laas hadde he  
 Aboute his nekke under his arm adoun.  
 The hoote somer had[de] maad his hew al broun ;  
 And certainly he was a good felawe.  
 Ful many a draught of wyn had he [y-]drawe  
 From Burdeux-ward, whil that the chapman sleep.  
 Of nyce conscience took he no keep.  
 If that he soughte, and hadde the heizer hand,  
 By water he sente hem hoom to every land.  
 But of his craft to rikne wel the tydes,  
 His stremes and his dangers him bisides,  
 His herbergh and his mone, his lodemenage,  
 Ther was non such from Hulle to Cartage.  
 Hardy he was, and wys to undertake ;  
 With many a tempest hadde his berd ben schake.  
 He knew wel alle the havenes, as thei were,  
 From Scotlond to the cape of Fynestere,  
 And every cryk in Bretayne and in Spayne ;  
 His barge y-clepud was the Magdelayne.

Ther was also a DOCTOUR OF PHISIK,  
In al this world ne was ther non him lyk  
To speke of phisik and of surgerye ; 418  
For he was groundud in astronomye.  
He kepte his pacient wondurly wel  
In houres by his magik naturel.  
Wel cowde he fortune the ascendent  
Of his ymages for his pacient. 420  
He knew the cause of every maladye,  
Were it of cold, or hete, or moyst, or drye,  
And where thei engendrid, and of what humour ;  
He was a verrey perfyt practisour.  
The cause i-knowe, and of his harme the roote, 422  
Anon he ȝaf the syke man his boote.  
Ful redy hadde he his apotecaries,  
To sende him dragges, and his letuaries,  
For eche of hem made othur [for] to wynne ;  
Here frendschipe was not newe to begynne. 424  
Wel knew he the olde Esculapius,  
And Deiscorides, and eeke Rufus ;  
Old Ypocras, Haly, and Galien ;  
Serapyon, Razis, and Avycen ;  
Averrois, Damescen, and Constantyn ; 426  
Bernard, and Gatisden, and Gilbertyn.  
Of his diete mesurable was he,  
For it was of no superfluité,  
But of gret norisching and digestible  
His studie was but litel on the Bible. 428  
In sangwin and in pers he clad was al,  
Lined with taffata and with sendal.  
And ȝit he was but esy in dispence ;  
He kepte that he wan in pestilence.  
For gold in phisik is a cordial, 430  
Therefore he lovede gold in special.

A good WIF was thet of byside BATHE,

But sche was somdel deaf, and that was skathe.  
 Of cloth making she hadde such an haunt,  
 Sche passed hem of Ypris and of Gaunt. 100  
 In al the parisshe wyf ne was ther noon  
 That to the offryng byforn hire schulde goon,  
 And if ther dide, certeyn so wroth was sche,  
 That sche was thanne out of alle charité,  
 Hire kevercheffs weren ful fyne of grounde ; 105  
 I durste swere they weyȝede ten pounde  
 That on a Sondag were upon hire heed.  
 Hire hosen were of fyn[e] scarlett reed,  
 Ful streyte y-teyed, and schoos ful moyste and newe.  
 Bold was hir face, and fair, and reed of hewe. 110  
 Sche was a worthy womman al hire lyfe,  
 Housbondes atte chirche dore hadde sche fyfe,  
 Withouten othur companye in ȝouthe ;  
 But thereof needeth nought to speke as nouthe.  
 And thries hadde sche ben at Jersusalem ; 115  
 Sche hadde passud many a straunge streem ;  
 At Rome sche hadde ben, and at Boloyne,  
 In Galice at seynt Jame, and at Coloyne.  
 Sche cowde moche of wandryng by the weye.  
 Gattothud was sche, sothly for to seye. 120  
 Uppon an amblere esely sche sat,  
 Wymplid ful wel, and on hire heed an hat  
 As brood as is a bocler or a targe ;  
 A foot-mantel aboute hire hupes large,  
 And on hire feet a paire of spores scharpe. 125  
 In felawschipe wel cowde [sche] lawghe and carpe.  
 Of remedies of love sche knew perchaunce,  
 For of that art sche knew the olde daunce.  
 A good man was ther of religioun,  
 And was a pore PERSON of a toun ; 130  
 But riche he was of holy thought and werk.  
 He was also a lerned man, a clerk

That Cristes Gospel gladly wolde preche ;  
 His parischens devoutly wold he teche.  
 Benigne he was, and wondur diligent, 485  
 And in adversité ful pacient ;  
 And such he was i-proved ofte sithes.  
 Ful loth were him to curse for his tythes,  
 But rather wolde be ȝeven out of dowte,  
 Unto his pore parisschens aboute, 490  
 Of his offrynge, and eek of his substaunce.  
 He cowde in litel thing han suffisance.  
 Wyd was his parisch, and houses fer asondur,  
 But he ne lafte not for reyne ne thondur,  
 In siknesse ne in meschief to visite 495  
 The ferrest in his parissche, moche and lite,  
 Uppon his feet, and in his hond a staf.  
 This noble ensample unto his scheep he ȝaf,  
 That ferst he wroughte, and after that he taughte,  
 Out of the gospel he tho wordes caughte, 500  
 And this figure he addid[e] ȝit therto,  
 That if gold ruste, what schulde yren doo ?  
 For if a prest be foul, on whom we truste,  
 No wondur is a lewid man to ruste ;  
 And schame it is, if that a prest take kepe, 505  
 A schiten schepperd and a clene schepe ;  
 Wel oughte a prest ensample for to ȝive,  
 By his clenness, how that his scheep schulde lyve.  
 He sette not his benefice to huyre,  
 And lefte his scheep encombred in the myre, 510  
 And ran to Londone, unto seynte Poules,  
 To seeken him a chaunterie for soules,  
 Or with a brethurhede be withholde ;  
 But dwelte at hoom, and kepte wel his folde,  
 So that the wolf ne made it not myscarye. 515  
 He was a schepperde and no mercenarie ;  
 And though he holy were, and vertuous,

306 THE PLOUGHMAN AND THE MILLER.

He was to senful man nought dispitous,  
 Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne,  
 But in his teching discret and benigne. 185  
 To drawe folk to heven by fairnesse,  
 By good ensample, [this] was his busynesse :  
 But it were eny persone obstinat,  
 What so he were of high or lowe estat,  
 Him wolde he snybbe scharply for the nones. 190  
 A better preest I trowe ther nowher non is.  
 He waytud after no pompe ne reverence,  
 Ne maked him a spiced conscience,  
 But Cristes lore, and his apostles twelve,  
 He taught, and ferst he followed it himselve. 195

With him ther was a PLOUGHMAN, his brothur,  
 That hadde i-lad of dong ful many a sothur.  
 A trewe swynker and a good was hee,  
 Lyvyng in pees and perfyt charitee.  
 God loved he best with al his trewe herte 200  
 At alle tymes, though him gamed or smerte,  
 And thanne his neighebour right as himselve.  
 He wolde threisshe, and therto dyke and delve,  
 For Cristes sake, with every pore wight,  
 Withouten huyre, if it laye in his might. 205  
 His tythes payede he ful faire and wel,  
 Bathe of his owne swynk and his catel.  
 In a tabbard [he] rood upon a mere.

Ther was also a reeve and a mellerre,  
 A sompnour and a pardoner also, 210  
 A maunciple, and my self, ther was no mo.

The MELLERE was a stout carl for the nones,  
 Ful big he was of braun, and eck of boones ;  
 That prevede wel, for overal ther he cam,  
 At wrastlyng he wolde bere away the ram. 215  
 He was schort schuldred, broode, a thikke knarre,  
 Ther nas no dore that he nolde heve of harre,

Or breke it with a rennyng with his heed.  
 His berd as ony sowe or fox was reed,  
 And therto brood, as though it were a spade. 554  
 Upon the cop right of his nose he hade  
 A werte, and theron stood a tuft of heres,  
 Reede as the berstles of a souwes eeres.  
 His nose-thurles blake were and wyde.  
 A swerd and a bocler baar he by his side, 560  
 His mouth as wyde was as a gret forneys,  
 He was a jangler, and a goiyardeys,  
 And that was most of synne and harlotries.  
 Wel cowde he stele corn, and tollen thries ;  
 And 3et he had a thombe of gold pardé. 565  
 A whit cote and [a] blewe hood wered he.  
 A baggepipe cowde he blowe and sowne,  
 And therwithal he brought us out of towne.  
 A gentil MAUNCIPLE was ther of a temple,  
 Of which achatours mighten take exemple 570  
 For to be wys in beyying of vitaille.  
 For whethur that he payde, or took by taille,  
 Algate he wayted[e] so in his acate,  
 That he was ay biforn and in good state.  
 Now is not that of God a ful faire grace, 575  
 That such a lewed mannes wit schal pace  
 The wisdom of an heep of lernede men ?  
 Of maystres hadde [he] moo than thries ten,  
 That were of lawe expert and curious ;  
 Of which ther were a doseyn in an house 580  
 Worthi to be stiwardz of rente and lond  
 Of any lord that is in Engeland,  
 To make him lyve by his propre good,  
 In honour detteles, but if he were wood,  
 Or lyve as scarsly as he can desire ; 585  
 And able for to helpen al a schire  
 In any caas that mighte falle or happe ;

And ȝit this maunciple sette here aller cappe.

The REEVE was a sklendre colerik man,  
His berd was schave as neigh as ever he can.

His heer was by his eres neighe i-schorn,

His top was dockud lyk a preest biforn.

Ful longe wern his leggus, and ful lene,

Al like a staff, ther was no calf y-sene.

Wel cowde he kepe a gerner and a bynne ;

Ther was non auditour cowde on him wynne.

Wel wiste he by the drought, and by the reyn,

The ȝeeldyng of his seed, and of his greyn.

His lordes scheep, his nete, his dayerie,

His swyn, his hors, his stoor, and his pultrie,

Was holly in this reeves governynge,

And by his covenant ȝaf the rekenynge,

Syn that his lord was twenti ȝeer of age ;

Ther couthe noman bringe him in arrerage.

Ther nas ballif, ne herde, ne other hyne,

That they ne knewe his sleight and his covyne ;

They were adrad of him, as of the deth[e].

His wonyng was ful fair upon an heth[e],

With grene trees i-schadewed was his place.

He cowde bettre than his lord purchase.

Ful riche he was i-stored prively,

His lord wel couthe he plese subtilly,

To ȝeve and lene him of his owne good,

And have a thank, a cote, and eek an hood.

In ȝouthe he lerned hadde a good mester ;

He was a wel good wright, a carpenter.

This reeve sat upon a wel good stot,

That was a pomely gray, and highte Scot.

A long surcote of pers uppon he hadde,

And by his side he bar a rusty bladde.

Of Northfolk was this reeve of which I telle,

Byside a toun men callen Baldeswelle.

Tukkud he was, as is a frere, aboute,  
And ever he rood the hynderest of the route.

A SOMPNOUR was ther with us in that place, 634  
That hadde a fyr-reed cherubyn[e]s face,  
For sawceflem he was, with eyzen narwe.  
As hoot he was, and leccherous, as a sparwe,  
With skalled browes blak, and piled berd ;  
Of his visage children weren aferd. 639

Ther nas quyksilver, litarge, ne bremstone,  
Boras, ceruce, ne oille of tartre noon,  
Ne oynement that wolde clense and byte,  
That him might helpen of his whelkes white,  
Ne of the knobbes sitting on his cheekes. 644

Wel loved he garleek, oynouns, and ek leekes,  
And for to drinke strong wyn reed as blood.  
Thanne wolde he speke, and crye as he were wood.  
And whan that he wel dronken hadde the wyn,  
Than wolde he speke no word but Latyn. 649

A fewe termes hadde he, tuo or thre,  
That he hadde lerned out of som decree ;  
No wondur is, he herde it al the day ;  
And eek ye knowe wel, how that a jay  
Can clepe Watte, as wel as can the pope. 654

But who so wolde in othur thing him grope,  
Thanne hadde he spent al his philosophie,  
Ay, *Questio quid juris*, wolde he crye.  
He was a gentil harlot and a kynde ;  
A bettre felaw schulde men nowher fynde. 659

He wolde suffre for a quart of wyn  
A good felawe to han his concubyn  
A twelve moneth, and excuse him atte fulle.  
And prively a fynch eek cowde he pulle.  
And if he fond owher a good felawe, 664

He wolde teche him to have non awe  
In such a caas of the archedeknes curs,



But if a mannes soule were in his purs ;  
 For in his purs he scholde punysshed be.  
 ' Purs is the ercedeknes helle,' quod he. ac  
 But wel I woot he lyeth right in dede ;  
 Of cursyng oweth ech gulty man to drede ;  
 For curs wol slee right as assoillyng saveth ;  
 And also ware him of a *significavit*.  
 In daunger hadde he at his own assise as  
 The 3onge gurles of the diocise,  
 And knew here counseil, and was al here red.  
 A garland had he set up on his heed,  
 As gret as it were for an ale-slake ;  
 A bokeler had he maad him of a cake. m  
 With him ther rood a gentil PARDONER  
 Of Rouncival, his frend and his comper,  
 That streyt was comen from the court of Rome.  
 Ful lowde he sang, Com hider, love, to me.  
 This sompnour bar to him a stif burdoun, m  
 Was nevere trompe of half so gret a soun.  
 This pardoner hadde heer as jelwe as wex,  
 But smothe it heng, as doth a strike of flex ;  
 By unces hynges his lokkes that he hadde,  
 And therwith he his schuldres overspradde. m  
 Ful thenne it lay, by culpons on and oon,  
 But hood, for joltee, ne wered he noon,  
 For it was trussud up in his walet.  
 Him thought he rood al of the newe get,  
 Dischevele, sauf his cappe, he rood al bare. m  
 Suche glaryng eyzen hadde he as an hare.  
 A vernicle hadde he sowed on his cappe.  
 His walet lay byforn him in his lappe,  
 Bret-ful of pardoun come from Rome al hoot.  
 A voys he hadde as smale as eny goot. at  
 No berd ne hadde he, ne never scholde have,  
 As smothe it was as it were late i-schave ;

e were a geldyng or a mare.  
 s craft, fro Berwyk unto Ware,  
 er such another pardonere. 695  
 male he hadde a pilwebeer,  
 at he saide, was oure lady veyl :  
 he hadde a gobet of the seyl  
 t Petur hadde, whan that he wente  
 e see, til Jhesu Crist him hente. 700  
 a cros of latoun ful of stones,  
 glas he hadde pigges bones.  
 hise reliq[u]es, whanne that he fand  
 rsoun dwellyng uppon land,  
 ay he gat him more moneye 705  
 the persoun gat in monthes tweye.  
 with feyned flaterie and japes,  
 the persoun and the people his apes.  
 y to tellen atte laste,  
 i churche a noble ecclesiaste. 710  
 e he rede a lessoun or a storye,  
 best he sang an offertorie ;  
 e wyst[e] whan that song was songe,  
 preche, and wel affyle his tunge,  
 e silver, as he right wel cowde ; 715  
 he sang ful meriely and lowde.  
 ve I told 3ou schortly in a clause  
 harray, the nombre, and eek the cause  
 assembled was this companye  
 verk at this gentil ostelrie, 720  
 ite the Tabbard, faste by the Belle.  
 is tyme to 3ow for to telle  
 we bare us in that ilke night,  
 were in that ostelrie alight ;  
 wol I telle of oure viage, 725  
 e remenaunt of oure pilgrimage.  
 I pray you of your curtesie,

312 THE HOST OF THE TABARD INN.

That ye ne reite it nat my vilanye,  
 Though that I speke al pleyne in this matere,  
 To telle you here wordes and here cheere ; 90  
 Ne though I speke here wordes properly.  
 For this ye knowen al so wel as I,  
 Who-so schal telle a tale aftur a man,  
 He moste reherce, as neigh as ever he can,  
 Every word, if it be in his charge, 100  
 Al speke he never so rudely ne large ;  
 Or elles he moot telle his tale untrewe,  
 Or feyne thing, or fynde wordes newe.  
 He may not spare, tho he were his brothur ;  
 He moste as wel say oo word as anothur. 110  
 Crist spak himself ful broode in holy writ,  
 And wel ye woot no vilanye is it.  
 Eke Plato seith, who so that can him rede,  
 The wordes mot be cosyn to the dede.  
 Also I pray you to forȝeve it me, 120  
 Al have I folk nat set in here degre  
 Here in this tale, as that thei shulde stonde ;  
 My witt is thynne, ye may wel undurstonde.  
 Greet cheere made oure ost us everichon,  
 And to the souper sette he us anon ; 130  
 And served us with vitaille atte beste.  
 Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.  
 A semely man our ooste was withalle  
 For to han been a marchal in an halle ;  
 A large man was he with eyȝen stepe, 140  
 A fairere burgeys is ther noon in Chepe :  
 Bold of his speche, and wys and wel i-taught,  
 And of manhede lakkede he right naught.  
 Eke therto he was right a mery man,  
 And after soper playen he bygan, 150  
 And spak of myrthe among othur thinges,  
 Whan that we hadde maad our rekenynges ;

HE PROPOSES TO SHORTEN THE WAY. 313

And sayde thus : ' Lo, lordynges, trewely  
Ye ben to me right welcome hertily :  
For by my trouthe, if that I schal not lye, 768  
I ne saugh this 3eer so mery a companye  
At oones in this herbergh as is now.  
Fayn wold I do yow merthe, wiste I how,  
And of a merthe I am right now bythought,  
To doon you eese, and it schal coste nought. 770  
Ye goon to Caunturbury ; God you speede,  
The blisful martir quyte you youre meede !  
And wel I woot, as ye gon by the weye,  
Ye schapen yow to talken and to pleye ;  
For trewely comfort ne merthe is noon 775  
To ryde by the weye domb as a stoon ;  
And therfore wol I make you disport,  
As I seyde erst, and do you som confort.  
And if yow liketh alle by oon assent  
Now for to standen at my juggement, 780  
And for to werken as I schal you seye,  
To morwe, when ye riden by the weye,  
Now by my fadres soule that is deed,  
But ye be merye, smyteth of myn heed.  
Hold up youre hond withoute more speche.' 785  
Oure counseil was not longe for to seche ;  
Us thoughte it nas nat worth to make it wys,  
And graunted him withoute more avys,  
And bad him seie his verdite, as him leste.  
' Lordynges,' quoth he, ' now herkeneth for the beste ; 790  
But taketh not, I pray you, in disdayn ;  
This is the poynt, to speken schort and playn,  
That ech of yow to schorte with youre weie,  
In this viage, schal telle tales tweye,  
To Caunturburi-ward, I mene it so, 795  
And hom-ward he schal tellen othur tuo,  
Of adventures that ther han bifalle.

### 314 BY TELLING TALES OF ADVENTURE.

And which of yow that bereth him best of alle,  
 That is to seye, that telleth in this caas  
 Tales of best sentence and of solas, 201  
 Schal han a soper at your alther cost  
 Here in this place sittynge by this post,  
 Whan that we comen ageyn from Canturbery.  
 And for to make you the more mery,  
 I wol myselven gladly with you ryde, 202  
 Right at myn owen cost, and be youre gyde.  
 And whoso wole my juggement withseie  
 Schal paye for al we spenden by the weye.  
 And if ye vouchesauf that it be so,  
 Telle me anoon, withouten wordes moo, 203  
 And I wole crely schappe me therfore.  
 This thing was graunted, and oure othus swore  
 With ful glad herte, and prayden him also  
 That he wolde vouchesauf for to doon so,  
 And that he wolde ben oure governour, 204  
 And of our tales jugge and reportour,  
 And sette a souper at a certeyn prys ;  
 And we wolde rewled be at his devys,  
 In heygh and lowe ; and thus by oon assent  
 We been acorded to his juggement. 205  
 And therupon the wyn was fet anoon ;  
 We dronken, and to reste wente echoon.  
 Withouten eny lengere tarynge.  
 A morwe whan that the day bigan to sprynge,  
 Up roos oure ost, and was oure althur cok, 206  
 And gaderud us togider alle in a flok,  
 And forth we riden a litel more than paas,  
 Unto the waterynge of seint Thomas.  
 And there oure ost bigan his hors areste,  
 And seyde, ' Lordus, herkeneth if yow leste. 207  
 Ye woot youre forward, and I it you recorde.  
 If eve-song and morwe-song accorde,

THE KNIGHT TO TELL THE FIRST TALE. 315

Let se now who schal telle ferst a tale.  
As evere I moote drynke wyn or ale,  
Who so be rebel to my juggement 885  
Schal paye for al that by the weye is spent.  
Nor draweth cut, er that we forther twynne ;  
Which that hath the schortest schal bygynne.'  
'Sire knight,' quoth he, '[my] maister and my lord,  
Now draweth cut, for that is myn acord. 890  
Cometh ner,' quoth he, 'my lady prioresse ;  
And ye, sir clerk, lat be your schamfastnesse,  
Ne studieth nat ; ley hand to, every man.'  
    Anon to drawen every wight bigan,  
And schortly for to tellen as it was, 895  
Were it by aventure, or sort, or cas,  
The soth is this, the cut fil to the knight,  
Of which ful glad and blithe was every wight ;  
And telle he moste his tale as was resoun,  
By forward and by composicioun, 900  
As ye han herd ; what needeth wordes moo?  
And whan this goode man seigh that it was so,  
As he that wys was and obedient  
To kepe his forward by his fre assent,  
He seyde : 'Syn I schal bygynne the game, 905  
What, welcome be thou cut, a Goddus name !  
Now lat us ryde, and herkneth what I seye.'  
    And with that word we ridden forth oure weye ;  
And he bigan with right a merie chere  
His tale, and seide right in this manere. 910

SELECTIONS  
FROM  
GOWER'S CONFESSIO AMANTIS.

---

THE STORY OF CEIX AND ALCEON.

THIS finde I writen in poesy  
Ceix the king of Troceny  
Hadde Alceon to his wife,  
Which as her owne hertes life  
Him loveth. And he had also  
A brother, which was cleped tho  
Dedalion, and he par cas  
Fro kinde of man forshape was  
Into a goshauke for likenesse,  
Wherof this king great hevinesse  
Hath take and thought in his corage  
To gone upon a pelrinage  
Into a straunge region,  
Where he hath his devocion  
To done his sacrifice and prey,  
If that he might in any wey  
Toward the goddes finde grace  
His brothers hele to purchace,  
So that he mighte be reformed  
Of that he hadde be transformed.  
To this purpose and to this ende  
This king is redy for to wende  
As he, which wolde go by ship.

And for to done him felaship  
His wife unto the see him brought 21  
With all her herte and him besought,  
That he the time her wolde sain,  
Whan that he thoughte come ayein.  
Within, he saith, two monthes day.  
And thus in alle haste he may 30  
He toke his leve and forth he saileth  
Wepend, and she her self bewaileth  
And torneth home there she cam fro.  
But whan the monthes were ago,  
The which he set of his coming, 35  
And that she herde no tiding,  
There was no care for to seche,  
Wherof the goddes to beseche.  
Tho she began in many a wise  
And to Juno her sacrifice 40  
Above all other most she dede  
And for her lord she hath so hede  
To wite and knowe how that he ferd,  
That Juno the goddesse her herde  
Anone, and upon this matere 45  
She badde Yris her messagere  
To Slepes hous that she shal wende  
And bid him, that he make an ende  
By sweven and shewen all the cas  
Unto this lady, how it was. 50

    This Yris fro the highe stage,  
Whiche undertake hath the message,  
Her reiny cope did upon,  
The which was wonderly begone  
With colours of diverse hewe 55  
An hunderd mo than men it knewe,  
The heven liche unto a bowe  
She bende and she cam downe lowe,



The god of slepe where that she fond  
 And that was in a straunge lond,  
 Which marcheth upon Chimery.  
 For there, as saith the poesy,  
 The god of slepe hath made his hous,  
 Whiche of entaile is merveilous.  
 Under an hill there is a cave,  
 Which of the sonne may nought have,  
 So that no man may knowe aright  
 The point betwene the day and night.  
 There is no fire, there is no sparke,  
 There is no dore, which may charke,  
 Wherof an eye shulde nashet,  
 So that inward there is no let.  
 And for to speke of that withoute,  
 There stant no great tre nigh aboute,  
 Wheron there mighte crowe or pie  
 Alighte for to clepe or crie.  
 There is no cock to crowe day  
 Ne beste none, which noise may  
 The hille, but all aboute round  
 There is growend upon the ground  
 Popy, which bereth the sede of slepe,  
 With other herbes suche an hepe.  
 A stille water for the nones  
 Rennend upon the smalle stones,  
 Which hight of Lethes the river,  
 Under that hille in such maner  
 There is, which yiveth great appetite  
 To slepe. And thus ful of delite  
 Slepe hath his hous, and of his couche  
 Within his chambre if I shall touche  
 Of hebenus that slepy tre  
 The bordes all aboute be,  
 And for he shulde slepe softe

Upon a fether bed alofte  
He lith with many a pilwe of doun, 95  
The chambre is strowed up and doun  
With swevenes many a thousand fold.  
Thus came Yris into this holde  
And to the bed, whiche is all black,  
She goth, and ther with Slepe she spake, 100  
And in this wise as she was bede  
The message of Juno she dede,  
Full ofte her wordes she reherceth,  
Er he his slepy eres perceth  
With mochel wo. But ate laste 105  
His slombrend eyen he upcaste  
And said her, that it shal be do,  
Wherof amonge a thousand tho  
Within his hous, that slepy were,  
In speciall he chese out there 110  
Thre, whiche shulden do this dede.  
The first of hem, so as I rede,  
Was Morpheus, the whose nature  
Is for to take the figure  
Of that persone that him liketh, 115  
Wherof that he ful ofte entriketh  
The life, which slepe shal by night.  
And Ithecus that other hight,  
Which hath the vois of every soune,  
The chese and the condicioun 120  
Of every life what so it is.  
The thridde suend after this  
Is Panthasas, which may transforme  
Of every thing the righte forme  
And chaunge it in another kinde. 125  
Upon hem thre, so as I finde,  
Of swevens stant all thapparence,  
Which other while is evidence

And other while but a jape.  
 But netheles it is so shape, 128  
 That Morpheus by night alone  
 Appereth unto Alceone  
 In likenesse of her husbonde  
 Al naked dede upon the stronde,  
 And how he dreint in speciall 132  
 These other two it shewen all.  
 The tempest of the blacke cloude,  
 The wode see, the windes loude,  
 All this she met, and sigh him deien,  
 Wherof that she began to crien 136  
 Slepend a bedde there she lay.  
 And with that noise of her affray  
 Her women sterten up aboute,  
 Whiche of her lady were in doubte  
 And axen her, how that she ferde. 140  
 And she right as she sigh and herde  
 Her sweven hath tolde hem every dele.  
 And they it halsen alle wele  
 And sain, it is a token of good.  
 But til she wist how that it stood, 144  
 She hath no comfort in her herte.  
 Upon the morwe and up she sterte  
 And to the see, where as she met,  
 The body lay, withoute lete  
 She drough, and whanne she cam nigh 148  
 Starke dede his armes sprad she sigh  
 Her lord, fletend upon the wawe,  
 Wherof her wittes be withdrawe.  
 And she, which toke of deth no kepe,  
 Anone forth lepte into the depe 152  
 And wold have caught him in her arme.  
 This infortune of double harme  
 The goddes from the heven above

CEIX AND ALCEON.

321

Beheld and for the trouthe of love,	
Whiche in this worthy lady stood,	165
They have upon the salte flood	
Her dreinte lorde and her also	
Fro deth to life torned so,	
That they ben shapen into briddes	
Swimmend upon the wawe amiddes.	170
And whan she sigh her lord livend	
In likenesse of a bird swimmend	
And she was of the same sort,	
So as she mighte do disport	
Upon the joie, which she hadde,	175
Her winges both abroad she spradde	
And him so as she may suffise	
Beclipt and kist in suche a wise,	
As she was whilome wont to do.	
Her winges for her armes two	180
She toke and for her lippes softe	
Her harde bille, and so ful ofte	
She fondeth in her briddes forme,	
If that she might her self conforme	
To do the plesaunce of a wife,	185
As she did in that other life.	
For though she hadde her power lore	
Her will stood, as it was to-fore,	
And scrveth him so as she may.	
Wherof into this ilke day	190
To-gider upon the see they wone,	
Where many a doughter and a sone	
They bringen forth of briddes kinde.	
And for men shulden take in minde	
This Alceon the trewe quene,	195
Her briddes yet as it is sene	
Of Alceon the name bere.	

THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

Of Armenie I rede thus,  
There was a king whiche Herupus  
Was hote, and he a lusty maide 200  
To doughter had, and as men saide  
Her name was Rosiphele,  
Which tho was of great renome,  
For she was bothe wise and faire  
And shulde ben her faders heire. 205  
But she had o defaulte of slouthe  
Towardes love, and that was routh.  
For so well couthe no man say,  
Which mighte set her in the way  
Of loves occupacion 210  
Through none ymaginacion,  
That scole wolde she nought knowe.  
And thus she was one of the slowe  
As of suche hertes besinesse,  
Till whanne Venus the goddesse, 215  
Which loves court hath for to reule,  
Hath brought her into better reule  
Forth with Cupide, and with his might,  
For they merveile of suche a wight,  
Which tho was in her lusty age 220  
Desireth nouthen mariage  
Ne yet the love of paramours,  
Which ever hath ben the comun cours  
Amonges hem, that lusty were.  
So was it shewed after there. 225  
For he, that highe hertes loweth,  
With firy dartes whiche he throweth,  
Cupide, whiche of love is god,  
In chastisinge hath made a rod  
To drive away her wantonnesse, 230

THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

323

So that within a while I gesse,  
She had on suche a chaunce sporned,  
That all her mod was overtorned,  
Which first she had of slowe manere.  
For thus it felle, as thou shalt here.

234

Whan come was the month of May,  
She wolde walke upon a day,  
And that was er the sonne arist,  
Of women but a fewe it wist.  
And forth she wente prively  
Unto the park was faste by,  
All softe walkend on the gras,  
Till she came there the launde was,  
Through which ther ran a great rivere.  
It thought her faire and saide : Here  
I woll abide under the shawe,  
And bad her women to withdrawe  
And there she stood alone stille  
To thenke what was in her wille.  
She sigh the swote floures springe,  
She herde gladde foules singe,  
She sigh the bestes in her kinde,  
The buck, the doo, the hert, the hinde,  
The male go with the femele.  
And so began there a quarele  
Betwene love and her owne herte,  
Fro which she couthe nought asterte.  
And as she cast her eye aboute,  
She sigh clad in one sute a route  
Of ladies, where they comen ride  
A longe under the wodes side.  
On faire amblende hors they set,  
That were all white, faire and great,  
And everychone ride on side.  
The sadels were of suche a pride

240

245

250

255

260

265

With perle and gold so well begone,  
 So riche sigh she never none,  
 In kirtles and in copes riche  
 They weren clothed alle aliche  
 Departed even of white and blewe 51  
 With alle lustes, that she knewe,  
 They were embrouded over all,  
 Her bodies weren longe and small.  
 The beaute fair upon her face  
 It may none erthly thing deface, 55  
 Corounes on her hede they bere,  
 As eche of hem a quene were,  
 That alle the golde of Cresus halle  
 The leste coronall of alle  
 Ne might have bought after the worth. 60  
 Thus comen they ridende forth.  
 The kinges doughter, which this sigh,  
 For pure abasshe drewe her adrigh  
 And helde her close under a bough  
 And let hem passen stille inough. 65  
 For as her thought in her avise,  
 To hem that weren of suche a price  
 She was nought worthy to axen there,  
 Fro whenne they come, or what they were,  
 But lever than this worldes good 70  
 She wolde have wist how that it stood  
 And put her hede a litel out,  
 And as she loked her aboute,  
 She sigh comend under the linde  
 A woman upon an hors behinde. 75  
 The hors, on which she rode, was black,  
 All lene and galled upon the back  
 And halted, as he were encloied,  
 Wherof the woman was annoied.  
 Thus was the hors in sory plight, 80

# THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

325

But for all that a sterre whit  
 Amiddes in her front she hadde.  
 Her sadel eke was wonder badde,  
 In which the wofull woman sat.  
 And netheles there was with that 308  
 A riche bridel for the nones  
 Of golde and preciose stones ;  
 Her cote was somdele to-tore,  
 About her middel twenty score  
 Of horse halters and well mo 310  
 There hingen ate time tho.  
 Thus whan she came the lady nigh,  
 Than toke she better hede and sigh  
 The woman fair was of visage,  
 Fresh, lusty, yong and tendre of age. 315  
 And so this lady, there she stood,  
 Bethought her well and understood,  
 That this, which came ridende tho,  
 Tidinges couthe telle of tho,  
 Whiche as she sigh to-fore ride, 320  
 And put her forth and praide abide  
 And said : Ha suster, let me here,  
 What ben they, that riden now here  
 And ben so richly arraied ?  
 This woman, which came so esmaied, 325  
 Answerde with full softe speche  
 And said : Madame, I shall you teche,  
 These are of tho, that whilom were  
 Servaunts to love and trouthe bere,  
 There as they had their hertes sette. 330  
 Fare well, for I may nought be lette.  
 Madame, I go to my service,  
 So must I haste in alle wise  
 Forthy, Madame, yif me leve,  
 I may nought longe with you leve. 334



Ha, gode suster, yet I prey,  
 Tell me, why ye be so besey,  
 And with these halters thus begone?  
 Madame, whilom I was one,  
 That to my fader hadde a king.  
 But I was slowe and for no thing  
 Me liste nought to love obey,  
 And that I now full sore abey,  
 For I whilom no love hadde,  
 My hors is now feble and badde  
 And all to-tore is min array.  
 And every yere this fresshe May  
 These lusty ladies ride aboute,  
 And I must nedes sue her route  
 In this maner, as ye now se  
 And trusse her halters forth with me  
 And am but as her horse knave.  
 None other office I ne have,  
 Hem thenketh I am worthy no more,  
 For I was slowe in loves lore,  
 Whan I was able for to lere  
 And wolde nought the tales here  
 Of hem, that couthen love teche.  
 Now tell me than, I you beseche,  
 Wherof that riche bridel serveth?  
 With that her chere away she swerveth,  
 And gan to wepe and thus she tolde:  
 This bridel, which ye now beholde,  
 So riche upon min horse hed,  
 Madame, afore er I was dede,  
 Whan I was in my lusty life,  
 There fell into min hert a strife  
 Of love, which me overcome,  
 So that thereafter hede I nome  
 And thought I wolde love a knight,

328

332

350

354

360

366

370

THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

327

That laste well a fourtenight,  
 For it no lenger mighte laste,  
 So nigh my life was ate laste.  
 But nowe alas to late ware  
 That I ne had him loved ere, 871  
 For deth cam so in haste byme,  
 Er I therto had any time,  
 That it ne mighte ben acheved.  
 But for all that I am releved  
 Of that my will was good therto 880  
 That love suffreth it be so,  
 That I shall such a bridel were.  
 Nowe have ye herd all min answeere,  
 To god, Madame, I you betake,  
 And warneth alle for my sake, 885  
 Of love that they be nought idel  
 And bid hem thenke upon my bridel.  
 And with that worde all sodeinly  
 She passeth as it were a skie  
 All clene out of this ladies sight. 891  
 And tho for fere her herte aflight  
 And saide to her self: Helas !  
 I am right in the same cas.  
 But if I live after this day,  
 I shall amende it if I may. 896  
 And thus homward this lady went  
 And chaunged all her first entent  
 Within her herte and gan to swere,  
 That she no halters wolde bere.



## GLOSSARY.

---

**ABBREVIATIONS, ETC.**—*Joh.*, A. S. Gospel of John; *Æl.*, Homilies of Ælfric; *Os.*, Orosius; *Bs.*, Boethius; *S. C.*, Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; *L.*, Laȝamon's Brut; *A. R.*, Ancren Riwe; *O.*, Ormulum; *H. III.*, Proclamation of Henry III.; *R.*, Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle; *A. I.*, Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt; *M.*, Sir John Maundevile's Voiage; *H. P.*, Higden's Polychronicon; *P. P.*, Piers Plowman; *P. C.*, Piers Plowman's Creed; *W.*, Wycliffite Versions; *C.*, Chaucer; *G.*, Gower.

*a.* or *adj.*, adjective; *adv.*, adverb; *pron.*, pronoun; *prep.*, preposition; *pr.* or *pres.*, present; *s.*, singular; *pl.*, plural; *p. s.*, past tense singular; *p. pl.*, past tense plural; *pr.* or *pres. p.*, present participle; *imp.*, imperative; *inf.*, infinitive; *fut. inf.*, future, or dative, infinitive, or gerund; *g.* or *gen.*, genitive; *d.*, dative; *acc.*, accusative; *abl.*, ablative or instrumental; *def.*, definite; *indef.*, indefinite; *1p.*, *2p.*, *3p.*, 1st, 2d, 3d, person.

The three declensions of A. S. nouns are designated as *1m.*, *1f.*, *1n.*, 1st decl., masculine, 1st decl., feminine, 1st decl., neuter; *2m.*, *2n.*, 2d decl., masc., 2d decl., neuter; *3f.*, 3d. decl. fem.

Of the weak verbs, the infinitive, the past tense singular, and the past participle, are given; of the strong verbs, the infinitive, the 3d person singular of the present indicative, when there is a vowel change in the 2d and 3d persons, the *p. s.*, *p. pl.*, and *pp.*, and the number of the class to which a verb belongs, is put in parenthesis immediately after the heading. From the *p. pl.*, the student will know the vowel change, if any, which takes place in the 2d person singular of the past indicative, and which extends through the plural indicative and through the singular and plural of the past subjunctive.

References are made to chapter and verse of the A. S. version of John (all other Scriptural references are to the Wycliffite versions); to page and line of the other prose selections, and to the line alone of those in verse; *e. g.*, *bôcere*, a *bookman*, *scribe*, Joh. viii. 3; *spédig*, *prosperous*, 78: 27, the number designating the page being followed by a colon (:); *tellan*, *p. tealde*, *pp. geteald*, *to tell*, etc., 60: 2; 66: 15; 67: 14; *ȝisles*, *hostages*, L. 149; 201; 282; 308; *nipfull*, *envious*, O. 78; *brid*, *bird*; Eccl. xii. 4; *pl. briddes*, A. R. 158: 5; *M.* 241: 19; *G.* 169; etc.

In the alphabetic arrangement, *k*, *v*, and *y* (vocal), whether initial or occurring within words, are entered as *c*, *u*, and *i*, respectively. In this way, identical words like *cining*, *cyning*, and *kyning*, *cniht* and *kniht*, *couth* and *kouth*, *idel* and *ydel*, *ilc* and *ylc*, *brid* and *bryd*, *acende* and *akende*, which, otherwise, would be separated, are brought together.

Words with the prefix *ge* and its residuals *y* and *i*, are generally entered under their stems.

*Y*, consonant, is put in its usual place.

þ þ, Ð ð, and ʒ, whether initial or occurring within words, are brought in at the end of the alphabetical arrangement; e. g., *scapla* is entered after *scemung*, oð, after *oicune*.

Pure Anglo-Saxon words are marked in the Glossary with a \*.

The hyphen placed between the ending -en of a word from *Lazamon*, indicates that two forms occur; e. g., *abugge-n* stands for *abugge* and *abuggen*.

## A

á\* *aye, ever, always, constantly*; á on écnysse, *ever to eternity, forever and ever*; 62:4; á bútan ende on écnysse, *ever without end to eternity*; 67:26.

a, on, in. (A. S. an, on.) L. 68, 171, 487, 524; R. 485. a Goddus name. C. 856.

abbe, *to have*; pl. abbeþ. R.

abbod,\* *abbot, 2m. abbot*.

ábeáh.\* See ábúgan.

abebissam, *the fruit of the balsam tree*. M. 243:11.

a bedde, *abed*. G. 141.

abey, 1p. s. *ahy, pay for, expiate*. G. 343.

abid, imp. s. *abide*. L. 1022.

abide, *to await*; abide mo, *to wait for more (men.)* R.

ábysean,\* ábysgan, ábysgean, *to occupy, preoccupy, prepossess*;

\*subj. pr. pl. ábisegien. Br. 103:2

ábítan\* (20), *to bite, devour*; he ábít; p. s. ábát; pl. ábiton; pp. ábiten. 60:17; 61:3.

abíteð, *bileth*. L. 711.

áblendan,\* áblendian, *to blind, make blind*; p. áblende; pp. áblend, áblended. Joh. xii.

40.

abod, p. s. *bided, awaited*. R.

abolzen, abolwe, pp. *incensed*,

*enraged*. L. 631, 660 (A. S. ge-belgan (18)).

ábreacan,\* p. pl. *broke down*. Os. See ábreacan.

ábreacan\* (15), *to break, destroy; capture by assault*; p. s. ábræc; pl. ábræcon; pp. ábrocen. Os.

ábredan\* (17), *to draw*; p. s. ábræd; pp. ábrudon; þ. ábroden. See ábregdan.

ábregdan\* (17), *to take away, snatch; draw (a sword)*; p. s. ábrægd; pl. ábrugdon; þ. ábrogden (ábregden).

abufenn, prep. *above*. O.

ábúgan\* (19), *to bow, bend down, yield, submit*; p. s. ábeáh; pl. ábugon; pp. ábugen, ábogen. Joh. viii. 6.

abugge-n, *to pay for, buy dear*; p. abohte; pp. aboht. L. 474.

a buten, *ever without*; abuten ænde. H. III.

abuten, adv. *about*. L.

ac,\* *but, for*.

ac, ak, *but*. P. P. 94, 254.

acan\* (9), *to ache*; p. s. óc; pl. ócon; pp. acen.

acate, *purchase*. C. 573.

acc, *but*. O.

accesse, *stupor; the dog-sleep succeeding drunkenness*. P. P. 210

ake (A. S. ac), *but*. A. I.

## GLOSSARY.

[ádúne

*p. s. childed, bore. L.*  
*(A. S. ácénnan).*  
*1, \* to produce, bring*  
*beget; p. ácende; pp.*  
*ed. Joh. iii. 4.*  
*lines, \* 3f. birth, genera-*  
*Bs.*  
*1\* (18), to cut off; he*  
*; p. s. ácearf; pl. acurf-*  
*acorfen. Joh. xviii. 10.*  
*A. R.*  
*agate. A. R.*  
*rs, purchasers. C. 570.*  
*decision. C. 840.*  
*it, in accordance with,*  
*ble to; acordant to re-*  
*C. 37.*  
*'áxian, geáxian, áscian, to*  
*quire; be informed, hear*  
*ando accipere; p. -ode;*  
*1; gous. gen. of thing.*  
*\* to ask, inquire. See*  
*Bs.*  
*\* áscung, 3f. an asking,*  
*Æl. mid ascunga,*  
*uries. Bs.*  
*\* (16), to come to, to*  
*suffer, endure. Joh. xvi.*  
*See cwiman, cuman.*  
*e, p. s. killed. L. 1030;*  
*t reads awæalde.*  
*\* (15), to die, perish;*  
*vylð; p. s. ácwæl; pl.*  
*on; pp. ácwolen (ác-*  
*l.*  
*, p. pl. killed. L. See*  
*e-n.*  
*1, pp. killed, destroyed.*  
*7.*  
*n, \* to kill, destroy; p.*  
*de; pp. ácweald.*  
*. a heap, a pile, funeral*  
*1:24.*

*adauntede, subdued. R.*  
*a day, on (that) day. R.*  
*adde, had. R.*  
*addlenn, to earn; pp. addledd.*  
*O. 151.*  
*adefed (adrefed?), pp. destroyed.*  
*L. 467.*  
*ádelfan\* (18), to dig; p. s.*  
*ádealf; pl. ádulfon; pp. ádol-*  
*fen. 91:31. See delfan.*  
*ádydan, \* ádyddan, to kill, de-*  
*stroy; p. -yde; pp. -yd. Æl.*  
*ádylegian, \* to destroy, abolish,*  
*expiate; p. -ode; pp. -od. Æl.*  
*ádilgian, \* to destroy, obliterate,*  
*eradicate; p. -ode; pp. -od.*  
*ádl, \* 3f. ail, ailment, disease.*  
*ge-ádled, \* diseased. See ádlían.*  
*ádlían, \* to ail, be sick.*  
*ádón, \* to do, put away, destroy;*  
*remove, banish. Bs. See dón.*  
*ádræfan, \* to drive out, expel,*  
*banish; p. -de; pp. -ed.*  
*adrawep, imp. pl. draw. R.*  
*ádrédan, \* p. pl. dreaded. Os.*  
*See ondrædan.*  
*a-dreinte, p. pl. drowned. L.*  
*1028. See adrenche.*  
*adrenche, to drown; p. s.*  
*adrenge, adrente; pl. adren-*  
*ten. L. 373.*  
*ádreógan\* (19), to bear, suffer,*  
*tolerate, lead (life); p. s.*  
*ádreág, ádreáh; pl. ádrugon;*  
*pp. ádrogen.*  
*ádrífan\* (20), to drive away;*  
*p. s. ádráf; pl. ádríson; pp.*  
*ádrífen.*  
*adrenten, p. pl. drowned. See*  
*adrenche.*  
*adrigh, aside. G. 283.*  
*adun, adown. A. R.*  
*ádúne, \* down.*

ærest\* (est), *first, erst; superl. of ær.*  
 ærest.\* See ærist, æryst.  
 ærist\*, æryst, 2m. *rising, resurrection.*  
 ær-merigen,\* ærne-mergen, 2m. *early morn, dawn.*  
 ærmest, *most miserable, wretched.* L. 72.  
 ærmliche, d. *sorrowful; wið ærmliche stefene, with sorrowful voice.* L. 155.  
 ærmðe, d. s. *harm, mischief.* L. 101. *text reads ærnðe.*  
 ærnan.\* See yrnan.  
 gæarnan,\* *to get by running.*  
 ærne-weg,\* 2m. *a course, way.* Bs.  
 ærnðe, d. s. *probably an error for ærmðe, q. v.*  
 ærning,\* 3f. *a running.* Bs.  
 æerra,\* *former.*  
 ært, 2p. s. *art.* L.  
 ærtide,\* *timely, in time.* Bs.  
 ærþam,\* ærðan, ærþon, *ere that, before; antequam.* 57:20; 60:14.  
 æst, *east.* O.  
 æt,\* *at, by, near, from, of.*  
 ætbredan\* (15), *to withdraw, take away; p. s. ætbræd; pl. ætbrædon; pp. ætbroden.* 68:6.  
 æte, *food.* O.  
 ætforan,\* *ætfore, before; in the presence of.*  
 ætforen, *before.* H. III.  
 ætgædere,\* *together; at the same time.*  
 æthrínan\* (20), *to touch; p. s. æthrán. 20:8; 21:6. pl. æthrínon; pp. æthrinen.* Joh. xx. 17. See hrínan.

ætywan,\* *to show, manifest; p. ætywde; pp. ætywed.* Joh. xx. 20. See áteówan.  
 ætlutian,\* *to lurk, lie hidden.*  
 æt-somne,\* *together.* Bs.  
 ætspeornan\* (18), *to spurn, kick; to stumble, dash, or kick against; he ætspyrnð; ps. -spearn; pl. -spurnon; pp. -spornen.* Joh. xi. 10. See speornan.  
 geættred,\* *poisoned, envenomed.* Os.  
 æuer, æuere, *ever.* L.  
 æuer-ælc, euerrech, *every; g. æuer-ælcches; d. m. n. æuer-ælcche; f. æuer-alchere; acc. m. æuer-ælcne.* L. 920.  
 æuere, *ever.* L. 73, 222.  
 æurihce, *every.* H. III.  
 æuwer, *your.* L. 162.  
 æwellm,\* æwylm, 2m. *well, spring, fountain.*  
 æðel-e, aðele, *noble; aðele-n, aðeles.* L. 545. d. aðelen, aðele-n. L. 6. f. aðelere.  
 æpelboren,\* *noble-born.*  
 æpelborennys,\* 3f. *nobility of birth.* 69:1, 23.  
 æpele,\* *noble, distinguished.*  
 æðellíce,\* *nobly.*  
 æpelo,\* æpelu, 3f. *nobility.* Bs.  
 áfandian,\* *to prove, try, experience; p. -ode; pp. -od; gous. gen. 65:32.*  
 áfaran,\* (9), *to go forth.* See faran.  
 áfered,\* *afraid, affrighted.*  
 affyle, *to file, polish; applied metaphorically to the tongue.* C. 714.  
 áfýlan,\* *to foul, defile; p. -ede; pp. -ed.* Bs.  
 áfindan,\* (21). See findan.  
 áfyrht,\* *affrighted, afraid.*

- afflight, *was disturbed*. G. 391.  
 afflyman, \* *to put to flight, to rout* ;  
 p. -de ; pp. -ed.  
 a-floze, pp. *flown, fled*. L. 862.  
 astur, *besides*. P.P. 92.  
 a-fulde, p. s. and pl. *felled*. L.  
 371 ; 1030.  
 afure, *on fire*. R.  
 ágáelian, \* *to hinder, retard, delay* ;  
 p. ágáelde ; pp. ágáeled. Os.  
 agan, p. s. *began*. L. 188.  
 ágan, \* (*præterite*), *to own,*  
*possess, have* ; ic áh, þú áge  
 (áhst), he áh ; pl. ágon ; subj.  
 pres. áge ; pl. ágon (-en) ; p. s.  
 áhte ; pl. áhton ; pres. part.  
 ágende ; pp. ágen.  
 ágán, \* *gone*.  
 ágelan, \* See ágáelian.  
 agaste, *frightened, terror-strick-*  
*en*. R.  
 agelt (A. S. ágyltan), pr. s. *sins* ;  
 pl. agelteþ ; agelt ine, *sins*  
*against*. A. I.  
 ágen, \* ágan, ágn, *own, private,*  
*proper, peculiar* ; indef. decl.  
 Joh. vii. 18 ; x. 15 ; 59:3.  
 agenes, *against*. H. III.  
 ágeótan, \* (19), *to shed, pour*  
*out, exhaust, drain* ; he agýt ;  
 p. s. ágeát, ágét ; pl. aguton ;  
 pp. ágoten. See geótan.  
 ágifan, \* (14), *to give, give up,*  
*deliver* ; p. s. ágeaf ; pl. ageáson ;  
 pp. ágifen. See gifan.  
 ágyltan, \* *to sin, delinquere* ; p.  
 ágylte ; pp. ágylt.  
 ago, pp. *gone, passed*. G. 34.  
 agon, agan, p. s. *gan, began*.  
 L. 602. pl. agunnen, a-gonne.  
 L. 433.  
 ah, ac, *but*. L. 238, 274.  
 ah, pr. s. 1p. *owe*. O.  
 áheardian, \* *to harden, make*  
*hard* ; p. áhyrde, áhyrte ; pp.  
 áheardod, ahyrd. Joh.  
 áhebban, \* (11), *to heave, lift,*  
*raise* ; he ahefð ; p. áhóf ; pl.  
 áhófon ; pp. áhafen. 63:13.  
 ahhte, *goods*. O.  
 áhyldan, \* *to incline, bend, bow* ;  
 p. áhylde ; pp. áhylded.  
 áhyrian, \* *to hire* ; p. -ode ; pp.  
 -od.  
 áhleápan\* (3), *to leap, leap forth*  
*or down, rush on* ; p. s. áhleáþ ;  
 pl. áhleápon ; pp. áhleápa.  
 ahlice, *bravely, nobly*. L. 43.  
 See ohliche.  
 áhóf\* (11), p. s. *lifted, raised* ;  
 See áhebban.  
 ahof, p. s. *heaved, raised*. L.  
 1024.  
 áhón (8), \* *to hang, crucify* ; p. s.  
 áhéng ; pl. áhéngon ; pp. áhén-  
 gen. Joh. xix. 16, 18. See  
 hón.  
 ahon, an-hon, *to hang*. L. 177.  
 áhreddan, \* *to rid, set free,*  
*live, rescue, redeem* ; p. s. áh-  
 redd ; pp. ahreded. 61:6.  
 áhsian, \* áxian, geáhsian, *glean*  
 ian. See ácsian.  
 áht, \* *contr. of awiht, avult,*  
*ought* ; g. áhtes. See áwilt.  
 ahtliche, hahtliche, *bravely,*  
*nobly*. L. 913.  
 áhwerfed, \* pp. *turned*. Bz. See  
 hweorfan.  
 ahære, d. f. *own*. L. 835.  
 al, *although* ; al speke he, *al-*  
*though he speak*. C. 736. al  
 have I. C. 746.  
 al a, *a whole* ; al a schire, *a whole*  
*county*. C. 586.  
 alabaustre, *alabaster*. P. C.



# GLOSSARY.

[an

*to let go, set free, lay  
cease ; he álæt ; p.  
et ; pl. áléton ; pp.*

*t, lastly. A. R.*

*roughly. R.*

*l. of all. (A. S.*

*ers, ancestors. L.*

*ale-house sign. C.*

*lay, place, put down,  
destroy ; p. álegde ;  
; pp. áléd, álegd,*

*ed, maimed, crippled.*

*aloe. Joh. xix. 39.  
s. C. 573.*

*G. 269.*

*ive leave, allow, per-  
álýfde ; pp. álýfed.  
alighted. L. 520.*

*edem, free ; p. álýs-  
sed. 67:19.*

*3f. redemption.*

*2. redeemer. 59:11.*

*; g. pl. alle, allre.*

*of all ; here aller,  
l, eorum omnium.*

*almighty. O.*

*rst of all. O. 332.*

*together. Bs.*

*l, all-ruling. O.*

*. S. ealne weg),*

*I.*

*nd. L.*

*e land. R.*

*a-longet, craving, hungry. P. P.*

*alre, g. pl. of all. L. 105,  
203, 475, 699.*

*alriht so, even so. A. R.*

*alse, also. P. P. 387.*

*alse, as, as if. A. R. ; L. 125.*

*alswo alse, even as. H. III.*

*alther, g. pl. of all. at your  
alther cost, at the cost of you  
all. C.*

*altherbest, best of all. C. 712.*

*alther hezist, highest of all, most  
high. Ps. xlv. 5.*

*althur, g. pl. of all ; oure  
althur cok, cock of us all,  
aroused us all. C. 825.*

*aluisce, elfish. L. 530.*

*amang, prep. among. O. 42.*

*a manges, among. H. III.*

*amber,\* 2m. a certain vessel, or  
measure.*

*ambyrne,\* favorable (wind).*

*amblende, pr. p. ambling. G.*

*amendeð, imp. pl. mend. A. R.*

*ámerran.\* See amyrran.*

*amidde, ad. in the midst. L.*

*ámyrran,\* ámerran, to hinder,  
impede, obstruct, mislead ; p.  
-de ; pp. -ed. Bs.*

*amonestep, admonishes. A. I.*

*amorwe, on the morrow. R.*

*ampayri, to impair, injure. A. I.*

*ampolles (Lat. ampulla). small  
vessels, for holy water or oil.  
P. P. 274.*

*án,\* one, a, only, alone. Joh.  
xvi. 32 ; viii. 9 ; 57:14. for*

*án, only, tantum, duntaxat.*

*an, in, on. L. 116 ; A. R.,  
H. P. 247:2.*

*an, and. A. I.*

*an,\* i. q. on. Os.*

*an, one, an, a ; g. aness. O.*

ána, \* *only, alone*. See *án*.  
 anan, onnan, anon, *onwards, forthwith, continually*. O.  
 anaunter, *in doubt, doubtful*. R.  
 an = *on or in*; aunter = *adventure, adventure, chance*.  
 anapelad, \* *dishonoured, degraded*. Bs.  
 anbid, \* *2 n. waiting*; onabide, *in waiting*. Os.  
 ánbídan, \* *geánbídan* (20), *to abide, await, expect*; *p. s. ánbáð, pl. ánbídon; pp. ánbíden*.  
 anbíðian, \* *geanbíðian*. See *anbíðan*.  
 án-cenned, \* *only-begotten, unigenitus*. Joh. i. 14, 18.  
 ancre,  *anchoress, anchorit*; *pl. ancren*. A. R.  
 ancre-huse, *nunnery*. A. R.  
 and, \* *and, also*.  
 and, *often introduced by Gower within the sentence which it connects with a preceding one*.  
 and, *if*. P. P. 396.  
 anda, \* *1 m. envy, jealousy, rancour, malice, hate, zeal*.  
 andættan, \* *andettan, geandettan, to confess, acknowledge*; *p. andlette*.  
 andefn, \* *equality, proportion, measure, amount, worth*.  
 andetnys, \* *3 f. confession*.  
 andgyt, \* *2 n. sense, signification, understanding*. 64:28.  
 andgutfullice, \* *clearly, distinctly*. Bs.  
 andráedan, \* *i. q. ondráedan*.  
 andredan, \* *i. q. ondredon, p. t. pl. Os*.  
 andswarian, \* *to answer*; *p. -ode; pp. -od*.  
 andweard, \* *andwerd, present*;

*and, against or before, weorðan, to be*. 63:7; 68:2; 69:34.  
 andweorc, \* *2 n. material, substance, cause*. 96:2.  
 andwyrðan, \* *to answer*; *p. andwyrde*.  
 andwyrde, \* *2 n. answer*.  
 andwiita, \* *1 m. face, countenance*. (Ger. antlitz.) 70:10.  
 ane, *d. m. n. of an, one, an, a*. L.  
 ane, *alone*. O.  
 ane, *on*; penche ane his ssepere, *think on his Creator*. A. I.  
 anentis, *with*. Gen. xxxvii. 2, 14.  
 anerpe, *on earth*. R.  
 ange, *sorrow*. O.  
 angean, \* See *ongean*.  
 Angel-cynn, \* *2 n. English nation*.  
 angin, \* *angyn, 2 n. enterprise, act, conduct, beginning*; *pl. anginnu*. 69:29.  
 anginnan\* (21), *to begin, enter upon, attempt*; *p. s. angann; pl. angunnon; pp. angunnen*. Bs. See *onginnan*.  
 anhei, anhey, *on high, above*. R.  
 an heih, *on high, aloft*. A. R.  
 an-hof, *p. s. heaved, raised*. L. 1024.  
 an-hon, an-ho, an-hongen, *to hang*; *p. s. an-heng; pl. an-henge, an-hong*. L. 277, 358.  
 anig, \* *any*. Bs. See *ænig*.  
 ániman\* (16), *to take away, remove*; *p. s. ánam; pl. ánámon; pp. anumen*.  
 anlas, *a sort of knife or small dagger, worn at the girdle*. C. 359.  
 anlic, \* *like*. Bs.  
 geanlician, \* *to liken*; *p. -ode; pp. -od*.

anlichnisse, *likeness, image.* L.

553.

anlicnys,\* anlicnes, anlýcnes,  
3*f.* *likeness.* Bs.; Os.

ánmódlíce,\* *unanimously, simply.*

ann,\* *p. s. granted.* See unnan.

anndsware, anndswere, an-  
swer. O.

anndswerenn, *to answer.* O.

ánnys,\* ánnis, ánnes, 3*f.* *one-  
ness, unity.* 67:26.

ánon,\* = ánum, *d. pl. of án.*

anourihtes, *immediately.* A. R.

anont, *in regard to, as to.* A. R.

an-oueste, *quickly.* L. 892.

ánrædnys,\* 3*f.* *constancy, firm-  
ness, steadfastness.*

ansýn,\* 3*f.* *face, countenance,  
external appearance; mediation.*

(Ger. ange-sicht.) 19:29.

ánsittan\* (13), *to stay, or keep  
oneself in a place; p. s. ánsæt;*

*pl. ánsæton; pp. ánseten.* Os.

See sittan.

ant, *and.* A. R.

ántimber,\* 2*n.* *matter, cause;*  
for þisum ántimbre, *for this*

*matter or cause.* 57:16.

antres, auntres, *adventures, mis-  
fortunes.* R. 150.

anuyzed, *pp. annoyed.* P.P. 74.

anweald,\* 2*m.* *power, dominion.*  
67:20; 95:18.

anweorc,\* 2*n.* *cause; buton an-  
weorce, without cause.* Bs.

See andweorc.

ánwíg,\* 2*m.* *a single combat, a  
duel.* Os. 87:32.

an wile, *awhile.* L.

apaired, *pp. impaired.* H. P.  
246:3.

apairyng, *an impairing.* H. P.  
246:5.

aparceyueþ, *pr. pl. perceive.* A. I.  
234:33.

áparod,\* *pp. apprehended, taken,  
found.* Joh. viii. 3.

apeire, *to impair, lessen, diminish,  
injure.* P.P. 38, 317.

aperteliche, *openly, manifestly.*  
A. I.; R.; P.P. 15.

apeward, *a keeper of apes.* P.P.  
382.

apostol, 2*m.* *apostle.* 58:16.

apostolic,\* *apostolic.*

aqualden, *p. pl. killed.* L. 363,  
367. See aquellen.

aquellen, a-cwelle, *to kill.* L.  
975, 479, 341.

ár,\* 3*f.* *honour, respect; wealth;  
mercy, pity; áre witan, to have  
pity.*

ar, *ere.* P.P. 46, 232; R.

áræran,\* *to rear, raise, lift up,  
establish; p. árærde; pp. aræ-*

*red.* 60:19; 69:18.

arblaste, *crossbow.* R.

arblasters, *cross-bowmen, arch-  
ers.* R.

are, *ere.* L.

are (A. S. ár), *grace, favour.*  
O. 152, 250; L.

are, *d. f. of an, one.* L. 6. an

are halfe, *on one side.* L. 116.

arcaren, *to raise.* A. R.

áreccan.\* See reccan.

arechen, *to reach, grasp.* A. R.

aredden, *to rescue, deliver; p.*  
aredde; *pp. ared.* A. R.

arepen, *to snatch.* A. R.

arere, *to raise; pp. arerd.* R.

arere, *backwards.* P.P.

areste, *to stop, to hold in.* C. 829.

arewe,\* 1*f.* *arrow.*

árfæst,\* *honourable, righteous,  
holy, pious.*

- árian,\* *geárian*, to honour, compassionate; *p.* árode; *pp.* ge-árod.
- ariht, truly, indeed. *A. R.*
- árisan\* (20), to arise; *p.s.* árás; *pl.* arison; *pp.* árisen.
- arise, *pp.* arisen. *R.*
- arive, arrival, or disembarkation of troops. *C.* 60.
- arizinges, emotions, desires. *A. I.*
- arne, d. harm. *L.* 667. *pl.* harmes. *L.* 461.
- arn.\* See yrnán.
- arnde, ran, rode. *L.* 622.
- aros, *p.3s.* arose. *A. R.*
- array, outfit. *C.* 73.
- árweorðian,\* to honour. See ge-árwurðian.
- arwes, arrows. *C.* 104, 107.
- geárwurðian,\* to honour, revere. *Joh.* v. 23.
- as. *C.* 87, 244, 464; *G.* 214. "As, with the fundamental meaning of considering, with respect to, so far as concerns, is employed by Chaucer in various shades of distinctness and strength, decreasing to insignificance." *Child.* This use of as is found in Shakespeare.
- asaye, to try. *P.P.* 152.
- askes, ashes. *M.* (1. *S.* asce, 1f.)
- áscunað,\* accuses, rebukes. *Joh.* viii. 46.
- áscung.\* See ácsung.
- áscúnian,\* to shun, avoid; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
- ase, as. *A. R.*
- ásecgan,\* to express, tell; *p.s.* ásaegde. See secgan.
- asc moche worp ase, signifies. *A. I.*
- ásendan,\* to send; *p.* ásende. 57:2; 75:14. See sendan.
- ásettan,\* to set, place; *p. s.* áseue, *pl.* ásetton; *pp.* áseted.
- ásingan\* (21). See singan.
- aslæn, aslan, to slay; *p. pl.* aslozen, a-slowe. *L.* 355.
- aslawe, *pp.* sluin. *R.*
- aslowe, aslozen. See aslæn.
- ásmeágan,\* asmeán, to contemplate, investigate, imagine, devise; *p.* ásméade; *pp.* ásméad; *ðá fif béc [of Moses] wurdon gástlice asmeáde, the five books were spiritually devised.* 65:10.
- asoilede, assoiled, absolved. *R.*
- áspanan,\* to entice, allure; *p.* áspeón, áspón; *pp.* áspönen, áspanen.
- áspendan,\* to spend, distribute; *p.* áspende; *pp.* áspended. 69:22.
- áspyligan,\* to cleanse, wash, purify. 109:3.
- aspilled, *pp.* lost. *A. R.*
- assa,\* 1m. ass.
- asse,\* 1f. she-ass.
- assise, assize, court. *C.* 665.
- assoillyng, absolution. *C.* 663.
- asterte, to escape. *G.* 257.
- ástigan\* (20), to sty, go, proceed, ascend, mount; but generally to go, the direction being designated by the adverb; *he ástihð; p.s.* ástáh, ástág; *pl.* ástigon; *pp.* ástigen. 18:4; 62:9; 63:10, 12; 68:4. See stigan.
- ástyred,\* *pp.* stirred, disturbed. See ástirian.
- ástirian,\* to stir, move, excite; *p.* -ode, -de; *pp.* -ed. 60:22.
- astorede, *p.s.* stored, filled. *R.*
- ástreccan,\* to stretch, stretch out, or forth; to prostrate; *p.* ástrechte; *pp.* ástreht.

- astronomye, *astrology*. C. 416.  
 a-swagen, *to assuage*. P.P.  
 ate, *at the*. A. I.; G. 105.  
 átemian, \* *to tame*; p. -cde; pp. -ed. Bs.  
 áteón\* (19), *to draw from or out*; pres. pú átyhst; p.s. áteáh, pl. átugon; pp. átiht, áto gen. Joh.  
 áteorian, \* *to faint, fail*; p. -ode; pp. -od, -ed. 63:29.  
 áteorigendlíc, \* *defective, lacking, perishable*. 60:10.  
 áteówan, \* áteówian, atýwian, *to appear, reveal, disclose, show, manifest*.  
 atiffen, *to adorn*. A. R.  
 átimbrian.\* See timbrian.  
 átión, \* *to draw out, take away*. Bs. See teón.  
 at-route, *to make an incursion, advance with troops, make raids*. R.  
 at-stod, astod, p.s. slopt. L. 783.  
 atstonde, *to await*. R.  
 at-stonden, at-stonde, *to resist, withstand*; p.s. atstod. L. 687.  
 att, *at, by, of, in, to*. O. 32, 138, 144, 314.  
 atte, *at the*; A. S. æt þam, æt þan; Semi-Saxon, at þen, atten, atte; atte was used before m. and n. nouns beginning with a consonant; atten, before vowels; the fem. form was atter = æt þære. P.P.; C.; R.; G. atte beste, *at the best, in the best manner*. C. 29.  
 atte noke, *at the Oak*. P.P. 115. the final n of atten = at þen, *at the, has been carried over to the following noun*. So atte nale, *at the ale*. See nones.  
 áttor, \* átter, áter. 2n. *poison*. Os.  
 atter, *poison, venom*. A. R.  
 attri, attrie, *poisonous*. A. R.  
 at-uore, *before*. R.  
 atwa, atwo, *in two*. L. 789.  
 atwydede, p.s. twitted, upbraided. R. 104. (A. S. ætwitan.)  
 atwiste, p.s. twitted, upbraided. R. 106. (A. S. ætwitan.)  
 auere, *ever*; wha swa auere, *whosoever*. L.  
 auerst, *first*. A. I.  
 auh, *but, also*. A. R.  
 auncel, *a rude sort of balance for weighing*. P. P. 132. The word may be another form of handsel.  
 auncre,  *anchoress, nun*. R.  
 Auene, *d. the Avon*. L.  
 auenge, *took, received, adopted*. R.  
 aventure, *chance*. C. 25.  
 avys, *advice, consideration*. C. 788.  
 avise, *opinion*. G. 286.  
 avleieð, *driveth away*. A. R.  
 aunter (Fr. aventure), *adventure, venture, chance*. R.  
 auote, *a fool*. R.  
 auter, *altar*. P. P. 90.  
 awakencð, *arise*. A. R.  
 áwácian, \* *to weaken*; p. -ode; pp. -od. 64:8.  
 awæiward, a-weiward, *awayward*. L. 863.  
 awælde, *a probable error for acwælde*; p.s. killed. L. 1030.  
 awæmmen, *to injure*. L. 689.  
 a-wæsten, p. pl. laid waste, ravaged. L. 369.  
 a-waytede, p.s. perceived, beheld. O. Fr. agaiter. P. C. 20.  
 áweccan, \* áweccean, *to awaken, raise up*; p. áwehte; pp. áweht.

áwedan, \* *to become mad, to rage*; *p.* áwedde.  
 áwefen, \* *pp. woven.* *Joh.*  
 áweg, \* *away.*  
 áweht, \* áwehte. *See* áweccan.  
 a wey! *alas!* *R.*  
 awemmed, *pp. injured, destroyed.*  
*L.* 725. *See* awæmmen.  
 áwenden, \* *to go, turn, avert, translate, change*; *p.s.* áwende;  
*pp.* áwend, áwended. 57:8, 15;  
 68:9; 69:24.  
 áweorpan\* (18), *to cast, throw, cast away, or out, renounce, degrade*; *he* áwyrpð; *p.s.* áwearp,  
 þú áwurpe; *pl.* áwurpon; *pp.* áworpen. 93:11.  
 áwerian, \* *to defend, protect*; *p.* áwerede, áwerode; *pp.* áwerod.  
*Os.*  
 áwéstan, \* *to waste, lay waste, destroy, reduce, demolish, depopulate*; *áwést, deserted, desolate.*  
 awe33, *away.* *O.*  
 áwiht, \* áwuht, *contr. into* áwht, áht, *aught.*  
 áwindan, \* *to strip off*; *he* áwint.  
*Bs.* *See* windan.  
 a-winne, *to win, gain, obtain.* *L.*  
 áwyr gian.\* *See* wyrrian.  
 áwyr ged, \* *pp. cursed, accursed.*  
 21:13.  
 a-wiper, *ad. contrary, opposite, across.* *L.* 822.  
 a-won, *p.s. won.* *L.* 410. *See* a-winne.  
 áworpen.\* *See* áweorpan.  
 awræken, *awreke, to wreak, avenge.* *L.* 951.  
 áwreccan, \* *to arouse, awaken, revive*; *p.* áwrehte; *pp.* awreht.  
 awreke, *avenge.* *L.* 951; *A. I.*; *R.* 172; *P. P.* 68.

awrekinge, *vengeance.* *A. I.*  
 áwritan, \* *to write, record, transcribe.* 58:19; 61:1. *See* wri-tan.  
 awtere, *altar.* *M.* 241:11.  
 awper. *See* aper.  
 axen, *pr. pl. ask.* *G.* 145.  
 áxian.\* *See* ácsian.  
 aye (*A. S.* agen), *against.* *A. I.*  
 ayenbite, *remorse.* *A. I.*  
 ayenweze, *to weigh against, counterbalance.* *A. I.*  
 ap, *hath*; *pl.* abbep. *R.*  
 aðele, *noble*; *superl.* aðelest;  
 aðelest kingen, *noblest of kings.*  
*L.* 105.  
 aðelen, apele, *d.s. honour.* *L.* 299. *See* æðel-e.  
 áper, \* áwper, *either*; *indef. decl.*  
 ápy, \* *therefore, on that account.*  
*Bs.*  
 ápwógen, \* *pp. washed.* *Joh.* *See* þwcán.  
 aze, *own.* *L.* 157. *d.s.f.* *L.* 273.  
 azé, *again.* *R.*  
 azean, *against.* *A. R.*  
 azeen bozt, *pp. redeemed.* *Is.* lii. 3, 9.  
 azeines, *against.* *A. R.*  
 azen, azein, *again.* *L.*  
 azen, *against, opposed to, towards, by the time of.* *R.*; *M.* azen heruest, *by harvest time.* *R.*  
 azer, *a year, yearly.* *R.*  
 azeze, *d.s.f. own.* *L.* 445.  
 azhenn, *own.* *O.*  
 azt, *noble.* *R.* 710. (*A. S.* æht.)  
 azle, *ought.* *R.*  
 az3, *aye, always.* *O.* 11331.

**B.**

bá.\* *See* begen.  
 ba, bape, *both.* *O.*

- baar, *p.s.* bore, wore. C. 158.  
 bac, bacc, bacch, *back*; o  
 bacch, *aback*. O. 41.  
 bacan\* (9), *to bake*; *p.s.* bóc;  
*pl.* bócon; *pp.* bacen.  
 bake, *pp.* baked; *earlier form*,  
 baken. C. 345.  
 badd. See biddenn. O.  
 badtes, bats, clubs. L. 912.  
 See botten.  
 bæcbord,\* *2n.* larboard. Os.  
 bæd. See biddenn. O.  
 bæh, beh, *p.s.* of buze-n, went,  
*passed, withdrew*; *fled, pursued*.  
 L. 112, 922.  
 baften, *prcp.* behind, after. L.  
 965, 999. See bi-æften.  
 bald-e, bold-e, *bold*; *pl.* balde-n,  
 bold-e. L.  
 balded, bolded, *pp.* emboldened.  
 L. 791.  
 baldere, *d.f.* bold. L. 761.  
 baldest, *boldest*. L. 240, 719.  
 baldore, *bolder*. P. P.  
 ballede, *bald*. R.  
 ballid, *bald*. C. 198. "The origi-  
*nal meaning seems to have been*  
*(1) shining, (2) white (as in*  
*baldfaced stag).* A. S. bæl, *a*  
*funeral pile, a burning.* Mor-  
 ris, *Specimens of E. E.* p. 414.  
 balu, *bale, mischief*. L. 71.  
 baluw, *bale, wo, sorrow, grief*;  
*g. pl.* baluwen. L. 371, 475.  
 bām.\* See bá.  
 bán,\* *2n.* bone; *pl.* bán.  
 ban, *bone*; *pl.* ban, banes. L. 394.  
 baner, *banner*. R.  
 baneur, banyour, *bannerer, ban-*  
*ner-bearer, ensign-bearer*. R.  
 bannen, banny, bonnien, *to*  
*assemble, summon*. L. 137.  
*p.s.* bannede; L. 423.  
 bar, *boar*. L.  
 bar, *p.s.* bore. P. P. 271, 273;  
 C. 105, 108, 111.  
 barnde, *p.s.* burned. R.  
 barres. C. 331. "Barre of a gyr-  
 dylle, or oper harneys. *Stipa.*"  
*Prompt. Parv.* "The orna-  
 ments of the girdle, which fre-  
 quently were of the richest de-  
 scription, were termed barres,  
 and in French cloux; they were  
 perforated to allow the tongue of  
 the buckle to pass through them."  
 Way.  
 baruot, *barefoot*. A. R.  
 bathe, *both*. C. 540.  
 battes, *pl.* bats, clubs. L. 990.  
 bawdrik, *baldric*. C. 116.  
 bawmc, *balm, balsam*. M. 242:28.  
 bape, *both*. O.  
 baðian,\* *to bathe*; *p.* baðode, ba-  
 ðede; *pp.* baðod, baðed. Os.  
 be,\* *by, at, of, concerning, ac-*  
*cording to*.  
 be = be-en, *pp.* with the inflectional  
 ending dropped, been. C. 60, 199.  
 i be, *pp.* been. R.  
 beád.\* See beóðan.  
 bead, *p.s.* offered. A. R. See  
 beoden.  
 beág,\* beáh, *2m.* ring, crown,  
 bracelet. Bs.  
 beáh.\* See búgan.  
 bealcettan,\* *to belch, give forth,*  
*pour forth*; *p.* bealcette. 69:13.  
 bearm,\* *2m.* bosom. Joh. i. 18.  
 bearn,\* *2n.* child; *pl.* bearn.  
 bearn,\* *p.s.* occurred. 57:6.  
 See be-yrnan.  
 beátan,\* (3), *to beat, strike*; *p.s.*  
 beót; *pl.* beóton; *pp.* beáten.  
 Joh.  
 beate, *imp. pl.* beat. A. R.

beaubelet, *jewels*. *A. R.*  
 bebeóðan,\* (19), *to command, commend, intrust, commit*; he bebyt; *p.s.* -beád; *pl.* -budon; *pp.* -boden; *þá* hebodenan, *those intrusted*. 59:14. 27. See forbeóðan.  
 gebylde,\* *f. acc. s. confidence, boldness*. 57:8.  
 bebyrgean,\* bebyrgan, bebyrigean, *to bury*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh. xii. 7.*  
 bebód,\* *2n. commandment, order*; *pl.* bebóðu, *sometimes* bebóða.  
 beclippe, *to embrace; unite with*. *M. 244:14.*  
 becuman,\* (16), *to come, arrive, happen, size on*; *p. s.* becom; *pl.* becúmon; *pp.* becumen. See cuman.  
 becreópan,\* (19), *to creep, creep about*; *p.s.* -creáp; *pl.* -crupon; *pp.* -copen. 86:35. See creópan.  
 beknewe, *to confess*. *P. P. 114.*  
 bed,\* *2n. bed*; *pl.* bed.  
 bed, *p.s. offered*; *pl.* bedden. *R.*  
 gebed, *2n. prayer*; *pl.* gebedu. 59:25; 69:32.  
 bedáelan,\* *to divide, deprive, be destitute, be exempt*; *p.s.* -de; *pp.* -ed.  
 bedáeled,\* *pp. destitute*. *Bs.*  
 bede, *to promise*. *R.*  
 bede, *prayer*. *L. 281; O. 330.*  
 bedíglan, *to hide, keep secret, conceal*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 65:35.  
 gebed-man,\* *2m. beadsman; suppliant, worshipper*. *Joh. iv. 23. Bs.*  
 bedypan,\* *to bedip, dip*; *p.* bedypte; *pp.* bedypped.  
 beere, *subj. should bear*. *L. 1038.*

beeren, *p. pl. bore, carried*. *P. P.*  
 befaetan,\* *to commit, commend, put in trust*. *Bs.*  
 befangen,\* See befón.  
 befón,\* (8), *to contain, comprehend, embrace, clothe*; *p.s.* beféng; *pl.* beféngon; *pp.* befangen. 69:28. See fón, onfón.  
 beforan,\* *before*; *govs. d. and acc.*  
 befrinan\* (21), *to ask, inquire, interrogate*; *p.s.* befran; *pl.* befrunon; *pp.* befrunen. 75:16, 23.  
 began,\* *to bow, bend*; *p.* begde; *pp.* ge-béged. *Bs.*  
 begeat,\* *2n. attainment*; for begeate *þæs écan lifes*. 59:37.  
 begen,\* bá, bá, *m. f. n. both*; *g.* begra; *d.* bām.  
 begeondan,\* *beyond, on the other side*.  
 beginnan\* (21), *to begin*; *p. s.* begann; *pl.* begunnon; *pp.* begunnen.  
 begyrdan,\* *to begird, surround*; *p.* begyrde; *pp.* begyred, begyrd. *Joh.*  
 begitan,\* begytan, (14), *to get, obtain, beget*; *p.s.* begeat, þú begéte, begéate; *pl.* begeáton, begéton; *pp.* begeten, begetn. *Os.*  
 begone, *decked, adorned, rigged*. *G. 266, 338.* begone with colours of diverse hewe. *G. 54.*  
 begripen,\* *pp. clutched, laid hold of; taken up with, engaged*; begripen on woruld-þingum, *absorbed in worldly things*. *Æl. 60:9.* See grípan.  
 beh, *p. s. bent, went, passed, proceeded, approached, retreated*. *L. 519.* See buze.



- behát,\* 2*n.* *promise*; *pl.* behát.  
 behealdan,\* (1), *to behold, see, observe, mind, consider*; he behylt; *p.s.* beheóld; *pl.* beheóldon; *pp.* behealden.  
 beheot,\* *p. s. threatened.* S.C. 110:8.  
 behófan,\* *to behove, be necessary, need, require*; *gouv. gen. of thing.* 57:18.  
 behreówsung,\* 3*f.* *be-ruing, repentance, penitence.*  
 behweorfan,\* behwerfan (18), *to turn, return*; *prepare*; *p.s.* behwearf; *pl.* behwurfon; *pp.* behworfen. *Bs.*  
 behzes, bezes, *rings, jewels.* L. 1039. (*A. S. beág, beáh.*)  
 beien, beiene, beyne, *both.* L. 479, 195.  
 beyying, *buying.* C. 571.  
 be-yrnan\* (21), *to run by*; *occur*; *p.s.* -arn; *pl.* -urnon; *pp.* -urnen. 57:6.  
 beláðian,\* *to unload, excuse, exculpate*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Os.*  
 beláewan,\* *to betray*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh. vi. 64, 74.*  
 y-beld, *pp. built.* P. C. 20.  
 beldenn, *to embolden, encourage.* O. 237.  
 gehelgan\* (18), *to swell, enrage; to be enraged*; he gebylgð; *p.s.* gebealh; *pl.* gebulgon; *pp.* gebolgen. *Joh. vii. 23.*  
 belyfdon,\* *p. pl. believed.* *Æl.*  
 belimpan\* (21), *to happen, belong to, have reference to, conduce*; *p.s.* belamp; *pl.* belump-on; *pp.* belumpen. 66:16.  
 belliche, *beautifully.* P. C. 21.  
 belocen,\* *pp. locked.* See belúcan.  
 belúcan\* (19), *to lock, shut up*; *p.s.* beleác; *pl.* belucon; *pp.* belocen.  
 belucan,\* *p. pl. = belucon, locked.* S. C. 110:14.  
 bemen, *pl. trumpets.* L. 422.  
 bemetan\* (12), *to measure; esteem, consider*; *p.s.* bemæt; *pl.* bemætan; *pp.* bemeten. 85:13.  
 bén,\* 3*f.* *a prayer, petition, entreaty*; *pl.* béna.  
 ben, *to be, are, been.*  
 bende, *bond; sickness.* R.  
 bene, *prayer*; *pl.* beness. O.  
 beneah\* (*defective, preteritive*), (*I*) *enjoy*; þú benuge; *pl.* benugon; *p.s.* benohte; *pl.* benohton. *Bs.* 97:20.  
 benfes, *benefits, benefactions, good deeds.* P. P. 364.  
 beniman\* (16), *to take away, deprive of*; *p.s.* benam; *pl.* benámon; *pp.* benumen. See niman.  
 benyme, *to take away.* A. I.  
 benugan\*. See beneah.  
 beó,\* *imp. be.* See wesan.  
 beo, *pr. subj. s., pr. pl., imp. s., and pl. L.; A. R.; H. III.; P. P.* 39.  
 beóðan\* (19), *to bid, command, enjoin; offer, announce, declare*; *p. s.* beád; *pl.* budon; *pp.* boden.  
 beoden, *to offer, present*; *pr.* 3*s.* beodeð, beot; *p.* 3*s.* bead. A.R.  
 beodes, *beads.* P. P. 8.  
 beógan\* (19), *to bow.* See búgan.  
 beo-hizte, *p. s. promised.* P.P. 47.  
 beo-hote, *pr. s. 1*p.* promise, vow.* P. P. 235.

beo-lecue, *creed*. *P. P.* 7.

beón,\* *to be*. See *wesan*. 10  
beónne. 63:15.

beon, *pl. are*. *H. III.*

beon, *subj. pr. pl. be, let be*.  
*A.R.* \*

beorcan\* (18), *to bark*; *p. s.*  
bearc; *pl.* burcon; *pp.* borcen.  
beorkeð, borkep, *pr. pl. bark*.  
*L.* 739.

beorg,\* beorh, biorg, *2m.*  
*mountain, hill*.

beorgan,\* gebeorgan (18), *to*  
*protect, save*; he byrgð; *p. s.*  
bearh; *pl.* burgon; *pp.* bor-  
gen.

beorht,\* *bright*; beorht-blow-  
ende, *brightly blowing*.

beorhte,\* *brightly*. *Bs.*

gebeorhtian,\* *to glorify*; *p. -ode*;  
*pp. -od*. *Joh. xvii. 5.*

beorhtnys,\* beorhtnes, *3f.*  
*brightness, splendour, glory*.  
*Joh. xvii. 5.*

beorn, *man, warrior, baron*;  
*pl.* beornes. *L.* 335, 775.

beornan\* (18), *to burn*; *p. s.*  
bearn; *pl.* burnon; *pp.* bornen.  
See *brinnan*.

gebecorscipe,\* *2m.* (*lit. beer-*  
*ship*) *convivial meeting, feast,*  
*entertainment*. *Joh.*

beorzen, *d. pl. hills*. *L.* 253.  
See *berhze*.

beot, *offers*. See *beoden*. *A.*  
*R.*

i-beot, *threat, boast*. *L.* 428,  
744.

beoð, *pl. be, are*. *L*; *H. III.*

beoð, *imp. pl. be*. *A. R.*

bepæcan,\* *to deceive, seduce*; *p.*  
bepæhte; *pp.* bepæht. 58:4.

ber, *p. s. bore*. *R.*

bera,\* *1m. bear*.

beran\* (15), *to bear, carry,*  
*produce, bring forth*; he byrð;  
*p. s.* bæc, *pl.* bæron; *pp.*  
boren. 62:19; 64:33.

bere,\* *2m. barley*. 65:23.

bere, *to bear, wear*. *G.*

bere, *imp. pl. wear*. *A.R.*

bere, *p. s. bore, conducted, be-*  
*haved*. *R.* 100.

bere, *subj. should bear*. *L.*  
1038.

bereáfian,\* *to bereave, deprive,*  
*rob, plunder*; *p. -ode*; *pp.*  
-od; *gouv. acc. of the person*  
*and gen. of the thing*.

beren,\* *of barley*. 65:23; 66:5.

beren,\* *of bearskin*. 79:6.

beren, *to bear, produce*. *P. C.*  
78.

berende,\* *bearing, fertile*; *pr.*  
*p. of beran*.

bereówsung,\* *3f. be-ruing, re-*  
*pentance*. See *behreówsung*.

ibereð, *acteth*. *L.* 409.

berrzhenn (*A. S. beorgan*), *to*  
*save, preserve*; *pp.* berrzhenn.  
*O.* 53.

berhze, borewe, *d. s. burg, hill*;  
*d. pl.* beorzen, borewe. *L.*  
253.

beringe, *bearing, birth*. *A. I.*

berrhless, *salvation*. *O.* 116,  
138, 142, 314.

berstan\* (18), *to burst*; *p. s.*  
bearst; *pl.* burston; *pp.* bor-  
sten.

berstles, *bristles*. *C.* 558.

besaunt, *a piece of money*. *Lk.*  
xv. 8.

besáwan\* (2), *to sow*; *p. s.*  
beseów; *pl.* beseówon; *pp.*  
besáwen. 64:18.

bescyred,\* *pp.* sheared or cut off, deprived of. *Æl.* 60:13.

beseah.\* See beseón.

besey, *pp.* beseen, decked, clad. *G.* 337.

beseón,\* *to look about, see, behold*; he beseóð; *p.* besawe, beseah; *pl.* besawon; *imp.* beseoh. See seón.

besiό,\* *sub. pr.* (that he) look about. *Bs.* See beseón.

besittan\* (13), *to beset, surround, besiege*; *p.s.* besæt; *pl.* besæton; *pp.* beseten.

besizte, *provision, ordinance.* *H.* III.

beslombred, beslomered, beslobbered, bedaubed. *P. C.* 125.

besmítan\* (20), *to pollute, defile*; *p.s.* besmát; *pl.* besmiton; *pp.* besmiten. *Joh.* xviii. 28.

besorg,\* besorh, *anxious, careful*; dear, beloved; besorgost, *most beloved.* *Bs.*

best, *beast*; *pl.* bestes. *A. R.* 165:7.

bestandan\* (9), *to stand on or by, occupy*; *p.s.* bestód; *pl.* bestódon; *pp.* bestanden.

beswemde.\* 109:4. *seems to be used as abl. of pres. p. of beswimman, by swimming.*

beswícan\* (20), *to deceive, entrap, betray, circumvent; offend*; *p.s.* beswác; *pl.* beswicon; *pp.* beswicen. *Joh.* vi. 61; vii. 12, 47.

beswimman\* (21), *to swim, swim about.* See swimman.

beswincan\* (21), *to labour.* See swincan.

beswingan\* (21), *to swinge, whip, scourge*; *p.s.* beswang; *pl.* beswungon; *pp.* beswungen. *Joh.* xix. 1.

bet,\* *comp. better.* See gód.

bet, *adv. better.* *C.* 242.

bet, *imp. s. beat.* *P. P.* 227.

betæcan,\* *to take, deliver, intrust, commit*; *p.* betæhte; *pp.* betæht.

betake, *to commit.* *G.*

bétan,\* gebétan, *to make good, amend, repair, compensate; become better*; *p.* bétte.

bete, *to make better, amend, remedy, atone for.* *R.*

beteldan\* (18), *to cover, tilt*; *p.s.* beteald; *pl.* betuldon; *pp.* betolden.

betera,\* *comp. better.* See gód.

betýnan,\* *to close, enclose*; *p.* betýnde; *pp.* betýned. 94:1. See tún.

betst,\* *best.* *Os.*

bett, *better.* *O.*

betuh,\* *between.* *Os.*

betweónan,\* *between, among; interim.*

betweónum,\* *between, among.* *Os.*

betweox,\* betwix, betwux, betwyx, *betwixt, among, in the midst*; betwux ðisum, *meanwhile, interea.* 75:10.

betwínan,\* betwýnan. See betweónan.

bevly (*A. S.* befleón), *to befly, flee from, escape.* *A. I.*

bewealwian,\* *to wallow.* *Bs.* See wealwian.

bewend,\* *turned.* See wendan.

bewépan\* (5), *to bewail*; *p.s.*

- beweóp ; *pl.* beweópon ; *pp.* bewópen. See wépan.  
 bewindan\* (21), *to wind about, trap, entwine* ; *p.s.* bewand ; *pl.* bewundon ; *pp.* bewunden. See windan.  
 bep, *are.* *R.* *imp.* *pl.* be. *P. C.* 140.  
 beþearf,\* *preteritive, (I) need.* See *Outlines of A. S. Gram.*  
 beþurse,\* *subj. s. need.* *Joh. iv.* 15. See þursan.  
 bi, *by, concerning.* *A. R.*  
 bi, *by, in* ; bi King Willames daye, *in King William's day* ; bi is daye, *in his day.* *R.*  
 by, *be, may be.* *A. I.*  
 bi-æsten, biaften, bæste-n, ba-te-n, *prep. behind, after.* *L.*  
 biblodge, *imp. cause to bleed.* *A. R.*  
 bikæchedd, bikahht, *pp. caught.* *O.*  
 bicche, *bitch.* *P. P.* 197.  
 bicgan,\* *gebicgan, bigean, to buy, pay for* ; *p.s.* bohte ; *pl.* bohton ; *pp.* geboht ; *imp.* byge or bige. *Joh. xiii.* 29 ; 62:14.  
 bi-charren, bi-chorre, *to deceive.* *L.* 491.  
 biclypped, *pp. embraced, enclosed, surrounded.* *P. C.* 75.  
 gebicnian,\* *to beckon, show, indicate* ; *p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od.  
 bi-daled, bidæled, *pp. deprived of, bereft.* *L.* 91, 299.  
 bidan, gebidan\* (20), *to abide, remain, await, enjoy* ; he bideð, bít ; *p.s.* bád ; *pl.* bidon ; *pp.* biden, gebiden. *Joh. viii.* 9.  
 biddan,\* *gebiddan* (13), *to bid, pray, beg, beseech* ; he bit ; *p.s.* bæd ; *pl.* bædon ; *pp.* be-den ; *gous. gen. of thing* ; *with refl. pron., to pray to, worship.*  
 bidde, *to bid, pray, beg.* *P. P.* 145. bidde ys mete, *beg his food.* *R.*  
 bidden, *pr. pl. pray, entreat.* *L.* 148.  
 biddenn, *to command* ; *p.s.* badd ; *pl.* beodenn. *O.*  
 biddenn, *to ask, pray, offer.* *O.* 85. 1pers. *pr.* bidde. *O.* 97, 327, 329. *pr. pl.* bidden. *O.* 330. *p.s.* badd, bæd. *O.* 11787, 11799.  
 bide, *imp. s. bid.* *L.*  
 bi-dealed, *pp. deprived of.* *L.* 91, 299.  
 bydel,\* *2m. beadle, cryer, preacher, herald, messenger.*  
 bideled, *pp. deprived of.* *L.* 265.  
 bidon, *to befoul.* *A. R.* 157:4. another *MS.* reads bifule.  
 bidweolieð, *deceiveth.* *A. R.* 156:20. (*A. S. dwolian.*)  
 byfel, *impers. it befell, happened.* *C.* 19.  
 bifian,\* *to tremble, shake* ; *p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od.  
 biforen, *before.* *A. R.* ; *L.*  
 biforeschewynge, *foreshowing, foretelling, presaging.* *Gen.* xli. 11.  
 by-forn, *prep. before.* *P. C.*  
 biforr, biforenn, *prep. before.* *O.*  
 bifulen, *to befoul.* *A. R.*  
 bifulle, *it befell, happened.* *L.*  
 big,\* *of, by, near.* See be.  
 bigan,\* *gebigan, gebigean, to bend, bow, incline, turn, con-*

*vert*, subject; *p.* bigde; *pp.* biged, gebíged. 66:14; 68:6.  
*oyge*,\* bige, 2*m.* bending, angle. *Os.* 89:2.  
*bigeng*,\* biggeng, 2*m.* tillage, culture; worship. 68:5.  
*bi-georede*, *pp.* begirt, armed. *L.* 724.  
*bi-gete-n.* See bi-3iten.  
*biginnenn*, to begin. *O.*  
*bigleofa*,\* 1*m.* that by which one lives, sustenance, support. 61:4; 69:22.  
*bi-gon*, *pp.* covered, encompassed. *L.* 543.  
*bigspel*,\* See bíspe.  
*bihalt*, beholds. *A. R.*  
*bihalues*, *ad.* and *prep.* beside, apart. *L.* 518, 1004.  
*biheste*, promise. *R.*  
*bihet*, *p.s.* promised. *R.*  
*biheue*, behoof, benefit, profit. *A. R.*  
*biholde*, *pr. 3s.* beholds. *A. R.*  
*bihote*, to promise. *R.* *pp.* bi-hoten. *A. R.*  
*bijs*, silk. *Gen.* xli. 42.  
*bilæfde*, bi-lefde, *p.s.* left, relinquished; *pl.* bi-læfden, bi-lefden. *L.* 316, 326.  
*bilæfued*, bilefued, *pp.* left, abandoned. *L.* 741.  
*bilæi*, bilay, *p.s.* belaid, besieged. *L.* See biliggen.  
*bi-læuen*, bi-leauen, to leave. *L.* 210.  
*bild*, building. *P. C.*  
*bilafden*, *p. pl.* left. *L.* 96.  
*bilalues*, a probable error for bihalues. *q. v.*  
*bilecue*, belief, faith, creed. *P. P.*  
*bilai*, *p.s.* surrounded. *L.* See bi-liggen.

*bilefden*, *p. pl.* forsook. *A. R.* See bileauen.  
*bilefenn* (*A. S.* belifan), to remain, dwell; *p.s.* bilæf. *O.* 11325.  
*bi-leie-n*, *p. pl.* belaid, surrounded. *L.* 115. See bi-liggen.  
*bileuede*, *p.s.* and *pl.* remained. *R.* 109, 149, 190.  
*bilewitnys*,\* 3*f.* meekness, simplicity.  
*biliggen*, to belay, besiege; *p.s.* bilæi, bilai, bi-leye; *pl.* bi-leien. *L.* 115, 120, 425.  
*bilieue*, *adv.* quickly. *L.* 976.  
*bilieue* (*A. S.* bigleofa, bileofa), food, sustenance. *R.* 151.  
*bilokenn*. See bilukenn. *O.*  
*bilokeð*, *pr. 3s.* looketh. *A. R.*  
*bi-lowen*, to revile. *P. P.* 77.  
*bilukenn*, *pr. pl.* enclose, shut up; *pp.* bilokenn. *O.*  
*biluuien*, to approve; *pl.* biluui-eð. *L.* 182. *text reads* biluuiied.  
*byme* = by me. *G.*  
*byn*,\* cultivated; from búan.  
*bindan*,\* gebindan (21), to bind, capture; *p.* band; *pl.* bundon; *pp.* gebunden.  
*bineoðen*, beneath. *A. R.*  
*bynyme*, *subj. pres.* should take away, deprive of. *R.* 92.  
*binimen*, to take away, deprive; *pr. pl.* binimeð. *A. R.*  
*binnan*,\* binnon, within, under. 69:18.  
*bynne*, bin (for grain). *C.* 595.  
*bi-nom*, *p.s.* took from, deprived of. *R.* 142.  
*binorpe*, at the north. *R.* 622.  
*biódan*,\* *subj. pl.* offer. *Bs.* 97:19. See beódan.  
*biospe*, behoof. *R.*

- biön.\* See beön.  
 biop,\* *pr.s. is* Bs.  
 biquep, *bequeathed.* R.  
 biquide, *bequest.* R.  
 gebyrd,\* *gebyrdu, 3f. birth.*  
 byrdest,\* *of highest birth or rank.*  
 byrele,\* *2m. butler, cup-bearer.*  
 Or.  
 byrgan,\* *byrgan, byrgan, to*  
*bury; p. byrigde, byrgde; pp.*  
*byrged.*  
 byrgen,\* *byrgen, 3f. sepulchre,*  
*grave.*  
 gebyrian,\* *-byrgan, -biran, to be*  
*fitting, becoming, to beseech, to*  
*concern, belong to, to be (one's)*  
*duty; to happen, fall to; p.*  
*-ode, -ede; pp. -ed. Joh. xii. 6.*  
 byrgen.\* See byrgen.  
 byrman\* (21), *to turn, ardere;*  
*p. barn; pl. burnon. See*  
*brinnan.*  
 birouwen, *birowe, to berow, row*  
*round. L. 427.*  
 birrde. See birrp. O.  
 birrp (*A. S. gebyrað, gebyrde,*  
*impers. it becomes, concerns, ought;*  
*p.s. birrde. O. 27, 35, 40, 49,*  
*51, 85, 87.*  
 gebyrtid,\* *3f. birth-tide, or -time.*  
*S. C. a<sup>o</sup>. 1087.*  
 byrð,\* *bears, brings forth. Joh.*  
*xv. 2. See beran.*  
 byrðen,\* *3f. burthen.*  
 bisceop,\* *biscop, 2m. bishop,*  
*high or chief priest.*  
 biscop-stól,\* *2m. episcopal see.*  
*75:14.*  
 bise, *to besee, look after, provide*  
*for. R. 12.*  
 bisechen, *to beseech; p. bisouht.*  
*A. R.*  
 bi-sehjen, *p. pl. looked. L. 965.*  
 bisemare (*A. S. bismar*), *scorn,*  
*disgrace, contempt. A. R.*  
 bysen,\* *3f. example, copy, pre-*  
*cept; incitement. Os.*  
 biseon, *to see to, look after. A. R.*  
 biset, *pp. beset, besieged. A. R.*  
 bisett, *pp. beset, enclosed. O.*  
*260.*  
 bisette, *p.s. employed, used. C.*  
*281.*  
 biseg,\* *byseg, 3f. occupation,*  
*employment; pl. bisgu; d. pl.*  
*bisgum. Bs. 95:6, 7.*  
 bisgian,\* *to busy, occupy; p.*  
*-ode; pl. odon, odan; pp.*  
*-od. 95:7.*  
 bisgung,\* *3f. occupation. Bs.*  
*bisi, busy. A. R.*  
 bi-side, *near; beside Hastings.*  
*R.*  
 bisic, *busy, assiduous. A. R.*  
 bisye, *busy. A. I.*  
 bisynesse, *a being busy.*  
 bisischipe, *busyship, activity, dili-*  
*gence. A. R.*  
 bysmer,\* *2n. disgrace, insult, in-*  
*famy, blasphemy.*  
 bismere, *mockings. A. I.*  
 bysmer-spæc,\* *3f. disgraceful*  
*speech, blasphemy.*  
 by-smoterud, *pp. smutted. C.*  
*76. (A. S. besmítan.)*  
 bysn,\* *bysen, bisn, 3f. example,*  
*pattern. Bs.*  
 bisne, *example, pattern. O. 100.*  
 bysnian,\* *to give or set example;*  
*p. -ode; pp. -od. 61:17, 18.*  
 gebisnung,\* *3f. example. 69:10.*  
 bíspel,\* *bigspel, bíspell, 2n.*  
*proverb, parable, fable, example.*  
 biswikenn, *to betray, deceive,*  
*pp. beswikenn. O.*  
 byt, *pr.s. bildeth. C. 187.*

**bíta,\*** 1*m.* a bit, morsel, a small mouthful. *Joh.* xiii. 27; 62:18.  
**bitake**, *pp.* assigned, bequeathed. *R.* (*A. S.* *betæcan.*)  
**bitæcnenn**, to betoken, signify. *O.*  
**bi-tæche-n**, *bi-tache-n* (*A. S.* *betæcan*), to deliver, give up; *p.* *bi-tæhte*, *bi-tahte*; *pl.* *bi-tæhten*, *bi-tahte-n*. *L.* 309, 312.  
**bitæchenn**, to entrust, commit, give; 1*pers. s.* *bitæche*. *O.* 65.  
**bítan\*** (20), to bite; *p.s.* *bát*; *pl.* *biton*; *pp.* *biten*.  
**bitel-brouwed**, beetle-browed. *P.* 109.  
**bi-techen**, *bi-take*, to deliver, give. *L.* 149.  
**bitellunge**, excuse. *A. R.* 164: 25. (*A. S.* *teallan.*)  
**biten**, bites, *pl.* strokes, blows. *L.* 763.  
**bitoke**, *p. pl.* gave, delivered. *L.*  
**bitocnen**, to betoken, signify; *pp.* *bitocned*. *A. R.*  
**bitter** (for), by reason of bitterness. *P. P.* 99.  
**bitund**, shut up, shut in. *A. R.* (*A. S.* *betýnan.*)  
**bi-turne**, to turn from, or away; *p. pl.* *biturnede*. *R.* *pp.* *biturnd*. *A. R.*  
**bitwene**, *prep.* between. *P. P.* 56.  
**bitweonen**, among. *A. R.*  
**bitwize**, *prep.* between. *L.* 346.  
**byualp**, befalls, happens. *A. I.* 234:20.  
**bi-vore**, *prep.* before. *L.*  
**biuoren**, *bi-vore*, *prep.* and *adv.* before. *L.*  
**biwenden**, to turn; *pr.* 3*s.* *bi-went*. *A. R.* 158:33.  
**biwinnen**, *biwinne*, to win, obtain, conquer. *L.*

**biwist,\*** 3*f.* food, provision. *Bs.* 96:14.  
**bi-witen** (*A. S.* *bewitan*), to guard, defend; *p.s.* *biwiste*, *biwuste*; *pl.* *biwusten*. *L.* 359.  
**biwon**, *p.s.* won. *L.*  
**biwunnen**, *biwonne*, *pp.* won. *L.*  
**biwust**, *pp.* guarded, defended. *L.* 83. See *bi-witen*.  
**biþencheð**, *pr. pl.* bethink. *A. R.*  
**bi-ætten**, *pp.* got, obtained, won, gained. *L.* 747.  
**bi-æiten**, to get, obtain, win; *pr. pl.* *biæteð*, *biæiteð*. *L.* 174, 948.  
**bizonde**, beyond; of *bizonde se*, from over the sea. *R.* 549.  
**blaberede**, *p.s.* babbled. *P. P.* 8.  
**blæd,\*** 3*f.* fruit, branch.  
**blase,\*** blæse, 1*f.* a blaze, torch. *Joh.* xviii. 3.  
**bláwan\*** (2), to blow; he *blæwð*; *p.s.* *bleów*; *pl.* *bleówon*; *pp.* *bláwen*. *Joh.* vi. 18.  
**blawen**, to blow. *L.*  
**blefde**, *p. pl.* left. *L.* 96.  
**blenchen**, to draw back, turn aside. *P. P.* 333.  
**bleów.\*** See *bláwan*.  
**blered**, *pp.* bleared; *blered eizen*. *P. P.* 109.  
**bletsian,\*** gebletsian, to bless; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.  
**bleuh**, *p.s.* blew. *P. P.* 193.  
**blepeliche**, blithely, cheerfully. *A. I.*  
**blind,\*** blind. *Joh.* v. 3; ix. 1, 39, 40, 41.  
**blinnenn** (*A. S.* *blinnan*), to cease; *pr. s.* *blinnepp off*. *O.* 11467.

blis, \* bliss, 3*f.* bliss, joy.  
 rbliscod, *pp.* blessed. *A. R.*  
 blisse, *f.* bliss, joy; *g. d.* blisse,  
 blissen. *L.* 265. *pl.* blissen,  
 blisses. *L.*  
 blissian, \* geblissian, blissigan,  
 to rejoice, exult; *p.* -ode; *pp.*  
 -od; 60:12; 75:27.  
 bliðe, \* blithe, glad, joyful; *pro-*  
*pitious, kind.*  
 blipeli, blipelike, blithely, gladly,  
 with joy. *O.* 92, 131, 307.  
 blód, \* 2*m.* blood.  
 blodbendes, bloodbands, for bind-  
 ing the arm in bloodletting?  
 blodbendes of seolke. *A. R.*  
 166:26.  
 blóðgyte, \* 2*m.* bloodshedding,  
 bloodshed, slaughter. *Os.* 87:31.  
 blod-izote, blod-zute (*A. S.*  
 blóðgyte), bloodshed. *L.*  
 blod-letunge, blood-letting. *A. R.*  
 blondinge, blondingge (*O. Fr.*  
 blandir), flattery. *A. I.* 233:9;  
 234:29.  
 blostm, \* 2*m.* blossom. 66:10.  
 blótan\* (4), to offer, sacrifice,  
 immolate; *p. s.* bleót (blét); *pl.*  
 bleóton (bléton); *pp.* blóten.  
 bo, both. *A. R.*  
 bók, \* *f.* book; *g.* bóce; *d.* béc;  
*pl. n. acc.* béc; *g.* bóca; *d.*  
 bócum. 64:33; 65:1, 2, 5, 7,  
 10, 21, 22; 68:9.  
 boc, book, bible; o boke, in the  
 bible. *O.* 11390.  
 bock, bokes, *pl.* books. *L.* 10.  
 bócere, \* 2*m.* a bookman, scribe.  
*Joh.* viii. 3.  
 bocher, butcher. *P. P.* 173.  
 bóclíc, \* bookly, literary. 58:9.  
 bocstaff, letter of the alphabet.  
*O.* 104.

bode, *p. s. and pl. bid, offered. R.*  
 bode, prayer. *L.* 281.  
 bodeword, commandment. *O.*  
 bodian, \* bodigean, to preach,  
 announce; *p.* -ede, -ade, -ode;  
*pp.* -ed, -ad, -od, -ud. 65:17;  
 66:2.  
 bodiz, body. *O.*  
 bodung, \* 3*f.* preaching, procla-  
 mation.  
 boga, 1*m.* bow, arch.  
 bóh, \* 2*m.* a bough, branch.  
*Bs.* 97:24.  
 gebolgen, \* *pp.* See gebelgan.  
 bolle, bowl. *P. P.* 89, 273.  
 bolled, *pp.* swelled. *P. P.* 67.  
 bollep, *pr. s.* swells. *P. P.* 99.  
 bond, *p. s.* bound. *R.*  
 bone, banz, ruin, destruction.  
*L.* 477. *P. P.* 356.  
 bonnien, to assemble, get ready,  
 summon. *L.* 137, 423. See  
 bannen.  
 boote, remedy. *C.* 426.  
 bor, boar. *L.*  
 bord, board, table. *C.* 52. to  
 begin the board, seems to have  
 been a common expression, mean-  
 ing to occupy the seat of hon-  
 our at the head of the dais  
 or high table; the meaning of  
 bord, in this passage, can  
 hardly be as Marsh suggests,  
 joust, tournament, from *Low*  
*Germ.*, boort, or buhurt.  
 And he, which had the prise  
 deserved  
 After the kinges owne worde,  
 Was made begin a middel  
 borde. *Gower*, vol. iii. 299.  
 bordun, a staff. *P. P.* 271.  
 ybore, *pp.* born, and borne. *R.*,  
*P. P.* 89.



# GLOSSARY.

[berd

, \* *i*boren. See *beran*.  
e, *pp. pl. born*. *L.*  
d. *pl. hills*. *L.* 253.  
*pp. borne*; *born him*  
*conducted himself well*.

(*A. S. beorgan*); *pp.*  
*A. I.*  
an, *pp. saved*. *O.* 128.  
s. *bit*. *P. P.* 67.  
ut, *except, unless*. *R.*;  
*P. P.* 50, 58, 231, 378.  
; *unless*. *A. I.*  
s, *pl. butlers*, *Gen.* xli. 9.  
battes, *badtes*, *pl. bats*,  
*L.* 912, 990.  
sl. *boots*. *C.* 275.  
imp. *pl. advance*. *L.* 697.  
3e.  
bowe, *bough, branch*;  
ves. *A. R.*  
p. 3s. *bought*. *A. R.*;  
133. See *buggen*.  
; (*O. Fr. bourde*), *jokes*.

*brep. without*. *L.* 126.  
; *imp. pl. turn*; *bouweþ*  
i a *brok*, *turn forth by*  
; *P. P.* 319.  
3f. *box*; *g. pl. boxa*.  
x. 39.  
buxom, *cheerful, pleas-*  
*edient*. *P. P.* 319.  
oth. *A. R.*  
l. s. *bough*; *pl. bozes*.

*pp. gone*. *L.* 109.  
buxom, *obedient*. *A. I.*  
}.  
a *piece of armour for the*  
*used by archers*. *C.* 111.  
avant-bras.) See *Sam-*  
*ronistes*, 1121.

*brád*, \* *broad*. *Os.*  
*bradden, bradde, p. pl. wasted*.  
*L.* 377.  
*bradne, brodne, acc. m. broad*.  
*L.* 738.  
*bræd, bread*. *O.*  
*brædan*, \* *gebrædan, to broaden,*  
*extend*; *p. brædde*; *pp. bræ-*  
*ded, gebrædd*. *Os.*  
*brædre*, \* *broader*. *Os.* See *brád*.  
*bræid, braid, breid, p. s. drew*.  
*L.* 630, 750.  
*brec, p.s. broke*. *R.*  
*brecan*\* (15), *to break*; *p.s.*  
*bræc*; *pl. bræcon*; *pp. ge-*  
*brocen*.  
*breken* (*A. S. brúcan*), *to use,*  
*be used*; *pp. i-broken*. *A. R.*  
*brech, drawers*. *A. R.* 166:17.  
(*A. S. bróc*; *pl. bréc*.)  
*brekþ, breaks*. *A. I.*  
*breek-girdille, breech-girdle*. *M.*  
242:30.  
*brem, bream*; *a fish so called*.  
*C.* 352.  
*brenk, brink*. *Gen.* xli. 3.  
*brenne, to burn*. *R.*  
*bregdan*\* (17), *to braid*; *p.s.*  
*brægd*; *pl. brugdon*; *pp.*  
*brogden, bregden*.  
*brengan*, \* *to bring, bear, offer,*  
*proffer*; *p.s. brohte*; *pl. broh-*  
*ton*; *pp. broht*. See *bringan*.  
*breóst*, \* *3f. breast*; *often used in*  
*the pl. as in Joh.* xiii. 25.  
*breoste, breost, breast*; *d. acc.*  
*breoste-n*. *L.* 487, 630.  
*breówan*\* (19), *to brew*; *p.s.*  
*breáw*; *pl. bruwon*; *pp. browen*.  
*breótan*\* (19), *to break*; *p.s.*  
*breát*; *pl. bruton*; *pp. broten*.  
*brerd*, \* *2m. brim, edge, summit*.  
*Joh.* ii. 7.

- breres, *briars*. *A. R.*  
 brestess, *pl. breasts*. *O.* 220, 226.  
 bret-ful, bretfull, *brim-full*. *C.* 689; *P. C.* 71. (*A. S.* *brerd.*)  
 breuh, *p. s. brewed*. *P. P.* 133.  
 breustere, *bravster, a woman that brews*. *P. P.* 148.  
 brice, \* *2m. fragment*. 66:28, 34.  
 brid, *bird*. *Ecl.* xii. 4; *M.* *pl. briddes*. *A. R.* 158.5; *M.* 241:19; *G.* 169.  
 brýd, \* *3f. bride*.  
 bridel, \* *2m. bridle*.  
 brýdguma, \* *1m. bridegroom*.  
 bridled, *pp. bridled, restrained*. *O.*  
 brihteð, *brighteneth*. *A. R.*  
 bringan, \* *gebringan, to bring, reduce*; he *gebrincð*. 62:1. *p.* *brohte*; *pp.* *gebroht*; also, according to class 21 of strong verbs; *p. s.* *brang*; *pl.* *brungon*; *pp.* *brungen*.  
 brinnan\* (21), *to burn*; *p. s.* *brann*; *pl.* *brunnon*; *pp.* *brunnen*.  
 bringenn, *to bring*; *p. s.* *brohht*, *brohhte*; *pl.* *brohhtenn*. *O.*  
 brytse, \* *1f. a broken part, fragment*; *g. pl.* *brytsena*. *Joh.* vi. 13.  
 bróc, \* *2m. misery, affliction*. *Os.*  
 broc, *threat*. *L.* 428. "This is the modern term *brag*, the meaning of which was originally the same with *threat*." *Madden*.  
 brok, *brook*. *P. P.*  
 bróc, \* *breeches*; *g.* -e; *d.* *bréc*; *acc.* *bróc*; *pl.* *bréc*; *g.* *bróca*; *d.* *brócum*.  
 broche, *a brooch*. *A. R.*  
 brochede, *p. s. broached, pierced*. *P. P.* 126.  
 brodne, *acc. s. mas. broad*. *L.* 738.  
 brohht, -e, -enn. See *brinn-genn*. *O.*  
 brohtan, \* *p. pl. brought*. *Os.*  
 gebrohte, \* See *bringan*.  
 ibroide, *pp. woven, interwoven, embroidered*. *L.* 529.  
 bronches, *pl. branches*. *A. I.*  
 broode, *adv. broadly, plainly*. *C.* 741.  
 gebrowen, \* *brewed*. See *bré-wan*.  
 bróðor, \* *bróðer, brother, friar*; *g. acc.* *bróðor*; *d.* *bréðer*; *pl.* *bróðru* (a, o); *g.* *bróðra*; *d.* *bróðrum*. *Joh.* vii. 3, 10.  
 gebróðru\* (-a), *brethren*; *g.* -a; *d.* -um.  
 bruc, *brouke, imp. s. of bruce-n, enjoy, possess*. *L.* 873.  
 brúcan\* (19), *to brook, use, enjoy, partake of, eat*; he *brýcð*; *p. s.* *bréac*; *pl.* *brucon*; *pp.* *brocen*; *with gen.* 66:11.  
 brukenn (*A. S.* *brúcan*), *to enjoy, use*. *O.* 320.  
 brukien, *to enjoy, possess*. *L.* 746.  
 brugge, *bridge*. *L.* 393.  
 ibrugged, *pp. bridged*. *L.* 675.  
 brunie, *burny, cuirass*. *L.* 529.  
 brunie hod, *burnys hood*. *L.* 820. *d. pl.* *brunies*. *L.* 89, 522. See *burne*.  
 brutaget, *pp. buttressed*. *P. P.* 342.  
 búan, \* *to dwell in, cultivate*; he *býð*; *p.* *búde*; *pp.* [*gebún.*] 77:2. See *búgian*.

buke, *body*; *pl.* buken. *A. R.* 159:30. (*A. S.* buce, *belly.*)  
 budon,\* *p. pl.* See beódan.  
 bufan,\* bufon, *above, from above*;  
 bufan corðan, *above ground.*  
*Os.* 81:21.  
 búgan,\* gebúgan (19), *to bow, bend, stoop, yield, submit, turn*;  
*p. s.* beáh; *pl.* bugon; *pp.* gebogen, bugen; *imp.* búg, búh.  
 62:1.  
 buggen (*A. S.* bycgan), *to buy*;  
*pr.* buð, buggeð; *p. s.* bouhte;  
*pl.* bouhten; *sub. pr.* bugge;  
*pp.* i-bouht. *A. R.*  
 búgian,\* *to inhabit*; *p.* -ede.  
 búgiend,\* *zm. inhabitant.*  
 buhsumm, *buxom, obedient.* *O.*  
 buhð, *boweth.* *A. R.*  
 buhzeð, *imp. pl. advance.* *L.* 697. See buze.  
 y-buld, *pp. built.* *P. C.* 5.  
 bummede, *p. s. tasted, drank.*  
*P. P.* 137.  
 gebún,\* *cultivated, inhabited.* See búan.  
 burdoun, *the bass in music.* *C.* 675.  
 bure, *force, rush, impetus.* *Ps.* xlv. 5.  
 burgeys, *burgess, citizen.* *C.* 371.  
 burh,\* *f. burgh, city*; *g.* burge;  
*d.* byrig; *acc.* burh; *pl. n.* acc. byrig; *g.* burga; *d.* bur-gum. 82:21; 86:3.  
 burhwaru,\* *f. collective; the population of a city; townspeople, inhabitants*; *g. d.* -e; *acc.* -e, -u; *pl. nom. acc.* -e; *g.* -a; *d.* -um.  
 buriowne, *to germinate, produce.*  
*Is.* lv. 10.

burne,\* *1f. a bourn, brook.* *Joh.* xviii. 1.  
 burne, *f. cuirass.* *L.* 528. *d.* burne-hod; *pl.* burnen. *L.* 89, 522. *The burnie seems to have been a kind of breast-plate, accommodated in the mail armour of the period. The word is constantly occurring in the Old English romances.* *Guest.*  
 i-burred, *pp. buried.* *R.*  
 burrh, *town, city.* *O.*  
 burzen, *borwe, borze, to save, shelter.* *L.* 667.  
 busemare (*A. S.* bismar), *scorn, mockery, derision.* *R.*  
 bustelyng, *wandering about without knowing whither.* *P. P.* 267.  
 but, *unless.* *C.* 784.  
 but 3if, *unless.* *A. R.*; *M.*  
 bútan.\* See búton.  
 bute, *but, except.* *A. R.*  
 bute 3if, *unless.* *A. R.* 166:6.  
 buten, *prep. without.* *A. R.* 166:8; *L.* 126, 707.  
 búton,\* *but, save, except, unless, without, if not*; ge on hiora hirede ge búton, *both in their court and elsewhere.* *Bs.* 100:12.  
 butt iff, *unless, except.* *O.*  
 buuen, *above.* *A. R.*  
 buð, *buys.* See buggen. *A. R.*  
 buze, buzen, *to bend, go, come, approach, march.* *L.* 424, 682.  
*p. beh*; *pl.* buzen. *L.* 353.  
 buzhenn, *to bow to, submit.* *O.*

o.

cacchen, kachen, *to catch.* *P.* C. 166, 167.  
 kæisere, *kaiser, emperor.* *L.*  
 cafer-tún,\* *zm. a large hall.*

- atrium, vestibulum. *Joh.* xviii. 15.  
 kaggerrle33c, love. *O.* 11655. (*Icel.* kærleiki.)  
 cayser, kaiser, emperor. *L.*  
 kaisere, d.s. kaiser, emperor. *L.* 131.  
 calabre, a species of fur. *P. P.* 407.  
 calic,\* 2m. chalice, cup. *Joh.* xviii. 11.  
 caliz, chalice. *A. R.*  
 can, pr. s. knows. *C.* 210, 373.  
 can (y) nou3t, I know not. *P. C.* 146.  
 cann,\* knows. See cunnan.  
 canstou, canst thou. *P. C.* 80.  
 kanunnkess, g.s. canon's. *O.* 9.  
 capitula, 1m. chapter-house. *S. C.* 110:9.  
 capparis, the caper shrub. *Eccl.* xii. 5.  
 carcern, carcærn, 2m. prison; on carcerne gebroht, brought to prison. *Bs.* 106:2.  
 carefull, full of care, sorrowful. *P. C.* 139.  
 kare, pr. s. 1p. care, sorrow. *P. C.* 146.  
 carf, p. s. carved. *C.* 100.  
 cary, a coarse stuff worn by the poor. *P. C.* 120.  
 carian,\* to care, heed, be anxious; p. -ode; pp. -od. 61:4.  
 carl, a churl, a hardy country fellow. *C.* 547.  
 carnels, battlements. *P. P.* 341.  
 cas, case, chance, hap, adventure. *R.*; *G.* 7, 49.  
 casere, 2m. casar, emperor.  
 kat, cat. *A. R.* 165:8  
 catel, moncy, property, wealth, means. *P. P.* 27; *C.* 375; *Lk.* xv. 12.  
 caurimaui? *P. P.* 62. Wright, in his Glossary to *P. P.*, defines this word, "care, trouble" which is certainly wrong. The context shows it to mean the kind of stuff in which Eney was clothed. The spellings of other MSS., given by Skeat, in his edition of the "*Vernon Text*," *E. E. T. S.*, are "caury mawry," "cawrymawry," with the article omitted, and, "caury-mawry."  
 cawdel, caudle; according to Skinner, a warm drink, consisting of eggs, wine, bread, sugar, and aromatics. (*Lat.* calidus; *O. Fr.* chaudel.) In *Caxton's Boke for Travellers* occur as "Potages. Caudell for the seke, chaudel. Growell and wortes;" in *P. P.* 205 it means vomit. See *Prompt. Parv.* s. v. cawdelle.  
 cazte, p. s. caught. *R.*  
 ceald,\* cold. *Os.* 83:32.  
 ceáp,\* 2m. possession of any kind, especially cattle; saleable article, price, sale, bargain, business. *Os.*  
 ceáþian,\* geceáþian, to bargain, trade, buy; p. ode; pp. -od. *Os.*  
 ceáþ-sceamul,\* 2m. a toll-booth, custom-house, tradesman's stall. *Joh.* viii. 20; *Luke* v. 27.  
 geceás.\* See ceósan.  
 ceaster,\* 3f. city, town. (*Lat.* castra.) *Joh.* xi. 1.  
 ceaster-waru,\* 3f. (collective) citizens, townsmen; pl. ceaster-wara, -wera, -gewaran.

**keep**, *care, heed.*  
*i*keiht, *pp. caught.* A. R.  
 keizes, *keys.* P.P.  
*i*-keizet, *pp. keyed, locked.* P.P. 366.  
 cempa,\* *1m. champion, soldier.*  
 kende, *p. taught, directed.* P.P. 293.  
 kende, *kind, nature.* A. I.  
 kene, *keen, eager, brave, valiant.* A. R.  
 kenliche, *keenly.* L. 119, 695.  
 cennan,\* *gecennan, to bear, bring forth; p. cende; pp. cenned.*  
 kennest, *keenest.* L. 699.  
 kenscipe, kensipe (A. S. *céne*, *keen, bold*), *d. s. courage.* L. 91.  
 ceorfan\* (18), *to carve, cut; he cyrfð; p. cearf; pl. curfon; pp. corfen.*  
 ceorl,\* *2m. churl, freeman, laic; man, husband.* Joh. iv. 16.  
 ceósan,\* *geceósan (19), to choose, elect, judge; pú, he, cyst; p.s. ceás. 18:17. pú cure, pl. curon; pp. gecoren; pá gecorenan, the elect.* 92:31.  
 cépan,\* *to take, keep, take keep, observe, hold; p. cépte; gous. gen.; fleámes cépan, to take to flight.* 59:22; 60:11.  
 kepe, *care, heed; to take gode kepe.* M. 243:21; G. 159.  
 kepynge, *care, attention.* M. 242:35.  
 keppen, *capas.* A. R.  
 cép-sceamul.\* *See ceáp-sceamul.*  
 kepte, *cared for, would care.* A. R.; R. 67.  
 kepud, *pp. guarded.* C. 278. *i.e. from pirates or privateers.*  
 cerran,\* *gecerran.* See cyrran.

certeyn, *certainly, indeed.* C. 377.  
 kertil, *kirtle, frock.* P.P. 63.  
 ceruce, *white lead.* C. 632.  
 cesoun, *season.* M. 242:15.  
 cester.\* *See ceaster.*  
 keverchefs, *kerchiefs, lit. head-covers.* C. 455.  
 keucringe, *recovering, recovery.* R. O. E. *cover is often used for recover.*  
 chærful, *a probable error for cærful, careful, full of care, sorrowful.* L. 971.  
 chaffare, *traffic, dealing, merchandise.* P.P. 143.  
 chapelleyne, *chaplain.* C. 164.  
 i-chapud, *having chapes (plates of metal at the point of the sheath or scabbard).* C. 368.  
 charke (A. S. *cearcian, stridere*), *to creak.* G. 70. “‘char-kyn,’ as a carte, or barow, or opyr thyng lyke.” *Prompt. Parv.*  
 charren, *to turn, flee.* L. 665. *p. chærde, charde, cherde; pp. ichord.* L. 452.  
 chasten, *to chastise.* P.P. 32.  
 chastles, *castles.* L.  
 chaunterie, *chantry, an endowment for the payment of a priest to sing mass agreeably to the appointment of the founder.* C. 512.  
 cheapeð, *pr. s. sells.* A. R.  
 cheapild, *trafficker.* A. R.  
 cheep, *cheap; grettere cheep, cheaper.* M. (Fr. *meilleur marché*.)  
 cheere, *entertainment.* C. 730.  
 cheffare, *traffic, bargaining.* A. R.

atrium, vestibulum. *Joh.* xviii. 15.  
 kaggeŕle33c, love. *O.* 11655.  
 (*Icel.* kærleiki.)  
 cayser, kaiser, emperor. *I.*  
 kaisere, d.s. kaiser, emperor.  
*L.* 131.  
 calabre, a species of fur. *P. P.*  
 407.  
 calic,\* 2m. chalice, cup. *Joh.*  
 xviii. 11.  
 caliz, chalice. *A. R.*  
 can, pr. s. knows. *C.* 210, 373.  
 can (y) nou3t, I know not. *P.*  
*C.* 146.  
 cann,\* knows. See cunnan.  
 canstou, canst thou. *P. C.* 80.  
 kanunnkess, g.s. canon's. *O.*  
 9.  
 capitula, 1m. chapter-house. *S.*  
*C.* 110:9.  
 capparis, the caper shrub. *Ecll.*  
 xii. 5.  
 carcern, carcærn, 2m. prison; on  
 carcerne gebroht, brought to  
 prison. *Bs.* 106:2.  
 carefull, full of care, sorrowful.  
*P. C.* 139.  
 kare, pr. s. 1p. care, sorrow. *P.*  
*C.* 146.  
 carf, p.s. carved. *C.* 100.  
 cary, a coarse stuff worn by the  
 poor. *P. C.* 120.  
 carian,\* to care, heed, be anxious;  
 p. -ode; pp. -od. 61:4.  
 carl, a churl, a hardy country  
 fellow. *C.* 547.  
 carnels, battlements. *P. P.* 341.  
 cas, case, chance, hap, adventure.  
*R.*; *G.* 7, 49.  
 casere, 2m. cæsar, emperor.  
 kat, cat. *A. R.* 165:8  
 catel, money, property, wealth,

means. *P. P.* 27; *C.* 375:  
*Lk.* xv. 12.  
 caurimaui? *P. P.* 62. Wright,  
 in his Glossary to *P. P.*, de-  
 fines this word, "care, trouble?"  
 which is certainly wrong. The  
 context shows it to mean the kind  
 of stuff in which Enev was  
 clothed. The spellings of other  
 MSS., given by Skeat, in his  
 edition of the "*Vernon Text*,"  
*E. E. T. S.*, are "caury mau-  
 ry," "cawrymawry," with the  
 article omitted, and, "caury-  
 mawry."  
 cawdel, caudle; according to  
 Skinner, a warm drink, consist-  
 ing of eggs, wine, bread, sugar,  
 and aromatics. (*Lat.* calidus;  
*O. Fr.* chaudel.) In *Caxton's*  
*Boke for Travellers* occur as  
 "Potages. Caudell for the  
 seke, chaudel. Growell and  
 wortes;" in *P. P.* 205 it means  
 vomit. See *Prompt. Parv.* s. v.  
 cawdelle.  
 cæte, p.s. caught. *R.*  
 ceald,\* cold. *Os.* 83:32.  
 ceáp,\* 2m. possession of any kind,  
 especially cattle; saleable article,  
 price, sale, bargain, business. *Os.*  
 ceáþian,\* geceáþian, to bargain,  
 trade, buy; p. ode; pp. -od.  
*Os.*  
 ceáp-sceamul,\* 2m. a toll-booth,  
 custom-house, tradesman's stall.  
*Joh.* viii. 20; *Luke* v. 27.  
 geceás.\* See ceósan.  
 ceaster,\* 3f. city, town. (*Lat.*  
 castra.) *Joh.* xi. 1.  
 ceaster-waru,\* 3f. (collective)  
 citizens, townsmen; pl. ceaster-  
 wara, -wera, -gewaran.

**keep**, *care, heed*.  
**i-keiht**, *pp. caught*. *A. R.*  
**keizes**, *keys*. *P.P.*  
**i-keizet**, *pp. keyed, locked*. *P.P.*  
 366.  
**cempa**, \* *1m. champion, soldier*.  
**kende**, *p. taught, directed*. *P.P.*  
 293.  
**kende**, *kind, nature*. *A. I.*  
**kene**, *keen, eager, brave, valiant*.  
*A. R.*  
**kenliche**, *keenly*. *L.* 119, 695.  
**cennan**, \* *gecennan, to bear, bring*  
*forth*; *p. cende*; *pp. cenned*.  
**kennest**, *keenest*. *L.* 699.  
**kenscipe**, *kensipe* (*A. S. céne,*  
*keen, bold*), *d. s. courage*. *L.*  
 91.  
**ceorfan**\* (18), *to carve, cut*; *he*  
*cyrſð*; *p. cearf*; *pl. curfon*;  
*pp. corfen*.  
**ceorl**, \* *2m. churl, freeman, laic*;  
*man, husband*. *Joh. iv. 16.*  
**ceósan**, \* *geceósan* (19), *to choose,*  
*elect, judge*; *pú, he, cýst*; *p.s.*  
*ceás. 18:17. pú cure, pl. curon*;  
*pp. gecoren*; *pá gecorenan,*  
*the elect*. 92:31.  
**cépan**, \* *to take, keep, take keep, ob-*  
*serve, hold*; *p. cépte*; *gous. gen.*;  
*fleámes cépan, to take to flight*.  
 59:22; 60:11.  
**kepe**, *care, heed*; *to take gode*  
*kepe*. *M.* 243:21; *G.* 159.  
**kepynge**, *care, attention*. *M.*  
 242:35.  
**keppen**, *apes*. *A. R.*  
**cép-sceamul**, \* *See ceáp-sceamul*.  
**kepte**, *cared for, would care*.  
*A. R.*; *R.* 67.  
**kepud**, *pp. guarded*. *C.* 278.  
*i.e. from pirates or privateers.*  
**cerran**, \* *gecerran*. *See cyrran.*

*certeyn, certainly, indced*. *C.*  
 377.  
**kertil**, *kirtle, frock*. *P.P.* 63.  
**ceruce**, *white lead*. *C.* 632.  
**cesoun**, *season*. *M.* 242:15.  
**cester**, \* *See ceaster*.  
**keverchefs**, *kerchiefs, lit. head-*  
*covers*. *C.* 455.  
**keueringe**, *recovering, recovery*.  
*R. O. E.* *cover is often used*  
*for recover*.  
**chærful**, *a probable error for*  
*cærful, careful, full of care,*  
*sorrowful*. *L.* 971.  
**chaffare**, *traffic, dealing, mer-*  
*chandise*. *P.P.* 143.  
**chapelley**, *chaplain*. *C.* 164.  
**i-chapud**, *having chapes (plates*  
*of metal at the point of the sheath*  
*or scabbard)*. *C.* 368.  
**charke** (*A. S. cearcian, stri-*  
*dere*), *to creak*. *G.* 70. “‘char-  
*kyn,’ as a carte, or barow, or*  
*opyr thyng lyke.” Prompt.*  
*Parv.*  
**charren**, *to turn, flee*. *L.* 665.  
*p. chærde, charde, cherde*;  
*pp. ichord*. *L.* 452.  
**chasten**, *to chastise*. *P.P.* 32.  
**chastles**, *castles*. *L.*  
**chaunterie**, *chantry, an endow-*  
*ment for the payment of a priest*  
*to sing mass agreeably to the ap-*  
*pointment of the founder*. *C.*  
 512.  
**cheapeð**, *pr. s. sells*. *A. R.*  
**cheapild**, *trafficker*. *A. R.*  
**cheep**, *cheap*; *grettere cheep,*  
*cheaper*. *M.* (*Fr. meilleur*  
*marché.*)  
**cheere**, *entertainment*. *C.* 730.  
**cheffare**, *traffic, bargaining*.  
*A. R.*

cleouieð, *pr. s. cleueth*; *p. clæf*.  
*L. See to-clæf.*

cleper, *clapper*; *cleper of the melle, clapper of the mill. A. I.*

cleped, *pp. called. G. 6.*

clepieth, *pr. pl. call. A. R.*

clept, *pp. called.*

ȝ-clepud, *pp. called. C. 412.*

clepuþ, *pr. pl. call. R.*

clerken, *g. pl. of clerks, men in orders. R.*

cleues, *d. pl. cliffs. L. 246.*

clibben, *d. pl. clubs. L. 367.*

cliket, *clicket. P.P. 357.*

i-kliketed, *pp. fastened with a clicket. P.P. 366.*

clifan\* (20), *to cleave*; *p.s. cláf*;  
*pl. clifon*; *pp. clifen.*

climban\* (21), *to climb*; *p.s. clamb*;  
*pl. clumbon*; *pp. clumben.*

climbenn, *to climb. O.*

clypian,\* *geclypian. See cleopian.*

clokes, *clutches, hooks. A. R. 157:8.*

clouted, *patched. P. C. 122. (A. S. cleot, clút.) Clowte of a schoo. Pictasium. Prompt. Paru. "In Norfolk the terms cleot and clout signify an iron plate with which a shoe is strengthened. Palsgrave gives the verb 'to cloute, carreler, rate-celler. I had nede go cloute my shoes, they be broken at the heles.'" Way.*

clowes of gylofre, *cloves. M. 243:27. (Fr. clous de girofle.)*

cloð, *pl. cloðes, clothing, clothes, vestments. A. R.*

clopeþ, *imp. pl. clothe. R.*

clubbe, *club*; *d. pl. clubben,*

*clubbes. L. 903.*

clúd,\* *2m. rock, cliff.*

clude, *rock, cliff*; *pl. cluden, cludes. L. 245.*

clúdig,\* *rocky.*

clumbe, *p. 2s. climbed. L. 838.*

*pp. iclumben, iclemde. L.*

clupede, *p.s. called. L.*

clupie, *to call*; *pp. icluped. R.*

cnapa,\* *1m. knave, boy, scroval. 62:20.*

knappes, *knops, buttons. P.P.*

knarre, *a knotted, thick-set, tough fellow. C. 551.*

knauc, *servant. P.P. 96.*

gecnáwan\* (2), *to know*; *p.s.*

*cneów*; *pl. cneówon*; *pp.*

*cnáwen. 19:15. See oncnáwan.*

cnedan\* (12), *to knead*; *p.s.*

*cnæd*; *pl. cnædon*; *pp. cneden.*

cnelenn (*A. S. cneówian*), *to kneel. O.*

knely, *to kneel. R.*

gecneordlæcan,\* *to study, be studious of, take care*; *p. -læhte. 69:9.*

cneów,\* *2n. knee*; *pl. cneówu.*

cnifes, *cnifues, knives. L.*

cnihht,\* *2m. knight, youth, boy.*

cnihht, *knight*; *pl. cnihtes,*

*cnihte*; *g. pl. cnihten, cnihtene,*

*cnihtes*; *d. cnihten. L. 845.*

cnihtan\* = *cnihtum. S. C. 110:19.*

knihtschipe, *knightship, knight-hood. A. R.*

gecnyrdnys,\* *gecneordnys, 3f.*

*study, care, diligence*; *seruency,*

*sincerity. 68:3.*

cnipþe, *d.s. knight. L. 6.*

knobbes, *eruptions, pimples. C. 635.*



## GLOSSARY.

[counter

, having knobs. *P. C.*, tied. *A. R.*chede, *p.s. acknowledged.*  
156.*m. a cock, male fowl or*  
*Job. xiii. 38 ; xviii. 27.*cuckoo. *A. I.*cuds, husks. *Lk. xv. 16.*= quoyntise, art, cunning.  
*R. 232.*= comon, *p. pl. came.**p. pl. came. L.*.S. cyme), coming, ad-  
*Q. 162, 268 ; L. 897.**L. 304. Madden trans-*  
*is word by conjecture,*g, stranger. *Is. lii. 4.*

See cumenn.

, *p. pl. came. L.*cioun, agreement. *C.*cioun, a mixing together.  
*246:1.*, *p.s. commenced. P. P.*s, commons, provisions.  
*38.*. *P. P. 52.*ce, estimation, valuation.  
*179.*oun, condition, rank,  
*er. C. 38. nature, dis-*. *G. 120. other man-*  
*ndicioun, other state of**M. 245:12*conduit, water-pipe. *M.*  
*es, badges of distinction.**33. "In their cogni-*  
*or surcoats of arms."*

1.

conne, to know, learn. *R. ;**A. I. ; P. P. 390 ; P. C. 82.*conseili, to counsel. *R.*construction, construing. *H.**P. 246:19.*consul, *2m. consul. Os.*consulatu, consulship. *Os.*contray, country. *H. P. 246:3.*cop, top, end. *C. 556.*cope, a priest's vestment, a cloak  
forming a semi-circle when laid

flat ; the semi-cope was a short

cloak or cape. *C. 262 ; G. 53.*corage, heart, spirit, courage,  
impulse, desire. *C. 11, 22 ; G.**11.*corageus, courageous. *R.*corde, accord. *A. I.*gecoren,\* *pp. chosen, elect, de-*  
*cided. 58:4. See ceósan.*icore-n, *pp. chosen ; pl. icorene.**L. 310, 777.*corn,\* *2n. corn, seed, grain ; pl.*  
*corn.*corseynt, *lit. a holy body ; a saint.**P.P. 286.*y-corven, *pp. carved. P.C. 21.*kostnede, *p.s. cost. A.R.*costnung,\* *3f. temptation. 60:20.*cota,\* *1m., cote, 1n. col, collage.*coueitide, *p.s. desired. Lk. xv.*  
*16.*

courtepy, a short, coarse cloak.

*P.P. 63 ; C. 292.*counter. *C. 361. "A countour**appears to have been one retained**to defend a cause or plead for**another, in old French, conter.**See the Stat. 3 Edw. I. c. 24,**against deceit or collusion by**pleaders, 'serjaunt, contour, ou**autre,' who being convicted,**should suffer imprisonment, and*

never again be heard 'en la court le Rey, a conter pur nulluy.' It may, however, be questionable whether Chaucer used the term in this sense, and it seems possible that *escheator* may be meant; the office like that of *sheriff* was held for a limited time, and was served only by the gentry of name and station in their county." *Wav.*

couth, could; *pl.* couthen. *G.*  
kouthe, *pp.* *pl.* known. *C.* 14.

couthe, *p. s.* knew. *C.* 329. as he couthe (*C.* 392), as he knew, *i. e.*, as well as he could.

coupe, *p.* *pl.* knew. *P. P.* 24, 266.

covenably large, proportionally large or broad? *M.* 242:25.

covyne, deceit. *C.* 606.

cowde, *p. s.* knew. *C.* 110, 469.

cowhede, coughed, relched, spawed up. *P. P.* 205.

cræft,\* *zm.* craft, art, skill, power, endowment, excellence; sometimes, artifice, cunning; *pl.* faculties, qualities, virtues.

craften, *d.* *pl.* crafts. *L.*

craftly, artfully, skilfully. *P.* *C.* 15.

cráwan\* (2), to crow (as a cock); he cræwð. *Joh.* xiii. 38. *p. s.* creów. *Joh.* xviii. 27. *pl.* creówon; *pp.* cráwen.

creoiz, a cross. *A. R.*

creópan\* (19), to creep, crawl; he crýpð; *p. s.* creáp; *pl.* crupon; *pp.* copen.

cryk, creek, harbour, port. *C.* 411.

crisstnenn, to christen; *pp.* crisstnedd. *O.* 323.

Crist, *zm.* Christ; *pl.* Cristas. 58:2.

Cristen, Christian.

cristendóm,\* *zm.* christendom, christianity.

Cristofre, a figure of St. Christopher, which was thought to shield the person who looked on it from hidden danger. *C.* 115.

croc, hook, device. *O.*

crochetes, crockets. *P. C.* 22.

"Crockets, projecting leaves, flowers, etc., used in Gothic architecture to decorate the angles of spires, canopies," etc. *Gloss of Arch.*

croppes (*A. S.* crop, *zm.*), tops, the young and topmost shoots of plants; buds. *C.* 7.

crom-bolle, crumb-bowl, scrap-bowl. *P. C.* 135.

croude, a stringed musical instrument. *Lk.* xv. 25.

crouny, to crown. *R.*

crulle, curled. *C.* 81.

kruneð, *pr. s.* crowns. *A. R.*

cruninge, coronation. *H.* III.

crupen, *p.* *pl.* crept. *L.* 1032.

ku, cow. *A. R.*

cuc,\* quick, alive. See cwic.

cucen,\* cucu, quick, alive, living.

kucad, wrong, bad. *A. I.*

kueade, wickedness, sin. *A. I.*

kueadful, wrongful. *A. I.*

kueadliche, wrongly, wickedly. *A. I.*

kues, *g. s.* cow's. *A. R.*

kuynde, the kind, mankind. *P.* *P.* 341.

kuyndeliche, kindly, naturally. *P. P.* 292.

culfre,\* *1f.* culver, dove.

culpons (*Fr.* coupons), *shreds*.  
C. 681.

cuman\* (16), *to come*; he  
cymð. *Joh.* xvi. 13. *p.s.* com;  
*pl.* cōmon; *pp.* cumen. See  
cwiman.

cume, come, coming, arrival.  
L. 897.

icume, icode, *pp.* come. L.

cumen, *to come*; often used with  
an infinitive, as cumen liðen.  
L. 865.

i-kumen, *pp.* come. A. R.

cumen, *sub. pl.* come. H. III.

cumenn, *to come*; *p.s.* comm;  
*imp.* comm, cumm. O.

cumeð, *pr. pl.* come. L.

cumme, *pr. sub. s.* come. L.

cun, kin, race, lineage; *g.* cun-  
nes, cunne; *d.* cunne-n. L.  
209, 509, 885; P.P. 381.

cunde, heritage, territory, coun-  
try, kind, nature, race. L.  
891.

kunde, *adj.* native; kunde men,  
*men native to the soil*. R.

kunde, natural, legitimate; kun-  
de eir, legitimate heir (to the  
throne). R. 246.

kunde, nature, natural right, le-  
gitimacy. R. 248.

kundede, kindness. R. 77.

kundites, conduits. P.C. 43.

kuneriche, *d.* kingdom. H. III.

kunesmen, kinsmen. R.

kunfort, comfort. A. R.

kuning,\* *2m.* king. Bs.

cunnan,\* *to know, be able*; ic  
cann (can), þu cunne or canst,  
he cann (can); *pl.* cunnon;  
*subj. pres. s.* cunne; *pl.* cun-  
non (-en); *p.* ic, he, cúðe, þú  
cúðest; *pl.* cúðon; *pp.* cúð,

gecúð. *Joh.* i. 48; vii. 15,  
28, 29.

cunne, *d.s.* kin, kindred. L. 167.

cunne, kunne, kind, sort, kin,  
kindred, race, nation. A.R.; R.  
kunneth, *pr. pl.* know, can. H.  
P. 246:12.

cunnenn, *to know*; *p. pl.* cupenn.  
O.

kunnyng, knowledge. Is. liii. 11.

cuppemel, cupmeal, cup by cup.  
P.P. 139.

gecure.\* See ceósan.

curious, careful, nice, exact. C.  
579.

curse, *to excommunicate*. C. 488.

custe, custom, manner; *pl.* cus-  
ten-s. L. 897.

cuted, *pp.* cut short. P. C.  
132. "cutty sark." Tam o'  
Shanter.

cutte-pors, cut-purse. P.P. 381.

kurue, *sub. pr.* cut. A. R.

cúð,\* known, certain, evident. See  
cunnan.

cúða,\* *1m.* one known, an ac-  
quaintance, a familiar, a kins-  
man. Joh.

cuðe, coupe, *p.s.* knew. L.

kuðen, *to make known, show,*  
*manifest*; *pr. s.* kuðe; *p.* kuðe;  
*pp.* i-kud, kudde. A. R.

cupenn. See cunnenn. O.

cuððe, *f.* country, realm, land,  
race, kith, kin. L. 811, 891,  
898.

cweadschipe, wickedness, iniqui-  
ty; *pl.* cweadschipes. A.  
R.

cwealm,\* *2m.* qualm, sickness,  
pestilence, destruction, death. 71:  
10, 29.

cweartern,\* *2n.* prison.

ge-cweden,\* *pp. called. See cweðan.*  
 cwele, *to kill. L.*  
 cweme, *agreeable, pleasing. O.*  
 gecweme,\* *acceptable, agreeable, pleasing.*  
 cwemenn, *to please; pp. cwemmd. O. 211.*  
 cwén,\* *3f. woman, wife, wife of a king, queen.*  
 cwene, *queen. A. R.*  
 cweðan,\* *gecweðan (12), to say, speak; ic cweðe, þú cwyst, he cwyð; p.s. ic, he, cwæð, þú cwædc; pl. cwædon; imp. cweð; pl. cweðað, or cweð ge; pp. gecweden. cwyst þú? cweðe ge? cweðe we? used as interrogative particles, equivalent to Lat. num or an. Joh. vii. 41, 51; vi. 67; vii. 26, 31, 35.*  
 cwic,\* *cwyc, cwuc, cuc, quick alive.*  
 cwik, *quick, alive. L. 1031. d. f. cwickere. L. 155.*  
 cwiddenn, *to declare, tell. O.*  
 cwyde,\* *2m. saying, speech, word. 66:2.*  
 cwiman,\* *cuman (16), to come; p.s. cwam, cam, com; pl. cwámon, cámon, cómon; pp. cumen, cymen.*  
 cwyst þú? \* *sayest thou? See cweðan.*

## D.

dæd,\* *3f. deed, action.*  
 dæd, *dead. O.*  
 dæd-bót,\* *3f. amends-deed, repentance, retribution.*  
 dæg,\* *2m. day; dæges, by day; pl. dagas.*

dæghwamlíc,\* *adj. daily.*  
 dæghwamlíce,\* *adv. daily. 64:7.*  
 dæghwomlíc,\* *daily. 69:21.*  
 dæghwonlíce,\* *adv. daily. 65:22.*  
 dægl,\* *secret, unknown. B1. Sæ digel.*  
 dæg-réd,\* *2m. day-red, dawn. Joh. viii. 2.*  
 dægperlíc,\* *present.*  
 dæi, dai, *day; g. dæies, daies; d. dæie, daie; pl. dæies. L.*  
 dæies & nihtes, *used adverbally, by day and night. L.*  
 dæl,\* *2m. deal, part.*  
 dæl, *part. H. III.*  
 dælde, *p.s. parted, divided. L. 525.*  
 dæle, *pl. part, division. L. 524.*  
 dælenn, *to share, to have dealing with; pp. dæledd, divided, distributed. O.*  
 dærne (*A. S. dyrn*), *secret, hidden. O.*  
 dæð, *death. L. 76. d.s. dæpe. O. 222. acc. dæpp. O. 201.*  
 dayesye, *day's eye, daisy. C. 334.*  
 gedafenian, gedafnian,\* *to be fitting; decere, oportere, convenire; gous. d.; p. -ode; pe gedafenað, te decet.*  
 dagon\*=dagum, *d. pl. days. Joh. iv. 43.*  
 daiȝes and nihtes, *used adverbally, by day and night. L.*  
 dale, *part, portion; pl. daless. O.*  
 dalen, deale, *to part, divide. L. 812, 813.*  
 daliaunce, *gossip. "Dalyaunce, confabulacio, collocacio." (Prompl. Parv.) C. 211.*

- dampne, *imp. s. condemn. P.P.* 253.  
 danes, *valleys. A. I.*  
 daru,\* *3f. injury, hurt. See derian.*  
 daunger, *jurisdiction, control. C. 665. O. Fr. dangier, dominion, subjection, difficulty; (from Mid. Lat. damnum, (1) a legal fine, (2) territorial jurisdiction.)* Estre en son danger, = *to be in the danger of any one, to be in his power. In the Courts of Love, and the poetry which sprung from them, the husband is designated as an allegorical personage under the name of Danger, as being the person who has legal jurisdiction over the wife. In the 1st scene of Julius Caesar, the cobbler says of old shoes, "when they are in great danger, I recover them," playing on the two legal terms danger and recover.*  
 daungerous, *imperious, domincering, forbidding. C. 519.*  
 dawes, *days. A. R.*  
 daz3, *day; pl. daz3ess. O. 229.*  
 deád,\* *dead.*  
 dcades, *pl. deeds. L. 485.*  
 idealed, *pp. divided. L.*  
 deale, *pl. parts, divisions. L. 524.*  
 dearnunga,\* *secretly, privately. Joh.*  
 dearnunge,\* *secretly, privately.*  
 dear.\* *See durran, to dare.*  
 deáð,\* *2m. death.*  
 debonere (*Fr. debonnaire*), *courteous, affable. R.*  
 debonerté, *kindness, goodness, gentleness. A. R.*  
 debrused, *pp. bruised, crushed. R.*  
 decrece, *to decrease. L.*  
 dede, *deed; pl. dedess. O.*  
 dede, *dead, the dead. P. P. 477; G.*  
 deden, *pl. deeds. A. R.; L. 485.*  
 deef, *deaf. C. 448.*  
 defaute, *want, defect. R. 162; P.P. 6.*  
 defendep, *forbiddeth. P.P. 347.*  
 defyen, *to digest. P.P. 219.*  
 defless, *g.s. devil's. O. 204.*  
 deie, *day. A. R.*  
 deien, *to die. G.; A. R.*  
 deies, *by day. A. R.*  
 deiþ, *ought, must, debere. (A. S. dagan, q. v.) A. R. 166: 24.*  
 deynté, *dainty, rare, valuable, of superior breed or quality. C. 168.*  
 deys, *dais, table of state. C. 372.*  
 del, *part, portion. O.; R. 30.*  
 delden, *p. pl. parted, divided.*  
 dele, *to deal, divide, distribute. (A. S. dælan.) R. 11.*  
 dele, *a part. G.*  
 delfan\* (18), *to delve, dig; he dylfð; p.s. dealf; pl. dulfon; pp. dolfen.*  
 delyver (*Fr. delivre, Lat. liber*), *quick, active, nimble. C. 84.*  
 déman,\* *gedéman, to deem, doom, decide, judge, consider; p. démde, gedémde; pp. gedémed.*  
 demende, *demyng, pr. p. judging. Ps. lvii. 12.*  
 demeth, *deme, imp. pl. judge. Ps. lvii. 2.*  
 deofell, *defell, devil, evil spirit. O.*

- deofle, *devil*; *pl.* deoflen. *A. R.*  
 deofol,\* deofl, *2m.* devil.  
 deol, *dole, grief.* *R.*; *P.P.* 216.  
 deóp,\* *deep.* *Æl.*  
 deóplíce,\* *deeply, profoundly.*  
 deópnyš,\* *3f.* deepness, profundity, mystery.  
 deór,\* *2n.* beast, animal; deer; *pl. nom. acc.* deór; *g.* deóra; *d.* deórum.  
 deor, *der, beast, deer*; *d.* deore, deor; *pl.* deor, deores; *g. pl.* deoren, deore, deor. *L.* 251, 269.  
 deore, *dear, precious.* *P.P.*; *L.*; *A. R.*  
 deore, *adv.* dearly. *A. R.*; *P. P.* 346.  
 deorewurðe, *precious.* *A. R.*  
 gedeorf,\* *2n.* labour, tribulation. 68:2.  
 deórling,\* *3f.* darling, darling, minion, favourite. *Bs.*  
 deorre, *dear, dearer.* *A. R.*  
 deórwyrðe,\* *dearworth, valuable, precious.*  
 departed, *distributed.* *G.*  
 departede, *p.s.* divided. *Lk.* xv. 12.  
 dereyni (*Fr.* desraigner), *to try, prove.* *R.*  
 derf, *labour, pain, hardship.* *A. R.*  
 derian,\* *derigan, to hurt, injure; annoy; nocere, lædere*; *pr. s.* dereð; *pl.* deriað; *p.* derede.  
 derneluker, *more secretly.* *A. R.*  
 descrited, *pp.*, descritede, *p.s.*, disinherited, dispossessed. *R.*  
 dest, *doest.* *A. R.*  
 devys, *vieu, opinion, decision.* *C.* 818.  
 devyse, *pr.s. 1p.* tell or speak of. *C.* 34.  
 déð,\* *See* dón.  
 dep, *death*; *g.* depes; *d.* depe. *R.*  
 diacon, *2m.* deacon.  
 diaconhád, *2m.* deaconhood.  
 dyadliche, *deadly.* *A. I.*  
 dic, dich, ditch, dike. *L.* 153.  
 dyket, *pp.* digged. *P.P.* 299.  
 diformed, *deformed.* *M.*  
 dígel,\* *3f.* a secret.  
 dígel,\* dígol, dígle, *dark, secret, obscure*; *on* dígle, *on* díglum, *in secret, secretly.* *Joh.* vii. 4; 65:9, 25, 28.  
 dígellice,\* *secretly, privily.*  
 dígelnyš,\* *3f.* secret, secrecy, privacy; *obscurity, mystery.* 65:10; 67:1.  
 dígollice,\* *secretly, privily.* *See* dígellice.  
 dihtan,\* *gedihtan, to set in order, dispose, arrange, appoint, direct, prepare, compose, dictate*; *p.* dihte; *pp.* gediht. 65:5.  
 dihteþ, *pr. s.* rules, disposes. *L.* 483.  
 dym-hof,\* *2m.* hiding-place.  
 dióp,\* *deep.* *Bs.*  
 diopendion, *electuary.* *P. P.* 101.  
 dióplíce,\* *deeply.* *Bs.*  
 dýr,\* *dear, precious, valuable.*  
 dyrsugnys,\* *3f.* boldness, presumption, arrogance.  
 gedyrstlæcan,\* *to dare, presume*; *p.* læhte; *pp.* læht. 57:16.  
 disciplines, *flagellations.* *A. R.*  
 disclaundre, *disgrace.* *P. P.*  
 discreue, *to describe.* *P. P.* 62.  
 disete (*Fr.* disette), *want, poverty.* *A. I.*

- dysig,\* 2n. *folly*.  
 dysignes,\* 3f. *dizziness, folly, delusion*. Os.  
 dispence, *expense*; *esy* in *dis-*  
*pence* (C. 443), *light, moderate,*  
*in expenditure*.  
 dispitous, *unpitiful, unchari-*  
*table*. C. 518.  
 disport, *sport, diversion*. C. 137.  
 disschere, *a maker of dishes?*  
*P. P.* 166.  
 disschere, *ditcher*. *P. P.* 164.  
 dizt, *direct*. A. I.  
 diztep (A. S. *gedihtan*), *pr. pl.*  
*direct*. A. I.  
 dizte, *p.s. directed*. A. I.  
 dizedest, *didst die*. *P. P.* 245.  
 dyzen, *to die*. *P. P.*  
 dizete, *sub. s. 2p. diet*. *P. P.*  
 405.  
 y-dyzt, *prepared, made*. *P. C.* 76.  
 y-do, *pp. done, made*. R.  
 dockud, *pp. docked, cut short*.  
 C. 592.  
 doke, *duck*; *pl. dokes*. M.  
 242:6; *P. P.* 58.  
 i-dodded, *pp. cropped, shorn*.  
 A. R.  
 doddunge, *tonsure*. A. R.  
 doh, *pr. s. 3p. of don, doth*. L.  
 881.  
 dohte.\* See *dugan*.  
 dóhtor,\* dóhter, *nom. g. acc.*  
*daughter*; *d. dóhtor, déhter*;  
*pl. nom. acc. dóhtor, dóhtra,*  
*dóhtru, dóhter*; *g. dóhtra*; *d.*  
*dóhtrum*.  
 i-doluen, *pp. delved*. *P. P.* 299.  
 dóm,\* 2m. *doom, judgment, ju-*  
*risdiction, power*.  
 dom, *judgment*. Eccl. xii. 14.  
 dóm-ern,\* 2n. *a judgment-place*.  
*Joh. xviii. 28, 33.*  
 domess da33, *doomsday*. O. 247.  
 dóm-setl,\* 2n. *judgment-seat*.  
*Joh. xix. 13.*  
 dón,\* gedón, *to do, make, cause,*  
*bring to pass, put, apply, pour*;  
*ic dó, pú dést, he déð*; *pl.*  
*dóð*; *subj. s. dó*; *pl. dón*; *p.*  
*dyde*; *pl. dydon*; *pp. gedón*;  
*imp. dó pú*; *pl. dóð*. 67:12.  
 don, *to do, make, cause, place*;  
*do þe dun, cast thee down*. O.  
 11357, 11899.  
 don, *pr. pl. do, make, cause*.  
*P. P.* 411. *i-don, pp. caused*.  
*P. P.* 78.  
 donet, *grammar, first principles,*  
*elements*. From *Donatus, the*  
*Grammarian*. *P. P.* 123.  
 donne (to), *dat. inf. to do, be*  
*done*. A. R.  
 dormant, *lit. sleeping*; *met.*  
*fixed, stationary*; *table dormant,*  
*used perhaps as a side-board,*  
*and so called as opposed to the*  
*ordinary table which consisted of*  
*planks laid on trestles*. C. 355.  
 dorste.\* See *durran*.  
 dorste, *dared*. R.  
 dortour, *dormitory*. *P. C.* 59.  
 doseyn, *dozen*. *P. P.* 164.  
 doubte, *fear*. G. 144.  
 doune, *a down*. R. *pl. dounes*.  
 L. 259.  
 douztioire, *doughtier, stouter,*  
*braver*. *P. P.* 84.  
 dowte (out of), *without doubt,*  
*doubtless*. C. 489.  
 dop, *imp. pl. do, put*. R.  
 do pine hope, *set thy hope*. A. I.  
 do3ter, *daughter*; *pl. do3tren*. R.  
 dragan\* (9), *to drag, draw*;  
*he drægð*; *p.s. dróg, dróh*;  
*pl. drógon*; *pp. dragen*.

dragges, *drugs*. C. 428.  
 drauhð, *draweth*. A. R.  
 draweth, *imp. pl. draw*; draweth  
 cut, *draw lots*. C. 837.  
 drazhenn, *to draw*; *p.s. drohh*,  
 droh. O.  
 gedreccednys, \* *3f. tribulation*.  
 57:22.  
 drecchep (A. S. dreccan), *pr.*  
*pl. vex, grieve, oppress*. P. C.  
 162.  
 dreden, *to dread*. A. R.  
 gedréfan, \* *to disturb, disquiet,*  
*trouble, afflict, offend*; *p. -de*;  
*pp. -ed*.  
 gedréfednes, \* *3f. trouble, dis-*  
*turbance*. Bs.  
 gedréfednys, *3f. trouble, afflic-*  
*tion*.  
 dreih. See drien. A. R.  
 dreint, *p.s. drenched, drowned*.  
 G. 137. *pp. dreinte*. G. 167.  
 drenc, \* *2m. drink, draught, po-*  
*lation*. 69:32.  
 dreógan, \* *drogen* (19), *to do,*  
*suffer, sustain*; *p.s. dreáh*; *pl.*  
*drugon*; *pp. drogen*.  
 drý, \* *2m. wizard, magician, sor-*  
*cerer*; *g. dryes, drys*. 86:33.  
 drien (A. S. dreógan), *to en-*  
*dure, suffer*; *pr. drieb, drihð*;  
*p. dreih*; *pr. sub. drie*. A.  
 R.  
 drífan\* (20), *to drive*; *p.s. dráf*,  
*pu drife*; *pl. drifon*; *pp. dri-*  
*fen, gedrisen*.  
 drígan, \* *drýgan, to dry, rub*  
*dry*; *p. -de*; *pp. -ed*. Joh.  
 xi. 2.  
 drihbtin, *lord*; *g. -ess*. O.  
 drihte, drihten, *lord*. L. 4.  
 dryhte-ealdor, \* *2m. ruler of a*  
*household, meeting, or feast*.

drihten, \* *dryhten, 2m. the Lord,*  
*a lord, master*.  
 drihtenes, *g. s. Lord's*. L. 555.  
 drihtliche, *good, noble, lordly*.  
 L. 837.  
 drihtenes, *g. s. Lord's*. L.  
 gedrinc, \* *gedrync, 2m. drink,*  
*drinking*; *pl. dryncu*. Bs.  
 drincan\* (21), *to drink*; he  
 drincð; *p. dranc*; *pl. drun-*  
*con*; *pp. druncen*.  
 drinn, drinnch, *drink, draught*;  
*pl. drinnchess*. O.  
 driste, *for drihte?* Lord. L. 4.  
 driue, *imp. pl. drive*. A. R.  
 drof, *p.s. drove*. R.  
 droh, *p.s. of drazen, drew*. L.  
 droh, drozhenn. See drazhenn.  
 drohtan, \* *drohtian, drohtnian,*  
*to live, pass (time), dwell, con-*  
*verse, keep company with*; *p.*  
*-ode*; *pp. -ed*; hú him to  
 drohtnigenne wære, *how he*  
*should live*; lit., *how it was to*  
*be lived by him*. 75:17; 69:20.  
 drohtnung, \* *3f. life, course of*  
*life, conduct*. 68:7.  
 drough, *p.s. drew (near), ap-*  
*proached*. G. 155.  
 drouh, *p.s. drew*; drouh to,  
*approached*. P.P.  
 drow, *p.s. drew, turned, was*  
*disposed*. R. 8.  
 drowpud, *p. pl. drooped*. C. 107.  
 drunc, *drink*. A. R.  
 druncen, \* *drunken, drunk*.  
 dude, *p.s. did, put, placed*. L.;  
 A. R.; R. dude on, *donned*. L.  
 2pers. dudest. P.P. 480. *pl.*  
*dude*; *dude in strong prison*.  
 R. duden. L.  
 dugan\* (*preteritive*), *to profit,*  
*avail, help, be good for* (Ger.



taugen); *pú* duge, he deáh; *pl.* dugon; *p.* dohte, *pú* dohtest; *pl.* dohton; *pres. part.* dugende.  
*dulue*, *subj. pl. deved.* *A. R.*  
*dún*,\* 3*f.* a down, a mountain. 63:23.  
*dun*, *adv. down.* *O.*  
*dunes*, *downs.* *L.* 259, 836.  
*dunien*, *dunie* (*A. S.* *dynan*), *to din*, *resound*; *p.* *dunede.* *L.* 77, 625, 629.  
*dunt*, *dint*, *blow.* *L.* 788. *no wille . . . of dunt*, *no power . . . of striking.* *R.*  
*durethe*, *pr. s. lasts*, *continues*, *extends.* *M.* 239:25, 30.  
*durran*\* = *durron.* *Os.*  
*durran*\* (*preteritive*), *to dare*; *ic*, he, dear, *pú* dearst; *pl.* *durron*; *pres. subj.* *durre*; *pl.* *durron* (-en); *p.* *dorste*; *pl.* *dorston.*  
*durren*, *pr. subj. dare.* *A. R.*  
*duru*,\* 3*f.* door; *g.* -e (-a, -u, -an); *acc.* -e (-a, -u); *pl.* *dura* (-u). *Joh.* xx. 19, 26; 94:1.  
*duru-pinen*, 3*f.* female door-keeper. *Joh.* xviii. 17.  
*dute*, *doubt.* *A. R.*  
*duzeðe*, *power.* *L.* 250.  
*duzeðe-n*, *f. folk*, *people.* *L.*  
*duzeðe-cnihtes*, *knights.* *L.* 231.  
*dwelian*,\* *dwolian*, *to err*, *mis-*  
*take*; *trans.* *to cause to err*,  
*deceive*, *mislead*; *p.* *dwealde*;  
*pp.* *gedweled*, *gedweald*; *also*,  
*p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.  
*dwyld*,\* *gedwild*, *gedwyld*, 2*n.*  
*error*, *heresy*, *sin.* 63:28.

## E.

*eá*,\* *f. water*, *river*; *indecl. in s.*

*but sometimes, especially in com-*  
*pos.*, *gen.* *eás*; *pl.* *eá*; *d.* *eám*,  
*eán.*  
*eác*,\* *eke*, *also*, *moreover*; *eác*  
*swylce*, *also*, *likewise*, *in like*  
*manner.*  
*eádig*,\* *blessed*, *happy*, *affluent.*  
*geeádmédan*,\* *to humble* (*one's*  
*self*), *prostrate*, *worship*, *adore.*  
*eádmédlic*,\* *eádmód*, *eádmód-*  
*lic*, *humble*, *submissive*, *respect-*  
*ful.*  
*eádmódlíce*,\* *humbly.*  
*eáge*\*, 1*n.* *eye.* *Joh.* ix. 6, 14,  
 21, 32; x. 21; xi. 37; xii. 40.  
*eágon* = *eágum*,\* *d. pl. eyes.* *Joh.*  
*eahta*,\* *eahte*, *eight*; *indecl.*  
*eahtateone*, *eighteen.* *S. C.* 111:8.  
*eahtatig*,\* *eighty.* *Os.*  
*eal*.\* *See eall.*  
*eá lá*,\* *eálá eá*, *O! alas!* *Bs.*  
 98:23; 99:9.  
*ealað*,\* *ale.* *Os.* 82:18.  
*eald*,\* *old*; *comp.* *yldra*, -e, -e;  
*superl.* *yldest.*  
*ealdian*,\* *to grow old*; *pres. 2s.*  
*ealdst.* *Joh.* xxi. 18. *p.* -ode;  
*pp.* [ge-ealden.]  
*ealdor*,\* 2*m.* *elder*, *chief*, *ances-*  
*tor*, *prince.*  
*ealdron*\* = *ealdrum*, *d. pl. el-*  
*ders.* *Joh.* xii. 42.  
*eall*,\* *all*; *indef. decl.* *mid ealle*,  
*totally*; *ealra betst*, *best of all.*  
*ealles*,\* *in all*, *altogether*, *totally.*  
*ealneweg*,\* *ealneg*, *away.* *Bs.*  
*eallunga*,\* *eallunge*, *totally*,  
*wholly*, *quite*; *omnino.*  
*ealo*,\* *ale.* *Bs.*  
*ealswá*,\* *also*, *as*, *like as.* 67:25.  
*ealu*,\* *ale.*  
*eam*,\* 2*m.* *uncle.* *Os.*  
*eande*, *end.* *L.*

ear, *ere, before*. *A. R.*  
 eard, \* *2m. native soil, country, habitation; pl. eardas, fields.* *Joh. iv. 35.*  
 eardian, \* *to inhabit, dwell; p. -ode; pp. -od. 63:19.*  
 eardung-stow, \* *3f. dwelling-place.* *Joh.*  
 care, \* *1n. ear.*  
 earfoð, \* *hard, difficult, troublesome.* 65:23, 25.  
 earfoð, \* *2n. difficulty, trouble, tribulation; pl. earfoðu. Bs.*  
 earfoðlice, \* *with difficulty, hardly, sorely.*  
 earfoðnys, \* *3f. difficulty, trouble, hardship, pain.*  
 earg, \* *earh, weak, timid. Bs.*  
 earm, \* *2m. arm.*  
 earm, \* *poor, miserable, wretched.*  
 earm, *arm; pl. carmes. A. R.*  
 earn, *eagle; pl. earne. A. R.*  
 earnee, *to run. L. 628.*  
 geearnian, \* *to earn, gain, merit, attain; p. -ode; pp. -od.*  
 geearnung, \* *3f. an earning, merit, desert, benefit.*  
 eást, \* *east, eastwards.*  
 eástan, \* *from the east; -an is added chiefly to other adverbs, and denotes motion from a place.*  
 eást-dæl, \* *2m. the east.*  
 Eáster, \* *Eástor, 2n. Easter; pl. Eástra, Eástro.*  
 Eáster-dæg, \* *2m. Easter-day, Passover.*  
 Eáster-freóls-dæg, \* *2m. feast of the Passover. Joh. xiii. 1.*  
 Eáster-tíd, \* *3f. Easter-tide. Æl.*  
 eásteweard, \* *eástweard, eastward.*  
 Eastre, \* *1f. Easter, the feast at Easter, the Passover.*

eást-ryhte, \* *due east.*  
 Eástron, \* *nom. dat. pl. Easter. Joh. xi. 55; xviii. 28.*  
 eawfest, \* *eawfest, pious, devout.* 68:13.  
 eaz, *axe. A. R.*  
 eáð, \* *easy; comp. eáðra, éðre; superl. eáðost.*  
 eáð-læere, \* *easily taught, teachable.*  
 eáðe, \* *æðe, adv. easily; comp. éð; superl. eáðost.*  
 eáðelícor, \* *more easily. 58:7.*  
 geeáðmédan, \* *to humble; with acc. of pron., to worship. See geeáðmédan.*  
 eáðmétto, \* *pl. n. humility, submission; gen. eáðméta. Bs.*  
 eáðmóðnes, \* *3f. humility. Os.*  
 eáðmóðnessan = eáðmóðnessum. \* 84:19.  
 ec, *eke, also. A. R.; O.*  
 ek, *eke, also. H. III.*  
 écan, \* *to eke, increase; p. s. écte; pl. ícton; pp. geéced. Bs.*  
 éce, \* *eternal. 69:35.*  
 eced, *2n. acid, vinegar. Joh. xix. 29.*  
 eked, *eked out. P. C. 92.*  
 ekenn (*A. S. eácan*), *to add to, increase. O. 57. pp. ekedd. O. 46.*  
 eche (*A. S. éce*), *eternal. O.*  
 echon, *each one, each. R.*  
 écnys, \* *écnes, 3f. eternity; on écnesse, on écnysse, forever. Joh. vi. 51.*  
 écon, \* *d. s. = écum, eternal. Joh.*  
 ed-, \* *a prefix equivalent to Latin re, again.*  
 geedcennan, \* *to bear or bring forth again.*

## GLOSSARY.

[elles

- adder, serpent. *Ps.*
- \* 2n. reward; retribution; leán. 60:10.
- nesse, humility. *A. R.*
- n,\* anew.
- twilling, reproach. (*A. wítan.*) *R.*
- ars. *C.* 558.
- b. pl. ate. *P.P.* 356.
- an,\* geefenlæcan, to be ze, imitate; *p.* efenlæhte; éht.
- ke, equal in power. *O.*
- lf. eaves (of a house), brink.
- \* to round as eaves, clip, *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
- ain. *O.*
- lo! behold! even, truly; cce!
- wer, ability. *A. R.*
- en, even with. *L.*
- pp. compared. *A. R.*
- 1pl. compare. *A. R.*
- soon after. *R.*
- to hasten; *p.* efste.
- ain, after, afterwards; on er hand.
- 1\*(14), to give back, re- *p.s.* estageaf; *pl.* esta-; *pp.* efigifen. *Os.*
- proportion to. *A. R.*
- leres, after-tellers. *A. I.*
- n. awe, fear, dread. *Joh.*
- ; *Os.* 83:27.
- , soon after, again, in altera vice. *M.* 243:34.
- \* awful, terrible. 63:15.
- \* awful, terrible. *Os.*
- \* awful.
- \* awful, dreadful, terrible.
- egged, *p.s.* urged. *P. C.* 87. (*A. S.* eggian.)
- eggenn, to urge, incite; *pr. s.* eggepp. *O.*
- egginng, urging. *O.*
- ehne. See e3he. *O.*
- éhtan,\* to follow, persecute, as- sail; he éht; *pl.* éhtað; *p.* éhte; *gouv. g. or acc.* *Joh.* v. 16.
- éhtnys,\* éhtung. 3f. persecution.
- ehzene, d. pl. eyes. *L.*
- eie, fear. *A. R.* (*A. S.* ege.)
- eie, eye. *R.*
- eye, egg. *P. C.* 73.
- eien, eyes. *A. R.*
- eihsihðe, eyesight, sight. *A. R.*
- eihte, eight. *A. R.*
- eihte, cattle. *A. R.* 165:8.
- eihtuðe, eighth. *A. R.*
- eilen, to hurt, annoy; *pr.* eileð; *pr. sub.* eilie. *A. R.* (*A. S.* ádlían, to ail.)
- eir, heir; *pl.* eirs. *R.* 181.
- eyren, pl. eggs. *M.* 242:6.
- eyres, heirs. *R.* 68.
- eise, ease. *A. R.*
- eize, eye; *pl.* eizen. *P.P.* 44, 90.
- eize, eye. *P.P.* 33. "Let hem wonte non eize," let them want no eye, i. e., keep an eye on them. The "Crowley" text reads: "Late no wynnynge hem forweny," i. e., let no gain spoil them.
- elderne, elders. *R.*
- eldran,\* elders, parents, ancestors; *g. pl.* eldrana. 97:13. See ealdor.
- eldre, elders, ancestors. *L.* 572.
- ele,\* 2m. oil.
- elles,\* else, otherwise.

- ellpeód,\* 3f. foreign country or nation, exile. *Os.*  
 eln,\* 3f. ell. *Joh. xxi. 8.*  
 elpeód,\* 3f. foreign nation, foreigner.  
 embe,\* prep. about, for. *61:4.*  
 embrowdid, pp. embroidered. *C. 89.*  
 emcristen (*A. S. efencristen*), even, or fellow-christian *A. I.*  
 emeraudes, emeralds. *M. (Lat. smaragdi.)*  
 emn,\* even, level, plain; on emn, even with, by the side of, coeval with.  
 emn,\* equally. *Bs.*  
 emnlang,\* along.  
 emn-sceolere,\* 2m. fellow-disciple, schoolfellow. *Os. 87:11.*  
 encloied, hurt in the foot. *G. 298.*  
 encres, increase.  
 ende,\* 2m. end, extremity; part, quarter; seower endas pyses middangeardes, four ends (quarters) of this earth.  
 geendebyrdan,\* endebyrdian, to order, ordain, place, arrange; p. geendebyrde; pp. geendebyrd, -byred. *70:4.*  
 endebyrdnys\* (-nes), 3f. arrangement, order, detail; p. endebyrdnys, in turn.  
 endede, p.s. ended, built. *R. 4.*  
 endemes,\* equally, in like manner, together. *Bs.*  
 ender daie, last day, yesterday, lately. *P. C. 87. (A. S. ende dæg, dies mortis. Bede, 3, 8. Cædmon, 4196.)*  
 geendian,\* to end, finish, perfect; p. -ode; pp. -od.  
 endyng, ending, death. *R.*  
 endlufon,\* eleven; indecl.  
 geendung,\* 3f. an ending, end  
 ene, alone, only. *R.*  
 enes, once. *R.; A. R. et enea, at once. A. R.*  
 enforside, p.s. endeavourd, strive. *Gen. xxxvii. 21.*  
 engel, 2m. angel; pl. englas.  
 englene, g. pl. of angels. *A. R.*  
 enhauncid, enhaunsid, pp. exalted. *Ps. xlv. 11.*  
 eni, any. *A. R.*  
 enne, acc. s. m. one, an, a; enne oðer, another. *L.*  
 enngell, angel, messenger; pl. enngless. *O.*  
 ennglepeod, angel-host. *O.*  
 enonch balse, wood of the balsam trees. *M. 243:10.*  
 enqueri, to inquire, investigate. *R.*  
 enseure, to assure. *P. P. 294.*  
 ent,\* 2m. giant; pl. entas.  
 entaile, shape. *G. 64.*  
 entayled, pp. carved, cut. *P. C. 15. sculptured. P. C. 48.*  
 entriketh, deceives. *G. 116.*  
 entuned, pp. intoned. *C. 123.*  
 envyned, supplied with wine. *C. 344.*  
 eode,\* p.s. went; pl. eodon, eodun; used for the past of gangan or gán, instead of géng, which occurs chiefly in poetry. *69:24.*  
 coden, went, have gone. *A. R.*  
 eorl, earl, man; g. eorles; d. eorle; pl. eorles; g. eorlene; d. eorlen. *L.*  
 ormb,\* See yrmð.  
 ornostlice,\* earnestly; so, now, therefore, but.  
 eorwer, apparently an error for eower, your. *L. 835.*

- eorð-beofung,\* 3f. an earth-quake. *Os.*  
 eorð-bugigend,\* 2m. inhabitant of earth. See bugian.  
 eorðe,\* 1f. earth, land.  
 eorðe, eorðen, f. earth, land, ground. *L.* 357. d. an eorðen, in land. *L.* 934.  
 eorpe, earth. *O.*  
 eorðlic,\* earthly, worldly.  
 eorpliz, earthly. *O.*  
 eorð-tilia,\* 1m. earth-tiller, husbandman.  
 eorðu,\* 3f. earth, land.  
 eow,\* d. acc. pl. to you, you. See þú.  
 eowed,\* eowde, flock, herd; 2n. according to *Rask, Grein, and Bosworth*, but in *Ælfric's Homily on the Good Shepherd* the limiting words are fem.: ic wylle áhreddan míne eowde. 61:7. ic hæbbe óðre scép þe ne sind na of ðisre eowde. 61:30. Crist hí gebrincð ealle on ánre eowde on ðam écan lífe. 62:1.  
 eówer,\* g. pl. of þú, of you, your; used as a possessive adj. pron., and declined indefinitely, like uncer, q. v.  
 er, before. *A. R.*  
 er, hereafter. *R.* 296.  
 erberes (*O. Fr.* herbier, *Lat.* herbarium), gardens. *P. C.* 14.  
 ercebisceop, 2m. archbishop. 75:11.  
 ercedeknes, archdeacon's. *C.* 660.  
 ercehád,\* 2m. archiepiscopal dignity.  
 ere, to ear, plow, till. *M. p.* crede. *A. R.*  
 eren, pl. ears. *P. P.*  
 eres, ears. *C.* 591.  
 erest, first. *A. R.*  
 erian,\* to plow; p. -ode, -ede; pp. -od, -ed. 78:35.  
 ermð, 3f. poverty, misery, distress, wretchedness. *Bs.* See yrmð.  
 erreden, p. pl. have erred, strayed. *Is.* liii. 6.  
 errynge, wandering. *Gen.* xxxvii. 15.  
 errnde (*A. S.* ærend), errand, message. *O.* 159, 176, 178.  
 ert, (thou) art. *A. R.*  
 erpe, earth; bringe an erpe, bring into earth, burial. *R.*  
 esmaied, astonished. *G.* 325.  
 esne\* (*Goth.* asneis), 2m. man, young man, servant.  
 esse, to ask; p.s. esste. *R.*  
 esstess, pl. dainties. (*A. S.* est.) *O.* 11546.  
 estful,\* kind, benignant, devout.  
 estful, dainty, delicate, fastidious; pl. estfule. *A. R.*  
 esud, pp. accommodated, entertained. *C.* 29.  
 et enes, at once. *A. R.*  
 etan,\* etlan (12), to eat, consume; ic ete, þú ytst, he yt, ytt; pl. etað, ete; p.s. æt, et (*Joh.* ii. 17); þu æte; pl. æton; sub. ete, eton; p. æte, æton; imp. et; pl. etað, ete; pp. eten. *Joh.* vi. 31, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58.  
 etenn, to eat; p.s. et. *O.*  
 etfleon, to flee away; escape. *A. R.* (*A. S.* ætfleon.)  
 ethalt. See etholden.  
 ether, or. *Gen.* xli. 44  
 etholden, to retain, withhold;

*pr.* ethalt; *pp.* etholden. *A. R.*  
162 7.

ettan, \* *to pasture* ? 79:10. Eal  
þæt his man aþer oððe ettan  
oððe erian mæg, *all that of it*  
(the land) *one either pasture or*  
*plough can.* Thorpe translates  
incorrectly, "all that his man  
could either pasture or plough;  
'his' stands for 'land.'" See  
etan.

euelles, *without evil, uncorrupted.*  
*P. C.* 90.

even-forþ, *straight ahead.* *P.*  
*C.* 11.

euensong, *verses.* *P. P.* 190.  
*It seems to mean here midnight,*  
*the reading of one of the MSS.*

euerich, *every.* *A. R.; R;*  
*L.*

eueriche 2, *each.* *P. C.* 119.

euesed, *pp. surrounded by clipt*  
*borders.* *P. C.* 14.

everychone, *every one.* *G.*

expownede, *p.s. expounded, in-*  
*terpreted.* *Gen.* xli. 8.

expowneris, *expounders, inter-*  
*preters.* *Gen.* xli. 8.

épel, *2m. country, native coun-*  
*try, home.* 69:16. nán witega  
nys andfenge on his épele.  
*Lk.* iv. 24.

ezen, *eyes.* *P. P.*

eþhe (*A. S.* eage), *eye; before*  
*Godess eþhne, ehne, before the*  
*eyes of God.*

eþte, *property.* *H. III.* *O.*  
11846.

eþtende, *eighth.* *A. I.*

eþtetentþe, *eighteenth.* *H. III.*

eþþwhær (*A. S.* æghwær),  
*everywhere.* *O.* 46, 53, 105,  
11886.

## F.

fácn, \* *2n. fraud, guile.* *Joh.* i.  
47. *pl.* fácnu.

fæder, \* *m. father; indecl. m. s.*  
*but sometimes g. fæderes; pl.*  
*fæderas.*

gefæderz, \* *1m. godfather, gossip.*  
fæderon \* = fæderum, *d. pl. fath-*  
*ers.* *Joh.* vii. 22.

fægenian, \* *See fægnian.*

fæger, \* *fair, beautiful, good.*  
64:21.

fæger, \* *3f. fairness, beauty.*

fægere, \* *fairly, beautifully.*

fægernys, \* *3f. fairness, beauty.*

fægnian, \* *to fægn, rejoice.*

fæht, *p.s. fought.* *L.* 806.

fæie, *fated, destined to die; slain,*  
*dead.* (*A. S.* fæg.) *L.* 636,  
715.

fæied, *hated, hateful.* *L.* 613.

fæie-scipe, *destruction.* *L.* 657.

fæie-sih, *death-time, death, de-*  
*struction.* *L.* 87, 797.

færeld, \* *2n. way, journey, pas-*  
*sage, progress.*

færlíc, \* *sudden, fortuitous; f.*  
*færlícu.*

færlíce, \* *suddenly; by chance.*

færð, \* *See faran.*

fæst, *fast, strong, firm.* *Os;*  
*Bs.*

fæste, \* *adv. fast.*

fæsten, \* *2n. fast, fasting.*

fæsten, *2n. fastness, fortress,*  
*citadel.* *Os.*

fæsthafe, \* *fast-having or -hold-*  
*ing, tenacious.* 69:11.

fæstliche, *fastly, quickly.* *L.*

fæstnian, \* *gefæstnian, to fasten,*  
*fix, confirm; p. -ode; pp. -od*  
69:10.

fæstnung,\* 3f. a fastening.  
 fæt,\* 2n. a vat, vessel, cup; pl.  
 n. acc. fatu; g. fata; d. fatum.  
 fætels,\* 2m. bag, sack, purse,  
 scrip; vessel. 66:31. fætels =  
 fætelsas? vessels. Os. 82:18.  
 fætt, fett, ful, fatted. Bs.  
 gefagen,\* fain, glad, joyful. Bs.  
 fayntise, feigning, pretence, de-  
 ceit. P. C. 99.  
 fair; a fair for the maistrie, a  
 fair one for ecclesiastical prefer-  
 ment? C. 165.  
 fairnesse (C. 521), i.e. of living.  
 fayten, to tame. P.P. 49.  
 fald,\* 2m? a fold, sheepfold, stall,  
 stable. Joh. x. 1.  
 faldyng, a coarse, rough-napped  
 cloth. C. 393.  
 fale, many. L.  
 falle, befall? P.P. 42.  
 i-falle, pp. fallen, happened. C.  
 25.  
 fallen, falle, to fall, happen; p.s.  
 feol, ful; pl. feolen, fullen. L.  
 fallen, falle, to fell; p.s. feolde,  
 fulde; p. pl. feolden. L.  
 fallenn, to fail, belong, happen;  
 pr. pl. and pp. fallenn. O.  
 famulier, familiar, homely. C.  
 215.  
 ifan, foes. L. 777.  
 fandenn, to tempt, try. O.  
 11336. sub. 2p. fande. O.  
 11374, 11982; pp. fandedd.  
 O. 11324.  
 fandian,\* to try, prove, tempt; p.  
 -ode; pp. -od; pres. p. fand-  
 ende. Joh. viii. 6.  
 fandinng, temptation; acc. fan-  
 dinng. O.  
 fandung,\* 3f. trial, temptation,  
 probation. inquiry. 62:14.

fangan\* (8), to take, receive,  
 p.s. fēng; pl. fēngon; pp.  
 fangen. See fōn.  
 gefangen, pp. captured, taken  
 prisoner. See fōn.  
 far,\* faru, 3f. fare, course, jour-  
 ney, way.  
 far, imp. fare, go; pl. fareð. L.  
 faran, gefaran (9), to fare, go,  
 journey, march; þú færst, he  
 færð; pl. farað; p.s. fōr; pl.  
 fōron; pp. faren, gefaren. Joh.  
 i. 43.  
 fare, far; fare leuer, far rather.  
 R.  
 faren, to fare. L.  
 farenn, to go; p.s. for. O.  
 farsud, pp. stuffed. C. 332.  
 (Lat. farsus.)  
 fasste (A. S. fæsten), fast. O.  
 11330.  
 fasslenn (A. S. fæstan), to fast.  
 O. 11327. pp. fassedd. O.  
 11748.  
 fasstinng, fasting. O. 11436.  
 fastebi, fast by, near. L. 9.  
 fæzerest, fairest. L.  
 gefeá,\* 1m. joy.  
 gefeagt,\* See feohtan.  
 feald, 2m. fold. Os.  
 fealdan (1), to fold, wrap up;  
 he fylt; p.s. feóld; pl. feóld-  
 don; pp. gefealden. Joh.  
 feallan, gefeallan (1), to fall, fail;  
 he fylð, fealð; p.s. feóll; pl.  
 feóllon; pp. feallen. 60:3.  
 feaw,\* feawa, few; d. feawum;  
 superl. feawosta; used with gen.  
 of the noun.  
 feax,\* 2n. hair, the locks; coma,  
 cæsaries.  
 febli, to become feeble. R.  
 feblore, feebler. R.

feccan, \* *g-feccan, g-feccan, to*  
*fetch, bring to, carry off, take.*  
[*p. -fehte? pp. feht?*]

fēdan, \* *to feed, nourish, educate;*  
*he fēt, fēt; p. fēdde; pp. fēd-*  
*ed, fēdd. 64.2, 10.*

fēdenn, *to feed. O.*

fēfer, \* *fēfor, 2m. fever. Joh.*  
*iv 52.*

fēfede, *p. s. endowed, bestowed.*  
*(Fr. fiefier, to convey the fief or*  
*fee to a new owner.) R. 556.*

fēgesst, *2p. s. joined. O. 11523.*  
*pp. fēzodd, composed. O. 11501.*  
*(A. S. fēgan.)*

fēhteð, *fighteth. L. 703.*

fēynede, *p. s. figned. P. C. 84.*

feyntise, *faintness. P. P. 5.*

feyntyse, *faintness, cowardice. R.*  
*feire, fairly, happily; feire mote*  
*you falle. P. P. 42.*

feire, *fair. A. R.*

i-feipēd, *pp. hated, hateful. L.*  
*613.*

fel, \* *2n. fell, skin, hide.*

fel, *p. s. fell, happened. P. P.*

fela, \* *many, much; indecl. and*  
*used with gen. of the noun.*  
*67:6.*

fēld, *failed. R. 122.*

fele, *many; fele mo, many*  
*more. P. C. 60.*

fell, \* *See fel.*

felles, *skins. A. R.*

fen, *murk, mire. P. C. 120.*

fēnd, *fend. P. C. 152, 158.*

fēng, \* *gefēng. See fōn.*

fēnn, \* *2m. mud, dirt, clay. Joh.*  
*ix. 11.*

feoh, \* *feó, 2n. cattle, herd,*  
*money, property, wealth; li-*  
*cende feoh, lying property, all*  
*inanimate possessions, money,*

*treasure, etc. 82:28. g. feós,*  
*d. feó.*

feohan, \* *feón (14), to fawn, be*  
*glad, rejoice; p. s. feah; pl.*  
*feáhon, fægon; pp. feohen.*

gefeohht, \* *2n. fight, fighting,*  
*battle. 93.20; 83:17, 20.*

feohhtan, \* *g-feohhtan (18, to*  
*fight, gain by fighting; he fēht,*  
*fēht; p. s. feaht; pl. fæhton,*  
*pp. fohten, gefohten. 91:22;*  
*83:17.*

feol, *p. s. fell. L.*

gefeól, \* *See feallan.*

feolde, *fulde, p. s. filled; p. pl.*  
*feolden. L. 116. See fallen.*

feole, *many. A. R.*

feolle-n, *p. pl. fell. L.*

i-feolled, *pp. filled. L. 99.*

feónd, \* *fíónd, 2m. enemy; pl.*  
*n. acc. fýnd (feóndas, feónd);*  
*g. feónda; d. feóndum. 100:29.*

feondliche, *feondeliche, fend-*  
*ishly, fiercely, exceedingly. L.*  
*983.*

feóndscip, \* *2m. hostility, enmity.*  
*91:6.*

feor, \* *adv. far; comp. fyrra*  
*(adj.), fyr (adv.); superl. fyr-*  
*rest (adj.).*

feorh, \* *2n. life; soul, spirit; g.*  
*feores; pl. feoru.*

feormeste, *foremost. L.*

feormian, \* *to farm, take care of,*  
*cherish; entertain; procure food;*  
*to purify, purge, cleanse.*

feorrene, *foreign. A. R.*

feórða, \* *fourth; def. decl.*

feówer, \* *four; g. feówera; d.*  
*feówerum, feówer; on feó-*  
*wer dagum, in four days. Os.*

feówertig, \* *forty; g. -tigra; d*  
*-tigum.*



feówertigoða, \* feówertigða, *fortieth*. Os.  
 fer, *adv. far*. C. 493.  
 geféra, \* 1m. *companion, associate*. Joh. xi. 16.  
 geféræden, \* 3f. *society, fellowship*.  
 féran, \* *to fare, go, set out, make a journey*; p.s. fére; pl. férdon.  
 ferde, *host, army*; acc. s. ferden, ferde. L. 423.  
 ferde, p.s. *fared, went*. L.  
 færen, feres, pl. *companions, comrades*. L. 94.  
 ferme, *rent*. C. 253. (Fr. *rente*.)  
 fermery, *an infirmary*. P.C. 60.  
 ferne, *distant*. C. 14.  
 ferre, *comp. of fer, farther*. C. 48.  
 ferrer, *adv. farther*. P. C. 55.  
 ferrest, *adj. farthest, most distant*. C. 496.  
 ferrs (A. S. fers), *verse*. O. 59, 64, 67, 11943.  
 fersc, \* *fresh, not salt*.  
 geferscipe, \* geferscype, 2m. *company, society, class*.  
 ferthing, *lit., a small fourth; a small portion*. C. 134.  
 fesstenn, *to fasten, fix*. O. 219.  
 festne, *to fasten*. C. 195.  
 fest. See *on-fast, on-feste*.  
 fét, \* *pr.s. feeds*. See fédan.  
 fet, *pp. fetched*. C. 821.  
 fetel, \* 2m. *girdle, belt*; d. pl. fetlum. Bs. 105:20.  
 fetys, *feat, well-made, neat, fashionable*. C. 157. (O. Fr. *faictis*; Lat. *factus*.)  
 fetysly, *fealty, neatly, handsomely*. C. 124

fetously, *neatly*. C. 275.  
 fétt, \* See fédan.  
 fett, \* *fat*. Bs. See fætt.  
 fette, p.s. of fecchen, *to fetch, bring*. P.P. 29. fette water at his eizen, *throw water at his eyes*. P.P. 223.  
 fever, \* *fevor, 2m. fever*. See fefer.  
 gefexod, \* *haired, having a head of hair*; comatus. 70:11. See feax.  
 féða, \* 1m. *one on foot, foot-soldier; a phalanx of infantry*. 83:22; 84:1.  
 féðe-here, \* 2m. *foot-army, infantry*. Os. 83:11.  
 féðena, \* g. pl. of *foot*. Os. 84:1. See féða.  
 feper, \* *fiper, 2n. feather, wing*; pl. feperu. Grein makes it 3f.  
 fikele, *to flatter*. R. 58, 169; pp. fikeled. R.  
 fikelyng, *hypocrisy, flattering*. R. 32.  
 fíc-treow, \* 2n. *fig-tree*; pl. -treowu. Joh. i. 48, 50.  
 fiend, \* *enemy, foe*. Bs. See feónd.  
 fíf, \* *five*; g. sometimes fífa; an pissa fífa, *one of these five*. Bs.  
 físta, \* *fifth*; def. decl.  
 físte healf, \* *four and a half*; físte healf m̄, *four thousand five hundred*. Os. 83:11. healt placed after a numeral diminishes it a half; e.g., óðer healf, *one and a half*; pridde healf, *two and a half*; six healf, *five and a half*, etc.  
 fístig, \* *fifty*; g. fístigra; d. fístigum.  
 fíftyne, \* *fiftyne, fifteen*.

fihhtenn, *to fight*. O. 11420, 11477.

fiht, *fight*. A. R.

fihten, *to fight*. L.

fyligan, \* fylhan, fyligean, *to follow*; p. filigde, fylgde, filide; imp. fylig. Joh. i. 43; 62:7.

fyllan, \* gefyllan, *to fill, satisfy, fulfil, finish*; p. fylde; pp. gefylled. 63:4; 66:27; 67:7.

gefyllednis, \* 3f. fulness, fulfilment, completion.

fillenn, *to fill, fulfil, practise*. O. 21.

filosofum, acc. philosopher. Os.

fylstan, \* *to help, aid, support*; p.s. fylste; pl. fylston.

gefylsta, \* 1m. helper, assistant, supporter. 58:16.

fylð, \* falls, runs, flows. Os. 80:7. See feallan.

fyn, pure, sheer; for fyn mys-eise, for pure maltreatment. R.

fynch (A. S. fenc), a small bird. C. 654. "to pulle a fynch," a proverbial expression equivalent to plucking a goose, i.e., tricking some rich silly fellow out of his money.

findan\* (21), *to find*; ic finde, þú finst, he synt; pl. findað; p.s. fand; pl. fundon; pp. funden; the past tense sometimes takes the weak endings, ic, he, funde, þú fundest. Joh. xix. 38. Os. 85:23.

finger, \* 2m. finger.

fir, fire. O. 11503.

fýr, \* 2n. fire.

fýrd, \* 3f. army, march, military expedition. 83:25.

fýrd-man, \* army-man, soldier. Bs. See man.

fyrhto, \* fyrhtu, f. indecl. in 1. fear, horror, dread.

fýrlen, \* far, distant.

fýrn, \* gefýrn, of old, long since.

fýrrest, \* superl. furthest. See feor.

firsen, furze, gorse. P.P. 195.

fýrst, \* first, chief.

fýrst, \* 2m. space, time, space of time, period. 69:13.

fis, fish. See fisc. L.

fisc, \* 2m. fish; pl. fixas by metathesis of s and c. Joh. xii. 6, 9, 11.

fisc, uisc, fis, fish; pl. fises; d. fisce. L.

fiscoð, \* fiscoð, 2m. a fishing, the occupation of fishing. 77:6. See fixoð.

fisceran\* = fiscerum, d. pl. fishermen. Os.

fiscere, \* 2m. a fisher.

fisc-nett, \* 2n. fish-net. Joh. xxi. 8.

fisyk, physic. P.P.

fithul, fiddle.

fixas, \* pl. fishes. See fisc.

fixoð, \* 2m. a fishing; gán on fixoð, to go a fishing. Joh. xxi. 3.

flá, \* 1f., flán, 3f. and 2m. dart, arrow, missile.

flæh, fleoh, fleop, p.s. fled. L.

flæsc, \* 2n. flesh.

flæsclic, \* fleshly. 66:8.

flæsh, flesh; g.s. flæshess. O.

flappe, to clap, applaud. Is. lv. 12.

flatte, p.s. slapt. P.P. 224.

fléam, \* 2m. flight.

fléan, \* for flahan (10), to slay; p.s. flóh; pl. flógon; pp. flagen.

- fleap, *p.s. fled. L.*  
 flende, *inf. fut. to flee. L.*  
 fleo, *imp. fly, flee; fleo we, let us flee. L.*  
 fleógan,\* fliógan, fleón, flíon, (19), *to flee, fly; he flýhð; p.s. fleáh; pl. flugon; pp. flogen; imp. s. fleoh. 60:8, 22, 24, 25.*  
 fleón,\* *to flee, fly; ic fleó; pl. fleóð. See fleógan.*  
 fleon, *to flee. L.*  
 fleon, flen, *to avoid, flee from. O.*  
 fleonde (to), *dat. inf. of fleon; a probable error for to fleonne. L. 982.*  
 fleótan\* (19), *to float; p.s. fleát; pl. fluton; pp. floten.*  
 fleoteð, *float. L.*  
 fleoð, *imp. fly. A. R.*  
 fleschlich, *fleshly; pl. fleschliche. A. R.*  
 fletend, *pr. p. floating. G. 157.*  
 flicp, *pr. s. flieth. L. 260, 742.*  
 fliht, *flight. L.*  
 flýhð,\* *See fleógan.*  
 geflýman,\* *to put to flight, rout; p. -de; pp. -ed, -d. 91:23.*  
 flíon,\* *to flee. Bs. See fleógan.*  
 flitan\* (20), *to strive, contend; he flít; p.s. flát; pl. fliton; pp. fliten. Joh. vi. 52; ix. 16.*  
 flizeð, *pr. s. flieth. L.*  
 flocc, *flock. O.*  
 flód,\* *2n. and m. flood; a flowing of water.*  
 flon (A. S. flán), *arrows. R.*  
 flór,\* *3f. floor. S. C. 111:7.*  
 floreyns, *florins. P. P.*  
 flówan\* (4), *to flow, issue; he fléwð; on þ land þe þe fléwð meolece and hunie. Exodus,*  
*iii. 8. pl. flówað. Joh. vii. 38. p.s. fleów. Joh. xix. 34. pl. fleówon; pp. flówen.*  
 flowe, *p. pl. flew, fled. R.*  
 flowtynge, *fluting, playing on a flute. C. 91.*  
 flumm, *river. O. 191.*  
 fluzen, flozen, *p. pl. fled. L. 90.*  
 iðoan, *pl. foes. H. III.*  
 foangen, *to receive. H. III.*  
 fóda,\* fódða, *1m. food, support. 63:29.*  
 foddre, *fodder. A. R.*  
 fode, *food. O.*  
 folc,\* *2m. folk, people; pl. folc. 83:18.*  
 folke, *d.s. folk; on folke, among the people. L. g. pl. folken. L.*  
 folc-gefeoh,\* *2n. general battle; on þrím folc-gefeohum betweox twám cyningum. Os. 85:32.*  
 folcisc,\* *popular, vulgar, common; folcisce menn, common people.*  
 fole, *foolish; fole dede, foolish deed. R.*  
 foles, *fools. A. I.*  
 folgað,\* *solgoð, 2m. service; lit., that which follows, retinue, attendance. Bs. 98:15.*  
 folgere,\* *2m. follower. Bs.*  
 foliwis, *full, truly, surely. L. 350.*  
 folle, *p. pl. fell. L.*  
 follzhenn, *to follow. O. 119.*  
 folwen, *pr. pl. follow. P. C. 163.*  
 folweþ, *pr. pl. follow; p. pl. folwede. L.*  
 fón,\* *gefón (8), to receive, take,*

- seize, undertake*; ic fô, foh, pû fêst, fehst, he fêð, fehð; *pl.* fôð; *p.s.* fêng; *pl.* fêngon; *imp.* fô, foh; *pl.* fôð; *pp.* fongen, gefongen, gefangen; to þam rice lôn, *to succeed to the kingdom, undertake the government*; fêng to rice, *came to empire.* 99:8. togædere lôn, *to assemble.*
- fon, *to receive.* L. 281.
- fon, *foes.* P.P. 78; R.
- fonded, *pp. tried.* P. C. 149.
- fondeþ, *pr. pl. try.* H. P. 246:14. (A. S. fandian.)
- fondeth, *pr.s. tries.* G. 183.
- fondunge, *temptation.* A. R.
- fonge, *to take, receive.* P.P. 311.
- fongon, *p. pl. received.* R. 167.
- for, *for, by reason of, through*; for bitter. P.P. 99.
- fôr.\* See faran.
- for,\* *for, notwithstanding*; too, very; for rape, *too quickly*; for oft, *for wel oft, very often.* 63:18. for án, *only.*
- for, *in respect to.* G. 9.
- for. See farenn. O.
- for-arn,\* *p.s. ran before.* Joh. xx. 4. See yrnar.
- forbærnan,\* *to burn up, consume*; be burned; *p.* -bærnde; *pp.* -bærned.
- for-barnde-n, *p. pl. burned up.* L. 370.
- forbeóðan\* (19), *to forbid, restrain*; *p.s.* forbeád; *pl.* forbudon; *pp.* forboden.
- forbyrnar\* (21), *intrans. to burn*; *pres. pl.* forbyrnað. Joh. xv. 6. *p.s.* forbarn; *pl.* forburnon; *pp.* forburnen.
- forbodenn, *pp. forbidden.* O.
- forbreccan\* (15), *to break, break up or in pieces*; *p.s.* forbræc; *pl.* forbræcon; *pp.* forbrocen. Joh.
- forcelettes, *fortresses, fortified places.* M.
- forken, *pl. gallows.* L. 501.
- forcúð,\* *bad, wicked, perverse.* B.
- forcuðest, *forcouper, most wretched.* L. 268.
- for-déman,\* *to condemn*; *p.* for-démde; *pp.* for-démed.
- fordemen, *for-deme, to destroy*; *put to death*; *pp.* for-demed. L. 237.
- fordón,\* *to fordo, ruin, destroy.* See dón.
- fordon, *to fordo, destroy.* L. 506.
- fordrafen,\* *pp. borne away*; *dead.* Os.
- fordruwian,\* *to dry up, wither.* Joh. xv. 6.
- for-dude, *p.s. fordid, destroyed.* L. 1033.
- forealdian,\* *to grow old*; *pp.* forealdod. Bs.
- fore-gebiddan, *to pray for, intercede.* 59:28. See biddan.
- fore-beacen,\* *zn. forebeacon, foretoken, prodigy.*
- foreniseide. See to foreniseide. H. III.
- foresæd,\* *foresaid.* See secgan.
- foresprecen,\* *before spoken of*; *f.s.* foresprecenu.
- forestæpan,\* *forestæppan* (11), *to step or go before, precede*; *p.* forestóp. See steppan.
- for-serde, *p.s. destroyed.* L. 415.
- forgifan\* (14), *to forgive, remit, release, give, grant*; *p.s.* forgeaf; *pl.* forgeáfor; *pp.* forgifen. See gifan.

- forgitan,\* forgytan (14), *to forget*; *gouv. gen. and acc. pres. 3sing. forgit, forgyteð*; *p.s. forgeat*; *pl. forgeálon*; *pp. forgiten. Bs.*
- forgyttol,\* *forgetful. 69:10.*
- forhæfednys,\* *3f. restraint, abstinence. 69:31.*
- forhealdan\* (1), *to withhold, keep back*; *to lose*; *p.s. forheóld*; *pl. forheóldon*; *pp. forhealden. Bs.*
- forhelan (15), *to hide, conceal*; *he forhilð*; *p.s. forhæl*; *pl. forhælon*; *pp. forholen. Bs.*
- for-hicgan,\* *for-higan, to neglect, reject, despise, condemn*; *pres. s. forhigð. Joh. xii. 48.*
- forhogian,\* *to neglect, despise*; *pres. s. -hogað*; *pl. -hogiað*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od, -ed.*
- forholen,\* *pp. hidden, concealed. 96:22. See forhelan.*
- forhradian,\* *to hasten or get before, prevent, anticipate.*
- forhtian,\* *to fear, to frighten*; *p. -ode, -ede*; *pp. -od.*
- forhtung,\* *3f. fear.*
- forhwaga,\* *forhwæga, at least. Os. 81:28.*
- forlætan\* (7), *to leave, let go, lose, leave off, forsake*; *he forlæt*; *p.s. forlét*; *pl. forlétan*; *pp. forlæten*; *in forlætan, to let in.*
- forleósan\* (19), *to lose, let go*; *he forlýst, forliest*; *p.s. forleás, þú forlure*; *pl. forluron*; *pp. forloren.*
- forlicgan\* (13), *to commit adultery. 84:33. See licgan.*
- forlígere,\* *forlígre, 2n. adultery. 60:18.*
- forlire,\* *2m. fornicator, adulterer. Joh. viii. 41.*
- forlýst,\* *forliest. See forleósan.*
- forlor,\* *2m. loss, destruction. Os.*
- forloren,\* *See forleósan.*
- for-loren-e, *pp. lost, destroyed. L.*
- forma,\* *first*; *def. decl. 83:17. comp. furðra*; *superl. fyrmost.*
- formest, *first, beginning. L. 643.*
- forn to, *prep. before. L.*
- forne,\* *before, sooner. Joh. xx. 4.*
- forneáh,\* *very near, almost. Bs.*
- forneys, *furnace. C. 202.*
- for-pyned, *much wasted away. C. 205.*
- forr, *conj. for, because. O.*
- forrbeddepp, *forbiddeth*; *pp. forbodenn. O.*
- forrblendenn (*A. S. blendian*), *to blind*; *pp. forrblendedd. O. 76.*
- forred, *pp. furred. P. P.*
- forrest, *farrest, furthest. L.*
- forrhunngredd, *pp. an hungered. O. 11567, 11579.*
- forrlætenn, *to forsake*; *forsaken. O. 11430.*
- forrlanng, *long ago, long before, before. O. 11363, 11911.*
- forrlisst (*A. S. lystan*), *very anxious. O. 11475.*
- forrsakepp, *forsaketh, shunneth*; *p.s. forrsoc. O.*
- forrseon, *to avoid, scorn. O. 11473.*
- forrsoc, *p.s. forsook, shunned. O.*
- forrwerppenn (*A. S. forweorpan*), *to despise, reject, neglect. O. 11428. pr. pl. forrwerppenn. O. 11512. pp. forrworppenn. O. 11430, 11468.*

forþenn, *further*. *O.*

forþi, *therefore*; forþi þatt, *because*. *O.*

forþriht, *straightway, immediately*; *followed by se, as.* *O.* 11319.

forþrincan\* (21), *to shrink, wither*; he forþrincð; *p.s.* forþranc; *pl.* forþruncon; *pp.* forþruncen.

forþeón, \* *to overlook, neglect, despise*; þú forþihst, forþixst, he forþihð; *p.* forþeáh, forþawe, þú forþeage; *pl.* forþawon; *imp.* forþeóh; *pp.* forþewen. *See* seón.

forþhape, *pp. transformed*. *G.* 8.

forþlean\* (10), *to slay, kill, beat, strike off*; he forþlyð, *p.s.* forþlöh; *pl.* forþlógon; *pp.* forþlegen, forþlagen. *See* sleahan.

forþpendan, \* *to forþpend, consume*.

forþpillan, \* *to spill, lose, disperse, destroy*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.*

forþpyllednys, \* *3f. perdition, destruction*. *Joh.*

forþstandan\* (9), *to stand up for, aid, avail*; he forþstent; *p.s.* forþstóð; *pl.* forþstódon; *pp.* forþstanden. *Bs.*

forþster, *a forester*. *C.* 117.

forþwígian, \* *to pass over in silence*; *p.* -ode, -ade, *also*, forþwúgode; *pp.* forþwígod, forþwúgod. 96:23.

forte, *for to*. *A. R.*; *P. P.* 49.

forte, *until*. *L.*

for þi, *because*. *Is.* liii. 9, 11, 12.

forþy, *therefore*. *G.*

fortio, \* *subj. pr. pl. affright*. 103:3. *See* forhtian.

for to speke of, *in respect to*. *G.*

fortune, *to tell the fortune or fate*. *C.* 419.

forward, *promise, agreement*. *C.* 33. 831.

for-uaren, *to destroy*. *L.* 236.

forwel, \* *very well, much*.

for-werd, *worn out*. *P. C.* 122.

forweorðan, \* *forwyrðan* (18), *to cease to be, to be undone, perish; be ruined*; þú forwyrst, he forwyrð; *p.* forwearð; *pl.* forwurdon; *pp.* forworden. 58:6. *See* weorðan.

forweorþfullic, \* *very worthy, very excellent*. *Bs.*

forwyrð, \* *3f. destruction, ruin, dissolution*. 59:26.

for-worþi (*A.*, *S.* for-weorðan), *pr. subj. pñ. perish, die*. *L.* 143.

for worulde, \* *in respect of the world*. *B. s.*

forwurðen, *to become, in a retrograding sense*. *A. R.*

for-wurðen, *p. pl. perished*. *L.*

forð, \* *forth, along*.

forþam, \* *forþan, forþon, forþam þe, forþa, a þe, forþæmðe, for that, for the (reason) that, because that, so, therefore*. 58:9.

forðberanæn, \* (15), *to bear forth*. *Joh.* i. 8:spñ. *See* beran.

forð-brinnan, \* *to bring forth, produce, accomplish*. *See* brinnan, brñ. engan.

forþedd, *p. pp. performed, completed*. *O.* 113\* (133. (*A. S.* forðian.))

forþenn, *give to further, help, effect, perform, pl.* *O.* 11838, 11997.

*pp.* forþ. *See* þedd. *O.* 11333, 11570.

forþere, *further*. *P. P.* 384.  
 forð-faran\* (9), *to go forth, depart, die*. See *faran*.  
 forðfaren,\* *pp. dead, deceased*.  
 forðferan,\* *to go forth, depart, die; to bear forth; forðfered, borne forth, dead*.  
 forðfór,\* *3f. departure, death; he læg æt forð-fóre, he lay at the point of death. Joh. iv. 47.*  
 forðgeŋge,\* *successful*.  
 forþer, *further*. *P. C.*  
 forþi,\* forþý, forþig, forþý þe, *for that, on that account, therefore, wherefore, because. Joh. vii. 22; 63:21.*  
 forðon,\* *for that, therefore, because*.  
 forðon,\* *forth; and swá forðon, and so forth*.  
 forðra,\* *further, greater, worse. Bs.*  
 forð-ræsan,\* *to rise, or rush forth; p. -de; pp. -ed*.  
 forð-ræsende,\* *rising or rushing forth*.  
 forð rihtes, *forthright. L.*  
 forð-sið,\* *2m. departure, decease, death. 69:17.*  
 forð ward, *forward. L.*  
 fóster, fóstur,\* *2n. fostering, nourishment. 64:6.*  
 fósterfæder,\* *foster-father. Bs.*  
 fót,\* *m. fool; g. fótes; d. lét; acc. fót; pl. n. acc. fét; g. fóta; d. fótum.*  
 fot, *fool; wiþþ fote. O. 11946. pl. fét.*  
 fothur, *a load. (A. S. foðer.) C. 532.*  
 y-founde, *pp. founded. P. C. 90.*  
 foundement, *foundation. P. C. 98.*

fourtene niȝt, *fortnight. R.*  
 fowwerr, fowwre, *four. O.*  
 fowwerriȝ, *forty. O.*  
 fox,\* *2m. fox. Bs. 108:27.*  
 fra, *from. O.*  
 frætwian,\* *gefrætwian, to fret, adorn; p. -ode; pp. -od. 69:26.*  
 fræcednys,\* *3f. peril. 60:27.*  
 frayne, *to ask, inquire. P. C. p.s. fraynede. P. P. 279.*  
 fraytour, *a refectory; lit., a friar's room. P. C. 51.*  
 fraitur, *refectory. P. C. 60.*  
 fram,\* *from, by, away. 64:19.*  
 francoleyn, *franklin. R. 145.*  
 freás,\* *p.s. froze. See freósan.*  
 frecednys,\* *3f. danger, calamity. 57:20.*  
 fredom, *freedom, frankness, liberality. C. 46.*  
 frefelíce,\* *wantonly, lasciviously. Os.*  
 fréfrian,\* *gefréfrian, to comfort, console. Joh. xi. 19. p. fréfrede; pp. gefrэфred.*  
 fréfriend,\* *2m. consoler, comforter. Joh. xvi. 7.*  
 freitour, *refectory. P. C. 68.*  
 frele, *frail. P. P. 49.*  
 fremde,\* *fremede, strange, foreign, alien.*  
 freme, *profit, good. H. III.*  
 fremian,\* *gefremian, fremigan, to profit, do well, prosper, advance, avail.*  
 fremman,\* *gefremman, to frame, form, make, do, effect, execute, benefit; p. -de; pp. -ed.*  
 fremming,\* *3f. a framing, an effecting, performance. 58:15; 64:6.*  
 frenss, *french. R.*

freo-dome, *d.s. freedom. L.*  
 ifreoted, *pp. freed. L. 294.*  
 fréolice, \* *freely, liberally.*  
 freóls, \* *2m. a free-time, holiday, festival.*  
 freóls-dæg, \* *2m. feast-day. Joh. vii. 37.*  
 freom, *from. L.*  
 freónd, \* *2m. friend; pl. nom. acc. frýnd (freóndas); g. fre-ónda; dat. freóndum. Joh. xv. 15; 100:27.*  
 freósan, \* *frýsan (19), to freeze; p.s. fréas; pl. fruron; pp. froren. 82:19.*  
 fret, *devours. A. R. 156:15.*  
 fretan\* (12), *to fret, devour; p.s. fræt; pl. fræton; pp. fretten.*  
 fretlewil, *ravenous. A. R.*  
 frettet, *pp. fretted, adorned. P. P. 334.*  
 friend, \* *2m. friend; pl. friend. Bs. 100:26.*  
 frig, \* *free. Os.*  
 frymð, \* *m. f. beginning, origin. (d. frymðe; pl. frymðas; g. frymða. Grein.) 58:1.*  
 frýnd, \* *pl. friends. Bs. See freónd.*  
 frið, \* *2m. peace. 93:31. friðes, peacefully, in peace.*  
 froffrenn, *froffrenn, to comfort, encourage. O. 237, 11559, 11933.*  
 frófor, \* *frófer, 3f. g. frófre, comfort, solace, consolation; Se frófre-Gást, the comforting Spirit. Joh. xiv. 26.*  
 from, \* *See fram.*  
 froren, *pp. frozen. See freósan.*  
 frommard, *away from, on the contrary. A. R.*

frotynge, *harsh, grating? H. P. 247:9.*  
 ifroured, *pp. comforted, succoured. L. 294. See uroefrien.*  
 frum, \* *first, original. Bs.*  
 fruma, \* *1m. beginning. Joh. i. 1, 2.*  
 fueles, *fowls, birds. A. R.*  
 fugel, \* *fugol, fugl, 2m. fowl, bird; g. fugles.*  
 fugeleran\* = *fugelerum, d. pl. fowlers. Os.*  
 fugelere, \* *2m. fowler.*  
 fuhton, \* *p. pl. fought. Joh. See feohtan.*  
 ful, \* *full, replete.*  
 fúl, \* *foul.*  
 ful, *p.s. fell, happened. L. 407. See falle.*  
 ful, *fol, adv. full, very. L.*  
 ful, *full; heo was aī ful of him er þe 3eres ende, she was tired of him before the end of the year. R. 90.*  
 fūld, *pp. filled. R.*  
 fulde, *p. pl. felled. L.*  
 fule, *foul. O.*  
 fuleden, *p. pl. followed. L.*  
 fulfremed, \* *full framed or formed, perfect. 66:22; 69:30.*  
 fulfremedlice, \* *perfectly. 69:29.*  
 fulfremednys, \* *3f. perfection. 66:23.*  
 fulfremman, \* *to perfect, accomplish; practise; p. -de; pp. -ed.*  
 fūlian, \* *to become foul, putrefy, rot; p. -ode; pp. -od.*  
 fulheð, *pr. pl. follow. L. 737.*  
 ful-iwis, *foliwis, full surely. L. 892.*  
 fulizwiss, *certainly, truly. O. 11465.*  
 full, \* *full, complete.*



full,\* *adv. full, very, altogether.*  
Bs.; Os.; O.

fulle, *adv. full, very.* M. 241:31.

fulle, folle, *adv. fully.* L.

fulle, folle, *p. pl. fell.* L.

fulle, *to fill.* P.P. 184.

fulleð, *fulfilleth.* A. R.

fullhtnenn, *to baptize; p. pl. fullht-*  
*nedenn; pp. fullhtnedd.* O.

192, 196, 11319.

fullian,\* *gefullian, fulwian, to*  
*cleanse, baptize; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

Joh. i. 33; iii. 22, 23; iv.

1, 2; x. 40.

fullíce,\* *fully, entirely.*

fulluhht, *baptism.* O.

fulsten, fulste, *to help, aid; pr.*  
*sub. fulste, fulsten; p. fulste;*  
*pl. fulsten.* L.

fulste, *d.s. help, aid.* L. 587.

fultum,\* *2m. help, support,*  
*force.* 58:8, 17.

fultume, *d.s. help, support.* H.  
III.

fulðe, *filth.* A. R.

funde, *p.s. found.* L.

funde,\* *p.s. found.* Os. 85:23;  
Joh. xix. 38. See findan.

fur, *n. fire; g. fures; d. fure,*  
*furen.* L.

furlang,\* *furlung, a furlong.*  
Joh. vi. 19; xi. 18.

furneys, *furnaces.* M.

furst, *apparently an error, as oth-*  
*er texts show, for þurst.* P. P.  
218.

furð,\* *adv. forth; comp. adj.*  
*furðra; adv. furðor, further;*  
*superl. adj. fyrmest, first.*

furþon,\* *furþum, indeed, only,*  
*even, moreover.*

furðor,\* *adv. further; comp. of*  
*forð, furð.*

furðra,\* *adj. further, more ad-*  
*vanced, greater.* Joh. xiii. 16.

fusde, *p.s. drove, chased.* L.

fusen, *to proceed, go, depart, ad-*  
*vance.* L. 576, 931. *pr. s.*

fuseð. L. 944. *to rear, raise;*

letcð up fusen heze forken, *let*  
*high gallows be up raised.* L.

500.

fust, *fist.* P. P.

fuwel, *fowl, bird; g. fuweles;*  
*pl. fuweles; g. pl. fuwelenc.*  
A. R.

fuzel, *fowl, fowl; pl. fuzeles.*  
L. 243.

## G.

gadery, *to gather.* R.

gaderian,\* *gegaderian, gadrian,*  
*to gather, bring together; p.*  
*-ode; pp. -od.* Os. 83:9.

gegaderung,\* *3f. gathering, con-*  
*gregation, society.*

gadrian,\* *to gather.* See gade-  
rian.

gáelan,\* *to hinder, delay, keep in*  
*suspense; p. -de; pp. -ed.*

gegæderian,\* *to gather together,*  
*join, resort.* Bs.

gæp, gep, *crafty; pl. gepe.* L.  
gærs,\* *2n. grass.* 62:22; 66:7,  
9, 12.

gætenn, *to take care of, look after,*  
*direct, prescribe.* O. 11560.

gasol,\* *2n. tribute, tax, revenue.*

gasol-gykla,\* *1m. one subject to*  
*tribute.* Os. 83:5.

gaynage, *profit.* P. C. 45.

galan\* (9), *to gale. sing; p.s.*  
*gól; pl. gólon; pp. galen.*

galieð, *pr. s. yells, yelps.* A. R.  
*pr. pl. galicð.* L. 257. (A. S.  
giellan, gyllan.)

galyngale, *the root of the sweet cyprus.* C. 383.

galnesse (*A. S. gálnes*). *wantonness, lust; g. galnessess.* O. 11654.

gamed, *p. s. impers. it pleased.* C. 536.

gamenian, \* *to game, play, joke; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

gán, \* *gegán, gegangan, to go, go against, subdue, capture; ic gá, pú gáest, he gáð; pl. gáð, gáð; p. cúde; pl. cólun; pp. gán, gangen; imp. gá, gang; pl. gáð; 64:26. he wæs wéng gegán. Joh. iv. 6. gegán seems to be used here as a gerund, limiting wéng, and = cundo. A similar expression occurs in P. P., Wright's ed., v. 13, "I was wery for-wandred."*

gan, *to go; pl. gan.* O. 11945. *imp. s. ga.* O. 11389.

garites, garrets. P. C. 62. "Garrytte, hey solere. *Specula*," . . . *Prompt Parv.* A garytte was, in the original sense of the term, a watch-tower, or look-out, on the roof of a house, or castle wall, called garita, in French guerne. In the version of Vegecius, . . . it is said of the defence of a camp, and keeping watch by night, "it is nat possible algate to haue highe garettes, or toures, or high places for watche men, therfor it nedethe to haue out watche." B. iii. c. 8. . . Colgraze explains garitte, or guerite, to be a place of refuge from surprise, made in a rampart; a sentry, or watch-tower; and "touvel à cul de lampe, a small out-jutting gar-

ret, or tower like a garret, on the top of a walle." Way.

gangan\* (8), *to go; p. s. gēng; pl. gēngon; pp. gangen. Sa gán.*

garrynge, "chirping; chattering. 'Garring and flying of birdus,' *Apol. Loll. p.* 95." *Hel luvell. H. P.* 246:4.

gársecg, \* *2m. ocean, main 12. 87:16; 88:17.*

gást, \* *2m. wind. Joh. iii. 8. ghost, spirit. Joh. iii. 8.*

gast, *ghost, spirit; pl. gastes. O.*

gástlic, \* *ghostly, spiritual; f. gástlicu. 64:31.*

gástlice, \* *spiritually. 60:20.*

gat, \* *See geat.*

gát, \* *2m. and 3f. goat.*

gat, got, *goat; pl. gaten, goes. L. 700, 714.*

gattothud. C. 470. Morris explains "having teeth far apart. Du. gat, a hole. It is sometimes written gaptothed. Gaptothed = having projecting teeth." Urry reads gap-toothed, Speght cat-toothed; Skinner remarks (*Etymologicon Ling. Angl.*), s. z. gat tothed, "nescio an ab A. S. Gat, Caper, & Toð, Dens, q. d. dente caprino prædita, quid autem per hoc sibi velit sanè prorsus ignoro. Vir. Rev. dictum putat à Belg. Gat, foramen, vel q. d. gapt tooth'd (i. e.) cui multi dentes exciderunt, adeò ut inter reliquos magni hiatus sint & interval-la." If the word means goat-toothed, the reference is, perhaps, to her wantonness.

gaudid, *having gaudies or gaudies, the larger beads in a roll for prayer.* C. 159.

gaueþ (A. S. gafol), *usury.* A. I.

ge,\* *ye.* See þú.

ge,\* *and, also; ge--ge, both--and (Lat. cum--tum); ge láre ge bysne, both by teaching and example; ge mid wordum ge mid dædum, both by words and deeds; he bebyt ge windum ge sǣ, he commands both winds and sea.* Luke viii. 25. *ge sceáp ge oxan, both sheep and oxen.* Joh. ii. 15.

ge, *yea.* A. R.

gea,\* *yea, yes, so, also, verily.* Joh. xxi. 15, 16.

geár,\* *2n. year; pl. geár; g. geára; d. geárum.*

geára,\* *of yore, formerly; well, accurately.* 104:34.

gearcian,\* *gegearcian, to prepare, make ready; p. -ade, -ode; pp. -od; dat. inf. tó-gearcigenne.* 65:24.

geard,\* *2m. yard, enclosure, region; home, dwelling.*

gearor,\* *more readily.* Os.

gearu,\* *gearo, gearow, yare, ready, prepared.* 65:25.

gegearwian,\* *to prepare, procure, exhibit.* Joh. xiv. 2, 3.

geat,\* *gat, 2n. gate; pl. geatu, gatu.*

geat-weard,\* *2m. gate-ward, porter.*

gebed-man.\* See under bed.

gebyrian.\* See under b.

gebeórscype.\* See under b.

gederen, *to gather, collect; pr. gedereð; imp. gedere; pp. i-*

*gedered; pr. p. gederinde.* A. R.

gederod,\* *pp. united, joined.* Bs. See gaderian.

gedwol-mist,\* *2m. mist of error.* Bs.

gesde, *p.s. gave.* A. R.

geseccean,\* *to fetch, bring.* Os.

geseoht,\* *2n. fight, battle, war.* Os.

gesérræden,\* *3f. companionship, familiarity, society, company; compact.* Bs.

gesyrn ær,\* *long before.* Bs.

gesuhton,\* *p. pl. fought.* See seohtan.

gegaderad,\* *gegaderud, pp. gathered.* Os.

gegearcung,\* *3f. a preparation, preparing; gegearcung-dæg, preparation-day.* Joh. xix. 14, 31, 42.

gegearwian,\* *to prepare, procure, exhibit; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

gegerela,\* *geyrgela, gegyrla, 1m. clothing.* Bs. 106:4.

gelden, *to pay; pr. 3elt, p. 3ulde, 3ulden; imp. 3eld; 3elden þe hermes, to pay the damage.* A. R. 165:13.

geldyng, *eunuch.* Gen. xxxvii. 36.

gellan\* (18), *to yell; p.s. geall; pl. gullon; pp. gollen.*

gemægð,\* *3f. greatness.* 95:18.

gemang,\* *among.* Joh. xxi. 23.

gendrid, *pp. begotten.* Gen. xli. 51.

genge, *gang, host, retinue, forces.* L. 621.

gengenn, *to avail, assist, favour.* O. 11986.

genóg,\* *genóh, enough, sufficiently, abundantly.* 63:1; 68:9.

gentil, *well born or bred.* C. 72.

geô,\* *of yore, formerly.* See giô.

geogoð,\* *3f. youth.* 69:14.

geomerian,\* *geomrian, to grieve, groan, mourn, bewail; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Joh. xi. 33, 38.

geond,\* *beyond, through, over, amongst.* 65:16; 69:25.

geong,\* *young; comp. gyngra; superl. gyngest.*

geonglic,\* *young, youthful.*

georne,\* *earnestly, diligently, fervently, well; we wilan georne, we very well know.*

georneliche, *earnestly, cautiously.* A. R.

geornful,\* *fervent, zealous.* Æl. 61:14.

geornfullice,\* *geornlice, diligently, fervently, zealously; comp. geornfullicor.* 69:35.

geornfulness,\* *3f. earnestness, energy, zeal, fervour.* Os.

geornlice,\* *earnestly, diligently, carefully.* 75:20.

geornian,\* *giran, gyrnan, to yearn for, desire; p. -de.* Bs.

geótan\* (19), *to pour, pour out; p.s. geát; pl. guton; pp. goten.* See ágeóian.

geoue, *gift.* A. R.

gepe. See gæp. L.

gepoun, *dim. of gipe, a short cassock.* C. 75.

geráde,\* *Joh. viii. 5. See under rád.*

gerácean,\* *g.rácan.* See under rácan.

gerdul,\* *girdle.* C. 360.

geríp,\* *2n. reaping, harvest.* Æl.

gerner, *garner.* C. 595. *pl. gernerres.* M. 244:27.

ges, *geese.* A. R.

gesside, *p.s. thought.* Gen. xli. 1.

gestreón,\* *See streón.*

get,\* *yet, still.*

get, *fashion, mode.* C. 684.

getan,\* *gitan (14), to get; p.s.*

*geat; pl. geáton; pp. geten.*

getel,\* *See under tel.*

geþ, *goeth.* P.P. 157.

gid,\* *gidd, gied, gyd, 2n. a song, poem.* Bs.

gydan,\* *See gildan.*

gyden,\* *3f. goddess.* 104:16.

gydene,\* *1f. goddess.*

gif,\* *gyf, if.*

gisfan,\* *geofan (14), to give; he gifð; p.s. geaf; pl. geáfon; pp. gifen.*

gifernes,\* *3f. rapacity, greediness.*

gifre,\* *rapacious, greedy.*

gift,\* *3f. gift, dowry; pl. gista, gýsta, gifts, nuptials, wedding.* Bs. 96:15; Joh. ii. 1.

gifu,\* *gyfu, 3f. gift, grace, favour.* 63:27.

gild,\* *gyld, 2n. tax, tribute, pay; an equivalent.*

gildan,\* *gyldan (18), to yield, pay, requite, restore; he gylt; p.s. geald; pl. guldon; pp. golden.*

gylden,\* *golden.*

gile, *guile, deceit.* A. R.

gilen, *to deceive; pr. s. gileð.* A. R.

gilltenn, *to be guilty, transgress; pr. 3s. gillteþþ.* O. 11638.

gilofre; *clowes of g., cloves.* M. 243:29. Gr. καρπόφυλλον, *lit., nut-leaf; the clove-tree; Fr.*

- clou de girofle; in *Chaucer*,  
cloue gilofre; *corrupted into*  
*gilly-flower*, and then, *July flow-*  
*er*.
- gilpan\* (18), *to yelp, glory,*  
*vaunt, boast*; *p.s.* gealp; *pl.*  
gulpon; *pp.* golpen. *Bs.*
- gylt,\* *2m.* guilt, sin, debt.
- gylt,\* *pr. s.* pays. *Os.* See  
gildan.
- gym,\* *2m.* gem; *d. pl.* gym-  
mum. 69:26.
- gyman,\* *to take care of, have*  
*charge of, watch, guard*; *p.*  
gýmde; *pp.* gýmed, gegýmed.  
60:16, 28.
- gýmeleást, *3f.* heedlessness,  
*carelessness, negligence.* 60:23;  
61:3.
- gýmeleás,\* gímeleás, *heedless,*  
*careless, negligent.* 61:16.
- gyngle, *to jingle.* *C.* 170.
- gingra,\* *comp.* younger. See  
geong.
- ginne, *contrivance, skill.* (*Lat.*  
*ingenium.*) *R.*
- gió,\* geó, *of yore, formerly*;  
olim.
- giong.\* See geong.
- gyrdan,\* *to gird*; he gyrt; *p.*  
gyrde; *pp.* gyrded.
- gyrian,\* gegyrian, *to clothe, pre-*  
*pare*; *p.* gyrede. *Os.*
- gyrla,\* *1m.* vestment, garment.  
69:25.
- girnan,\* *to yearn, seek for*; *p.*  
girnde. *Bs.* See geornian.
- gyrne.\* See georne.
- gyrstan-dæg,\* *2m.* yesterday.
- gyt,\* yet, still, again, more-  
over.
- gyt,\* *dual, ye (two).* *Joh. i.* 38.  
See pú.
- gítscere,\* gýtscere, *2m.* a miser, a  
rapacious man. *Bs.*
- gýtsian,\* *to desire, covet, lust*  
*after.*
- gýtsiend,\* covetous.
- gítsung,\* gýtsung, *3f.* desire,  
covetousness, avarice. 60:18.
- giu.\* See gió.
- gyu,\* already. 69:30.
- glade, *to gladden, cause joy to.*  
*P.P.*
- gladdore, *more glad.* *R.*
- gléd,\* *3f.* gleed; hot glowing  
coal. *Joh. xviii.* 18; *xxi.* 9.
- gleden, *pl.* embers. *L.* 365.
- gledien, *to gladden.* *A. R.*
- glédon\* = glédum, *d. pl.* See  
gléd.
- glengan, glengcan, geglengan,  
geglengcan, *to adorn, decorate*;  
*deck, compose, set in order*; *p.*  
-de; *pp.* -ed. 69:2.
- gleo-monnes, *g. s.* gleeman's.  
*P.P.* 197.
- glídan\* (20), *to glide*; *p.s.*  
glád; *pl.* glidon; *pp.* gliden.  
gliden, *p.pl.* glided. *L.*
- gloten, glotun, glutton. *P.P.*
- glouen, gloves. *A. R.*
- i-gloupet, *pp.* gulped down, guz-  
zled. *P.P.* 191.
- gluterrnesse, gluttony. *O.* 11632,  
11636, 11658. *g.s.* gluterr-  
nessess. *O.* 11546, 11654.
- gnagan\* (9), *to gnaw*; *p.s.*  
gnóg; *pl.* gnógon; *pp.* gnagen.
- gobet, piece. *C.* 698. *pl.* go-  
bettes. *M.* 242:17.
- God,\* *2m.* God.
- gód,\* *2n. pl.* gód, good, goods,  
property.
- gód,\* good; *comp.* betera; *su-*  
*perl.* betst (betest).

god, *good*. O. 144.  
 goddcunnde, *divine*. O. 11906.  
 goddcunndnesse, *divinity, divine nature*; *g. goddcunndnessess*. O. 12042.  
 goddle33c, *benefit, good*. O. 267.  
 goddspell, *gospel*; *g. goddspelles*. O. 14. *pl. -spellless*. O. 30.  
 goddspellboc, *gospel-book*. O. 179, 299.  
 goddspellwrihte, *gospel-writer*; *pl. -wrihtess*. O. 160.  
 gode, *acc. s. good*. A. R.  
 gode, *goad*. P. C. 131.  
 i-goded, *pp. benefited*. A. R. (A. S. *gódian*.)  
 godenn, *to improve, advance*. O. 11832.  
 goderhele, *welfare, safety, good fortune*. R.  
 gegódian, \* *to do good to, benefit, enrich, endow*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*. 69:22.  
 godle33c, *benefit, good*. O. 301.  
 gódnes, \* *gódnyss*, *3f. goodness*. 59:17.  
 godnesse, *goodness*. O. 185, 189. *pl. -nesses*. O. 180, 252.  
 godspel, \* *2n. gospel*.  
 godspellíc, \* *evangelical*. 57:13.  
 gold, \* *2n. gold*.  
 gold-faze, *gold-colored*. L. 727.  
 golyardeys, *a buffoon*; *one who followed rich men's tables, and told tales and made sport for the guests*. C. 562. The word *Tyrwhitt* supposes to have been derived from *Golias*, the real or assumed name of a man of wit toward the end of the twelfth century, who wrote the *Apocalypse Golice*, and other pieces in *burlesque Latin rhymes*. "Gol-

ierdies, *exp. ravenously mouth'd*, à *Fr. G. goulard*, *helluo*, *goularder*, *helluari*, *avidè vorare*, *omnia à Lat. gula*." Skinner.  
 gom (A. S. *gýman*, *to heed*), *care, heed*. O.  
 gome, *heed*; *nyme gome*, *to take heed, consider*. R.  
 gome (A. S. *guma*), *a man*. L. 715; P. P. 288.  
 gome, *game*. L.  
 gome, *gum*. M. 243:23.  
 gomenes, *games*. L. 476.  
 gomenfulle, *sportful, gamesome*. L. 829.  
 gon, *p.s. gan, began*; *pl. gone*. L. 318; R.  
 good, \* *i. q. gód*. Bs. 107:9, 10, 19.  
 gos eye, *goose egg*. P. C. 73.  
 gossib, *gossip*; *a friend or familiar*. P. P. 152.  
 gostlich, *spiritual*; *pl. gostliche*. A. R.  
 gostliche, *spiritually*. A. R.  
 got, *goat*. L. 714.  
 grace, *favour, good luck*. R. 463.  
 gradan, *acc. pl. shps*. S. C. 111:6.  
 gradde, *p.s. cried, exclaimed*. R.  
 græte, *grete, d. pl. great*. L.  
 igrætte, *p.s. greeted*. L. 417.  
 graith, *readily*. P. C. 80.  
 grafan\* (9), *to grave, dig*; *p.s. gróf*; *pl. grófon*; *pp. grafen*.  
 gram, \* *angry, fierce, cruel, dire*.  
 grama, \* *im. anger, wrath*. Æl.  
 grame, *d.s. grief*. L. 407.  
 granti, *to grant*. R.  
 grantinge, *granting, consent*. A. I. 233:23.  
 igrap, *grop, p.s. graped*. / See *igripen*.

greate, *great, thick, coarse*. A.R. 166:7.  
 igrauen, igraued, *engraved*. L.  
 grece, *fat*. P. C. 73.  
 grede (A. S. grædan), *to cry, call, proclaim*. A. I.; P. P. 216.  
 grediznesse, *greediness, covetousness*; g. grediznessess. O. 11780.  
 Greete see, *Great sea; the Mediterranean*. C. 59.  
 gref, *grief*. A. R.  
 greyn, *grain*. P. C. 78.  
 y-greiped, *prepared, filled*. P. C. 44.  
 greipede, *p. pl. prepared*. R.  
 greue, *pr. sub. may trouble, annoy*. A. R.  
 grepen. See igripen. L.  
 gret, *imp. s. greet; pl. gretep*. L.  
 gret, *heavy, coarse*; gret cherl, *heavy churl*. P.P. 204.  
 igrete-n, *to greet*. L. 1041.  
 igretinge, *a greeting*. H. III.  
 gretliche, *greatly, fully*. P.P. 60.  
 grettere cheep, *cheaper, much cheaper*. M. 241:34.  
 gretture, *coarser*. A. R.  
 gretunge, *greeting*. A. R.  
 grezzpenn (A. S. geræd, hræd, *ready*), *to prepare, furnish*; pp. grezzpedd. O. 11961.  
 grym in the lystynge, *hard to lift or raise up*. P.P. 204.  
 grimliche (A. S. gramlice), *furiously*. P.P. 216.  
 grípan,\* gegrípan (20), *to gripe, seize*; p.s. gráp; pl. gripon; pp. gegripen. 60:9.  
 igripen, *to gripe, grasp, seize*; pr. igripeð; p. græp, grap,

grop, igræp, igreap, igrap; pl. gripen, igripen, igrippen, grupen, grepen; pp. igripen. L.  
 grys, *a costly fur, supposed to be that of the grey squirrel*. C. 194.  
 grysbittinge, *making a wry face?* H. P. 246:4.  
 grið, *peace, protection*. L. 147, 278, 1036.  
 griðfulnesse, *peacefulness*. A.R.  
 grochinge, *grudging, envy*. A.I.  
 gromes, *boys, young men*. A.R.  
 grone, *a snare*; pl. groningen. A. R.  
 grop, *p.s. grasped*. L. 752.  
 See igripen.  
 grope, *to try, test*. C. 646.  
 grot,\* 2n. *a particle, an atom*; nán grot rihtwísnesse, *no particle of justice*. Bs. 103:9. nán grot andgites, *not a bit of sense*. Bs.  
 grówan\* (4), *to grow*; he gréwð; p.s. greów; pl. greówun; pp. grówen.  
 growend, *pr. p. growing*. G. 80.  
 grund, *ground, bottom*. O. d.  
 grunde. L. 907.  
 grutchiden, *p. pl. murmured*. Lk. xv. 2.  
 guybalse, *the liquor that drops from the balsam trees*. M. 243:12.  
 guldon.\* See gildan.  
 guldene, *golden*. L.  
 gult, *guilt, crime, sin*; pl. gultus. P.P. 60.  
 gume, gome, *man, warrior*; pl. gumen, gomes. L. 778, 1040.  
 gunnen, *p. pl. gan*. L. 318.  
 guod, *good*; pl. guodes. A. I.

i-gurd, *pp. girt. A. R.*  
 gurd, *girdle. A. R.*  
 gurles, *young persons of either sex. C. 666.*

## H.

ha, *she. A. R.*  
 habban, \* *to have, hold, regard;*  
*ic habbe, hæbbe, þú hæfst,*  
*hafast, he hæð, hafað; pl.*  
*habbað, hafað; p. hæfde-st;*  
*pl. hæfdon; subj. habbe,*  
*hæbbe; pl. habbon (-an); p.*  
*hæfde; pl. hæfdon; imp. hafa;*  
*pl. habbað, habbe; fut. inf. to-*  
*habbenne; pr. part. hæbbende;*  
*pp. hæfd, hæfel.*  
 habbe, *sub. pr. have, may have.*  
*A. R.*  
 habbenn, *hafenn, to have; 1p.s.*  
*hæf. O. 41. 2p.s. hafesst,*  
*hafst, 3p. hafæpp; pl. hafenn;*  
*p.s. hæfde; pl. hafden. O.*  
 habbeoð, *pr. and imp. pl. have.*  
*L.; A. R.*  
 haburgeoun (*A. S. heals, neck,*  
*and beorgan, to defend), ha-*  
*bergeon. C. 76. Haburyone,*  
*or hawberk... Lorica. Prompt.*  
*Parv. "The term habergeon*  
*appears properly to be a diminutive*  
*of hawberk, although here*  
*(Prompt. Parv.) given as syn-*  
*onymous... it is evident that the*  
*habergeon was a defence of an*  
*inferior description to the haw-*  
*berk; and when the introduction*  
*of plate armour in the reign of*  
*Edward III. had supplied more*  
*convenient and effectual defences*  
*for the legs and thighs, the long*  
*skirt of the hawberk became su-*  
*perfluous; from that period the*

*habergeon seems to have been*  
*worn." Way.*

hakney mon, *hackney-man, one*  
*who let out horses for hire. P.*  
*P. 161.*

hád, \* *2m. hood, state, effect,*  
*order, degree, person.*

had, *hood, rank, person. O. 9.*  
*pl. hadess. O. 11516.*

i-had, *pp. had.*

gehádian, \* *to ordain, consecrate;*  
*p. -ode; pp. -od. -ed. 75:12.*

hádung, \* *3f. ordination, conse-*  
*cration.*

hæfd, *heued, head. L.*

hæfedd, *head, chief. O.*

hæfede, *p.s. had. L.*

hæfignes, \* *3f. heaviness. Bs.*  
*See hefignes.*

hæfnen, *heaven. L.*

hæftan, \* *gehæftan, to seize, bind,*  
*hold, detain; p. [(ge-)hæfte];*

*pp. hæfted, gehæfted, gehæft.*  
 hæfnyð, \* *3f. captivity, thralldom.*  
*Os.*

hæfued, *head. L.*

hæh, *heh, high, noble. L. 164.*

hæhliche, *hehliche, highly, nobly.*  
*L.*

hæhte, *hehte, p.s. ordered, com-*  
*manded. L.*

hæhze, *hehze, pl. high, noble.*  
*L. 311.*

hæhze, *d.f. high, great, intense.*  
*L. 761.*

hælan, \* *gehælan, to heal, cure;*  
*to save, preserve, keep; p. -de;*  
*pp. -ed. 60:1; 61:10.*

hælden, *holde, to hold, advance.*  
*L. 617, 760. p. pl. hælden, held*  
*(their way), proceeded, fell. L.*  
*799.*

hælend, \* *2m. the healer, the*



- Saviour. A. S. Gospels, passim.*  
 hælga, \* *light* (levis), *met.*, *fickle*.  
*Bs.* 108:33.  
 hælu, \* hælo, hæl, 3*f.* *health, salvation, safety.*  
 hæman, \* *to lie with, commit fornication or adultery; p. -de; pp. -ed.*  
 hæmed, \* 2*n.* *a lying with, adultery, coitus. Joh. viii. 3, 4.*  
 hæne, hene, *poor, base, abject. L. 234. (A. S. heán, abject, humble, vile, poor.)*  
 hænán, \* *to stone; p. [hænde]; pp. [hæned]. Joh. x. 32.*  
 hærdliche, *hardily. L.*  
 hæsu, \* 3*f.* *behest, order, command. 69:20.*  
 hæte, \* 1*f.* *heat, warmth.*  
 hætu, \* 3*f.* *heat, warmth, ardour.*  
 hæuede, *p.s. had. L.*  
 hæxten, *d. pl. highest. L. 283.*  
 hæpeliz, *scornfully, derisively. O. 11593.*  
 hæpen, \* *heathenish gentile, pagan; f. hæpenu.*  
 hæðene, *heathen. L.*  
 hæpenscipe, \* 2*m.* *heathenship, heathenism.*  
 hæze, *adv. high. L.*  
 hæzen, *to elevate, exalt. L. 199.*  
 hafde, *d.s. head. L. 540.*  
 hafe. *See habbenn.*  
 hafenn, *to have. See habbenn.*  
 haffdenn, *p. pl. had. O. 211. See habbenn.*  
 hahtliche, *bravely, nobly. See ahtliche. L.*  
 haylsede, *p.s. hailed, saluted. (A. S. healsian.) P. C. 79.*  
 hál, \* gehál, *hale, whole, sound. 63:20.*  
 hald, *support. O. 11561.*  
 halde (*A. S. hold, faithful, true*), *lieges; to alle hise halde, to all his faithful. (Fr. a tuz ses seaus.) H. III.*  
 halden, *p. pl. held (course), proceeded, advanced, went. L. 961.*  
 ihalden. *hi-hold, pp. held, regarded, esteemed. L. 165.*  
 haldenn, *to hold, regard, observe. O. 11724.*  
 haleðes, *warriors. L. 497.*  
 half, *part, side. A. R.; P. P. 331.*  
 hálga, \* 1*m.* *saint; ealle hálgan, allhallows, all saints.*  
 gehálgian, \* *to hallow, purify, sanctify, consecrate, dedicate.*  
 hálig, \* *holy.*  
 halig, *holy; d.s. and def. hallzhe. O. 14, 11870.*  
 háligdóm, \* 2*m.* *a sanctuary; sacrament, relic; holiness.*  
 halle-dure, *d.s. hall-door.*  
 hallf, *behalf, side. O. 11717. pl. hallfe.*  
 hallzhenn, *to consecrate; pl. hallzhenn. O. 11694. pp. hallzhedd. O. 11884.*  
 halm, *helm, helm, helmet. L.*  
 halsen (*A. S. heálsian*), *to embrace, lay hold of, understand. G. 148.*  
 hálsian, \* heálsian, *to supplicate, beseech, implore; p. -ode; pp. -od.*  
 halt, *pr.s. holds. A. I. wat halt it to telle longe? why delay the tale? quid attinet? R. 164.*  
 haluis, *elfish. L. 530.*  
 halwede, *p.s. hallowed. R.*  
 halwes, *saints. C. 14.*

halȝen, *saints*. *A. I.*  
 halȝi, *subj. s. hallow*. *A. I.*  
 hām, \* *2m. home*.  
 ham, *d. acc. them*. *L.; A. R.; A. I.*  
 ham, *her*. *A. R.* 156:19.  
 ham, *am*. *L.*  
 hames, *homes*. *L.* 383.  
 ham suluen, *themselves*. *A. R.*  
 hāmweard, \* *homeward*.  
 hamzelue, *themselves*. *A. I.*  
 han, *by syncope for haven, to have, and pr. pl. have*. *P. P.; C.*  
 hand, \* *hond*, *3f. hand*; *g. hande*; *d. handa*; *acc. hand*; *pl. nom. g. acc. handa*; *d. handum*; *on hand gán, to yield, surrender*.  
 hangan\* (*S*), *to hang (trans.)*; *p. s. hēng*; *pl. hēngon*; *pp. hangen*.  
 hangian, \* *intrans. to hang*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*. 99:9.  
 hara, \* *1m. hare*.  
 hardeliche, *boldly*. *R.*  
 hardy, *bold*. *C.* 407; *M.* 243:1.  
 hardily, (*to speak*) *boldly, plainly*. *C.* 156.  
 hardyliche, *boldly*. *A. I.*  
 harlot, *one of easy virtue of either sex*. *C.* 649.  
 hare, *their*. *A. I.*  
 harneysed, *pp. equipped*. *C.*  
 harre (*A. S. heor, heoru*), *a hinge*. *C.* 552.  
 harrynge, *jumbling words together*? *H. P.* 246:4.  
 hart, *2p. s. art*. *L.* 861.  
 hastou, *hast thou*. *P. P.*  
 hátan, \* *gehátan* (*G*), *to command; to call, summon; to vow, promise; to name*; *he hætt*; *pl. hátað*; *p. hét*. 65:15; 66:26. *pl.*

*hétan*; *pp. (ge)hátan*. 86:28; 62:6.  
 hátan, \* *gebátan, to hight, be called*. (*Ger. heissen*) *pr. 1 and 3s. hätte*; *p. s. háte*; *pl. hátton*. 68:14.  
 gehátan, \* *called*.  
 ihaten, *pp. named*. *L.*  
 hát-heortnes, \* *3f. hot-heartedness, zeal, anger, fury*. *Br.*  
 hatian, \* *to hate*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*; *Joh. iii. 20*; *vii. 7*; *xii. 25*; *xv. 19*.  
 hatte, *is named*. *A. I.*  
 hatung, \* *3f. hating, hatred*. *Joh.*  
 haunt, *custom, practice, skill*. *C.* 449.  
 hautenesse, *haughtiness*. *R.*  
 haucð, *pr. 3s. has*. *A. R.*  
 haze, hæze, heze, *high*. *L.* 110.  
 bazere, *d. f. high, loud*. *L.* 255.  
 he, \* *heó, hit, he, she, it*; *g. his* *hire (hyre), his*; *d. him, hire (hyre), him*; *acc. hine, hi, hit*; *pl. nom. acc. hí (hig)*; *g. hira (heora)*; *acc. him (heom)*.  
 he, *they*. *Br.*; *L.* 324; *R.* 137, 138.  
 heafod, \* *2m. head*; *g. heafdes*; *d. heafde*; *pl. heafdu*. *Joh. xiii. 9*; 59:17, 18.  
 heafod-beáh, \* *2m. a crown*. *Br.* 106:33, 107:1, 12.  
 heafod-burh, \* *decl. like burh, head or chief city*. *Os.*  
 heafod-panna\* (-e), *1m. and f. head-pan, skull*; *heafod-pannan stów, place of a skull*. *Joh. xix. 17*.  
 heafod-stól, \* *2m. chief seat, metropolis, capital*. *Os.* 83:3.  
 heáge, \* *adv. high*.

heáh,\* *high; stormy; comp.*  
hýra, hýrra (heár-ra, heáhra);  
*superl.* hýhst (héhst, heáhst,  
heáhest, heágost).

heáh-geréfa,\* *1m. chief minister.*

heáh-setl,\* *2n. high seat, throne.*

heáhpungen,\* *high, of high rank.*

heald,\* *pp. held, kept. Bs.*  
97:16.

healdan,\* *gehealdan (1), to hold,*  
*observe, keep, retain; preserve;*  
pú hylst, he hylt, healt. *Joh.*  
vii. 19. *p.* heóld; *pl.* heóldon;  
*pp.* healden. 59:98.

healde, *to hold, keep; healde*  
*and loki, to keep and observe.*  
*A. I.*

healden, *to hold; sub. pl. heal-*  
*den, hold. H. III.*

healf,\* *3f. half, side, division,*  
*part; be healle, by side.*

healf,\* *half; indef. decl.; placed*  
*after the ordinal, which it dimin-*  
*ishes by a half; prýdde healf,*  
*two and a half.*

heálice,\* *highly, loftily, supreme-*  
*ly. 59:9.*

healt,\* *halt, lame.*

heard,\* *hard, severe, rugged,*  
*bold.*

heardnys,\* *3f. hardness.*

heare, *hair, haircloth. A. R.*

hearge,\* *2m. temple. Os. See*  
*Kemble's Gloss. to Beowulf, vol. 1.*

hearne = earne (*A. S. yrnan*),  
*to run, ride. L. 968.*

hearpe,\* *1f. harp.*

hearpere,\* *2m. harper.*

hearpian,\* *to harp; p. -ode;*  
*pp. -od.*

hearpung,\* *3f. harping.*

heater, *a garment. A. R. 166:9.*  
(*A. S. hætero (-u), hætron.*)

heaued, *head. A. R. d.s. heau-*  
*ede. A. I.*

heáwan\* (3), *to hew; p. heów;*  
*pl. heówon; pp. heáwen.*

heaperian,\* *heaporian, to re-*  
*strain; p. -ode (-ade); pp.*  
*-od (-ad); se godcunda fore-*  
*ponc heaperap ealle gesceafta,*  
*the divine providence restrains*  
*all creatures. Bs. c. 39, § 5.*

hebban\* (11), *for hafian, to*  
*heave, lift up, raise; ic hebbe,*  
pú hefst, he hefð; *pl. hebbað;*  
*p.s. hóf; pl. hófon; pp. hafen;*  
*imper. hese, hebbað. Joh. iv.*  
35.

hed, *head. P. P. 31.*

hedde, *had. P. P. 85.*

heddest, *hadst. P. P.*

heer, *hair. P. C. 121; C. 591.*

heestis, *hests, behests, commands.*  
*Eccl. xii. 13.*

hefde, *p.s. had. A. R.*

hefelíc,\* *heavy.*

hefenn, *to raise, exalt. O.*  
11865.

heffne, *d.s. heaven. O. 259.*  
*g.s. heffness. O. 234, 320.*

hefig,\* *heavy, tedious.*

hefignes,\* *hefines, 3f. heavi-*  
*ness, pain, affliction.*

hegere, *d. f. high, loud. L.*

heh, *high; pl. he3he; comp.*  
hehhre; *superl. heh3hesst,*  
he3hesst. (*A. S. heáh, hyrra,*  
*héhst.*) *O.*

hehlike, *chiefly, eminently. O.*  
11875.

héhst,\* *superl. highest. See heáh.*

hehte, *p.s. ordered. L.*

hehtest, *highest. L.*

hehp,\* *have? Bs. 106:33.*

heh3e, *adv. high. L.*

heie, *high, noble*. *A. R.*  
 heimen, *heyemen, noblemen*. *R.*  
 hey mon, *nobleman*. *R.*  
 heih, *high, exalted*. *A. R.*  
 heilede, *p.s. hailed, saluted*. *P.*  
*P. 83.*  
 heynesse, *haughtiness*. *P. C. 113.*  
 heyre, *hair, haircloth*. *P. P.*  
 heiuol, *highful, haughty*. *R.*  
 heiward, *hayward (i.e., hedge-ward; A. S. hege, heag, hæg, 2m. hedge), a town's herdsman*. *A. R. 165:12.*  
 "Heyward. Agellarius."..  
*Prompt. Parv. "The heyward was the keeper of cattle in a common field, who prevented trespass on the cultivated ground. . . 'Haiward, haward, qui garde au commun tout le bestiaill d'un bourgade.' Sherwood." Way's note.*  
 heize, *d.s. awe, dread*. *L. 1029.*  
 heize, *adv. high; cutted full*  
 heize, *cut very short*. *P. C. 132.*  
 heizer band, *upper hand, advantage*. *C. 401.*  
 helan\* (15), *to hele, conceal; p.s. hæl; pl. hælton; pp. holen.*  
 belas, *alas!* *G.*  
 hele, *health, salvation*. *P. P. 285; P. C. 112; G. 18.*  
 helede (*A. S. helan, helian*), *p.s. covered*. *L. 534.*  
 hell, \* *3f. hell; the grave.*  
 helle (*A. S. hyll*), *d.s. hill; pl. helles*. *A. I.*  
 hellepiness, *g. of hell-torment; acc. hellepine*. *O.*  
 hellepitt, *hell's pit*. *O.*  
 helle-wite, \* *2n. hell-torment*.  
*67:20.*

hellpe, *help, support*. *O.*  
 hellpenn, *to help; p. sub. hullpe*. *O. 12033.*  
 hell-wara, \* *1m., hell-waru, 3f. inhabitant of hell*. *104:21, 30. g. pl. hell-warena. 104:32.*  
 hellwarena, \* *g. pl. of hell's inhabitants*. *Bs. 104:32.*  
 gehelpan\* (18), *to help; be hylpð; p.s. healp (heolp); pl. hulpon; pp. geholpen.*  
 helpen, *to help; p. help, halp, hulpe; pp. i-holpen*. *A. R.*  
 helpeð, *imp. pl. help, assist*. *A. R.*  
 heluen, *halue, d.s. side*. *L. 267.*  
 hemm, *d. acc. them*. *O.*  
 hende, \* *gehende, handy, near at hand*. *Joh. vii. 2; 62:10.*  
 hende, *d. s. end, close*. *L. 879.*  
 hende, *courteous*. *R.*  
 hendely, *politely, courteously*. *P. P. 83.*  
 heng, *p.s. hung*. *C. 360; L.*  
 bengen, *p. pl. hanged*. *L. 358.*  
*See an-hon.*  
 henhen, *hens*. *A. R.*  
 heni, *any*. *L.*  
 hendliche, *handily, politely*. (*A. S. gehende*.) *P. C. 79.*  
 henne, *hence*. *P. P. 239.*  
 hente, *to take, receive, lay hold of*. *P. P. 50. p.s. hente. P. P. 5; C. 700. hende. L.*  
 heo, \* *she; g.d. hirc, hyre; acc. hí; pl. hí (hig); g. hira (heora); d. him (heom); acc. hí (hig).*  
 heo, *she*. *P. P. 46.*  
 heo, *he*. *L. 421; R. 108.*  
 heo, *they*. *A. R.; L. 94, 365; R. 71; P. P. 393.*

## GLOSSARY.

[here

nnlike, hefennlike, *heaven-*  
*O.*

nnrichess, *g. of heaven's*  
*dom. O. 11578, 11866.*

ne, *heaven; g. heoffness;*  
*coffness. O.*

n,\* *to mourn, lament; p.*  
*; pp. -od. Joh. xvi. 20.*

n,\* *2m. heaven.*

ne,\* *1f. heaven.*

nlíc,\* *heavenly.*

ng,\* *3f. a mourning,*  
*ing, groan.*

, *p.s. held, kept. O. 11330.*  
*aldenn.*

en, *p. pl. held. P.P.*

, *d. acc. pl. them. L.*

on,\* *hence.*

ene, *hence. L.*

ie, *hence. L.*

on-forð,\* *henceforth.*

*their. P.P. 393.*

,\* *3f. herd, flock; custody.*

e-monne, *herdsmen's. A.*

en, *canvas. A. R.*

, *g. pl. their. L.; P.P. 32.*

de-cnauen, *household-*

*es, domestics, servants; or,*

*rally, the lower class. L. 366.*

n, *g. pl. their. L.*

-mærken, *army-marks,*

*lards. L. 967.*

,\* *2m. heart.*

e,\* *1f. heart.*

e, *f. heart; d. heorte, he-*

*n, herten; pl. heorten,*

*tes. L.*

te, *herrte, heart.*

ted, *hearted. A. R. herd*

*rted, hard-hearted. A. R.*

en, *houen, p. pl. heaved.*

heouene, *heaven. A. R.*

heowe. *See hew. O.*

heowede, *p.s. coloured, stained.*  
*A. R. 164:32.*

hep, *heap. P.P.*

hér,\* *here (time and place).*

her, *here. L.; O.*

her, *cre. L. 69, 285.*

her, *their. G. 273, 274, 276.*

her, *to hear. R.*

hér beforan,\* *herebefore. Os.*

her efter, *after this. A. R.*

héran,\* *gehéran, to hear, obey;*  
*p. hérde. Bs. See híran.*

heraud, *herald. P. C. 27.*

herbergh, *harbouring port, har-*  
*bour; inn, tavern. C. 405, 767.*

(*A. S. here, multitude, army,*  
*and beorgan, to shelter, protect.*)

herberwe, *to harbour, accommo-*  
*date, lodge. P. C. 63.*

herbiuore, *here before, herclofore.*  
*R.*

hercne, *imp. s. hearken. L.*

hercnen, *to hearken; pr. herc-*  
*neð; p. hercnede (A. S.*

*heorcnian). A. R.*

herkneres, *hearkeners, hearers.*  
*A. I.*

yherd, *pp. heard. A. I.*

herd, *hard; pl. herde. A. R.*

herde, *hards, (A. S. heordan,*  
*heordas), cloth made of tow.*

*A. R. 166:7.*

herdeman, *shepherd, pastor. P.*  
*C. 79.*

herdest, *hardest, most austere.*  
*A. R.*

here,\* *2m. army, host, band,*  
*multitude.*

here, *hair, haircloth. A. R.;*  
*P. P. 48.*

here, *their, of them. O. 86; R.*

gehéredra,\* *more praiseworthy.*  
Bs. See hérian.

heregeat,\* *zn. military apparatus or equipment; weapons, armour; heriöl.*

heren, *army, host.* L. 915.

here mæren, here-marken,  
hære-marken, heore-mæren,  
*pl. standards.* L.

i heren, *to hear.* A. R.

herenn, *to hear.* O. 92, 139.  
*pr. pl. herenn.* O. 328.

here-toga,\* heretoha, *1m. general, leader, consul, duke.* 64:34.  
(*here, an army, león, to lead.*)

herēp, *praiseth; pl. heriep.*  
A. I.

hergian,\* *to harry, ravage, make depredations, plunder; p. -ode; pp. -od; from here, an army.*

hergung,\* *3f. harrying, ravage, an invasion; warfare.*

hérian, *to praise; p. -ede; pp. -ed, gehéred.* 64:21, 27.

hérigendlice, *praiseworthy, laudably.* 69:5.

hermen, hermien, *to harm; pr. sub. hermie.* A. R.

hermes, *harms, damage.* A. R.

herrcnenn, *to harken, attend to.*  
O.

herschipe, *hardship.* A. R.

hertes, *hearts.* P. C. 113.

herto, *hereto, to this.* A. R.

herui (sire), *Sir Harvey.* P. P. 108. *perhaps a proverbial personal allusion.*

hesten, *commands.* A. R.

hestes, *commandments.* A. I.

pe ten hestes. P. P.

hét \* See hātan.

het, *he it.* O. 97, 107.

het, *was called.* R.

het, *p. s. commanded.* A. I.

hethenesse, *heathendom.* C. 49.

hette, *is named, called.* A. R.;  
P. P. 326. *pl. hetten.* P. P. 330.

heued, *head.* L. 540.

heueden, *p. pl. had.* A. R.

heue, *heavy, low spirited.* A. R.

hevinesse, *sadness.* G. 10.

hew, *form, appearance.* O.

heðene, heapene, *adj. heathen.* L.

heze, *high, exalted, noble.* L.

hezere, *d. s. f. high, loud; mid*  
*hezere stemne, with loud voice.*  
L. 255.

hezhe, hezhesst. See beh.

hezheche, *chiefly.* A. I.

hi,\* *they, them, her.* See be.

hi, *she.* A. I.

hyhealde, *p. p. holden.* A. I.

hyer beuore, *heretofore.* A. I.

hi, *they.* L.

hicgan,\* hycan, *to think, meditate, strive, attempt; p. hogde, hogede (-ade, -ode).*

hýd,\* *3f. hide, skin; hide (of land), about 120 acres.*

hýdan,\* gehýdan, *to hide, conceal; p. hýdde; pp. hýded.*  
Bs.

hiden, *hides (of land).* R.

hider,\* hyder, *hither.*

hie.\* Bs. 97:29. *This passage Fox translates, "again she seeks her kind, and departs by unknown ways to her rising, and so hastens higher and higher, until she comes," etc., translating hie, as if from higan or higian, to hie, hasten; but hie undoubtedly = hió, heó, she, a common form in this text, and the verb is implied in "ufor and ufor,"*

*higher and higher ; translate thus : "and so she [ascends] higher and higher until she comes," etc.*

hie,\* *acc.s.f. it. Bs.*

hii, *they. L. 365.*

hio, *nom.s.f. it. Bs.*

hig,\* *nom. acc. pl. they, them.*

*See he, heó, hit.*

higian,\* *to strive, endeavor, contend, hasten, hie; pr.s. higað; pr. subj. higie; þæt he higie eallan mægne æfter þære méde, that he strive with all his might after the reward. Bs. 107:7. higap ealle mægne, he strives with all his might. Bs. 101:24. to þam þ̅ þú . . . mid ealles modes geornfullan ingeþance higie þ̅ þú, etc., to the end that thou with all the mind's anxious thought strive that thou, etc. Bs. c. xxii. § 2.*

hi-hold. *See iħalden.*

hihte, *p.s. ordered. P. P. 120, 299.*

hii, hi, *they. L.*

gehyhtan,\* *to hope, confide, trust; rejoice, exult; p. hyhte. Joh. v. 45.*

hild = held, *p.s. held, esteemed, regarded. C. 182.*

hilden, *p. pl. flayed. L. 356.*

hylðo,\* *hylðu, 3f. indecl. in s. grace, favour, fidelity, homage. 93:33.*

y-hyled, *pp. covered. (A. S. helan.) P. C. 41.*

hylt.\* *See healdan.*

hylt,\* *2m., n., and hylte, 1f. hilt, handle; pr.s. of healdan, used as a noun; i.e., that by which one holds. Bs.*

him suluen, *nom. acc. himself. A. R.*

hym þohte, *it seemed to him. R.*

hýnan,\* *hénan, to humiliate, repress, insult, spoil, injure, oppress; p. -de; pp. -ed; hénan ðá yflan and fyrþran þá góðan, to repress the evil and advance the good. Bs. xxxix. § 2. angunnon þá hergian 7 hýnan þá þe hý fríðian sceoldan, began those to plunder and oppress that they protect should. Os. iv. 1.*

hynderest, *hindmost. C. 624.*

hyne, *hind. P. P. 305.*

hyng, *p. pl. hung. C. 679.*

hingen, *p. pl. hung. G. 311.*

hine,\* *acc. m. him. See he, heó, hit.*

hine, *him. L.; A. R.*

hyne, *hind, servant. P. P.*

hió\* = heó, *she. Bs.*

hýra,\* *1m. one hired, a hireling. Joh. x. 12, 13; 60:8, 9.*

hýran, híran, gehíran, gehýran, *to hear, obey; audire, obedire; p. hýrde; pp. gehýred, -hýrd. hird (A. S. hīred), company, household. O. army. A. R.*

hyrde,\* *2m. herdsman, shepherd, pastor, keeper. 59:10.*

hyre, *g. d. her. See he, heó, hit.*

hire, *g. d. acc. her, hers. A. R.; O.; R. hire suluen, herself. A. R. pl. their. L.; R.*

hire þohte, *it seemed to her. R.*

hired,\* *2m. a family, household; palace, court; army, host, assemblage, convent.*

hired, hird, *n. host; g. hiredes, hirdes, hired; d. hired, hírede-n, hirde. L. 943.*

hirnes, *pl. corners, angles. P. C. 30. (A. S. hirne, horn, point, angle.)*

gehýrsum, \* *obedient.*

hýrsumian, gehýrsumian, *to obey, follow; p. ode; pp. -od.*

hýrstan, \* *to adorn, dress, deck; pp. gehýrst. Bs. 105:21.*

gehyrt, \* *pp. heartened, emboldened. Æl.*

hyrtan, \* *to hearten, embolden, encourage, comfort; p. hyrte; pp. gehyrt. 66:19.*

his, *used in the later text of L. for expressing the gen. L. 169, 147, 1029.*

his, *her. A. I. 233:14, 27.*

his, *is. L. 140, 157, 164, 240.*

hys, \* *his.*

hise, *them. A. I. 228:4.*

hiss, *his; pl. hise. O.*

hiw, \* *2m. hue, species, aspect, form, guise.*

hiwraeden, \* *3f. house, family, tribe.*

hyð, *3f. gain, profit, advantage; pl. hyðða. Æl. 60:23.*

hizele, *p.s. hied. P. C.*

hizenge, *d.s. haste; an hizenge, in haste, hastily. L. 892.*

hizenliche, *speedily, hastily. L. 516.*

hizte, *p.s. commanded. P.P. 490.*

hladan\* (9), *to load, lade; draw, empty, take in; p.s. hlód; pl. hlódon; pp. hlæden, gebladen. Joh. iv. 11; 69:11.*

hláf, \* *2m. loaf, bread.*

hláf-mæsse, \* *1f. lammas. Os.*

hláford, \* *2m. lord, master.*

hleápan\* (3), *to leap; p.s. hleóp; pl. hleópon; pp. hleápen.*

hleótan\* (19), *to cast lots, determine by lot; he hlýt; p.s. hleát; pl. hluton; pp. (ge)hloten. Joh.*

hleahhan, \* *blihhan (10), to laugh; p.s. hlóh; pl. hlógon; pp. hlahen, hleahen.*

gehlýd, \* *2m. tumult, noise, clamour. Joh. vii. 12.*

hlinian, *to lean, recline, rest on; p. -ode; pp. -od. Joh. xiii. 23.*

hlystan, \* *gehlystan, to listen, hear, hearken; attend to, obey; p. hlyste.*

hlod, \* *p.s. See hladan.*

hlot, \* *2m. lot; sors. Joh.*

gehlóð, *3f. a body (of men); turma, agmen. Os.*

hlówan (4), *to low; p.s. hleów; pl. hleówon; pp. hlówen.*

hlutter, \* *hluttor, pure, clear; simple, single. 103:17.*

ho, *they. L. 96.*

hó, \* *hóh, m. heel; g. hós; acc. hó, ongeán hyre hó. Gen. iii.*

15. áhefð hys hó ongeán me. Joh. xiii. 18. g. pl. húa. Ps.

Th. xlviii. 5. acc. hós. Pr. Spelm. lv. 6.

hoaten, *pr. pl. command. H. III.*

hoker (A. S. hocer), *contempt, disdain. A. R. 163:16.*

hokschynes (A. S. hóh, heel; sinu, sinew), *the sinews just above the heels. P. C. 124.*

hod, *hood. P. P. 31; P. C. 121.*

hogian, \* *to think, reflect, be anxious or concerned; p. -ode; pp. -od. 69:6.*

hóh, \* *imp. s. hang, crucify. Joh. xix. 6. See hón.*



- hol, *hale, healthy.* R.  
 hold, \* *faithful, true, firm.*  
 holde, *faithful.* R.  
 holde, *to hold, advance.* L.  
 holden, *to hold, keep; imp. pl.*  
     holdeð, *hold, keep, retain, stick*  
     *to.* A. R.; R.  
 holden, *pp. held, regarded, es-*  
     *teemed.* P. P. 475; C. 141.  
 holie, *holly.* A. R.  
 holieð, *diggeth* (A. S. *holian*).  
     A. R.  
 holylaker, *holily.* A. I.  
 holle, *d.s. of hol, hole.* L.  
 holme, *d.s. holm.* L.  
 holpen, *pp. helped.* C. 18.  
 holte, *d.s. holt, wood.* C. 6; L.  
 holzes, *hollows, holes.* L. 247.  
 hom, *home.* R.  
 hom, *d. pl. them.* L.; R.  
 hom pozte, *it seemed to them.* R.  
 hón\* (19), *to hang, crucify;*  
     *ic hó, húh, he héhð, we hóð;*  
     *p.s. hég; pl. hégon; imp.*  
     *hóh, hóð ge.* Joh. xix. 6, 15.  
     *pp. hangen; dat. inf. tó-hónne.*  
 honden, *hands.* A. R.; R.  
 honestly, *fairly, beautifully; the*  
     *prestes arrayen here awtere*  
     *honestly.* M. 241:11.  
 hongen, *to hang; opon þe plow*  
     *hongen, to bend over the plow.*  
     P. C. 119. *pr. pl. hongeth.* A.  
     R. *p. pl. honged.* P. C. 127.  
 nongy, *to hang; letep hongy*  
     *þe 3isles, let the hostages be hung.*  
     L. 504.  
 honoureth, *imp. pl. honour;*  
     *3our fadres honoureth.* P. P.  
 honsel, *gift, reward, bribe.* P.  
     P. 169.  
 hontep, *hunting.* R. (A. S.  
     *huntað.*)
- hoot, *hot.* C. 689.  
 hor, *g. pl. their, of them; hor*  
     *noper, neither of them.* R.  
 horaseað, \* *2m. a sink, pit.*  
     (*hora, g. pl. filth, excrement.*)  
     Bs. 106:25. See seað.  
 hordom, *whoredom.* R.  
 hore, *her, their.* A. R.  
 horf. See orf.  
 horis, *whores, harlots.* Lk. xv. 30.  
 horn, *horne, horn; pl. hornes,*  
     *heornes; d. horne, hornen,*  
     *hornes.* L.  
 hors, \* *2n. horse; pl. hors; d. pl.*  
     *horsan = horsum.* 78:35.  
 hors, *horse; d. horse, horsen;*  
     *pl. hors, heors, horses; d.*  
     *horsen.* L.  
 gehorsed, \* *gehorsad, pp. horsed,*  
     *mounted on horseback; used sub-*  
     *stantively, cavalry.* Os. 84:1.  
 hors-hwæl, \* *2m. horse-whale,*  
     *walrus.* 78:19.  
 hose, *whoso.* P. P. 137, 376.  
 hoseli, *to housel, administer the*  
     *sacrament.* (A. S. *húsel, offer-*  
     *ing, oblation.*) R.  
 hosen, *hose, stockings.* A. R.; L.  
 hote, *pp. called.* G.  
 ihote-n, *pp. named, called.* L. 2.  
 hote, *adv. hotly, ardently.* C. 97.  
 hoxterye, *hucksterage.* P. P. 141.  
 hóð, *imp. pl. hang, crucify.* Joh.  
     xix. 6. See hón.  
 hrædlíce, \* *readily, speedily, soon.*  
     83:27.  
 hrægl, \* *2n. rail, swaddling band,*  
     *garment, clothes, raiment;*  
     *nihtes-hrægl, night-rail or -cloth-*  
     *ing; hrægl-hús, vestry.*  
 hræð, \* *quick, soon, carly.*  
 hránas, *2m. pl. reins, reindeer.*  
     Os. 78:30.

- hraðe, \* *adv. rath, quickly, soon.*  
 hraðost, \* *especially.* 96:27.  
 hredding, \* *3f. delavring, saving; lit ridding* Æl. 60:7.  
 hreóh, \* *rough, severe.* 63:15.  
 See hreów.  
 hreósan\* (19), *to rush, fall violently; p.s. hreás; pl. hruron; pp. hroren.*  
 hreów, \* *hreówig, hreówig-mód, rough, rugged, rude, cruel, fierce.* Joh. vi. 18.  
 hreówan\* (19), *to rue; p.s. hreáw; pl. hruron; pp. hroren.*  
 hrínan\* (20), *to touch; he hrínð; p.s. hrán; pl. hrinon; pp. hrinen; gouv. gen.*  
 hring, \* *2m. ring.*  
 hriðer, \* *hryðer, 2n. neat, cattle, ox, cow, heifer; pl. hryðeru.*  
 hú, \* *how, in what manner; quam, quomodo; hú ne, whether or not.* Joh. vi. 70; vii. 19, 25.  
 huanne, *when.* A. I.  
 huas, *whose.* A. I.  
 huden, *to hide; pr.s. hut.* A. R. *p.s. hudde.* L.  
 huer, *where.* A. I.  
 huerof *whereof.* A. I.  
 huet, *what.* A. I.  
 huich, *huych, what (qualis); d.pl. huichen.* A. I.  
 huyle, *while.* A. I.  
 huire, *hire, wages.* A. R.; P. P. 305.  
 hul, *hill; d. hulle; pl. hulles.* L. 1005, 1006, 1008.  
 hulde, *to flay.* (A. S. *de-hyl-dan.*) R. 581.  
 hulde, *to hold; p.s. huld; pl. hulde.* R.  
 ihulet, *pp. covered, roofed.* P. P. 343. (A. S. *hélán, to hide, cover.*)  
 hulles, *hills.* P. P. 267.  
 hulpe. See *hellpenn.* O.  
 húmeta, \* *how.*  
 hund, \* *2m. hound, dog.*  
 hund, \* *2n. hundred; pl. hund.*  
 hund, *hond, hound; d.s. hund; pl. hundes; g. d. hundén, hundes.* L.  
 hund-eahtatig, \* *eighty; g. -tigra; d. -tigum.*  
 hundred, \* *2n. hundred.*  
 hundseofenti, \* *seventy.* S. C. 111:12.  
 hund-teóntig \* *hundred; g. -teóntigra d. -teóntigum.* Joh.  
 hund-twelftig, \* *hundred and twenty; g. -tigra; d. -tigum.*  
 hungere, *d.s. hunger.* L.  
 hungrig, \* *hungry.*  
 hunig, \* *2n. honey.*  
 hunig-swét, \* *honey sweet, sweet as honey.* 69:13.  
 hunta, \* *1m. hunter; huntan = huntum, d. pl. Os.*  
 huntað, \* *2m. hunting.* 77:6.  
 hunte, *honte, hunter; pl. huntén, huntés, hontes.* L.  
 huntinge, *hontyngé, n. hunting.* L.  
 huo, *who.* A. I.  
 hupes, *hips.* C. 474.  
 hurde, *p.s. heard.* R.  
 húre, \* See *húru.*  
 hure 7 hure, *at least, however, especially.* A. R. 163:27.  
 ihure, *to hear; pp. ihurd.* R.  
 hurne, *corner.* (A. S. *hirne.*) R.  
 ihurt, *pp. hurt.* A. R.  
 húru, \* *moreover, chiefly, indeed, at least.*

hús,\* *2n. house; pl. hús.*  
 husewif, *housewife. A. R.*  
 hutte, *p.s. hit, cast. P.P. 172.*  
 hwá,\* *interrog. pron. who, m.f.,*  
   hwæt, *what, n.; g. hwæs; d.*  
   hwam (hwan, hwon, hwæm);  
   *acc. hwone (hwæne), hwæt;*  
   *abl. hwí, hwý; swá hwá*  
   *swá, swá hwæt swá, whosoever,*  
   *whatsoever.*  
 gehwá,\* *each, every one, whoever,*  
   *some one; n. gehwæt, whatever;*  
   *declined like hwá. 64:21.*  
 gehwæde,\* *little, small; indef.*  
   *decl. Joh.*  
 hwæl,\* *2m. whale; pl. hwalas.*  
   78:22.  
 hwæl-hunta,\* *1m. whale-hunter.*  
   *Os.*  
 hwæl-huntað,\* *2m. whale-hunt-*  
   *ing. Os. 78:24.*  
 hwæne,\* *acc. of hwá, whom,*  
   *each, every, every one.*  
 hwænne,\* *when.*  
 hwær,\* *where.*  
 gehwær,\* *everywhere.*  
 hwæt,\* *neut. of hwá, interrog.,*  
   *what? Joh. i. 22; ix. 26; xii.*  
   49; xvi. 18; xxi. 22, 23. *not*  
   *used with a noun; gous. gen. of*  
   *adj.; hwæt lytles, a little, some-*  
   *what; hwæt yfeles, what of evil,*  
   *what evil thing. Matt. xxvii. 23.*  
   *why? how! hwæt ge sindon*  
   *earme ofer ealle men! how*  
   *wretched ye are beyond all men!*  
   *indeed, moreover; hwæt la,*  
   *well! so! hwæt þa, well, there-*  
   *upon. See Grimm, D. G. iv.*  
   *pp. 448-450. hwæt seó leo, lo!*  
   *the lion. 97:9.*  
 gehwæt, *whatever. Bs.*  
 hwæte,\* *2m. wheat.*

hwæten,\* *wheaten. Joh. xii. 24.*  
 hwæt-hwegu,\* *a little, somewhat,*  
   *in some manner. Bs.*  
 hwæðer,\* *interrog. pron. which*  
   *of the two, whether; uter, uter-*  
   *que, indef. decl.; hwæper . . .*  
   *þe, whether . . . or. Joh. xviii.*  
   34.  
 hwæpere,\* *adv. yet, still, not-*  
   *withstanding. 67:16. hwæp-*  
   *ere-þeah, nevertheless.*  
 hwam,\* *d. of hwá, q.v.*  
 hwanan,\* *hwanon, hwonan,*  
   *whence.*  
 hwar,\* *where.*  
 hwarse, *wheresoever. A. R.*  
 hwareuore, *wherefore. A. R.*  
 hwarto, *to what end, why. A. R.*  
 hwearfian,\* *to turn, to turn*  
   *round; p. -ode; pp. -od. Bs.*  
 hwelcan\*=hwelcum. *Os. See*  
   *hwylc.*  
 hwéne,\* *scarcely, a little; used*  
   *before comparatives; hwéne ær,*  
   *shortly before.*  
 hweól,\* *2n. wheel; pl. hweól,*  
   hweólu.  
 hweorfan\* (18), *to turn, return;*  
   *convert; he hwyrð; p. hwearf;*  
   *pl. hwurfon; pp. hworfen, ge-*  
   *hworfen, gehwyrfed. Bs.*  
 hwet, *what. S. C.*  
 hweper.\* *See hwæper.*  
 hwí,\* *why; abl. of hwá, hwæt.*  
 hwyder,\* *hwider, whither.*  
 hwíl,\* *3f. while, time.*  
 hwilc,\* *hwylc, hwelc, interrog.*  
   *pron. who, which, what, what*  
   *sort, any, qualis; indef. decl.*  
 gehwilc,\* *each, every, every one,*  
   *whoever; indef. decl.*  
 hwílon,\* *whilom, once, formerly,*  
   *sometimes.*

hwiltidum,\* sometimes. *Æl.*  
63:14, 16.  
hwilum,\* gehwilum, at times,  
sometimes. *Bs.*; *Os.*  
hwingen, wings. *A. R.*  
hwit,\* white. 70:10.  
hwo, who. *A. R.*  
hwón,\* a little, somewhat, paululum.  
hwon, when, since. *A. R.*  
hwonne,\* when, sometimes. See  
hwæne.  
hwópan (4), to whoop; *p.s.*  
hweóp; *pl.* hweópon; *pp.*  
hwópen.  
hwose, hwoso, whoso. *A. R.*  
hwu, how. *A. R.*  
hwule, while; *pl.* hwules. *A. R.*  
i-hwulen, to have or take time.  
*A. R.* 167:1.

## I. J. Y.

i, in. *L.* 246, 262, 263; *P.P.*  
153; *O.*  
y, I.  
jangler,\* a prater, babbler. *C.*  
562.  
i-biden, to abide, suffer. *L.*  
ic,\* I; *g.* mín; *d.* me; *acc.*  
me (meh, mec); *dual, nom.*  
wit; *g.* uncer; *d. acc.* unc;  
*pl.* we; *g.* úre (user); *d. acc.*  
us.  
ýcan,\* to eke, increase. See  
écan.  
iccc, I. *O.* 11383.  
icccenn, to rise, move. *O.* 11833.  
ich, I. *L.*; *A. R.*  
ich a, each one, every. *P. C.*  
130.  
icham, I am. *P.P.* 105, 226.  
ichaue, I have. *P.P.* 53, 74,  
80, 152.

ichcholle, I shall. *R.*  
icholle = ich wolle, I will. *R.*  
ichule, I shall. *P.P.* 151.  
ichulle, I shall. *A. R.*; *P.P.*  
236.  
i dede, indeed. *O.* 123.  
idel,\* ydel, idle, vain, useless;  
on idel, vainly, in vain.  
idel, idleness, vain things. *A. R.*  
156:23.  
ydel, idle, vain; in ydel, in  
vain. *A. I.*  
idell, idle; onn idell, in vain.  
*O.* 82.  
idon, pp. done. *A. R.*  
ifa, fo, foe; *pl.* ifan, fon. *L.*  
yfel,\* *zn.* evil; *pl.* yfelu.  
yfel,\* *adj.* evil; *comp.* wyrsa, -e,  
-e; *superl.* wyrst.  
yfel-dæd,\* *3f.* evil deed. *Joh.*  
yfele,\* *evilly*, badly; *comp.*  
wyrse; *superl.* wyrrest.  
yfel-willan,\* to wish or intend  
evil. *Bs.* See wyllan.  
ifell, *adj.* evil. *O.*  
yfelnes,\* *3f.* evilness.  
ysemest, *superl.* uppermost, high-  
est; *pos.* useweard (up); *comp.*  
ufere (ufor).  
igland,\* *zn.* island; *pl.* igland.  
geyflian,\* to be sick; to injure,  
weaken; *pp.* ge-yflod. *Joh.* xi. 2.  
yhe, eye. *C.* 10.  
ijs, ice. *P. C.* 134.  
yic\* (ilc), same; se ylca, seó,  
pæt, ylce.  
iland,\* *zn.* island; *pl.* iland.  
*Bs.*  
ilche, same. *H. III.*  
ilke, same. *G.*  
ilchere, every. *A. R.*  
yld. See yldo.  
ylding,\* *3f.* delay, tarrying.

- yldo,\* yldu, 3f. age; indecl. in s.  
 yldre,\* elder, ancestor; comp. of eald. Os.  
 yleslipes, ylespilles, hedgehog-skins. A. R. 166:10. (A. S. igil, igl, il, a hedgehog; Fr. poil, hair, fur, skin.)  
 iliche, like. A. R.  
 ille (A. S. ælc), each; ille an, each one. O. 67.  
 illke, same. O. 223.  
 ilome, frequently. R.  
 ymb,\* ymbe, about, after, according. 69:5.  
 ymbe-spræc,\* 3f. a speaking about.  
 ymbhoga,\* 1m. anxiety about, desire, solicitude. Bs.  
 ymb-sniðan,\* ymb-snidan (20), to cut around, to circumcise; p. ymb-snáð; pl. ymb-snidon; pp. ymb-sniden. Joh. vii. 26.  
 ymb-snýdennys,\* 3f. a cutting around, circumcision. Joh. vii. 22.  
 ymbsprecan,\* to speak about. See sprecan.  
 ymb-standan,\* to stand about, surround. Bs. See standan.  
 ymbutan,\* about, round about; without, beyond; the parts of the word are often separated; ymb hine utan, round about him.  
 ymbweaxan\* (1), to grow about, surround; p. ymbweóx; pl. ymbweóxon; pp. ymbweaxen. Os.  
 imine, in my. A. R.  
 immess, variously. O. 11510.  
 in,\* inn, 2n. inn, dwelling, house.  
 in,\* inn, adv. in, within.  
 in,\* prep. in, into, unto; gous. dat. and acc. Os. 80:21.  
 in, inn, dwelling, place of resort; d. inne, ine. L. 376.  
 incer,\* g. dual of pú, your two; used as a possessive adjective pronoun, and declined indefinitely, like uncer, q. v.  
 inbowid, pp. bent in or down. Ps. xlv. 7.  
 incund,\* internal.  
 ynde, azure-coloured. M. 241:27.  
 inehord, in hoard, in custody. H. III.  
 in-eode,\* p.s. went in. See gán.  
 infær,\* 2n. entrance, entry.  
 in-faran,\* to enter. See faran.  
 infortune, misfortune. G. 162.  
 in-gán,\* to go in. See gán.  
 ingepanc,\* 2m. thought, mind, will. Bs.  
 in-goynge, admittance, entrance. P.P. 380.  
 inn,\* adv. in, within.  
 inn-ábredan,\* to drag or draw in. Os. See ábredan.  
 innan,\* inne, within.  
 inne,\* adv. in. R.; C. 41.  
 inne, prep. in. L.  
 inneward,\* inward; comp. in-nera; superl. innemest. Æl.; Bs.  
 innoð,\* 2m. inside, belly, womb; pl. insides, intestines.  
 innse33less (A. S. in-segel), seals. O. 260, 265, 270, 284.  
 innsiht, insight, perception, knowledge. O. 11508.  
 inntill, prep. into, to. O. 11701.  
 innward,\* inward. Æl.  
 inoh, enough. O. R.  
 ynou, enough.

inouhreaðe, *readily enough, well enough.* A. R.

inowe, *enough.* L.

ynowz, *enough.* R.

in tel, *into.* H. III.

into, \* *into, against.* 110:9, 11.

sume urnon into cyrcan 7 belucan þa dūran into heom, *some ran into (the) church and locked the doors against (after) them.* 110:14.

in to, *against.* Lk. xv. 18, 21.

inwardliche, *inwardly, sincerely.* A. R.

inweard, \* *inward.* Æl.

inweardlic, \* *inward.* 60:11.

inwyt, *conscience.* A. I.

Iobes, 2m, *Jove, Jupiter*; g. Iobeses. Os.

ire, *her.* R.

i-redy, *ready.* R.

iren, *iron.* A. R.

yrfenuma, \* 1m, *heir*; from yrfe, *inheritance, and niman, to take.* Æl.

yrhð, \* 3f, *sloth, cowardice.* Os.

yrnð, \* eornð, ermð, 3f, *poverty, misery, distress.*

yman\* (21), *to run*; he yrnð; p.s. arn; pl. urnon; pp. urnen. Joh.

irnen, *to run.* L. 628. p. arnde. L. 622.

ytte, \* 2n, *ire, anger.*

irsian, \* yrsian, geyrsian, *to be angry*; p. -ode; pp. -od.

geyrsod, \* yrsiende, *irascible.* Bs.

irspiles. See yleslipes. A. R.

irsung, \* yrsung, 3f, *anger.* Bs.

is, *his.* R. 325, 326.

is, ys, *used for genitive.* R. 1, 181, 325, 326. et passim.

ise, *sub. pr. pl. see.* R.

ysope, 1f? *hyssop.* And dippað ysopan scaft on þam blóde þe ys on þam perxolde. Exod. xii. 22. in Joh. xix. 29, ysopo is used as a dat. or abl., after the Latin declension; circumderunt spongiam cum hyssopo. isope; mid isope, *in sooth.* L. Israhela, *gen. pl. of Israelites.* ytemest, \* *superl. uttermost, utmost*; pos. úteweard (út); comp. útre (útor).

yteren, \* *adj. of utter.* Os. 79:6.

ytst, \* 2p.s. *eatest.* See etan.

ytt, \* 3p.s. *eats.* See etan.

yttra, \* *outer*; comp. of út.

yttren, *of utter.*

Iudéa, *gen. pl. of the Jews.*

Iudea-land, 2n, *Jews' land, Judea.*

Iudeas, *nom. pl. Jews.* Joh. iii. 25.

Iudeisc, *Jewish.* Æl.

Julian (Seynt), *the patron of hospitality.* C. 342.

ivnnen, iunne. See vnnen.

Jurie, *Jawry, the Jews.* A. I.

justne, *to joust.* C. 96.

iwære, *everywhere.* L. 408.

iwhillec (A. S. ge-hwylc), *each, every, any.* O. 173, 11486.

iwis, *truly, indeed.* R.

iwislichen, d.s. *certain, sure*; to iwislichð þinge, *as a certain thing.* L. 451.

ipe, iðe, *in the.* A. R.

iðine, *in thy.* A. R.

iðisse, *in this.* A. R.

izen, *eyes.* Eccl. xii. 3. Gloss.

# L

la, \* *lo! behold! O!* la hwæt, *behold.*

- laas, *a lace, belt.* C. 394.  
 lác, \* *2n. gift, offering; pl. lác.*  
 75:22.  
 lakke, *sub. s. lack, fail, be wanting.* P. C. 143; P. P. 238.  
 lakketh, *lacks, fails.* P. C. 150.  
 lacche, *to catch.* P. P. 199.  
 lacchenn, *to catch, entrap; pp.*  
 lahht. O. 11621.  
*i-laced, laced.* A. R.  
*i-lad, pp. led, drawn.* C. 532.  
 ladden, ladde, *p. pl. led, conveyed, took.* L.  
 lady, *g.s. for ladye, lady's; lady*  
*grace.* C. 88. lady veyl, *lady's*  
*veil.* C. 697.  
 ládteów, \* *2m. leader, general.*  
*Bs.; Os. See látteów.*  
 læc, *p.s. leapt.* L. 668.  
 gelæccan, \* *to latch, get, take, seize;*  
*p. gelæhte; pl. gelæhton; pp.*  
*gelæht.* 62:18.  
 lædan, \* *gelædan, to lead, bring;*  
*ic læde, þú lædest, lætst, he*  
*lædeð, læt; pl. lædað; p.*  
*lædde; pp. læded, læd, ge-*  
*læded, gelæd.* 61:10, 30.  
 Læden, *Latin.* Bs.  
 læfan, \* *to leave; p. -de; pp. -ed.*  
 læfe, *belief, faith.* O. 11472,  
 11708.  
 læg, \* *See licgan.*  
 læi, *p.s. lay; pl. læin; inf.*  
*ligge-n.* L.  
 læiden, *p. pl. laid.* L.  
 læn (*A. S. leán*), *reward.* O.  
 144, 333.  
 læpenn, *to leap.* O. 11792.  
*sub. p.s. lupe.* O. 12037.  
 læran, \* *to teach, instruct; p.*  
*lærde; pp. gelæred.*  
*i-lærde, pp. learned, cleric.* H. III.  
*i-lærede, pp. learned; clergy.* L.  
 lærenn, *to teach, instruct; 2p.s.*  
*læresst.* O. 12018. *3p. lærepp.*  
*O. 11826.*  
 læs, \* *adv. less.*  
 læssa, \* *læsse, comp. less; pos.*  
*lytel; superl. læst.*  
 læst, \* *superl. least. See lytel.*  
 gelæstan, \* *to perform, execute,*  
*give, pay, last, endure, continue.*  
*Joh. xv. 16*  
 læsu, \* *3f. pasture, lease, com-*  
*mon; g. d. acc. læswe, læse.*  
*Joh. x. 9; 61:9.*  
 læswian, \* *to pasture, feed; trans.*  
*and intrans.; ic læswige; p.*  
*-ode; pp. -od; pr. p. læswi-*  
*gende.* 61:12.  
 lætan\* (7), *to let, leave, dismiss,*  
*suffer, cast (a net); he læt; p.*  
*lét; pl. léton; pp. læten.* Joh.  
 xxi. 6; 60:23.  
 lætanias (*Lat.*), *acc. pl. litanies.*  
 Æl.  
 lætenn, *to think, judge, esteem.*  
 O. 79.  
 læwed, \* *lewd, ignorant, laical,*  
*lay.* 67:1.  
 læwedd, *lewd, lay, ignorant.* O.  
 55.  
 læðest, *lopest, most loathsome,*  
*odious, hateful.* L.  
 læzen, *pl. laws.* L. 793. *the*  
*word here means blows.*  
 láf, \* *3f. what is left, remainder,*  
*residue.* 63:3; 66:26.  
 laf (*A. S. hláf*), *loaf; pl. lafess.*  
 O. 11626, 11788.  
 laferrd (*A. S. hláford*), *lord,*  
*master.* O.  
 laferrdinngess, *lordings.* O.  
 11679.  
 laferrdom (*A. S. hláfordóm*),  
*lordship, dominion.* O. 11851.

laffdi3, *lady*. O. 12026.  
 lafte, *p.s. left, failed*. C. 494.  
 laht, *pp.* See lacchenn.  
 lai, *p.s. lay*. L.  
 lamb, \* *2n. lamb; pl. lamb*. Joh.  
 i. 29, 36; xxi. 16, 17.  
 gelámp. \* See gelimpan.  
 land, \* *2n. land, country; pl.*  
*land*.  
 lang, \* *long, tall; comp. lengra,*  
*-e, -e; superl. lengest, also, lon-*  
*gest*.  
 lang uppo (A. S. gelang, ge-  
 leng), *along of, owing to, be-*  
*cause of*. O. 117.  
 lange, \* *adv. long, far*.  
 langsum, \* *longsome, long,*  
*tedious*. 73:29.  
 lape, *to lap (as a dog)*. P. P.  
 207.  
 lapped, *wrapt*. P. C. 136.  
 lár, \* *3f. lore, learning, doctrine,*  
*instruction; counsel*. 59:24. 16  
 láre, *for instruction*. 65:6.  
 lare, *lore, instruction, learning*.  
 O. 14, 118, 124, 258, 322,  
 11924.  
 láreów, \* *2m. teacher, doctor, mas-*  
*ter*. 59:19; 69:10.  
 large, *adv. freely, licentiously*.  
 C. 736.  
 largeliche, *liberally*. R.  
 largesse (*personified*), *Bounty*.  
 P. P. 375.  
 larspell, *teaching, doctrine*. O.  
 56.  
 lasse. See litell. O.  
 lasstenn, *to last, continue; pr.s.*  
*lasstepp; pl. lasstenn; sub.p.s.*  
*lasste*. O.  
 flaste, *p.s. lasted*. R.  
 late, \* *slow, slowly; at length*.  
 láte, *adv. late; comp. lattre;*

*superl. lattst; allre lattst, last*  
*of all*. O. 11765, 11797.  
 latere, *latter*. A. R.  
 latoun, *latten, a mixed metal re-*  
*sembling brass*. C. 701. See  
 latun.  
 látteów\* (ládteów), *i.e., ládpeów,*  
*2m. a leader, guide, general,*  
*lieutenant*. 93:20.  
 lattst, *-e*. See late.  
 latun, *latten, a mixed metal re-*  
*sembling brass*. P. C. 44. La-  
 ton', metal... Auricalcum, ...  
 Prompt. Parv. "Latten, a  
 hard mixed metal much resem-  
 bling brass, was largely used in  
 former times, especially in the  
 formation of sepulchral memo-  
 rials. The precise nature of its  
 composition does not appear to  
 have been accurately ascertained.  
 It is repeatedly mentioned as a  
 metal of a bright and golden  
 colour. Chaucer uses the com-  
 parison that Phæbus 'hewed like  
 latoun.' Gower speaks of it as  
 distinct from brass, as it seems  
 properly to have been, although  
 occasionally confounded there-  
 with, and even with copper." ...  
 Way.  
 lauhwe, *pr. s. 1p. laugh*. P. P. 93.  
 lauhweð, *laugheth*. A. R.  
 lau3whing, *laughing*. P. P.  
 laueyne, *the wash from a kitchen*  
*or a sewer (Lat. lavo)*. In  
 P. P. 207, it is used in the  
 sense of vomit.  
 lauoures, *lavers*. P. C. 44.  
 lawe (A. S. hlæw, hlaw), *heap,*  
*rising ground, hill*. O. 11378,  
 11746, 11766.  
 lawedd, *lawd, lay, ignorant*. O.



- lap** (*A. S.* láð), *lappe*, *enmity*.  
*O.* 11887.  
**lap**, *loathsome, hateful*; *def.* þe  
*laþe*. *O.* 11335. *pl.* laþe.  
**láðian**, \* *to loathe*; *p.* -ode; *pp.*  
 -od.  
**gelaðian**, \* *to call together, innite*;  
*p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.  
**lað-spæl** (*A. S.* láð-spel), *bad*  
*news, evil tidings*. *L.* 207.  
**gelapung**, \* *3f. congregation,*  
*church*. 59:21.  
**laððest**, *loathest*. *L.* 813.  
**laþe**, *d.s. law*. *A. I.*  
**laþhe**, *law, the law*; *pl.* laþhess.  
*O.* 11704.  
**laþhenn**, *to lower, depress*. *O.*  
 11864.  
**i-leaded**, *leaded*. *A. R.*  
**geleáfa**, \* *1m. belief, faith, creed*.  
**leáfful**, \* *geleáfful, believing,*  
*faithful*.  
**geleáfsu**, \* *credulous*. *Os.*  
**leahter**, \* *2m. crime, sin, disgrace*;  
*g.* leahtres. 59:22; 60:3.  
**leahtrian**, \* *to accuse, complain of,*  
*blame, criminate*; *p.* -ode; *pp.*  
 geleahtrod. *Os.*  
**leán**, \* *2n. reward*. *Bs.* See  
 edleán.  
**learedemen**, *learned men, clergy*.  
*L.*  
**leás**, \* *lying, deceitful, perfidious;*  
*fabulous*.  
**leas**, *p.s. lost*. *L.*  
**leásung**, \* *3f. leasing, false-*  
*hood*.  
**leate**, *late*. *A. R.*  
**i-leawede**, *lewd, lay*. *H. III.*  
**leazinges**, *lies*. *A. I.*  
**lecgan**, \* *to lay, place*; *put or set*  
*down*; *ic* lecce, *he* lecgð,  
 legð; *p.* legde, léde, lægde;  
*imp.* lege; *pp.* geléd. *Joh.* xx.  
 15; xiii. 4.  
**leche**, *physician*. *P.P.*  
**lechecraft**, *the healing art*. *P.P.*  
**lechour**, *Lechery (personified)*.  
*P.P.* 54.  
**led**, *lead (plumbum)*. *P.P.*  
 344.  
**geléd**, \* *pp.* See lecgan.  
**lede** (*A. S.* leód), *people*. *O.*  
 132. See leode.  
**ledenn**, *to lead, conduct*; *2p.*  
 ledesst; *3p.* ledepp; *pl.* le-  
 denn; *p.s.* ledde; *pl.* leddenn;  
*sub. s.* lede; *pp.* ledd. *O.*  
**leden**, *Latin*. 68:8. of béc Le-  
 dene on Englisc wende, *turned*  
*out of book Latin into English*.  
 95:2.  
**ledene**, *speech, language*. *A. R.*  
**ledeð**, *pr. pl. lead*. *A. R.*  
**leed**, *lead (plumbum)*. *P. C.*  
 41.  
**leede**, *dat. s. a cauldron*. *C.* 202.  
**leet**, *p.s. let*. *P. C.* 141.  
**leet make**, *caused to be made*.  
*M.* 244:27.  
**lef**, *dear, gracious*. *O.* 80. *L.*  
 4. See leof.  
**lef**, *leaf*; a lef of vre bileeue, *an*  
*article of our faith*. *P.P.* 464.  
**lef**, *imp. s. leave*. *P. P.*  
**lefdi**, *lady*. *A. R.*  
**lefenn**, *to believe*. *O.* 11385,  
 11594.  
**leger**, \* *2n. a lying, lying down*.  
**legge-n**, *to lay*. *L.*; *P.P.*  
**leggenn**, *to lay, bestow*. *O.* 11993.  
**leggus**, *legs*. *C.* 593.  
**legia**, *1m. legion*.  
**lehzen**, *to laugh*; *p.s.* loh. *L.*  
 224.  
**Leicestre**, *Lear's city*. *R.* 4.

leid, *pp. laid. A. R.*  
 y-leyd, *pp. laid. P. C. 111.*  
 leiden, *p. pl. laid. L.*  
 leip, *pr. s. lays, puts down. P. P.*  
 i-leizen, *pp. lain. P. P. 65,*  
*259.*  
 lelly, *loyally, faithfully. P. P.*  
 lelliche, *loyally. P. C. 83.*  
 lencg, \* *longer; comp. of lang.*  
*Os.*  
 gelendian, *gelændian, to land,*  
*arrive; to enrich with lands, en-*  
*dow; p. -de; pp. [-od.] 69:21.*  
 lende, *pl. lenden, loins. R.*  
 lene, *to lend, grant, give. P.*  
*C. 143. subj. s. lene. P. P. 263.*  
 lenenn (*A. S. lænan*), *to lend,*  
*give, entrust with or to; pp.*  
*lenedd. O. 16.*  
 lengra, \* *comp. longer. Os.*  
 lenp, *pr. s. lends, gives, bestows.*  
*A. I.*  
 leo, *m. f. lion, lioness; g. leon;*  
*acc. leon; nom. pl. leon; g.*  
*leona; d. leoum. Grein's*  
*Glossar.*  
 leód, \* *3f. people, province.*  
 leod, *a person. (Eng. lad.)*  
*P. P. 269.*  
 leod, *country, land. P. P. 301.*  
 leode, *people. O. 11718.*  
 leode-n, *people, nation; land,*  
*country; g. pl. leodena, leo-*  
*dene, leoden. L. 1, 114, 165.*  
 leod-ferde, *d. s. army. L. 121.*  
 leódscepe, \* *2m. nation, people,*  
*region. 61:34.*  
 leóf, \* *beloved, dear; sir, friend,*  
*lord. Joh. iv. 19.*  
 leof, *beloved, dear. L. 166.*  
 leof, *lef, lese, dear, pleasing.*  
*O. 11377.*  
 leofest, *superl. liefest. L.*

leofian, \* *lybban, libban, to live;*  
*ic lybbe, þú leofast, lyfast, he*  
*leofað, lyfað; pl. lybbað; p.*  
*leofode, lyfode; pl. leofodon*  
*(-edon); subj. pr. lybbe, lyb-*  
*bon; p. leofode, leofodon,*  
*(-edon); imp. s. leofa; pl.*  
*lybbað; fut. inf. tó-lybbenne;*  
*pr. p. lybbende, lifiende; pp.*  
*(gc)leofod. 67:25.*  
 leofmon, *leoman, one beloved,*  
*spouse. A. R.*  
 leofmonnes, *g. s. leman's, lady's.*  
*A. R.*  
 leófine, \* *friend, sir, lord, master.*  
*Joh. v. 11.*  
 leógan\* (19), *to lie, deceive; he*  
*lýhð; p. leáh; pl. lugon;*  
*pp. logen. Bs.*  
 leóht, *2n. light. Joh. i. 4, 5.*  
 leóht, \* *light, easy, clear. Bs.*  
 leóht-fæt, \* *2n. light-vat, lamp;*  
*pl. leóht-fatu.*  
 leome, *limb? P. P. 81.*  
 leon, *a lion, lioness.*  
 leou, *lo! L. 944.*  
 leop, *p. s. leapt; p. pl. leopen.*  
*L.*  
 leorneð, *imp. pl. learn. A. R.*  
 leornian, \* *geleornian, to learn,*  
*inquire, devise; p. -ode, -cde;*  
*pp. -ed, -od. Joh. vi. 45. imp.*  
*leorna; pl. leorniað; fut. inf.*  
*tó-leornianne.*  
 leorning-cniht, \* *2m. learning-*  
*knight or youth, disciple. (A.*  
*S. Gospel, passim.)*  
 leorninngcnihtess, *disciples. O.*  
*11550.*  
 leósan\* (19), *to lose; p. s. leás;*  
*pl. luron; pp. loren. Joh. vi.*  
*49.*  
 leose, *to lose. P. P. 77.*

- leosenn, lesenn (*A. S. álysan*),  
to loose, release, redeem; *pp.*  
lesedd. *O.* 11573.  
leoseð, *pr. pl. lose. L.*  
leosinge, losing, loss. *P.P.* 93.  
leoue, dear. *A. R.*  
leouere, dearer, more desirable.  
*A. R.*  
leóð,\* *2n. lay, song, poem, verse;*  
*pl. leóð.*  
leóð-cræft,\* *2m. song-craft, art*  
*of poetry.*  
lepen, to leap; *pr. pl. leppeoð;*  
*p. leap; pl. leopen; pr. p.*  
*leopinge; pp. ileope. L.*  
lere, *imp.s. teach. P. P.* 391.  
lere, to learn. *G.*  
lerede, *p.s. taught. A. R.*  
lereþ, *pres. teacheth. A.R. pr.pl.*  
*teach. P. P.* 36.  
lernenn, to learn. *O.* 20. *pr.s.*  
*lerneþþ. O* 125.  
lerninngcnihtess, disciples. *O.*  
236.  
les, *p.s. lost. L.* 650.  
lesan\* (12), to glean, collect  
(*Lat. legere*); *p.s. læs; pl.*  
*læson; pp. lesen.*  
lese, meadow, pasture. *R.*  
lese, to lose. *R.*  
lesenn, to loose, release, redeem.  
*O.* 203. 278, 294.  
leste, pleasure. *C.* 132.  
leste, *p.s. it pleased. C.* 752.  
lestinde, ilestinde, lasting, per-  
manent. *H. III.*  
let, *pr. s. hinders. A. R. See*  
*leten.*  
i let, *pp. let, hindered, obstructed.*  
*H. III.*  
letania, *1m. litany.*  
letanias, *acc. pl. litanies; d.pl.*  
*letanium. Æl.*  
let bringe, caused to be brought.  
*R.*  
let crouny, caused to be crowned.  
*R.*  
lete, *imp. pl. let. A. R.*  
lete, to leave off, abandon. *P. P.*  
142.  
lete, delay. *G.* 154.  
leten, to let, permit; *pr. let; p.*  
*lette; imp. leteð; pp. ileten.*  
*A. R.*  
leten, to remain; *P.P.* 368.  
*other texts, late, lete.*  
letenn, lætenn, to let, allow; *p.s.*  
*lét. O.* 11337, 11603.  
leten of, to let on; to make it ap-  
pear. *A. R.* 158:16.  
let enqueri, caused investigation  
to be made. *R.*  
leteð, *imp. pl. let, cause to be.*  
*L.*  
leteð, accounteth, esteemeth. *A. R.*  
leteð, *pr. pl. forsake. A. I.*  
let gadery, caused to be gathered  
together. *R.*  
let of-sende, caused to be sent for;  
to depe let do, caused to be put  
to death. *R.*  
let rere, caused to be raised, built.  
*R.*  
let somony, caused to be sum-  
moned. *R.*  
lette, *p.s. let, caused to be. L.*  
421.  
lette, to hinder, oppose. *R.*  
lette, *pp. delayed. G.* 331.  
lette burie, caused to be buried.  
*R.*  
letten, to hinder, prevent. *M.*  
to delay. *P. P.* 238.  
lettith, *pr.s. hinders. Eccl. xii.*  
12. *Gloss.*  
Lettowe, Lithuania. *C.* 54.

- lettret, *pp. lettered, learned. P.P.*  
 letuaries, *electuaries. C 428.*  
 let write, *caused to be written. R.*  
 leue, *dear. R.*  
 leue, *to leave, abandon. P.P. 26.*  
 leue, *to believe. R.*  
 i-leue, *to believe. P. P. 112.*  
 leve, *to remain, tarry. G. 335.*  
 leuede, *left off, suspended? R. 626.*  
 leuede, *p.s. believed. R.; P.C. 83.*  
 leuedi, *lady. R.*  
 lever, *rather. G. 290.*  
 leuere, *adv. more dearly. P.P. 316.*  
 lewid, *unlearned, ignorant. C. 504. Originally, the laity, as opposed to the clergy.*  
 leðer, *leather. A. R.*  
 i-leðered, *leathered. A. R.*  
 lezzkenn (*A. S. læcan*), *to trifle, jest. O. 12044.*  
 lhezze (*A. S. hlihan, hlibhan*), *to laugh. A. I.*  
 lhoauerd, *lord. H. III.*  
 lhorde, *lord. A. I.*  
 libban,\* *lybban. See leofian.*  
 libbe-n, *to live. L.; P.P. 36.*  
 lybben, *pr. pl. live. P.C. 163.*  
 libbenn, *to live. O. 11344.*  
 lic,\* *2n. body, corpse; pl. lic. Joh. xx. 12.*  
 gelic,\* *like, equal. (Ger. gleich.)*  
 gelica,\* *1m. like, equal.*  
 gelice,\* *in like manner, likewise. 62:26.*  
 licende feoh.\* *Os. See feoh.*  
 likerous, *lecherous, voluptuous. P.P.*  
 licgan\* (*13*), *to lie, lie down, to extend, reach, lie along, flow (as a river); ic licge, þú list, he lihð, lið; p.s. læg, lag; pl. lægon, lagon; pp. legen. Joh. xx. 5, 6, 7; v. 3.*  
 licgende feoh.\* *Os. See feoh.*  
 lichama,\* *1m. body.*  
 liche, *like. G. 57.*  
 lician,\* *gelician, to like, to please; p. -ode; pp. -od; often used impersonally; me licað; hi licode Herode.*  
 lyknes, *parable. P. C. 111.*  
 licome, *body; g. licomes. A. R.*  
 licomliche, *bodily. A. R.*  
 lyeaues, *leaves. A. I.*  
 lien, li, *imp. s. lie, lie down. L. 830.*  
 lyeseþ, *pr. pl. lose. A. I.*  
 lyesynges, *lies, falsehoods. A. I.*  
 lyeze, *subj. pr. pl. lie. A. I.*  
 lyezeres, *liars. A. I.*  
 lif,\* *2n. life; a living. Joh. iv. 10, 11. 69:35.*  
 lif, *life. O. 11730. g. lifess. O. 11682.*  
 lyf, *living, livelihood. P.P. 81.*  
 lyf, *leaf (of a book); met., portion of a subject. P.P. 391.*  
 lýfan,\* *gelyfan, to allow, permit; believe; p. lýfde; pp. gelyfed. 67:13.*  
 lif-dazen, -es, *d. pl. life-days. L. 97.*  
 lifer,\* *3f. the liver.*  
 lyfest, *leavest. R.*  
 liffaestan,\* *geliffaestan, to make alive, to quicken; he geliffaest; p. liffaeste; pp. geliffaest. Joh. v. 21; vi. 63.*  
 lifst (*A. S. lyft*), *air. O. 11503.*  
 lifian,\* *to live; p. lifede, lifle;*

- pr. p.* lifigende; *fut inf.* tó-lifigenne. 67:18.  
 lifigende, \* *living*. See lifian.  
 lyflode, *livelihood, living*. P.P. 238.  
 ligen, *to lie*. L.  
 geliger, \* *3f. a lying with; adultery, fornication, prostitution*. 87:19.  
 geligernes, \* *3f. i. q. geliger*.  
 ligge, *subj. pr. may lie*. A. R.  
 liggen, *to lie down*. A. R.  
 ligginde, liggende, *pr. p. lying*. L.  
 lýhtan, \* *líhtan, to light, shine; he lýht; p. lýhte*. Joh. i. 5.  
*pr. p. lýhtende; he wæs byrnende léoht-fæt, and lýhtende*. Joh. v. 35.  
 lyghtely, *lightly, easily*. M. 243:22.  
 lihte-n, *light (of day)*. L.  
 liht, *adj. light, cheerful*. P.P. 50.  
 lihten, *to alight*. A. R.  
 lihten, *to lighten, make light*. A. R.  
 lihteð, *pr. s. alighteth*. A. R.  
 lihtliche, *lightly, easily*. A. R.  
 lihtloker, *more lightly*. P. P. 322.  
 lijflode, *livelihood*. P. C. 143.  
 lijþ, *pr. s. lies (jacet)*. P. C. 169.  
 lim, \* *2n. limb; pl. lima, limo, limu*. 59:18.  
 limes, *limbs*. L.  
 lymytour, *a friar licensed to beg within a certain limit*. C. 209.  
 gelimpan\* (21), *to happen, occur; p. gelamp, gelomp; pl. gelumpon; pp. gelumpen*. 75:19.  
 i limpe-n, *to befall, happen; pr. s. i limpeð*. L. 170, 178. *p. s. ilomp; pl. ilompen*. L. *pp. i limpen*. L. 177.  
 linde, *lime tree*. G.  
 linen, \* *adj. of linen*. Joh. xiii. 4; xix. 40.  
 lín-wæd, *3f. linen garment of cloth*. Joh. xiii. 5.  
 lióht, \* See leóht. Bs.  
 lippede, *p. s. lisped*. C. 266.  
 lyre, \* *2m. loss*. 69:23.  
 lisste, *impers.; lisste himm, he desired, longed*. O. 11334.  
 list, *pleasure*. M.  
 lystan, \* *gelystan, to lust, desire, please, be pleased; with gen. of thing; p. lyste; pp. gelysted*.  
 liste, *impers. it pleased*. G. 342.  
 lyste, *list (of cloth)*. P. P.  
 lyt, \* *lytel, little; comp. læssa, -e, -e; superl. læst*.  
 lite, *little, trifling*. G.  
 lyteg, *crafty, cunning*. Bs.  
 litell, *little*. O. 11548. *comp. lasse*. O. 11665. *superl. læste*.  
 lith, *pr. s. lieth*. G. 95.  
 Lithostrátós (Gr.), *Pavement*. Joh. xix. 13.  
 lytie, \* *adv. little; comp. læs*. See lyt, lytel.  
 lyllian, \* *to grow little, lessen, decrease; p. -ode; pp. -od*. Bs.  
 liue, *life*. A. R.; L.  
 liues, *in lifetime*. A. R. 163:28.  
 livend, *pr. p. living*. G.  
 liueneð, *food, nourishment*. A. R.  
 lyveré, *livery*. C. 365.  
 lið, \* See licgan.  
 lið, *lieth*. A. R.  
 líð, \* *2m. cap*. Bs. 106:5.  
 lið, lip, *pr. s. lieth · inf. liggen*. L.; R.

lið,\* 2m. *Bs.* 106:5. "(Goth. *leipus*,) *potus, siccus*." *Grein's Glossar.*

liðan\* (20), *to go, set out, sail, voyage*; *p.s.* láð; *pl.* lidon (liðon); *pp.* liden (liðen).

liðe, *i*liðe, *gracious, mild*. *L.* 4.

liðe-n, *to go, come, pass, depart, journey, voyage, sail*; *p. pl.* liðen; liðen *after vðen, went or floated with the waves*. *L.* 327. *pp.* i liðen. *L.* 204, 287, 344, 349, 452, 978.

liðerlic, *evilly*. *L.* 1001.

lyzers, *liars*. *P. P.*

lyze, *to lie (mentiri)*. *P. P.* 117.

lytliche, *lightly, easily, quickly*. *R.*

loande, *land*; *g.* loandes. *H. III.*

loc,\* locc, 2n. *lock (of a door)*; *pl.* loca. *Os.* 94:2.

locc,\* 2m. *lock (of hair)*.

lokkes, *locks (of hair)*. *C.* 81.

loke, *to look, see to, take care of*. *P. P.* 116.

yloked, *pp. kept, observed, guarded*. *A. I.*

loken, *to look, see to*; *p.* lokede; *imp.* loke; *pr. sub.* loke; *pp.* i-lokene. *A. R.*; *R.*

loken, *d. sheepfold*. *L.* 708.

locen,\* *enclosure, bounds*; *heald on locen, kept in bounds*. *Bs.* 97:6.

lokenn, *to look observe, attend*. *O.*

lokep, *observes*. *A. I.*

loki, loky, *to look, observe, beware*; *subj.* loky; *pet we* ous loky, *that we beware*. *A. I.*

lúcian,\* *to look, see*; *p.* -ode, -ade; *pp.* -od.

lokinge, *award, judgment, deci-*

*sion*. *R.* (*A. S.* *locan, to shut, close*.)

lokinng, *care*. *A. I.*

lodemenage, *pilotage*. *C.* 405.

lodlich, *odious*. *A. R.* (*A. S.* *lādlic*.)

lof,\* 2n. *praise*.

lofenn (*A. S.* *lofan*), *to praise*. *O.* 87. *dat. inf.* to lofenn. *O.* 77.

lofes, *loues, luffs*. *L.* 348.

loft (o), *aloft*. *O.* 11833, 11849, 11961.

loff (*A. S.* *lof*), *praise*. *O.* 244.

loh, *p.s. laughed*. *L.* 224, 826. *See* lehzen.

Loy (seynt). *C.* 120. *St. Louis* is probably referred to.

lollode, *lollod, flapped about*. *P. C.* 72.

lome, *tool, loom*; *pl.* lomen. *A. R.* 161:5. (*A. S.* *loma*.)

i-lomp, *p.s. befell, happened*; *inf.* i-limpe-n. *L.* 407, 1001.

lond, *n. land, country*; *g.* londes; *d.* londe-n. *L.*

londe, *land*. *A. R.*

lone, *lane*; Cokkes lone. *P. P.* 162.

longen, *pr. pl. belong*. *P. P.*

lore, *pp. lost*. *G.* 187.

lore, *instruction*. *A. R.*; *H. P.* 246:18.

loren, *p. pl. lost*. *R.* 231.

los (*O. Fr.* *los, Lat.* *laus*), *fame, reputation*. *A. I.*

losian,\* *to lose; also, to be lost, perish*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; *præt* præt losode præt ic wylle sécan. *Æl.* 61:9; 63:3; 66:26.

lotering. *P. P.* 188. *Explained by Skeat in Introd. to "Vernon" text (E. E. T. Soc.), badinage, "chaffing."*

## GLOSSARY.

[luue-wurde

portion. *O.*  
*L.*  
*d. f. loud. L. 189.*  
*lord. L.*  
*loss. L. See loses.*  
*low, humble, meek. P.P.*  
*56.*  
*pr. pl. love. A. I.*  
*pr. pl. approve. L.*  
*p.s. lowered, looked sul-*  
*P.P. 66.*  
*lowtun, lowt. (A. S. lú-*  
*to bow to. Gen. xxxvii.*  
*O.*  
*low. A. R.*  
*s. C. 260. "Love*  
*(Dies amoris) were days*  
*for settling differences by*  
*without having recourse*  
*or to violence. The ec-*  
*cles seem generally to have*  
*a principal share in the*  
*management of these transactions,*  
*throughout the visions of*  
*Ploughman, appear to be*  
*used as the means of hinder-*  
*ance, and of enriching the*  
*land. Wright's note to P.P.*  
*lover. C. 80.*  
*low makes low, humbles. G.*  
*See loute.*  
*lowe (O. Fr. losengerie),*  
*adulation. A. I.*  
*lowe be displeased. R. 71.*  
*See læðest.*  
*lowe (Lat. lucius). C. 352.*  
*(19), to lock; p.s. leác;*  
*on; pp. locen.*  
*lowe. L. 599.*  
*lowe, loudly. L.*  
*lowe, loud; ludere stefne,*  
*loud voice. L. 225.*

*luf,\* 3f. love.*  
*lufe,\* 1f. love. Bs.*  
*lufelíce,\* kindly. S. C. 110:5.*  
*lufenn, to love; pr. 2p.s. lu-*  
*sesst; 3p. lufespp; pl. lufenn;*  
*p.s. lufede. O.*  
*lufian,\* to love; p. -ode; pp.*  
*-od.*  
*lufsumere, more lovely. A. R.*  
*lust, left; lust half, left side.*  
*P. P.*  
*lustyme, grateful, pleasant.*  
*lufu,\* 3f. love. Bs.; Joh. xvii.*  
*26.*  
*lulled, lolled. P. P. 100.*  
*gelumpen,\* pp. See gelimpan.*  
*lupe. See læpenn. O.*  
*lust, lust, desire; pl. lustess.*  
*O.*  
*lust,\* 2m. lust, desire, joy. 66:12.*  
*lust (more correctly luste), p.s.*  
*it pleased. C. 102.*  
*lust, pleasure. C. 192.*  
*lustes, pleasures, delights, pleas-*  
*ant things. G. 271.*  
*gelustfullian,\* to give pleasure,*  
*please, delight; p. -ode; pp.*  
*-od.*  
*lusty, pleasurablely vigorous. G.*  
*lustlice,\* freely, gladly.*  
*lútan\* (19), to lout, bend, bow,*  
*stoop, incline; he lyt; p. leát,*  
*hleát; pl. lutan; pp. loten.*  
*lute wule, a little while. R.*  
*lutel, little. A. R. d. lutele. L.*  
*lutenn (A. S. lútan), to lout.*  
*bend to, obey. O. 11392, 11801.*  
*lutie, lotie, to stoop, to bow. L.*  
*908.*  
*luue, love. A. R.*  
*luueliche, affectionately, kindly.*  
*A. R.*  
*luue-wurde, lovable, worthy. A. R.*

luuien, *to love*; 2*p.s.* luuest; 3*p.s.* and *pl.* luueð; *pl.* luuien; *subj.s.* luuie; *pl.* luuien; *p.s.* luuede; *pp.* i-luued; *d.* *inf.* luuien, *to be loved.* *A. R.* 161:7.

luper (*A. S.* lýðer), *bad, wicked, wicked, L.; R.; P. P.* 98.

luperlich, *cruelly.* *L.* 1001.

lupur, *bad, wicked, cruel.* *R.*

## M.

má, \* *adv. more.* See mycle.

maade, *p.s. made.* *P. P.* 47.

macc. See maken.

make, *to compose poetry.* *C.* 95.

i makede, *pp. made.* *H. III.*

makenn, *to make.* *O.* 11788.

*imp.s.* macc. *O.* 11340. *pp.*

makedd. *O.* 11626.

gemacian, \* *to make, do, make up, form, prepare; p. -ode; pp. -od.* *Joh.*

gemægð, \* *3f. greatness.* *Bs.*

makien, *to make, compel; pr.*

makeð, makieð; *p.* makede;

*pr. subj.* makie, *pp.* i-maked;

*dat. inf.* to-makien (*A. S.* tó-

macienne). *A. R.*

y-mad, *made, caused.* *R.; P.* 80.

made, *p.s. caused.* *R.* 83.

mæg, \* *2m. man, parent, relation, kinsman; pl. mágas.* 68:14.

mæg, \* See magan.

mægan. See magan.

mægen, \* *2n. man, strength, power, virtue, faculty.*

mæg-gemót, \* *2n. meeting of kin, family meeting.* *Os.*

mægistre, *acc. s. master.* *Bs.*

mægtræden, \* *3f. kinship, consanguinity, affinity.* *Os.*

mægð, \* *3f. generation, tribe, people, family, province.* 68:13.

mæi (*A. S.* mæg), *may, relative; pl. mæies.* *L.* 211, 221.

mælenn, *to speak.* *O.* 11940. (*A. S.* mælan.)

mænan, \* *gemænan, to moan, bewail, complain; p. mænde; pp. mæned.*

mænan, \* *gemænan, to mean; p. mænde; pp. [mæned].* *Æl.* 64:23, 25.

gemænelice, \* *in common.*

mænig\* (*manig*), *many; indef. decl.; nom. acc. pl. usually manega.* 58:2.

mænigeo, \* See menigu.

mænigfeald, \* *manifold.*

gemænigfyldan, \* *to multiply, increase; p. -fylde; pp. -fyld.* 64:16. See gemenigfyldan.

mænio, \* *f. indecl. many, multitude.* *Joh.* vii. 12.

mære, \* *great, large, grand, renowned; comp. mærra.* *Joh.* iv. 12; xiii. 16.

gemære, \* *2n. boundary, confine, frontier; pl. gemæru.*

mærlíc, \* *great, famous; comp. mærlícra; superl. mærlícost; má mærlícra dæda, more of famous deeds.* *Os.* 87:3.

mærsian, \* *gemærsian, to magnify, exalt, honour, celebrate; p. -ode; pp. -od.* 67:16.

mærð, \* *3f. greatness, glory; pl. mærdæ.*

mæsse, \* *1f. mass; celebration of the Lord's supper.*

mæsse-dæg, \* *2m. mass-day.*

mæsse-reáf, \* *2n. mass-vestment*



mæsse-preóst,\* 2*m.* mass-priest.

57:1.

mæst,\* *superl. most.* Os.

mæste, maste, *d. oak-grove.* L. 662.

mæð,\* 3*f.* measure, mode, capacity, condition, lot, dignity, credit.

mæp, measure, moderation. O. 11437.

magan\* (*preteritive*), may, can, be able; *ic, he, mæg, þú meahht (miht); pl. magon; subj. s. mage (mæge); pl. magon (-en), mægon (-en); p. meahhte (mihte); pl. meah-ton (mihton); subj. s. meahhte (mihte); pl. meahthen (mihten).* Joh. xiii. 36; 66:29.

mágas,\* *pl. See mæg.*

magister (*Lat.*), master. Bs. 97:10. *d. magistre.* Os. 87:12.

gemáglíc,\* *importunate.*

gemágnys,\* 3*f.* importunity, perseverance.

mahht, mahhte, *might, power, virtue.* O. 11393, 11452. *pl. mahhtess.* O. 11506, 11828.

*See maz3.*

may, *a relative.* See mæi.

mahten, *p. pl. might, could.* L.

maie, *pr. s. can.* P. C. 65.

maidene, *pl. maidens.* L.

maihtou, *might thou.* P. P. 368.

maistrie, *mastery, power, superiority, victory.* R.; P. P. 85.

maizt, 2*p. s. might.* P. P. 389.

male, *mail, budget.* C. 696.

man,\* *one, any one.* (Ger. man, Fr. on.)

geman,\* *pr. s. remembers.* Joh. xvi. 21. *See gemunan.*

mancynn,\* 2*n.* mankind. 58:4.

imane, imone, *d. company, fellowship.* L. 707.

mán-cwealm,\* 2*m.* plague, pestilence, destruction, death.

maneg,\* *many.* See mænig.

mánful,\* mánfullíc, *bad, wicked, sinful, profane.*

mánfullíce,\* *sinfully, wickedly.* Æl.

gemang,\* *See gemong.*

mangung,\* 3*f.* negotiation, business, merchandise.

mangung-hús,\* 2*n.* house of merchandise. Joh. ii. 16.

manian,\* gemanian, monian, *to admonish, advise, exhort; p. -ode, -ede; pp. -od.* 59:13; 75:24.

manigfeald,\* *See mænigfeald.*

mann,\* man, mon, 2*m.* man; *g. mannes; d. men; pl. nom. acc. menn; g. manna; d. mannum.*

mann, *servant.* O. 12020.

mann, *man, mankind, person; g. mannes.* O. 11501. *acc. mann.* O. 11659. *pl. menn; g. menness, manne; d. menn. manne, g. d. pl. men.* L.; A. I.; R.

mannkinn, *mankind.* O. 203. *g. s. mannkinne.*

mánn-cwealm,\* *See mán-cwealm.*

mannian,\* *to supply with men, to people; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Bs.

mansipliche, *honourably.* L. 141.

man-slaga,\* 1*m.* manslayer, murderer.

mansla3pe, *murderer.* A. I.

mára,\* *more, greater; pos. mycel (adv. mycle); comp. mára (adv. má); superl. mæst.*

marcheth, *pr. s. borders*. G. 61.  
 mare, *great, high*. L. 1005.  
 mare, *adv. more*. O. 11836. te  
 mare, *the more*. 11734. *sup.*  
 mæst, mast, most, chiefly.  
 mareis, marsh. Gen. xli. 2.  
 mary (A. S. mearh) bones,  
 marrow bones. C. 382.  
 martyr, martir, 2m. martyr.  
 Æl.  
 maunciple, *an officer who has the*  
*care of purchasing victuals for*  
*an Inn of Court or College.*  
*(Lat. manceps, a purchaser,*  
*contractor.)* C. 546.  
 i-maunget, *pp. eaten*. P.P.  
 máwan\* (2), *to mow*; *p. s.*  
 meow; *pl. meowon*; *pp.*  
 máwen.  
 mawe, *pr. pl. may*. L. 842.  
 maz3 (icc), *may, can*. O. 11677.  
 2p. mihht, mihhtesst; 3p. maz3;  
*p. s. 1p. mihhte*; 2p. mahht;  
 3p. mihhte; *pl. mihhtenn*;  
*subj. s. mihhte*; *pl. mihhtenn*;  
 mihhte we. O. 11479.  
 mazen, *pl. may, can*. L.  
 me = Ger. man, Fr. on), *men,*  
*one, they*. A. R.; A. I.  
 235:13; R.  
 me. A. R. 162:11. *The force of*  
*me in this passage is not clear;*  
*it seems to be used as a transi-*  
*tional particle, like Latin autem,*  
*in the sense of "now." "A great*  
*gift attracts love; now much*  
*he gave us." Then what he*  
*gave is enumerated; it may be*  
*Fr. mais.*  
 meahte,\* *might*. See magan.  
 mearð,\* 2m. marlen, ferret,  
 weasel.  
 meke, meken, *to make meek,*

*humble, humiliate*. P.P. 52,  
 354.  
 mecheles (A. S. micel, g.  
 micles), *adv. much*; not mech-  
 eles more, *not much larger*.  
 M. 241:23.  
 méd,\* 3f. meed, reward; *pl.*  
 méda. 60:13.  
 mede, meed, reward. L.  
 mede, mead, meadow. C. 89.  
 médgylða,\* 1m. a mercenary,  
 hireling. Æl.  
 medled coote, motley coat. C.  
 330.  
 medlynge, *a mixing, mingling*.  
 H. P. 246:1.  
 médo,\* médu, 3m. mead, a  
 drink made of honey; *g. d.*  
 meda. 81:13.  
 mei, *pr. s. may, can*. A. R.  
 meiden, maiden; *pl. meidenes*.  
 A. R.  
 meies, meyes, relatives. L. 221.  
 See mæies.  
 meiht, 2p. s. canst. A. R.  
 meyne, household. P.P. 80.  
 See Webster's Dict., s. v. "many."  
 meires, mayors. P. P.  
 meistries, masteries, great works,  
 brave deeds. A. R. 163:13.  
 mel, a meal. R.  
 melcan\* (18), *to milk*; *p. s.*  
 mealc; *pl. mulcon*; *pp. mol-*  
 cen.  
 mellere, miller. C. 547.  
 meltan\* (18), *to melt*; *p. s.*  
 mealt; *pl. multon*; *pp. mol-*  
 ten.  
 i-membred, ornamented & cheq-  
 uered & A. R.  
 men, one, they. R.; C. 149.  
 i-menbred, A. R. 166:22. In  
 the Glossarial Index to the

*A. R. this word is given i-membred, and defined, "ornamented & chequered?" i-membret is given in the notes as the form of the word in another MS.*

*mene, mean, mediator. P.P. 486.*

*menepþ, meaneth. O. 34.*

*mengan,\* to mingle, mix; p. mengde; pp. gemenged. 63:18.*

*menge, 2pl. mix, mingle. Ps. lvii. 3.*

*meny; in meny, in many respects. H. P. 246:2.*

*menigfeald.\* See mænigfeald.*

*gemenigfildan,\* to multiply, increase, extend; he -fylt; p. -filde; pp. -fild. 64:15, 18; 65:18.*

*menigu,\* 3f. many, multitude; indecl. in s.; pl. nom. acc. -a; g. -ena; d. -um. 62:7.*

*mennisc,\* 2n. human kind, mankind, people, multitude. 58:6; 62:12; 63:24.*

*mennisclic,\* human. Bs.*

*menniscnis,\* -nys, 3f. human nature, incarnation. 63:9.*

*mennisscnesse, human nature; g. mennisscnesses; d. mennisscnesse. O. 11592.*

*mennissh, human; d. mennisske. O. 218.*

*menske, honour, kindness. R. 97.*

*meokenn, to humble. O. 11864.*

*meoclike, meekly, humbly. O. 11392.*

*meodo,\* meodu. See médo.*

*meolc,\* 3f. milk.*

*meornan,\* inurnan (18), to mourn; p.s. mearn; pl. murnon; pp. mornen.*

*mere,\* 2m. mere, lake, pool.*

*mere, great, chief; d.s. mern. L. 12.*

*mere, mare. C. 543.*

*mergen\* (merien, merigen), 2m. morn, morrow; to merigen, to-morrow.*

*merie, pleasant. L. 8.*

*merye, pleasant. C. 208.*

*merveilous, marvellous. G.*

*mesayse, misease, sorrow. A. I.*

*mesauntere, mischance, misfortune. R.*

*meschief, misfortune. C. 495.*

*mescise, calamity. R.*

*messagere, messenger. G. 46.*

*messagers, messengers. A. R.*

*messe (A. S. mæsse), mass. O. 32.*

*messe-boc, mass-book. O. 31.*

*mest, adj. and adv. most, greatest. A. R.; A. I.; R. 7. pl.*

*meste; meste fon, greatest foes. R. 136.*

*mestedel, most part. R.*

*mester, trade. C. 615.*

*mesurable, moderate. C. 437.*

*met (A. S. mætan), p.s. dreamed. G. 139, 153.*

*ge-met,\* 2n. measure, boundary; pl. ge-metu.*

*gemétan,\* to meet, meet with, find, get; p. métte; pp. gemét, geméted. Joh. i. 43.*

*metan\* (12), to mete, measure; p.s. mæt; pl. mæton; pp. meten.*

*mete,\* mette, 2 n. meal, food; cœna. 69:31.*

*mete, food. A. R.; O. bidde*

*ys mete, beg his food. R. 117. pl. metess. O.*

*mete. P. C. 126. "Middling*

- (or poor) as the shoes were. *It is the A. S. mæte, middling, mean.* Skeat.
- gemetfæst, \* moderate, modest. *Bs.*
- gemetgian, \* to mete, temper, moderate, regulate, govern, restrain; *p. -ode; pp. -od. Bs.*
- me thinketh (*A. S. me þincð*), *it seems to me. C. 37.*
- meting, \* *3f. a painting, picture. 64:25.*
- mett, measure, moderation, modesty; *wipþ mett annd mæp. O. 11437.*
- métten, \* *p. pl. found. Os. See gemétan.*
- meðig, \* *wearied, tired, faint. Os.*
- miccel, \* *See micel.*
- micclum, \* micclan, *greatly, much.*
- micel, \* mycel, *much, great, loud; comp. mára (má); superl. mæst. 58:21; 62:21, 22.*
- mikell, *much, many. O. 18.*
- mikell þing. *O. 11410.*
- mycelnys, \* *3f. greatness, magnitude.*
- micle, \* *adv. much. Os.*
- miclum, \* *greatly, much. Os.*
- mid, \* *mid.*
- mid, \* *with.*
- mid alle, *withal, however. A. R.*
- middæg, \* *2m. mid-day.*
- middan, \* *middle; on middan, amid, in the midst.*
- middaneard, \* middangeard, *2m. middle-earth, earth, world. 58:1.*
- middaneardlic, \* *earthly.*
- middellærd, *middle region, earth, world. O. 11381, 11489. g. middellærdess.*
- middeweard, \* *middleword, midst*
- midewinter, \* *midwinter. S. C. a° 1083.*
- midfaran, \* *to go with, to accompany. Os. See faran.*
- mid hwam, \* *wherewithal. Æl.*
- mydmost, *middle. R. 6.*
- mid þam, \* *thereby.*
- mid þam þe, \* *mid þy, when, while, what time, therewith.*
- miht, \* *3f. might, power; acc. miht. 64:2, 3.*
- miht, *2p. s. mayst. L.*
- mihte, \* *See magan.*
- mihte, *might, power; pl. mihten, mihtes. A. R.*
- mihten, *might, power. A. R. 163:14.*
- mihti, *might I. P. P. 6.*
- mihtig, \* *mihtiglic, mighty, extraordinary.*
- míl, \* *3f. mile.*
- milce, *pity, grace, mercy. L. 148; R.*
- milde, *humble, meek. A. I.*
- mildheorte, \* *mild-hearted, merciful.*
- mildheortlice, \* *compassionately. Æl.*
- mildheortnys, \* *mildhertes, 3f. mildheartedness, mercy, compassion.*
- milts, \* *3f. mercy, pity.*
- miltsian, \* *gemiltsian, to pity, compassionate, be merciful; p. -ode; pp. -od. 63:26.*
- mitsung, \* *3f. mercy, compassion, pity.*
- mín, \* *g. of ic, of me, mine; used as a possessive pron., with indef. decl.; g. mínes, mínre, mínes; d. mínum, mínre, mínum; acc. mínne, míne,*

mín; *pl. nom. acc. míne; g. mínra; d. mínum.*  
*gemynan,\* to bear in mind, remember.*  
*gemynd,\* 2n. mind, memory. 69:11.*  
*mynegung,\* 3f. admonitiou, exhortation.*  
*mynetere,\* 2m. money-changer. Joh. ii. 14.*  
*minndiznesse, memory, attention. O. 11508.*  
*mynster,\* 2n. minster, monastery; pl. mynstru. 57:4; 69:20.*  
*myntan,\* to suppose, resolve, intend, appoint, decree; p. mynte.*  
*mire, g.d.s.f. my. L. 233, 471, 866.*  
*myre,\* 1f. mare.*  
*myrhð,\* mirhð, 3f. mirth, joy.*  
*myrig,\* merry, pleasant. 62:23; 63:14, 17.*  
*myrs, marshes, miry places, bogs. M. 242:1. (A. S. mersc, 2m.)*  
*mis-beódan,\* to misrule; p. -bead. S. C. 110:4. See beódan.*  
*mis-cheuing, misfortune. R.*  
*mysdo, pp. misdone, abused. R.*  
*misdoeres, criminals, malefactors. A. I.*  
*misdude, p.s. misdid, did amiss, wronged. R. 114.*  
*mýse,\* 1f. table.*  
*miseise, myseise, misease, misusage, maltreatment, distress. R. 111, 116, 120.*  
*mislic,\* missenlic, mistlic, various, diverse, several.*  
*mistlice,\* variously, diversely.*  
*misnimeð, pr. pl. mistake; pr. subj. 3s. misnime; pp. mis-*

*numene. (A. S. niman.) A. R.*  
*mis-noteð, abuseth. A. R.*  
*mis-notinge, abusing. (A. S. notian, to use.) A. R.*  
*mistukian,\* to misuse. S. C. 110:10.*  
*myteynes, millens. P. C. 126.*  
*gemittan,\* to come upon, find, meet, meet with; p. gemitte; pp. gemitted.*  
*mo, more. L.*  
*moare, more, greater. H. III.*  
*moche, great; moche and lite, the great and the little, the high and the low. C. 496.*  
*mochel, much.*  
*mochele. See muchele.*  
*mód,\* 2n. mood, mind, courage.*  
*mod, mood, mind; pride; g. modes; d. mode, moden. L. 959; R. 102; G. 233.*  
*módeg.\* Bs. See módi, módig.*  
*móder,\* módor, módur, f. mother; g. móder, módor; d. méder; pl. nom. gen. acc. módra; d. módrum.*  
*moderr, nom. g. acc. mother. O.*  
*módi,\* módig, moody, proud, haughty.*  
*módignys,\* 3f. moodiness, pride, haughtiness. 60:19.*  
*modiz, moody, proud; modiz wikenn, proud, elevated office. O. 11852.*  
*modiznesse, moodiness, pride. O. 12040. g. -ss.*  
*módríe,\* 1f. maternal aunt. Os.*  
*Moyes, gen. s. of Moses. Joh. vii. 23.*  
*moyste, fresh, new. C. 459. Seems to be the same word as*

"must" applied to new, unfermented wine.

momele, to mumble, chatter. *P. P.* 21.

momenes, idols. *A. I.* 229:1.

mon.\* See man.

mon, man, servant man. *P. P.* 349.

móna,\* 1m. moon. *Bs.*

mónað,\* 2m. month. *Os.*

moncglunge, mingling, confusion. (*A. S.* gemengan, to mingle.) *A. R.*

moncynn.\* *Bs.* See mancynn.

mone, complaint. *A. R.*

mone, moon. *C.* 405.

monekes, pl. monks. *R.*

moneg,\* many. *Os.*

mong, mingling, mixing. *A. R.*

monglunge, mingling, intermixture. *A. R.*

gemong,\* 2n. a mingling together, multitude, crowd; on gemong, among.

moni,\* monig. See mænig.

moni, mani, many. *L.*

moni on, many a one; moni oþer, many another. *R.*

gemonian,\* to remind, remember; p. -ode; pp. -od; pr. he gemonð. *Bs.*

monluker, more vigorously. *A. R.* 167:22.

monne, g. pl. of men. *A. R.* 160:24.

monnen, manne, g. pl. of men. *L.*

monnen, d. pl. men. *L.* 166.

monnes, men's. *A. R.*

monscipe, d.s. manship, honour. *L.* 141, 199.

mónð,\* 2m. month.

mór,\* 2m. moor; mountain.

Morekane, Mauritania. *M.* 239:1.

more, greater. *P. P.* 380. Ynde the more, India the greater. *M.*

moreyn, murrain, pestilence. *H. P.* 246:16.

morewtid, morutid, morrow-tide. *Ps.* xlv. 6.

morgen,\* 2m. morning. *Se* mergen.

mormal = mort mal, canker, gangrene. *C.* 388.

morne milk, morning milk. *C.* 360.

mortreux, a dish of various ingredients, boiled hens, crumbed bread, yolk of eggs, saffron, etc., pounded together. *C.* 386.

morð, murder; d. morþe, morþre. *L.* 363.

morþerde, subj. would murder. *P. P.* 85.

most, greatest. *P. C.* 108.

móste,\* might. See mótan.

moste, might. *R.*

mosten, pl. might. *L.* 216.

mot, moat. *P. P.* 339.

mot, must. *A. R.*; *C.* 744.

mót, móte, mote, may, might must. *O.* 55, 57, 334. pl.

motenn. *O.* 319, 11728. p.s. mosste, might, could.

gemót,\* 2n. mole, moot, meeting, assembly, council.

mótan\* (preteritive), ic, he, mót, þú móst; pl. móton; p.s. ic, he, móste, þú móstest; pl. móston.

mote, pr. pl. must. *L.*

moten, pr. pl. must. *A. R.*

motteleye, molley; stuff of a mixed colour. *C.* 273.

**mouwe**, *pl. may, can. P.P.*  
**mowen**, *to be able, can, may.*  
*R.*

**Mowres, Moors.** *M. 240:1.*

**moze.** *H. III. The sense of this word is not clear; it may be A. S. mæg; pl. mágas, q. v.*  
**muchedel**, *a great deal. R.*

**muchel**, **muchele**, *much, great.*  
*A. R.; L.; P. P. 252. d. f.*  
**muchelere.** *L. 352.*

**muge**, *sub. pr. may. H. III.*

**muhte**, *p. s. muhten; p. pl.*  
*might. A. R.*

**gemunan\*** (*preteritive*), *to remember, be mindful of, consider;*  
*ic, he, geman. Joh. xvi. 21.*  
*pú gemanst; pl. gemunon,*  
*gemunan; p. s. gemunde; pl.*  
*-on; imp. gemun; pl. ge-*  
*munað; pp. gemunen.*

**gemundbyrdan\*** *to protect, patronize.*

**mune**, *must, will; p. munde,*  
*could, would. O. 11614, 11615,*  
*12031. pl. munndenn.*

**munecan\*** = **munecum**, *d. pl.*  
*S. C. 110:4.*

**munegunge**, *commemoration, remembrance; on his mune-*  
*gunge, in commemoration of*  
*him. A. R. 164:34.*

**munnde.** *See mune. O.*

**múnt\*** *2m. mount.*

**munte**, *p. s. mounted; refl., me*  
*munte, went. P. C. 19.*

**munuc\*** **monuc**, **munec**, *2m.*  
*monk.*

**munuchád\*** *2m. monkhood.*

**munuclíc\*** *monastic.*

**munuclif\*** *2m. monastic life,*  
*monk-living, monastery. 69:18.*

**murcnian**, *to murmur, repine;*

*p. -ede, -ode; pp. -od. Joh.*  
*vi. 41, 43, 61; vii. 32.*

**murie**, *merry, merrily, pleasant;*  
*favourable. A. R.; L. 323.*

**murnan\*** (18), *to mourn; reckon,*  
*regard; he myrnð, murnð; p.*  
*mearn; pl. murnon; pp.*  
*mornen.*

**muruhðe**, *mirth, gladness. A.*  
*R.*

**murðren**, *to murder; p. murðde.*  
*L.*

**muwe**, *may, can; pl. muwen.*  
*A. R.*

**múð\*** *2m. mouth.*

**mup**, *mouth; g. mupess. O.*

**múpa\*** *1m. mouth (of a river).*

**muzhenn**, *to be able. O. 11445,*  
*11595. pr. 1, 2, 3p. muzhe.*  
*11661. pl. muzhenn. 11651.*

## N.

**ná\*** = **ne á**, *never, not, no.*

**nabban\*** *to have not; ic nabbe,*  
*pú næfst, he næfð; pl. nabbað,*  
*nabbe, næbbe; p. næfde; pl.*  
*næfdon; subj. næbbe, næb-*  
*bon (-en); imp. nafa pú,*  
*nabbað, or nabbe ge.*

**nabbe**, *imp. pl. have not. A. R.*

**nabbep**, *pr. pl. have not. R.*

**nacod\*** **naced**, *naked.*

**nakiden**, *p. pl. made naked.*  
*Gen. xxxvii. 23.*

**nadde**, *had not. L. 129.*

**næddre\*** *1f. adder, serpent;*  
*hilde næddran, war-serpents,*  
*arrows.*

**nædre\*** *1f. adder, serpent. Os.*  
*See næddre.*

**næfre\*** = **ne æfre**, *never.*

**næfð\*** *has not. See nabban.*

**nægel\*** *2m. nail.*

næn, \* *no, none.* See nán.  
 nænig, \* *not any, none whatever ;*  
*indef. decl.*  
 nænne, *acc. m. no.* L.  
 nære\* = *ne wære, were not.*  
 nære, nærenn. See namm.  
 næron\* = *ne wæron, were not.*  
 næs, \* = *ne wæs, was not.*  
 næs, \* *not, and not.*  
 náh\* = *ne áh, owns or possesses*  
*not.* Joh. x. 12. See ágan.  
 nahht, *night ; g. nahhtess ; pl.*  
*nahhtess.* O. 11332.  
 náht\* = *ná-wiht, naught.*  
 nalæs, \* *not, not the less ; nalæs*  
*þæt án, not that alone.*  
 nallas, \* *not, not the less ; nallas*  
*no þæt án, not that alone.* Bs.  
 See nalæs.  
 nam, *p. s. took.* L.  
 nama, \* *1 m. name.*  
 nameliche, *chiefly, especially.* R.  
 namm = *ne amm (A. S. neom),*  
*am not ; 2 p. narrt ; 3 p. niss.*  
 O. 11705. *p. s. nass ; subj. p. s.*  
*nære ; pl. nærenn.* O.  
 namon\* = *naman, acc. s.*  
*name.* Os.  
 nán\* = *ne án, no, no one, none ;*  
*indef. decl. ; acc. nánne,*  
*nænne.*  
 nan, *none, no one.* O.  
 nane, *acc. f. no, none.* L.  
 nanne, *acc. m. no.* L. 129.  
 nánuht, \* *not a whit, naught.*  
 nánwiht, \* *nánwuht, nánuht,*  
*contr. into náwht, náht, naught ;*  
*hence the Eng. neg., not.*  
 nard, *2 m. spikenard ; nardus.*  
 Joh. xii. 3.  
 nare, *d. f. of nan, no, none, no*  
*one.* L. 68, 805.  
 narrt. See namm. O.

nass. See namm. O.  
 nást\* = *ne wást, knowest not.*  
 See nýtan.  
 nátes-hwón, \* *by no means, not*  
*at all.*  
 nauede, *p. s. had not.* L.  
 nauēð, *pr. s. has not.* L. 249.  
 nauht, *naught, nothing.* Bs.  
*used adverbially.* See náht.  
 nauhtas, \* *nothing.* Bs. 108:11.  
 náuper, \* *neither.* Bs.  
 nauære, *never.* L.  
 nauere, *never.* L.  
 nauēð = *ne haueð, has not.*  
 A. R.  
 náuþer, náþor, *neither ; indef.*  
*decl.* Bs.  
 naþ = *ne haþ, hath not.* P.P.  
 305.  
 ná þe læs, \* *not the less, neverthe-*  
*less, nathless.* Os.  
 naþemo, *not the more.* R.  
 náðer, \* *náðor, neither.*  
 naþt, *naught, not.* A. I. 232:2.  
 naþlenn (A. S. næglian), *to*  
*nail ; pp. naþledd.* O. 224.  
 naþti, *deny, refuse.* A. I. 232:8.  
 ne, \* *not, neither.*  
 ne—no, nor—nor. L. 128.  
 geneadian, \* *to force, compel,*  
*provoke ; p. -ode ; pp. -od, -ad.*  
 Æl.  
 neáh, \* *adj. near, nigh, neighbor-*  
*ing ; comp. neárra, -e, -e ;*  
*superl. neáhst, néhst, níhst,*  
*nýhst, nearest.*  
 neáh, \* *néh, adv. near, nigh, al-*  
*most ; comp. neár, nýr, nér ;*  
*superl. néhst.*  
 neáh-gebúr, \* *2 m. a neighbour.*  
 nearew, \* *nearow, nearw, nar-*  
*row.* Os.  
 neát, \* *2 m. neat, cattle, ox, beast.*



neáwest,\* *néwest*, *neighbourhood, presence, favour*.  
 neb,\* *nebb*, *2n. nib*, *beak, face*.  
 neb, *face*; *pl. nebbes*. *A. R.*  
 ned, *need, necessity, occasion*. *O.* 11538, 12043.  
 ned, *needful, necessary*. *O.* 121.  
 neddre, *serpent*; *pl. neddren*. *A. R.*  
 nedde, *had not*. *P. P.* 4, 121.  
 nede,\* *adv. needs, of necessity, necessarily*. *Bs.*; *A. R.*; *O.* 62; *R.* 322.  
 nedenn, *to require, compel*. *O.* 11820.  
 nefde, *p. pl. had not*. *L.* 129.  
 neh, *adv. nigh*. *L.* *nearly*. *O.* 30.  
 nehlehte (*A. S. neálæcan*, *p. -læhte*), *p.s. approached*. *L.* 518.  
 néhst, *last*. *See next*.  
 nei, *nigh, nearly, almost*. *R.*  
 neigh, *neighe, nigh, close*. *C.* 590, 591.  
 neihen, *to come nigh*; *p. neihede*. *A. R.*  
 neizede, *p.s. nighed, drew nigh*. *Gen.* xxxvii. 18; *Lk.* xv. 25.  
 neldere, *a dealer in needles*. *P. P.* 161.  
 neizinge, *neizynge*, *pr. p. nighing, drawing near to*. *Eccl.* xii. 5. *Gloss.*; *Lk.* xv. 1.  
 nellan.\* *See nyllan*.  
 nemmnenn, *to name, call*; *pr.s. nemmnepp*; *pl. nemmnenn*; *subj. s. nemmne*; *pp. nemmnedd*. *O.* 11715.  
 neme-n, *p. pl. look*. *L.*  
 nemmnedd, *pp. named*. *O.* 324.  
 nemnan,\* *genemnan, to name, call*; *p. nemde*; *pp. nemned*.

nemni, *to name*. *A. I.*  
 mempned, *pp. named*. *P. P.* 181.  
 nenne, *acc. m. none, no*. *A. R.*; *L.* 129; *A. I.*  
 neode, *need, necessity*. *A. R.*  
 neodeð, *is necessary*. *A. R.*  
 neom\* = *ne eom, am not*.  
 neore, *nere, subj. p.s. were not, should not be*. *L.*; *P. P.* 181, 249.  
 neorre, *nearer*. *A. R.*  
 neose, *nose*. *P. P.*  
 neouwen (*A. S. neowan*), *newly, lately*. *L.* 82.  
 neoðan,\* *beneath, downwards*.  
 nere = *ne were, were not*; *subj. should not be*. *A. R.*; *R.*  
 generian,\* *to save, deliver, redeem*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*.  
 neruh, *narrow*; *comp. neruwure*; *superl. nerewest*. *A. R.*  
 nes = *ne is, is not*.  
 nes = *ne wes, was not*. *A. R.*; *L.*  
 nesche, *soft; tender, indulgent*. *A. R.*  
 nese,\* *nay, not, no*; *opposed to gese, yes*. *Joh.* vii. 12.  
 nesteð, *pr. pl. make nests, nidificant*. *A. R.* 158:21.  
 net,\* *nett, 2n. nel*. *Joh.* xxi. 6.  
 neueu, *nephew*. *R.*  
 newene, *newly, lately*. *See neouwen*.  
 néwest.\* *Bs.* *See neáwest*.  
 néxt,\* *next, nearest, neighbour*; *æt néxtan, at last*.  
 genéðan,\* *to subdue, bring under, reduce*; *pp. genédde*. *Os.* 82:25.  
 néping,\* *3f. boldness, rashness*? *Thorpe conjectures this word, which occurs Os. 90:13, to mean degradation*.

ne3, *nigh*. *R.* 105.  
 ne3ende, *ninth*. *A. I.* 233:13.  
 ny, *nor*. *R.* 63, 107.  
 nic\* = ne ic, *not I.* *Joh.* i. 21.  
 nice, \* *not I.* *Joh.* xviii. 17.  
*Here it seems to mean simply "no," as it is immediately followed by ne eom ic.*  
 nice, *foolish*. *A. I.*  
 nyce, *fastidious; lit., foolish*. *C.* 400.  
 nydan, \* *genydan, to force, reduce to subjection; p. genydde; pp. nyded.* 84:26, 27, 28.  
 nyede, *d.s. need; pl. nyedes, needs, necessities, business.* *A. I.*  
 nightertale, *night time; tale, a reckoning, period.* *C.* 97.  
 nig-hworfen, \* *newly converted.* 75:17. *See hweorfan.*  
 nigon\* (nygon), *nine; indecl.*  
 nigontyne, \* *nineteen.* *Os.*  
 nýhst, \* *nearest.* *Os.*  
 niht, \* *3f. night; g. d. nihte; acc. niht; pl. nom. acc. niht; g. nihta; d. nihtum.*  
 niht, *night; g. nihtes; d. nihte.* *L.*  
 nihtes, *by night.* *A. R.*  
 genihtsum, *plentiful, abundant.* *Æl.* 61:8.  
 genihtsumlice, \* *abundantly, sufficiently.* 69:21.  
 nyl, *will not.* *P. C.*  
 nile = ne wile, *will not; pl. nilenn; p.s. nolde.* *O.* 11811, 12029. *pl. nolldenn.*  
 nyllan\* = ne willan, *to will not, nolle; pres. ic nelle, pú nelt, he nele, nyle; pl. nellað, nyllað; nelle we; p. nolde, pú noldest; pl. noldon; subj. pr.*

nelle (nylle), nyllan (nyllon)  
*imp. nelle pú.*  
 nim, *imp. s. of nime-n, take.* *L.*  
 niman, \* *nyman, geniman (16), to take; get, meet; p. nam, nom; pl. námon; pp. numen.* *Joh.* vii. 30.  
 nime, *to take.* *A. I. imp. p. nime.* *A. R.*  
 nime, nyme, nimen, *to take.* *L.; A. R.; R.* 131. *p. p. nimep. A. I. imp. pl. nime, nimep. A. R. nymep. R. p. nom. L. nome. G.*  
 nimenn, *to take; 2p.s. nimesst; 3p. nimepp; p.s. nam; imp. pl. nimepp.* *O.* 11679 *pp. numenn.*  
 nis\* = ne is, *is not.*  
 niss. *See namm.*  
 nyste\* = ne wiste, *knew not.* *See nitan, witan.*  
 nitan, nitan, \* *not to know; to scire; ic, he, nát, pú nás, we nyton; p. nyste, nyston.* *Joh.* i. 31; 60:14. *See witan.*  
 nýten, \* *2n. neat, animal, beast.*  
 nytennys, \* *3f. ignorance.* 63:31 65:34.  
 nyton\* = ne witon, *knew not.*  
 niw, \* *new.*  
 nixte (*A. S. nyxta*), *g.s. neighbour's.* *A. I.* 233:31.  
 nið, \* *2m. evil, malice, envy, hate.*  
 niþ, *envy, malice.* *O.* 76, 83.  
 nyðan, \* *beneath.*  
 nyðer, \* *down.*  
 nyðer-ásúgan, \* *nyðer-stígan, to come down.* *See stígan.*  
 nyðercuman, \* *to come down, descend.* *See cuman.*  
 nipsfull, *envious.* *O.* 78.

- nipprenn** (*A. S. niðerian*), *to bring low, humble.* *O.* 11845.  
**no**, \* *no, not.*  
**noan**, *none.* *H. III.*  
**noblei**, *nobleness, splendour.* *R.* 123.  
**nobleye**, *nobility.* *R.*  
**noke**. *See atte noke.* *P. P.* 115.  
**noff** = *ne off, nor of; ne — noff, neither — nor of; O.* 11906.  
**genóg**, \* *genóh, enough.*  
**noht**, *naught.* *L.*  
**nohht** = *ne wiht, aht, naught, nothing.* *O.* 11505, 12009.  
**nohht**, *not; nohht ne.* *O.* 11343. *ne nohht — ne nohht, not — nor.* *O.* 11733-4.  
**nohte**, *naught.* *L.*  
**noilde**. \* *See nyllan.*  
**noilde**, *would not.* *A. R.; P. P.* 311.  
**noldes**, *wouldst not.* *A. R.*  
**nole**, *will not.* *L.*  
**nollde**. *See nile.* *O.*  
**nom**, *p.s. took; pl. nome; pp. nomen.* *L.* 184; *R.* 198, 200; *G.* 369.  
**inome**, *taken; shed.* *R.*  
**nome**, *name.* *A. R.*  
**nomeliche**, *especially.* *P. P.* 324.  
**nones** (*for þe*), *for the nonce = for then once, for the once, for the occasion.* (*A. S. for þan ænes.*) *P. C.* 31, 33.  
**nonesweis**, *in no wise.* *A. R.*  
**norici**, *to nourish.* *A. I.*  
**norð**, \* *north, northwards; be norðan, to the north of.*  
**norðeward**, \* *northward.*  
**Norðmen**, \* *Norwegians.*  
**norðmest**, \* *most northerly.*  
**norðor**, \* *comp. more north.* *Os.*  
**norðryhte**, \* *due north.*  
**norðwest**, \* *northwest.* *Bs.*  
**nose-thurles**, *nostrils.* (*A. S. pīrel, a hole; pīrlīan, to drill, pierce.*) *C.* 559.  
**not**, *p.s. 1p. know not.* *C.* 286.  
**not**, *knows not.* *A. I.*  
**not-heed**, *a closely shorn head.* *C.* 109. *hnot, shorn, cut, notted; tonsus, mutilum.* *Ælfric's Gram.* "Nottehead, a notte-head had he with a brown visage, (*i. e.*) caput detonsum; coma supercilio brevior." *Skinner's Etymolog. Ling. Angl.*  
**nou**, *now.* *L.*  
**nouhwar**, *nowhere.* *A. R.*  
**noumpere**, *umpire.* *P. P.* 181.  
**nout**, *not.* *A. R.*  
**nouthe**, *now; as nouthe, just now, at present.* *C.* 464. *See as.*  
**nopeles**, *nathless, nevertheless.* *R.* 96.  
**noþer**, *neither.* *R.*  
**nozt**, *nought, not; al uor nozt, all for nothing, vainly.* *R.*  
**nu**, \* *nu-þa, now; since.*  
**nuyzen**, *to annoy, injure.* *P. P.* 327.  
**nul**, *will not.* *R.* 138.  
**nulle** = *ne wulle, will not.* *L.* 136; *P. P.* 238.  
**nullich** = *ne wulle ich, I will not.* *A. R.* 159:29.  
**inumen**, *inome pp. taken.* *L.*  
**nuste** = *ne wuste, p.s. knew not.* *L.* 443, 896; *R.* 95.  

O.

**o**, *on.* *A. R.*  
**o**. *See off, onne.* *O.*

- o, one. *R.*; *P. C.* 138, 139; *G.* 206. -
- occ, and. *O.*
- oksep (.i. *S. ácsian*), asks, demands, requires. *A. I.*
- of, \* *of*, out of; *gouv. dat.*
- of, by. *R.*
- of, off, from; of londe, out of the country. *R.*
- of-áxian, \* *to ask after, ascertain, get information*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
- of-álædan, \* *to lead or bring from or out.*
- of-cuman, \* *to come out of, go forth, proceed.* See *cuman*.
- of-drawen, *to draw forth.* *A. R.* muchel ȝeoue of-draweð lue. *A. R.* 162:11.
- of-dúne, \* *downwards, down.* *Bs.*
- ofer, \* *over, against, after, by.*
- ofercliman\* (21), *to overclimb*; *p.* oferclamm, oferclomm; *pl.* oferclummon. *Os.* 88.30. See *climban*.
- ofercuman, \* *to overcome.* See *cuman*.
- ofer-eáca, \* *1m. surplus, remainder.* 69.22.
- oferfaran, \* *oferfëran, to pass over.* See *faran, fëran*.
- oferfëran, \* *to pass over*; *p.* oferfërd. 63:7.
- ofer-froren, \* *frozen over.* See *freósan*.
- ofer-gewrit, \* *2n. an over-writing, a superscription.* *Joh.* xix. 19.
- ofer-giotulnes, \* *3f. forgetfulness.* *Bs.*
- oferhergian, \* *to overrun with an army, to harry, ravage*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Os.*
- oferhlæstan, \* *to overload.* *Os.*
- ofermet, \* *2n. (Ger. nebermann) excess, pride, high-mindedness, arrogance*; *pl.* ofermetto, -s, -a. *Bs.*
- ofermód, \* *2n. pride, superabundance, arrogance.*
- ofer móðian, \* *ofer-móðgian, to be high-minded, proud, puff up.* *Bs.*
- oferrhannð, *mastery.* *O.* 11421, 11481.
- oferseón, \* *to see or look over across.* *Os.* See *seón*.
- oferstigan, \* *to go over, surpass, exceed.* 68:16. See *stigan*.
- ofer-swíðan, \* -swýðan, -swíðian, -swýðian, *to overcome, conquer*; *p.* ofer-swíðde; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* xvi. 33.
- oferwinnan\* (21), *to overcome, conquer*; *p.s.* -wann; *pl.* -wunnon; *pp.* -wunnen.
- ófest, \* *3f. haste, speed*; *mid. ófeste or ófste or ófestum, with haste, quickly, speedily.*
- off, offe, o, *prep. of, from, concerning.* *O.*
- offrynge, *the alms collected at the offertory.* *C.* 491.
- ofte, often. *O.*
- offredenn, *to tread down.* *O.* 11650.
- ofgangan, \* *ofgán, to go forth, go from, require, demand, seek, request.* 61:5. See *gán*.
- of-gon, *to deserve, seek, win*; *pr.* of-geð; *pp.* of-gon. *A. R.*
- of hyealde, *to withhold.* *A. I.*
- of-hreówan\* (4), *to rue, regret, repent*; *p.s.* -hreáw, -hreów; *pl.* [-hreówon]; *pp.* [-hreówen]; *impers.*; me of -hreów, *it repented me.* *Ælfric's Pref.*

# GLOSSARY.

[onderuing

reowep. *Rushworth, Gos-*  
*Matt. xv. 32.*

, \* oflétan, *to let out*; *p.*  
*pp. oflæten. Os.*

*desirous of.*

, *to escape. R.*

, *to send for*; *of is in-*  
*R.*

, \* *to set off, set round,*  
*afflict*; *p. ofsette*; *pp.*  
*69:34.*

\* (13), *to surround, be-*  
*oppress, press down*;  
*itt*; *p. ofsæt*; *pl. ofsæ-*  
*p. ofseten. 66:12.*

*n, pp. slain.*

-slán\* (10), *to slay,*  
*off*; *he ofslyhð*; *p. of-*  
*pl. ofslógon*; *pp. ofsle-*  
*slagen). 60:21; 88:23.*  
*n, of-slawe, pp. slain.*

*p.s. slaw*; *inf. of-slæn,*  
*n. L.*

, *p. pl. slaughtered. L.*

, \* ofstikian, *to stick,*  
*ierce.*

, *often.*

\* of-tiún, *to draw off,*  
*aw, deprive. Bs. See*

*comp. oftener. A. R.*

*ies, oftentimes. C. 487.*

*n, oftentimes. A. R.*

, \* *to draw off, withdraw,*  
*. Bs. See teón.*

of-tok, *p.s. overlook*; *inf.*

*z-n. L.*

*n, \* pp. deprived. Bs. See*

*n, \* to stone*; *p. -ode*; *pp.*

*Joh. viii. 5.*

*ic, \* frequent. Os.*

oft-rædlice, \* *often, frequently. Joh.*

oftredan\* (12), *to tread out or*  
*down*; *p. oftræd*; *pl. oftrædon*;  
*pp. oftreden. 66:11.*

of-pohte, *p.s. repented. L. 302.*

of-puhte, *p.s. repented. L. 302.*

ohht, *contraction of owihht,*  
*aught, anything. O.*

oht-e, *good, brave, worthy*; *acc.*  
*m. oht, ohte, ohtne*; *pl. ohte*;  
*g. ohtere. L. 495, 939.*

ohtliche, *bravely, boldly. L.*  
*433, 913. See ahlice, ahtliche.*

óleccan, \* *to flatter, allure*; *p.*  
*ólehte.*

oluhnen, *to flatter. A. R.*

om, *home*; *at om, at home. R.*

on, \* *on, in, with, about, during*;  
*into, by.*

on, *a, an, one*; *g. ones. A.*  
*R.; L. 553; M. 241:7.*

onbæc, \* *aback, back, behind.*

onbeódan\* (19), *to announce,*  
*declare. Os. See beódan.*

onbyrgan, \* *onbyrgan, to taste,*  
*taste of*; *pres. s. onbirigð. Bs.*  
*p. onbyrigde*; *pp. onbyrigd,*  
*onbyrged*; *takes a gen. 64:35.*

onbozsamnesse, *unbuxomness,*  
*disobedience. A. I.*

oburigan, \* *to taste. See onbyr-*  
*gan.*

onbutan, \* *-on, about, around.*

oncnáwan\* (2), *to know, under-*  
*stand, recognize*; *he oncnæwð.*  
*p. oncneów*; *pl. oncneówon*;  
*pp. oncnáwen. 61:19-27.*

onconnynde, *unknowing, igno-*  
*rant. A. I.*

oncwepan, \* *to speak back, echo,*  
*resound. Bs. See cweðan.*

onderuing (*A. S. underféng*),  
*received. A. I.*

- ondón, \* *to undo*. *Os.* See *dón*.  
 ondrædan, \* *to dread, fear*; *pú*  
 ondrætst, he ondræt; *p.* on-  
 dréd; *pl.* ondrédon; *pp.* on-  
 dræden. 75.27.  
 one, *alone, only*. *A. R.*; *R.*  
 50, 67, 92.  
 on ellpeóde, \* *into foreign coun-  
 tries*. *Os.*  
 on ende, *at last*. *A. R.*  
 ones, *once*. *M.* 241:35.  
 onettan, \* *to hasten*; he onettað;  
*p.* onette.  
 onepe, *with difficulty*. *P. C.*  
 65.  
 on-fæstnian, \* *to fasten or fix in  
 or on*; *transfix*; *p.* -ode; *pp.*  
 -od. *Joh.* xix. 37.  
 onféngan, \* *p.t. pl. received*. *Os.*  
 See onfón.  
 on-fest, on-fast, *prep. near,  
 nigh*. *L.* 9.  
 onfindan\* (21), *to find out, dis-  
 cover, prove*. See findan.  
 onfón\* (8), *to receive, take, accept*;  
 ic onfó, he onféhð; *p.* onféng;  
*pp.* onfangen. See fangan.  
 on-fon, *to receive, take, accept,  
 commence*. *L.* 593.  
 on-gemang, \* *among*; on-ge-  
 mang þam, *meanwhile*. (*Lat.*  
*interea*.) *Joh.* iv. 31.  
 ongean, \* *again, against, towards,  
 to, over against*; est ongean,  
*back again*.  
 ongeat.\* See ongitan.  
 ongeátan, \* *p.t. pl.* *Os.* See on-  
 gitan.  
 on-gemong, \* *among*.  
 ongenes, *against*. *H. III.*  
 ongin, \* *2n.* *Os.* See angin.  
 onginnan\* (21), *to begin, un-  
 dertake, endeavour*; *p.* ongan,  
*pú* ongunne; *pl.* ongunnan;  
*pp.* ongunnen. 66:19.  
 ongitan, \* *ongytan* (14), \* *un-  
 derstand, perceive, learn*; *pú*  
 ongyst, he ongit, ongt; *p.*  
 ongeat; *pl.* ongeáton; *pp.*  
 onguen.  
 on hand gán, \* *to surrender*. *Os.*  
 onhwearfan, \* *onhweorfan* (13),  
*to change, go away*. *Bs.* See  
 hweorfan.  
 oni, *any*; *d.* onie; *pl.* onien.  
*H. III.*  
 onilich, *unlike*. *L.*  
 on-innan, \* *within, among*.  
 on-licnes, *likeness, image*. *L.*  
 554.  
 onlibtan, \* *to enlighten, illumine,  
 give sight*; *p.* onlihte; *pp.* on-  
 líht, onlíhted. *Joh.* i. 9; 63:27.  
 onn, onne, o, *prep. on, in, into,  
 o lofft, aloft*. *O.* 11849.  
 onnan. See anan.  
 onnepe, *scarcely*. *L.* 878.  
 onnfon, *to take, receive*; *pr. 1*  
 onnfop. *O.* 11507. *subj. 1*  
 onnfo.  
 onnæn, onnæness, *back, again*.  
*O.* 11342.  
 onnæness, onnæn, æness,  
 æn, *against, towards, for*. *O.*  
 11444.  
 onscunian, \* *to shun, reject, ab-  
 hor*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.  
 onsígan\* (20), *to impend, hover  
 over, descend*; he onsihð; *p.*  
 onsih; *pl.* onsigon; *pp.* on-  
 sigen. *Bs.* 97:27.  
 on-sundron, \* *asunder, aside,  
 apart*.  
 ontendan, \* *to kindle, set on fire,  
 inflame*; he ontent; *p.* -de;  
*pp.* -ed. 60:18.

on twá,\* *in two, at variance, in discord.* *Bs.*

on-uest, *quickly.* *L.* 958.

on-ufan,\* *on-uppon, over, upon.*

onwæcnian,\* *to awaken, excite.*

onwalden (*A. S.* anweald), *d.s. power.* *L.* 385.

on wille, *awhile.* *L.*

onworþnesse, *dishonour, contempt.* *A. I.*

onworþeþ (*A. S.* unweorðian), *dishonour.* *A. I.*

onwreón\* (19), *to reveal, disclose, discover; he onwryhð; p. onwreáh; pl. onwrugon; pp. onwrogen.* 65:3.

onwriþ, *uncover, open.* *A. I.*

onþringan\* (21), *to throng on, press upon; p. onþrang; pl. onþrungon; pp. onþrunge.* *Os.*

oothe, *g. pl. (A. S. áð, 2m., g. pl. áða) of oaths.* *C.* 120.

ope, *of, upon; workes ope þe woke, works of the week.* *A. I.*

open,\* *open, plain, evident.*

open, *patent.* *H. III.*

openen, *to open; pr. openeð; pp. i-opened.* *A. R.*

geopenian,\* *geopnian, to open, reveal; p. -ode; pp. -od.* *Joh.*

openlice,\* *openly.*

opennlike, opennliþ, *openly, plainly.* *O.*

opon lofte, *aloft, on high.* *P. C.*

or, *ere.* *C.* 36, 257; *Gen.* xxxvii. 18.

orchezardes (*A. S.* wurt-geard), *orchards, gardens.* *P. C.* 14.

ordeinede, *ordained, ordered, arranged.* *R.*

ore (*A. S.* ár), *grace, mercy.* *L.* 196; *R.*

ore. *See ere.* *L.*

oreald,\* *very old.*

oreðian.\* *See orðian.*

orf, horf, *cattle.* *L.* 374; *R.*

orielle, *a precious stone.* *M.* 241:25.

orl, earl. *L.*

orrtrowwe (*A. S.* or-truwian, *to distrust*), *distrustful.* *O.* 11589.

orsorgnes,\* *3f. security, tranquillity, safety.* *Bs.*

orþruwian,\* *georþruwian, to despair, despair of.*

orðian,\* *to breathe, blow; p. -ode; pp. -od.* 69:17.

ost, *host.* *R.*

ostiller, *host, tavern keeper.* *C.* 241.

ou, *you.* *A. R.*

ou, *how.* *L.*

ouenan, *over, above, upon.* *L.* 241.

oueral, *everywhere.* *R.; C.* 216, 249.

overest, *uppermost.* *C.* 292.

ouerhongen, *p. pl. overhung.* *P. C.* 124.

ouerkumen, *pp. overcome.* *A. R.*

ouerlinges, *rulers, masters.* *A. I.*

ouernon, *afternoon.* *R.* 458.

overthwart or endlonges, *across or lengthwise.* *M.*

overthwart or endlonges, *crosswise or lengthwise.* *M.* 242:18.

ouerweið, *outweigheth.* *A. R.*

ouerweneres, *overweeners, presumptuous ones.* *A. I.*

ouh, ouhte, *ought; 2p. ouhtest; pl. owen, ouhten.* *A. R.*

ouhte, *p. 3s. possessed.* *A. R.* 163:15.

oure, *your*. *A. R.*  
 oure, *g. of us, our*. *L.*  
 oure, *your*. *P. P.* 316, 472.  
 ous, *us*. *L.*  
 ou suluen, *yourselves*. *A. R.*  
 out, *ought*. *A. R.*  
 ouzt, *ought*. *P. P.*  
 ow, *you*. *P. P.* 36, 41, 308.  
 owe, *d. f. own*. *L.* 273, 289.  
 owe, *owen, own*. *R.*  
 ower, *your*. *A. R.*  
 oweth, *pr. s. ought*. *C.* 662.  
 owher, *anywhere*. *C.* 655.  
 owune, *own*. *A. R.*  
 oxa, \* *1 m. ox*.  
 óð, \* *till, to; unto; as a prefix, from, away*.  
 op, *oath*. *R.* op of zoþe, *oath of truth*. *A. I.*  
 oþe, *on the*. *A. R.*  
 óðer, \* *other, second, one; alius, secundus; óðer twega, other of two, one or the other; indef. decl., even when preceded by the article; þæs óðres, of the other; g. d. acc. f. óðra; pl. neut. sometimes óðra or óðra*.  
 oper, *or*. *R.*  
 oðer, oper, *other, second*. *L.*  
 þe oper Godes hestes, *the second commandment of God*. *A. I.* on oðer, *in other wise*. *L.* g. pl. opre; d. opren. *A. I.*  
 óðer, \* *left*? *Os.* 89:7. See *Spenser's F. Q.* 2, 4, 4; 2, 11, 23; 5, 12, 36.  
 oðer half, *one and a half*. *L.* 921.  
 oðer hwile, *otherwhile, sometimes*. *A. R.*  
 oðerne, *acc. m. another*. *L.* 1041.  
 operr, oppr, *conj. or*. *O.*

operr, *adj. other; an open*. *O.* 11943. pl. opre. *O.* 11662, 11527.  
 operwhile, *sometimes*. *P. P.* 303, 393.  
 opes, *oaths*. *P. P.* 178.  
 óðfleón, \* *to flee away, escape*. 91.30. See fleón.  
 óð-íwian, \* *óð-ywan, to show, reveal, appear; p. -ode; -de; pp. -od, -ed*. *Os.*  
 opre, pl. See operr, *adj.*  
 óðsacan\* (9), *to deny; p. óðsac; pl. óðsócon; pp. óðsacen; w mæg ic þæs óðsacan, I cannot deny this*.  
 óðstandan\* (9), *to stand still, cease; p. s. óðstóð; pl. óðsádon; pp. óðstanden*. *Bu.* 104:25.  
 opus, *oaths*. *P. P.* 157.  
 óððæt, \* *till that, until; óððetan, to that degree, so much*.  
 óððe, \* See óððæt.  
 óððe, \* *or, either*.  
 óðþringan\* (21), *to force away, expel; p. óðþrang (-þrong, pl. óðþrungon. See þringan*.  
 ozen, *own, possession*. *A. I.*  
 ozen, *pr. pl. owe*. *H. III.*  
 ozt, *ought*. *R.* 135.  
 oþr (A. S. ágan), *oweth, i. e., owns, possesses*. *A. I.*

## P.

pace, *subj. s. pass, pass on, advance*. *C.* 36.  
 pace, *to pass, surpass*. *C.* 576.  
 pællen, *purple*. 69:25.  
 pave, *to please*. *P. P.* 302. *pr. pl. payep*. *A. I.*  
 pays, *peace*. *A. I.*  
 palesye, *palsy*. *P. P.* 61.



pallium, *2m. pallium, pall.*  
 palm-treow, \* *2n. palm-tree. Joh.*  
*xii. 13.*  
 papa, *1m. pope.*  
 papanhád, \* *2m. popehood, papal*  
*dignity.*  
 parauntre, *perhaps, perchance.*  
*R.*  
 par cas, *perchance. G.*  
 pardoner, *a seller of indulgences.*  
*C. 545.*  
 pardoun, *indulgence. C. 689.*  
 parteden, *p. pl. went apart; par-*  
*teden bi hemseluen. P. P.*  
*177.*  
 partie, *part, side; on that other*  
*partie, on the other hand. M.*  
*245:6.*  
 passchet, *pp. pushed, crushed.*  
*P. P. 16.*  
 passiuns, *sufferings. A. R.*  
 parvys, *church-porch. C. 312.*  
 peine, *penalty, forfeiture. R.*  
 peyned, *p.s. pained; peyned*  
*hire, took pains, endeavoured. C.*  
*139.*  
 y-peynt, *pp. painted. P. C. 8.*  
 peynt til, *painted tiles. P. C. 42.*  
 peintunge, *painting. A. R.*  
 peired, *pp. injured. P. P. 76.*  
 peysede, *p.s. weighed. P. P.*  
*131.*  
 pelet; *as pale as a palet. P. P.*  
*61. Other texts read palet,*  
*pelat, þe pelour was pelled.*  
 pelrinage, *pilgrimage. G. 12.*  
 pening, \* *penig, peneg, peanig,*  
*2m. penny; g. pl. penega. Joh.*  
*vi. 7.*  
 pening-wurð, \* *pennyworth. Æl.*  
*62:17.*  
 perfizt, *perfect. C. 72.*  
 pers, *sky-blue. C. 619.*

persoun, *parson, or parish priest.*  
*C. 480, 704, 706, 708.*  
 Pharisca, *g. pl. of the Pharisees.*  
 philosope, *d.s. philosopher. Os.*  
 plane, peynye, pianye, *the seed*  
*of the peony, used as a spice.*  
*P. P. 155.*  
 pik, *a pike, staff. P. P. 257.*  
 pyk, *a pike, staff. P. P. 289.*  
 piked, *pp. cleaned, trimmed. C.*  
*367.*  
 pic-forcken, pic-forken, *d. pl.*  
*pitchforks. L. 996.*  
 pye hele, *magpie's heel? P. P.*  
*484. Wright's text reads, "I*  
*sette youre patenttes and youre*  
*pardon At one pies hele."*  
 pilche, *a fur garment. P. C.*  
*91. (Lat. pellis, pellicea.)*  
 piled, *peeled, stripped of hair,*  
*bald. C. 629.*  
 pilwe, *pillow. G. 95.*  
 pilwebeer, *pillow-case. C. 696.*  
 pynche at, *find fault with. C.*  
*328.*  
 pine, *pain; pl. pinen. A.*  
*R.*  
 pinunge, *pinning, pain. A. R.*  
 piries, *pear trees. P. P. 16.*  
 piriwhit, *an inferior kind of*  
*drink. P. P. 134. Wright's*  
*text reads, puddying ale; other*  
*texts, pile-whey, pile-whew, pil-*  
*whay.*  
 pistol, *2m. epistle.*  
 pyt, \* *pytt, 2m. pit, hole, well.*  
 pitance, *a mess of victuals. C.*  
*224.*  
 plætton, \* *p. pl. slapped, struck,*  
*smote. Joh. xix. 3.*  
 platte, *p.s. felled or threw flat.*  
*P. P. 45.*  
 plega, \* *1m. play.*

plegan,\* plegian, pleigan, *to play*; *p. -ede, -ode*; *pp. -od.*  
 pleyn, *full.*  
 pliht, *plighted, bound*; *pliht prentys, bound apprentice.* *P. P. 116.*  
 pliht, *flight, harm, danger.* *L. 123.*  
 plomtres, *plum trees.* *P.P. 16.*  
 plou, *plough.* *R.*  
 plouz-lond, *plow-land*; *a carucate of land, as much as one team can plow in a year.* *P. C. 17.*  
 ploze, *play.* *L. 242.*  
 pocok, *peacock.* *C. 104.*  
 poer, *power.* *R.*  
 poer, *power.* *R.*  
 poynt (in good). (*Fr. embon-point.*) *C. 200.*  
 polliden, *p. pl. cropped, clipped.* *Gen. xli. 14.*  
 pomely, *dappled.* *C. 618.*  
 pocok, *peacock.* *M. 241:24.*  
 porchacep, *procures.* *A. I.*  
 posstell, *apostle.* *O. 257. pl. possitless.* *O. 217.*  
 ooudre marchaunt, *some compound of spices, etc.* *C. 383.*  
 poraile, *the poor.* *C. 247.*  
 porchas, *purchase, acquisition, what is obtained by conquest.* (*Fr. pourchasser, to pursue, obtain the object of pursuit.*) *R.*  
 pore, *pure, sheer*; *for pore mis-eise, for sheer misusage.* *R. 116.*  
 porfil, *embroidery, finery, tinsel.* *P.P. 26.*  
 pors, *purse.* *P.P. 110, 153.*  
 port, *zm. port.*  
 portic, *zm. portico, porch*; *porticon = porticum, d. pl. Joh. v. 3.*

portred, *portrayed, adorned.* *P. C. 40.*  
 poure, *poor.* *A. R.*  
 porueid, *provided, guarded.* *R.*  
 potel, *a potful.* *P. P. 192.*  
 pouernessee, *poverty.* *P. C. 112.*  
 pouerore, *poorer.* *R.*  
 powhe, *poke, sack, bag.* *P.P. 481.*  
 powte, *to pore.* *C. 185.*  
 preise-n, *to appraise, value*; *p. pl. preiseden.* *P.P. 177.*  
 preise, *pr. s. 1p. preze, value.* *P. C. 115.*  
 preizede, *p. s. prayed, besought.* *P.P. 16.*  
 preost, *prest, priest*; *g. preostess, prestess*; *pl. preostess, prestess.* *O.*  
 preosthad,\* *zm. priesthood.*  
 preouen, *to prove.* *A. R.*  
 presede, *p. s. hastened.* *P. C.*  
 preste, *ready.* *R.*  
 presteeste, *readiest, promptest.* *P. P. 304.*  
 preuen, *to prove.* *P.P. 35.*  
 preuede, *p. s. proved.* *P.P. 13.*  
 preuede, *p. s. proved, tried*; *pp. preved.* *M.*  
 pricasour, *pricker, hard rider, one who uses well the prick or spur.* *C. 189.*  
 priketh, *pr. s. pricks, excites.* *C. 11.*  
 prikinde, *pricking.* *A. R.*  
 prikyng, *riding hard.* *C. 191.*  
 prijs, *chief.* *P. C. 104.*  
 pris, *price.* *A. R.*  
 prys, *price, fame, renown.* *C. 67.*  
 priveliche, *privately, secretly.* *R.*  
 protest, *proudest.* *L. 269.*  
 prout, *proud.* *R.*

pruide, *pride*. *P. P.* 15.  
 pruyde, *pride*. *R.* 121.  
 prute, *pride*. *R.*  
 pruttest, *proudest*. *L.* 269.  
 psalmwuruhle, *psalmist*. *A. R.*  
 puire, *pure*. *P. P.* 13.  
 puitep, *putteth*? *P. P.* 363.  
*Other texts read, pokip þe for,*  
*lokith for, poketh forth.*  
 pulched, *pp. polished*. *P. C.* 8.  
 pulled, *plucked, pilled*. *C.* 177.  
 "Pylyd, or scallyd . . . depi-  
 latus, glabellus, . . . (c)apiton-  
 sus, . . . glabrosus." *Prompt.*  
*Parv.*  
 pulte, *to push, pul, thrust*. *R.*  
 pund,\* *2n. pound; pl. pund.*  
 punt, pundeð, *impounds, shuts*  
*up; pp. i-pund, pent up.* (*A. S.*  
*pyndan.*) *A. R.*  
 puple, *people*. *P. C.* 162.  
 purchase, *to obtain, procure*. *G.*  
 18.  
 purchase, *acquisition*. *C.* 258,  
*acquisition by begging and ex-*  
*torling.*  
 purchasyng, *procuring*. *M.*  
 purchasour, *prosecutor*. *C.* 320.  
 pure lytel, *very little*. *P. C.* 18.  
 pure pore, *very poor*. *P. C.* 65.  
 purfiled, *embroidered*. *C.* 193.  
 purpur, *purple, of a purple*  
*colour*. *Joh. xix. 2, 5.*  
 purtray, *to paint*. *C.* 96.  
 puruey, *to provide*. *Gen. xli.*  
 33.

## Q.

qualm, *disease, pestilence*. (*A. S.*  
*cwealm.*) *R.*  
 quarele, *contest*. *G.* 255.  
 quartrun, *a quartern*. *P. P.*  
 131.

queynteli, *cunningly; q. i-cor-*  
*uen, curiously carved*. *P. C.* 9.  
 queyntise, *stratagem*. *R.*  
 queyntliche, *curiously*. *P. C.*  
 48.  
 quelle, *to kill, destroy*. *R.*  
 quybybes, *cubebs*. *M.* 243:11.  
 (*Arabic, kubâbah.*)  
 quic, *quick, alive*. *L.* 1031;  
*R.*  
 quyk, *quick, alive, living*. *M.;*  
*Is. liii. 2.*  
 quickere, *d. f. quick*. *L.*  
 quicliche, *quickly*. *R.*  
 quyk mire, *quagmire*. *P. C.* 74.  
 quyte, *subj. s. requite; quyte*  
*you youre meede! reward*  
*you*. *C.* 772.

## R.

racenta,\* *raccenta, 1m. chain.*  
*Bs.*  
 racenteag,\* *3f. chain.*  
 rakere of chepe, *a vagrant chap-*  
*man*. *P. P.* 165.  
 ge-rád,\* *instructed; conditioned;*  
*þus gerád, swá gerád, such,*  
*such sort*. *Joh. viii. 5.*  
 rad, *pp. advised*. *P. P.* 180.  
 radde, *p. s. read*. *L.* 10.  
 radde, *p. s. advised, counselled*.  
*P. P.* 37, 103.  
 geræcan,\* *to reach, attain to, get,*  
*capture; p. geræhte; pp. ge-*  
*ræht.*  
 ræchen, *pr. pl. reach*. *L.* 811.  
 ræd,\* *2m. rede, counsel, instruc-*  
*tion, deliberation*. 68:5. *ræd*  
*þincan, to seem advisable; ræd*  
*witan, to know what one is about.*  
 rædan,\* *gerædan, to read; ic*  
*ræde, þú rætst, he ræt, ræd;*  
*p. rædde; pp. geræd.*

ræde-herc,\* *d.s. a riding army, cavalry.* *Os.* 83:22.

ræden, *to advise.* *L.*

rædesmen, *councillors.* *H.* III.

rædig, *ready.* *O.* 11758.

geræft, *torn, distracted.* *Bs.* 106:10.

ræie, *bold (A. S. reþe).* *L.* 624.

ræse, *rease, d.s. onset, attack.* *L.* 766.

ræst,\* *3f. rest, place of rest.* *Bs.*

rage, *to play, toy wantonly.* *C.* 259.

rageman, *a catalogue, a list.* *P.* C. 28. *See Webster's Dict., s. v. ragman's roll.*

Ramesses (*land of*), *Rameses.* *M.*

rayes, *strips (of cloth)?* *P.P.* 125.

ramne, *thorn, bramble.* *Ps.* lvii. 10.

raply, *hastily.* *P.P.* 176.

ras, *p.s. rose.* *O.* 167, 215, 230. *See risenu.*

ratherc, *former; the ratherc toun of Damyete.* *M.* 240:12.

ratoner, *a rat-catcher.* *P.P.* 165.

raught, *p.s. reached.* *C.* 136.

raðc,\* *quickly; raðc þæs, soon after this.* *See hraðc.*

rapenn, *to counsel, guide.* *O.* 11988.

raðer, *sooner.* *A. R.*

rapest, *soonest.* *P.P.* 186.

raðor,\* *sooner.* *Joh.*

raðost,\* *soonest.* *See hraðc.*

read,\* *red.* 69:26.

read, *counsel.* *L.* 182.

readc, *to counsel, advise.* *L.*

readc, *red.* *A. R.*

readliche, *readily, soon.* *A. R.*

reaf,\* *2n. garment, clothing; pl. reaf.*

reaf,\* *2n. spoil, plunder; pl. reaf.* reafere,\* *2m. a rover, seizer, robber, spoiler.* *Bs.*

reccan,\* *reccan, to reckon, care for; p.s. rōhte; pl. rōhton; pp. gerōht; imp. rēc.*

reccan,\* *gereccan, gerecan, to govern, rule, direct; reckon, estimate, enumerate, divide, interpret, define, explain, translate; to say, speak, tell, relate; p. reahte, rehte; pp. gereht, gereht.* *Joh.* i. 42; 63:35; 68:10. *ánweald reccan, to exercise power.* *Bs.* 96:4, 7, 21.

reccelést,\* *3f? recklessness, carelessness.* *Bs.* 106:13.

recchen, *reche, pr. 1p.pl. rek, care.* *L.* 979.

rekeni, *to reckon.* *A. I.*

rekneþ, *pr. pl. reckon, regard.* *P. C.* 164.

red, *counsel, advice.* *C.* 667; *P.P.* 250.

rede, *to counsel.* *R.*

rede, *advice, counsel, contrivance.* *A. I.; R.* 78.

redenn, *pr. pl. read.* *O.* 47.

redesmen, *councillors.* *H.* III.

rediliche, *readily.* *P.P.* 103.

redyng-kyng, *one of a class of feudal retainers.* *P.P.* 166.

reeve, *a steward, bailiff.* *C.* 589.

refuyt, *refut, refuge.* *Ps.* xlv. 2.

reformed, *pp. changed back, after a metamorphosis, to original form.* *G.* 19.

regollic,\* *regular.*

regollice, *regularly, as a regular or monk.* 69:19.

regratour, *a regrater.* *P.P.* 140.

reh, *bold, fierce, stern.* L. 959.  
 gercht.\* See reccan.  
 rehtun.\* See reccan.  
 reh3, *bold.* L. 300.  
 reyced, *pp. made a military expedition.* C. 54.  
 reisun, *reason.* A. R.  
 renkes, *men, in a distinguished sense.* (A. S. rincas.) P. P. 471.  
 rennend, *pr. p. running.* G. 84.  
 renome, *renown.* G.  
 rente, *income, revenue.* C. 375.  
 reócan\* (19), *to reek; p.s. reác; pl. rucon; pp. rocen.*  
 reofan\* (19), *to rive; p.s. reáf; pl. rufon; pp. rofen.*  
 gereord,\* 2n. *speech, tongue.* 69:3.  
 gereord,\* 2n. *refection, dinner, meal.* 66:11.  
 gereordian,\* *to feed, nourish, fill, dine; p. -od; pp. -ode.* 65:22, 28; 66:7, 24.  
 reów,\* *p.s. rowed.* See rówan.  
 reówlic,\* *rueful.* S. C. 110:16.  
 rere, *to rear, raise, build; p.s. and pl. rerde.* R.  
 rest,\* 3f. *rest, quiet, repose.*  
 reste-dæg\* *resten-dæg, 2m. rest-day, Sabbath.* Joh. v. 18.  
 reste (to), *at rest.* C. 30.  
 rette, *to ascribe, impute.* C. 728.  
 reusfull, *sorry-looking.* P. C. 130.  
 reumes, *rewmes, realms, kingdoms.* Ps. xlv. 7.  
 rewe, *imp. s. rue, have mercy.* P. P. 250.  
 réwette,\* *g. -es, a rowing, navigation; ship.* Joh. xxi. 6. (Lat. *navigium.*)  
 rewme, *realm, kingdom.* Gen. xli. 40.

réð,\* *fierce, savage, raging.* 59:24; 60:17.  
 rezhellboc, *rule-book, book of canons.* O. 8.  
 rhof, rof (A. S. hróf), *roof.* O. 11351, 11739, 11959.  
 rially, *royally.* C. 380.  
 ribibor, *a player on the ribibe (a musical instrument).* P. C. 165.  
 ríc,\* *rich, powerful; used definitely as a noun; se unrihtwisa ríca, the unrighteous powerful man.* Æl.  
 ríccetere,\* 2m. *power, tyranny, violence.* Æl.  
 ríce,\* 2n. *power, dominion, kingdom, empire, country, reign; pl. rícu.*  
 riche, *kingdom, realm.* L. 235.  
 riche, *rich, powerful.* L. 957.  
 richen, *d.s.m. rich.* L.  
 ríclíce,\* *powerfully.*  
 rikne, *to reckon, take account of.* C. 403.  
 rícost,\* *superl. most powerful.* Os.  
 rícsian,\* *ríxian, to govern, reign, rule; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Bs. 67:26.  
 rídan\* (20), *to ride; he rít; p.s. rád; pl. ridon; pp. riden.*  
 rideren, *rideres, pl. riders.* L. 95.  
 rihht, *adj. right, true; pl. rihhte.* O.  
 rihht, *adv. right, immediately.* O.  
 riht,\* *ryht, 2n. right, justice, truth; on riht, mid rihte, rightly.*  
 riht,\* *ryht, geriht, right, straight, true; on gerihte, straight onward.*  
 riht, rihtes, *adv. right, straight.* L.

rihtan, \* *gerihtan*, to *righten*,  
straighten, correct, direct, guide;  
p. *rihte*; pp. *gerihted*. *Joh. i.*  
23.

rihte, \* *rightly*, straightly.

rihte, *right*. *L.*

ryhte norð, \* *due north*. *Os.*

gerihtlæccan, \* *to rectify*, correct,  
amend, reprove; p. *gerihtlæhte*;  
pp. *-læht*. *Joh. iii. 20.*

rihtlice, \* *rightly*, justly.

rihtwis, \* *righteous*.

ryhtwislice, \* *rightly*, wisely. *Bs.*

rihtwisnes, \* *rightwisnes*, *rihtwis-*  
*nis*, 3f. *righteousness*, justice,  
rectitude, reason, wisdom. *Bs.*

gerim, \* *2n. number*, computa-  
tion; pl. *gerim*.

rime, *metre*, measure. *O. 44.*

rymour, *rumour*. *M. 245:3.*

rýn, \* *2m. a roaring*. *Bs. 97:13.*

rinc, \* *2m. a valiant man*; hon-  
ourable soldier, warrior.

ryne, \* *2m. a running*, course,  
race, flux.

ring, \* *2m. ring*. *Os.*

rinnan\* (21), to *run*; p.s.  
rann; pl. *runnon*; pp. *runnen*.  
See *yman*.

gerip, \* *2n. reaping*, harvest. *Æl.*

rypan, \* *to reap*. *Joh. iv. 35.*

pr.s. *rypð*. *Joh. iv. 36, 37, 38.*

risa\* (20), to *rise*; p.s. *rás*;  
pl. *rison*; pp. *risen*.

gerisenlic, \* *fitting*, proper, suit-  
able.

gerisenlice, \* *suitably*, fitly. *Bs.*

riue, *rife*, prevalent. *L. 71.*

riwle, *rule*; pl. *riwlen*. *A. R.*

rixian, \* See *ricsian*.

robby, to *rob*, plunder. *R.*

ród, \* 3f. *rood*, cross. *Joh. xix.*  
17, 19.

rod, p.s. *rode*. *R.*

rode, rood, cross. *O. 208, 224*;  
*P.P. 235.*

rodetre, roodtree, cross. *O. 201.*

rof. See *rhof*. *O.*

Romana-burh, \* *city of the Ro-*  
*mans*, Rome. 69:8, 19, 25.  
*declined like burh.*

Romanisc, *Roman*.

Romeward, *Romeward*. *Os.*

ron, p.s. *ran*. *P.P. 43.*

Ron, the name of *Arthur's spear*.

*L. 557.* This word signifies  
spear in *Welsh*, and hence *Gros-*  
*frey* has been accused of not un-  
derstanding its meaning, and  
making it a proper name. The  
*Welsh* texts add an epithet to it,  
signifying commanding or tall.  
*Roberts, p. 142.* . . . *Lazamon* tells  
us subsequently that *Arthur's*  
spear had (like his helm) belonged  
previously to *Uther*, and was  
fabricated by a smith of *Cer-*  
*marthen*, named *Griffin*, a per-  
sonage unknown to the *chroni-*  
*clers*. *Madden.*

rood, p.s. *rode*. *C. 169, 392.*

ropere, a ropemaker. *P.P. 166.*

rote, root. *O. 11658.*

rote, a certain musical instru-  
ment. *C. 236.*

iroted, pp. *rooted*. *A. R.*

rouncy, a clumsy hackney-horse;  
a nag. *C. 392.*

roune, p. pl. *ran*. *R. 124.*

rouneden, p. pl. *whispered*,  
talked privately. *P.P. 176.*

route, d. *army*, host. *R. com-*  
*pany.* *C. 624.*

routhe, *pity*, cause for regret. *G.*

rówan\* (4), to *row*, navigate;  
he *réwð*; p. *reów*; pl. *reó-*

won; *pp.* (ge-)rówen. *Joh.* vi. 19; 63:14.  
 roperen, *rothers, heifers.* *P. C.* 129. (*A. S.* hryðer.)  
 rug, rugge, *the back.* (*A. S.* hrycg, hricg.) *A. R.; R.*  
 rug, *back; d.* rugge. *L.* 392.  
 rugge-bone, *the back-bone.* *P. P.* 193.  
 rustig, \* *rusty.* *Os.* 94:2.  
 ruwet, *a small horn or trumpet.* *P. P.* 193.

## S.

sabat, *Sabbath.* *A. I.*  
 sacclæs (*A. S.* sacleás), *guiltless.* *O.* 202.  
 sacerð, \* *2m. priest.*  
 y-sacred, *consecrated, sanctified.* *P. C.* 34.  
 sad, *tired.* *L.* 229.  
 sadloker, *more soundly.* *P. P.* 4.  
 sadnesse, *solidity, firmness.* *Gen.* xli. 32.  
 sǣ, \* *f. sometimes m. indecl. in s.; but g. sǣs occurs, especially in composition; pl. nom. acc. sǣs, sǣ; d. sǣm, sǣvum.* 62:6; 63:7, 13, 21; 77:7.  
 sǣd, \* *2n. seed; pl. sǣd.* 64:18.  
 sægen, \* *3f. a saying, utterance.* *Os.*  
 isæh, isah, iseh, *p.s. saw.* *L.* 104.  
 sæhtnesse. *See sahtnesse.*  
 sæie, *imp. s. say.* *L.* 132.  
 sæiles, *sails.* *L.*  
 sæilen, *to sail.* *L.*  
 sǣl, \* *2m. and 3f. time, occasion.*  
 sǣl, sel, *happiness, prosperity, health.* *L.* 853.  
 gesǣlig, \* *happy, blessed; f. gesǣligu.*

gesǣliglice, \* *happily, prosperously.* 68:3.  
 gesǣlð, \* *3f. happiness, felicity.*  
 sǣne, \* *dull, sluggish, inactive.* *Bs.*  
 sære, *sorely.* *L.* 144, 302.  
 sæte, *seat, sitting.* *O.* 11959.  
 pl. sætess. *O.* 11854.  
 sæwð, \* *sows.* *See sáwan.*  
 Sæxisce, *Saxish.* *L.*  
 sahh, *p.s. saw.* *O.* 259. *See seon.*  
 sahtnesse, sæhtnesse (*A. S.* sæht), *amity, reconciliation, peace.* *L.* 161.  
 say, *p.s. saw; as me say, as one saw.* *R.; P. C.*  
 saily, *to sail.* *L.*  
 sain, *to say, tell.* *G.*  
 sal, *shall.* *L.*  
 salue, *remedy; pl. saluen.* *A. R.*  
 saluz, *salvation.* *A. R.*  
 sam, \* *whether; sam — sam, whether — or.* 82:19.  
 sám-, \* *in composition, semi-, half-*  
 sámuc, \* *-cwic, -cwyc, -cwuc, half-quick, half-alive.*  
 same, *d.s. shame, disgrace.* *L.* 403.  
 samenn, *together.* *O.* 11983.  
 sammenn, *to gather, collect; pp. sammnedd.* *O.* 29.  
 samnian, \* *gesamnian, to assemble, collect.* *Os.*  
 gesamnung, \* *See gesomnung.*  
 samod, \* *at the same time, also, likewise, together.*  
 samwædnes, \* *3f. agreement, unity.* *Bs.* 108:1.  
 sand, \* *3f. and 2m. sending, mission; one sent.* 68:5.  
 sari, sori, *sorry.* *L.*  
 sárig, \* *sorry, sorrowful.*

sárnys,\* 3f. soreness, pain, affliction.

saulen, d. pl. souls. L.

sauer, to savour. P.P.

sauet, pp. saved. P.P. 342.

sauh, p.s. saw. P.P. 9.

sául,\* See sáwel.

sáwan\* (2), to sow, scatter, spread abroad; p.s. seów; pl. seówon; pp. sáwen.

sawceflern *pimplid.* C. 627.

sáwel,\* sáwl, sáwul, 3f. soul, life.

sawle, soul; g. sawle, sawless.

O. 36, 138, 148. pl. sawless.

O. 210.

sawtrie, a psalter. C. 298.

scacan\* (9), to shake. See sceacan.

scádan,\* sceádan (2), to cut, divide, separate, discriminate; p.s. sceód; pl. sceódon; pp. scáden, sceáden.

scéð,\* 3f. a sheath. Joh. xviii. 11.

scafan\* (9), to shave, make smooth; p.s. scól; pl. scólon; pp. scafen.

scaft, shaft, spear; pl. scaftes. L. 314.

scalc, man, warrior; pl. scalk-as, -es, -en. L. 961.

scalen, pl. scales. L. 726.

skalled, scurfy, scabby, scalded. C. 629.

scare, d.s. This is, apparently, the French *escar*, *eschar*, disgrace, derision, contempt. *Mad-den*. folke to scare, double dative, for a derision to the folk, L. 145.

scarp, sharp. L. 127.

scarsliche, scarcely. H. P. 247:3.

skathe, misfortune. C. 448.

skapelæss, unharmed. O. 11356, 12038.

scaze. See wude-scaze.

sccacan,\* scacan (9), to shake, be agitated; to rush, rally, fly forth; p.s. sceóc, scóc; pl. sceócon, scócon; pp. sceacen, scacen.

gesceád,\* 2m. reason, discretion, distinction; ratio. 64:23.

gesceádwis,\* reasonable.

gesceádwislíce,\* rationally.

gesceádwisnes,\* 3f. reason, prudence.

gesceaft,\* 3f. creation, origin; creature; pl. gesceafia. 59:8; 102:1.

sceal,\* See sculan, to owe.

sceald, shield. L.

sceamian,\* scamian, to shame; p. -ode; pp. -od. Bs.

sceanca,\* 1m. shank, leg. Joh. xix. 31, 32, 33.

sceáp,\* scép, 2m. sheep; pl. sceáp, scép. 59:3, 5, 10, 12.

gesceapen,\* pp. shaped, formed. See scyppan and sceppan.

gesceapian,\* to shape. See scyppan.

sceat,\* 2m. a piece of money; price, treasure, profit. 60:12.

sceáwian,\* to look, see, look at, regard; p. -ode; pp. -od. 64:25; 70:8.

sceáwung,\* 3f. spectacle, sight; seeing, observing.

sceapa,\* 1m. robber, thief, plunderer; wretch, miscreant.

sceddan\* (11), for scadian, to shed; p.s. scód, sceód; pl. scódon, sceódon; pp. sca-den.



sceld, scelde, *shield*; *pl.* sceldes, scealdes. *L.* 727.  
 scele, *reason; skill, craft.* *A. I.* 233:32. scele and elde, *reason and age, maturity.* *A. I.* 229:17.  
 skelluolliche, *reasonably.* *A. I.* 229:17.  
 iscend, *pp. disgraced.* *L.* 581.  
 sceófan, scúfan\* (19), *to shove, push*; *p.s.* sceáf; *pl.* scufon; *pp.* scofen.  
 sceolde,\* *was obliged, had to.* *Os.* See sculan.  
 sceome, *d.s. shame.* *L.* 403.  
 sceortlice,\* *shortly, briefly.*  
 sceort,\* *short*; *comp.* scyrtra, -e, -e; *superl.* scyrtest.  
 gesceót,\* *2m. a shot; spear, dart, arrow*; *pl.* gescótu. *Os.*  
 sceótan\* (19), *to shoot, dart, cast*; *pú* scýst, *he* scýt, *we* sceótað & sceóte; *p.s.* sceát, scét. *Joh.* xxi. 7. *pú* scute; *pl.* scuton; *pp.* scoten.  
 sceo-þwang,\* *2m. shoe-thong or -tie.* *Joh.* i. 27.  
 scép,\* *pl. sheep.* See sceáp.  
 sceppend,\* *2m. creator.* *Bs.*  
 sceppan\* (for scapian) and scapan, sceapan (11), *to shape*; *p.s.* scóp (sceóp); *pl.* scópon (sceópon); *pp.* scapen (sceapen); *pres. s.* ic sceppe, *pú* scepest (scepst), *he* scepeð; *pl.* sceppað. 102:1.  
 sceran (15), *to shear, share*; *p.s.* scær; *pl.* scæron; *pp.* scoren.  
 sker (*A. S.* scír), *sheer, clear, free, secure.* *A. R.*  
 scét,\* *p.t. of sceótan, shot.* *Joh.* xxi. 7.  
 schaltou, *shalt thou.* *P. P.*  
 schaply, *adapted, fit.* *C.* 374.

scheapien, *to shape*; *imp. pl.* schepieð; *pp.* i-scheaped. *A. R.*  
 scheawen, *to show*; *pp.* scheaweð; *p.* scheawede; *imp.* scheau; *pp.* i-scheaweð. (*A. S.* sceáwian.) *A. R.*  
 schecheð, *seek.* *A. R.*  
 scheeldes, *crowns.* (*Fr.* écus, *coins, so called from their having on one side the figure of a shield.*) *C.* 280.  
 schelchine, *a slave, drudge, scullion.* (*A. S.* scealc.) *A. R.* 163:17.  
 schelde, *acc. shields.* *A. R.*  
 scheldo, shelde, *shield.* *A. R.*  
 schelles, *shells.* *P. P.*  
 schende, *p. pl. spurned, dishonoured.* *R.* (*A. S.* scendan, scyndan.)  
 scheomefule, *dat. shameful.* *A. R.*  
 schepieð, *imp. pl. shape.* *A. R.* See scheapien.  
 schilden (*A. S.* scyldan), *to shield, defend*; *pr. 3s.* schilt; *pr. subj.* i-schilde; *the Louerd ischilde ou, may our Lord shield you.* *A. R.*  
 schyne, *shin.* *C.* 388.  
 schir (*A. S.* scír), *sheer, purc.* *A. R.* 161:12, 23.  
 schireð, *purifieth.* *A. R.* 160:16.  
 schirnesse, *pureness.* *A. R.* 161:32.  
 schon, *pl. shoes.* *P. C.* 122.  
 schone, *shoes.* *A.* 166:13. ower schone beongreate and warme, *let your shoes be thick and warm.*  
 schorte, *to shorken.* *C.* 793.  
 schortly, *briefly.* *C.* 717.  
 schraped, *p.s. rubbed*; schraped

- his eren, *rubbed his ears*. *P. P.* 215.  
i-schreve, *pp. shriven, confessed*. *C.* 226.  
schrewe, *shrew; a cursed one; one deeply degraded*. *P. P.* 244.  
schreweðe havenes, *bad, unsafe havens*. *M.* 239:25.  
schrift, *confession; confessor; g. schriftes*. *A. R.*  
schrippe, *(a palmer's) scip*. *P. P.* 289.  
i-schriuen, *pp. shrived*. *P. P.* 151.  
skie, *cloud*. *G.*  
schruden (*A. S.* scrydan), *to clothe; pr. schrudeð; p. schrudde; pp. i-schrud*. *A. R.*  
schulde, *p. s. subj. were obliged*. *R.* 117.  
schulden, *pl. should*. *A. R.*  
schuldred, *pp. shouldered*. *C.* 551.  
schulen, *pl. ought*. *A. R.*  
schullen, *ought*. *A. R.*  
schullen, *pl. shall*. *A. R.*  
schurge, *scourge*. *A. R.*  
schurteð, *imp. pl. divert. (Ger. scherzen.) A. R.* 167:18.  
scyld, \* *2m. shield*.  
scyld, \* *3f. guilt, crime, sin*.  
gescyldan, \* *to shield, protect; p. scylde, gescylde; pp. (ge-) scylded*. 59:20.  
scyldig, \* *guilty, condemned; lit., owing, liable*.  
scyle, \* *Bs. See sceal*.  
skill, *reason, knowledge, understanding*. *O.* 83.  
scinan (20), *to shine, appear; he scinð, scineð; p. s. scán, sceán; pl. scinon; pp. scinen*. 69:26.  
scinendra, \* *comp. more shining, brighter*. *Os.*  
scinlác, \* *2n. apparition; delusion, magic, treachery*. 86:29.  
scip, \* *scyp, 2n. ship; pl. scipa*.  
scip, schip, sip, *ship; g. scipes, sipes; d. scipe-n, sipe; pl. scipe-n, scipes, sipes; g. scipen-e, sipes; d. scipen, sipes*. *L.*  
scip-here, *2m. a ship army, naval force, fleet*. *Os.* 91:28.  
scyppan, \* *gescyppan, gesccepan (11), to shape, form, create; dispose; p. gesceóp, gescóp; pl. gesceópon, gescúpon; pp. gesceapen*.  
scyppend, \* *2m. Creator*. 59:9.  
scip-ráp, \* *2m. ship-rope*.  
scír, \* *sheer, bright, clear, white*.  
scír, \* *2m. shire, province*.  
scírman, \* *shireman, superintendent, bailiff; provincial*.  
gescyrtan, \* *to shorten; p. -scyrte; pp. -scyrtd*.  
sciondre, *skinder*. *A. I.*  
scolaye, *to attend school*. *C.* 304.  
scole, *school; style*. *C.* 125; *G.* 212.  
scolmeistre, *schoolmistress*. *A. R.*  
scome, *shame, disgrace*. *L.*  
sconken (*A. S.* scanca), *pl. shanks, legs*. *L.* 534.  
scop, iscop, *p. s. shaped, formed*. *L.* 473.  
scort, \* *See sceort*.  
scortlice, *shortly, briefly*. *Æl.*  
scotian, \* *to shoot; p. pl. scotedon*. 110:20.  
scræf, \* *2n. den, cave*.  
scrennkenn, skrennkenn, *to supplant*. *O.* 11467, 11816, 11861.

screpan (12), *to scrape*; *p.s.* scræp; *pl.* scræpon; *pp.* screpen.  
 scrýdan, scrídan, *to clothe*; *he* scrýt; *p.* scrýdde, *gescrýdde*; *pp.* scrýded, *gescrýd.* *Joh.*  
 gescrincan\* (21), *to shrink*; *p.s.* -scranc; *pl.* -scrunc; *pp.* gescruncen. *Os.*  
 scrín, \* *zn. shrine, casket, chest; purse, bag.* *Joh.* xii. 6; xiii. 29.  
 scriptures, writings. *M.* 244:35.  
 scrit, *a writing, scroll.* *R.*  
 scúfan\* (19), *to shove.* See sceófan.  
 scufen, *p. pl. shoved.* *L.* 324. See scuuen.  
 scullen, *pr. pl. shall.* *L.*  
 sculleð, *pr. pl. shall.* *L.*  
 sculan\* (*preteritive*), *to owe, be obliged, must, ought, debere*; *ic, he, sceal, þú scealt*; *pl.* sculon (*sceolon*); *subj. s.* scyle (*scule*); *pl.* scylon (*sculon*); *p.s.* scolde (*sceolde*), *þú scoldest* (*sceoldest*), *he scolde* (*sceolde*); *pl.* scoldon (*sceoldon*); *subj. p.s.* scolde (*sceolde*); *pl.* scoldon (*-en*), *sceoldon* (*en*). 66:10, 12, 17, 27, 30.  
 sculuen, *a probable error for scuuen, q. v.*  
 scuuen, sceouen, seue, *to shove, push.* *L.* 989. 1st text reads, sculuen; *p.* scæf, scaf; *pl.* scufen, scuuen, souen. *L.* 324.  
 se, *so, as.* *O.* 102, 281, 11319.  
 son se, *soon as.* *O.* 11663.  
 se, *subj. pr. i. q. sý.* *Bs.* See wesan.  
 se,\* seó, þæt, *demonstrative*

*pron., art., and relative pron:*  
*this, that* (*hic, hæc, hoc*; *is, ea, id*); *the* (*ð, ð, ʒó*); *who, that, which* (*qui, quæ, quod*); *also, he, she, it*; *g.* þæs, þære, þæs; *d.* þam (þæm), þære, þam; *acc.* þone (þæne), þá, þæt; *abl. m.n.* þý, *used chiefly in adverbial expressions*; *pl. nom.* acc. pá; *g.* pára (þæra); *d.* þám, þæm; þan, þon, *are used in some adverbial expressions instead of neuter s. þam.*

se, *sea.* *R.*

ise, *to see.* *R.*

seak, *sick.* *L.*

geseald,\* *pp. sold, betrayed.* See syllan.

sealde,\* *p.s. sold.* See syllan.

sealf,\* *3f. salve, ointment.*

sealm-song (-sang),\* *2m. psalm-song, psalmody.* 66:1, 3, 4.

searu,\* searo, syru, *zn.*; *g.* searewes, searwes; *d.* searewe, searwe; *stratagem, artifice, craft.* *Os.*

seáð,\* *2m. pit, abyss, gulf.*

sécan,\* gesécan, sécean, *to seek*; *p.* sóhte; *pp.* gesóht. *Joh.* vii. 30.

seke, *sick.* *A. R.*

secgan,\* gesecgan, secgean, sæcgean, *to say, speak, tell, relate*; *ic* secge, sæge, þú segst, he sægð, segð; *pl.* secgað; *p.* sæde; *pl.* sædon; *imp.* sege; *pl.* secgað; *pp.* (ge-) sæd.

secggan,\* *to say.* *Bs.* See secgan.

seche, *to seek.* *L.*

sechen, *to seek.* *A. R.*

sechep, *pr. and imp. pl. seek.* *P. P.* 40, 41.

seky, *to seek, to look for.* R.  
 secnesse, *sickness.* A. R.  
 ised, *pp. said.* R.  
 sede, *p.s. said.* R.  
 seca, *sea.* A. R.  
 seel, *seal (sigillum).* H. III.  
 secten, *p. pl. sat.* P. P.  
 seeten, *pp. set, placed.* P. P.  
 274.  
 seffnde, *seventh.* O. 245.  
 seffne, *seven.* O. 180.  
 sēfte, \* *adj. soft, gentle, mild, sweet; comp. sēfta; superl. sēftest. See sūft. ne sceolde nān wīs man willian sēftes līfes, no wise man should wish a soft life. Bs. cap. xl. § 3.*  
 seg (A. S. secg), *man; pl. segges.* L.  
 segel, \* *2m. and n. sail; g. segles; d. segle; pl. seglas and seglu.*  
 segge, *to say.* R. 34.  
 seggenn, *to say, tell; 1p.s. segge; 2p. seggesst, sezst; 3p. sezþ; pl. seggenn; p.s. sezde; 2p. sezdesst; pl. sezden; imp. s. sez; subj. s. segge; pp. sezð; dat. ful. seggenn.* O.  
 seglian, \* *gesealian, segelian, to sail; p. -ode, -ede; pp. -od. Os.*  
 geseh\* = *geseah. See geseon.*  
 sehze n, *p. pl. saw.* L.  
 sei, *imp. s. say.* P. P.  
 iseh, *p.s. saw.* L.  
 isehze-n, *p. pl. saw, looked.* L.  
 sey, *p.s. saw; pl. seye.* R.  
 107.  
 isey, *y-sey, p.s. saw.* R.  
 iseye, *subj. p. pl. might see.* R.  
 seigh, *p.s. saw.* C. 852.

seile, *d.s. sail.* L. 217.  
 seiles, *sails.* R.  
 sein, *saint.* R.  
 iseined, *pp. sealed.* H. III.  
 Sein Walri, *St. Valery, near Dieppe.* R.  
 seynt, *a girdle.* C. 331.  
 seisine, *possession.*  
 sei-sop, *Say-Sooth, Speak-Truth.* P. P. 336.  
 seist, *sayest.* A. R.  
 sel, *well, good, excellent.* L. 8, 853. *See sæl.*  
 selcoupe, *seldom known, strange.* P. P. 265.  
 seldcūð, \* *selcouth, rarely known, unusual, extraordinary, wonderful.*  
 seldes, *shields.* L.  
 seldon, \* *seldum, seldom.*  
 sele, *d.s. good, prosperous.* L. 289.  
 selere (A. S. selra), *better.* L.  
 self, \* *See sylf.*  
 seli, *silly, simple minded.* R.; P. C. 119.  
 seluer, *silver.* P. P. 77.  
 zelure, *a decorated ceiling. (Lat. cælatura.)* P. C. 49.  
 selþ, \* *pr. s. gives. See syllan.*  
 semblaunt, *appearance.* A. R.  
 isemed, *pp. besemed.* L. 527.  
 semyly, *seemly, becomingly.* C. 123.  
 semlich, *seemly, becoming.* P. C. 49.  
 sen. O. 48. *See seon.*  
 send, *p.s. sent.* R.  
 sendan, \* *to send; ic sende, þu senst or sendest, he sent or sendeð; p. sende; pl. sendon; pp. sended, senden.*  
 sende, *p.s. sent.* A. R.; R.

sentten, *to set, place.* *L.*

seó,\* *subj. pr. be.* *Bs.*

seó,\* *f. she, the.* *See se, seó, þæt.*

seo, *to see; subj. s. seo, see.* *P. P. 241.*

iseo, *pr. subj. may see.* *A. R.*

seóc,\* *sick.*

seofe,\* *seven.* *See seofon.*

seofoða,\* *seofeða, seventh; def. decl. 69:18.*

seofon,\* *seven; indecl., but sometimes g. seofona, and, when used absolutely, nom. seofone, as, ealle seofone, all seven.*

seofonfeald,\* *sevenfold.*

seófung,\* *3f. sighing, complaint, lamentation.* *Bs.*

seol,\* *siol, 2m. seal (the animal so called).* *79:48.*

seolke, *silk.* *A. R.*

seolcuðe, *pl. selcouth, unusual, strange.* *L. 730.*

seollpe, *sellpe, happiness, blessing, wealth.* *O. 11427. g. seollpess.*

seoluen, *d. pl. selves.* *L.*

scón,\* *geseón, sión, to see, behold, look upon; ic geseó, þú gesihst, he gesíhð, gesýhð, seð, seóð, seeð; p. (ge)seah (geseh), þú sáwe; pl. (ge)sáwon, -sewen or -segen; imp. geseóh, gesýh, sýh. Joh. i. 46, 47, 50, 51; 60:8, 25; 64:1; 67:12.*

seon, *sen, to see; 1p. seo, se; 2p. seost, sest; 3p. seop, sep; pl. sen; p.s. sahh; pl. sæzhenn; sæzhe we; subj. s. seo, se; p.s. sæzhe; pp. séne, sene, sezhenh.* *O.*

iseon, *to see; p. sæh, isæh.* *L.*

seoue, *soue, seven.* *L.*

seouen, *seven.* *L.*

seoueðe, *seventh.* *A. R.*

seouwen, *to sew; imp. pl. seouweð; pp. i-seouwed.* *A. R.*

i-seoð, *pr. pl. see.* *A. R.*

seóðan\* (19), *to seethe; p.s. seáð; pl. sudon; pp. soden.*

sepultures, *sepulchres.* *M. 245:2. i-seruet, pp. served, treated.* *P. P. 185.*

serueð, *serves, serve.* *A. R.*

serw, *sorrow.* *P.P. 104.*

sester,\* *sæster, 2m. a sester, a wine or water measure containing 15 pints; a firkin.*

iset, *pp. set, placed, arranged, appointed.* *L.; A. R.*

sete, *p.s. sat, rested, was placed.* *A. R. 164:10.*

geseten,\* *pp. seated.* *Os.*

setl,\* *2n. settle, seat; setting (of the sun); pl. setlu; sunnan setl-gang, sunset.*

isetnesses, *regulations, laws, decrees.* *H. III.*

gesetnys,\* *3f. law, ordinance, decree, institute, book; a set task.* *Æl. 66:4.*

settan,\* *gesettan, to set, place, plant, constitute, appoint, establish, ordain, dedicate, compose; ic sette, þú setst, settest, he sett; pl. settað; p. sette; pl. setton; imp. sete; pp. giset, gesett.* *59:19; 102:3.*

sette, *p.s. set, placed, appointed, established.* *L.; O. 10.*

setten, *to set, plant; to sowen and to setten.* *P.P. 295.*

settenn, *to set, appoint, place; pp. sét, sett.* *O. 11690.*

Seuarn, *Severn; vppen Seuarne stape, upon Severn's bank.* *L. 7.*

gesewen,\* *pp. seen; gesewen*  
beón, *to seem, videri.*

sexe, *six. O.*

sep, *pl. see. R.*

geseðan,\* *to prove true, confirm;*  
*p. seðde; pp. geseðed.*

sepe,\* *scópe, he that, she that,*  
*who; pætte (pætte), that that,*  
*or simply, that.*

seppe, *afterward, then. P.P.*  
37; *R. 56.*

seppe asturward, *afterwards. R.*  
228.

seppen, *afterwards, then. P.P.*  
149.

seþþe, *p.s. said. O. 11338.*

seþþ, *pr. s. says. O.*

i-seþe, *pp. seen. P.P. 4.*

i-seþen, *isethþe, p. pl. saw. L.*  
86.

shadd, *shadde. See shædenn.*

shædenn, *to part, separate; pp.*  
*shadd. O. 11447, 11709,*  
11721.

shæwenn, *to show. O.*

shafte (*A. S. gesceaft*), *crea-*  
*ture, created thing. O. 12020.*

*pl. shaftess, shafte; g. pl.*  
*shaftte. O. 12027.*

shande, *disgrace. O. 11956.*

shapeþþ, *pr. s. forms, creates;*  
*p.s. shopp. O. 12009. pp.*

shapenn, *O. 11505.*

shawe, *shade. G. 246.*

shel, *shaf. C. 104.*

shildenn, *to shield, protect. O.*  
11887.

shippennd, *shaper, creator. O.*  
12008.

shirreve, *a shire reeve, or bailiff.*  
(*Mod. Eng., sheriff.*) *C. 361.*

sholldc, *sholldesst, pl. sholl-*  
*denn; p. of shall. O.*

shulenn, *pl. of shall. O. 11365.*  
sib,\* *syb, sibb, 3f. peace, concord,*  
*alliance. Os. 93:32. Joh. m.*  
27; *xvi. 33.*

sib, *related, kin, allied. P.P.*  
376. *pl. sibbe. P.P. 378.*

sícan\* (20), *to sigh; p.s. sic;*  
*pl. sicon; pp. sicen.*

siccetung,\* *sícetung, 3f. a sigh-*  
*ing, sobbing.*

side,\* *1f. side.*

siden, *sides. A. R.*

syfan,\* *seven. Os.*

sylling,\* *3f. m-eat, anything*  
*eaten with bread, opsonium.*  
66:5.

sige,\* *2m. victory.*

signen, *to say. A. R.*

sigge, *pr. s. 1p. say. A. R.;*  
*P. P. 22.*

siggeð, *sailth; imp. say. A. R.*

sigh, *p.s. saw. G. 139, 259.*

gesihð,\* *gesyhð, 3f. sight, vi-*  
*ion, aspect, presence. 64:8.*

i-sihð, *pr. s. seeth. A. R.*

sikede, *p.s. sighed. P.P. 224.*

siker, *secure; used subjectively.*  
*A. R.*

siker, *adj. sure, certain. R. adv.*  
*surely. A. R.*

syker, *adj. sure, certain. P.P.*  
*adv. surely. P. C. 85.*

sikerlike, *surely. O. 11412.*

gesyclod,\* *sick.*

sikonyes (*Lat. ciconia*), *storks.*  
*M. 239:4.*

sikurly, *surely, truly. C. 137.*

sihðe, *sight. A. R.*

syll,\* *self, same; def. and in-*  
*def. decl. Joh. iii. 28; iv. 42,*  
44; *v. 30; xi. 6.*

syllwilles,\* *of one's own will,*  
*voluntary.*

## GLOSSARY.

[size-n

gesyllan, *to sell, give, up, betray*; ic sylle, þú e sylð; *pl.* syllað, sylle; *le*; *imp.* syle; *pl.* sylle, *pp.* (ge-) seald. 59:10;

\* symle, *always*; on, *at all times*.

\* 2n. feast, banquet, *d.* symble, symle.

*lways.* Os.

symle, *ever, always*.

*sin*; *g. d. acc.* synne. i. 34; xix. 11; i. 29; *annum.* Joh. ix. 34.

*e.* C. 603.

(21), *to sink*; *p.s.* *pl.* suncon; *pp.* suncen. *singallíc, perpetual, in-* *continuous.* 69:33.

*e,\* especially.*

*l,\* pp.* sundered, separ- *Bs.*

\* sundry, separate; *sol-* *69:32.*

\* syndrige, *separately,* *ely.*

*sinful.*

(21), *to sing*; *p.s.* sang; *gon*; *pp.* sungen.

\* syngian, gesingian, *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.

, *pr. p.* singing. A. R. *sinless.*

(A. S. synd), *pr. pl.* *).*

*ine, sin*; *g.* sinness; *ess.* O.

*nde,\* ever thirsting.* Os.

*seó.* See se, seó, þæt.

See seol. Os.

*ship.* L. 977. *Mad-*

*den's text reads,* sipe; *pl.* sipes; *d.* sipen, scipen. L.

syrwan,\* *to lay snares, machi-* *nate, lie in ambush*; *p.* syrwe. *Æl.* 59:21.

sit, *sits.* A. R.

sithes, *times.* C. 487.

sittan\* (13), *to sit*; he sitt; *p.s.* sæt; *pl.* sæton; *pp.* seten; *imp.* sete. *Æl.* 62:22.

sitteð, *pr. pl. sit.* A. R.

sitton,\* *i. q.* sittan.

siwte, *suite, retinue.* R. 160.

six,\* syx, *six*; *g.* syxa; *syxa* *sum, one of six.* 78:26.

sixte, *sixth.* A. R.

sixtig,\* syxtig, *sixty*; *m. f. n.* *g.* sixtigma; *d.* sixtigum.

sixta,\* -e, -e, *sixth*; *def.* *decl.*

síð,\* 2m. way, journey, expedi- *tion*; *extremity, time*; *added,* *in the abl. s. síðe, to the ordinal* *numbers, like Eng. "time";* þrid- *dan síðe, the third time*; *sume* *síðe, a certain time*; *in abl. pl.* *síðum, síðon, síðan, it is added* *to the cardinal numbers, as* *feówer síðon, fif síðon, etc.*

sipe, *time.* O. 96. *pl.* sipc, sipen. *A. I.*

síðen, *to go.* L.

sipes, *times*; seuen sipes. P. P.

síððan,\* syððan, *after, after* *that, afterwards, then, since,* *moreover, besides.*

sippe, *since.* H. P. 246:9.

sippenn, *since, afterwards.* O. *170, 235.*

syððon,\* *afterwards.* Os.

síze, *victory, success.* O. 11421, *11481.*

size-n, *to go, come*; *march, pro-*

ceed; *pr. pl.* sizēð, siep. *L.* 252, 318.  
 isizen, isize, *pp.* come, arrived. *L.* 731.  
 sizede, *p.s.* sighed. *P. C.* 140.  
 syzest, *sighest.* *P. C.* 142.  
 slakien, *to slacken, cease, become remiss.* *A. R.*  
 slæn, *to slay.* *L.*  
 slæp, \* *zm.* sleep.  
 slæpan.\* *See* slápan.  
 geslagen,\* *pp.* slain, stricken. *See* sleahan.  
 slán.\* *See* sleahan.  
 slápan,\* slæpan (7), *to sleep*; *ic* slápe, þú slæpst, he slæpð; *pl.* slápað; *p.s.* slép; *pl.* slépon; *pp.* slápen, slæpen.  
 slát.\* *See* slítan.  
 slaw,\* *slow.* *Bs.*  
 slaze, *to slay, kill.* *A. I.*  
 islazen, islaze, *pp.* slain. *L.*  
 slazt, *slaughter.* *R.*  
 sleahan,\* slahan, slagan, sleán, slán (10), *to slay, strike, beat, fight, cast, throw.* 108:5. *p.s.* slóh; *pl.* slógon; *pp.* slagen, slægen, slegen.  
 sleán,\* gesleán. *See* sleahan.  
 sleep, *p.s.* slept. *C.* 98, 399.  
 slege,\* *zm.* slaying, slaughter; *stroke, blow.*  
 geslegen,\* *pp.* struck. *See* sleahan.  
 sleh,\* *imp.* *See* sleahan.  
 sley, *sly, crafty.* *R.* 376.  
 isleien, *pp.* slain. *A. R.*  
 sleight, *craft.* *C.* 606.  
 slenne, *to slay.* *A. R.*  
 sleópan,\* slúpan (19), *to slip*; *p.s.* sleáp; *pl.* slupon; *pp.* slopen.  
 slepen, *to sleep*; *pr.* slepeð; *p.*

slepte, sleptest; *pr. p.* slepinde. *A. R.*  
 slepend, *pr. p.* sleeping. *G.* 141.  
 sleupe, *sloth.* *R.*  
 i-slept, *pp.* slept. *P.P.* 4.  
 sleuys, *sleeves.* *P.P.* 64.  
 sliht,\* slyht, sleht, *3f.* slaughter. *Os.*  
 slítan\* (20), *to slit, tear, rend*; *p.s.* slát; *pl.* sliton; *pp.* sliten. *Joh.* xix. 24.  
 slittinge, *cutting*; *scharp* slittinge. *H. P.* 247:5.  
 slógon,\* slóh. *See* sleahan.  
 sloh, *p.s.* struck, smote. *L.*  
 slombrend, *slumbering.* *G.* 106.  
 slowe, *p. pl.* slaw. *R.*  
 slowe, *slow, dull, torpid.* *Gen.* xli. 21.  
 slozen, slown, *p. pl.* slaw, struck, smote, slaughtered; *inf.* slæn. *L.* 993, 999.  
 slúpan\* (19), *to slip.* *See* sleópan.  
 smakith, *smacks, tastes.* *P.P.* 207.  
 smæl,\* *small, narrow*; *f.* smalu; *def. decl.* se smala, seó, þæt smale.  
 smærte, smorte, *pl.* smart, painful. *L.*  
 smat, smot, *p.s.* smote. *L.*  
 smeágan,\* smeágcan, smeán, *to inquire, consider, argue, meditate, design, to look closely into, to examine*; he smeáð; *p.* smeáde; *pp.* smeád; *imp. s.* sméa, *search, scrutare.* *Joh.* vii. 52. smeágeað hálige gewritu. *Joh.* v. 39; 60:22.  
 smeán.\* *See* smeágan.  
 smedeme,\* smedme, *1f.* flour, meal. 65:27.



**smeócan\*** (19), *to smoke*; *p.s.* smeác; *pl.* smucon; *pp.* smocen.

**smerte**, *p.s. impers. it pained, displeased.* C. 536.

**smerte**, *adv. smartly.* C. 149.

**smylt\*** *mild, placid, tranquil, gentle.* 63:14.

**smyrian\*** *smirian, smyrigan, to smear, anoint*; *p.* smyrode, -ede; *pp.* (ge) smyrod. *Joh.* ix. 6.

**smítan\*** (20), *to smite*; *p.s.* smát; *pl.* smiton; *pp.* smiten.

**smyte**, *p. pl. smote, struck, fought*; *smyte a batail, engaged in battle.* R.

**smiten**, *smite, p. pl. smote.* L.

**smyteth of**, *imp. pl. smite off.* C. 784.

**smytt**, *strikes*; *rushes.* M. 238:17. *it smytt unto londe, it strikes into the earth.*

**ysmoped**, *smoothed.* A. I.

**snewed**. C. 347. *The verb snowed is usually explained as a metaphor from snowing; but the O. E. snewe, like the Prov. Eng. snie or snive, signifies to abound, swarm.* Morris.

**snybbe**, *to snub, rebuke, reprove.* C. 525.

**snytero\*** *snytro, f. indecl. prudence, sagacity, policy, wit, ingenuity.*

**snoterlice\*** *prudently, wisely.* Æl. 57:15.

**so** — **so**, *as* — *as*; *in later text of Lazamon for swa* — *swa of earlier text*; *swa lang swa, so lang so.* L.

**so uorð so**, *as far as.* A. R.

**soch**, *such.* L.

**sófte\*** (sóft, séfte), *soft*; *comp.* sófira; *superl.* séftest.

**sófte\*** *adv. softly, gently, sweetly.*

**sol\*** *2n. soil, mire, filth*; *licgan on fúlum solum, to lie in foul mires.* Bs. 109:2. *þonne sleáp he [hí] eft on þá solu, then plunge they again into the mires.* Bs. 109:4.

**solas**, *solace, mirth.* C. 800.

**solempne**, *festive*; *important, pompous.* C. 209.

**solempnely**, *pompously.* C. 276.

**solle**, *pl. shall.* L.

**somdel**, *somewhat.* R.; H. P. 246:17; C. 174.

**somed monie**, *many together.* A. R.

**gesomnian\*** *to assemble, gather together*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.* *Joh.* xi. 52.

**gesomnung\*** *3f. assembly, congregation, synagogue.*

**sompnour**, *a summoner to ecclesiastical courts.* C. 545.

**somony**, *to summon.* R.

**somtyme**, *formerly.* M. 245:2.

**són\*** *2m. sound, tune, song.* Bs. 104:2, 15.

**son se**, *sons, as soon as.* O. 11663.

**sóna\*** *soon, immediately. forthwith.*

**sonde**, *one sent, messenger*; *pl. sonden.* A. R.

**sondesmen**, *messengers, ambassadors.* A. R.

**sone**, *soon, immediately.* A. R.; O. *superl. sonest.* A. R.

**songen**, *p. pl. sang.* P. P. 190; P. C. 138.

**sop**, *p.s. shaped, formed.* L. 473. *See scop.*

sophisticate, *counterfeited, adulterated.* *M.* 244:5.

sorg,\* sorh, 3*f.* sorrow, care, anxiety. *Bs.*

sorie, sorry, grieved. *A. R.*

sorþfolle, sorrowful. *L.* 971.

sorþen, sorrows. *L.* 209, 461.

soster, sister; *pl.* sostren, sustren. *R.* 42.

sotyltee, subtlety. *M.*

sotschipe, folly. *A. R.* 167:23.

souen, *p. pl.* shoved. *See* scuuen.

soule, *g.s.* souls. *A. R.* 162:17.

soune, sound. *G.*

soupe, to sup up, swallow. *Ps.* lvii. 10.

souple, supple, pliant. *C.* 203.

souter, shoemaker. *P.P.* 158.

soue, seven. *L.*

isousteined, *pp.* sustained. *R.*

sovereyn, *adj.* sovereign, excellent. *C.* 67.

souwes, *g.s.* sow's. *C.* 558.

sownynge, sounding, boasting. *C.* 277.

sownynge in, tending to. *C.* 309.

sop, truth. *R.* 33. to soþe, in truth. *O.* 110.

sóð,\* true; sóþe, truly; to sóþe, forsooth.

sopere, *comp. pl.* truer. *L.* 133.

sóðfæst,\* truth-fast, true, just.

sóðfæstnes,\* sóðfæstnys, 3*f.* truth, integrity, justice.

sopfasst, faithful, true. *O.*

sóðlice,\* soothly, truly, verily, amen. 59:7.

spæc.\* *See* spræc.

spæche, speech, word, language. *O.*

spærc, sparc, spark. *L.*

spæren, spears. *L.* *See* sper.

spætan,\* to spit; *p.* spætte; *pp.* spæt. *Joh.* ix. 6.

spare, to abstain. *C.* 192.

spared, *p.s.* spared. *L.*

spátan,\* to spit. *See* spætan.

spátl,\* 2*n.* spittle. *Joh.* ix. 6.

spec, *p.s.* spake. *A. R.*

specan\* (12), to speak; *p.s.*

spæc. *Joh.* vii. 13. *See*

sprecan.

speke; to speke of, in respect to. *C.* 415.

speked = spekeð. *A. R.*

spekemen, spokesmen. *A. I.*

spekenn, to speak; *p.s.* spæc; *pl.* spækenn; *subj. p.* spæke. *O.*

spéd,\* 3*f.* speed, success, prosperity, wealth. 78:28.

spedfullest, speediest. *P.C.* 112.

spédig,\* speedy, successful, prosperous, rich, happy. 78:27.

spell,\* 2*n.* history, story, tale, message, sermon, spell, speech, language.

spell, speech, preaching, tidings. *O.*

spelle, *d.s.* gospel. *A. I.*

spellienn, to speak, declare, preach. *O.* 135, 11962. *pl.* spellenn. *O.* 11714.

spellian,\* spelligan, to speak, declare, teach; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* 98:9.

spene, to spend. *R.* 82.

speornan,\* spurnan (18), to spurn; *p.s.* spearn; *pl.* spurnon; *pp.* spornen.

sper, spere, spear; *g.* spercs; *d.* spere; *pl.* speren, speres; *d.* speren, spæren, spercs, spere. *L.*

spere,\* 2*n.* spear. *Joh.* xix. 34. *pl.* speru.

sperrd (*A. S.* sparran), *pp.* closed, shut. *O.* 26:.

spycan.\* See sprecan.

spiced conscience (C. 528), *a conscience trained to make ingenious distinctions that are more factitious than real*; spice is an old form of "species." See Webster's Dict. s. v. "spice."

spileden, *p.pl. spake, discoursed.* L. 325. *The usual sense of spilede in Laxamon is "spake,"* A. S. spellian; but it here seems (v. 13816) to have a different meaning, apparently from A. S. spilian (omitted by Bosworth), scurrilibus jocis vacare; cognate with the Dutch speelen, Ger. spielen, etc. Madden.

spinge,\* sponge,\* *1f. sponge.* Joh. xix. 29.

spinnan\* (21), *to spin*; *p.s.* spann; *pl.* spunnon; *pp.* spunnen.

spirian,\* spirigan, *to dispute, argue; inquire, search, investigate*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed; genóh ryhte þú spyrast, *thou arguest rightly enough*; we sceoldon eallon mægne spirian æfter Gode, *we should with all our power search after God.* Bs.

spiten, *pl. spikes, spears.* L. 728.

spores, *spurs.* C. 475.

sporned, *p.s. stumbled.* G. 232.

spoushod, *spousehood, marriage.* R.; A. I.

spousi, *to espouse, wed.* R. 12.

spówan\* (4), *to speed, prosper, thrive*; *p.s.* speów; *pl.* speówon; *pp.* spówen.

spræc,\* spæc, *3f. speech, saying.* Joh. vi. 60; xv. 3.

sprecan,\* gesprecan (12), *to speak, speak to, address*; ic sprece, þú

sprycst, he spricð, sprycð, spreceð, sprecð; *pl.* sprecað; *p.s.* spræc; *pl.* spræcon; *pp.* gesprecen. 68:9.

ispred, *pp. stretched.* A. R.

spreótan\* (19), *to sprout*; *p.s.* spreát; *pl.* spruton; *pp.* sproten.

sprincan\* (21), *to spring*; *p.s.* spranc. Bs. See springan.

springan\* (21), *to spring*; *p.s.* sprang; *pl.* sprungon; *pp.* sprungen.

springenn, *pr. pl. spring, grow.* O. 11657.

sprong, *p.s. of sprengen, sprang.* L.

spurie, sporie, *to spur.* L. 753. *p. pl.* spureden. L.

spurnde, *p.s. stumbled.* R.

ssalt, *shalt.* R.

ssame, *shame.* A. I.; R.

ssame, *to be ashamed.* R.

sscet, *p.s. shot, hastened.* R.

ssel, *shall.* A. I.

sselt, *shall.* A. I.

ssedde, *p.s. shed.*

ssende, *to shend, disgrace, bring low.* R.

ssepere, *shaper, creator.* A. I.

sseppere, *d.s. creator.* A. I.

sseppe, *creature.* A. I. 229:2.

ssetare, *shooter, archer.* R.

ssete, *to shoot.* R.

ssipes, *ships.* R.

ssipuol, *shipfull.* R.

ssire, *shire.* R.

ssölde, *should*; ssolde abbe, *should have.* R.

ssolden, *should.* A. I.

ssoldren, *shoulders.* R.

ssole, *shall.* A. I.; R.

issote, *pp. shot.* R.

ssriue, *to shrive*. *A. I.*

ssriue, *p. pl. shrove*. *R.*

stæf, \* *2m. staff, stick, rod*; *pá cild ridað on heora stafum, children ride on their sticks. Bs. xxxvi. 5. letter, character, writing; pl. stafas. Joh. vii. 15; 64:21. litera is stæf on Englisc, and is se læsta dæl on bōcum, and untōdæledlic. Ælfric's Gram.*

stæfne, *d.s. voice*. *L.*

stæl-branas, \* *2m. pl. stale-, or decoy deer. Os. 78:30. The word "stale" in this sense occurs frequently in Shakspeare; in "stool-pigeon," we have the same word. See next word.*

stælan, \* *gestælan, to steal, steal upon, ensnare, entrap; "obrepere, irrepere, subrepere;" Ettmüller; p. stælde; pp. stæled; feowertig daga fæhðe ic wille on weras stælan, forty days with vengeance I will on men steal. Caedmon, 81:28.*

gestænan, \* *to stone; p. stænde; pp. gestæned.*

stænen, \* *of stone; syx stænene water fatu. Joh. ii. 6.*

stæp, *steep*. *O.*

stære, *stark, strong; acc. m. stærcne. L. 626.*

stærliche, *starlige, starkly, stiffly, strongly. L. 577.*

stæð, \* *2m. shore, bank; pl. staðu.*

stafon\* = *stafum, d. pl. letters. See stæf.*

stah. *See stizhenn.*

stal, *battle, conflict. L. 693.*

stale (*A. S. stalu*), *stealing. A. I.*

stalian, \* *to steal; p. -ode; pp.*

*-od; gif he stalige, if he steal.*

stall, *stall, room, standing; pl. stalless. O. 11854.*

stallwurrplið, *stoutly, firmly. O. 11947.*

stalu, \* *3f. theft; pl. stala; mid stale, furtively.*

stamin, *a shirt made of woolen and linen, used instead of a penitentiary hair-shirt. Forbrooke. A. R.*

stán, \* *2m. stone. Joh. viii. 7; xi. 38, 39, 41.*

standan, \* *gestandan (9), to stand, to be, continue; to urge, instare; to attack (as a disease); ic stande, þú stenst, he stent, stynt; p.s. stód; pl. stóðon; pp. gestanden. Joh. vii. 37; xi. 42; i. 26; iii. 29; viii. 9; xx. 14.*

stan, *stone; pl. staness. O.*

stanene, *of stone. L.*

stanndenn inn, *to persevere, continue. O.*

stapan\* (9), *to step, go, advance; he stæpð; p.s. stóp; pl. stóp-on; pp. stapen.*

stant, *pr. s. standeth. L.; G.*

starke, *stiff; also, wholly, entirely; starke dede. G. 156.*

starlige. *See stærliche. L.*

stauen, *d. pl. tracings. L. 553.*

stað, \* *2m. shore, bank. Os. See stað.*

stape, *d.s. bank, shore. L. 7.*

stekede, *p. pl. stuck. L.*

stede, \* *2m. stead, place; stede fæst, steadfast.*

gestaðelian, \* *gestaðolian, to found, establish, support; p. -ode; pp. -od. Bs.*

stedefæstliche, *steadfastly*. *H.*  
*III.*

stedes, *steeds, horses*. *R.*

steep, *bright, sparkling*. *C.* 201.

*Mr. Cockayne has illustrated the use of this word in his Seinte Marherete; "his twa ehnen [semnden] steappre þene sterren," his two eyes seemed brighter than stars. Morris.*

steezen, *to sty, ascend*. *Is.* lv. 13.

stefen,\* 3*f.* voice; *g. d. acc.*

stefne. *Joh.* x. iv. *pl.* stefna.

stefene, stemnè, *voice*. *L.*

stefenen, *d.s. voice*. *L.*

stefne, *f. voice*; *d.* stefne-n, stemne. *L.*

steyneden, *p. pl. stained*. *Gen.* xxxvii. 31.

stel, *steel*; *g.* steles; *d.* stele. *L.*

stelan\* (15), *to steal*; *pú stylst, he stylð; p.s. stæl; pl. stælon; pp. (ge-)stolen.* *Joh.* x. 10.

stelen, *steolen, stole, to steal*. *L.*

stelene, *pl. of steel*. *L.* 723.

stemed, *p. pl. shone*; "*steem, or lowe of fyre. Flamma.*" (*Prompt. Parv.*) *C.* 202.

stemn,\* 3*f.* voice. 61:31. See stefen.

stent,\* *pr.s. stands*. See standan.

steóp-cild,\* 2*n.* *step-child, orphan.* *Joh.* xiv. 18.

steór,\* stiór, 3*f.* *steering; guidance, direction*; *tó steóre, for guidance.* 65:6.

steóran,\* stýran, *to steer, guide, direct*; *p. -de; pp. -ed.* *Bs.* 96:4. See stióran.

steórbord,\* 2*n.* *starboard, the right side of the ship.* *Os.* 77:11.

steorc, *a stork, ostrich*. *A. R.*

steorfan\* (18), *to starve, die*; *p.s. stearf; pl. sturfon; pp. storfen.*

steort,\* 2*m.* *tail.* *Bs.* 104:9.

stepe, *bright, sparkling*. *C.* 755. See steep.

stepen, *to step, march, mount*; *p.s. stop; pl. stepen, stopen.* *L.*

steppan,\* stæppan, *to step, go, advance*; [*p. stepte; pp. stepped.*] See stapan.

steppe, *sign.* *Gen.* xli. 21.

sterne. *P. C.* 61. *sterne opón heiþe; the meaning seems to be that the wall, from its solidity and height, was stern or sombre in look.*

stere, *imp. stir*. *M.*

stewe, *a fishpond*. *C.* 352.

stezen (*A. S. stígan*), *to sty, ascend*. *Is.* liii. 2.

sticcemælum,\* *peacemeal, here and there, by little and little, by degrees.* 77:5.

stikeden, *p. pl. stuck*. *L.*

stician,\* *to stick; to be involved*; *p. -ode; pp. -od.* *S. C.* 110:22. *deófol þe sticað on, a devil sticks in thee.* *Joh.* vii. 20. *Bs.*

stieden, *p. pl. ascended, went up*. *Gen.* xli. 18.

stif, *strong, bold*. *R.*

stígan\* (20), stýgan, *to sty, ascend, rise, climb, go, proceed*; *but the direction is generally indicated by an accompanying word*; *he stíhð; p.s. stáh; pl. stigon; pp. (ge)stigen.* *Joh.* i. 51.

gestillan,\* *to be still, quiet, mute; to keep still, restrain, stay*; *p. -de; pp. -ed.* *Bs.* 104:30.

stille, \* *still, fixed, quiet.*  
 stille, *still, quiet*; huld him  
 stille, *kept himself quiet.* R.  
 526, 528.  
 stincan\* (21), *to stink*; p. s.  
 stanc; pl. stuncon; pp. stun-  
 cen. Joh. xi. 39.  
 stinkinde, *stinking.* A. I.  
 stióran, \* *to steer, control*; p.  
 -de; pp. -ed. Bs. See steó-  
 ran.  
 styrian, \* *gestyrian, trans. and*  
*intrans. to stir, move, excite,*  
*agitate; be moved; to steer, rule,*  
*control; to restrain, correct,*  
*seize*; p. -ode, -ede; pp. -ed.  
 styrnlic, \* *stern, severe, rugged.*  
 63:17.  
 styrung, \* *3f. a stirring, motion,*  
*agitation, tumult.* Joh. v. 3.  
 stiward, *steward.* A. R.; P. P.  
 39.  
 stiðe, \* *stiðlice, firmly, severely,*  
*sternly, austere; comp. stiðli-*  
*cor.* 69:33.  
 stiðmoden, *stiff-minded.* L.  
 627.  
 stizhenn, *to go, pass (up or down,*  
*according to the modifying word).*  
 O. 11827. p. s. stah...upp,  
*ascended.* O. 169, 233. stah  
 dun, *descended.* O. 207.  
 stokkes, *stocks.* P. P.  
 stód, \* See standan.  
 stod, p. s. *stood, continued.* L.  
 stoden, stode, p. pl. *stood.* L.  
 3stole, pp. *stolen.* A. I.  
 stond, pr. s. *standeth.* L.  
 stonde, *to stand*; þat þyn herte  
 wol to stonde, *lit., that thy*  
*heart will stand to, i.e., agree*  
*to.* R. 22.  
 stonden, *to stand*; 2s. stonst;

3s. stont, stondeð; þ. stod  
 A. R.  
 stonezeden, p. pl. *were stunned,*  
*astonished.* Is. lii. 14.  
 stoor, *stock (of a farm).* C. 600.  
 stoole, *stole, robe, mantle.* Gen.  
 xli. 42; Lk. xv. 22.  
 stóp, \* See stapan.  
 storieþ. See sturieð. L.  
 stot, *stallion, stud.* C. 617.  
 stounde, *a short period of time;*  
*a moment.* R.  
 stouwet, *stewarded.* P. P. 39.  
 stów, \* *3f. place.* Joh. xix. 10.  
 pl. stówa.  
 strehte, p. s. *stretched, extended.*  
 L. 626.  
 stræt, \* *3f. street.*  
 straytliche, *straightly, strictly.* A. I.  
 stram, strem, *stream.* L.  
 strand, \* *2m. strand, shore.* Joh.  
 xxi. 4.  
 strang, \* *strong, valiant, severe,*  
*rigid; comp. strengra, -e, -e;*  
*superl. strengest (-ost).*  
 gestrangian, \* *to make strong,*  
*strengthen, confirm, establish;*  
*p. -ode; pp. -od, -ad.* 65:28.  
 strapeles, *strapples.* A. R.  
 166:17.  
 strec, \* *strac, brave, powerful,*  
*violent, severe, rigid, stern.*  
 streccan, \* *to stretch, stretch out*  
*or over, spread*; p. strehte; pp.  
 gestreht. Joh. xxi. 18.  
 streccheð, pr. s. *stretches, extends;*  
*p. streiht; imp. strik; pp.*  
*i-streht.* A. R.  
 strecst, \* *stretchest.* See streccan.  
 i-streht, pp. *outstretched.* See  
 streccheð. A. R.  
 streyt, *strait, narrow, strict.* C.  
 174.

streyte, *closely*; ful streyte y-  
teyed (C. 459), *applied to hose,*  
*means that they were well drawn*  
*up, and fit closely to the leg.*

streitliche, *straitly, narrowly,*  
*closely.* R.

strencð.\* See strengð.

strencðe, *strength, force.* A. R.

streng,\* strengc, 2m. *a string,*  
*sinew, cord.*

strengest,\* *comp. of strang,*  
*strongest, most powerful.* Os.

strengð,\* strengðu, 3f. *strength,*  
*might, power.*

strengpe, *strength, force*; mid  
strengpe, *by constraint.* R. 316.

streón,\* gestreón, 2n. *gain, ac-*  
*quisition, treasure, wealth.*  
60:35.

streónan.\* See strýnan.

strícan\* (20), *to strike*; p.s.  
strác; pl. stricon; pp. stricen.

strike of flex, *hank of flax.* C.  
678.

stryfinge, *strife.* A. I.

strýnan,\* *to beget, conceive*; p.  
strýnde; pp. gestrýned. Os.

stronde, d.s. *strand.* L.

strongen, stronge, d.s. *strong.*  
L.

stude, studen, m. *stead, place*;  
d. stude; d. pl. studen, stude.  
L.; A. R.; P. P. 39.

studes, *steads, places.* R.

stunt, imp. s. *stop.* P. P. 329.

sturien, *to move*; pr.s. stureð.  
A. R.

sturieð, storieþ, imp. pl. of stu-  
rie-n, storie, *stir*; 3ou storieþ,  
*bestir yourselves.* L. 913.

sturne, *stern.* R.; L.

sturnhede, *sternhead, sternness.*  
R.

súcan,\* súgan (19), *to suck*;  
p.s. seác, seág; pl. sucon, su-  
gon; pp. socen, sogen.

sueden, p. pl. *followed.* Gen.  
xli. 19.

sukende, pr. p. pl. *sucking.* L.

sukurs, *aid, supplies.* A. R.  
163:5.

suden, sude (A. S. seóðan),  
p.pl. *scethed, boiled.* L. 377.

sue, *to follow.* Gen. xli. 30;  
G. 349.

suein, *swain, young man.* R.

suend, pr. p. *following.* G. 122.

suerd, *sword*; pl. suerdes. R.

sueþ, pr. pl. *follow.* P. C. 152.

sufol,\* 2n. *food, provision.* Joh.  
xxi. 5.

suikedom, *treachery, falseness.*  
R. 176.

suikelhede, *treachery, deceit.* R.

sulle, *to sell.* P. P. 133.

sulue, *self*; ham suluen, *her-*  
*self.* A. R.

sulue, *very, same*; in pulke

sulue 3ere, *in that same year.*  
R. 644.

suluh, *plough, ploughshare.* A. R.  
161:3. (A. S. sulh.)

sum,\* *some, some one, a certain*  
*one, any, quidam, aliquis*;  
*indef. decl.*; sum — sum, *one*  
— *another*; sume — sume,  
*some — others*; sume ge,  
*some of you.* Joh. vi. 64. he  
syxa sum, *he of six one, i. e.,*  
*he and five others.* Os. 78:26.  
*Often united with gen. pl. of the*  
*cardinal numbers, and signifi-*  
*“about, more or less.”*

sumer,\* sumor, 2m. *summer*; g.  
sumeres; d. sumera (e); acc.  
sumer. 82:19.

sumeres, someres, *g. in or during summer. L.*

sumewhule, *sometimes. A. R.*

summ, *conj. as; forþriht summ. O. 11404.*

summes, *g. s. some; summes weis, in some way. A. R.*

summer,\* *summor. See sumer.*

sumor-hætu,\* *3f. summer-heat. Os.*

gesund,\* *sound, healthy, safe.*

sund, *life, health. L. 725.*

isunde, *d.s. safety. L. 778.*

sunden, *pr. pl. are. L. 159.*

sunder-hálga,\* *1m. one sundered or separated from others by his holiness; a pharisee; d. pl. sundor-hálgon = hálgum. Joh. i. 24.*

sunderliche, *separate, distinct. A. R.*

gesundful,\* *full sound, safe. 63:16.*

gesundfullice,\* *safely, successfully.*

sundor-hálga.\* *See sunder-hálga.*

sune, *son; pl. suness. O.*

sunfol, *sinful. P. P. 244.*

sunge (*A. S. syngian*), *to sin, P. P. 151.*

sunget, *pp. sinned. P. P.*

sunne,\* *1f. sun.*

sunne, *sun. A. R.*

sunne, *sin. A. R.; P. P. 142.*

*pl. sunnen. A. R. pl. sunnes. R.; P. P. 104.*

sunu,\* *m. son; g. d. suna; acc. sunu; pl. nom. acc. suna;*

*g. sunena (suna); d. sunum.*

suor, *p.s. swore; subj. p. pl.*

*suore, should swear; pp. isuore. R. 711.*

súpan\* (19), *to soup, sup; p.s.*

*scáp; pl. supon; pp. sopen.*

surcote, *upper coat. C. 619.*

susteini, *to sustain. R.*

sustren, *sisters. A. R. 155:1;*

*165:7; R. 33; P. P.*

suwed, *pp. followed. P. P. 197.*

suwede, *p.s. followed. P. C. 84.*

suwian,\* *to keep silence, silete; p. -ode, -ade; pp. -od. 60:25.*

súð,\* *adj. south.*

sup, *south. O.*

súpeást,\* *southeast. Bs.*

súð-rihte,\* *right or due south.*

súðweard,\* *southward.*

suppe, *after, afterwards, since. R.*

swá,\* *so, thus, as, whether; swá*

*hwá swá, whosoever; swá*

*hwæt swá, whatsover; swá*

*hwæðer swá, which (one) so-*

*ever, of two, that; also, swæðer*

*swá, or swæðer alone; swá*

*hwylc swá, whosoever; swá*

*hwær swá, wheresoever; swá*

*swá, so as, even as; as far as;*

*swá lange swá, as long as; swá*

*ilce = swylce; swá same, æ;*

*swá-peáh, swa-peah-hwæðere,*

*yet, notwithstanding, neverthe-*

*less.*

swa, *so. O. 11835. all swa*

*summ, even as, so as. O. 10.*

swæc,\* *swec, 2m. odour, smell,*

*savour, taste, seasoning. Joh.*

*xii. 3.*

swærnes,\* *3f. dullness, heaviness, sluggishness. Bs.*

swápan\* (2), *to sweep; p.s.*

*sweóp; pl. sweópon; pp. swá-*

*pen.*

sware, *answer. O. 11388.*

swát,\* *2m. sweat, blood.*



**swátlín,\*** *zn. sweat-linen, napkin.* *Joh. xi. 44 ; xx. 7.*  
**swátig,\*** *sweaty ; bloody.*  
**swá-peáh.\*** *See swá.*  
**sweart,\*** *swart, swarthy, black, gloomy.*  
**swefan\*** (12), *to sleep ; p.s. swæf ; pl. swæfon ; pl. swefen.*  
**swefen,\*** *swefn, zn. sleep ; dream.* *Joh. xi. 13.*  
**swég,\*** *zm. sound, noise.* *Bs. 103:26.*  
**swégan,\*** *sweigan, to sound, signify, mean ; he swégð, sweigð ; p. swégde ; pl. swэгdon ; pp. swэгed. 69:2.*  
**sweinde,** *sweynede, p.s. smote, struck.* *L. 822.*  
**sweinde,** *p.s. swung.* *L. 537.*  
**swelc,\*** *such.* *Bs. See swylc.*  
**swelgan\*** (18), *to swallow ; p.s. swealh ; pl. swulgon ; pp. swolgen.*  
**swellan\*** (18), *to swell ; p.s. sweall ; pl. swullon ; pp. swollen.*  
**sweltan\*** (18), *to swelt, die, perish ; he swylt ; pl. sweltað ; p.s. swealt ; pl. swulton ; pp. (ge-) swolten ; deað is sometimes added for emphasis. 61:28 ; Joh. vi. 50 ; viii. 21 ; xi. 50 ; xviii. 14 ; xxi. 23.*  
**swenchen,** *to swinge, afflict, mortify.* *A. R. 159:12. iswenched for iswencheð ? L. 144.*  
**sweor,\*** *zm. a father-in-law.* *Joh. xviii. 13.*  
**sweord,\*** *sword, zn. sword ; pl. sweord, sword.* *Bs. 105:20.*  
**sweorde,** *d.s. sword ; d. pl. sweorden, sweoreden.* *L.*

*sweore, d.s. neck. L. 548.*  
**sweoster,\*** *sweostor,\* f. sister ; g. sweoster ; d. swyster and sweostor ; pl. sweostra.*  
**sweotol,\*** *swutol, swutel, manifest, plain, open, clear, evident.*  
**sweotole,\*** *manifestly, plainly.* *Os.*  
**sweotolíce,\*** *plainly.* *Os.*  
**swere,** *d.s. neck. L.*  
**swerian\*** (11), *to swear ; p.s. swór ; pl. swóron ; pp. swaren, sworn ; pres. s. ic swerige, þú swerest, he swereð, swerð ; also, swerige, swerast, swerað ; pl. sweriað ; imp. s. swere and swera ; pl. sweriað ; pr. part. swerigende.*  
**swerien,** *subj. pl. swear.* *H. III.*  
**swerveth,** *turns, averts.* *G. 361.*  
**swét-met,\*** *zm. sweetmeats, daintily food ; d. pl. swétmettum.* *Bs. 106:4.*  
**swétnes,\*** *swétnys, 3f. sweetness.*  
**swcuen,** *dream.* *Gen. xxxvii. 5.*  
**sweven,** *dream.* *G. 49. pl. swevenes. G. 97.*  
**swi,** *probably used for swiðe.* *L. 793.*  
**swícan,\*** *geswícan (20), to deceive, mock, desist from, go from, depart, escape, avoid, shrink from, offend, be offended ; he swícð ; pl. swícað ; p.s. swác ; pl. swicon ; pp. (ge-) swicen, also reg. swícian ; p. -ode ; pp. -od. 61:6 ; Joh. xvi. 1.*  
**swift,\*** *swyft, swift ; comp. swift-ra ; superl. swyftost.* *Os. 81:32, 35 ; 82:5.*  
**swylc,\*** *such, of this kind, the like ; indef. decl. ; swylc —*

swylc, *such* — *as*, *talis* —  
qualis; gif ic hæfde swylcne  
anweald swylce se ælmihtega  
God hæfð.

swilce, \* *swylce*, *as if*, *as though*,  
*as it were*, *so that*, *moreover*.

swille, *such*; *pl.* swillke. *O.*

swimman\* (21), *to swim*; *p.s.*  
swamm; *pl.* swummon; *pp.*  
swummen.

swimmend, *swimming*. *G.*

swin, \* *swýn*, *2n.* *swine*; *pl.*  
swin, swýn. *Bs.* 109:1.

geswinc, \* *2n.* *labour*, *toil*, *fa-*  
*tigue*, *trouble*, *affliction*. *Joh.*  
iv. 38.

swynk, *toil*, *labour*. *C.* 188.

swincan\* (21), *to swink*, *toil*,  
*labour*, *drudge*; *he* swincð;  
*pl.* swincað; *p.s.* swanc; *pl.*  
swuncon; *pp.* swuncen. *Joh.*  
iv. 38.

swinke, *labour*, *toil*; *pl.* swinkes.  
*A. R.*

swynke, *to toil*, *labour*. *P. P.*  
295; *C.* 186.

swinken, *to labour*, *toil*; *pr.*  
swinkeð; *p.* swonc, swanc,  
swong; *pr. p.* swinkinde; *pp.*  
i-swunken. *A. R.* 157:20;  
168:14.

swynker, *labourer*. *C.* 533.

swingel, \* *3f.*, *swingele*, *1f.*  
*stripe*, *lash*, *blow*; *chastisement*,  
*affliction*. 71:32.

swingelian, \* *to beat*, *chastise*; *p.*  
-ode, *pp.* -od.

swingan\* (21), *to swinge*,  
*scourge*; *he* swingð; *p.s.*  
swang, swong; *pl.* swungon;  
*pp.* swungen. *Joh.* xix. 1.

swinglung, \* *3f.* *a beating*, *flagel-*  
*lation*, *scourging*.

swinn, *labour*. *O.* 143.

swipe, \* *1f.* *whip*, *scourge*. *Joh.*  
ii. 15.

swipe, swip, *swipe*, *sweep*, *stroke*;  
*pl.* swipen, swipes. *L.*

swippen, *to sweep*, *strike*; *p.*  
swipte. *L.* 824.

swið, \* *great*, *strong*, *powerful*;  
*comp.* swiðra, *right*, *dexter*;  
seó swiðre hand; *superl.* swi-  
ðost.

swiðe, \* *very*, *very much*, *strongly*,  
*forcibly*; *comp.* swiðor, *more*,  
*rather*; *superl.* swiðost, *chiefly*,  
*for the most part*, *best*. 78:18.  
swá he swiðost mæge, *as he*  
*best may*. 102:20.

swipe, *quickly*, *swiftly*. *L.* 754;  
*Lk.* xv. 22.

swiðe, *much*, *very*, *exceeding*. *L.*  
swiðlice, \* *greatly*, *exceedingly*,  
*immoderately*.

swiðor. \* *See* swiðe.

swýpost, \* swiðost. *See* swiðe.

swiðra, \* *comp.* *See* swið.

swiðren, *d.* *right*, *dexter*. *L.*  
823.

swoote, *sweet*. *C.* 1.

swopen, *to sweep*. *P. P.* 102.

isworene, *pp.* *pl.* *sworn*. *H.* III.

yswounyng, *swoning*. *P. P.*;  
*R.*

i-swowene, *swoned*, *in a swoon*.  
*P. P.* 222.

swulc, *as if*, *as*, *like*. *L.*

swulche, *pl.* *such*. *L.*

swurd. \* *See* sweord.

swuster, \* *geswuster*, *swustor*,  
*sister*; *indecl. m. s.*, *but some-*  
*times d.* swyster; *pl. n. g. acc.*  
-a; *d.* -um. *Joh.* xi. 1, 3, 5,  
28; xix. 25.

swutelian, \* *geswutelian*, *to show*,

*manifest, make known, glorify* ;  
*p. -ode ; pp. -od. Joh. xiii.*  
*32 ; xiv. 21, 22 ; 59:13 ; 75:26 ;*  
*69:6.*  
*swutelíce,\* plainly, manifestly.*  
*68:9.*  
*swutol,\* swutel, plain, manifest,*  
*evident.*  
*swuðe, very, greatly, strongly,*  
*quickly ; comp. swuðere, swu-*  
*ðure ; fret swuðe wel, devours*  
*eagerly. A. R. 167:29.*  
*swuðe, strong. A. R.*

## T.

*tá,\* táh, 1f. toe ; g. d. acc. táan,*  
*tán ; pl. nom. acc. tán ; g.*  
*táena ; d. táum ; seó micle tá,*  
*the big toe ; pære miclan táan*  
*nægel, nail of the big toe.*  
*ta, adv. then. O.*  
*tabart, a short coat or mantle.*  
*P.P. 111. See next word.*  
*tabbard. C. 20. "Tabard—*  
*a jaquet or slevelesse coate,*  
*worne in times past by noble-*  
*men in the warres, but now*  
*only by heraults, and is called*  
*theyre 'coate of armes in ser-*  
*vise.' It is the signe of an*  
*inne in Southwarke by Lon-*  
*don, within the which was the*  
*lodging of the Abbot of Hyde*  
*by Winchester. This is the*  
*hostelry where Chaucer and the*  
*other Pilgrims mett together,*  
*and, with Henry Baily, their*  
*hoste, accorded about the*  
*manner of their journey to*  
*Canterbury.' Spght. also a*  
*loose frock or blouse. C. 543.*  
*tabernacles, cells in a convent for*  
*reconnoitring. P. C. 16.*

*takel, shooting tackle, bows, ar-*  
*rows, etc., as we say, fishing*  
*tackle, etc. C. 106.*  
*tácen,\* tácn, 2n. token, sign,*  
*miracle ; pl. tácen, tácnu, some-*  
*times, tácna. Joh. iv. 48 ; vi.*  
*26 ; xx. 30.*  
*täkenn, takenn, to take, receive ;*  
*p.s. toc ; pl. tokenn ; imp. s.*  
*tacc ; pl. takepp ; subj. s. take ;*  
*p. toke ; pp. takenn ; takenn*  
*wipp, to receive. O. 11706.*  
*takinges, touchings. A. I.*  
*232:11 ; 233:21.*  
*tacnenn, to betoken, signify. O.*  
*getácnian,\* to betoken, signify, to*  
*seal, set a seal ; p. -ode ; pp.*  
*-od. Joh. xii. 33 ; xxi. 19.*  
*getácnung,\* 3f. a betokening,*  
*signification, sign, presage, type.*  
*64:20 ; 65:27.*  
*tácan,\* to teach, show ; ic táce,*  
*pú táehst, he táceð, táechð,*  
*táecð ; p. táhte ; pl. táhton ;*  
*pp. táeht, tácn. 59:25, 26 ;*  
*61:16, 17.*  
*tæh, p.s. withdrew, retreated. L.*  
*1015.*  
*tæhte, tahte, p.s. taught. L. 917.*  
*tælenn (A. S. tælan), to accuse,*  
*blame, reproach, deride. O. 77.*  
*tærafterr, thereafter. O. 11941.*  
*tære, tær, there. O. 37.*  
*tæronne, thereon. O. 38.*  
*tærto, thereto. O. 11817.*  
*tærpurh, therethrough. O.*  
*tail, retinue, followers ; kyng*  
*Knout sywed after myd an*  
*long tayle. R.*  
*taille, tally ; a reckoning cui on*  
*a picce of wood ; payde, or took*  
*by taille, paid for, or got on*  
*credit. C. 572.*

talen, *tales*. *A. R.* 167:18.  
 talieð, *pr. pl. give tongue, shout*.  
*L.* 256.  
 tam, \* *tame*. *Os.* 78:29. *Bs.*  
 97:9, 19.  
 tama, \* *1m. a tamer*. *Bs.*  
 97:12.  
 tanne, *then*. *O.*  
 tapicer, *an upholsterer*. (*Fr.*  
*tapis*.) *C.* 364.  
 tapstere, *a female tapster*. *C.*  
 241.  
 tatt, *that, the; pron. rel. that,*  
*who, which; conj. that*. *O.*  
 i-tauwed, *pp. tawed*. (*A. S. taw-*  
*ian, to dress leather*.) *A. R.*  
 166:4.  
 te = *pe, joined to pæt (þ)*.  
*Bs.* 98:20.  
 te, *to*. *A. R.*  
 te, *the*. *O.*  
 te, *d. to thee*. *O.* 12, 65.  
 teár, \* *2m. tear*.  
 tekenn (*A. S. tó-eácan*), *be-*  
*sides, moreover*. *O.* 37.  
 techen, *to teach; p. tauhte,*  
*teihte; pp. i-teiht*. *A. R.*  
 167:8.  
 techep, *pl. teach*. *P. P.*  
 tekp, *teaches*. *A. I.* 229:9.  
 teeme, *theme*. *P. P.* 43.  
 teendith, *pr. s. lights*. *Lk.* xv.  
 8.  
 teh, *p. s. of teón, went, turned,*  
*withdrew*. *L.*  
 ge-tel, \* *2n. number*. 66:22,  
 23; 69:31.  
 téh, \* *p. t. drew*. See *teógan*.  
 teien, *tize, to lie*. *L.* 396.  
 teld, *tent; g. teldes; d. telde*.  
*L.* 186.  
 teldan\* (18), *to cover, tent*. See  
*beteldan*.

tellan, \* *getellan, to tell, recount,*  
*announce, impute, ascribe, ac-*  
*count, number, compute, reckon,*  
*esteem; p. tealde; pp. (ge-)*  
*teald; imp. tele; tó strangum*  
*geteald, accounted strong*. *Joh.*  
 xv. 15; 60:2; 66:15; 67:14;  
 69:30.  
 telle, *to number, reckon*. *A. I.*  
 tellen, *to guide, direct*. *P. C.*  
 80.  
 telp, *pr. s. telleth, accounts, es-*  
*teems*. *R.*  
 tempel, templ, *2n. temple*. *Joh.*  
 ii. 21; viii. 2. *pl. templu*.  
 templ-hálgung, \* *3f. dedication*  
*of the temple; templ-hálgunga,*  
*the feast of the dedication*. *Joh.*  
 x. 22.  
 tende, *to kindle, light, light up*.  
*R.*  
 tende, *tenth*. *A. I.* 233:30.  
 tene, *ten*. *A. R.*  
 téne, tene, tenn, *ten*. *O.*  
 tent, *attention*. *Ecc.* xii. 12,  
*Gloss.*  
 teógan, \* *teón (19), to tug, tow,*  
*pull, draw to, instigate, lead,*  
*educate; ic teó, teóge, pá*  
*týhst, he týhð, tíhð; pl. teóð,*  
*teóhð; p. s. teáh, téh; pl. tu-*  
*gon; pp. togen, tohen, ge-*  
*togen; imp. teó, teóh*. *Joh.*  
 vi. 44; xii. 32; xxi. 11;  
 60:18; 66:32; 91:4.  
 geteohhian, \* *getihhian, getioh-*  
*hian, geteohan, to judge, deter-*  
*mine, decree, assign; p. -ode*  
*(-ade); pp. -od*. *Bs.* 107:6.  
 teón, \* *tión, to make, determine,*  
*constitute, create; p. teóde,*  
*tióde*. See *geteohhian*.  
 teorian, \* *to rub away, to wax*

- faint, fail*; *p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -od.
- teóða,\* teópc, *tenth*; *def. decl.* ter, *d.f. the?* A. R. 156:11.
- teran\* (15), *to tear*; *p.s.* tær; *pl.* táeron; *pp.* toren.
- terus, *tears.* R. 124.
- tezz, *they.* O. 117, 155. See pezz.
- tezen, *d. pl. ties.* L. 397.
- thapparence, *the appearance.* G. 127.
- tharray, *the array, outfit.* C. 718.
- thanketh, *impers. it seems.* G. 354.
- thenne, *thin.* C. 681.
- ther, *where.* C. 249.
- ther as, *there where.* C. 34.
- ther as, *where that.* C. 172.
- there, *where.* G.
- therthurz, *through that, because.* Gen. xxvii. 3.
- thestat, *the estate, condition rank.* C. 718.
- tho, *then.* G.
- tho, *those.* G.
- thought, *seemed*; *it thought her faire, it seemed to her fair.* G. 245. *as her thought, as it seemed to her.* G. 286.
- threstende, *pr. p. thirsting.* Is. liii. 2.
- thriftily. C. 105. *i. e., he didn't waste them in idle shots.*
- thristende, *thirsting.* Is. lv. 1.
- ti, *they.* O.
- týan,\* *to imbue, teach, instruct, educate*; *p.* týde; *pp.* getýd. 69:7.
- tíd,\* *3f. tide, time, season, opportunity, hour*; *acc.* tíd; *pl.* tída. Joh. xi. 9.
- ge-tídan,\* *to betide, happen.*
- tidende, tydinde, *s. and pl. tiding, tidings.* L. 456.
- tyding, *tidings.* L.
- tídlice,\* *belimes, soon, in time.* Os.
- tihtan,\* *getihtan, to draw, persuade, allure, urge, instigate, excite, seduce*; *ic tihte, pú tihtest, he tihð; pl. tihtað; p. tihte; pl. tihton.*
- tihting,\* *3f. persuasion, suggestion, exhortation.*
- tihð,\* *instigates.* See tihtan.
- tyld, *pp. set up like a tent, set up, raised.* (A. S. teldian, *to spread or pitch a tild or tent.*) P. C. 29.
- tyled, *pp. tilled, cultivated.* M. 243:13.
- tilia,\* *1m. tiller, husbandman.*
- tilian,\* *to account, assign, ascribe*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. Bs.
- tilian,\* *tylian, to till, take care of, toil, labour, endeavour, prepare, provide, get*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -ed; *with gen. of thing, and dat. of the person.* 60:28.
- tilien, *to till, cultivate.* A. R. *p. pl. tileden, teledc.* L.
- tiliere, *tiller.* Is. lii. 4.
- till, *prep. to, into, for.* O. 113.
- tíma,\* *1m. time, hour, season.* Joh. v. 4.
- timbrian,\* *getimbrian, to build, erect; build up, edify*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:19.
- time, tyme, *m. time*; *d. time-n.* L.
- getímian,\* *to befall, happen*; *gif hit swá getímað.* 60:6. *peáh hit swá getímige.* 61:15.
- tin, *thine.* O.

týn, \* *ten*; indecl., but sometimes  
nom. acc. týne; g. týna; d.  
týnum, when used absolutely.

týnan, \* *to enclose, surround*; p.  
týnde; pp. týned.

typet, hood, cuculla, or cowl. C.  
233.

tiss, *this*. O. 321, 331.

tið, goes, flows; inf. icon. L.  
1006.

tipennde, tidings. O. 158, 176.

tíþian, \* *getíþian, to grant, al-*  
*low, permit*; p. -ode; pp. -od.

tiȝe, *to tie*. L. See teien.

y-tiȝt, pp. tied, firmly fastened,  
fixed, set. (A. S. tigan.) P. C. 16.

to-, the sign of the dat. inf. O.  
8, 44, 48, 64; Gen. xli. 11,  
27, 36; Eccl. xii. 6, Gloss.

tó, \* *two*.

tó, \* *to, at, as, for, from*; in  
A. S. the construction with two  
datives, the former used without  
a preposition, and the latter  
governed by *tó*, corresponds with  
the Lat. double dative; e.g., We  
habbað us *tó* fæder Abraham,  
we have Abraham *to us* for a  
father.

to, prep. *to, for, as*; to lare, *for*  
*instruction*. O. 322. to hyrde,  
*as a shepherd*.

to, *at*; to midewinter; to Wite-  
sonetid; to Ester. R. 694.

to, *as, for*. P. P. 169.

to-, an intensive A. S. and E. E.  
prefix to verbs and verbal nouns,  
imparting an idea of destruction  
or deterioration. See words  
which follow.

toayans, toayens (A. S. togenes,  
togeanes), *against*. A. I.

tóbreca\* (15), *to break in pieces,*

*break up, destroy*; p. s. *tóbræc*;  
pl. *tóbræcon*; pp. *to-broccn*.

to-brenne, *to burn up*. Ps. xlv.  
10.

to-brese, *to break in pieces*. Ps.  
xlv. 10.

tobreȝp, *breaks in pieces*. A. I.

tobrisenn, *to bruise, dash in*  
*pieces*. O. 12032.

to-broke, pp. *broken up*. R.

to-brose, *to break in pieces*. Ps.  
xlv. 10; lvii. 7.

toc, p. s. *took, began*. O. 11327.  
See takenn.

toke, tokenn. See takenn.

token, p. pl. *gave over, delivered*  
*up to, committed*. R. 168.

to-chan, to-chon, p. *sundered,*  
*split*. L. 634.

tó-cyme, \* *2m. a coming to, ad-*  
*vent, arrival*. 66:3.

to-clæf, to-cleof, *cleve asunder*;  
pl. *to-cluuen*. L. 789.

toenen, tokens, signs. A. I. 233:19.

to comynge (A. S. *tó-cum-*  
*enne*), dat. inf. *to come*. Gen.  
xli. 11, 27, 36; Eccl. xii. 6,  
Gloss. *he it is, that cometh*  
*astir me* (Earlier text); Var.  
Readings, *is to come, is to*  
*comynge*. Joh. i. 27.

to conne (A. S. *tó-cunnenne*),  
dat. inf. *to con or to be conned,*  
*learned*; to conne and to done.  
A. I.

tóðælan, \* *to deal, part, divide*;  
*distinguish*; p. -de; pp. -ed.  
62:26.

to-dealde, p. s. *divided, scattered*. L.

to-dealueð, to-dealuep, pr. pl.  
*dig out*. L. 266.

tó-dónne, \* *dat. inf. to do, to be*  
*done*. Joh. xvii. 4.

to done, *dat. inf. to do, be done.*

*A. I. 231:19. See to conne.*

tó-dræfan,\* *to disperse, scatter, dissipate; p. -de; pp. -ed.*

tódræfednys,\* *3f. a dispersion, scattering. Joh. vii. 35.*

to-drawep, *pr. pl. draw, drag about, handle roughly, abuse. R.*

todrazinge, *detraction. A. I.*

tódrefian,\* *to scatter, expel.*

tódrifan,\* (20) *to drive asunder, disperse; p. tó-dráf; pl. tó-drifon; pp. tódrifen. Joh. x. 12.*

tó-eácan,\* *besides, in addition.*

tó-écan.\* *Os. See tó-eácan.*

tó-emnes,\* *along, even with, opposite.*

to etyng (*A. S. tó-etanne*), *dat. inf. to eat, be eaten; able to etyng, fit to be eaten; i.e., in good condition, fat. Gen. xli. 18.*

tó-faran,\* *to fare, go to; p. tó-fór. Joh.; Os. See faran.*

tofonge, *p.s. received. R. 89.*

tó-foran,\* *prep. gouv. dat. before.*

to-fore, *before, formerly. M. 246:16; G. 188.*

to foreniseide, *aforesaid. H. III.*

tó-forlætan,\* *to let, leave, allow, admit. Os. See forlætan.*

to-gaderes, *together. L.*

tógædere,\* *together.*

tó-gebindan,\* *to bind to. See bindan.*

to-gederes, *together. A. R.*

getógen,\* *pp. drawn out, educated; swá getógen, so learned, accomplished. See teón.*

to-genes, *against, towards. I.*

to halden (*A. S. tó-healdenne*), *dat. inf. to be held. H. III.*

to-gider, *together. G.*

tó-hopa,\* *1m. hope. Bs.*

itohzen, itowe, *pp. of teon, withdrawn, gone. L. 863.*

tó-irnan,\* *to run to, run here and there, wander. See yrnan.*

to nimene (*A. S. tó-nimanne*), *dat. inf. to take, be taken. A. I.*

tól,\* *3f. tool, instrument; pl. nom. acc. tól. Bs. 96:18.*

ytold of, *made account of, estimated. H. P. 246:15.*

tolde, *p.s. reckoned; he of no mon ne tolde, he made no account of any man. R. 372.*

tolde, *p.s. and pl. took account of, regarded, cared for. R. 740.*

tólicgan,\* *to lie between, separate; pretend, feign. See licgan.*

tómiddes,\* *in the midst, amid.*

ton, *pl. toes. P. C. 123.*

to-neodeð, *is needed. A. R.*

tonne, *tun. P. C. 69.*

tooteres, *watchmen, lookers out, gazers. Is. lii. 8.*

toppe, *prep. above; toppe alle þinges, above all things. A. I. 229:8.*

torfian,\* *to stone. Joh. viii. 59; x. 31. to dart, shoot, hurl; p. -ode, -ede, -ude; pp. -od. S. C. 110:18.*

torfung,\* *3f. a casting, throwing. Os.*

tornde, *p. pl. turned. L.*

tó-sceótan\* (19), *to flee in all directions; p. to-sceát; pl. to-scuton. S. C. 110:13.*

to-somen, *together. L. 195.*

to-somne, *together. L.*

to sope, *of a truth. R. 133.*

to-sprad, *pp. spread about. R.*

tó-stencan,\* *to scatter, disperse, drive asunder; p. tó-stencle;*

- pp.* tó-stenct, tó-stenced. 60:17; 61:3, 8.  
 tóstician,\* *to pierce*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Os.*  
 to-swungen, to-swonge, *pp.* cut to pieces. *L.* 469.  
 toteden, *p. pl.* looked out; *applied*, *P. C.* 123, to the toes peeping out of torn shoes.  
 tolen, *to look, spy round, peep*; tote-hyll, *a hill of speculation, whence Tothull*, *P. C.* 16. *y-*  
 toted, *pp.* inspected. *P. C.* 67.  
 tóteran\* (15), *to tear in pieces, lacerate*; þú tyrst, he tyrð; *p.* tótær; *pp.* tó-toren; *f.* tó-torenu.  
 toun (*A. S.* tūn, *an enclosure, tynan, to enclose*), *field*. *Lk.* xv. 15.  
 tótwæman,\* tótwæmian, *to divide, separate; distinguish*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -od, -ed. 60:20.  
 touche, *to touch upon, refer to*. *G.* 90.  
 touore, *before*. *R.*  
 tówærd, *toward*. *S. C.*  
 ðowe, *pp.* withdrawn, gone. *L.* 107.  
 tóweard,\* tówerd, *toward, future, to come, coming, to be*. 63:24; 67.4, 6.  
 to-wundre, *grievously*. *A. R.*  
 tówurpan\* (18), *to cast down, put an end to, dissipate, destroy*; he tówyrpð; *p.* tó-wearp, þú tó-wurpe; *pl.* tó-wurpon; *pp.* tó-worpen. *Joh.* vii. 23.  
 to-wurðen, *to perish*. *L.* 143.  
 tóð,\* *m.* tooth; *g.* tóðes; *d.* tēð; *pl. nom. acc.* tēð; *g.* tóða; *d.* tóðum.  
 tó þam,\* *to the (end), to that (degree), so, so far*. *Bs.*  
 to-þan, *for that purpose*; to þan ane icoren, *chosen for that purpose alone*. *L.*  
 toðen, toþen, *d. pl.* teeth. *L.* 783.  
 tó þý þæt,\* *to the end that*.  
 tó þon,\* *so, to the extent, so far*; tó þon swípe. *Bs.*  
 to þein, *against*. *A. R.*  
 to-þeines, *against, towards*. *L.*  
 toþen, *p. pl.* drew, fled. *L.* 1027.  
 ðoþen, *pp.* withdrawn, gone. *L.* 107.  
 to-þere, *now*; *lit.*, this year, like to-day. *L.* 176.  
 trahtnedd, *pp.* treated of, expounded. *O.* 11680.  
 traht-bóc,\* *tract-book, treatise, commentary, exposition*.  
 trahtnian,\* *to treat of, expound*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 65:20.  
 trau, *tree*; *d.s.* trauwe. *A. I.*  
 travers; castynge his taylle aþen in travers, *crossing his tail*. *M.* 241:28.  
 treahtigean,\* *to treat, discuss*. *Os.*  
 tredan\* (12), *to tread*; *p.s.* træd; *pl.* trædon; *pp.* treden.  
 treddede, *p.s.* trod. *P. C.* 123.  
 trenchant, *cutting, sharp pointed*; that hadde 2 hornes trenchant on his forhede. *M.*  
 treo, treou, *tree, wood*; *pl.* treon. *A. R.*  
 treoliche, *truly*. *L.* 119.  
 treow,\* trýw, *zn.* tree; wood, wooden instrument; *pl.* treowu, sometimes, treowa.  
 treówa,\* *m.* faith, fidelity. *Bs.*  
 treowe, *lies*. *H. III.*  
 treowen, *d. pl.* trees. *L.*



treówian,\* trúwian, *getreówian*,  
trýwian, *to trust, confide in*; *p.*  
-ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* See  
trúwian.

treowpe, *d. truth, faith, allegi-  
ance.* *H. III.*

trewan,\* *to trust.* *Bs.* See  
treówian.

trewehede, *truth, good faith.* *R.*

tricherye, *treachery.* *R.*

trienals, *triennials.*

getrymman,\* getrymian, getrym-  
mian, *to prepare; to confirm,  
encourage, strengthen*; *p.* -ede,  
-ode; *p.* -ed, -od. *pæt un-  
trume ic wylle getrymman.*  
*Æl. 61:11.*

triumpha, *triumph.*

trýw.\* See treow.

trompe, *trump, trumpet.* *C. 676.*

trone, *throne.* *Gen. xli. 40.*

trouwe, *pr.s. 1p. trow. P.P. 70.*

trowwe, *truth, faith, belief.* *O.*  
220, 226.

truage, *hostage.* *R.*

truage, *tribute.* *R.*

trufles, *trifles.* *A. I.*

Truso, *a town on the border of  
the mere or lake from which the  
river Ilfing (Elbing) flows in  
its course towards Elbing.*

truste, *p.s. trusted; to wite hit  
to him wel, to keep it well for  
him.* *R.*

trúwa,\* *1m. faith, trust, confi-  
dence.*

trúwian,\* getrúwian, *to trust,  
confide in*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.  
57:7. *imp. pl. getrúwiað, be of  
good cheer.* *Joh. xvi. 33.* See  
treówian.

tu, *thou.* *O.*

tukkud, *tucked, coated.* *C. 623.*

tugon.\* See teón.

tuhte, *p.s. drew near, came up,  
approached.* *L.*

tuhten, *to punish, chastise; pr.*  
tukeð; *pr. subj. tukie; imp.*  
tuc; *pp. i-tuht, i-tuked.* (*A.*  
*S. tucian).* *A. R.*

tuhten, *to bring, draw, go, ap-  
proach; p.s. tuhte.* *L. 1018.*

tuhzen, tozen, *p. pl. drew.* *L.*

tuhzen, *p. pl. drew, fled.* *L.*  
1027.

tún,\* *2m. an enclosure, field,  
yard, dwelling, town.* See týnan.

tune, *town.* *A. R.*

tunece, *1f. tunic, coat, garment.*

tungol,\* tungel, *2n. star; pl.*  
tunglu. *Bs.*

tunnderrstanndenn, *to under-  
stand.* *O. 11923.*

turbentyne, *turpentine.* *M.*

turnement, *tournament.* *A. R.*

tuteleð, *tattleth, talketh.* *A. R.*

twá,\* *n. f. two.* See twegen.

twegen,\* twá, twá, *m. f. n. two;*  
*g. twegra (twega); d. twám*  
(twæm); *acc. twegen, twá, twá;*  
*on twá, at variance.* 107:26.

tweie, *two; g. tweire.* *L. 835.*

tweyne, *two.* *P. P. 160.*

twelf,\* *twelve; g. -a; d. -um.*  
*Joh. vi. 71; xx. 24; 66:35.*  
*when used absolutely, twelle.*  
*Joh. vi. 70. used before a noun*  
*it is unchanged.* *Joh. xi. 9.*

twelf-feald,\* *twelve-fold.* *Æl.*  
66:34.

twenti,\* *twentig, m. f. n. twen-  
ty; g. twentigra; d. twentigum.*

twéó,\* *m. doubt; d. tweón, twýn;*  
*bútan twýn, without doubt.*  
67:7.

tweóan,\* *to doubt; ne tweóp*

næne mon, *no man doubts*.  
*Boet.* xxxvii. 3. See *tweógan*.  
*tweógan*, \* *tweónian*, *to doubt*,  
*hesitate, vacillate*; *p.* *tweóde* or  
*tweógde*.

*tweolue*, *twelve*. *A. R.*

*twyfeald*, \* *twofold*.

*twig*, \* *zn. twig, branch*.

*twýn*, \* *doubt*. See *tweó*.

*twýnian*, \* *to doubt, be doubtful*,  
*hesitate*; *p.* *-ode, -ede*. *Joh.*  
 xiii. 22. See *tweógan*.

*twinne*, *double*. *O.*

*twynne*, *lit., to divide into two*  
*parts* (*A. S.* *twegen, twá*);  
*in a general sense, to separate*,  
*depart*. *C.* 837.

*twizess*, *twice*. *O.* 104, 11753.

# U. V.

*ua*, *foe*. *L.* 465.

*uæireste*, *fairest*. *L.*

*ualden*, *feolde*, *p. pl. felled*. *L.*

*valeie*, *valley*. *R.*

*valeweð*, *pr. 3s. fadeth*. (*A. S.*  
*fealwian, to grow yellow*.) *A. R.*

*uallēð*, *falls, belongs*. *A. R.*

*valse*, *false*. *A. R.*

*y-uallēð*, *falls, happens*. *A. I.*  
 234:19.

*uand*, *p. s. found*. *A. I.*

*vant-warde*, *vanguard*. *R.*

*varp*, *fareth, fare, act*. *R.* 577.

*vaste*, *fast*. *R.*

*uaumpez*, *vamps*. *A. R.* 166:15.

*vavaser*, *middling landholder*. *C.*  
 362.

*vch a*, *each a, every*. *P. P.* 96.

*vche*, *each, every*. *P. P.* 239.

*ueder*, *father*. *A. R.*

*uederen*, *feathers*. *A. R.*

*veil*, *old woman?* *P. P.* 223.

*ueiles*, *veils*. *A. R.*

*ueire*, *fairly*. *A. R.*

*ueirest*, *fairest*. *A. R.*

*vel*, *p. s. fell*. *R.*

*uelazrede*, *fellowship, intercourse*.  
*A. I.*

*uelde*, *d. s. field, plain*. *L.*

*uele*, *many*. *A. I.*

*i-ueleð*, *pr. pl. fell*. *A. R.*

*velledde*, *p. pl. felled*. *L.* 368.

*uelles*, *skins*. *A. R.*

*uelp*, *pr. pl. fill*. *A. I.*

*uelpe*, *filth*. *A. I.*

*venerye*, *hunting*. *C.* 166.

*ueng*, *took possession of*. *R.*

*ueole*, *many*. *A. R.*

*ueond*, *find*. *A. R.*

*veorðe*, *fourth*. *A. R.*

*uer*, *farther*; *no uer, no farther*.  
*R.*

*uerde*, *p. s. fared, went on*. *L.*  
 1013.

*verde*, *serde, host, army*. *L.*

*verdite*, *verdict*. *C.* 789.

*iuere*, *companion, comrade*. *L.*  
 439.

*ivere*, *pl. companions*. *L.*

*vernicle*, *dimin. of Veronike*  
*(Veronica)*. *A copy in minia-*  
*ture of the picture of Christ,*  
*which is supposed to have been*  
*miraculously imprinted upon a*  
*handkerchief, preserved in the*  
*church of St. Peter at Rome.*  
*P. P.* 277; *C.* 687.

*verst*, *first*. *R.*

*vertue*, *virtue, power, efficacy*.  
*C.* 4.

*vertue*, *vertu, strength*. *Ps.*  
 xlv. 2.

*vertues*, *powers, armies, hosts*.  
*Ps.* xlv. 8, 12.

*ueste*, *fast, tightly*. *A. R.*

*vesteð*, *fasteth*. *A. R.*

uestimenz, *vestments*. *A. R.*  
 i-uestned, *pp. fastened, fixed.*  
 (*A. S. gefæstnian.*) *A. R.*  
 uet, *feet*. *A. R.*  
 uette, *feet*. *A. R.*  
 vewe, *few*. *R.*  
 ufan, \* *ufenan, above, from above.*  
 usele, *adv. with evil, evilly*. *L.*  
 ufen, *ufenan, over, above*. *L.*  
 240.  
 geuferian, \* *to exalt, elevate*. *Bos-*  
*worth, geuferan.*  
 ufor, \* *ufur, comp. of up, upp,*  
*higher; ufor and ufor, higher*  
*and higher*. *Bs. 97:29.*  
 uht, \* *3f. wight, creature*. *Os.*  
*viage, voyage (by sea or land).*  
*C. 77.*  
 viſ, *five*. *A. I.*  
 viſte, *fifth*. *A. R.*  
 uihte, *fight, battle*. (*A. S.*  
*ſyht.*) *A. R.*  
 vilanye, *rudeness, bluntness, as*  
*of a villain or serf*. *C. 728.*  
 villiche, *vilely, foully*. *R.*  
 vilonye, *indecentcy; language or*  
*conduct of a villain or serf*. *C.*  
 70.  
 vingre, *d.s. finger*. *A. I.*  
 uirſte, *forrest, furthest*. *L. 262.*  
 uisliche, *wisely*. *A. R.*  
 uissillus. *Os. 92:8. Ælfred*  
*mistakes the Psylli, a people of*  
*Libya, who were skilled in the*  
*art of sucking poison from*  
*wounds, for the name of a ser-*  
*pent applied for that purpose.*  
*Frustra Cæsare etiam Psyllos*  
*admovente, qui venena ser-*  
*pentum e vulneribus homi-*  
*num haustu revocare atque*  
*exsugere solent*. *Thorpe.*  
 vitaille, *provisions*. *C. 571.*

vleo, *pr. subj. 3s. fly*. *A. R.*  
 vleoinde, *flying*. *A. R.*  
 vleoð, *fly*. *A. R.*  
 vlesches, *flesh's*. *A. R.*  
 ulesse, *flesh*. *A. I.*  
 ulesslich, *fleshly, carnal*. *A. I.*  
 ulezen (*A. S. fleoga*), *flies,*  
*muscæ*. *A. I.*  
 vlyep, *pr. pl. fly*. *A. I.*  
 ulih, *pr.s. fleeth*. *L. 260.*  
 ulozen, *p. pl. drove off, put to*  
*flight*. *L. 356.*  
 iulozen, *pp. flown, fled*. *L.*  
 vluht, *flight*. *A. R.*  
 ummbepennkenn (*A. S. ymbe-*  
*pencan*), *to think about, con-*  
*sider*. *O. 11814.*  
 unabindendlic, \* *indissoluble*. *Bs.*  
 unæpel, \* *unnoble, ignoble*. *Bs.*  
 unanbindendlic, \* *indissoluble.*  
*Bs. See unabindendlic.*  
 unárwurðian, \* *to dishonour; p.*  
*-ode; pp. -od.*  
 unásiwod, \* *unsewed, without*  
*seam*. *Joh. xix. 23.*  
 unbeboht, \* *unbought*. *78:29.*  
 unbindan, \* *to unbind, loosen,*  
*free; subj. pr. unbinde*. *Joh.*  
*i. 27. See bindan.*  
 unblis, \* *3f. unhappiness*. *Æl.*  
 63:20.  
 unc, \* *d. acc. dual, us two*. *Joh.*  
*See ic.*  
 uncer, \* *g. dual of ic, our two,*  
*used as a possessive adj. pron.,*  
*and declined indefinitely; g. un-*  
*cres, uncre, uncres; d. un-*  
*crum, uncre, uncrum; acc.*  
*uncerne, uncre, uncer; pl.*  
*uncre, uncra, uncrum, uncre.*  
*unces, ounces, small portions*. *C.*  
 679.  
 uncúð, \* *uncouth, unknown, be-*

- longing to another, strange. *Joh.* x. 5.  
 under, \* *under*, below, among.  
 underbæc, \* *behind the back*, behind, backwards. *Joh.* xviii. 6.  
 under-cing, \* *See under-cyning*.  
 under-cyning, \* *zm.* an under-king, viceroy, governor, ruler.  
 underfeng, \* *See underfón*.  
 underfón, \* *to undertake, receive, accept, take*; *p.* underfeng; *pl.* -fengon. 67:1; 75:16; *Joh.* i. 11, 12; v. 41; xviii. 3. *See fón*.  
 vnderfonge, *pp.* received. *P.P.* 377.  
 under-ginnan\* (21), *to undertake*; *p.s.* -gann; *pl.* -gunnon; *pp.* gunnen. *Æl.*  
 undergytan\* (14), *to understand, know, perceive*; *p.* undergeat; *pl.* undergétan. *Joh.* viii. 27; xii. 16; 67:2; 70:1.  
 underneodan, \* *underneath*. *Os.*  
 understandan\* (9), *to understand*; he understent (-stynt); *p.s.* understód; *pl.* understódon; *pp.* understanden. 64:24. *See standan*.  
 vnderstonde, *pp.* known, remembered. *R.* 212.  
 understondeþ, *imp. pl.* think of, remember. *R.* 396.  
 underueng, *p.* 3s. received. *A.R.*  
 vnderueng, received. *R.*  
 underuo, *imp. pl.* receive. *A.R.*  
 underuon, *to receive*. *A.R.*  
 underuongen, underuon, *to accept, receive*; *p.* underueng; *pp.* underuon. *A.R.*  
 underpeóðan, \* *to resign, addict, subject, subdue*; *p.* -peóðde; *pp.* -peóðed, -peóðd; underþeóðd Godes fe, *subject to God's law*. 65:31.  
 underpeów, \* *zm.* under-servant, subject. 93:34.  
 undergrowe, *undergroom*, below the medium height.  
 vndirloute, *pp.* subjected, made obedient. *Gen.* xxxvii. 8. *See loute*.  
 uneáðe, \* *adj.* uneasy, difficult; *adv.* not easily, with difficulty, scarcely.  
 uneðe, \* *uneasy, unpleasant*. *Os.*  
 unfeor, \* *not far, nigh, near*. *Joh.*  
 unforbærned, \* *unburned*.  
 unfracodlice, \* *not dishonourably*. *Bs.*  
 unfrid, \* *zm.* discord, enmity, hostility.  
 ungefohge, \* *incomprehensibly, inconceivably*.  
 ungefræglíce, \* *extraordinarily, in an unheard of manner, beyond measure*.  
 ungelæred, \* *unlearned*. *Æl.*  
 ungeleassful, \* *full of unbelief, unbelieving, faithless*. *Joh.* iii. 36; xx. 27.  
 ungeliefedlic, \* *incredible*. *Os.*  
 ungelyfedlic, \* *incredible*.  
 ungemæt, \* *exceeding*. *Os.*  
 ungemætlic, \* *immeasurable, immense, vast*.  
 ungemetlic, \* *immense, boundless, exceeding*. *Os.*  
 ungemetlice, \* *immeasurably, immoderately, exceedingly*.  
 ungemyndig, \* *unmindful*.  
 ungenýdde, \* *unforced, voluntarily*. *Os.*  
 ungerisenlic, \* *unbecoming, unworthy*. *Bs.*  
 ungerisenlice, \* *unfitly, unbecomingly, indecently*. *Bs.*

- ungesæld, 3f. *unhappiness, infelicity.* Bs.
- ungestæppæg,\* *inconstant, unsteady.* Bs.
- ungewis,\* 3f. *ignorance.* Os.
- ungewunelíc,\* *unwonted, unusual.* 64:14.
- ungeþwær,\* *discordant.* Bs.
- ungeþwærnes,\* 3f. *discord, dissension, division, wickedness.* Joh. vii. 43; S. C. 110:1.
- vnilic, *unlike.* L. 547.
- vnimete, *immeasurably.* A. R.
- uniseli, *unhappy.* A. R.
- unmetta,\* *excess.* Bs.
- unmiht,\* 3f. *unmight, weakness, impotence.* Bs.
- unmihtig,\* *unmighty, weak, impotent.* Bs.
- geunnan\* (*preteritive*), *to give, grant, bestow*; ic ann, geann, þú unne; pl. unnon, unnan, geunnon; p. úðe, geúðe; pl. úðon; pp. geunnen.
- unnc (A. S. unc), *dual acc. us two.* O. 27, 85, 87.
- unnkerr (A. S. uncer), *dual gen. of us two.* O. 80.
- unnderrfanngenn, *to undertake, receive.* O.
- vnnen, pr. pl. *grant, allow.* (A. S. unnan). H. III.
- ivnnen, iunne (A. S. geunnan), *to grant.* L. 482.
- unnet,\* 2n. *vanity, uselessness.* Bs.
- vnnepe, *uneasily, with difficulty.* H. P. 247:10. *scarcely.* R.; P. P. 100.
- unnyt,\* *useless, vain; unprofitable.* Bs.
- unnitt, *useless, vain*; onn unnitt, *uselessly, to no purpose.* O. 82.
- unnned (A. S. un-nédige), *without constraint.* O. 11457.
- unnorne, *plain, simple, rude.* O. 11548.
- unnshapiðnesse (A. S. unscæð-ðignys), *guiltlessness, innocence.* O. 212.
- unntodæledd, *undivided, inseparable.* O. 11518.
- unntrumnesse, *infirmity.* O. 11938.
- unnute, *useless, unprofitable.* A. R.
- unorne, *plain.* A. R.
- unrecheleas, *indifferent, careless.* A. R.
- unreht,\* *unright, wrong.* Bs.
- unriht,\* *unrihtlíc, unright, unjust, wrong.*
- unriht-hæmed,\* 2n. *unlawful cohabiting, fornication, adultery; d.s. unrihton hæmede.* Joh. viii. 3, 4.
- unrihtlíce,\* *wrongly, unjustly.* Bs.
- unrihtwís,\* *unrighteous, unjust, iniquitous.* Bs.
- unrihtwísnis,\* 3f. *unrighteousness, iniquity.* Joh. vii. 18; 60:25.
- unryzt, *unright, injustice.* R. 113.
- vnryzt, *unright, wrong, injustice.* R.
- unrót,\* *uncheerful, sorrowful, sad.* Joh. xvi. 20.
- unrótnes,\* 3f. *cheerlessness.* Bs.
- unrótnys,\* 3f. *cheerlessness, sorrow, sadness, mourning.* Joh. xvi. 6, 20, 21.
- unscæððig,\* *harmless, innocent.*
- vnschape, *irregular, distorted.* H. P. 247:9.
- unscýldig,\* *guiltless, innocent* 60:3.

unshet, *to unshut, open.* G. 71.

vn souwen, *to unsaw, rip open.*  
P.P. 48.

unspēlig, \* *unsuccessful, poor,*  
*barren.*

unstille, \* *unstill, restless.*

untiffed, *unadorned.* A. R.

untilad, \* *destitute.* Bs.

untýnan, \* *to uncloze, open, re-*  
*veal ; p. untýnde.* Joh. ix. 30.

untóðæledlic, \* *not to be divided,*  
*indivisible ; genóg swetol hit is*  
*þætte gód is anfeald and un-*  
*tóðæledlic, it is clear enough*  
*that good is single and indivisible.*  
Bs. xxxiii. 1.

untrum, \* *sick, weak, infirm.*  
60:1, 11 ; 63:20.

geuntrumian, \* *to make sick or*  
*infirm, to weaken ; p. -ode ; pp.*  
*-od.*

untrumnys, \* *untrymnys, 3f.*  
*infirmity, sickness.* 69:33.

untuled, pp. *untilled.* R.

untweogendlice, \* *undoubtedly.*  
Os.

unweorðlic, \* *unworthy, dishon-*  
*ourable.* Os.

unwinsum, \* *unpleasant.* 63:19.

un-wisdom, \* *2m. lack of wisdom,*  
*imprudence.* S. C. 110:3.

unwitende, \* *unwittingly, un-*  
*knowing.* Os.

unpances, \* *against the will or*  
*consent (Lat. invite) ; heora*  
*unpances, against their wish.* Os.

unpancwurðe, \* *unacceptable, a-*  
*gainst the will, constrained, dis-*  
*agreeable.*

unðeau, unðeawe, *a fault, sin,*  
*vice ; pl. unðeawes.* A. R.

unþeáw, \* *2m. bad or evil habit,*  
*fault, vice.*

unðeawes, *sins, vices.* A. R.

uo, vo, *foe ; pl. uoan.* A. R.

uoan, *foes.* A. R. See uo.

vol, *full.* R.

volliche, *fully.* R.

uoluelþ, *fulfill.* A. I.

uon, *enemies.* A. R.

vond, *p. s. found.* R.

uondunge, *temptation ; pl. uon-*  
*dunges.* A. R.

uor, *for, because, by reason of.*  
A. R. ; R.

vor, *for.* A. R. ; R.

uor-arnd. R. 461. *Norru*  
*suggests that the word should*  
*be uor-arnd, harassed. (A. S.*  
*earmian, to grieve, trouble.)*

vorbarnd, pp. *burned up.* R.

uorbed, *p. s. forbade.* R.

uorbisne, *example, similitude.*  
A. R.

uorbyet, *forbids.* A. I.

vorewarde, *foreword, promise,*  
*agreement, covenant.* R.

uorforle, *forlorn, ruined.*

uorgulte, *guilty.* A. R.

uor hwi, *why.* A. R.

uorleosen, *to lose ; p. uorleas ;*  
*pp. vorloren.* A. R.

uorlyesep, *pr. pl. lose, forfeit.*  
A. I. 235:2.

uorme, *former.* A. R.

vorpriked, *much pierced.* R.

uort, *until.* A. R.

uorte, *for to.* A. R.

vorte, *for to.* A. R.

uorte, *until.* R. See sorte.

vorte, *until.* R.

uorto, *for to.* A. R.

vorto, *until.* R.

uort te, *for to, in order to.* A. R.

uor-wounded, *much wounded.*  
R.

uoryetep, *pr. pl. forget. A. I.*  
 uorzuerep, *pr.s. forswears. A. I.*  
 uorzuerie, *subj. pl. forswear. A. I.*  
 uorð, *forth; so uorð so, as far as. A. R.*  
 vorzueriinges, *forswearings. A. I.*  
 uorði, vorði, *for this, because, wherefore. A. R.*  
 uorpenche, *to repent. A. I.*  
 uot, *foot; pl. uet, uoten. A. R.*  
 uoule, *foul. A. I.*  
 vox, *d.s. fox. L. 239. pl. uoxes, voxes. A. R.*  
 up, \* *upp, up. Joh. viii. 7, 10. comp. ufor, upper, higher; ufor and ufor, higher and higher; up on, upon.*  
 up, *prep. upon. R. 3.*  
 up-áhebban, \* *to heave, raise, lift up; þú up-áhefst, he up-áhefð; þ. up-áhóf; pl. up-áhófon; pp. up-áháfen. Joh. iii. 14; vi. 5; xii. 32.*  
 up-áræran, \* *to uprear, raise up, excite, heighten; þ. -de; pp. -ed.*  
 vp-holders, *upholsters. P. P. 168.*  
 vpe, *up, upon. R.*  
 uplíc, \* *upplíc, on high, high, lofty.*  
 vplondische, *upland, northern. H. P. 246:13.*  
 upp, \* *See up.*  
 uppan, \* *upon, beyond, after, against. Joh. x. 11. See upon.*  
 upband, *upward. A. R.*  
 uppflore, \* *acc. s. m. upperfloor. S. C. 110:20.*  
 uppo, *upon. O.*  
 uppon, \* *upon, against, after.*

upponn, *in. O. 69.*  
 uprine, \* *upryne, 2m. up course, rising. Bs.*  
 vpsodoun, *upside-down. Lk. xv. 8.*  
 up-stígan\* (20), *to go up, ascend, mount; p.s. -stáh; pl. -stigon; pp. -stigen; pr. p. up-stígende. Joh. i. 51. See stígan.*  
 upweard, \* *upward.*  
 vpþede, *to yield, deliver up. R.*  
 vr, *our. P. P. 46, 54; R.*  
 uram, *from. A. I.*  
 úre, \* *g. pl. of ic, of us, our; used as a possessive adj. pron., and declined indefinitely; g. úres, úre, úres; d. úrum, úre, úrum; acc. úrne, úre, úre; pl. úre, úrra, úrum, úre.*  
 vre, *our. L.*  
 urech, *ravenous. A. R. (A. S. frec.)*  
 ureomede (A. S. fremed), *a stranger, alien. A. R.*  
 ureonden, *to make friends. A. R. 166:26.*  
 ureoschipe, *freeship, liberality. A. R.*  
 urepie (A. S. freóðian), *to keep, observe. A. I.*  
 urnon, \* *p. pl. ran. Joh. xx. 4. See yrnan.*  
 uroefrien (A. S. frófrían), *to comfort, solace. L.*  
 urom, *from. A. R.*  
 usell, *wretched, miserable, mean in condition. O. 11591.*  
 vs seluen, *ourselves. H. iii.*  
 úser, \* *g. pl. of ic, of us, our; used by the poets for úre; g. usses, usse, usses; d. ussum, usse, ussum; acc. úserne, usse,*

user; *pl.* usse (user), ussa, ussum, usse (user).  
 us thoughte, it seemed to us. *C.* 787. See *pincan*.  
 út, \* úte, *adv.* out, without, externally, abroad. *Joh.* viii. 9; xviii. 16. *comp.* útor. (*adj.* úttera, útra, ýtra, ýtera; *superl.* ýtemest).  
 út-ádrifan\* (20), to drive out, expel. See *drifan*.  
 útan, \* outwards, from without, beyond, about, around. *Bs.*; *Os.*  
 útan-ymb, \* about, around, round-about.  
 út-áweorpan\* (18), to cast out; *he* -wyrpð; *p.s.* -áwearp; *pl.* -áwurpon; *pp.* út-áworpen. *Joh.* vi. 37; xii. 31.  
 úte.\* See *út*.  
 út-gán, \* to go out. See *gán*.  
 utoŋ, \* used with an infinitive to express a proposal; *uion gán*, and sweltan mid him, let us go and die with him. *Joh.* xi. 16. it is equivalent to the Latin *age, agedum, agitedum, let us do so and so.* (*Fr.* *allons.*) It is properly a corrupted form of the *subj. pres. pl. 1p.* of *wítan*, to go, depart & = *eamus*; "cum infin. verborum notione se movendi præditorum haud raro jungitur, *c. gr.* vítan (után) gangan, *eamus*; vítan fyligēan, *sequamur.*" *Etymüller's Lexicon A. S.* The following forms are given in *Grein's Glossar.*, *vutan*, *vuton*, *vutun*, *utan*, *uton*.  
 úton, \* without, beyond. See *ymbútan*.

uttre, *outer, outward, external.* *A. R.*  
 út-weard, \* outward; *comp.* ýtra, ýtera; *superl.* ýtemest.  
 vuel, *evil, sickness.* *L.*; *R.*  
 vuele, *evil*; *pl.* vueles. *A. R.*  
 vuele, *evilly.* *L.*  
 uuellen, *folle, p. pl. fill.* *L.* 796.  
 uultor, *zm. vulture.* 104:28.  
 úwre, \* your. *Joh.* viii. 54.  
 vðen, *pl. waves.* *L.* 327.  
 úðwita, \* *1m. a wise man, philosopher.* *Bs.*

## W.

wa, *woe.* *O.* 209. *pl. acc.* wa-wenn. *O.* 242.  
 waar, *aware*; I was waar, I perceived. *C.* 157.  
 wác, \* weak, slender, infirm, mean, vile; mid wácum wæf-else befangen, clad in mean attire. 69:28.  
 waccnepp, *trans. awakens, rouses.* *O.*  
 wakemen, *watchmen.* *A. R.*  
 wakieð, *watcheth.* *A. R.*  
 wacol, \* wacel, watchful. 66:18; 69:3, 4.  
 wacollice, \* watchfully, vigilantly. 69:5.  
 wacsan, \* waxan (9), to wash. See *wascan*.  
 wad, *what.* *R.* 101.  
 wæcce, \* *1f. watch, watching, vigil.* 69:32.  
 wædla, \* poor; takes only the *def. decl.*  
 wædlían, \* to become poor, to beg; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* ix. 6.  
 wæfels, \* *zm. a covering, cloak, garment.* 69:28.



wæl,\* *zn. slaughter, carnage, death; collectively, the dead on a battlefield.* 85:18.  
 wæld, wald, weald, *plain.* L. 240.  
 wæle, *slaughter.* L. 804.  
 wælhreōwnes,\* *3f. cruelty, bloodthirstiness.* Bs.  
 wæpen,\* *zn. weapon; pl. wæpen, wæpnu.*  
 wæpenn, *weapon.* O.  
 wæpnedd, *weaponed, armed.* O. 11885.  
 wær, war, ware, *where.* L.  
 wære.\* *See wesan.*  
 iwærð, iwarþ, *p.s. became.* L.  
 wæstm,\* *2m. fruit.* 64:14.  
 wæstmbære,\* *fruit-bearing, fruitful, fertile.*  
 wæter,\* *zn. water; pl. wæter, wæteru, wætru, wætro.*  
 wæter-fæt,\* *water-val, or -vessel; pl. wæter-fatu.* Joh. ii. 6, 7; iv. 28. *See fæt.*  
 wætro,\* *pl. waters.* Joh. iii. 23. *See wæter.*  
 wæferer, *a maker of sacramental wafers.* P.P. 383. *used for fem.*  
 wag,\* wah, *2m. wall, paries, murus.*  
 wagian,\* *to wag, shake, move to and fro; p. -ode; pp. -od.*  
 wah.\* *See wag.*  
 wahzen, *d. pl. clubs.* L. 995.  
 i-wayted, *pp. watched, seen to; i-wayted his profyt, consulted his interest.* P. P. 300.  
 waytud, *p.s. watched; waytud after, looked for.* C. 527.  
 wálawá,\* *well-a-way, well-a-day, alas!*  
 walkend, *pr. p. walking.* G.  
 wald. *See wæld.* L.  
 wald, *possibly.* O. 11815.

walde, wolde, *would.* L.  
 walde, *power.* O. 204, 12010.  
 waldende, *one ruling; waldende hæfnen, ruler of heaven.* L. 483.  
 wallep, *wallows or rolls about.* P. P. 71.  
 walle, wille, *d. well, spring.* L. 733.  
 wam, *whom.* R.  
 wan, *which.* R.  
 wan, *p.s. won.* R.  
 wan, *when, since.* R. 101.  
 wana,\* *1m. want.* Bs.  
 wana,\* *wanting, lacking; has only the def. infl.* Joh. xiv. 2.  
 wane, *when.* L.  
 wang teth, *molar teeth.* Ps. lvii. 7.  
 wanian,\* *intrans. to wane, decrease, waste, decay; trans. to diminish, take away, lessen; p. -ode; pp. -od; subj. pr. wanige.* Joh. iii. 30.  
 wannesse, *grief.* Is. liii. 5.  
 wantoun, *wanton, free, unrestrained; wan = un-; -toun = togen, trained, from A. S. teón, to lead, educate; pp. ge-togen.* C. 208.  
 war, ware, *where.* L. 774.  
 war, ware, *aware.* L. 909.  
 war, *imp. s. beware; with a redundant dative of the subject; war þe.* P. P. 225.  
 warenian,\* *to beware of, guard one's self.* Bs.  
 wareuore, *wherefore, for which.* R.  
 ware-þoru, *wherethrough, through which, by what means.* R.  
 warinar, *warrener.* P. P. 159.  
 warnede, *p.s. warned, blamed, reproached.* P. P.

warp. See weorpen. *L.*  
 warip, *p.s.* See wuripenn. *O.* 184.  
 waru,\* *3f.* guardianship, protection; heed, care. *60:21.*  
 waru,\* *3f.* ware, merchandise.  
 iwarð, happened, turned out. *L.*  
 404. The first text reads iwarð.  
 See wurðen.  
 warporu, wherethrough, through which. *R.*  
 wascan,\* wascan, waxan (9), to wash; *p.s.* wōsc, wōx; *pl.* wōscon, wōxon; *pp.* wascen, wascen.  
 was,\* *i. q.* wæs. *Bs.*  
 wascheð, *imp. pl.* wash. *A. R.*  
 waselede, *p.s.* bemired himself. (*A. S.* wōs, ooze, mud.) *P. C.*  
 128.  
 wást,\* wát. See witan.  
 wast, *n.* waste, waste land. *R.*  
 wastel breed, cake-bread. *C.* 147.  
 wastors, wasters, extravagant persons. *P. P.* 24.  
 wat, what; wat halt it to telle long? why tell a long story? *R.*  
 164.  
 wat, wot, *pr.s.* guards; *inf.* witen. *L.* 701.  
 wat — wat, what — what, partly — partly. *R.*  
 wate, luck, fortune, hap, fate, decree. *R.* 126.  
 water.\* See wæter.  
 waterrkinn, water-kin. *O.* 193.  
 watloker, much more, sooner, rather. (*A. S.* hwætlic, sharp, quick.) *R.* 319.  
 wawe (*A. S.*) wæg, wave. *G.* 157.  
 wawenn, *pl.* wocs. *O.* See wa.  
 waper so, whatsoever. *L.*  
 wazen. See weizes. *L.*  
 wazhe, wall. *O.* 11352, 11740.

wazz, *wece.* *O.* 11904.  
 wealcan\* (1), to walk; *p.s.* weólc; *pl.* weólccon; *pp.* wealcen.  
 weald,\* *2m.* weald, wold, forest. *Bs.*  
 geweald,\* gewald, *2m.* power.  
 wealdan,\* gewealdan, gewyldan (1), to wield, govern; *pú* wealdeð, welst, he welt, wylt, wealdeð; *p.* weóld; *pl.* weóldon; *pp.* (ge-)wealden. *66:13.*  
 wealdend,\* *2m.* a ruler, governor.  
 wealdende,\* powerful. *Bs.*  
 wealhstód,\* *2m.* translator, interpreter. *95:1.*  
 weall,\* *2m.* wall.  
 weallan\* (1), to well, spring, or bubble up, boil; he wylð; *p.s.* weóll; *pl.* weóllon; *pp.* (ge-)weallen. *Os.*  
 weall-gebrec,\* *2n.* wall-breaking. *Os.*  
 wealwian,\* bewealwian, to roll, uallow; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* 109:5.  
 weamode, discontented. *A. R.*  
 159:20.  
 wearð,\* *p.s.* became, it came to pass, was. *Os.* See weorðan.  
 weás,\* by chance, by accident. *Bs.* 105:29.  
 weaxan\* (1), to wax, grow, increase; *pú* wyxt, he wyxð; *p.* weóx; *pl.* weóxon; *pp.* (ge-)weaxen. *Joh. iii.* 30; 65:19.  
 webbe, a weaver; *f.* websterre. *C.* 364.  
 wecche, watching; *pl.* wecchess. *O.* 11437.  
 wéðan,\* to rave, be mad, rage;

- ic wéde, he wét; *p.* wédde; *pp.* wéded. *Joh.* x. 20.  
wedan\* (12), *to wed*; *p.s.* wæd; *pl.* wædon; *pp.* weden.  
wede, *clothing*; feble wede, *poor apparel.* *R.* 156.  
iweden, wede, *garments, armour.* *L.* 558.  
wédende,\* *pr. p. mad, raving*; wedende hund, *mad dog.* *Bs.* 105:24.  
weder, *n. weather*; *g.* wederes; *d.* wedere-n. *L.*  
weders, *weathers.* *P. C.* 133.  
wefan\* (12), *to weave*; *p.s.* wæf; *pl.* wæfon; *pp.* wesen.  
weg,\* weig, *2m. way*; ealne weg, *alway.* 69:6.  
wegan (12), *to weigh*; *p.s.* wæg; *pl.* wægon; *pl.* wegen.  
wei, *way.* *R.*  
weie, *way*; *g.s.* weis; summes weis, *in some way*; *pl.* weis. *A. R.*  
weie, *balance* (*A. S.* wæg.) *A. R.*  
weie, *to weigh.* *P. P.* 118.  
weye, *to weigh*; *p.* weyede. *P. P.*  
weig.\* *See weg.*  
wei la wei!\* *welaway! alas!* *See wálawá.*  
weile, *pr. s. 1p. wail, bemoan.* *P. P.*  
weizes, weyes, *p.s. clubs, staves*; *d.* wahzen, wazen, wawes. *L.* 904, 995.  
wel,\* well, *well, verry, most, almost*; *comp.* bet; *superl.* betst; wel cynelíce, *most royally.* *Os.*  
wel, *full*; wel nyne and twenty. *C.* 24.  
wel, *very.* *C.* 616, 617.  
wela,\* *1m. weal, wealth, prosperity, happiness*; *pl.* welan, *riches.*  
welden, *to conquer, possess, win.* (*A. S.* wealdan.) *A. R.*  
welgian,\* gewelgian, weligian, *to enrich, endow*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.  
welig,\* weleg, *wealthy, rich, prosperous, bountiful.*  
welum,\* *3m. heat, fire.* *Bs.*  
welsum, *going on well, prosperous.* *Gen.* xxxvii. 14; *Is.* lv. 11.  
welt,\* *wields, governs.* *Bs.* 102:1. *See wealdan.*  
wén,\* *3f. a wecning, supposition, presumption.* *Joh.* viii. 19.  
wénan,\* *to ween, think, suppose*; *p.* wénde; *pp.* (ge-)wéned; wénst þú, *thinkest thou? used as an interrogative particle.*  
wendan,\* gewendan, *to wend, go*; *to turn, return*; *translate*; *convert*; þú wenst, *he went*; *pl.* wendað; *p.* wende; *pp.* wended.  
wende, *to turn*; wende to zenne, *turn to sin.* *A. I.* *p. pl.* wenden, *turned, veered.* *L.* 348.  
wende, *p.s. went*; *pl.* wenden. *A. R.*  
wende, *p.s. weened, supposed, expected.* *L.* 450; *R.* 88, 89.  
wende, *to wend, go*; *p.s.* wende. *R.* 86.  
iwende, *p.s. went.* *L.*  
wenden, wende, *p. pl. weened, thought*; *inf.* wenen.  
wendep, *wendeth, goeth.* *L.*  
wenene, *whence.* *R.*  
weneð, *pr. s. thinks.* *A. R.*  
weneð, *pr. pl. wecn, suppose.* *A. R.*; *A. I.*

wenges, *wings*. *M.*  
 gewenian, \* *to accustom*; *p.* -ede;  
*pp.* -ed. *Bs.*  
 wennde, *p.s.* *wended*, *turned*;  
*refl.* he wennde himm. *O.*  
 11320. *pp.* wennd, *turned*,  
*translated*. *O.* 13, 113, 147.  
 went, *pr. s.* *goes*. *A. R.*  
 weofod, \* *zn.* *allar*; *pl.* weo-  
 fodu.  
 Weonodland. *See* Winedaland.  
 weóp, \* *See* wépan.  
 weope, *to weep*. *P. P.* 44.  
 weorc, \* *geweorc*, *zn.* *work*; *pl.*  
 weorc. *Joh.* x. 32; xiv. 11.  
 weorcan, \* *geweorcan*. *See* wyr-  
 can.  
 weorc-man, \* *workman*. *Bs.*  
 weore, *subj. p. s.* *were*. *P. P.*  
 180.  
 weore-n, *p. pl.* *were*. *L.*; *P.*  
*P.* 13.  
 weorelled, *world*. *O.*  
 weoreldshipess, *of worldly bus-*  
*iness*. *O.* 11427.  
 weorien, *to defend*. *L.* 688.  
 weorold, \* *weoruld*, *3f.* *world*.  
*Os.* *has acc. like nom. and*  
*sometimes gen. in es.*  
 weorpan\* (18), *to throw, cast*;  
 he wyrpð; *p.s.* wearp; *pl.*  
 wurpon; *pp.* worpen.  
 weorpen, *to throw, cast*; *p.s.*  
 weorp, warp; *pl.* weorpen. *L.*  
 528.  
 iweorred, *pp.* *attacked, warred*  
*upon*. *A. R.*  
 weorð, \* *zn.* *worth*. *Joh.* vi. 7.  
 weorþan, \* *geweorþan*, *wurðan*,  
 wyrðan (18), *to become, be,*  
*come to, be made, turn*; ic we-  
 orðe, þú wyrst, he wyrð; *pl.*  
 weorþað, weorðe we; *p.s.*

weorð, þú wurde, he weorð;  
*pl.* wurden; *subj. pr.* weorðe;  
*pl.* weorðon; *p.* wurde; *pl.*  
 wurden; *imp. s.* weorð; *pl.*  
 weorþað, weorðe; *dat. inf. to-*  
*weorðanne*; *p. pr.* weorðende;  
*pp.* (ge)worden.  
 weorðe, \* *worthy*; *superl.* we-  
 orpest, *most worthy*. *Bs.*  
 weorðfullíce, \* *worthily*.  
 geweorþian, \* *to honour, worship*;  
*p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.  
 weorðmynt, \* *wurðmynt*, *zn.*  
*honour, dignity, glory, authority*.  
 60:10, 12.  
 weorðscipe, \* *zn.* *worthship,*  
*worthiness, honour*. *Bs.*  
 wep, *p.s.* *wept*. *R.* 124.  
 wepend, *pr. p.* *weeping*. *G.* 32.  
 wépan (5), *to weep, bewail*; *p.s.*  
 weóp; *pl.* weópon; *pp.* wé-  
 pen, bewópen.  
 gewepned, \* *weaponed, armed*.  
*S. C.* 110:11.  
 iwepned, iwepnid, *pp.* *weaponed*.  
*L.*  
 wepnen, wepne, *weapons, arms*.  
*L.*  
 wer, \* *zn.* *man; husband*. 66:15,  
 21; 68:10.  
 wer, *whether*; wer . . . and  
 wer, *whether . . . and wheth-*  
*er*. *R.*  
 were, *man*; *g.* weress. *O.*  
 11602.  
 werk, *work*; *pl.* werkes. *A. R.*  
 were, *subj. should be*. *R.* 712.  
 wered, \* *werod*, *zn.* *a company,*  
*multitude, host, army*. 62:21;  
 91:31.  
 wereden, werede, *p. pl.* *defend-*  
*ed*. *L.* 436.  
 werein, *were*. *M.* 245:7.

weren (*A. S. werian*), *to shield, protect.* *P. C.* 133.  
 were so, *wheresoever.* *R.*  
 wereð, *wears.* *A. R.*  
 werien, *to defend.* *H. III.*  
 wérig, \* *weary.* *Joh. iv. 6.*  
 werlice, \* *manfully.* 66:17, 19, 20.  
 werod. \* *See wered.*  
 werp, *p. 3s. cast.* *A. R.*  
 werre, *work.* *O. 24.*  
 werre, *war.* *R.*  
 werripenn, *to cast, scatter.* *O.*  
 werrsen, *to worsen.* *O. 11845.*  
 iwersed, *pp. made worse, impaired.* *H. III.*  
 werte, *wart.* *C. 557.*  
 wer-wolues, *were-wolves, man-wolves.* *P. C. 157.*  
 wes, *was.* *L.*  
 wesan\* (12), *to be*; *ic eom, þú eart, he is (ys); pl. synd (syndon); p.s. ic, he, wæs, þú wære; pl. wæron; subj. s. sý (seó, sig); pl. sýn; p. wære; pl. wæron; imp. s. wes; pl. wesað, wese; p. pr. wesende; pp. gewesen; dat. inf. tó wesanne. See beón.*  
 weschte, *p. pl. wisked.* *P.P. 195.*  
 wesp, *wisp.* *P.P. 195.*  
 wesste, *waste, wilderness.* *O.*  
 wessteland, *wilderness, desert.* *O.*  
 west, \* *west.*  
 west-dæl, \* *zm. west part, the west.*  
 wéste, \* *waste, desert, barren.*  
 wésten, \* *zn. waste, desert, wilderness.*  
 westen, *to lay waste.* *L.*  
 westeward, \* *westward.* *Os.*

West-Sæ\* (*Vester Hav*), *that part of the German Ocean which washes the western shores of Denmark, from the Elbe, and Norway.*  
 westward, \* *westeward, westward.*  
 weued, *altar.* *R. (A. S. weofod.*  
 wepe-bondes wise, *withe-bound way.* *P.P. 272.*  
 weper, *which of the two.* *R. 95.*  
 weze, *to weigh.* *A. I.*  
 wezze, *way.* *O.*  
 whæðer swa, waper so, *whether so, whatsoever.* *L. 276.*  
 whase, *whoso.* *O. 55.*  
 what, *why.* *C. 184. what, lo! C. 856.*  
 what so, *whether*; *what so he were of high or lowe estat.* *C. 524.*  
 what so, *whatsoever.* *G.*  
 whelkes, *pimples, blotches.* *C. 634.*  
 whenne, *whence.* *P.P.*  
 wher, *whether*; *numquid.* *Gen. xli. 39.*  
 wher-þorw, *through which, whereby.* *P.P. 342.*  
 wherþurȝ, *through which, whereby.* *H. III.*  
 which, *what (qualis).* *C. 40.*  
 whiles, *while*; *this is a more correct form than mod. Eng. "whilst," being the g. s. of while.* *C. 35.*  
 whil patt, *while.* *O.*  
 whit, *wight.* *P. C. 128.*  
 whitere, *g. pl. of brave.* *L. 758.*  
 See wiht. *L.*  
 whoder, *whither.* *P. P. 149.*  
 whou, *how.* *P. C. 82.*

whou3, *how*. *P. C.*

whulc, *which, what*; *g.* whulches; for whulches cunnes pingc, *for what kind of thing? why?* *L.* 134.

wice,\* *1f. fold*; ic dó þæt ge geswicað þære wican, *I will cause you to depart from the fold.* *Æl.* 61:6.

wike, *week*. *P. P.*

wikenn, *office, duty, charge*. *O.* 66, 11932, 11852.

wician,\* *to dwell, abide, quarter, encamp*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 77:5.

wic stow,\* *3f. place for a camp, camp, encampment.*

wyder, *whither*. *R.* 127.

wif,\* *zn. wife, woman*; *pl.* wif.

wifman,\*-mann, *woman*. 66:19.

wig-cræft,\* *zn. war-craft, the art of war*. *Os.* (*Ger.* kampf-tüchtigkeit).

wiht, *being, person*. *O.* 11612.

wiht,\* *wiht, uht, 3f. wight, creature, thing; aught.*

wiht, *wiht, brave, active, keen*; *pl.* wihte, wipte; *g.* whitere; *superl.* wihteste. *L.* 495, 939.

wijf, *wife*. *P. C.* 131.

wij3t, *wight*. *P. C.* 81.

gewil,\* *gewill, zn. will, wish, desire*. *Os.*

wyl,\* *wyll, well, zn., wylle, 1f., wylla, 1m. a well, spring*. *Os.*

wild,\* *wild*.

gewyld,\* *pp. of gewyldan, subdued, subjected, taken; used substantively, a prisoner; to gewyldum gedon, to reduce to subjection*. *Os.*

gewyldan.\* *See weaklan.*

gewylde,\* *zn. power*. *Os.* *See* geweald.

wild-deor,\* *zn. wild-beast, wild-deer*; *pl.* -deor.

wilderne, *d.s. wilderness*. *L.*

wildscipe, wildsipe, *d.s. wilderness, wantonness*. *L.* 244.

wiless, *pl. wiles, guile*. *O.*

wilgomen, *pleasure*. *L.* 343.

wilia,\* *1m. basket*. 63:4. *See*

*pl.* wilon. 66:27. *See* wiliga.

wiliga,\* *1m. wilge, wilege, wylege, 1f. willow-work, basket*.

will,\* *wyll, zn. a well*. *Joh.* iv. 6, 14.

gewill.\* *See* gewil.

wylle,\* *1f. a well*. *Os.*

willa,\* *1m. will, desire*. *Br.*

willan,\* *wyllan, to will, wish*;

ic, he, wile (*wille*), þú wil (*wilst*); *pl.* willað; *subj. 1*

wile (*wille*); *pl.* willon (*-en, -an*); *p.s.* wolde; *pl.* wol

don; *pr. p.* willende.

wille, *iwille, d.s. will*; *on wille, at will*. *L.*

wille, *pleasure*. *R.*

willes, *willingly*. *A. R.*

willesfol, *wilful, confident*. *R.*

willung,\* *gewilnung, 3f. will, desire*. 66:8.

wylm,\* *zn. heat, fervor, zeal*.

wylne, *to wish, desire*. *R.* 101.

wilne, *subj. s. desire*. *P. P.*

wilnedon,\* *p. pl. desired*. *Os.*

wilnen, *pl. will, desire*. *A. R.*

wylni, *to will, desire*. *A. I.*

wylningge, *willing, desire*. *A. I.*

gewilnian,\* *to desire, long for, p. -ode; pp. -od*. 69:35.

gewilnung,\* *3f. will, desire*. 66:8; 69:16.

wimpel-leas, *wimpleless, without wimple.* A. R.

wín,\* 2n. *wine.*

win, *wine.* O.

wink, *doze, slumber.* P. P. 3.

wynk, *wynkyng, dozing, slumbering.* P. P. 212.

wynkyng, *dozing, slumbering.*

wind,\* 2m. *wind.* Bs.

windan\* (21), *to wind, revolve, whirl, brandish, surround; he wint; p.s. wand; pl. wunden; pp. wunden.* Joh. xix. 2.

winden, *winde, to go, come.* L. 705, 967.

wynde, *to go, pass.* R. 112, 129.

wíneard,\* wíngæard,\* 2m. *vineyard, vine.* Joh. xv. 5.

wine-mæies, *kindred, relatives.* L. 339.

Winedāland, Weonodland, *the country of the Venedi or Wends.* gewinn,\* 2n. *war, contest, labour, sorrow.*

winnan,\* gewinnan (21), *to labour, strive, struggle, obtain by labour, win, overcome; p.s.*

wann, wonn; *pl. wunnon; pp. wunnen.*

wynne, *to raise, open.* P. P. 355.

winnenn, *to labour, win, obtain, overcome.* O. 11421.

winnien, *to approach.* L. 968.

winter,\* 2m. *winter; year; g. wintres; d. wintre (a); pl. nom. acc. winter; g. wintra, -e; d. wintrum.* Joh. viii. 57.

wynne vp, *to draw up, raise.* P. P. 355.

winnien, *to approach.* L.

wynsum,\* *winsome, agreeable, pleasant, sweet.* Bs.

wynt, *wind.* P. P. 73.

wintres, wyntres, *g. in or during winter.* L.

wynwe-schete, *a sheet for winnowing grain.* P. C. 133.

i-wipet. P. P. 195. *The readings are, And wisshide it hadde be wexid · wip a wysp of firsen T; And wyȝschid it hadde be waxed · wip a wips of ferse H; And wysschide it hadde waxid, · wip a wyspe of fyre U. I suppose the true reading to be wexed, as in text B, and in T, H, and U. Mr. Wright guessed the meaning of wexed to be washed, but in that case it is unlikely that so many MSS. would have preserved the letter x. It probably means "waxed," i.e., stopped up, as one would stop with wax, . . . Skeat.*

wyr̃can,\* gewyr̃can, *to work, make, do, construct, exercise, practise; p. worhte; pp. (ge) worht.* 64:7, 19, 29.

wirchep, *pr.s. worketh.* L.

wyrd,\* gewyrd, *3f. word, utterance, fate, destiny; pl. wyrda.* Os.; Bs. 104:19.

wyrde,\* *became.* Os.

wirdlice. *See wirðlice.*

gewyrht,\* 2n. *deed, desert; buton gewyrhtum, undeservedly.*

wyrhta,\* 1m. *wright, workman.* Æl.

wyrian,\* wirgian, wyrgan, wyrigan, *to curse, execrate, malign; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

wyrm,\* 2m. *worm, serpent.*

wyrman,\* *to warm; p. -de; pp. -ed.* Joh. xviii. 18, 25.

wyrm-cynn,\* 2m. *worm- or ser-*

*pent-kind; wirm-cynna mis-senlicra, of the various serpent-kinds. Os.*

wirrkenn, *to work, do, make, perform; p.s. wrohhte. O. 332. pl. wrohhtenn; pp. wrohht. O.*

wyrs,\* *adv. worse; comp. of yfele; superl. wyrst.*

wyr,\* *3f. wort, plant, herb; a root. 66:9.*

wyr-gemanc,\* *-gemang, 2n. herb-mixture, spices, perfume. Joh. xix. 39.*

wyr-tún,\* *2m. wort-enclosure, a garden. Joh. xviii. 1.*

wyr-weard,\* *2m. wort-ward, gardener. Joh. xx. 15.*

wyrðan,\* *See weorðan.*

wyrp,\* *becomes. See weorþan.*

wyrðe,\* *See weorðe.*

wirðlice, *worthily. L.*

wis,\* *wise.*

wis, *certain, aware. O. 11599.*

ywis, *indeed, surely. R. 43.*

wisdóm,\* *2m. wisdom.*

wise,\* *1f. wise, manner.*

wisen, *ways. A. R.*

wísian,\* *wíssian, gewíssian, to teach, instruct, show, point out, direct, govern; p. -ode; pp. -od. 60:4; 64:11; 75:13.*

Wisle, *the Vistula.*

Wisle-mupa (Weichselmünde), *mouth of the Vistula.*

gewislíce,\* *gewísslíce, surely, certainly. 75:27.*

wisliche, *wisely, prudently. A. R. iwislichen, d.s. certain, sure. L. 451.*

wiss, *certainly, truly. O. 11605.*

wissen, *to cause to know, teach, show. P.P. 287.*

wissenn, *to instruct, direct. O. 11560.*

gewíssian,\* *See wísian.*

wissinn, *instruction, admonition. O. 11830.*

wisslike (*A. S. wislice*), *certainly, evidently. O. 167.*

wist,\* *3f. food, a meal, repast.*

wist, *pp. known, learned. P.C. 150.*

wiste,\* *wyste. See witan.*

wyt,\* *dual, we two. See ic.*

wit, *we two. L. 811, 812.*

wit, *common sense, natural understanding. P.P.*

wita,\* *1m. wise man, counsellor, senator. 68:14.*

witan\* (*preteritive*), *to know, be conscious of, feel; ic, he, wát 75:25. pl. witon. Joh. vi. 69. witan, wite; subj. s. wite; pl. witon (-en); p.s. ic, he, wiste (wisse), pl. wistest (wisest); pl. wiston (wison); subj. s. wiste (wisse); pl. wisten (wissen); imp. s. wite; pl. witað; pres. part. witende; pp. gewiten.*

wítan,\* *to blame, reproach; to punish; pp. wítod. Bs.*

witan,\* *pr. pl. = witon. Os.*

wítan\* (*20*), *gewítan, to pass over, go, depart, retreat; he gewít; p. gewát; pl. gewiton; pp. gewiten.*

wíte,\* *2n. punishment, affliction; pl. wítu.*

wíte, *imp. pl. take charge of. A. R.*

wíte, *wyte, to know. R. 37. let know. O. 110. wyte, subj. pl. know, may know. A. I. pres. p. witende. Is. liii. 3. be wyten-de, knowingly. A. I.*



*i-wite, to know. P.P. 307. pp. y-wite. A. I.*  
*wite, to keep, defend. R. 306.*  
*witega,\* 1m. wise man, prophet. 67:7, 8, 17, 22, 23, 24.*  
*witegian,\* to prophesy, predict; p. -ode; pp. -od. 67:8.*  
*witegung,\* 3f. prophecy. 66:4; 67:8.*  
*witen, to know; pr. wot, wat, wost, wuteð; p. wuste; pr. subj. wute; imp. wite, i-witeð, wute, wuteð; pp. wust, i-wust. A. R.*  
*witen, to guard, keep. A. R.*  
*witen, to know; p. wuste, wusten, wiste; pl. wusten, iwusten, wiste-n. L.*  
*witen, imp. pl. know. H. III.*  
*iwiten, to go; pr.s. iwiteð, witep. L. 710.*  
*witenn, to know, learn, understand. O. 111, 11411; 11762. p.s. wisste. O. 11955. imp. s. witt tu. O. 11847.*  
*witerrlike, witerrliz, clearly, truly, correctly. O.*  
*witeð, imp. pl. take care of. A. R.*  
*witeð, reproacheth, casteth reproach upon. A. R.*  
*witeze, wittye, witty, skilful; pe witeze wurhte, the skilful wright. L. 533.*  
*witfolle, wilful. L.*  
*witgian,\* to prophesy. See wit-egian.*  
*with-halt, pr.s. withholds. P.P. 305.*  
*withholde, pp. maintained. C. 513.*  
*witie, to protect, defend, keep. R.*  
*wytindeliche, wittingly, knowingly. A. I.*

*Witland, the country bordering on the east bank of the Vistula.*  
*gewitnes\* (gewitnes? Grein), 3f. wilness, testimony; to gewitnesse, for a witness. Joh. i. 7.*  
*witneð, witnesseth. A. R.*  
*gewitnian,\* to punish, chastise; p. -ode; pp. -od.*  
*witodlice,\* verily, for, now.*  
*witt, knowledge, understanding. O.*  
*witt, dual, we two. O. 7, 73.*  
*wittye, witty, skilful. L. See witeze.*  
*witunge, keeping, care taking. A. R.*  
*wyuene, g. pl. wives' or women's; wyuene pyne, women's or wives' punishment; probably the cucking-stool. P. P. 29.*  
*wið,\* against, towards, nigh, by, along.*  
*wið and wið, forthwith, immediately. L. 146.*  
*wiðer, wipere, opposed to, adverse, hostile. L. 485.*  
*wiðer, hostility; d.s. wiðere. L. 417.*  
*wiðerfulne, acc. m. valiant, hostile; pl. wiðerfulle, wiperfolle. L. 919. d. wiðerfulle; mid wiðer-fulle worden, with hostile words. L.*  
*wiðerian,\* to resist, oppose; p. -ode; pp. -od.*  
*wiperr, adverse, evil. O. 11389.*  
*wiper-saca,\* 1m. adversary, opposer, enemy. Joh.*  
*wiperwinna,\* 1m. a striver or fighter against, an adversary.*  
*wiðinnan,\* within.*  
*wiðmetan,\* to measure against,*

- compare, liken, equal*; *pp.* wið-meten. 63:13, 22.
- wiðsacan\* (9), *to contend against, oppose, deny, renounce, declare enmity*; *he* -sæcð; *p.* -sóc; *pp.* -sacen. *Jah.* i. 20.
- wip-segge, *to withsay, gainsay, oppose*; *p. pl.* wipsede. *R.*
- wiðstandan\* (9), *to withstand, oppose*; *he* -stent; *p.* -stóð; *pp.* -standen. 60:2. *See* standan.
- wiðte, *pl. active.* *L.* 495. *See* wite.
- wiputan,\* *without.*
- wiðuten, *without, outside, outwardly.* *A. R.*
- wiðwinnan\* (21), *to strive, struggle against.* *Bs.* *See* winnan.
- wipþ, *against.* *O.*
- wip-þat, *against that.* *P. P.* 57.
- wipþseggen, *to speak against, deny.* *O.* 11480.
- wipþstanndenn, *to withstand, resist.* *O.* 11480.
- wipputenn, *without, except.* *O.*
- wizele-fulle, *d. s. wifful, cunning.* *L.* 539.
- gæwlæt,\* *gæwlæten, defiled, debased.* *Bs.*
- wlcoteð, *pl. float.* *L.* 726.
- wlaßfyng, *babbling?* *H. P.* 246:4.
- wlite,\* *2m. form, aspect, excellence, beauty.*
- whitig,\* *fair, beautiful.*
- wó,\* wóg, wóh, *2n. a bending, turning, curve; error, perversity, iniquity; ðeáh us pince, for úruin dysige, þ it on wóh fare, though it seem to us, by reason of our folly, that it go wrongly (lit., into error).* *Bs.*
- chap.* 39, § 8. *hi nínas wóges* [*Cott. MS. wós*], *ne wilmað, they desire nothing wrong.* *Bi chap.* 40, § 7. á-wóh, *very.*
- wo, *who*; *as wo seyp, as who saith, the saying is.* *R.* 80.
- wo, *sorrowful*; *dude so wo, made so sorrowful.* *R.*
- woanes, *a dwelling, abode.* (*A. S. wunian.*) *A. R.* 165:25.
- woche, *g. d. which, what.* *See* whule.
- woche, *pr. rel. which.* *L.*
- wóð,\* *wood (O. E.), mad, possessed (with an evil spirit).* *Joh.* viii. 49, 52; x. 21.
- wod, *mad.* *R.*
- wod-e, *mad, fierce*; *pl.* wode; *d.* woden; *comp.* wodeloket. *L.* 759.
- wode, *furious, raging, stormy.* *G.* 138.
- Wóðnes-dæg,\* *Woden's day, Wednesday.*
- wodnesse, woodnesse, *madness, rage, fury.* *Ps.* lvii. 5.
- wóð-þrag, *3f. a mad course, fury.* *Bs.* *See* þrah, þrag.
- wóg,\* *See* wó.
- wóh,\* *See* wó.
- woh, *error, wrong, wickedness.* *O.* 11937.
- wól,\* *2m. plague*; wól-dæg, *pestilence-day.* *Bs.*
- wolawo, *alas!* *L.*
- wolde, *d. s. wold, weald, plain.* *L.*
- wolden, wold, weald; *pl.* wol-des. *L.*
- wolleþ, *pr. pl. will, wish.* *P. P.*
- wolt, *will.* *R.*
- wolton, *will thou.* *P. P.* 152.
- wombe, *womb, belly.* *A. R.*; *Lk.* xv. 16.

wombede, *belled*; gret wom-  
bede, *big-belled*. *R.*  
wond, *wont, accustomed*. *R.* 129.  
wonderliche, *wondrously*. *L.*  
wonderly, *wonderfully*. *G.*  
wondurly, *wonderfully*. *C.* 84.  
wone, *pr. pl. dwell*. *G.* 191.  
iwoned, *accustomed*. *R.*  
wone, *custom, habit*. *A. J.*; *R.*  
wone, *a dwelling-place*. *P. C.* 12.  
woneþ, *accustoms*; him woneþ,  
*accustoms himself*. *A. I.*  
wonhope, *despair*. *P. P.* 225.  
wone, *to dwell*; *pr. pl. wonieþ*.  
*L. p. s. wonede*. *L.* 5.  
wonyng, *dwelling*. *C.* 390.  
wonne, *p. pl. won, got*. *R.*  
woo, *adj. woeful, sorrowful*.  
wood (*A. S. wód*), *mad, foolish*.  
*C.* 184.  
woon, *i. q. wone, a dwelling-  
place, a building*. *P. C.* 20.  
woot, *pr. s. 1p. know*. *C.* 391.  
wóp,\* *2m. whoop, weeping, cry*;  
*pl. wópas*.  
wop, *weeping*. *R.* 125.  
worcheþ, *pr. pl. work*. *P. P.*  
word,\* *2n. word, command*; *pl.*  
*word*.  
worde-n,*d. pl. words*. *L.*; *H. III.*  
geworden,\* *pp. of weorðan,*  
*been, done, made*; hwæt is ge-  
worden, *quid factum est, how*  
*is it?* *Joh. xiv. 22.*  
wordle, *world*. *A. I.*  
woreð, *distorteth*. *A. R.* 161:11.  
worhte.\* *See weorcan.*  
iworht, iwroht, *pp. wrought*. *L.*  
worhten, *p. pl. worked, made,*  
*did*; *suffered*. *L.* 87.  
wori, *perverse*. *A. R.* 161:18.  
worold-man,\* *2m. world-man,*  
*secular man*. *Æl.*

worre, *war*. *R.*  
worri, *to make war upon*; *p.*  
*worrede*. *R.*  
worssipie, *to worship*; *pr. pl.*  
*worssipeþ*. *A. J.*  
worthi, *worthy, distinguished*. *C.*  
47.  
woruld,\* *3f.*; *sometimes g. -es*;  
*acc. woruld*.  
woruldlíc,\* *worldly*.  
woruld-ping,\* *2n. worldly mat-*  
*ter*.  
worþ, *subj. s. be*. *P. P.* 248.  
worþely (*A. S. wurðlíc*), *worthy*.  
*P. C.* 81.  
worpestou, *shalt thou be*. *P. P.*  
365.  
worþlice, *worthily*. *L.*  
worþnesse, *d. honour*. *H. III.*  
worþssipe, *imp. s. honour*. *A.*  
*I.* 230:31.  
wo-so, *whoso*. *R.*  
wot, *knows*. *A. I.*; *A. R.*  
wouhleccunge, *wooing, court-*  
*ship*. *A. R.* 163:2.  
wou (*A. S. wó, wóg, wóh*),  
*wrong*; *wip wou, wrongly*. *R.*  
658. *mid gret wou*. *R.* 672.  
woware, *wooer*. *A. R.*  
wowe, *wall?* *P. P.* 136.  
wowe, *wrong, injustice*. *R.*  
wowen, *to woo*. *A. R.*  
woweð, *woos*. *A. R.*  
wowude, *p. 3s. wooed*. *A. R.*  
woꝝ (*A. S. wó, wóg, wóh*),  
*wrong*; *with woꝝ, wrongly*. *R.*  
wracu,\* *3f. wreak, revenge, ven-*  
*geance*.  
wraecca,\* *wretched*; *has only the*  
*def. decl.*  
wraec,\* *revenge*. *Bs.* *See wracu.*  
wraeken, *to wreak, avenge*. *L.*  
wraecchen, *wretches*. *L.* 286.

wraecsið, \* 2m. an exile's lot, exile,  
banishment.

wraennes, \* 3f. lust, lechery,  
luxury. *Bs.*

īwraððed, wrappede, *p.s.*  
wrathed. *L.*

wrang, *adv.* wrongly. *O.* 11923.

wrastlede, *p. pl.* wrestled. *R.*

wrat, *p.s.* wrole. *O.* 257, 332.  
*See* writenn.

wrappede, *p.s.* wrathed, made  
angry. *R.*

wrecan, \* *gewrecan* (12), *to*  
*wreak, avenge*; *he* wrieð; *p.s.*  
wraec; *pl.* wraecon; *pp.* (ge-)  
wrecen.

wrecce, \* *wretched*. *S.C.* 110:23.

wrecche, *wretched*. *O.*

wrecche, *wretched, miserable*;  
*thievish*; *þe uox is ec a wrec-*  
*che urech best, the fox is also*  
*a thievish, ravenous beast.* *A. R.*

wrecchede, *wretchedness*. *R.*

wrecches, *wretches*. *A. R.*

wreken, *to wreak, avenge*. *L.*

wreche, *vengeance*. *R.*

wrégan, \* *to accuse*; *p.* wrégde,  
wréhte; *pp.* (ge-)wréged. *Joh.*  
*v.* 45; *viii.* 6, 10.

wréhton, \* *subj. p. pl. might ac-*  
*cuse.* *Joh.* *viii.* 6. *See* wrégan.

wreih, *p.* 3s. covered. *See* wrien.  
*A. R.*

wrenche (*A. S.* wrenc), *deceit,*  
*stratagem*. *R.*

wreþe, *wrath*. *A. I.*

wreþi, *to anger, vex*; *p.s.* wre-  
þep. *A. I.*

wreþpi, *pr. pl. subj. wrath, anger.*  
*A. I.* 231.1.

wrien, *to cover, hide, conceal*;  
*pr.* wrihð, wrieð, wreoð, wrið,  
wrih; *p.* wreih; *pp.* i-wrien.

(*A. S.* wrihan, wreoð.) *A.*  
*R.*

wrigian, \* *to tend, move towards,*  
*endeavour*. *Bs.*

wrihte (*A. S.* wróht), *blame,*  
*fault, accusation*. *O.* 202.

wringan\* (21), *to wring*; *p.s.*  
wrang; *pl.* wrungon, *pp.*  
wrunge.

writ, \* *gewrit, 2n. writ, writing,*  
*scripture, letter*; *pl.* *gewritu*  
75:16, 22.

writ, *pl. letters*. *H. III.*

writan\* (20), *to write*; *he* writ;  
*p.* wrát; *pl.* writon; *pp.* writen  
*Joh.* *v.* 46.

writenn, *to write*; *pr. s.* writep,  
*ps.* wrat. *O.* 11763.

writere, \* 2m. *writer*.

writ, *writ, writing*. *O.* 331.

wriðan\* (20), *to writhe*; *p.s.*  
wrið; *pl.* wriðon; *pp.* wriðen  
i-wripen, *pp.* wound or twisted.  
*P.P.* 272.

wrohte. *See* wirtkenn.

wróht, \* 3f. *accusation*. *Joh.* *xviii.*  
29.

wrong, *p.s.* wrung. *P.P.* 68.

wrouhte, *p.* 3s. wrought. *A. R.*

i-wrouhte, *pp. pl. wrought, made.*  
*A. R.*

wropliche, *angrily*. *P.P.* 68.

wrope, *unkindly*. (*A. S.* wriðe.)  
*R.*

wu, *how*. *R.*

wuce, \* 1f. *week*.

wuch, *adj. which, what, qualis*;  
*in wuch manere*. *R.*

wuche, *d. what*. *R.* 141.

wuche so, *whatsoever*. *R.* 93.

wude, \* 2m. *wood, forest*; *p.s.*  
wudas bifodon, *the woods*  
*trembled*. *Bs.* 103:34.

wude, wode, *m. wood*; *g. wudes, wodes*; *d. wude-n, wode. L.*

wude-scaȝe, wode-saye, *d. woodshaw. L. 960.*

wudere, wodere, *whither. L. 979.*

wudu,\* *g. d. -a*; *pl. nom. acc. -a*; *g. -ena*; *d. -um.*

wuht. *See wiht.*

wulder,\* wuldor, *2n. glory. Joh. i. 14*; *66:9*; *69:24.*

wuldorfullíce,\* *gloriously.*

wuldrian,\* *to glorify*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.*

wule, *pr. s. will. L.*; *A. R.*

wule, *while*; *pe wule, the while. R.*

wulf,\* *2m. wolf.*

wulleð, *pr. pl. wish, please. A. R.*

wult, *wouldst. A. R.*

wummon, *woman. A. R.*

wun, wunne, *joy*; *d. wunnen, wonne. L. 873.*

gewuna,\* *1m. wont, practice, custom, manner. Joh.*

wunade\* = wunode, *p.s. dwell. Os.*

wund,\* *3f. wound.*

gewundad,\* *pp. wounded. S. C. 111:8.*

wunde, *wound. A. R.*

wundedd, *pp. wounded. O. 11776.*

wunder ane, *wondrously. L.*

wunderliche, *wondrously. L.*

gewundian,\* *to wound*; *p. pl. gewundedon. 111:5.*

wundres, *miracles. A. R.*

wundor,\* *2n. wonder, miracle*; *pl. wundor and wundru. 64:20, 29.*

wundorful,\* wundorlíc, *wonderful.*

wunderlíce,\* wundorlíce, *wonderfully. Bs.*

wundrian,\* *to wonder, admire*; *p. -ode, -ade*; *pp. -od. Joh. vii. 21*; *64:30.*

wune,\* wuna, *1m. wont, custom. iwuned, pp. wont, accustomed. A. R.*

gewunelíc,\* *customary, usual, common. 64:9.*

wunian,\* gewunian, *to dwell, remain*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od. 63:17.*

wunie-n, wonie, *to dwell, remain. L. 386.*

wunien, *to dwell. A. R.*

wunnen, wonne, *joy, weal. L. 873.*

wunung,\* *3f. dwelling.*

wurchen, *pr. pl. work. L. 150.*

wurcheð, *worketh, doeth. A. R.*

gewurde,\* *was, happened, befell. Os. See weorðan.*

wurdliche, *worthily. L.*

wurhte, *p.s. wrought. L.*

wurhte, wrohte, *wright. L. 533.*

wurne, *to refuse. R.*

wurpan.\* *See weorpan.*

wurppenn, *to be, become, be done. O. 11867. p.s. warpp*; *pl. wurrdenn.*

wurppenn, *to honour, magnify, worship*; *pp. wurppedd. O. 11876.*

gewurðan.\* *See geweorðan.*

wurðe, *worthy. A. R.*

wurðe-n, *to be, become, happen*, *p.s. iwarð*; *pl. iwurðen. L. 238, 477.*

wurðen, *pr. subj. be, become, happen. L.*

i-wurðeð, *becometh*. A. R.  
 wurðmynt.\* See weorðmynt.  
 wurðscipe, *d.s. worship*. L.  
 wust I, *knew I, if I knew*. F.  
 P. 383.  
 wuste, *p.s. knew*. R.  
 wusten. See witen. L.

## Y. (consonant.)

yaf, *p.s. gave*. A. I.  
 yalde, *old*. A. I.  
 yelpes, *gifts*. A. I.  
 yelpinge, (*A. S. gilpan*) *boasting*.  
 A. I. 236:1, 10; 237:1.  
 yelpp, *pr.s. boasts*. A. I. 236:3.  
 yeman, *yeoman*. C. 101.  
 yeme (*A. S. gyman*), *to rule*.  
 A. I.  
 yerde, *yard, rod, stick*. C. 149.  
 yerne, *adv. diligently, eagerly,*  
*earnestly*. See 3erne.  
 yerpe, *earth*. A. I.  
 yif, *imp. s. give*. G.  
 yiveth, *giveth*. G.

## Z.

zayp, *saith*. A. I.  
 yzed, *pp. said; touore yzed,*  
*aforesaid*. A. I.  
 zeluer, *silver*. A. I.  
 yzenezed, *pp. sinned*. A. I.  
 zenezep (*A. S. syngian*), *pres.*  
*3s. and pl. sinneth, sin*. A. I.  
 zennen, *pl. sins*. A. I.  
 zenzeþ, *sinneth*. A. I.  
 zet, *p.s. set, fixed, instituted*. A.  
 I. 230:16.  
 Zeterday, *Saturday*. A. I. 230:2,  
 3.  
 zeuende, *seventh*. A. I. 232:15.  
 zigge, *to say*. A. I. 228:17;  
 229:11.  
 zigginges, *sayings*. A. I.

zizp, yzizp, yzyzp, *seeth*. A. I.  
 zome, *some*. A. I.  
 zone, *son*. A. I.  
 zorzuolle, *sorrowful*. A. I.  
 237:1.  
 zop, *truth; d.s. zoþe*. A. I.  
 yzoze, *pp. seen*. A. I.  
 zuerie, *to swear*. A. I. 229:11.  
 zuich (*A. S. swilc*), *such; d.*  
*pl. zuichen*. A. I.  
 zuo, *so*. A. I. 233:22.  
 zuo, *too*. A. I.

## p. ð.

pá,\* *when, then, as; páðá, then*  
*when, or simply, when; pá gyt,*  
*then yet, i. e., furthermore; still,*  
*even*.  
 pa, pe, pat, *that, who, which*. L.  
 pa, *those*. O. 47.  
 pæ, *pl. the; pæ cheorles*. L.  
 990.  
 pæ, *pron. rel. that*. L.  
 pæ, *they; pær pæ stoden pa*  
*scipen, where they stood, the*  
*ships, i. e., where the ships stood*.  
 L. 925.  
 pæne\* = pone, *acc m. of se,*  
*q. v.*  
 pænne\* = ponne, *q. v.*  
 pær,\* *there, where; often re-*  
*peated, pær pær, there where.*  
 pærafter, *thereafter*. O.  
 pære, pere, *g.d.f. the*. L. 954.  
 pære, *there*. O.  
 pærinne,\* pærin, *therein*.  
 pæron,\* *therein, thereon*.  
 pærrichte,\* *straightway, forth-*  
*with*.  
 pæto,\* *thereto; pæto-eácan,*  
*in addition to that*. 69:32.  
 pær-úte,\* *thereout, without, out-*  
*side*. Joh.

- pærwipp, *therewith*. O.  
 pæs,\* *for this, therefore, after* ;  
 pæs þú miht blissigan, *for which thou mayest rejoice*. 75:26.  
 pæs for, *therefore, on that account* ; to pæs, *to that degree, so* ;  
 pæs pe, *because that*.  
 pæs,\* *of thee, whose*. See se, seó, þæt.  
 pæslic,\* *apt, equal*.  
 pæslice,\* *this like, aptly*. 69:13.  
 þæt,\* *that, so that*.  
 þæt,\* *nom. acc. n. that, the*. See se, seó, þæt.  
 þætte\* = þæt pe, *that which ; or, that*. See pe.  
 þafian,\* *geþafian, to consent, approve, allow* ; p. -ode ; pp. -od.  
 þaie, *nom. acc. pl. the*. L. 364.  
 þaie, þaye (A. S. þæge), *nom. acc. pl. they, those*. L.  
 þan, *d. acc. s. m. n. the*. L. d. pl. the, those. L. 246 ; A. I.  
 þanc,\* *2m. thank ; pl. pancas*. Joh. xi. 41.  
 þancian,\* *geþancian, to thank* ; p. -ode ; pp. -od ; pr. p. þanciende. Joh. vi. 23. d. of person, g. of thing.  
 þanc-wyrðlice,\* *thank-worthily, gratefully*.  
 þane (A. S. þone), *acc. m. the, this*. L. 115, 182, 701.  
 þanecan,\* *when ; þanecan pe, whensoever, as often as*. See þonecan.  
 þanene, *thence*. R.  
 þannkenn, *to thank*. O. 27.  
 þannkess (A. S. þances), *of—accord, will, freely* ; all hise þannkess. O. 11457. all þe 3re þannkess. O. 11464.  
 þanne, *thence*. R.  
 þanon,\* *þanonne, thence*.  
 ðanon\* (on ðam), *in that*. Æl.  
 þar\* = þær, *q. v.*  
 þar, *there*. L.  
 þara,\* *there, where*.  
 þar an, *thereon*. L.  
 þare, *d. f. the*. L.  
 þar hine, *therein*. L.  
 þar-ofer,\* *thereupon*. Joh.  
 þar vore, *therefore*. L.  
 þas, þes, *g. m. n. of the, of this, that*. L.  
 þas, þes, *nom. acc. pl. m. f. n. these*. L.  
 þat, *adv. until*. L. 518. *since*. L.  
 þauh, *though, yet, however*. A. R.  
 þaz, *though*. A. I.  
 þazles, *though, yet, nevertheless*. A. I.  
 þe,\* *indecl. that, who, which ; used instead of se, seó, þæt, in all cases, but especially as a relative pron., and, in later Anglo-Saxon, as an article ; it is sometimes suffixed to þæt, with the form te, þætte, that which*.  
 þe,\* *or*. 70:15. See hwæper—þe.  
 þe. A. I. 235:34. Morris explains þe, as used here and elsewhere in the A. I., as a reflexive pronoun = *thou thyself*, which is not satisfactory. See Mætzner, ad locum.  
 þe\*...þe, *in interrogative sentences = Latin an ; þe Philippus, þe Alexander, whether Philip or Alexander*. 87:3.  
 þe,\* þý, *abl. of se, seó, þæt, used with an adverbial function before comparatives, like Lat. eo ; þe bet, eo melius, the*

*better; á þý ma, unquam eo magis, ever the more. "Notandum itaque quod nostra the, in istis phrasibus, the bolder, the better, etc.; non est articulus, sed Sax. þe, eo; ablativus scil. pronominis se vel þe, is, iste." Lye.*

peáh,\* *p. s. See peóhan, peón.*

peáh,\* *though, yet, still, however.*

peáh-hwæpere,\* *yet, nevertheless.*

pearf,\* *3f. need. 61:15; 69:6, 23. to pearfe, in need.*

pearf,\* *See purfan.*

pearfa,\* *adj. poor, needy; noun, 1m. a poor man. 69:27. d. pl.*

pearfon = pearfum. *Joh. xii. 6.*

peaufule, *moral, instructive, edifying. A. R.*

peauwes, *morals, virtues, principles. A. R.*

peáw,\* *2m. than, custom, rule. Joh. xix. 40. pl. peáwas, morals, manners, principles; g. peáwa. 69:1.*

ped (*A. S. peod*), *people. O. 39. pede. O. 172. See peode.*

pegen,\* *pegn, pén, 2m. thane, servant, minister, officer.*

pegnscipe,\* *3m. thaneship; valour, service, ability. Os.*

péh,\* *See peáh.*

peh, *though. L. 1038. gous. subj.*

pei, *though. R. 26, 134.*

peines, *thanes. L.*

peiz, *though. P. C.*

pe-læs,\* *lest; þe læs þe, lest that.*

*See þe, þý, abl. of se, seó, pæt.*

pellich (*A. S. þýllic, þýlic*), *such. A. I.*

pe má þe,\* *the more that. Bs.*

pén,\* *peng. See pegen.*

pen, *than. A. R.*

pen, *d. acc. the. R.*

penc, *imp. s. think. A. R.*

pencan,\* *geþencan, pencean, to think, remember; p. þeahie (þohie); pp. þeahit, geþohit, gepuht. 69:9.*

penchen, *to think; pr. s. and pl.*

pencheð; *p. þouhte; imp.*

penc, pencheð; *pp. i-þouht.*

*A. R.*

pencheð, *thinketh. L.*

þpencheð, *imp. pl. of penche-a, think. L. 940. The first text reads þpenched.*

pene (*A. S. pone*), *acc. 1. m. the. L. 115, 701. A. R.*

pene, *than. L.*

pénian,\* *to serve, minister, supply; p. pénode; pp. (ge-)*

pénod. *Joh. xvi. 2; xii. 26; 69:27.*

pennkenn, *to think; p. 2s. þohhtesst; pp. þohht. O. 17.*

penne, *then, when. L.*

pénung,\* *3f. service, office, duty; those who serve, attendants, train, retinue; what is served, a repast, supper, feast. Bs.; Joh.*

þeo, *the, they, those. A. R.*

peód,\* *3f. nation, people; country, province; pl. peóda. 68:1; 69:6.*

gepeóde,\* *2n. language, tongue, country.*

gepeódan,\* *geþýdan, to join, associate, attach; he geþeót; p.*

gepeódde; *pp. gepeóded. 69:16.*

peode, *f. people, country, land; pl. peoden. L. 171.*

peódscipe,\* *2m. people, nation. Joh. xi. 48.*

þeól,\* *2m. thief; pl. þeófas Joh. x. 8.*



# GLOSSARY.

[þý

n, þeón, geþeón (19), *to*  
*flourish*; ic (ge)þeó, he  
 þýhð; *p. s.* (ge-)þeáh; *pl.*  
 þugon; *pp.* gepogen.

e, *then.* A. R.

this, these, the. A. R.;

o, \* *darkness.* Bs.

u. \* See þystru.

i, \* þútan (19), *to howl*  
*wolves*); *p. s.* þeát; *pl.*  
 n; *pp.* þoten.

\* *2m. servant.*

\* *servile.* Os.

, *1m. servant.*

lóm, \* *2m. service, serfdom,*  
*tude*; *worship.* 66:13.

an, \* *to serve*; *p. -ode*; *pp.*

it, \* *2m. servitude, slavery.*

v, *servant.* O. 11433.

vtenn, *to serve.* O. 11393.

þeowwtedd. O. 11876.

A. S. þurfan), *pr. 2s.*

; ne þer tu nout dreden  
 ttrie neddre of helle, *thou*  
*not dread the venomous*

r of hell. A. R. 160:12.

r readings are, ne þerf tu,  
 arf þu.

4. S. þære), *d. f. the.* A.

here, where. L. 10; R.

ere, þir, these. R.

iur, *in accordance with that.*

; 1. See Milton's *P. L.* ii.

thereby. A. R.

uore, before that. R.

d. f. the. L. 700.

þar, there. L.

þere as, *there where, where.* R.  
 561; *P. C.* 169.

þer innen, *therein.* L.

þer mide, *therewith.* A. R.

þer ð, *thereon.* L.

þeron, *therein.* *P. C.* 136.

þerscan\* (17), *to thresh*; *p. s.*  
 þærsc; *pl.* þurscon; *pp.* þors-  
 cen.

þerteyens, *there-against.* A. I.  
 234:14.

þeruppe, *thereupon, above, before.*  
 A. R.; R. 37.

þer wiðuten, *therewithout, with-*  
*out that.* A. R.

þes, \* þeós, þis (þys), *m. f. n.*  
*this*; *g.* þises, þisse, þisses; *d.*  
 þisum, þisse, þisum; *acc.*  
 þisne, þás, þis; *abl.* þise, þisse,  
 þise; *pl. nom. acc.* þás; *g.*  
 þissa; *d. abl.* þisum; *from* þis  
 (þys), *is found in both numbers,*  
*þissum for þisum (Joh. xi. 7),*  
*and þisses for þises; also þis-*  
*sere and þisre for þisse, and*  
*þissera for þissa, and in pl.,*  
*þás for þás, from which after-*  
*wards, with a distinction in sig-*  
*nification, these and those.*

þesne, *acc. this.* A. R.

þess te bett, *so much the better.*  
 O.

þess te mare, *so much the more.*  
 O.

þet, *that, which, the, that which,*  
*they.* A. R.

þet = þæt. S. C. a° 1083.

þet, *that.* R.

þe33, *they.* O. 81, 139, 149.

þe33m, *d. acc. them.* O. 49.

þe33re, *their, of them.* O. 84.

þý, \* *abl. of se, seó, þæt, on ac-*  
*count of that, for, because, there-*

fore; used before comparatives, and equivalent to *Lat.* eo; *þý* bet, by that better, the better. *Bs.*

pikke, *adv.* thickly. *R.*

pyder,\* thither.

piderweard,\* pyderweard, thitherward. *Os.*

pyef, thief. *A. I.*

piespe, theft. *A. I.* 232:16.

þý-læs.\* See *pe-læs*.

þilke, the or that same. *A. R.*; *R.* 89.

þýlic,\* the like, such; *indef. decl.*

þin,\* *g.* of þú, thy, thine; used as a possessive pron., and declined indefinitely; *g.* þines, þinre, þines; *d.* þinum, þinre, þinum, etc.

þincan,\* *geþincan*, to seem, appear, *videri*; *impers. with dat.*; *p.* þúhte; *pp.* *geþúht*; *me* þincð, methinks, it seems to me. *Joh.* viii. 53.

þincg, thing; *pl.* þincgea. *A. R.*

geþincð,\* *3f.* honour, dignity, merit, excellence.

þine, *d. thy.* *L.* 833.

þing,\* *2n. thing*; *pl.* þing; for his þingum, or þingon, on his account. *Joh.* xii. 11. for þæs Hæfelendes þingon, on the Saviour's account. *Joh.* xii. 9. for minon þingon, on my account, for my sake; for eowrum þingon; on your account, for your sakes. *Joh.* xii. 30. for þæra Pharisea þingon, because of the Pharisees; on sumum þingum, in some respects.

þingan,\* *d. pl.* = þingum. *S. C.* 110:4.

þinge, things, possessions; large-

liche him bed of ire þinge, literally to him offered of her possessions. *R.* 495.

þinges, things. *A. R.*

geðingian,\* to pray, intercede, mediate for; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od 60:4.

þinnkepp, it seems, appears; þ þuhhte. *O.*

þiostr,\* dark. *Bs.*

þiostr,\* See *þýstru*.

þire, *g. f. thy.* *L.* 833.

þyrfan.\* See *þarfan*.

þymen,\* thorny, of thorns. *Joh.* xix. 2, 5.

þyrstan,\* to thirst; used impersonally. *Joh.* vi. 35. *me* þyrsta. *Joh.* xix. 28. *subj.* þyrste. *Joh.* iv. 15; vii. 37.

þis, *n. acc. pl. these.* *L.*; *A. R.*; *H. III.*; *R.*; *P.P.*

þise, these. *R.*

þis,\* þys, this. See *pes*.

þysan\* = þysum. *Os.* See *pes*

þise, *pl. these.* *O.*

þislic,\* þyslic, such.

þyson\* = þysum, *d. s. m. this.* *Joh.* vii. 8. See *þis*.

þissen, *acc. this.* *A. R.*

þissen, þisse, *d. m. n. this.* *L.* 327, 349.

þissere, *g. d. f. this.* *L.* 70.

þýster,\* þýstre, dark.

þýstru,\* þýstro, *2n. pl. darkness.* *Joh.* i. 5.

þýwan,\* to drive, urge; to reprove, rebuke; *p.* þýwde. *Joh.* xvi. 8.

þo, then, when. *R.*; *L.* þo þat, when that. *P.P.* 356.

þo, the. *R.* 40, 121; *H. III*

þo wyle, the while. *R.* 135.

þohht, thought. *O.*

**pohte**, *it seemed*. L. 8.  
**pohte**, *p.s. thought; p. pl. poh-*  
*ten.* L.  
**polenn**, *to admit, permit.* O. 52.  
*to suffer.* O. 201, 242. *p.s.*  
**poledē**. O. 11822.  
**polian**,\* *gepolian, to suffer, bear,*  
*endure; p. -ode; pp. -od.*  
**iðolien**, *polie, to suffer.* L. 481,  
 715.  
**polien**, *to suffer, endure.* A. R.  
**i-ðolien**, *to suffer, permit.* A. R.  
**polieð**, *pr. pl. suffer.* A. R.  
**pon**\* = *pam, d. m. n. of se,*  
*seó, pæt; tó pon pæt, to the*  
*(end) that, in order that, so*  
*that; used in adv'l. phrases.*  
**ponan**,\* *thence, whence.* Bs.  
**ponc**, *panc, thought, mind; d.*  
*ponke.* L. 12.  
**ponecan**,\* *when; ponecan þe,*  
*whensoever, as often as.* Bs.  
**ponne**,\* *then, when, yet, than,*  
*but; ponnne...ponne, when...*  
*then.*  
**ponon**,\* *thence.* See *panon*.  
**poru**, *through.* R.  
**porste**,\* See *pursan*.  
**porni**, *thorny.* A. R.  
**poru**, *prep. thorough, through.* R.  
**porw**, *through, by means of.* P.  
 P. 81, 388.  
**porz alle þyng**, *in every respect.*  
 R.  
**pouht**, *n. thought.* A. R.  
**pouhte**, *thought.* A. R.  
**pouzte**, *seemed.* R. 81.  
**pozte**, *p.s. and pl. thought.* R.  
**pozte**, *n. thought; be pozte, by*  
*thought, deliberately.* A. I.  
**pozte**, *seemed; hire pozte, it*  
*seemed to her.* R. 84. *him*  
*pozte.* R. 113.

**præd**,\* *2m. thread.* 99:10.  
**prah**,\* *prag, 3f. space or course*  
*of time, or events, order or state*  
*of things.*  
**práwan**\* (2), *to throw; p.s.*  
*preów; pl. preówon; pp.*  
*práwen.*  
**pre**,\* *three.* Bs.  
**preátian**,\* *to threaten, chide, ad-*  
*monish, terrify; p. -ode; pp.*  
*gepreátod, gepreát.* Bs.  
**prel** (A. S. *præl*), *a thrall, ser-*  
*vant; pl. prellēs.* A. R.  
**preó**,\* *f. three.* See *prý*.  
**preo**, *three.* A. R.  
**preo**, *three.* O. 11516.  
**preóténe**,\* *preótýne, thirteen.*  
**prérépre**,\* *1f. trireme; gen. pl.*  
*préréprena.* Os.  
**preuh**, *p.s. used in a middle*  
*sense, fell.* P. P. 201.  
**prexwolde**, *threshold.* P. P. 201.  
**pri**, *three; pri siþe, three times.*  
 A. I.  
**prý**,\* *preó, preó, m. f. n. three;*  
*g. preóra; d. prým, prím;*  
*acc. prý, preó, preó.*  
**pridda**,\* *prydda, def. decl. third.*  
**pridde**, *third.* O.  
**pride**, *third.* O. 6.  
**prífan**\* (20), *to thrive; p.s.*  
*práf; pl. prifon; pp. prifen.*  
**prym**,\* *2m. pomp, glory, magni-*  
*ficence.*  
**pringan**,\* *gepringan (21), to*  
*throng, press, crowd upon; p.s.*  
*þrang; pl. þrungon; pp. ge-*  
*þrungen.*  
**prinne**, *threefold.* O. 11506.  
**prió**\* = *preó, three.* See *prý*.  
**prítig**,\* *thirty.* Os.  
**prittig**,\* *thirty; g. -tigra; d.*  
*-tigum.*

príwa, \* *prýwa*, *three times, thrice*.  
*Joh. xiii. 38.*

prompelde, *p.s. stumbled*. *P.P.*  
*201.*

prongen, *p. pl. thronged, crowded,*  
*pressed forward*. *P.P. 260.*

prote, \* *1f. throat*. *69:13.*

prowan, \* *to throa, to suffer*; *p.*  
*-ode, -ade*; *pp. -od*. *69:33.*

prowang, \* *3f. suffering, passion*.

pú, \* *thou*; *g. pin*; *d. pe*; *acc.*  
*pe* (*peh, pec*); *dual, nom. git*;  
*g. incer*; *d. acc. inc*; *pl. nom.*  
*ge*; *g. eower*; *d. acc. ców*.

puder-ward, *thitherward*. *R.*

puſlin, *a handmaid, servant*.  
(*A. S. pywen.*) *A. R.*

púhte, \* *See pincan.*

puhte, *it seemed*. *L. 8.*

pulke, *the same, that same*. *R.*

punchen (*A. S. pincan*), *to*  
*seem*; *pr. punched*; *p. puhte*;  
*pr. subj. punche*. *A. R.*

punerian, \* *punorian, punrian,*  
*to thunder*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*.  
*Joh. xii. 29.*

geþungen, \* *ripe, advanced*; *il-*  
*lustrious, venerable, reverend*.

purfan\* (*preteritive*), *to have*  
*need, need, be in want*; *ic, he,*  
*pearf, pú pearft* (*purfe*); *pl.*  
*purfon*; *subj. s. purfe*; *pl.*  
*purfen* (*pyrfen*); *p.s. ic, he,*  
*porfte, pú porftest*; *pl. porfton*;  
*subj. s. porfte*; *pl. porften*.  
*Joh. iv. 15.*

purh, \* *through, by*.

purfe, \* *See purfan.*

purh-sceótan, \* *to shoot through*.  
*Os. See sceótan.*

purhteón, \* *to carry through, ac-*  
*complish*. *Os. 93:21. See*  
*teón.*

purlen, *to thirl, pierce*; *p.*  
*purleð*; *p. pl. purleden, ap-*  
*prile*; *pp. 1-purled*. (*A. S.*  
*pyrlan.*) *A. R.*

purth, *through, by*. *O.*

purthsekenn, *to seek through,*  
*examine*. *O. 11400.*

purthlokenn, *to look through*.  
*O. 68.*

purst, \* *zm. thirst*. *Os.*

purstig, \* *thirsty*; *f. pursuga.*

puruh, *through*. *A. R.*

purhwunian, \* *to continue through,*  
*persevere, persist*; *p. -ode, -de,*  
*p. -od*. *Joh. viii. 7.*

purz, *through, by*. *H. III.*

pus, \* *thus*.

púsend, \* *zn. thousand*; *pl.*  
*púsenda* (*-o*), *-a, -um*. *Joh. vi.*  
*10.*

pwahan, \* *pweahan, pweán* (*10*),  
*to bathe, wash*; *pr. s. ic pwea,*  
*pweah, pú pwehst, pwyhst, be*  
*pwihð, pwehð*; *p.s. pwóh*; *pl.*  
*pwógon*; *pp. pwagen, pwegen*;  
*imp. pweb pú*; *pl. pweað*. *Joh.*  
*ix. 7*; *xiii. 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 14.*  
*pweortt út, pwerit út, through-*  
*out, entirely*. *O. 74, 99.*

pweortéme, \* *zm. a braver.*  
*Bs. "perversus, ferox, trux"*  
*Grein's Glossar.*

pwyrnys, \* *3f. cross, adversity,*  
*affliction, perversity, froward-*  
*ness.*

pwóh, \* *See pwahan.*

3

þæfe, *See þifenn.*

þæn, *prep. against*. *O. 70.*

þæn, *See onnþænness.*

þærew, *ready*. *L. 619.*

## GLOSSARY.

[3erstendæi

, *hostages*. *L.* See 3isles.  
 af, *p.s. gave*. *L.*  
 s. *gave*; he 3af nat of that  
 a pulled hen, *he valued not*  
*text, etc.* *C.* 177.  
 , *yellow*. *M.* 241:25.  
 A. S. heom), *them*. *L.*  
 985.  
 l. *pl. to them*. *L.* 407.  
 e (A. S. gearcian), *p.s.*  
*red*. *R.*  
 are, *ready, prepared*. *R.*  
 nn (A. S. gearcian), *to*  
*re, make ready*. *O.*  
 are, *ready, prepared*. *L.*  
 ard, *gatekeeper*. *P.P.* 348.  
 ; Robert 3e Robbour.  
 242.  
 , *ye*. *L.*  
 d. *acc. 3uw*. *O.* 11559.  
 . *R.*  
 n, *to say, speak*. *L.* 828.  
 S. gyddian, *to sing, say*,  
 )  
 ges, *pl.* (3eddyng, or  
*idem quod geest* (or row-  
*nce*.) *Prompt. Parv.*  
 , *gleeman's songs, ro-*  
*es*. *C.* 237.  
 p.s. *went*. *Gen.* xxxvii.  
 s. *gave*. *A. R.* ; *R.*  
*R.* 37.  
 , *give*. *L.*  
 , *p. pl. gave*. *L.* 646.  
 nn, *pp. called, named*. *O.*  
 9, 11871.  
 alle, *guildhall*. *C.* 372.  
 1, 3ulden, *to yield, repay*;  
 3ilt, 3elt. *L.* 470.  
 , *to yield; restore*. *P.P.*

3eldenn (A. S. gyldan), *to yield,*  
*pay*. *O.* 173.  
 3eldest, *repayest*. *R.*  
 3ellp (idell), *boasting, vain*  
*glory*. *O.* 12041, 11967,  
 11974. (A. S. gilp, gelp.)  
 3elp, *boast*. *L.* 406.  
 3elpeð, *boasteth*. *A. R.* (A. S.  
 gilpan.)  
 3elstreð, *yelpeth*. *A. R.*  
 3eme, *care, heed, attention*. *A. R.*  
 3emede (A. S. gýman), *p.s. looked*  
*carefully; 3emede vpon, closely*  
*regarded*. *P. C.* 7.  
 3emen, *to mind, attend to*. *A. R.*  
 3emenn, *to keep, protect, take care*  
*of*. *O.* 11445, 11913, 11933.  
 3emston, *gemstone*. *L.*  
 3eolp, *boast*. *L.* 406.  
 3eomerest, *most doleful, miserable*.  
*L.* 655.  
 3eond, *prep. beyond, over,*  
*through*. *L.* 259, 444.  
 3eorne, *willingly*. *O.*  
 3eornen, *pr. pl. yearn, crave*. *L.*  
 147.  
 3eornenn, *to yearn, long after,*  
*desire eagerly*. *O.* 11851,  
 11510. *p. 2s. 3errndesst*. *O.*  
 23.  
 3eornfull, 3errnfull, *anxious,*  
*eager*. *O.* 11452.  
 3eoten, *to spill, shed; pp. izote,*  
*3ute*. *L.* See blod-izote.  
 3epe, *crafty, sagacious*. *L.* 902.  
 3eoue, *gift*. *A. R.*  
 3er, *year*. *O.* 32.  
 3ere, *year*. *A. R.*  
 3erne (A. S. georne), *earnestly*.  
*O.* 20 ; *R.* ; *P. C.* 7.  
 3errnfull. See 3eornfull.  
 3erstendæi, 3orstendai, *yesterday*.  
*L.* 698.

æt, yet, besides. *A. R.*; *R.* 37.  
 æte, moreover. *A. R.*  
 æte, pp. eaten, dined. *R.*  
 æuen, p. pl. gave. *L.* 646.  
 æw, d. you. *H.* III.  
 æf, if. *P.P.* 102.  
 æfen, to give. *L.* 278.  
 æfenn, to give; subj. p.s. æfe.  
*O.* 12015.  
 æff, if. *O.*  
 æfue, to give. *L.* 278.  
 ælt. See ælden.  
 æmston, a precious stone, a jewel;  
 pl. æmstones. *A. R.*; *L.* 542.  
 ærnunge, yearning. *A. R.*  
 æsles (*A. S.* gisel; pl. gislas),  
 hostages. *L.* 149, 201, 282,  
 308.  
 æit, yet. *P.P.* 95.  
 æueth, pr.s. gives. *A. R.*

æiue, pp. given. *A. R.*  
 æongore, comp. younger; superl.  
 æongoste. *R.*  
 æongthe, youth. *Ecc.* xii. 1.  
 æolde, pp. yielded up; restored.  
 æorstendai, yesterday. *L.* 711.  
 æor, your. *P.P.* 38.  
 æoxing, weeping, sobbing. (*A. S.*  
 giscian.) *R.* 125. cum fletu  
 et singultu prorupit. *Gloss.*  
*of Monmouth.*  
 æure (*A. S.* eower), your. (*L.*  
 11564.  
 æurstendæi, yesterday. *L.* 711  
 734.  
 æus, yes. *P.P.* 103, 385.  
 æut, zute, yet. *R.*  
 æute, pp. spill, shed. *L.* 711  
 See æeoten.  
 æuw. See æe.

## SUPPLEMENTARY GLOSSARY

### A.

**abasshe**, *shame*. *G.* 283.  
**abb. rice.\*** abbotrice, 2m. *ab-*  
*bacy.* 114:7.  
**abb.**, *contr. of* abbotes, *abbots.*  
 119:1.  
**ábegdan**, *p. pl. bent, subjected,*  
*reduced.* See *bígan*.  
**abide (is)**, *remains.* *H. P.* 247:6  
**acordede**, *p. s. capitulated.* 117:13.  
**acorsede**, *p. s. cursed.* *A. I.*  
 234:24.  
**æfen,\*** 2n. *even, evening.*  
**æie** (*A. S. ege*), *awe.* 117:2.  
**ælmes**, *alms.*  
**ærer**, *ærrur. formerly; prius.*  
**ætýwednys,\*** 3f. *manifestation.*  
 3:1.  
**ge-ætred,\*** *poisoned.* 89:19.  
**æureumwile**, *continually.* 118:24.  
**æuric**, *every.*  
**æðelæn**, *noble (things).* *L.* 14.  
**aſden.** *p. pl. = haſden, had.*  
*L.* 18.  
**áfyllan,\*** *to fill, supply.* See  
*ſyllan.*  
**ágeat,\*** *p. s.* See *ágytan.*  
**ágytan** (14), *\* to know, under-*  
*stand; p. s. ágeat, pl. ágeá-*  
*ton; p. p. ágyten.*  
**ahten** (*A. S. áhton*), *p. pl. pos-*  
*sessed.* *L.* 18. See *ágan.*  
**alful**, *all full; heo was alful of*

*hym er þe 3eres ende, she had*  
*enough of him before the year's*  
*end.* *R. G.* 90.  
**alsuic**, *all such.* 117:20.  
**altegædere**, *altogether.*  
**ancer-setl**, 2n. *hermitage.*  
**angles**, *angels.* *A. I.* 237:2.  
**aræde** for *arærde?* *reared, erec-*  
*ted.* 113:6.  
**archen**, *d. s. ark.* *L.* 26.  
**areawe**, *in a row, in order, suc-*  
*cession.* *A. R.* 155:12.  
**arerde**, *p. s.* See *áræran.*  
**arerdon**, *p. pl. levied.* 112:18.  
**arist**, *p. s. arose.* *G.* 238.  
**ateallene** (to), *dat. inf. to tell, re-*  
*count.* 116:11. See *tellan.*  
**athes** (*A. S. áðas*), *oaths.*  
**áð,\*** 2m. *oath.*

### B.

**Ḅ.** = *bisceop.*  
**bær,\*** *p. s.* See *beran.*  
**Baius**, *Bayeux.*  
**bár,\*** 2m. *boar.*  
**baronage**, *coll., nobility, hierar-*  
*chy.* *A. I.* 235:12.  
**Baðon**, *dat. Bath.*  
**beceorian,\*** *to murmur, com-*  
*plain.*  
**becweðan\*** (12), *to bequeath;*  
*p. s. becwæð, pl. becwædon;*  
*p. p. becweden.*

- befeallan,\* *p.p.* 115:2. See feallan.  
 begæt, *p. s. got.* 119:20.  
 belumpe,\* *p. subj. s.* See belimpan.  
 benam,\* *p. s.* See beniman.  
 bend,\* *2m. bond.*  
 benes, *beans.* *P. P.* 420.  
 beón, bión,\* *to be; ic beó, beom), þú bist, byst, he bið, pl. beoð, bioð, and beó; subj. s. beó, bió, pl. beón; only the present tense occurs; imp. s. beó, bio; pl. beoð (beó); dat. inf. to-beóne; pr. p. beónde.*  
 ber, *p. s. bore.* *L.* 65.  
 besæt, *p. s. besieged.*  
 bicumen, bicom, *to become.* *L.* 198.  
 bið, *L.* 222; *miswritten for bið.*  
 bidden, *L.* 55; *biddeð?*  
 beolde, *p. s. beheld, viewed.* *L.* 45.  
 byep, *pr. pl., are.* *A. I.*  
 biheue, *advantageous.* *A. R.* 167:29.  
 gebyld,\* *3f. boldness, assurance, confidence.* 57:8.  
 bisermeres. See bismere.  
 biscoprice,\* *2m. bishopric.*  
 bitowen (*A. S. bitæcan*), *p. p. employed.* 167:30.  
 byuealde, *folded in, involved.* *A. I.* 231:26. (*A. S. befealdan*.)  
 blendian, *to blind.*  
 geblestod,\* *p. p.* See bleisian.  
 boc-felle, *d. s. book-skin, parchment.* *L.* 50.  
 bósum, *2m. bosom.*  
 bren, *bran.* *P. P.* 420.  
 brendon, *p. pl. burned.* 118:26.  
 bryniges, *burnings, fires.* 118:8.  
 Brytland, *Britonland, Wales.*  
 broste, *L.* 38. *miswritten for brohte? brought.*  
 c.  
 cæse, *cheese.*  
 canceler, *chancellor.*  
 Cantwaraburh,\* *f. Canterbury; decl'd like burh.*  
 canted, *charity.* 119:14.  
 carlman, *churl, common man, peasant; pl. carlmen.*  
 castel, *2m. castle; pl. caseles, castelas.*  
 castelweorces, *castle - work.* 117:35.  
 Capum, *dat. Caen.*  
 cearde, *p. s. turned.* (*A. S. cyrran*.)  
 chaste, *to chasten.* *P. P.* 453.  
 cheef mete, *the name of some poltherb?* *P. P.* 431. The "Crowley" text reads, "Chibolles and cheruelles and ripe chiries manye," *Pass. vi.* 296; i. e., *chervils.*  
 ceste, *chest.*  
 chepyng, *market.* *P. P.* 437.  
 chile, *chill, cold.* *P. P.* 449.  
 chibolles, *chibbals, dwarf onions (Fr. cibouls.)* *P. P.* 431.  
 chiries, *cherrus.* *P. P.* 431.  
 cyrceizerd, *churchyard.*  
 cyric-hálgung,\* *3f. church consecration.*  
 cypæ, *subj. s. = cýpe.* 115:14. See cýðan.  
 cleric, cleroc, clerc,\* *2m. clerk, priest.*  
 cler matin, *a fine bread.* *P. P.* 442.  
 cokeney, *a lean cock or chicken.*



*P. P. 422. Wright quotes a passage from the "Turnament of Tottenham," in which the writer intended to satirize the poorness of the fare :*

"At that fest were thei servyd in a rich aray, Every fyve and fyve had a cokeney;" and from *Heywood's Proverbs*, where the word is contrasted with a fat hen: "Men say, He that comth every daie shall have a cocknaie, He that comth now and then, shall have a fat hen."

coket, a fine bread. *P. P. 442.*

colopus, collops. *P. P. 422.*

colplontes, coleworts, cabbages. *P. P. 423.*

corse, to curse. *P. P. 452.*

combren, to cumber, encumber. *P. C. 159.*

coðe, sickness, malady. 111:19. (*A. S. cōða, 1m. cōðu. 3f.*)

craym, cream. *P. P. 419.*

cristenan mannan\* = cristenum mannum, dat. pl. Christian men. 115:26.

crucet hus, a chest for torture. 118:12. *Lat. crux?*

cruddes, curds. *P. P. 419.*

cudde (*A. S. cýðan*), *p. 1. pl. showed, manifested. R. 293.*

cures, cares. *P. C. 168.*

cwennkenn, to quench, extinguish, destroy. *O. 11645.*

## D.

dælan, to deal, divide, distribute; *p. dælde; p. p. dæled.*  
Dænesc, Danish.

dær (*A. S. deór*), deer, beast. 117:4.

dagan\* = dagum, dat. pl. days. 80:13.

date, 241:8; "under the date of the foul that is clept Fenix," appears to mean, that they reckon time by the Phoenix, each one representing 500 years.

déma, 1m. judge. 72:7, 26, 30; 73:6.

deór frið, preserve for deer. 115:3.

dyeulen, devils. *A. I. 237:1*

dihte, to dress, prepare. *P. P. 428.*

dole (*A. S. dæl*), deal, part, division; pl. dolen. *A. R. 155:2, 6.*

drapen, *p. pl. killed?* 118:11.

draze, to draw. *A. I. 235:29.*

drif, 2n<sup>?</sup> fever. 111:21. The word occurs, *Rushworth Gospels*, Mt. VIII. 15: "jæthrán honda his j forlet hiae sio drif," where it is fem.

driste, *L. 4. miswritten for drihte? Lord.*

drouhpe, drought. *P. P. 425.*

## E.

eaht. See æht.

earhlfe,\* basely, cowardly, disgracefully.

earmian,\* to commiserate, grieve.

Easter-wuce,\* 1f. Easter-week.

Ebreuwische, adj. Hebrew.

ecchenesse, dat. s. (*A. S. écnys*) eternity. 168:11.

eglian,\* to ail, grieve, afflict; dolere; govs. dat.

eye, awe, fear. *R. 259.*

emtep, *pr. pl. empty. A. I. 235:7.*  
 Engle, *the English. L. 13.*  
 enmang pis, *meanwhile. Lat. in-*  
*terea.*  
 eom (*A. S. eam*), *uncle.*  
 eorldóm, \* *2m. earldom.*  
 ere, *here. L. 21.*  
 erþlīz, *earthly.*  
 Estum, *Easton. 119:25.*

## F.

faton, = *fatum, d. pl. vessels.*  
 116:9. *See fæt.*  
 feip, *faith. P. C. 155.*  
 feiples, *faithless. P. C. 152.*  
 feorden, *p. pl. fared, passed.*  
 feówer-tyne, \* *fourteen.*  
 sepere-n, *feather, pen. L. 49.*  
 fiede, *p. s. wrote. L. 50. (A.*  
*S. segan, gegelan, to join,*  
*unite.)*  
 fil, *p. s. fell. C. 847.*  
 fyrmest, \* *foremost. See forma.*  
 fluwe, *subj. p. s. flew. 158:16.*  
 folgian, \* *to follow; p. -ode, -ade;*  
*p. p. -ad, -od.*  
 follost, *L. 38; miswritten for*  
*folloht? baptism.*  
 fóran, \* *p. pl. went. See faran.*  
 forbaren, *p. pl. forbore. 118:35.*  
*(A. S. forbæron.)*  
 forbarn, \* *p. s. See forbyrnan.*  
 forberan\* (15), *to forbear, ab-*  
*stain from; p. s. forbær, pl.*  
*forbæron, p. p. forboren.*  
 forcursæd, *accursed.*  
 ford, *L. 63; miswritten for*  
*forð?*  
 fore-genga, \* *1m. foregoer, pre-*  
*decessor.*  
 forfleón. *See fleógan, fleón.*  
 forloren (*A. S. forluron*), *p. pl.*

*forfeited. 117:32. See forle-*  
*san.*

forre, *A. I. 236:23. Morris*  
*in his edition of the A. I., puts*  
*the point after forre, joining*  
*the word with awake; the*  
*punctuation of the text is*  
*Mätzner's, who says, in his*  
*note, "Wir verbinden daher*  
*forre mit ich wille maki, etc.*  
*und denken uns in dem 12*  
*Originale einen Satz, worin*  
*forrer, piller, als Infinitiv ent-*  
*halten ist, so dass forre dem*  
*später gebrauchten forray, ra-*  
*ge, spoil, in der Bedeutung*  
*entspricht: "Berge und Thä-*  
*ler will ich verheeren lassen."*  
 forstód, \* *p. s. availed. 117:17.*  
*See forstandan.*

forto, *for to;orto donne, for*  
*to do. 168:2.*

frame, *profit. O. 18. "Fra-*  
*mynge, or afframynge, or*  
*wynnyng. Lucrum, emolu-*  
*mentum." Prompt Parv. For-*  
*by gives the verb to frame,*  
*as meaning in Norfolk to shape*  
*the demeanour to an occasion of*  
*ceremony. In N. Britain it*  
*has the signification of succed-*  
*ing, and is derived by Jamieson*  
*from A. S. fremian, valere,*  
*prodesse. In the Craven dia-*  
*lect it implies making an attempt.*  
*Way.*

freó, \* *free.*

Frige-dæg, \* *2m. Friga's day,*  
*Friday.*

frið, \* *2n. protection, enclosure,*  
*deor frið, preserve for deer.*  
 115:3.

i-friȝet, *fried. P. P. 448.*

frouren, *to comfort; subj. s.*  
froure. 168:8. (A. S. fró-  
frian.)  
ful (A. S. fúl), *foul*.

## G.

gæde, *p. s. went*. 118:9.  
gæildes, *imposts, taxes*. (A. S.  
gild.)  
gæt, *yet*.  
gang-wuce,\* *1f. gang-week*.  
*Rubric, Joh. xvii.*  
gart, *p. s. made, caused*. (A. S.  
gegearwian?) *P. P.* 439.  
geápscipe,\* *2m. guile, craftiness,*  
*sagacity*.  
geat,\* *p. s. See getan.*  
geat, *yet*.  
gelstreð. *See zelstreð.*  
gersuma,\* *1m. treasure*. 116:12.  
"Vox quidem quodcunque  
*præsto est significat, a gearo.*  
*Paratus." Lye.*  
get, *pp. got*.  
gimman,\* = gimum, *d. pl.*  
*gems*. 116:9. *See gym.*  
Gleaweceaster,\* *3f. Gloucester*.  
gledie, *subj. s. gladden, cause*  
*joy to*. 168:7 (A. S. gladian.)  
goded, *p. s. did good to, benefi-*  
*ed, endowed*. 119:15. (A. S.  
gegóðian.)  
grædinæs, *3f. greediness*.  
greteð, *imp. pl. greet*. 168:12.  
grys, *pigs*. *P. P.* 418. "Gryce,  
*swyne or pygge. Porcellus, ne-*  
*frendis," . . . Prompt.*  
*Parv. See Webster's Dict.,*  
*s. vv. grice and grise.*  
gr̥den = grunden, *d.s. ground*.  
*L.* 103.

## H

ha, *he*. A. I. 232:26.  
hæstnung,\* *3f. holding, captivity,*  
*durance*. 116:18.  
hærfest,\* *2m. harvest, autumn*.  
112:20.  
hærnes, *the brain*. 118:9.  
hæt = hét, *q. v.*  
halechede (A. S. hálcode), *p. s.*  
*hallowed*. 117:9.  
halechen, *pl. saints*. (A. S.  
háligan.)  
hálgung,\* *3f. hallowing, conse-*  
*cration*.  
hals, *heals,\* 2m. neck*. 118:18.  
haran\* = harum, *dat. pl. hares*.  
115:7.  
heádeór,\* *2n. tall deer, stag*.  
115:6.  
heals.\* *See hals.*  
heálsian.\* *See hálisan.*  
heán,\* *poor, humble, abject*.  
heglíce, *honourably*. 120:3.  
hey, *high; an hey, above*. *R.*  
284.  
i-heied, *pp. exalted*. 168:10.  
hem, *dat. acc., them*. *G.* 354,  
358.  
hengen, *p. pl. hanged*. 119:35.  
(A. S. hangan.)  
hengen, *p. pl. hung*.  
heonnes, *hence*. *P. P.* 415.  
her abúten, *hereabout, about*  
*this*. 168:14.  
heriep, *pr. pl. praise*. A. I.  
233:6. (A. S. hérian.)  
hidousliche, *hideously, dread-*  
*fully*. A. I. 229:28.  
hyealde, *to hold, regard*. A. I.  
237:3; 235:16.  
yhyealde, *pp. held, holden, enter-*  
*tained*. A. I. 231:26. (A. S.  
gehealden.)

hyer beore, *herebefore, before this.* A. I. 236:4.

hilke, *same.* L. 53. (A. S. *ilc.*)

hind,\* 3*f.* *hind; cerva.*

Hyrting b., *Irlingborough.* 119:26.

his, *them.* A. I. 237:3.

hise, *it; hise uelp, fill it, i. e., the heart.* A. I. 235:4.

hit, A. I. 235:26: *should perhaps be hi or hy, as in 235:5.*

hleor,\* 2*m.* *leer, cheek, face, countenance.*

hoe, *her, it, i. e., the book.* L. 42; *miswritten for heo?*

hol, *whole, wholly, all.* 168:5.

hopian,\* *to hope; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

hopien, *to hope; ich hopie, I hope.* 167:28.

horderwycan, *treasurer's dwelling.* 119:23.

huam, *whom.* A. I. 232:22.

hungor,\* 2*m.* *hunger, famine.*

i-huret, *pp. hired; heihliche i-huret, hired at high rates.* P. P. 450.

# I

iafen, = yafen, gafen, *p. pl. gave.* 117:27.

ieden, = yeden, *p. pl. yode, went.* 118:30.

geyfelian,\* *to do evil to, afflict; used impersonally with dat.; him geyfelade, he fell sick.* 113:1.

ilcan,\* = ilcum, *dat. pl. same.* 85:34.

inouh, *adv. enough.* 168:14.

ine, *in, into, against.* A. I.

ipnalis, (*Bosworth's text;*

*Thorpe's up nalis*), *for hypnalis, from ὕπνος, sleep? the name given to the adder which Cleopatra applied to her arm.* 91:33.

# L

lægde,\* *p. s. laid, laid down.* 115:3. *See lecgan.*

læiden, *p. pl. laid.* 118:23.

læt, *let, caused to be.* 119:15.

lagu, 3*f.* *law, justice.*

land-leód, 3*f.* *people of a land.*

Lang Fridæi, *Long Friday, Good Friday.* S. C. 119:34.

Langa-Frige-dæg,\* 2*m.* *Long Friday. Rubric, Joh. xviii.*

lauerd, L. 202; *miswritten for lauerd, lord.*

lawe, *law.* 242:5: *used here, by metonymy, for country.*

lencien,\* 2*m.* *Lent, spring.*

lencien-wuce,\* 1*f.* *Lent-week. Joh. v. Rubric.*

lengten-wuce,\* 1*f.* *Lent-week. Joh. iv. 6. Rubric.*

leódbiscop, 2*m.* *suffragan bishop.* 114:2.

leodene, *dat. s. speech, language; on Ebrenwische leodene, in the Hebrew language.* 157:13.

leofliche, *lovingly.* L. 47.

leornia, *pr. subj. s. learn.* L. 59.

let, *hinderance.* G. 72.

lett, *let, p. s. let.* 112:14.

lett,\* *pr. 3 s. leads. See lædan.*

lét,\* *p. s. lét wyrcean, caused to be made.* 114:32. *See lætan.*

lien to, *lie next to, are adjacent.* 119:21.

lihhtlike, lihhtliz, *lightly, easily.* O. 283, 289.

limu,\* *pl. members. See lim.*

Lincol, *Lincoln*.

lire (*A. S. hleór*), *cheek, face, countenance*. 157:11.

loke, *to look, observe*. *P.P.* 453.

lof ȝ grim; 118:15; lof = láð *loathly?* Thorpe translates this passage "In many of the castles were [instruments called] a 'láð and grim.'" *Lunden, London*.

### M.

maket, *pr. s. makes*. 120:3. (*A. S. macian*.)

mádm,\* *2m. treasure, precious thing*.

mádmehús,\* *2n. treasure-house*. 116:6.

mægeste, *greatest, most powerful*. 114:12.

mæl,\* *2n. meal, measure, part, portion*; seofon fot mæl, *seven foot meal*; used as in piece-meal. 113:9.

mæsse-æfen,\* *2n. evening before a feast*. *Joh.* 1:34. *Rubric*.

mal,\* *2n. tribute, rent*.

mannan\* = *mannum, d. pl.* 115:26.

manncynn,\* *2n. race of men*. 114:25.

manred, manræden,\* *3f. hom-age*. 117:30.

Mans, *Le Maine*.

marc,\* *mark, piece of money*. 116:14.

mawe, *maw, stomach*. *P.P.* 449.

Mapante, *Mantes*. 112:30.

maðum, maðm, *2m. vessel, treasure, ornament, precious thing*.

me, *one (indefinite)*. 119:7.

meast, *most*.

meðful, *moderate*. 168:14. (*A. S. ge-met, measure*.)

mycelan\* = *mycelum, d. s. n.* 114:35.

myddan-winter,\* *2m. and n. mid-winter*. *Joh.* 1. 14. *Rubric*. See winter.

mid-lenceten,\* *2m. mid-lent*. *Joh.* vi. *Rubric*.

mint, *p. s. meant*. 119:22. (*A. S. mænan*.)

mistie, *L.* 57.; *MS. error for mihtie? mighty*.

móðian, móðigan,\* *to be proud, high-minded*. 115:12.

molde,\* *1f. mould, earth, dust*. 113:11.

monan-dæg,\* *2m. Monday*.

mótan, *must, ought, can, may, debere, posse, licere*.

moȝe, *pl. may*. *A. I.* 234:29.

### N.

nadres, *adders*. 118:10.

namen (*A. S. námon*), *p. pl. took*. 116:30. See niman.

nefe, *nephew*.

neód,\* *3f. need*.

neues, *nephews*. 117:27.

neuux (*A. S. niwe*), *new*. 119:16.

noise, *to make a noise*. *G.* 78.

Norm., = *Normandige*. 116:28.

nouther, *neither*. *G.* 221.

nowiderwardes, *in no direction*. 118:18.

### O.

o, *in*.

oc (*A. S. ac*), *but*. 120:1.

ofdred, *pp. affrighted*. 116:25.

oferwrihan\* (20), *to cover over*;  
*p. s. -wrah, pl. wrigon; pp.*  
*-wri-gen.*  
 oferwrogen,\* *pp. covered over.*  
 113:10. See oferwrihan.  
 ofslógon,\* *p. pl. See ofslean.*  
 ofuundred, *pp. wonder-struck.*  
 116:25.  
 onoh, *enough.*  
 oon, *one.* *H. P.* 246:6.  
 ouer, *everywhere, anywhere.* 118:  
 33; 119:2.

## P. Q.

pades, *paddocks, toads.* 118:10.  
 pæll, *2m. pall, robe.*  
 pællan\* = pællum, *dat. pl.*  
 116:9. See pæll.  
 pæn. = pæniga, *gen. pl.* 116:15.  
 See pening.  
 pais, *peace*; pais he makede  
 men 7 dær, *peace he made for*  
*man and beast.* 117:4.  
 percyl, *parsley.* *P. P.* 423.  
 Perscoran, *dat. Pershore.*  
 pese-coddes, *peascods.* *P. P.* 429.  
 pesen, *pease.* *P. P.* 435.  
 pined, *p. pl. tortured.* 118:4.  
 pining (*A. S. pinung*), *torture.*  
 118:4.  
 pleogan.\* See plegan.  
 poletes, *pullets, chickens.* *P. P.*  
 417.  
 poretes, *P. P.* 435. See poret-  
 tes.  
 porettes, *porrets, leeks.* *P. P.*  
 423. (*Fr. poireaux.*)  
 port, *2m. port, city.*  
 preóst,\* *2m. priest.*  
 pride, *fineness, splendour.* *G.* 265.  
 quarterne (*A. S. cweartern*),  
*prison.* 118:10.

## R.

rachenteges (*A. S. racenteag*),  
*neck-bonds.* 118:15.  
 ræflac, *rapine.* 117:10.  
 ræuede-n, *p. s. robbed*; 116:29.  
*p. pl. ræuedan, -en,* 118:25;  
 119:1. (*A. S. reáfan.*)  
 ræueres, *robbers.* 119:4.  
 ræðe,\* *fierce, cruel, austere.* *Sa*  
*réd.*  
 reáfan,\* *to seize, plunder.*  
 gerefa,\* *1m. reeve, bailiff.*  
 refen, *to reef?* 119:16; *Thorpe*  
*translates this passage "and*  
*had it provided with vest-*  
*ments;" and adds, in a foot-*  
*note, "Or perhaps had the*  
*walls adorned with hangings.*  
*The meaning is very doubt-*  
*ful."*  
 regul, *2m. rule, canon.*  
 reiny, *rainy.* *G.* 53.  
 ride, *p. pl. rode.* *G.* 264.  
 risen (*A. S. rison*), *p. pl. rose.*  
 117:11. See risan.  
 ristnesse, *L.* 14. *miswritten for*  
*rihnesse? rightness, right*  
*doing.*  
 róhtan,\* *p. pl. See récan.*  
 róhte,\* *p. s. See récan.*  
 rór,\* *cheerful, bright, splendid.*  
 rotteste, *superl., most splendid:*  
 112:22. See rór.  
 runan, *acc. secret counsel.* *L.*  
 59.

## S.

sæ, *so.* 119:6. See was sæ.  
 sæht, *pp. reconciled (from A. S.*  
*settan).* 117:17.  
 Sæternes-dæg,\* *2m. Saturday.*  
 gesætt, *p. s. set.*

- sætte, *p. s.* = sette, *pul.* 114:6.  
 gesætte, *p. s.* See settan.  
 sandes (*A. S.* sand), *messages, messengers.*  
 sául, \* *3f. soul.* See sáwel.  
 sauter, *Psaller.* *A. R.* 155:14.  
 scearp, \* *sharp.*  
 skie, *cloud.* *G.* 389.  
 gescotum, \* *d. pl. shots, darts.*  
 See gesceót.  
 seht, \* *3f. friendship, reconciliation, peace; pl. good wishes.* 115:11.  
 sei, *to say.* 117:5.  
 selre, *comp. better.* *L.* 67.  
 seolfor, \* *2n. silver.*  
 seonde, *p. s. sent.* See sendan.  
 Sereberi, *Salisbury.*  
 Seuarne, *Severn.* *L.* 7.  
 shape, *pp. shapen, contrived, arranged.* *G.* 130.  
 sie, *subj. s. be, may be.* 101:3; 103:13; 105:29.  
 synlice, \* *sinsfully.*  
 gesiúp, *pr. pl. see.* 105:17. See seón.  
 sythen (*A. S.* siððan), *afterwards, then.*  
 si.hon (*A. S.* síðum), *dat. pl. at times.* 118:33.  
 syzte, *sight (prophetic), vision.* *R.* 254.  
 slep, *p. s. slept.*  
 sob. (*Lat.* semi-oboli), *shillings.* 119:27.  
 sone, *son.* *L.* 3.  
 sorwe, *sorrow, grief.* *R.* 101.  
 sotilliche, *subtly.* *A. I.* 235:22.  
 sotlice, \* *foolishly.*  
 spouse, *A. I.* 233:26; *seems to be used in the same sense as* spoushod, *7th line above; "that is not his by wedlock."*  
 ssel, *shall, ought.* *A. I.* 232:26.  
 sparían, \* *to spare; p. -ode; pp. -od.*  
 ssreward, *shrew.* *R.* 294.  
 stanndenn, *to stand; pr. 3s.*  
 stannt. *O.* 33.  
 statues, *statutes.* *P.P.* 455.  
 stearc, \* *stark, severe, rigid.*  
 steode, \* *2m. stead, place.* See stede.  
 stihtan, \* *to dispose, direct; p. stihte.* 111:17.  
 stíð, \* *firm, austere, obdurate.*  
 stole, *seat, see.* 112:21.  
 strende, *p. s. begat.* (*A. S.* strýnan.)  
 stucchenes (*A. S.* styc, *Ger.* stück, *piece*), *sections, parts.* *A. R.* 155:9.  
 sturuen, *p. pl. died.* See steorfan.  
 sue, *to follow.* *G.* 349.  
 suencten, *p. pl.* 117:34. See swencan.  
 suikes (*A. S.* swíca), *traitors.* 117:28.  
 suinc. *swink, trouble.* 119:12.  
 suyðe (*A. S.* swiðe), *very, very much.* 117:34.  
 sumne (10), *together.* *L.* 61.  
 suna, \* *1m. son.* 113:11.  
 Sunnan-dæg, *2m. Sunday.*  
 sund = swund, *2n? swimming, natatio; þ he mid sunde pá eá oferfaran wolde, that he by swimming, the river cross would.* *Os.*  
 suoren, *p. pl. swore.*  
 swealt, \* *p. s.* See sweltan.  
 swencan, \* *to afflict, oppress, vex; p. swencte; pp. geswenced, geswenct.*  
 swíca, \* *1m. deceiver, traitor.*

swicdóm, \* *2m. treachery, sedition.*  
swikes, (A. S. swica), *traitors.*  
117:11.

swonc, *p. s. toiled, laboured.*  
168:14. See swinken.

swóron, \* *p. pl. See swerian.*

swulton, \* *p. pl. See sweltan.*

## T.

tacan\* (9), *to take; p. s. tóc, pl.*  
*tócon; pp. tacen.*

tauh (A. S. peáh), *yet, though.*  
155:4; 157:28.

tenserie; 118:24. *Thorpe, in*  
*his translation, substitutes*  
*"censerie," which, he says,*  
*"is, no doubt, the same as*  
*'cens,' in Low Latin censaria,*  
*'rente seigneuriale et foncière,*  
*dont un héritage est changé*  
*envers le seigneur du fief d'où*  
*il dépend.' Roquefort, Glor-*  
*saire Romain."*

teollan, *i. q. tellan.*

teóna, \* *1m. injury, wrong, in-*  
*justice.*

getiohhian, geteohhian, getih-  
hian, getigðian, *to concede,*  
*grant, allow, permit; p. -ode;*  
*pp. -od. 107:6.*

Tywes-dæg, \* *2m. Tiw's day,*  
*Tuesday.*

tocan, *p. pl. took; 117:13. See*  
*tacan.*

tock, *p. s. took, gave. L. 54.*

to deld, *p. s. dended, distributed.*  
117:22. (A. S. tó-dælan.)

toll, \* *2m. toll.*

to sumne, *together. L. 61.*

tre (A. S. trega), *tribulation,*  
*affliction, grief. 116:28.*

trega, \* *1m. tribulation, affliction,*  
*grief.*

getreówust, \* *superl. trust,*  
*most faithful.*

trowwenn (A. S. treówian), *to*  
*believe, trust in. O. 40, 51, 72,*  
*134.*

twentygoða, \* *def. decl. twentieth.*  
twyes, *twice. 244:25.*

## U. V.

uerpe, *fourth. A. I. 230:32.*

vif, *live, living. 241:14.*

iuinden (A. S. gefindan), *to*  
*find; pr. pl. iuindeð. 168:3.*

umbe, *intent, endeavouring, con-*  
*cerned. 168:5.*

unásecgendlic, \* *unspeakable,*  
*not to be told.*

unáteallendlic, \* *innumerable.*

undep (A. S. un-deóp), *underp,*  
*shallow. 118:12.*

underpædde, \* *p. s. subjected.*  
*See underpeóðan.*

underpeóddan\* = underpeóð-  
dum, *dat. pl. subjects. See un-*  
*derpeóðan.*

ungederad, \* *pp. unhurt, un-*  
*annoyed. See derian.*

ungelimp, \* *2n. mishap, misfor-*  
*tune. See gelimpan.*

ungewiderung, \* *3f. bad wea-*  
*ther, tempest.*

unlesan\* (12), *to unloose, set*  
*free, release; p. s. unlæs, pl.*

unlæson. *pp. unlesen. 116:18.*

unlagu, \* *3f. illegality.*

unriht, \* *2n. unright, wrong, in-*  
*justice.*

untellendlic, \* *unutterable. 118:4.*

untriwð, \* *3f. untruth, faithless-*  
*ness.*

unwrest, *frail, unstable. 113:7.*

uuzeren (A. Sæ. wron), *were.*



uuard (A. S. wearð), *became*.  
116:23.

uware (A. S. wære), *subj. p. s.*  
*were*. 116:24.

uwaren (A. S. wæron), *were*.

uuenden (A. S. wendon), *p. pl.*  
*weened, supposed*. 117:19.

uuessien, *to vex*. 117:15.

uurecce (A. S. wræcca),  
*wretched*.

uurythen, *p. pl. writhed, twisted*.  
úðe,\* *p. s.* 111:17. See unnan.

## W.

wæccan = wæccum, *dat. pl.*  
*watchings, vigils*. 74:25.

wæll, *adv. well*. 112:7.

wæpnon,\* = wæpnum, *d. pl.*  
*See wæpen*.

wancne (Royal MS., wanene),  
*whence*. L. 16.

warde (A. S. weard), *ward*,  
*protection*. 168:7.

warie, *to curse*. P.P. 451.  
(A. S. wyrrian.)

warien, *to defend*. (A. S. warian,  
*to guard, beware, ward off*.)  
A. R. 165:12.

warne, *to warn*. P.P. 461;  
*i. e., and sent to warn us*.

warth (A. S. wearð), *was, be-*  
*came*. 116:27.

was sæ, *was it so, if*. 119:6.  
*Thorpe translates, "However*  
*a man tilled, the earth bore*  
*no corn."*

wende, *p. s. turned, changed, ren-*  
*dered*. 119:29. (A. S. wendan).

wenden, *p. pl. weened, supposed*.  
120:1. (A. S. wénan.)

wépendlic,\* *deplorable*.

werscipe,\* *2m. manship, valour*.  
114:30.

iwhillc. *See under i*.

wihte, *d. s.* 114:35; *probably*  
*miswritten for rihte; that he*  
*took by right, and with great*  
*unright; or it may mean by*  
*weight*.

wildrum, *dat. pl. of comp. wildra,*  
*-e, -e, wilder (animals)* 78:28.  
*Some understand the word as a*  
*contraction of wild-deorum, wild*  
*deer or animals*.

wilenn, wilenn, *to wish, be wil-*  
*ling*. O. 95.

wimman. *See wifman, decl'd.*  
*like mann*.

Winceaster, *Winchester*.

wynnynge, *winning, gain, P. C.*  
169.

wite, *subj. s. guard, keep*. 168:7.

wytinde, *knowing, knowledge;*  
*be his w., with his knowledge,*  
*knowingly, willingly*. A. I.  
231:3; 234:15.

wiðcweðan\* (12), *to withsay,*  
*gainsay*. *See cweðan*.

wypdraze, *to withdraw*. A. I.  
235:31; 2 *p. s.* wypdražst,  
235:32.

wyphalt, *withholds*. A. I.

woldberendlic, *pestiferous*.  
111:18.

wonene, *whence*. L. 16. (A.  
S. hwanan.)

wrecched, *wretchedness*.  
118:32. (A. S. wræcca,  
*wretched, and hād, hood*.)

wrihan\* (20), *to rig, cover;*  
*p. s. wráh, pl. wrigon; pp.*  
*wrigen*.

wrope hele, R. 253; *to the in-*  
*jury of the kingdom; lit., to*  
*the angry health of the king-*  
*dom*.

wua sua (A. S. hwá-swá),  
*whose.*

wucon \* = wucum, *dat. pl.*  
*weeks.*

ge-wunnon, \* *pp.* See winnan.

wurtscipe (A. S. weorðscipe),  
*worship, honour.*

wurð, \* *2n. worth.*

wurðful, \* *worthy, dignified.*

wurðscipe. See weorðscipe.

### Y (consonant).

yeue, *to give.* A. I.

### Z.

zechip, *pr. pl. seek.* A. I.  
 237:5.

zenuol, *sinful.* A. I. 236:31.

zixte, *sixth.* A. I. 232:1.

### p. D.

pabbotrice, = *pe* abbotrice, *the*  
*abbacy.* 119:21.

pægen, \* *2m. thane.* See pegen.

þeónde, \* *pr. p. prospering,*  
*thriving.* 70:3; 76:4. See  
 þeóhan.

þerafter, *thereafter, in accord-*  
*ance with that.* P. C. 83. See  
 þer aftar.

þerf (A. S. þeorf, þærf, þerf,  
*unleavened*); P. P. 419.

"THERF, wythe owte sowre  
 dowe (*not* sowryd, . . .)  
 Azimus." *Prompt. Parv.*

þestrede, *p. s. darkened.* 116:23.  
 (A. S. þystrian.)

þystrian, \* *to darken, grow dark*;  
*p. -ode; pp. -od.*

þo (A. S. þá), *those.* P. C. 153.

þohhtesst. See þennkenn.

þohuethere (A. S. þeah-hwæ-  
 þere), *notwithstanding.* 117:15.

þonkeð, *imp. pl. thank.* (A. S.  
 þancian.)

þos, *those.* A. I.

þop (A. S. þeah), *though.*

þopwethere, *notwithstanding.*  
 119:14.

þrengde (A. S. þringan).  
*thronged, crowded, pressed.*  
 118:13.

þreom, *dat.* See þry.

þrumde, *p. s. compressed, set*  
*together.* L. 54.

þulke, *those same.* P. P. 436.

Þunres-dæg, \* *2m. Thor's day,*  
*Thursday.*

þur (A. S. þurh), *through.*  
 120:3.

þurhsméade, \* *p. s. searched*  
*through.* 114:21. See sméa-  
 gan.

Þurs-dæg, \* *2m. Thursday.*

þusen, *thousand.*

### 3.

3efde, *p. s. gave, should give.*  
 160:26.

3eorne (A. S. georne), *earnestly.*  
 168:4.

3eorneliche (A. S. geornlice),  
*diligently, intently, cautiously.*  
 158:34.

3errndesst. See 3eornenn.

3ife, *pr. subj. s. give.* O. 315.

3iue, *pr. subj. s. give.* 168:9.

3ond (A. S. geond), *beyond,*  
*through, over.* L. 28.

3omanly, *in yeoman fashion.* C.  
 106.

3orke, *York.* H. P. 247:8.

THE WORKS REPRESENTED,  
AND THE EDITIONS USED.

---

ÐA HALGAN GODSPEL ON ENGLISC.—*The Anglo-Saxon version of the Holy Gospels, edited from the original manuscripts, by Benjamin Thorpe, F.S.A. London: MDCCCXLII.*

THE basis of this text is the copy of the A.-S. Gospels, occupying the first 343 pages of a MS. contained in the Library of the University of Cambridge, and thus described by Wanley, in his Catalogue of A.-S. MSS., etc., 1705, p. 152: "Cod. membr. in fol. min. circa tempus Conquisitionis Angliæ scriptus, in quo habentur I. Evangelia quatuor Anglo-Saxonicè, . . . II. pag. 344. Gesta Salvatoris nostri, sive Pseudo-Evangelium Nichodemii . . . . III. Nathanis Judæi Legatio Fabulosa ad Tiberium Cæsarem. . . . ."

Fronte Cod. habentur hæ quæ sequuntur Inscriptiones.

Hunc textum Euangeliorum dedit Leofricus Ep̃s æcclesiæ Sc̃i Petri Apostoli in Exonia. ad utilitatem successorum suorum . . .

Thas Boc Leofric b̃ gef Sc̃o Petro. and eallum his æfter-gengum into Exanceastre Gode mid to ðenienne . . .

*Manu autem neoterica*, Hunc Codicem Evangeliorum Gregorius Dodde, Decanus Ecclesiæ exoniens. cum assensu fratrum suorum Canoniorum dono dedit Matthæo Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, qui illum in hanc novam formam redigi & ornari curavit. 1566. . . .

This is regarded by A.-S. scholars as one of the most valuable, and, in some respects, as the most valuable, of existing texts. By skilled paleographers a somewhat earlier date is assigned to the MS. than that assigned to it by Wanley, namely, "Circa tempus Conquisitionis Angliæ." The grammatical

forms and the orthography are those of the purest West-Saxon dialect. This, too, is the only early text containing the Rubrics complete, which are valuable as showing the parts of Scripture appointed to be read in Anglo-Saxon churches in the several seasons of their ecclesiastical year.

In regard to the history of the A.-S. version of the Gospels, Dr. Bosworth, in his valuable edition of the Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, Wycliffe, and Tyndale, versions of the Gospels, remarks: "Among the many books sent by Gregory the Great to Augustine, two copies of the Gospels in Latin, of the same size, and written in the same Roman uncials, are now extant. After being safely kept in the Bibliotheca Gregoriana in St. Augustine's Abbey, Canterbury, Archbishop Parker, at the dissolution of religious houses, took charge of these precious MSS.; one of these he presented with his other MSS. and books, to the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, where it still remains in perfect safety. The other copy we know from the following entry in the margin fol. 2 a, 'Robertus Cotton Cuningtonensis 1602,' was among the manuscript treasures of Sir Robert Cotton. It is now in the safe custody of the Bodleian, Oxford. This Oxford Codex appears from its history, as well as from its internal evidence, to have been the original from which numerous copies were made and spread over England as far north as the residence of Bede in the monastery of Wearmouth, Durham. The internal evidence is this, that all the Anglo-Saxon MSS. have the large interpolation given in the note upon Matt. xx. 28, with others which will shortly be mentioned. This MS. of the Gospels, sent by Gregory the Great, is not the Vulgate, but the old Latin version, the *Vetus Italica*, in constant use till the time of Jerome, who guided by it finished his Vulgate translation of the Gospels in A.D. 384. As the Anglo-Saxon version was made from the *Vetus Italica*, it may be useful in ascertaining the readings of this oldest Latin version. We may cite one or two examples more in proof that the Anglo-Saxon was from the *Vetus Italica*, and not from the Vulgate of Jerome.

In St. Matt. xxvii. 32, the Vulgate has *Invenerunt hominem Cyrenæum*, and omits *venientem obviam illis*. The Anglo-Saxon is word for word from the *Vetus Italica*, as will be seen below. In this instance the Anglo-Saxon was evidently translated from the *Vetus Italica*.

*Invenerunt hominem Cyrenæum, venientem obviam illis. Vet. Ital.*

*Ðá gemétton hig ænne Cyreniscne man, cumende heom togénes. Ang.-Sax.*

A clause is also omitted in the Vulgate of St. Matt. xxiv. 41, when it is both in the *Vetus Italica* and Anglo-Saxon.

*Duo in lecto, unus assumetur, et unus relinquetur. Vet. Ital.*

*Twegen beoþ on bedde, án byþ genumen, and óðer byþ læfed. Ang.-Sax.*

Sometimes a word is different in the Vulgate and in the Italic Version, and the Anglo-Saxon then follows the Italic, as in St. Luke xv. 8.

*Et evertit domum. Vet. Ital.*

*And áwent hyre hús. Ang.-Sax.*

*Et everrit domum. Vulg.*

The *Vetus Italica* sometimes omits a whole verse, and the same omission is observed in the *Codex Augustinus* and in the Anglo-Saxon, when it is contained in the Vulgate, as in St. Matt. xxiii. 14. This affords further evidence, that the Anglo-Saxon was translated from the *Vetus Italica*, and also that the *Bodleian Codex Augustinus* is the Italic, and not the Vulgate Version.

It is then an interesting fact, that we still possess, in the *Bodleian*, one of the copies which Gregory the Great sent to England,—that it is not a copy of the Vulgate, but of the *Vetus Italica*, and that it may be the very copy from which the Anglo-Saxon Version was made.

We are not certain as to the names of those patriotic Anglo-Saxons, who devoted their time, talents, and learning to the translating of the Scriptures into Anglo-Saxon, that they might

be read by the people, and in their churches ; but we have an indisputable evidence in the Rubrics, printed in our notes from the MS. that they were constantly read in Anglo-Saxon churches, as the rubrical directions declare what part of the Scriptures was appointed for successive seasons. We have no more knowledge of the exact date when the Gospels were first translated into Anglo-Saxon, than we have of the translators. We are, however, assured by Cuthbert,\* a pupil of the learned Venerable Bede, the glory of the Anglo-Saxon church, that he was finishing his translation of St. John's Gospel immediately before his death on the 27th of May, 735. As St. John is the last of the Gospels, the three preceding had most likely been previously translated. Cuthbert describes the last day of Bede's life with Christian simplicity and feeling. 'When the morning dawned he told us to write diligently what we had begun. This being done, one of us said,—There is yet, beloved Master, one chapter wanting ; will it be unpleasant to be asked any more questions ? He answered, Not at all. Take your pen and write with speed.—He did so. At the ninth hour he said to me, I have some valuables in my little chest ; fetch them that I may distribute my small presents. He addressed each and exhorted to prayer. We wept. In the evening when his pupil said, Dear Master, one sentence is still wanting. Write it quickly, exclaimed Bede. When it was finished, he said, Support me while I go to the holy place, where I can pray to my Father. When he was placed there he repeated the Gloria Patri, and expired in the effort.'

We have no satisfactory evidence to prove that this was the first translation of the Gospels, nor that Bede's version has come down to us. The Scriptures, in their own tongue, were revered by the Anglo-Saxons, for Alfred the Great placed the Commandments at the head of his Laws, and incorporated many passages from the Gospels. Subsequent translators would naturally avail themselves of the versions made by their predecessors, and write them in the orthography, the language, and the style of the time

\* Smith's Bede, p. 793.

in which they lived. From these distinguishing features, the age of a MS. may be ascertained with tolerable accuracy. Sometimes persons and places are named, which aid in fixing the date."

THE HOMILIES OF THE ANGLO-SAXON CHURCH.—*The first part, containing the Sermones Catholici, or Homilies of Ælfric. In the original Anglo-Saxon, with an English Version. Vol. I. II. By Benjamin Thorpe, F.S.A. London: printed for the Ælfric Society. MDCCCXLIV. MDCCCXLVI. 8vo.*

OF the author of the SERMONES CATHOLICI we know nothing with certainty beyond his name, though from the words of his own preface, where he speaks of king Æthelred's days as past, and informs us that in those days he was only a monk and mass-priest, it follows that he was not Ælfric archbishop of Canterbury, who died in the year 1006, or ten years before the death of king Æthelred.

With better foundation we may assume him to have been Ælfric archbishop of York, who presided over that see from the year 1023 to 1051. Against this supposition there seems no objection on the score of dates, and that the composer of the "Sermones" was a person of eminence during the life of archbishop Wulfstan, of whom, according to our hypothesis, he was the immediate successor, is evident from the language of his Canons, and of his Pastoral Epistle to Wulfstan, in which he speaks as one having authority; though in the first-mentioned of these productions he styles himself simply "humilis frater," and in the other "Ælfricus abbas,"\* and afterwards "biscop."

Of Ælfric's part in these Homilies, whether, as it would seem from his preface, it was that of a mere translator from the several works he therein names, or whether he drew aught from his own stores, my pursuits do not enable me to speak, though it seems that no one of his homilies is, generally speaking, a mere translation from any one given Latin original, but rather a compila-

\* He was abbot of Eynsham. See Biogr. Brit. Lit. p. 482, n. †.

tion from several. Be this, however, as it may, his sermons in either case equally exhibit what were the doctrines of the Anglo-Saxon church at the period in which they were compiled or translated, and are for the most part valuable in matter, and expressed in language which may be pronounced a pure specimen of our noble, old, Germanic mother tongue. . . .

The manuscript from which the text of the present volume is taken belongs to the Public Library at Cambridge. It is a small folio and probably coeval with its author, though hardly, as it has been supposed, his own autograph copy. It is not perfect, having suffered mutilation in several places, but its defects are all supplied in the present work from another MS. in the British Museum. . . . *Editor's Preface.*

KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE COMPENDIOUS HISTORY OF THE WORLD BY OROSIUS. . . . *By the Rev. Joseph Bosworth, D.D. F.R.S. F.S.A. of Christ Church, Oxford; . . . London : MDCCCLIX. 8vo.*

KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF BOETHIUS DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ : *with a literal English Translation, Notes, and Glossary. By the Rev. Samuel Fox, M.A., of Pembroke College, Oxford, and Rector of Morley, Derbyshire. London : 1864. 12mo.*

THE Anglo-Saxon translations ascribed to Alfred are among the best specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose. What portions of these translations were done by the king himself, or what aid he received from his bishops and others, cannot be satisfactorily determined. With the exception of that of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, which closely follows the original Latin, they are all characterized by great freedom of rendition ; large passages are often omitted, and large passages as often added, and these last are among the most interesting, as exhibiting the mind and spirit of the royal author, one of the longest of which, introduced into the version of Orosius, is his description of Europe and the voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan, the earliest records



extant of the geography of northern Europe, and of the customs of the inhabitants. The selection from Boethius, contained in the present volume, headed "The desires of a good king," p. 95, is an expansion of the following sentence of Boethius: "Tum ego, Scis, inquam, ipsa minimum nobis ambitionem mortalium rerum fuisse dominatam: sed materiam gerendis rebus optavimus, quo ne virtus tacita consenesceret."—Lib. II. Opening Prosa 7.

Alfred's sole object, in his Anglo-Saxon translations, appears to have been to produce useful text-books of the several kinds of knowledge, geographical, historical, ethical, religious, etc., which they represent; and he accordingly retrenched, abridged, expanded, and introduced original matter, to suit his own purpose, as a great and wise ruler having at heart the good of his people. The best Life of Alfred for the student to consult is that by Pauli, translated from the German by Thorpe, and published in Bohn's Antiquarian Library.

THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, *according to the several original authorities. Edited, with a translation, by Benjamin Thorpe, . . . Vol. I. Original texts. Vol. II. Translation. Published by the authority of the Lords commissioners of her Majesty's treasury, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls. London: 1861. roy. 8vo.*

THE Saxon Chronicle comprises the period from the invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar, 45 B. C., to the accession of Henry II., A. D. 1154. Of the numerous writers that must have participated in its composition, nothing is known with any degree of certainty. Portions have been ascribed, but without any foundation of positive fact, to King Ælfred, to Plegemund, archbishop of Canterbury, 890 to 923, and to Dūnstān, archbishop of Canterbury, 962 to 988.

LAZAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN; *a poetical Semi-Saxon paraphrase of the Brut of Wace. Now first published from the Cottonian Manuscripts in the British Museum; accom-*

*panied by a literal translation, notes, and a grammatical glossary. By Sir Frederic Madden, K.H., Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum. V. I-III. London: published by the Society of Antiquaries of London. 1847. roy. 8vo.*

THE period of the composition of this work, so far as can be determined by the few indefinite allusions in the poem to contemporary events, is the beginning of the thirteenth century, in the reign of King John. All that is known of the author, and of the sources whence he derived the materials of his extensive work, comprising some 32,200 lines, is what he records in the sixty-seven opening lines, given in this volume on pages 121-123. By "the English book that Saint Bede made," ll. 31, 32, is understood, the Anglo-Saxon version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ascribed to King Alfred; though very little indebtedness to that work can be traced, beyond the account of Pope Gregory and the captive Anglo-Saxon youths exposed for sale in the market at Rome, the same as that contained in Ælfric's Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory. "Another he took in Latin, that Saint Albin maked, and the fair Austin that baptism brought hither in." It is not clear what book is here alluded to. The later text reads, "Another he took of Latin that Saint Albin maked; book he took the third and laid there amid that Austin maked that baptism brought hither in," and makes no allusion to the work mentioned in the earlier text as the third: "book he took the third, laid there amid, that maked a French clerk, Wace was hight, that well could write." Madden conjectures that the author erroneously ascribed the Anglo-Saxon version to Bede, and the Latin original to Albin and Austin. The former contributed materials for the Ecclesiastical History, and is called by Bede "*Auctor ante omnes atque adjutor opusculi.*" It was from the third work named in the earlier text that Layamon drew his chief materials, though he so used them that his poem may claim to be regarded, to a great extent, as an original composition. The work of Wace is a metrical translation into Norman French from Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia Britonum*, and

completed, according to the last couplet of the poem, in the year 1155. It records the history of Britain from the destruction of Troy, and subsequent arrival of Brutus, to the death of King Cadwalader, in A. D. 689. The versification of *Lazamon* is remarkably irregular in its character. The peculiar alliteration of Anglo-Saxon poetry prevails, mixed with rhyming couplets, with couplets both rhymed and alliterative, and with verses that are neither the one nor the other. The student who would know more of the poem than can be given here, must consult the valuable preface to Madden's edition.

THE ANCREN RIWLE ; *a treatise on the Rules and Duties of monastic life. Edited and translated from a Semi-Saxon MS. of the thirteenth century. By James Morton, B.D., vicar of Holbeach, prebendary of Lincoln, and chaplain to the right hon. Earl Grey. London : printed for the Camden Society. MDCCCLIII. 4to.*

THIS work was composed by some unknown ecclesiastic, for the instruction and guidance of three ladies, of good family who, with their domestics or lay sisters, dwelt at Tarente, in Dorsetshire, and devoted themselves to religious exercises. The house they occupied became a nunnery which was suppressed soon after Henry VIII.'s quarrel with the pope.

The language is Semi-Saxon, differing in no important respects from that of *Lazamon*. Morton places the date of its composition within the first quarter of the 13th century, and remarks, in regard to the authorship, "Wanley, who, in describing the four different copies of the work, attributes it to Simon of Ghent, had evidently some doubt upon the subject, for upon one occasion he speaks of it as merely supposed [*'ut putatur'*]. No other person is anywhere mentioned as having written it; but there are circumstances which render it not improbable that Bishop Poor was the author, and wrote it for the use of the nuns at the time when he re-established or enlarged the monastery. He was born at Tarente, and evidently took great interest in the place. It was the scene of his exemplary death, and he chose to be

buried there. His great learning, his active benevolence, the sanctity of his life, and his tender concern for the spiritual welfare of his friends and dependents, shewn in the pious exhortations which he repeatedly addressed to them immediately before his death, agree well with the lessons of piety and morality so earnestly and affectionately addressed, in this book, to the anchoresses of Tarente."

**THE ORMULUM**—*Now first edited from the original manuscript in the Bodleian with notes and a glossary by Robert Meadows White, D.D., late fellow of St. Mary Magdalene College, and formerly professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford. V. I, II. Oxford: 1852. 8vo.*

THE Ormulum is a series of Homilies, in an imperfect state, composed in iambic verses of fifteen syllables, in two sections distinguished by the metrical point, placed after the eighth syllable or fourth foot; or, as printed by Dr. White, in alternate iambic tetrameter and trimeter verses, (the latter with an additional light syllable,) without alliteration, and, except in very few cases, also without rhyme; the subject of the Homilies being supplied by those portions of the New Testament which were read in the daily service of the church.

All that is known of the author is what he says of himself in the Dedication of the work to his brother Walter, that his baptismal name was Ormin, and that he was a Canon Regular of the Order of Saint Augustine. He adds, that at the request of his brother Walter, also an Augustinian Canon, he had composed these Homilies in English for the spiritual improvement of his countrymen.

The only existing MS. of the Ormulum is supposed to be the author's autograph, and its date is placed by White in the early part of the 13th century. A leading feature of the work is its peculiar orthography. The rule observed by the author throughout is to double the consonant after a short vowel; sometimes, but very rarely, he substitutes the usual mark of a short syllable. Sometimes a single consonant occurs after a vowel, which must

have been short in the pronunciation of the time ; this may be attributed, as Ellis remarks, to a slip of the pen, as the author corrects his spelling in some places, writing the second consonant of a reduplication over the other, as is shown in the facsimile of the sixteen opening lines prefixed to White's edition. Again, where two different consonants follow a short vowel, the first is occasionally not doubled according to the rule, also due perhaps, to inadvertence. The cumbersome orthography of the Ormulum is now valuable as throwing considerable light on the pronunciation of the English of the time. The work as it has been preserved, comprises some 20,000 verses, though out of the entire series of Homilies for the ecclesiastical year nothing is left beyond the text of the thirty-second.

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 *October, A.D.* 1258.

THE text given in this volume has been taken from a transliteration of the original document printed, for private circulation, along with the old French version and some extracts from Trevisa's translation of Ralph Higden's "*Polychronicon*," contained in this book, (the whole occupying two leaves,) by Alexander J. Ellis, in March, 1861. After the text of this book was stereotyped, the author received Mr. Ellis's work "*On Early English Pronunciation*," and noted the following variations in the copy of the Proclamation given on pp. 501, 503, and 505 : "halde," line 3 of the text in this book, is spelt "holde ;" "we," l. 4, is italicized ; onien, l. 20, onie ; hoaten, l. 21, italicized ; Eȝtetentpe, l. 25, Eȝtetenpe ; Kant'bur', l. 28, Kant'-bur' ; Wirechest', l. 29, Wirechestr' ; Warewik', l. 33, without the apostrophe ; Aldithel, l. 35, with the apostrophe.

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE. *Transcrib'd, and now first publish'd, from a MS. in the Harleyan Library By Thomas Hearne, M.A. . . . In two volumes. Oxford, 1724. 8vo ; reprint, London, 1810.*

THE text of the selections given in this work was taken from the above edition as far as v. 294, and collated with the corre-

sponding portion given by Mätzner in his "Altenglische Sprachproben," two or three of whose obvious emendations were adopted; the remainder, vv. 295—824, follow the text given in Morris's "Specimens of Early English," which was taken from a contemporary MS. in the British Museum.

The Chronicle extends from the siege of Troy to the death of Henry III., in 1272. The author was a monk of the abbey of Gloucester.

DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR, REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE.  
*In the Kentish dialect, 1340 A. D. Edited from the autograph MS. in the British Museum, . . . By Richard Morris, Esq. London : published for the Early English Text Society. 1866.*

THE *Ayenbite of Inwyt* is a literal translation of a French treatise, entitled *Le somme des Vices et de Vertues*, and sometimes, but incorrectly, styled *Li libres roiaux de Vices et de Vertus*, *Le livre des Commandemens*; *La somme le roi*; *Le miroir du monde*. It was composed in the year 1279 for use of Philip the Second of France, by Frère Lorens (or Laurentius Gallus, as he is designated in Latin), of the order of Friars Preachers. No intimation of this is given in the translator's preface. He speaks of it as his own production. [Dis boc is dan Michelis of Northgate y-write an englis of his oȝene hand, þet hatte : Ayenbyte of inwyt.] Mr. Bond, of the British Museum, found it to be a translation, and pointed out to the editor of the Roxburgh Club the MSS. containing the original French version.

From the MS. itself we learn that the *Ayenbite of Inwyt* was completed "ine þe yeare of oure lhordes beringe (birth) 1340," "ine þe eue of þe holy apostles Symon an Iudas," by Dan Michel of Northgate, a brother of the Cloister of Saint Austin of Canterbury. We cannot but regret that no more information is afforded us of one who so thoroughly identified himself with the country-folk among whom he dwelt as to choose this homely "English of Kent," in preference to a less provincial form of English, adopted by other Southern writers, in which he might

teach, as he himself says, old and young, parents and children, to eschew all manner of sin, and to preserve a conscience void of all impurity.

Much uncertainty attaches itself to most of our early English works of this period as to *authorship*, *date*, and *dialect*—particulars of the greatest importance to the philologist who seeks to gain any clear notions of early English Grammar ; but with rare good fortune the *Ayenbite of Inuyl* comes to us as a philological monument, the value of which is not diminished by any uncertainty on these points. And as such it must ever be regarded as the standard of comparison for the language of the fourteenth century, by which a clearer knowledge of early English inflections may be gained than has, hitherto, been possible by means of the scanty materials within our reach.—*Selected from Editor's Preface.*

THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE OF SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, KT.,  
*which treateth of the way to Hierusalem ; and of marvayles of Inde, with other ilands and countrys.* Reprinted from the edition of A.D. 1725, with an introduction, additional notes, and glossary, by J. O. Halliwell, Esq., F.S.A., F.R.A.S. London : 1869. 8vo.

SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE was born in the town of St. Albans about A.D. 1300. In 1332 he set out on his travels in the East, and after a long absence, how long is not known, he returned to England, forced to do so, as it appears, by bodily ailments. In the concluding paragraph of his work he says, p. 315, of the above edition, “And I John Maundeville Knyghte aboveseyd, (alle thoughe I bō unworthi) that departed from oure Contrees and passed the See, the Zeer of Grace 1322, that have passed many Londes and manye Yles and Contrees, and cerched manye fulle straunge places, and have ben in many a fulle gode honourable Companye, and at manye a faire Dede of Armes, (alle be it that I dide none my self, for myn unable insuffisance) now I am comen Hom (mawgree my self) to

reste : for Gowtes, Artetykes, that me distreynen, the diffynen the ende of my labour, azenst my wille (God knowethe). And thus takynge Solace in my wrecched reste, recordynge the tyme passed, I have fulfilled theise thinges and putte hem wryten in this Boke, as it wolde come in to my mynde, the Zeer of Grace 1356 in the 34 Zeer that I departede from oure Contrees." Mandeville wrote his work in three different languages, Latin, French, and English. In the Prologue he says, "And see schulle undirstonde, that I have put this Boke out of Latyn into Frensche, and translated it azen out of Frensche into Englyssche, that every Man of my Nacioun may undirstonde it."

George P. Marsh, in his *Lectures on the "Origin and History of the English Language,"* etc., p. 268, has noticed a common mistake made by careless readers in regard to the time of Mandeville's return to England, in understanding him, from the extract quoted above, as saying that he spent the interval between 1322 and 1356 abroad. The inference may be drawn from what he says, that he returned some years earlier, and that he wrote an account of his travels as a "solace" during his "wretched rest."

It should be noted that where the letter *z* is used in this text of Mandeville, it represents the Semi-Saxon *ȝ*, which is a modification of the Anglo-Saxon *g*, and, when initial, answers to *g* or *y*; when final and before *l*, to *gh*.

#### TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON.

RANULPH, or Ralph, Higden was a monk of St. Werburgh's in Chester. His *Polychronicon*, written in Latin, comes down to the year 1357. The English translation of the work by John de Trevisa, was finished, as stated at the end of the work, in 1387. Trevisa was vicar of Berkeley, in Gloucestershire, and chaplain to Thomas Lord Berkeley, for whom the translation was made. According to Caxton, he also made a translation of the Bible, but no copy of it is known to exist. The translation of the *Polychronicon* was first printed by Caxton in 1482.



with additions and omissions, and with a continuation of the History to 1460. As an evidence of the change which the English had made in the course of seventy-five years, the following sentence from Caxton's preface may be cited: "I, William Caxton, a simple person, have endeavoured me to writ first over all the said book of Polychronicon, and somewhat have changed the rude and old English, that is to wit, certain words which in these days be neither used ne understood."

THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN, together with VITA DE DOWEL, DOBET, et DOBEST, *secundum Wil et Resoun*, by William Langland. (1362 A.D.) Edited from the "Vernon" MS., collated with MS. R. 3. 14. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MSS. Harl. 875 & 6041, the MS. in University College, Oxford, MS. Douce 323, &c. By the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M. A., late fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. The "Vernon" text; or text A. London: published for the Early English Text Society, . . . MDCCCLXVII.

A POET of the reign of Edward the Third, of whom scarcely anything is known but the name (and even that is uncertain), wrote a poem in alliterative verse which he threw into the form of several successive visions; in *one* of these he describes his favourite ideal character—Piers\*—and in course of time the name was used as a common title for the whole series of them. His vivid descriptions and earnest language caused the poem to be very popular, and the fertile imagination of the author induced him to rewrite the whole poem twice over, so that what may fairly be called three editions of it still exist in manuscript. . . . The poem—in all its shapes—abounds with passages which we could ill afford to lose; the vivid truthfulness of its delineations of the life and manners of our forefathers has been often praised, and it is difficult to praise it too highly. "Everywhere it gives flesh and blood to its abstractions by the most vigorous directness

\* The character of Piers, in its highest form of development, is identified by Langland with that of Christ the Saviour—"Petrus est Christus."

of familiar detail, so that every truth might, if possible, go home, even by the cold hearth-stone of the hungriest and most desolate of the poor, to whom its words of a wise sympathy might be recited." As indicating the true temper and feelings of the English mind in the fourteenth century, it is worth volumes of history; and the student who is desirous of understanding this period aright cannot possibly neglect Langland and Chaucer. Strangely too, and fortunately, these two authors are, in a great measure, each the supplement of the other. Chaucer describes the rich much more fully than the poor, and shews the holiday-making, cheerful, genial phase of English life; but Langland pictures the homely poor in their ill-fed, hard-working condition, battling against hunger, famine, injustice, oppression, and all the stern realities and hardships that tried them as gold is tried in the fire. Chaucer's satire often raises a good-humoured laugh; but Langland's is that of a man who is constrained to speak out all the bitter truth, and it is as earnest as is the cry of an injured man who appeals to heaven for vengeance. Each, in his own way, is equally admirable, and worthy to be honoured by all who prize highly the English character and our own dear native land. There is a danger that some who take up "Piers Plowman" may be at first somewhat repelled by the allegorical form of it, or by an apparent archaism of language, and some passages are sufficiently abstruse to require a little thought and care to be taken before one can seize their full meaning; but there are few books that so thoroughly repay a little painstaking consideration, and, when once the spirit of the poem is fully entered into, it is found to be replete with interest and instruction. The reader who does not throw it aside *at first* will hardly do so afterwards; and so it must ever be with the works of a true poet, when once the mind is attuned to his thoughts and feelings. Such, then, is "Piers Plowman," a poem written with as intense an earnestness and as untiring a search after truth—which is the ever-recurring burden of it—as any in the English language.

The extreme earnestness of the author and the obvious truthfulness and blunt honesty of his character are in themselves attractive and lend a value to all he utters, even when he is evolving a theory or wanders into abstract questions of theological speculation. But we are the more pleased when we perceive, as we very soon do, that he is evidently of a *practical* turn of mind, and loves best to exercise his shrewd English common sense upon topics of every day interest. How often does the student of history grow weary of mere accounts of battles and sieges and the long series of plunders and outrages revenged by other plunders and outrages which require to be again revenged in their turn, and so on without end, and long to get an insight into the inner every-day life of the people, their dress, their diet, their wages, their strikes, and all the minor details which picture to us what manner of men they really were ! And it is in such a poem as the present that we find all this, and find it, too, not merely hinted at or presupposed, but sketched out vividly and to the life by a master hand.

## DATE OF THE POEM.

WE are indebted to Tyrwhitt for having pointed out that the "Southwestern wind on a Saturday at even" mentioned near the beginning of Passus V. refers to the storm of wind which occurred on Jan. 15, 1362, which day was a Saturday. There may have been more than one Saturday marked by a furious tempest, but the remark is rendered almost certainly true by observing that other indications in the poem point nearly to the same date, especially the allusion to the treaty of Bretigny in 1360, and to Edward's wars in Normandy ; as also the mention of the "pestilence," no doubt that of 1361. These things put together leave no doubt that Tyrwhitt is right, and as the "wind" is spoken of as being something very recent, the true date of the poem is doubtless 1362. But *how much* was then written ? Not all certainly, possibly only the Vision of Piers Plowman, i. e. only the first eight Passus. The first few lines of the Vita de

Dowel seem to imply that there was a *short* interval between the two poems, i. e. if we take them literally, and I can see no reason why we should not. This would assign the early part of 1362 as the date of the former poem, and the end of the same year or the beginning of 1363 as the date of Dowel.—*From Skeat's Preface.*

**PIERCE THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE** (*about 1394 A. D.*) transcribed and edited from *MS. Trin. Coll., Cam., R. 3, 15*, collated with *MS. Bibl. Reg. 18. B. xvii. in the British Museum*, and with the old printed text of 1553; to which is appended **GOD SPEDE THE PLOUGH** (*about 1500 A. D.*) from *MS. Lansdowne 762*; by the *Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge*; . . . London: published for the *Early English Text Society*, . . . MDCCCLXVII.

THE author of the "Crede" is unknown. "The Plowman's Tale," introduced into some editions of the *Canterbury Tales* and attributed to Chaucer, though without a shadow of probability, was most likely by the same author; good evidences of this are presented in Skeat's Preface, to which the student is referred.

Of the "Crede," the Editor in his Preface remarks: "It has several passages of great interest, as for instance, the celebrated description (one of the best we have) of a Dominican convent.... How excellent, again, are the portraits of the fat friar with his double chin shaking about, as big as a goose's egg, and the poor ploughman with his hood full of holes and his mittens made of patches, followed by his poor wife going 'bare-foot on the bare ice, that the blood followed!' Whilst the cry of the ploughman's children sums up the early history of the poor of England in the words—

'And alle pey songen o songe · þat sorwe was to heren;  
þey crieden alle o cry · a carefull note.'

The real value of the poem lies, in fact, in these and other vivid

and exact descriptions, which are alike useful to the antiquary and interesting to the general reader, as they give a clear insight into the condition of the poor, the animosity which existed between the friars and the secular clergy, and, most striking point of all, the utter contempt in which the orders held each other, and the audacity with which each tried to surpass the rest both in pitiless extortion and in proud display. To sum up all briefly, the poem is one which deserves not only to be read, but to be studied; it is one of those which is much more interesting on a second perusal than on a first, and continually improves upon acquaintance. It is well illustrated by, and well illustrates, Chaucer, and, in particular, the 'Sompnours Tale.'"

THE HOLY BIBLE, *containing the Old and New Testaments, with the Apocryphal Books, in the earliest English versions made from the Latin Vulgate by JOHN WYCLIFFE and his followers; edited by the Rev. Josiah Forshall, F.R.S. etc. late Fellow of Exeter College, and Sir Frederic Madden, K.H. F.R.S. etc. Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum. V. I-IV. Oxford, at the University press. M.DCCC.L. 4to.*

THIS, the first complete edition of the Wycliffite versions published since their production in the latter part of the fourteenth century, gives two texts, in parallel columns,—the earlier, which is supposed to have been finished about 1380, and the revision by Purvey, made about ten years later. The thoroughness with which the learned editors have done their work renders it the most valuable contribution made to early English learning since its revival. Marsh justly styles it "the *liber verè aureus*, the golden book, of Old-English philology."

#### CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES.

THE text is that known as the Harleian, which was first edited for the Percy Society by Thomas Wright, in 1847-'51, and adopted

by Robert Bell in his edition of the Poetical Works of Chaucer in 8 vols. London, 1854-'56, and by Richard Morris in the Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, 6 vols. London, 1866. Of this text, Wright remarks: "The Harleian manuscript, No. 7334, is by far the best manuscript of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* that I have yet examined, in regard both to antiquity and correctness. The handwriting is one which would at first sight be taken by an experienced scholar for that of the latter part of the fourteenth century, and it must have been written within a few years after 1400, and therefore soon after Chaucer's death and the publication of the *Canterbury Tales*. Its language has very little, if any, appearance of local dialect; and the text is in general extremely good, the variations from Tyrwhitt being usually for the better."

The valuable "Observations on the language of Chaucer, by Francis James Child, Professor in Harvard College," are based on this text. This accomplished Chaucer scholar, while regarding the Harleian as among the best texts of the *Canterbury Tales*, recognizes in it more defects than Wright probably had eyes for; but with this text as a basis, and with the aid of the Six-text prints of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, in course of publication by the Chaucer Society, which are exact reprints of the best existing MSS., it can be hoped that at no distant day a text of Chaucer will be constructed on sound principles, and that as much certainty at least will be reached as to what the poet actually wrote, as has been reached in regard to the text of Shakspeare's Plays. As Prof. Child remarks: "Had Chaucer been a German, the existing manuscripts would have been zealously hunted up, strictly classified, and faithfully compared and studied, and we should have had only too many editions. It is not desirable that a new edition of Chaucer should be undertaken, until a man is found who is both competent to the task and willing to make thorough work with the manuscripts."

CONFESSIO AMANTIS OF JOHN GOWER, *edited and collated with the best manuscripts by Dr. Reinhold Pauli. V. I-III. London: 1857. 8vo.*

THE time of Gower's birth is unknown, but it must have been some years previous to that of Chaucer. Caxton, who printed the first edition of the Confession in 1483, speaks of him as "Johan Gower squyer borne in Walys in the tyme of King Richard the Second;" but there is no evidence that he was a native of Wales, and as Richard the Second's reign dates from 1377, he must have been born many years before. He survived Chaucer eight years, dying, an old man and blind, in 1408. The period of the composition of the Confessio Amantis cannot be fixed with certainty, but there is pretty good internal evidence that it lay between the years 1385 and 1392.

The poem is divided into eight books, and extends to some 34,000 iambic tetrameter verses, rhyming in pairs. Gower's verse is smooth and regular, and, as we have it in Pauli's text, which does no great credit to the editor, the rhythm is more easily managed than that of Chaucer's verse, the form of which is more organic and less mechanical than Gower's. For a valuable analysis of the Confessio Amantis, the student is referred to Morley's English Writers, vol. ii. Part 1.





OUTLINES  
OF  
ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

---

THE ALPHABET.

Aa (Ǽ), Ææ, Bb, Cc (Ċ), Dd (ð), Ee (Ēe), Ff (ƿ), Gg (Ġ), Hh (þ), Ii (i), Ll, Mm (M), Nn, Oo, Pp, Rr (r), Ss (s), Tt (t), Uu, Ww (ƿp), Xx, Yy (ȝ), þp, Ðð.

THE forms in parenthesis, which are but modifications of the Roman, are used in A. S. manuscripts, and early printed books.

Jj is not used as a distinct letter. In some recent works by German A. S. scholars (Ettmüller, Loth, and others), it is used as a consonantal i (= y), especially before the infinitive ending -an, of weak verbs; *e. g.*, lufjan for lufian, pronounced *loovyan*.

Kk was used later for c, when the latter began to lose its pure power of *cay* before *e, i, y*.

qu of English orthography is represented in A. S. by cw; *e. g.*, cwén, *queen*; cwic, *quick*; cwealm, *qualm*; cwellan, *to quell*, etc.

Vv is used, and correctly so, by German editors of A. S. works, instead of Ww, which is without doubt its consonantal power in Latin. The old character ƿp, which English editors represent with Ww, is but a calligraphic form of Latin Vv, with the right limb turned in. But as Vv has never this power in modern English orthoepy, Ww has been used in this work instead, as more familiar.

Xx is used, though rarely, being represented by cs. It sometimes represents a metathesis of sc, in the plurals of some nouns; *e. g.*, fisc, *fish*; *pl.* fixas = ficsas; disc, *dish*; *pl.* diras = dicsas.

Zz occurs only in foreign words.

þ is an abbreviation for þæt, *that*, and ⁊ for *and*; the fuller form of the latter character is h, which, like & or &cedil, is a ligature combining the letters of the Latin word ET.

#### ACCENT.

The principal use of the accent in A. S. manuscript appears to have been to lengthen and broaden the vowel over which it was placed. According to Kemble\* it was sometimes used to mark a vowel where an italic would now be used; *e. g.*, þæt geendað on sceortne é, *that ends in short e*. *Coll. MSS. of Ælfric's Grammar*. According to the same authority, some words were accented for peculiar distinction, where a capital initial or capitals would now be used; *e. g.*, the pronoun *he*, when used in speaking of God or the Saviour, was sometimes written hé or Hé, as equivalent to He or HE, but in such cases it was the *word* and not the *vowel* that was meant to be accented.

The accent as now used in A. S. works, is meant to serve only the first purpose, that of lengthening or broadening the vowel.

Many words are distinguished by the accent, which, but for the difference in the length of their vowels, would be represented alike; *e. g.*, ac, *but*, ác, *oak*; ban, *ban*, bán, *bone*; ben, *wound*, bén, *prayer*; ful, *full*, fúl, *foul*; god, *god*, gód, *good*; is, *is*, ís, *ice*; lim, *limb*, lím, *lime*; man, *man*, mán, *sin*, eol, *evil*; metan, *to mete, measure*, métan, *to meet*; wende (*I, he*) *turned*; wénde (*I, he*) *weened*; win (*winn*), *contention, strife*, wín, *wine*; etc.

#### *Probable powers of the Anglo-Saxon letters.*

A = *a* in *arm, art*; á = *a* in *all*; æ = *a* in *at*; æ̅, the same prolonged or doubled; au and aw = *ow* in *owl*; e = *e* in *met*;

\* The Gentleman's Magazine, July, 1835, p. 26.

é = *e* in *they*; *f*, between vowels, = *v*, and this may often have been its power in other situations, especially when final; *g* = *g* in *gay*; when final it was interchangeable with *h*, which, in the same situation, appears to have been guttural, like *ch* in *Ger. auch*; *i* = *i* in *it*; *í* = *i* in *machine*; *ó* = *o* in *hole, tone* (*Gr. ω*); *o*, the same in quality, but differing in quantity, like modern Greek *ο*, and perhaps, also, as *o* in *not*; *ow* = *ow* in *now*; *u* = *u* in *pull*; *ú* = *oo* in *pool*; *y* and *ý*, earlier powers = *Fr. u* and *û*; afterwards interchangeable with *i* and *í*; *p* = *th* in *thin*; *þ* = *th* in *then*.

The powers of the other letters correspond with their present powers.

The character *ȝ*, used in Semi-Saxon and Early English, is a modification of *A. S. ȝ*, and corresponds, when initial, with *y*, sometimes *g*, and when final, and before *t*, with *gh*, of English orthography. Its power, when final, was probably the same as the final *A. S. g*.

## NOUNS.

Anglo-Saxon nouns have five cases, *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative*, and *Instrumental* or *Ablative*. The use of the latter case is however very limited, and is generally confined to neuter nouns, and in the *plural*, it is always the same as the *dative*, when used in the *singular* it ends in *é*.

### SYNOPSIS OF NOUN DECLENSIONS.

#### DECLENSION I.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i> -a	-e	-e	<i>N.</i> -an	-an	-an
<i>G.</i> -an	-an	-an	<i>G.</i> -ena	-ena	-ena
<i>D.</i> -an	-an	-an	<i>D.</i> -um	-um	-um
<i>A.</i> -an	-an	-e	<i>A.</i> -an	-an	-an

## DECLENSION II.

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>			
m.	n.	n.		m.	n.	n.	
<i>N.</i> " (-e)	"	" (-e)		<i>N.</i> -as	like sing.	-u	
<i>G.</i> -es	-es	-es		<i>G.</i> -a	-a	-a (ena)	
<i>D.</i> -e	-e	-e		<i>D.</i> -um	-um	-um	
<i>A.</i> " (-e)	"	" (-e)		<i>A.</i> -as	like sing.	-a	

## DECLENSION III.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
f.	f.	f.	f.
<i>N.</i> " -u		<i>N.</i> -a	-a
<i>G.</i> -e -e		<i>G.</i> -a	-ena
<i>D.</i> -e -e		<i>D.</i> -um	-um
<i>A.</i> -e -e		<i>A.</i> -a	-a

*Note.*—The dat. pl. inflection is sometimes changed to -as, and this again to -an, especially in the later portions of the A. S. Chronicle.

## PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION I.

*witega, m. prophet; tunge, f. tongue; eáge, n. eye.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> witega	witegan	<i>N.</i> tunge	tungan
<i>G.</i> witegan	witegena	<i>G.</i> tungan	tungena
<i>D.</i> witegan	witegum	<i>D.</i> tungan	tungum
<i>A.</i> witegan	witegan	<i>A.</i> tungan	tungan

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> eáge	eágan
<i>G.</i> eágan	eágena
<i>D.</i> eágan	eágum
<i>A.</i> eáge	eágan

The three nouns *eáge, eye, eáre, ear, and cliwe, claw*, are perhaps all the neuter nouns that are embraced in the First Declension.

## PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION II.

MASCULINES : *smið*, *smith* ; *fisc*, *fish* ; *hyrde*, *shepherd* ; *finger*, *finger* ; *dæg*, *day* ; *cræft*, *craft*, *art*, *skill*, *pl. faculties*, *qualities*, *virtues* ; *beáh*, *ring*, *crown*, *bracelet*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> smið	smiðas
<i>G.</i> smiðes	smiða
<i>D.</i> smiðe	smiðum
<i>A.</i> smið	smiðas

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> fisc	fixas
<i>G.</i> fises	fixa
<i>D.</i> fisce	fixum
<i>A.</i> fisc	fixas

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> hyrde	hyrdas
<i>G.</i> hyrdes	hyrda
<i>D.</i> hyrde	hyrdum
<i>A.</i> hyrde	hyrdas

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> finger	fingras
<i>G.</i> fingres	fingra
<i>D.</i> fingre	fingrum
<i>A.</i> finger	fingras

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> dæg	dagas	<i>N.</i> cræft	cræftas	<i>N.</i> beáh	beágas
<i>G.</i> dæges	daga	<i>G.</i> cræftes	cræfta	<i>G.</i> beáges	beága
<i>D.</i> dæge	dagum	<i>D.</i> cræfte	cræftum	<i>D.</i> beáge	beágum
<i>A.</i> dæg	dagas	<i>A.</i> cræft	cræftas	<i>A.</i> beáh	beágas

NEUTERS : *word*, *word* ; *wíf*, *woman*, *wife* ; *sceáp*, *sheep* ; *heafod*, *head* ; *bebod*, *commandment* ; *fæt*, *vat*, *vessel* ; *spere*, *spear*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> word	word	<i>N.</i> wíf	wíf	<i>N.</i> sceáp	sceáp
<i>G.</i> wordes	worda	<i>G.</i> wífes	wífa	<i>G.</i> sceápes	sceápa
<i>D.</i> worde	wordum	<i>D.</i> wífe	wífum	<i>D.</i> sceápe	sceápum
<i>A.</i> word	word	<i>A.</i> wíf	wíf	<i>A.</i> sceáp	sceáp

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> heafod	heafdu
<i>G.</i> heafdes	heafda
<i>D.</i> heafde	heafdum
<i>A.</i> heafod	heafdu

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> bebod	bebodu
<i>G.</i> bebodes	beboda
<i>D.</i> bebode	bebodum
<i>A.</i> bebod	bebodu

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> fæt	fatu	<i>N.</i> spere	speru
<i>G.</i> fætes	fata	<i>G.</i> speres	spera
<i>D.</i> fæte	fatum	<i>D.</i> spere	sperum
<i>A.</i> fæt	fatu	<i>A.</i> spere	speru

*Observations on Nouns of the Second Declension :* Nouns of this declension, both *masculine* and *neuter*, have the *nominative* and *accusative* cases alike in the *sing.* and in the *pl.* *Masculine monosyllabic nouns* having æ and ending with a single final consonant, as *dæg*, change æ to a in all the cases of the *plural*; but ending with two consonants, as *cræft*; the æ remains unchanged in the *pl.*

Nouns whose *nom.* and *acc. sing.* end in -e, drop this -e before the endings of the other cases; *e. g.*, *hyrde*, *hyrdes*.

*Neuter monosyllabic nouns* ending in two consonants, or having a long vowel before a single final consonant, are generally uninflected in the *nom.* and *acc. pl.*; *e. g.*, *word*, *wif*, *sceáp*. Most *polysyllabic nouns*, especially the derivative ones, take -u in these cases. *Neuter monosyllabic nouns* having æ before a single final consonant, take -u in the *nom.* and *acc. pl.*, and change, in all cases of the *pl.*, æ into a; *e. g.* *fæt*, *pl. fatu*; *bæð*, *bath*; *pl. baðu*.

The vowel preceding a final l, m, n, r, or ð, of derivative words is often, perhaps generally, syncopated in the oblique cases, both *sing.* and *pl.*

A final -h becomes -g in the oblique cases, when followed by a vowel; *e. g.*, *beáh*, *gen. beages*; sometimes it is omitted; *e. g.*, *mearh*, *horse*; *gen. meares*, etc.

Some nouns ending in *sc* exhibit in the plural a metathesis of these letters; *e. g.* *fisc*, *fish*, *pl. ficsas* = *fixas*; *disc*, *table*, *pl. dexas*; *tusc*, *tusk*, *pl. tuxas*.

When *present participles* are used as nouns, they are declined according to the second declension, the final -e of the ending -ende being dropt; *e. g.*, *wealdan*, *to wield*, *rule*, *pr. part. weald-*

ende, *wielding, ruling*; wealdend, *a ruler, governor, gen. wealdendes, dat. wealdende, acc. wealdend, pl. nom. and acc. wealdendas, gen. wealdenda, dat. wealdendum*; hǣlan, *to heal, pr. part. hǣlende, healing*; hǣlend, *healer*; applied throughout the A. S. versions of the Gospels to the Saviour.

### PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION III.

stów, *place*; sáwel, *soul*; ge-samnung (ge-somnung), *assembly, congregation, synagogue*; syn, *sin*; seócnys (-nes), *sickness, disease*; gifu, *gift, grace, favour*.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	stów	stówa	<i>N.</i>	sáwel	sáwla
<i>G.</i>	stówe	stówa	<i>G.</i>	sáwle	sáwla
<i>D.</i>	stówe	stówum	<i>D.</i>	sáwle	sáwlum
<i>A.</i>	stówe	stówa	<i>A.</i>	sáwle	sáwla

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	ge-samnung	ge-samnunga	<i>N.</i>	syn	synna
<i>G.</i>	ge-samnunge	ge-samnunga	<i>G.</i>	synne	synna
<i>D.</i>	ge-samnunge	ge-samnungum	<i>D.</i>	synne	synnum
<i>A.</i>	ge-samnunge	ge-samnunga	<i>A.</i>	synne	synna

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	seócnys	seócnysa	<i>N.</i>	gifu	gifa
<i>G.</i>	seócnysse	seócnysa	<i>G.</i>	gife	gifena
<i>D.</i>	seócnysse	seócnyssum	<i>D.</i>	gife	gifum
<i>A.</i>	seócnysse	seócnysa	<i>A.</i>	gife(-u)	gifa

*Observations on Nouns of the Third Declension.*—Most nouns of this declension end in the *nom. sing.* in a consonant. Those ending in -u take sometimes -u in the *acc. sing.*, and generally -ena in the *gen. pl.* To this declension belong verbal nouns in -ung (-ing), and abstract nouns in -nys (-nis, -nes). A single final consonant after a short vowel is doubled in the oblique cases; *e. g.*, syn, *gen. synne*; -nys (-nis, nes), *gen. -nysse* (-nisse,

-nesse); *þinen*, *female servant*; *gen. þinenne*; or the vowel is syncopated; *e. g.*, *stefen*, *voice*, *gen. stefne*.

The rule for syncopation is the same as that for nouns of the Second Declension.

Nouns ending in -ung, take sometimes -a in *dat. sing.*, and -as in *nom.* and *acc. pl.*

### ANOMALOUS NOUNS.

The following *masculine* and *feminine nouns* present a change of the root-vowel in the *dat. sing.* and, with the exception of *bróðor*, *móðor*, *dóhtor*, in the *nom.* and *acc. pl.*

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	bóc (f.)	bóce	béc	bóc	<i>book.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	béc	bóca	bócum	béc	<i>books.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	bróc (f.)	bróce	bréc	bróc	<i>breeches.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	bréc	bróca	brócum	bréc	<i>breeches.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	bróðor (m.)	bróðor	bréðer	bróðor	<i>brother.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	bróðru (—a.)	bróðra	bróðrum	bróðru	<i>brothers.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	burh (f.)	burge	byrig	burh	<i>burg, city.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	byrig	burga	burgum	byrig	<i>burgs, cities.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	cú (f.)	cús	cý	cú	<i>cow.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	cý	cúna	cúnum	cý	<i>cows, kine.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	dóhtor (f.)	dóhtor	déhter	dóhtor	<i>daughter.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	dóhtra	dóhtra	dóhtrum	dóhtra	<i>daughters.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	fót (m.)	fótes	fét	fót	<i>foot.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	fét	fóta	fótum	fét	<i>feet.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	gós (f.)	góse	gés	gós	<i>goose.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	gés	gósa	gósum	gés	<i>geese.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	lús (f.)	lúse	lýs	lús	<i>louse.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	lýs	lúsa	lúsum	lýs	<i>lice.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	mann (m.)	mannes	men	mann	<i>man (homo)</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	men	manna	mannum	men	<i>men.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	móðor (f.)	móðor	méðer	móðor	<i>mother.</i>



	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>
<b>PL</b>	módra	módra	módrum	módra <i>mothers.</i>
<b>Sing.</b>	mús ( <i>f.</i> )	múse	mýs	mús <i>mouse.</i>
<b>PL</b>	mýs	músa	músum	mýs <i>mice.</i>
<b>Sing.</b>	tóð ( <i>m.</i> )	tóðes	téð	tóð <i>tooth.</i>
<b>PL</b>	téð	tóða	tóðum	téð <i>teeth.</i>
<b>Sing.</b>	turf ( <i>f.</i> )	turfe	tyrf	turf <i>turfs.</i>
<b>PL</b>	tyrf	turfa	turfum	tyrf <i>turfs.</i>

módor is also found uninflected in the *plural*.

A few *masculine nouns* in -u, have the *gen.* and *dat.* in -a, and *acc.* in -u (-a) ; in the *pl., nom.,* and *acc.,* -a, *gen.* -ena (-a), *dat.* -um ; *e. g.*, sunu, *son* ; wudu, *wood*, has *gen.* wuda and wudes, *dat.* -a, *acc.* -u ; *pl. nom., acc.,* wudas, *gen.* wuda and wudena ; medu, *mead*, (*a drink*), has *gen.* meda and medes, *acc.* medu.

A few proper names used only in the *pl.*, and designating nations and peoples, have the *nom.* and *acc. pl.* in e ; *e. g.*, Romane, *Romans* ; Dene, *Danes* ; Engle, *Angles, etc.* ; *gen.* -a, *dat.* -um ; Romanaburh, *city of the Romans* ; Englaland, *land of Angles*.

Other anomalies in the declensions of nouns are given in the Glossary, and are better learned in the course of reading.

## ADJECTIVES.

The Anglo-Saxon *adjectives* have a *definite* and an *indefinite* mode of declension. The *definite* declension is used when the noun to which the *adjective* is joined is defined or limited by the demonstratives, se, seó, þæt (*is, ea, id*), þes, þeós, þis (*hic, hæc, hoc*), by a possessive, or personal, pronoun, or, by another noun in the genitive case ; the *indefinite* declension is used, when the *noun* to which the *adjective* is joined, is not so defined or limited.



**IMMUTABLE DECLENSION.**

The indefinite mode of declension, while agreeing in some respects with the second and third declensions of nouns, has other forms peculiar to itself.

*Singular.*

<i>N.</i> gód	<i>f.</i> gód	<i>m.</i> gód	<i>f.</i> smælu	<i>m.</i> smæl	<i>f.</i> smælu	<i>m.</i> smæl	<i>f.</i> hálig	<i>m.</i> hálig	<i>f.</i> háligu	<i>m.</i> hálig
<i>G.</i> gódes	<i>f.</i> góðre	<i>m.</i> gódes	<i>f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smæles	<i>f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smæles	<i>f.</i> háligre	<i>m.</i> háliges	<i>f.</i> háligre	<i>m.</i> háliges
<i>D.</i> gódum	<i>f.</i> góðre	<i>m.</i> gódum	<i>f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smælum	<i>f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smælum	<i>f.</i> háligre	<i>m.</i> háligum	<i>f.</i> háligre	<i>m.</i> háligum
<i>A.</i> góðne	<i>f.</i> góðe	<i>m.</i> góðne	<i>f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smæle	<i>f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smæle	<i>f.</i> háligre	<i>m.</i> háligne	<i>f.</i> háligre	<i>m.</i> háligne
<i>Abl.</i> góðe	<i>f.</i> góðre	<i>m.</i> góðe	<i>f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smæle	<i>f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smæle	<i>f.</i> háligre	<i>m.</i> háligre	<i>f.</i> háligre	<i>m.</i> háligre

*Plural.*

<i>m. f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smælu
<i>m. f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smælu
<i>m. f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smælu

*N. and A.* góde  
*G.* góðra  
*D. and Abl.* gódum

*Singular.*

<i>N.</i> fæger	<i>f.</i> fægru	<i>m.</i> fæger	<i>f.</i> éce	<i>m.</i> éce	<i>f.</i> éce	<i>m.</i> éce	<i>f.</i> grim	<i>m.</i> grim	<i>f.</i> grim	<i>m.</i> grim
<i>G.</i> fægres	<i>f.</i> fægerre	<i>m.</i> fægres	<i>f.</i> éces	<i>m.</i> éces	<i>f.</i> éces	<i>m.</i> éces	<i>f.</i> grimme	<i>m.</i> grimmes	<i>f.</i> grimme	<i>m.</i> grimmes
<i>D.</i> fægum	<i>f.</i> fægerre	<i>m.</i> fægum	<i>f.</i> écum	<i>m.</i> écum	<i>f.</i> écum	<i>m.</i> écum	<i>f.</i> grimme	<i>m.</i> grimme	<i>f.</i> grimme	<i>m.</i> grimme
<i>A.</i> fægumne	<i>f.</i> fægre	<i>m.</i> fægumne	<i>f.</i> éce	<i>m.</i> éce	<i>f.</i> éce	<i>m.</i> éce	<i>f.</i> grimme	<i>m.</i> grimme	<i>f.</i> grimme	<i>m.</i> grimme
<i>Abl.</i> fægré	<i>f.</i> fægerre	<i>m.</i> fægré	<i>f.</i> éce	<i>m.</i> éce	<i>f.</i> éce	<i>m.</i> éce	<i>f.</i> grimme	<i>m.</i> grimme	<i>f.</i> grimme	<i>m.</i> grimme

*N. and A.* fægre  
*G.* fægerra  
*D. and Abl.* fægum

*m. f. n.*  
éce  
écra  
écum

*m. f. n.*  
grimme  
grimra  
grimmum

*Observations.*—*Adjectives* having, like *smæl*, æ before a single final consonant, change æ to a whenever a vowel immediately follows in the inflection ; so that in the definite declension, where a vowel always follows, æ does not appear. And such adjectives, together with most adjectives formed by derivative affixes, and, generally, the past participles of strong verbs, which always end in -en, take, in the indefinite declension -u, in the *nom. sing. fem.*, and in the *nom. and acc. pl. neuter*. But they often appear in the *nom. sing. fem.* without the -u, and in the *nom. and acc. pl. neuter* they end in -e, like the *masc. and fem.*

*Derivative adjectives* ending in -er, -or, -el, -ol, -en, and -ig, generally lose the vowel in the endings when a vowel immediately follows in the inflection ; e. g., *hálíg* becomes *hálg-*, *fæger* becomes *fægr-*, etc. A final -e, occurring in the *nom. sing.*, is, like an unessential -e in the noun declensions, dropped in the oblique cases. It is, of course, retained in the *acc. neuter sing.* of the indefinite declension, and in the *nom. sing. masc.* of the definitive declension it is displaced by -a.

*Adjectives* ending, like *grim*, in a single consonant, preceded by a single unaccented vowel, double this consonant in the oblique cases, when a vowel immediately follows in the inflection, and also in the nominative of the definite declension, before -a, -e, -e.

A final -h in the nominative is generally changed to -g in the oblique cases when a vowel immediately follows ; and also in the *nom. sing.* of the *def. decl.* ; or it is dropped. A final -u becomes -w in oblique cases when a vowel follows ; e. g., *nearu*, narrow ; *purh þæt nearwe geat*, through the narrow gate.

*Participles*, both *pres.* and *past*, take the definite and indefinite declension.

#### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

The *comparative degree* which, in whatever relation it is used, takes only the definite mode of declension, is formed by affixing to the *positive* -ra, -re, -re, for the *masculine*, *feminine*, and

*Smæler*, respectively; *e. g.*, smæla, smæle, smæle, *smaller*; fægerra, fægere, fægere, *fairer*; hálgra, hálgre, hálgre, *holier*.

The *superlative degree* takes both the definite and the indefinite modes of declension, and is formed by affixing to the *positive* -esta, -este, -este (less frequently -osta, -oste, -oste), for the definite, and -est (-ost), for the indefinite; *e. g.*, *def.* smalesta, smaleste, smaleste, *smallest* (the æ of the stem becoming a when a vowel follows in the inflection); *indef.* smalest (-ost); *def.* fægresta, fægreste, fægreste, *fairest*; *indef.* fægrest (-ost); *def.* hálgesta, hálgeste, hálgeste, *holiest*; *indef.* halgest (-ost).

*Adverbs* are compared by affixing -or and -ost to the *positive*. Those ending in -e, the *instrumental* or *ablative case* ending of *adjectives*, drop the -e before the *comparative* and *superlative* endings; *e. g.*, from the *adjective* hræð, *rathe*, *soon*, *quick*, is formed the *adverb* hraðe (æ becoming a when e is affixed); *comp.* hraðor, *rather*, *sooner*; *superl.* hraðost, *soonest* (*O. E.*, *rathest*); rihtlice, *justly*; *comp.* rihtlicor, *more justly*; *superl.*, rihtlicost, *most justly*. A final -u of an *adjective* becomes w in the *adverb*; *e. g.*, gearu, *ready*, gearwe, *readily*, *well*; *comp.* gearwor; *superl.* gearwost; nearu, *narrow*, nearwe, *narrowly*; *comp.* nearwor; *superl.* nearwost.

Some *adjectives* change their root-vowels in the *comparative* and *superlative degrees*, and some are altogether irregular. The following are examples:

strang, <i>strong</i> ;	<i>comp.</i>	strengra;	<i>superl.</i>	strengest.
lang, <i>long</i> ;	“	lengra;	“	lengest (longest).
eald, <i>old</i> ;	“	yldra;	“	yldest.
geong, <i>young</i> ;	“	gyngra;	“	gyngest.
sceort, <i>short</i> ;	“	scyrtra;	“	scyrtest.
eáð, <i>easy</i> ;	“	eáðra & éðra;	“	eáðest.
heáh, <i>high</i> ;	“	hýrra;	“	hýhst.
gód, <i>good</i> ;	“	betera;	“	betest (betst, best).
yfel, <i>evil</i> , <i>bad</i> ;	“	wyrsa;	“	wyrst.
mycel, <i>much</i> ;	“	mára;	“	mæst.
lytel, <i>little</i> ;	“	læssa;	“	læst.

The *adv.* mycle, *abl. of* mycel, has comparative mǎ; *well*; *comp.* bet; *superl.* betest; yfele, *evilly, badly*; *comp.* wyr; *superl.* wyrrest (wyrst); eāðe, *easily*; *comp.* éð; *superl.* eāðost.

Other irregularities, so far as they occur in the text, are noted in the Glossary.

## PRONOUNS.

### I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The personal pronouns are, ic, *I*, þú, *thou*, he, heó, hē *he*, she, it, and are declined as follows:

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	ic	mín	me	me
<i>Dual</i>	wit	uncer	unc	unc
<i>Plur.</i>	we	úre (úser)	us	■
<i>Sing.</i>	þú	þín	þe	þe
<i>Dual</i>	git	incer	inc	inc
<i>Plur.</i>	ge	eówer	eów	eów
{ <i>Sing.</i>	he	his	him	hine
	heó	hire	hire	hí (hig)
	hit	his	him	hit
<i>Plur. (for all genders)</i>	hí (hig) hira (heora) him (heom) hí (hig)			

Other and less usual forms will be found, when they occur, in the Glossary.

The *pronouns* ic and þú are the only words in Anglo-Saxon that have a dual.

### II. POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

The *genitives* of ic and þú, *sing.*, *dual*, and *pl.* are used as *possessive adjective pronouns*, and are declined according to the indefinite mode of declension. They are mín, uncer, úre (úser), þín, incer, eówer. Those ending in -er usually drop the *e* when a vowel follows in the inflection; *e. g.*, uncer, *gen.* uncres; úre makes the *gen.*, *dat.*, and *acc. fem.* úre instead of urre, so that it

is unchanged in the *sing. fem.*; *úser* presents some peculiarities. It is thus declined :

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	úser	úser	úser	usse (úser)		
<i>G.</i>	usses	usse	usses	ussa (ussera)		
<i>D.</i>	ussum	usse	ussum	ussum		
<i>A.</i>	úserne	usse	úser	usse (úser)		

There is no *possessive adjective pronoun* of the third person answering to the *Lat.* *suus, sua, suum*, the *genitives sing.* *his, hire, his*, and *pl.* *hira* of the *personals* being used instead ; and there is no *reflexive pronoun* answering to the *Lat.* *sui, sibi, se*, the *personal pronouns* being used, to which *sylf, self*, is sometimes joined, but not generally as in modern English. *Sylf* is declined both definitely and indefinitely, and agrees in *number, gender, and case* with the *pronoun*. When used indefinitely, it corresponds, in meaning with the modern English *self*, *hine sylfne áhéng*, (*he*) *hanged himself*, *Matt. xxvii. 5* ; when used definitely, it means *same* ; *he wæs twegen dagas in þære sylfan stówe*, *he was two days in the same place*, *Joh. xi. 6*. In Anglo-Saxon poetry, *sín* sometimes occurs as a *reflexive possessive* of the third person, in the sense of *suus, -a, -um*, but not of *ejus* ; *þá he ne wisse word ne angin swefnes sínes*, *then he knew not word nor beginning of his dream*, *Thorpe's Cædmon, p. 223, l. 27* ; *sægde begra þanc hearran sínum*, *said the thanks of both to his master*, *Id. p. 45, l. 13* ; *hét þá sécan síne gerefan geond israela earne lafe*, *bade then seek his reeves through Israel's poor remnant*, *Id. p. 220, l. 31*.

### III. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *demonstrative pronouns* are *se, seó, þæt* (*is, ea, id, ille, illa, illud*), and *þes, þeós, þis* (*hic, hæc, hoc*) ; *se, seó, þæt*, is also used as a *definite article* (*ð, ð, ðó*), and as a *relative pronoun* (*qui, quæ, quod*).

The *adv.* mycle, *abl. of* mycel, has comparative *má*; *well*; *comp.* bet; *superl.* betest; *yfele*, *evilly*; *badly*; *comp.* *wyr*; *superl.* *wyrrest* (*wyrst*); *eáðe*, *easily*; *comp.* *éð*; *superl.* *eáðost*.

Other irregularities, so far as they occur in the text, are noted in the Glossary.

## PRONOUNS.

### I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The personal pronouns are, *ic*, *I*, *þú*, *thou*, *he*, *heð*, *hit* *he*, *she*, *it*, and are declined as follows:

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>ic</i>	<i>mín</i>	<i>me</i>	<i>me</i>
<i>Dual</i>	<i>wit</i>	<i>uncer</i>	<i>unc</i>	<i>unc</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>we</i>	<i>úre</i> ( <i>úser</i> )	<i>us</i>	<i>us</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>þú</i>	<i>þín</i>	<i>þe</i>	<i>þe</i>
<i>Dual</i>	<i>git</i>	<i>incer</i>	<i>inc</i>	<i>inc</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>ge</i>	<i>eówer</i>	<i>eów</i>	<i>eów</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>he</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>hine</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>heð</i>	<i>hire</i>	<i>hire</i>	<i>hí</i> ( <i>hig</i> )
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>hit</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>hit</i>

*Plur. (for all genders)* *hí* (*hig*) *hira* (*heora*) *him* (*heom*) *hí* (*hig*)

Other and less usual forms will be found, when they occur, in the Glossary.

The pronouns *ic* and *þú* are the only words in Anglo-Saxon that have a dual.

### II. POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

The *genitives* of *ic* and *þú*, *sing.*, *dual*, and *pl.* are used as *possessive adjective pronouns*, and are declined according to the indefinite mode of declension. They are *mín*, *uncer*, *úre* (*úser*), *þín*, *incer*, *eówer*. Those ending in *-er* usually drop the *e* when a vowel follows in the inflection; *e. g.*, *uncer*, *gen.* *uncres*; *úre* makes the *gen.*, *dat.*, and *acc. fem.* *úre* instead of *urre*, so that it



is unchanged in the *sing. fem.*; *úser* presents some peculiarities. It is thus declined :

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m. f. n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	úser	úser	úser	usse (úser)
<i>G.</i>	usses	usse	usses	ussa (ussera)
<i>D.</i>	ussum	usse	ussum	ussum
<i>A.</i>	úserne	usse	úser	usse (úser)

There is no *possessive adjective pronoun* of the third person answering to the *Lat.* *suus, sua, suum*, the *genitives sing.* *his, hire, his*, and *pl.* *hira* of the *personals* being used instead ; and there is no *reflexive pronoun* answering to the *Lat.* *sui, sibi, se*, the *personal pronouns* being used, to which *sylf, self*, is sometimes joined, but not generally as in modern English. *Sylf* is declined both definitely and indefinitely, and agrees in *number, gender, and case* with the *pronoun*. When used indefinitely, it corresponds, in meaning with the modern English *self*, *hine sylfne áhéng*, (*he*) *hanged himself*, *Matt.* xxvii. 5 ; when used definitely, it means *same* ; *he wæs twegen dagas in þære sylfan stówe*, *he was two days in the same place*, *Joh.* xi. 6. In Anglo-Saxon poetry, *sín* sometimes occurs as a *reflexive possessive* of the third person, in the sense of *suus, -a, -um*, but not of *ejus* ; *þá he ne wisse word ne angin swefnes sínes*, *then he knew not word nor beginning of his dream*, Thorpe's *Cædmon*, p. 223, l. 27 ; *sægde begra þanc hearran sínum*, *said the thanks of both to his master*, *Id.* p. 45, l. 13 ; *hét þá sécan síne gerefan geond israela earne lafe*, *bade then seek his reeves through Israel's poor remnant*, *Id.* p. 220, l. 31.

### III. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *demonstrative pronouns* are *se, seó, þæt* (*is, ea, id, ille, illa, illud*), and *pes, peós, þis* (*hic, hæc, hoc*) ; *se, seó, þæt*, is also used as a *definite article* (*ð, ð, ðó*), and as a *relative pronoun* (*qui, quæ, quod*).

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m. f. n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	se	seó	þæt	þá
<i>G.</i>	þæs	þære	þæs	þára (þæra)
<i>D.</i>	þam (þæm)	þære	þam (þæm)	þám (þæm)
<i>Acc.</i>	þone (þæne)	þá	þæt	þá
<i>Abl.</i>	þý, þé		þý, þé	

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>
		<i>f.</i>		<i>m. f. n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	þes	þeós	þis	þás
<i>G.</i>	þises	þisse	þises	þissa
<i>D.</i>	þisum	þisse	þisum	þisum
<i>Acc.</i>	þisne	þás	þis	þás
<i>Abl.</i>	þeós		þeós	

ilc, ylc, ilk, *same*, being always preceded by some form of the *demonstratives* se, seó, þæt, or þes, þeós, þis, takes the definite declension; se ilca, seó ilce, þæt ilce.

þyllic, þylic, þylc = þý + líc, *the like, such*, talis, takes the indefinite declension.

swilc (swylc, swelc), *such*, = swá + líc (or swá + ilc?), takes the indef. decl.

þuslic, *thus like, such*, indef. decl.

#### IV. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *interrogative pronouns* are hwá, hwæt, *who, what*; hwæ-  
ðer, *which of two*, uter; hwilc, hwylc, *who, what, what sort*;  
hwá is thus declined :

	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i>	hwá	hwæt
<i>G.</i>	hwæs	hwæs
<i>D.</i>	hwam (hwæm)	
<i>Acc.</i>	hwone (hwæne)	hwæt
<i>Abl.</i>		hwý

The *plural* is wanting.

hwæðer and hwilc take the regular indefinite declension.

#### V. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *demonstratives* se, seó, þæt, and the indeclinable þe are used as *relative pronouns*; þe is often affixed to the former: seþe, seóþe, þæt þe (changed for euphony to þætte).

#### VI. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

án, *one, an, a*, nán, *none, no*, óðer, *other* (alius, secundus), sum, *some*, ánig (ænig), *any*, nánig (nænig), *not any, none*, manig (maneg, mænig), *many*, ælc, *each*, take the indefinite declension. When a vowel follows in the inflection, the e of óðer is dropped and the *gen.* and *dat. sing. fem.* is óðre instead of óðerre; the *neut. pl.* is sometimes óðru or óðra; sum is used before *cardinal numbers*, as is *some* in modern English, in the sense of *about, more or less*: \* þá se Aulixes mid þam Kasere tó þam gefiohte fór, þá hæfde he sume hundred scipa, *when-Ulysses with the Cæsar to the fight fared, then had he some hundred of ships*; þá wæron hí sume ten gear on þam gewinne, *then were they some ten years in that war*, Boet. xxxviii. 1. It sometimes follows the *numeral*; feówer and ðrítiga sume, *some four and thirty*; manig generally makes the *nom.* and *acc. pl.* manega. Other indefinites are ge-hwá, ge-hwæt, æg-hwá, æg-hwæt, *each, any one, whoever, whatever*, elles-hwæt, *elsewhat, anything*, æg-hwæðer, *whichever*, *each of two*, uterque, ná-hwæðer, náuðer, *neither*, æg-hwilc, -hwelc, -hwylc, *each one, every, all*.

#### VERBS.

There are two orders of *verbs*, the *strong* and the *weak*.

The *past tenses* of the *strong verbs* are formed by a change of the root-vowels of the *infinitives*, and the *past participles* end in

---

\* Mr. G. W. Moon in his "Bad English," calls this use of some, "a very common error." It certainly has "the rime of age."

-en, sometimes with and sometimes without a change of the root-vowels. The *past tenses* of verbs of the *weak order* are formed by affixing -ode (-ade, -ede), -de or -te to the root, and the *past participles*, by affixing -od (-ad, -ed), -d, or -t, and, in addition to the suffix, one class of the weak order undergo in the *past tense* and *past participle* a change of the root-vowels.

The *strong verbs* are divisible into various classes, according to the character of the root-vowels of their *present* and *past tenses*, and *past participles*.

#### SYNOPSIS OF THE INFLECTIONS OF STRONG VERBS.

	1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Ind. Pres. sing.</i> -e		-(e)st	-(e)ð
<i>plur.</i> -að and -e		-að and -e	-að and -e
<i>Subj. Pres. sing.</i> -e		-e	-e
<i>plur.</i> -on (-en)		-on (-en)	-on (-en)
<i>Ind. Past sing.</i> —		-e	—
<i>plur.</i> -on		-on	-on
<i>Subj. Past sing.</i> -e		-e	-e
<i>plur.</i> -on (-en)		-on (-en)	-on (-en)
<i>Imper. sing.</i>		—	
<i>plur.</i>		-að and -e	
<i>Inf. -an. Dat. (Gerund) tō—</i>		-anne (-enne).	
<i>Pres. Part.</i> -ende; <i>Past Part.</i> -en.			

The ending -að of the *Pres. Indic. pl.* and the *Imperative pl.* is used when the subject pronoun either precedes or is omitted; the ending -e is used when the pronoun immediately follows.

#### GENERAL RULES TO BE OBSERVED IN THE CONJUGATION OF STRONG VERBS.

1. The 1 *pers. sing.* and the whole *plur.* of the *Indic. Pres.*, the whole *Subj. Pres.*, the *Pres. Part.*, and the *Imperative*, have always the same root-vowel.

2. The 1 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *Indic. past* have always the same root-vowel.

3. The 2 *pers. sing.* and the whole *plur.* of the *Indic. Past*, and the whole *Subj. Past* have always the same root-vowel.

4. The vowel of the endings -est and -eð of the 2 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *Pres. Indic.* is generally syncopated, and then the root-vowel is different from that of the 1 *pers. sing.*

The root-vowels of the 1 *pers.* usually undergo the following changes in the 2 and 3 *pers. sing.* :

e becomes i, sometimes y; *e. g.*, ic stele, þú stilst or stylst, he stylð, *steal, stealest, stealeth.*

eo becomes i, sometimes y; *e. g.*, ic steorfe, þú stirfst or styrfst, he styrfð, *die, diest, dieth.*

a becomes e; *e. g.*, ic bace, þú becst, he becð, *bake, bakest, bakes.*

ea becomes e, sometimes y; *e. g.*, ic fealle, þú felst or fylst, he fylð, *fall, fallest, falleth.*

u becomes y; *e. g.*, ic spurne, þú spyrnst, he spyrnð, *spurn, spurnest, spurneth.*

á becomes æ; *e. g.*, ic bláwe, þú blæwst, he blæwð, *blow, blowest, bloweth.*

ó becomes é; *e. g.*, ic grówe, þú gréwst, he gréwð, *grow, growest, groweth.*

eá becomes ý; *e. g.*, ic hleápe, þú hlýpst, he hlýpð, *leap, leapest, leapeth.*

eó becomes ý; *e. g.*, ic creópe, þú crýpst, he crýpð, *creepe, creepest, creepeth.*

ú becomes ý; *e. g.*, ic súce, þú sýcst, he sýcð, *suck, suckest, sucketh.*

i, í, é, and æ, remain unchanged; *e. g.*, ic singe, þú singst, he singð, *sing, singest, singeth*; ic drífe, þú drífst, he drífð, *drive, drivest, driveth*; ic wépe, þú wépst, he wépð, *weep, weepes, weepeth*; ic ondræde, þú ondrædst, he ondræt, *dread, dreadest, dreadeth.*

Where -st and -ð of the 2 and 3 *pers.* of the *Indic. Pres.* would not unite easily with the final element of the root the following euphonic changes take place :

After a final -t of the stem, -st is retained, but -ð is dropped; *e. g.*, ic ete, þú itst (ytst), he it (yt); eat, eatest, eats; or it is changed to -t, he itt (ytt); an -st of the stem is dropped before the ending -st, and in the 3 pers. ð is dropped; *e. g.*, ic berste, þú birst, he birst, burst, burstest, bursts.

A final -d of the stem is sometimes dropped in the 2 pers. sing., and in the 3 pers. -dð becomes -t or -tt; *e. g.*, ic ríde, þú rís, he rít, ride, ridest, rides; but when a final -d of the stem is preceded by n, it is changed to -t in the 2 pers. sing., and in the 3 pers. -dð becomes -t as before; *e. g.*, ic finde, þú fíntst, he fínt, find, findest, finds.

A final -ð of the stem is omitted before -st and -ð; *e. g.*, ic weorðe, þú wírst (wyrst), he wírð (wyrð), become, becomest, becomes.

A final -s of the stem is dropped before -st, and in the 3 pers. -ð is changed to -t; *e. g.*, ic árise, þú aríst, he árist, arise, ariset, arises.

A final -h of the stem is dropt in the 1 pers. sing. of the Indic. pres., and through all the sing. of the subj. pres., together with the ending -e; *e. g.*, slea for sleahe, slay; fleó for fleóhe, flee; in the Infin. the -h of the stem is often dropped with the a of the ending; *e. g.*, slean or slán for sleahan or slahan; fleón for fleóhan.

A final -g of the stem, except when preceded by n, is changed to -h before -st and -ð, and in the 1 and 3 pers. sing. of the past tense; *e. g.*, ic fleóge, þú flýhst, he flýhð, fly, fliest, flies; fleáh (I, he), flew.

In the past tense, 2 pers. sing., the whole plur., and in the past part., the following final consonants of the stems are generally changed, by reason of the vowels which follow:

-h is changed to -g; *e. g.*, fleóhan, to fly, flee; past, ic fleáh, þú fluge, we, ge, hí, flugon; past part., flogen.

-ð is changed to -d; *e. g.*, weorðan, to become; past, ic wearð, þú wurde, we, ge, hí, wurdon; past part., worden.

-s is changed to r; *e. g.*, ceósan, to choose; past, ic ceás, þú cure, we, ge, hí, curon; past part., coren; genesan, to recover, lesan, to read, are exceptions.

## CLASSIFICATION OF STRONG VERBS.

According to the root-vowels of the *Infinitive*, of the 1 *pers. sing.* of the *past Indicative*, of the *plural* of the *past Indicative*, and of the *past Participle*, the strong verbs of the Anglo-Saxon are divisible into 21 classes. Of these, 11 classes have each the same root-vowel throughout the *sing.* and *plural* of the *past Indicative and Subjunctive*, while of the remaining 10 classes the 2 *pers. sing.* of the *past Indicative* undergoes a vowel-change, and this change is carried through the whole *plural* of the *past Indicative*, and through the whole *past Subjunctive, sing. and pl.*

## SYNOPSIS OF THE ROOT-VOWELS OF THE TWENTY-ONE CLASSES OF STRONG VERBS.

	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Past Sing.</i>	<i>Past Pl.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
I.	ea	eó	eó	ea
II.	á	eó	eó	á
III.	eá	eó	eó	eá
IV.	ó	eó	eó	ó
V.	é	eó	eó	ó
VI.	á	é (eó)	é (eó)	á
VII.	æ	é (eó)	é (eó)	æ
VIII.	a	é (eó)	é (eó)	a
IX.	a	ó	ó	a
X.	ea (a)	ó	ó	a (ea, æ, e)
XI.	e (a)	ó	ó	a
XII.	e	æ	æ	e
XIII.	i	æ	æ	e
XIV.	i (eo, e)	ea	eá (æ, á)	i (eo, e)
XV.	e	æ	æ	o
XVI.	i	a	á	u
XVII.	e	æ	u	o
XVIII.	e (eo, i)	ea	u	o
XIX.	eó (ú)	eá	u	o
XX.	í	á	i	i
XXI.	i	a	u	u

PARADIGMS OF VERBS HAVING THE SAME ROOT-VOWEL THROUGH-  
OUT THE SINGULAR AND PLURAL OF THE PAST INDICATIVE  
AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

healdan (class i.), *to hold, keep, observe*; sáwan (class ii.) *to sow*; wépan (class v.), *to weep*; standan (class ix.), *to stand*.

*Indicative Present.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	healde	sáwe	wépe	stande
2.	hylst	sáewst	wépst	stentst
3.	hylt	sáewð	wépð	stent
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	healdað	sáwað	wépað	standað

*Indicative Past.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	heóld	seów	weóp	stód
2.	heólde	seówe	weópe	stóde
3.	heóld	seów	weóp	stód
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	heóldon	seówon	weópon	stódon

*Subjunctive Present.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	healde	sáwe	wépe	stande
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	healdon	sáwon	wépon	standon

*Subjunctive Past.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	heólde	seówe	weópe	stóde
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	heóldon	seówon	weópon	stódon

*Imperative.*

<i>Sing.</i>	heald	sáw	wép	stand
<i>Pl.</i>	healdað	sáwað	wépað	standað

*Infinitive.*

healdan	sáwan	wépan	standan
<i>Dat.</i> tó-healdanne	tó-sáwanne	tó-wépanne	tó-standanne

*Participle Present.*

healdende	sáwende	wépende	standende
-----------	---------	---------	-----------

*Participle Past.*

(ge-)healden	(ge-)sáwen	(ge-)wópen	(ge-)standen
--------------	------------	------------	--------------

*Remark.*—When the *e* of the endings -est and -eð of the 2 and 3 pers. sing. pres. Indic. is not syncopated, then the root-vowel



is found unchanged in these persons. Accordingly we find, especially in A. S. poetry, wherein the earlier forms of the language appear, healdest, healdeð, sáwest, sáweð, wépest, wépeð, standest, standeð. And so of other verbs. The abridged form, with the root-vowel unchanged, is also presented by some verbs; *e. g.*, healt, for hylt, or healdeð.

PARADIGMS OF VERBS OF WHICH THE ROOT-VOWELS OF THE 2 PERS. SING. AND THE WHOLE PL. OF THE PAST INDICATIVE, AND OF THE WHOLE PAST SUBJUNCTIVE, IS CHANGED.

cweðan (class xii.), *to say*; beorgan (class xviii.), *to protect, save, preserve*; ceósan (class xix.), *to choose*; yrnān (irnan, class xxi.), *to run*.

*Indicative Present.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	cweðe	beorge	ceóse	yrne
2.	cwyst	byrhst	cýst	yrnst
3.	cwyð	byrhð	cýst	yrnð
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	cweðað	beorgað	ceósað	yrnað

*Indicative Past.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	cwæð	bearh	ceás	arn
2.	cwæde	burge	cure	urne
3.	cwæð	bearh	ceás	arn
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	cwædon	burgon	curon	urnon

*Subjunctive Present.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	cweðe	beorge	ceóse	yrne
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	cweðon	beorgon	ceóson	yrnon

*Subjunctive Past.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	cwæde	burge	cure	urne
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	cwædon	burgon	curon	urnon

*Imperative.*

<i>Sing.</i>	cweð	beorh	ceós	yrn
<i>Pl.</i>	cweðað	beorgað	ceósað	yrnað

*Infinitive.*

	cweðan	beorgan	ceósan	yrnan
<i>Dat.</i>	tó-cweðanne	tó-beorganne	tó-ceósanne	tó-yrnanne

*Participle Present.*

cweðende      beorgende      ceósende      yrnende

*Participle Past.*

(ge-)cweden      (ge-)borgen      (ge-)coren      urnen

## THE WEAK CONJUGATION.

Verbs of the weak conjugation form their preterites by the addition of -ode (-ede), -de or -te, to the root; their past participles by the addition of -od, -ed, -d or -t. Some taking -de or -te, -d or -t, change the root-vowel in the past tense and past participle, e becoming ea, é, ó, etc. With the exception of the change of -d to -t, which is not essential, but resulting from the character of the preceding consonant, the following inflections are common to all.

## SYNOPSIS OF THE INFLECTIONS OF WEAK VERBS.

	1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Ind. Pres. Sing.</i>	-e	-st	-ð
<i>Plur.</i>	-að	-að	-að
<i>Subj. Pres. Sing.</i>	-e	-e	-e
<i>Plur.</i>	-on (-en)	-on (-en)	-on (-en)
<i>Ind. Past Sing.</i>	-de	-dest	-de
<i>Plur.</i>	-don	-don	-don
<i>Subj. Past Sing.</i>	-de	-de	-de
<i>Plur.</i>	-don (-den)	-don (-den)	-don (-den)
<i>Imperative Sing.</i>		—	
<i>Plur.</i>		-að and -e	
<i>Infin.</i> -an ; <i>dat. infin.</i> to —		-anne (-enne).	
<i>Pres. Part.</i> -ende ; <i>Past Part.</i> -d.			

## PARADIGMS OF WEAK VERBS.

lufian, *to love* ; déman, *to deem, judge* ; tellan, *to tell* ; sécan, *to seek*.

*Indicative Present.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	lufige	déme	telle	séce
2.	lufast	dem(e)st	telst	séc(e)st
3.	lufað	dém(e)ð	telð	séc(e)ð
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufiað	démað	tellað	sécað

*Indicative Past.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
2.	lufodest	démdest	tealdest	sóhtest
3.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufodon	démdon	tealdon	sóhton

*Subjunctive Present.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufige	déme	telle	séce
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufion (en)	démon (en)	tellon (en)	sécon (en)

*Subjunctive Past.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufodon	démdon	tealdon	sóhton

*Imperative.*

<i>Sing.</i>	lufa	dém	tele	séc
<i>Pl.</i>	lufiað (-ige)	démað (-e)	tellað (-e)	sécað (-e)

*Infinitive.*

	lufian	déman	tellan	sécan
<i>Pat.</i> tó	lufigenne	tó démanne	tó tellanne	tó sécanne

*Participle Present.*

lufigende	démende	tellende	sécende
-----------	---------	----------	---------

*Participle Past.*

(ge) lufod	(ge) démed	(ge) teald	(ge) sóht
------------	------------	------------	-----------

Verbs, whose *infinitive* ends in -ian (-igean, -igan), take *imperative sing.* in -a ; the *2d* and *3d pers. sing., pres. indic.* end in -ast, -að, the *pres. indic. pl.* and *imperative pl.* in -iað.

A few *verbs* in -ian, whose stems end generally in a single consonant, preceded by a short vowel, take the *past tense* and *past part.* in -ede, -ed, instead of -ode, -od, the *2d* and *3d pers. sing. pres. indic.* in -est, -eð, instead of -ast, -að, and the *imperative*

*sing.* in -e instead of -a. The verbs *nerian*, *to save, preserve*, *derian*, *to hurt, injure*, *dynian*, *to din, sound*, are examples. Verbs of this class, however, are not always found uniform in their inflections, but sometimes present those of the first and second classes.

PARADIGM OF THE VERB *nerian*, *to save, preserve*.

	1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Ind. Pres. Sing.</i>	nerie	nerest	nered̥
<i>Plur.</i>	neriað	neriað	neriað
<i>Ind. Past Sing.</i>	nerede	neredest	nerede
<i>Plur.</i>	neredon	neredon	neredon
<i>Subj. Pres. Sing.</i>	nerie	nerie	nerie
<i>Plur.</i>	nerion (en)	nerion (en)	nerion (en)
<i>Subj. Past Sing.</i>	nerede	nerede	nerede
<i>Plur.</i>	neredon (en)	neredon (en)	neredon (en)
<i>Imperative Sing.</i>	—	nerē	
<i>Plur.</i>	—	neriað (e)	
<i>Infinitive,</i>		nerian ; <i>Dat.</i> tō nerianne.	
<i>Pres. Part.</i>		neriende ; <i>Past Part.</i> nered.	

*General Observations.*—The *subj. pl.* sometimes ends in -en. Some A. S. grammars give -en as the regular ending, but -on is more frequent, especially in prose.

Verbs like *tellan*, whose stem ends in a double consonant, take it single before -st and -ð of the *2d* and *3d pers. sing.* of the *pres. indic.*, in the *past sing.* and *pl.*, and in the *imperative sing.*, which ends in -e.

Verbs whose stems end in mn, drop the n in the *past tense*, but not in the *past part.* ; e. g., *nemnan*, *to name* ; *p.* nemde ; *pp.* nemned.

Verbs whose stems end in ld, nd, and rd, drop the d in the *past tense*, before the ending -de ; e. g., *gyrdan*, *to gird* ; *p.* gyrde ; *pp.* gyrded.

After a final p of the stem, or x, often after s, and after t preceded by a vowel, the d of the *past* ending is changed to t, and

this change sometimes takes place in the *past part.* ; *e. g.*, cépan, *to keep* ; *p.* cépte ; grétan, *to greet, approach* ; *p.* grétte ; dyppan, *to dip* ; *p.* dypte ; *pp.* dypt ; cyssan, *to kiss* ; *p.* cyste.

Verbs whose stems end with a double or a single c, preceded by a long vowel, change the c to h before the ending -te of the *past tense*, and before the ending -t of the *past part.* ; *e. g.*, tæcan, *to teach* ; *p.* tæhte ; *pp.* tæht ; sécan, *to seek* ; *p.* sóhte ; *pp.* sóht ; ræcan, *to reach* ; *p.* ræhte ; *pp.* ræht ; but when the c is preceded by a consonant, it remains unchanged in the *past tense* and *past part.*, which take, respectively, -te and -ed ; *e. g.*, sen-can, *to sink* ; *p.* sencte ; *pp.* senced.

Verbs whose stems end with ht, lt, nt, rt, ft, st, and tt, drop the t, before the t of the *past tense* ending ; the *past part.* is formed either regularly by the addition of -ed, or by the omission of the ending ; *e. g.*, rihtan, *to righten, set right* ; *p.* rihte ; *pp.* gerihted ; scyrtan, *to shorten* ; *p.* scyrte ; *pp.* scyrted ; restan, *to rest* ; *p.* reste ; *pp.* rested ; settan, *to set, place, appoint* ; *p.* sette ; *pp.* geset, gesett.

#### THE DATIVE INFINITIVE OR GERUND.

The *dative* of the *infinitive*, which ends in -anne (-enne), and is always preceded by tó-, corresponds in function with the English *infinitive present, active and passive*, the Latin *supines, infinitive future, active and passive, etc.* Its chief force, as the prefix tó- indicates, is to express the *drift* of a feeling or quality, or the purpose of an act, the tó- having the force of the modern English "for," which is retained in the phrase "to boot." While the distinctive ending -en of the Early English *infinitive*, derived from the A. S. -an, was fading out, this *dative* form of the *infinitive* was gradually taking the place of the *pure infinitive*, and in modern English it has almost entirely supplanted it. The *pure infinitive* is used after the so-called *auxiliaries* do, did, will, shall, would, should, may, can, must, might, could, etc., of which it is the direct complement, and after a few verbs like see, bid, dare, let, etc.

## IRREGULAR AND PRETERITIVE VERBS.

The verbs *dón*, *to do*, *willan*, *wyllan*, *to will*, *nyllan*, *to be n willing*, *beón*, *wesan*, *to be*, *habban*, *to have*, and the *preterite* *ágan*, *to own*, *unnan*, *to grant*, *cunnan*, *to know*, *be able*, *dugar* *to profit*, *be worth*, *durran*, *to dare*, *gemunan*, *to remember*, *magan* *to be able*, *mótan*, *must*, *ought* (*debere*), *sculan*, *to owe*, *be obliged* *must*, *ought*, *purfan*, *to need*, *witan*, *to know*, *nitan*, *nytan*, *not know*, are given in full in the Glossary.

## SYNTAX.

The student who has some knowledge of the Latin, Greek, or German, *syntax*, will have but little difficulty in making his own rules in regard to A. S. *syntax*. That *adjectives* agree with the *nouns* they limit or qualify, in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, that they are themselves limited by *nouns* in the *genitive* and *dative*, that *verbs* agree with their *subjects* in *number*, and *person*, that their *direct objects* are generally in the *accusative case*, that some *prepositions* take an *accusative case* after them, some a *dative*, and some a *dative* or *accusative*, that certain *conjunctions* govern the *subjunctive mood*, etc., etc., the student should be able to see for himself in the course of his reading.

# THE GENERAL GRAMMATICAL FORMS OCCURRING IN LAYAMON.

AN ABRIDGMENT OF THE GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS GIVEN BY  
SIR FREDERIC MADDEN.

---

## NOUNS.

THE *masc. nouns* of the 1st decl. are few in number, and end in the *nom.* in *e*, *gen.* *en*, *dat.* and *acc.* *e* or *en*; *pl. nom. acc.* *en* or *e*, *gen.* *en* or *ene*, and *dat.* *en*, the A. S. vowel *a* having been changed to *e*, and *d. pl. um* into *en*, which regularly obtains in *nouns* and *adjectives*. In the later text this decl. is uniformly found with *e* in the *sing.*, and in the *pl. es* or *e*.

The *masc. nouns* of the 2d or *complex* decl. are declined with much regularity in the early text, ending in the *nom.* and *acc. sing.* in a consonant, or *e*, and forming the *gen.* in *es*, *dat. e*; *nom. acc. pl. es* or *en*, or *e*, or sometimes in all three, (but generally in *es*), *gen. en* or *ene*, *dat.* in *en* or *es*, or both. The chief variations are, that occasionally the *dat. sing.* takes *n*, and *nom. gen. acc. pl.* end in *e*. The later text sometimes omits the *gen.* termination, and in the *dat. sing.* never takes *n*; in the *plural* it always has *es* or *e*, but in the *dat.* usually the former. Both texts occasionally have the *gen. pl.* in *e* or *es*, and omit the *dat.* termination in *e*.

*Feminine nouns*, both of the simple and complex order, are much alike in their terminations. All the cases in the *sing.* end in *e*, but in the earlier text take *n* in the *dat.* and *acc.*, especially in the former. In the *pl.* the *nom. acc.* and *dat.* end in *en* or *e*, and

the *gen.* in *ene*. In the later text the *pl* termination *nom.* and *acc.* is in *es*, instead of *en*. A few *nouns* have *es* in the *gen. sing.* as *woruldes*, *welles*, *chirches*, and the first of these is found in A. S.

There are but few *neuter nouns* in A. S. of the *simple declension*, and in Layamon, *æzene*, *pl.* seems to be the only example, the *dat.* of which is not only *æzen*, *ezen*, as equivalent to the A. S. *eágum*, but also, *æzene-n*, *ezene-n*, by an additional syllable, and this form appears, improperly, in some other words. The *neuters* of the complex order are numerous, and generally end in a consonant. They are declined like the *masc. nouns*, with the exception of forming the *nom.* and *acc. sing.* and *pl.* alike, as in A. S. Sometimes the *acc. sing.* takes an *e*, and, in a few instances, *n*. The *pl.* also has sometimes, in addition, the terminations *es*, *en*, *e* in the earlier text, but in the later only *es* or *e*.

The *genders* of the *nouns* in the earlier text generally follow those in A. S. In the later text there is less conformity, and often the *gender* is wholly neglected, particularly of *feminine nouns*.

Proper names generally follow the forms of *masculine nouns*; the *gen.* in *es* is generally expressed in the later text by the *pronoun his*; the *dat. sing.* often takes *n* in the earlier text.

#### ADJECTIVES.

*Adjectives* of the *indef. decl.* follow nearly the A. S. form, and retain in both texts the *fem.*, *gen.* and *dat.*, and *masc. acc.*; less frequently, however, in the later text. In the *dat. m.* and *n.* a final *n* is often taken in the earlier text, and sometimes in the *nom. sing.* and *nom.* and *acc. pl.* The regular *dat. pl.* is in *en*, but *n* is sometimes omitted. When used definitely, after the definite article, a personal pronoun, or connected with the genitive case, an indeclinable *e* is taken, which is, in both texts, often omitted. Occasionally the *def.* form has the final *n*. The *def.* form is



also sometimes found, where the ordinary rule would require the *indef.*

*Comparatives* and *superlatives* take *e* when used definitely, and in the *pl.*; as in A. S. they govern the *noun* following in the *gen.* case, a rule which continued throughout the period of Middle English.

### PRONOUNS.

The *personal pronouns* are the same as in A. S., but the use of the *gen. sing.* appears to have become obsolete, except in the *possessive* form. The gradual change from the Anglo-Saxon *acc. hine* to *him* is very perceptible in the later text. The *pl.* forms of *heo* and *heore(n)* in the early text, are in the second *hii* and *hire*. The *fem. heo, she*, is in the later text, *3eo* or *3e*. In the first text, *heo* is often used in the *acc.*, for which the second text substitutes *hire*, as in modern usage. The *dat.* and *acc. pl.* *heom* (rarely, *hem*) become *ham* or *3am* in the later text, which occasionally, however, has the older form.

The *dual form* of the *pronoun* is preserved in the earlier text, as in A. S., but no trace of it occurs in the later.

In the *nom. pl.* of the *2d pers. pron.*, both texts have *3e, ye*; the *gen.* is singularly varied, but the prevailing forms are *eower*, *eouwer*, in the earlier, and *3oure* or *3ure* in the later text. So also in the *dat.*, *eow* becomes *3ou*, but with several variations; and in *acc.*, *eou*, *eow*, become *3ou*, *ou*, which forms are never found in the earlier text.

*Verbs of motion* often take a redundant *dat. pron.*, as in A. S.

The *possessives* *min*, *mi*, and *pin*, *pi*, are declined as in A. S., and are used indifferently before consonants or vowels; but in the later text, the *gen. m.* and *f.*, the *dat. f.* and *gen. pl.*, are never met with, and their use must have become obsolete. In the *dat. sing.* and *pl.* the A. S. *um* becomes *e*.

The *demonstrative* *pes* or *peos*, *pas*, *pis*, also follows the A. S. model closely in regard to genders, although the forms are much varied and confounded. The later text generally avoids the

*gen. sing.* in *es*, and the *dat. fem.*, but even in A. S. *þisse* was used in both these cases. The ancient termination in *an* becomes, as usual, *en*, but in the later text this is disregarded, and often the *neuter undeclined* *pis* substituted, as in modern English. The *acc. m.* is preserved in both texts, as it is to a later period, since we meet with it in Robert of Gloucester, and even in the *Ayenbite of Iuuyt*, in the 14th century. The *gen. pl. þessere* occasionally also occurs in both texts.

The *relative* *pa*, *pe* (sometimes *peo*) and *pat*, is used indifferently for *who*, *which*, *that*, and is generally followed by the *subj. mood*, as in A. S.

The *pronoun* *they* or *those* is expressed in the earlier text by *peo*, both in the *nom.* and *acc.*, which in the later becomes *þae* or *þaye*.

*While* or *wulc*, of the earlier text, takes the form of *woche* in the later, which is undeclined, except in one instance, where the *acc.* termination *wochne* is found. The other pronominal adjectives follow the same rule as the *indef. decl.* of adjectives.

#### NUMERALS.

The *numerals* adhere closely to the A. S. forms. *An* or *on* is used both as a *numeral* and an *article*. As a *numeral* it is declined like the A. S. *án*, but in the later text the *fem.* forms *a e* never used, and the others are often neglected. Its contracted form, *a*, is prefixed to *sing. nouns* and *adjectives* beginning with a consonant, in all *cases* and *genders*. The distinction between the *n.* and *f.* *twa*, *ba*, and *m.* *tweien*, *beien*, is still observed, but the latter sometimes takes a final *e*, and also sometimes elides the *n.* The *gen.* and *dat. cases* of *twa*, the *gen.* of *ba*, and *dat.* of *þreo*, are found in the earlier text, but not in the later. The compound *ba-twa* occurs likewise as *ba-tueie*, but in A. S. is indeclinable. The numbers from four to twelve are usually undeclined, but also take *e*, and sometimes *en*, as *uiuen*, *sehten*. Others elide the *n*, as *seoue*, *nize*, *elleoue*. The A. S. termination *tig* becomes *ti*, and is undeclined, yet we have *þritie* in the

*dat.* Hund is also undeclined, but hundred and þousend, like the *neuter nouns*, take *es* and *e*. The peculiar use of *half* after an *ordinal number* is still apparent, as oðer half hundred, *one hundred and fifty*. *Ordinal numbers* like the *def. adjectives*, take a final *e*, except oðer which follows the *indef. declension*. As in A. S. the higher *numerals* require a *gen. case* after them.

## VERBS.

The *verbs* in Layamon are conjugated as in A. S. with the usual vowel changes. The *preposition* *to* is commonly used before the simple *infinitive*, but the *dat. inf.* or *gerund* of the A. S. in *nne* or *ne*, is also preserved, although confounded with the participial termination in *nde*. In the later text the final *n* of the *infin.* is generally omitted, as it is also sometimes in the earlier text. Occasionally the *infinitive* is governed by the *verb* which precedes, without a *preposition*, and, in the second text, as in Middle English, *for* is sometimes used for *for to*.

In the *present tense*, the *1st pers.* often ends in *n*. The *2d pers.* both of the *pres.* and *past tense*, sometimes drops the final *t* of *st*. The *pl.* of both texts regularly end in *eð*, except in the *1st* and *2d pers.* when followed immediately by a *pronoun*, when it ends in *e*, as in A. S.

In the *past tense*, the chief peculiarity is the frequent occurrence of a final *n* in the *3d pers. sing.*, both in *strong* and *weak verbs*, but chiefly the latter, as also, but rarely, in the *1st* and *2d pers. sing.* In *strong verbs* the vowel is much varied, and the *3d pers. sing.* sometimes takes *e*, but these are exceptions to the general rule. In the *pl.*, the final *n* of both orders of *verbs* is generally omitted in the later text, and occasionally in the first. Certain *verbs* in the earlier text occasionally take *i* (for *ge*) as a prefix.

*Strong verbs* change, as in A. S., the vowel *i* of the *infin.* and *pres. tense* into *a* or *æ* (*o* in the later text) in the *sing.* of the *past*, but resume *i* in the *plural*, as *arisen*, *p. aras*, *pl. arisen*; *biten*, *p. bat*, *pl. biten*; *gliden*, *p. glad*, *pl. gliden*, etc. In some instances the *strong form* of a verb has become *weak*, or both

forms are used. Sometimes the *weak* form is found only in the later text, as *walkede* for *weolken*, *iclemde* for *iclumben*.

In the *imperative*, both the *2d pers. sing.* and *pl.* occasionally have a final *n* in the earlier text, *e. g.*, *Lien nu pere Colgrim*, *Lie now there, Colgrim*, *v.* 830. The same anomaly occurs in the *2d* and *3d pers.* of the *pres. tense subj.* It may be a question, however, whether some of these instances may not be an elliptical mode of speech, in which the *infin.* is employed, with the auxiliary verbs *let*, *may*, or *should* understood.

The conjugation in *i* is still clearly to be distinguished, as also the prevalence of the infinitive in *i*, *ie*, or *y* (by the elision of *n*), still retained in the western and southern dialects. In the later text no fewer than sixty-five verbs form the infinitive thus, of which number eleven are found likewise in the early text.

The use of the *participle present* is very limited, and only thirty-three instances are found in both texts, of which two-thirds are supplied by the earlier. The usual termination in the first text is in *ende* or *inde*, but three participles have the double ending *ende* and *inge*, and is once in *inge* alone. In the later text both terminations are also found, but the proportion of those in *inge* is nearly half. Occasionally the later has *ende*, where the earlier reads *inge*.

*Past participles* of weak verbs, in *d* or *t*, take *e* in the plural, and in *d* often double the consonant, as *adradde*, *amadde*, *awedde*, *ibredde*, *ihudde*, *iladde*, etc., but in the later text the *e* or *de* is sometimes omitted. Participles of the strong conjugations, ending in *en*, take *e* or *ne* in the *pl.*, and *e* in the *sing.*, after a *def.* article. In the later text the final *n* is generally omitted, and not unfrequently in the earlier. As in the preterites, instances are found of the past participle in both forms of *ed* and *en*.

#### ADVERBS.

*Adverbs*, as in A. S. are variously formed, and reducible to the same classification. Very many, compounded of a *preposition* and

a *noun* in the *dative case*, retain in the first text the final *n*, but sometimes omit it in the second. The presence of this *n* is often found where it is not countenanced by A. S. usage, and it would seem that in the 13th and 14th centuries, this usage was very prevalent. Even in *adverbs* formed from *adjectives* the same anomaly is found. Instances of the *genitival adverbs* are seen in *ænes*, *once*, *æies weies*, *any way*, *bi-halues*, *beside*, *aside*, *bilifes*, *quickly*, *forð-rihtes*, *forthright*, *dæis & nihtes*, *by day and by night*, *wintres ne sumeres*, *winter nor summer*; whilst derived from the *dat.* we have *dizelen*, *secretly* (A. S. on *díglum*), *lim-mele*, *piecemeal*, *þreoien*, *thrice*, and *whilen*, *whilom*, *awhile*.

#### PREPOSITIONS.

The *prepositions* are the same as in A. S. with the addition of a few forms which take a final *n*. The rule of government also is in general conformable to A. S. grammar, but occasionally variable and neglected, especially in the later text.

#### SYNTAX.

The *syntax* in the earlier text closely resembles that of the Anglo-Saxon, but is not everywhere constant. The use of the double *dative*, as in A. S., the latter governed by *to*, is frequent, and in this construction it is often difficult to distinguish between the *noun* and the *infinitive*. *Nouns of multitude* are used with a *verb* in the *plural*, and *mon* or *me* occurs with the *3d pers. sing.* as in the German, Dutch, and French languages. *Nouns of time* used absolutely are in the *accusative*. *Comparatives* and *superlatives* require a *gen.* after them, as also the higher *numerals*. A few *adjectives* govern the *gen.*, and some both *gen.* and *dat.* Some *verbs* require a *gen.* and some a *dat.* After the *auxiliaries* *wold* and *should* a *verb of motion* is often understood. The *verbs* *cumen*, *to come*, *iwitan*, *to go*, and some others, are frequently used also with a *verb of motion* in the *infinitive* to express an action past; e. g., *þer com faren Appas*, *there came to fare*

*Appas, i. e., there arrived Appas.* After *pat*, *leste*, *bute*, *forte*, the *verb* is found in the *subjunctive*, but not always.

It must be observed, in regard to all these rules, that the text is seldom uniform, but exhibits everywhere the effects of gradual desuetude of the original structure of the A. S. forms grammar.

THE  
GRAMMATICAL FORMS OF SOUTHERN  
ENGLISH,

OCCURRING IN THE ANCLEN RIWLE.

(About A.D. 1220-30.)

---

THE language bears a great resemblance to Anglo-Saxon, especially in its later stages. The verbs retain nearly all their inflections, with but slight changes. The nouns, on the other hand, have suffered considerably. From the loss of many endings and the more extensive employment of others, the declensions of nouns have become simpler and less varied. The genders of the nouns are kept up to a large extent, being mostly the same as in Anglo-Saxon.

NOUNS.

MASCULINES.

Of *masculine nouns* there are two declensions. Those of the first are declined thus :—

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i> muð	muðes	<i>N.</i> engel	engles
<i>G.</i> muðes	muðene	<i>G.</i> engles	englene
<i>D.</i> muðe	muðes	<i>D.</i> engle	engles
<i>A.</i> muð	muðes	<i>A.</i> engel	engles

Feder has the *gen. sing.* sometimes without, sometimes with *-es* :—his Feder wisdom, & his Feder strence, *his father's wis-*

*dom and his father's strength; ower uederes jerde, your father's rod.*

The *dat. sing.* is often like the *acc.*; in other words, the *-e* is often missing.

The *gen. pl.* has the ending *-e* sometimes, as *dunte, of strokes*, but oftener *-ene*. Examples:—*dunte loðest, loathest of strokes; þe englene uerd, the army of angels; muðene swetest, sweetest of mouths; þe þornene krune, the crown of thorns; alre þeauwene moder, mother of all virtues; of fuwelene cunde, of the nature of fowls; alle monne ledene & englene, all the tongues of men and angels.*

The *masculine nouns* of the second declension are declined thus:—

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>		
<i>N.</i>	<i>sune</i>	<i>sunes</i>	or	<i>sunen</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>sune</i>	—		—
<i>D.</i>	<i>sune</i>	<i>sunes</i>		<i>sunen</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>sune</i>	<i>sunes</i>		<i>sunen</i>

Examples of *gen. sing.*:—*bore hweolp, bear's whelp; asse earen, ass's ears; þe drake heaued, the head of the dragon; his sune deað, his son's death; his wuruhte honden, the hands of its maker.*

The following are deviations from these two declensions:—*broðer, mon, toð, vot, make pl. breðren, men, teð, vet; mon has gen. pl. monne, and some of its compounds follow it:—alre monne dusigest, most foolish of all men; bi heord-monne hulen, by the herdmen's tents.*

#### FEMININES.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>sunne</i>	<i>sunnen</i>		<i>tunge</i>	<i>tungen</i>		<i>lefdi</i>	<i>lefdies</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>sunne</i>	—		<i>tunge</i>	—		<i>lefdi</i>	—
<i>D.</i>	<i>sunne</i>	<i>sunnen</i>		<i>tunge</i>	<i>tungen</i>		<i>lefdi</i>	<i>lefdies</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>sunne</i>	<i>sunnen</i>		<i>tunge</i>	<i>tungen</i>		<i>lefdi</i>	<i>lefdies</i>



Some have the *nom. sing.* ending in a consonant, whilst the other cases take *-e*, as *N. hen*, *G. henne*. But these cases are few, the *nom.* having *-e*, like the other cases, nearly always. A few also which end in a consonant retain the same form throughout the *sing.*, as, *buruh*.

Examples of *gen. sing.*:—*ine tunge honden*, *in the hands (power) of the tongue*; *for ane cwene worde*, *for a woman's word*; *in Eue point*, *in Eve's case*; *in Marie wombe*, *in Mary's womb*; *wuluene stefne*, *the voice of a she-wolf*; *henne kunde*, *the nature of a hen*; *a nelde prikiunge*, *pricking of a needle*; *pe wombe pot*, *the pot of the belly*; *pe neddre heaued*, *the serpent's head*; *pene helle dogge*, *the dog of hell*; *soule uode*, *food of the soul*; *i pine heorte bur*, *in the bower of thy heart*; *wiðinnen his moder wombe*, *within his mother's womb*; *pe buruh preostes*, *the priests of the city*. Such are the common forms. Instances, however, are not wanting of feminine *gen. sing.* in *-es*:—*his moderes wop*, *his mother's weeping*; *Hesteres nome*, *Esther's name*; *ȝiscunges salue*, *the remedy of covetousness*; *efter nihtes peosternesse*, *after the darkness of the night*.

Some *feminine nouns* have the *pl.* ending *-en*, as:—*urouren*, *comforts*; *honden*, *hands*; *sustren*, *sisters*; *douhtren*, *daughters*; *neddren*, *serpents*; etc.; others have *-es*:—*lokunges*, *lookings*; *fondunges*, *temptations*; *eadinesses*, *beatitudes*.

#### NEUTERS.

*Neuter nouns* are declined nearly in the same manner as *masculines*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N. word</i>	<i>wordes</i>
<i>G. wordes</i>	—
<i>D. worde</i>	<i>wordes</i>
<i>A. word</i>	<i>wordes.</i>

The *dat. sing.* is often like the *accusative*, without the *e*.

Some neuters have *-en* or *-n* in the *pl.*, as *treou*, *tree stick*, *pl. treon*. *Lim*, *limb*, has *pl. limen* or *limes*.

The *gen. pl.* where it occurs ends in *-e*, *-ene*, or *-en*:—*þage strengest, strongest of things*; among *wiuene sunes, among the sons of women*; *hore hefden sturiunge, the shaking of their heads*; to *childrene scole, to a children's school*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N. eie</i>	<i>eien</i>
<i>G. eie</i>	<i>eien</i>
<i>D. eie</i>	<i>eien</i>
<i>A. eie</i>	<i>eien.</i>

*Eare* is perhaps the only *noun* which follows *eie*.

The following points are worthy of notice: 1. The *sing.* has cast off from its endings the *-n* which is seen in the A. S. *weak declension*. 2. The *-es* of the *gen. sing.* has begun to be extended to the *feminine nouns*. 3. The *pl.* ending *-es*, originally only *masculine*, is now used for all *genders*. 4. There is no longer any special form for the *dat. pl.*, but it is like the *accusative*. These are all steps toward the modern language.

#### ADJECTIVES.

*Adjectives* and *Past Participles*, though not regularly and constantly inflected, retain many marks of their former *declension*. When preceded by *þe*, *þes* (= *this*), or a *possessive pronoun*, they have the definite inflection *-e*, as:—*þe grimme wrastlare, the grim wrestler*; *o þen uorbodene eppel, on the forbidden apple*; *þe rotede lich, the rotten corpse*; *þes laste bore hweolp, this last bear's whelp*; *mid hore eadie bonen, with their blessed prayers*; *mine leoue sustren, my dear sisters*.

Under other circumstances, *adjectives* and *past participles* take the endings of the *indefinite declension*, as may be seen in the following examples:—*gen. sing. masc.* of *reader monnes blode, of the blood of a red man*; *alles weis, in every way, by all means*; *dat. sing. masc.* in *one wel itowune muþe, in a well ordered mouth*; *acc. sing. masc.* *enne widne hod, a wide hood*; *enne fulne nome, a foul name*; *nenne swuchne mon, no such man*; *enne swuþe*

ueirne stude, *a very fair place*; *gen. sing. neut.* eueriches limes uelunge, *the feeling of every member*; ones cunnes wurm, (*aworm of a kind*) *a kind of worm*; *dat. sing. neut.* uor one þinge, *for a thing*; o summe þing, *on some thing*; *pl.* gode religiuse, *good religious persons*; federlease children, *fatherless children*; alle clene heorten, *all clean hearts*; þeos psalmes beoð inumene, *these psalms are taken*. The word *alre* is the only *adjective* in which the ending of the *gen. pl.* has been preserved. It occurs frequently:—*alre monne dusigest, most foolish of all men*; *vre alre moder, mother of us all*. It must be remembered, however, that the *adjective* very often appears without any inflection whatever.

#### COMPARISON.

*Adjectives* and *adverbs* form the *comparative* with the ending *-re, -ere, or -ure*, the *superlative* with *-est or -ust*, as:—*sarre, sorer, surre, sourer, fulre, fouler, estfulre, daintier, hendure, gentler, bruchelure, brittler, brihture, brighter, swuðere, more violently, swetest, sweetest, cwickest, quickest, livest, tendrust, tenderest, fulust, foulest*. Those which end in *-lich, -liche*, have *-luker* in the *comp.* and *-lukest* in the *superlative*, as:—*openliche, openly, openluker; brihtliche, brightly, brihtluker; cwicliche, quickly, cwicluker; derneliche, secretly, derneluker; gledliche, gladly, gledluker; monlich, manly, monluker; lihtliche, lightly, lihtluker; onlich, lonely, onlukest; lodlich, loathsome, lodluker; inwardliche, inwardly, inwardlukest*, and so on. In one or two instances a *g* which the *positive* has lost is retained in the *comp.* and *superl.*, *bisi, busy, comp. bisegure; dusi, foolish, superl. dusigest*. Other peculiarities and anomalies may be seen in the following:—

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
long	lengre	? lengest
strong	strengre, strengure	strengest
great	grettre, gretture	grest
heih (high)	herre	hext, heixt

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
—	betere, bet	best
muchel (much)	more, mo	mest
—	ear, er	erest
lutel, lut (little)	lesse	lest
—	wurse	wurst
leate (late)	later	last
neih (nigh)	neorre	next
—	—	uorme, uormest
—	vuere (upper)	vuernest
—	furðre, furðer	—
—	inre (inner)	—
—	utire (outer)	—
—	neoðre (neither)	—

## PRONOUNS.

<i>1st Person</i>		<i>2d Person</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i> ich	we	þu	ȝe
<i>G.</i> min, mi	ure [vre]	þin, þi	ower, ouwer, owt, our
<i>D.</i> me	us	þe	ou
<i>A.</i> me	us	þe	ou

Min and þin are only used as *possessives*. They are to some extent inflected like *adjectives*. The final letter is sometimes dropped, leaving mi, þi. Þu þin, etc., and all other *pronouns*, beginning with þ change it into *t* when preceded by a word ending in *d* or *t*, as in the following :—þi stefne is me swete, & *t*i hwite schene, *thy voice is sweet to me, and thy face fair*; hwo hæuēð ihurt *te, who hath hurt thee?*

<i>3d Person</i>					
<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Pl.</i>		
<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>		<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i> <i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i> he	heo		hit	heo	
<i>G.</i> his	hire		his	hore	
<i>D.</i> him	hire		him (hit)	harn	
<i>A.</i> hine, him	hire		hit	ham	

ha occurs a few times as *nom. pl.* ; heom sometimes for ham.

Sing.		Pl.		
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m. f. n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	pe *	peo *	pet *	peo *
<i>G.</i>	pes	? per	—	—
<i>D.</i>	pen	per	pen	pen, peo
<i>A.</i>	pene	peo	pet	peo *

All these forms occur as *articles* besides pe which is used for any case. Those marked \* are also used independently as *pronouns* :—pe is *federleas pet haueð . . . vorlore pene Veder of heouene, he is fatherless who hath lost the Father of heaven* ; peo deð also peo is *betere pen ich am, she doth so, she is better than I am*. Pet with the meaning of 'that' is used without reference to *gender* ; its *plural* is peo. Pet is also used as an *indeclinable relative pronoun*.

Of 'pes' *this*, these forms occur :—

Sing.			Pl.		
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m. f. n.</i>	
<i>N.</i>	pes	peos	pis	peos	
<i>G.</i>	pisses	—	pisse	pisse	
<i>D.</i>	pisse	pisse	pisse	—	peos
<i>A.</i>	pesne	peos	pis	peos	

## VERBS.

**VOICE.**—The *passive voice* is expressed by the verb 'beon' or 'am' coupled with the *past participle*, as in these sentences :—*pe heorte is wel iloked 3if muð & eien & earen wisliche beoð ilokene, the heart is well kept, if the mouth, eyes, and ears, are wisely locked*. *Eif pe warden wendeð ut, pe heorte bið biwust vuele, if the wardens go out, the heart is ill guarded*. In one instance we find *wearð* (*past tense* of *wurðen*) used in the same way. *pe ueond . . . wearð ibunden, the fiend was bound*.

**MOOD.**—There are four *moods*, all differently inflected, namely, *Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, and Infinitive*.

Besides the ordinary *Infinitive*, there is also a *Gerund*:—*Inf.* speken, *Ger.* to spekene; *Inf.* eten, *Ger.* to etene; *Inf.* witen, *Ger.* to witene; *Inf.* don, *Ger.* to donne; *Inf.* beon, *Ger.* to beonne. It is, however, for the most part, especially in the *longer verbs*, confounded with the *Infinitive*.

TENSE.—There are but two tenses formed by inflection, the *Present* and the *Past*. That part which in Saxon was used both as a *present* and as a *future tense*, is now restricted to the *present*. The *future* is expressed by the *infinitive* together with 'schal' or 'wulle.'

PARTICIPLES.—The *Present Participle* always ends in *-nde*. The *Past Participle* almost invariably has the augment *i-*, as speken, *speak*, *pp.* ispeken; unless the verb bears one of the following prefixes:—*a-*, *an-*, *bi-*, *et-*, *for-* [oftener written *uor* or *vor*], *i-*, *of-*, *to-* [= *dis*], *un-*, *wið-*. If the verb has either of these prefixes the *pp.* cannot take *i-*. Examples:—adruwen, *dry up*, *pp.* adruwed; anhongen, *hang*, *pp.* anhonged; bitunen, *shut up*, *pp.* bitund; etfleon, *fly away*, *pp.* etflowen; forleosen, *lose*, *pp.* forloren; iseon, *see*, *pp.* iseien; of-earnen, *earn*, *deserve*, *pp.* of-earned; to-treden, *trample upon*, *pp.* to-treden; unhelien, *uncover*, *pp.* unheled; [wiðrawen], *withdraw*, *pp.* wiðdrawen. The same is the case in some compounds with *mis-*, *ouer-*, *under-*; misdōn, *injure*, *pp.* misdōn; [misȝemen] *neglect*, *pp.* misȝemed; misleuen, *disbelieve*, *pp.* misleued; misnimen, *mistake*, *pp.* misnumen; missiggen, *missay*, *slander*, *pp.* misseid; ouercumen, *overcome*, *pp.* ouercumen; undernimen, *undertake*, *pp.* undernumen; underuon, *receive*, *pp.* underuon. The *i-* is dropped when the participle takes the prefix *un-*:—ivonded, *tempted*, unuonded, *untempted*; itowen, *drawn*, *disciplined*, untowen, *undisciplined*; ischriuen, *shriven*, unschriuen, *unshriven*. It is also dropped sometimes when the participle is placed before a noun as an adjective, thus:—iroted, *rotten*, þæt rotede lich, *the rotten corpse*; idoluen, *dug*, iðe doluene eorðe, *in the dug earth*.

There are two conjugations of *verbs*, the *strong* and the *weak*. The *strong verbs* have no suffix to mark time, but a change in

the radical vowel ; the *past participle* ends in *-en*. The *weak verbs* form their *past tense* by means of an affix, *-ede*, *-de*, or *-te* ; the *past participle* ends in *-ed*, *-d*, or *-t*.

STRONG VERBS

Take the following endings :—

*Infinitive Mood.*

*-en*

*Indicative Mood.*

PRESENT.			PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.		Sing.	Pl.
	1st form.	2d form.		
1. -e	-eð	-e	1. -	-en
2. -[e]st	-eð	-e	2. -e	-en
3. -[e]ð	-eð	-e	3. -	-en

*Subjunctive Mood.*

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
-e	-en	-e	-en

*Imperative Mood.*

<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Pl.</i>
	1st form.	2d form.
—	-eð	-e

*Participles.*

PRESENT.	PAST.
-inde	[i]—en

If the base of the verb ends in a vowel, the *e* of the endings is elided in the *pres. ind.* and *subj.*, in the *inf.*, *gerund*, and *imperative*, -as :—*inf.* iseon, *see*, *pres. ind.* 1st pers. sing. iseo, *pl.* iseoð ; *pres. subj.* sing. iseo, *pl.* iseon ; *imp. pl.* iseoð.

The 3d pers. sing. *pres. ind.* of those verbs whose bases end in *d* or *t*, mostly has *t* instead of *-deð* or *-teð*, as :—*beoden*, *offer*, 3d sing. *beot* ; *bidden*, *ask*, 3d sing. *bit* ; *binden*, *bind*, 3d sing.

bint; [freten] *devour*, 3*d s.* fret; grinden, *grind*, 3*d s.* grimt, holden, *hold*, 3*d s.* halt; hoten, *command*, 3*d s.* hat; ivinden, *find*, 3*d s.* ivint; sitten, *sit*, 3*d s.* sit; stonden, *stand*, 3*d s.* stont; and so on.

In the 3*d sing. pres. ind.* of those verbs whose base originally ended in a *g*, we often find an *h* representing the original *g*;—buwen, *bow*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* buhþ; drawen, *draw*, 3*d sing. pres. ind.* drauhþ; drien, *suffer*, 3*d sing. pres. ind.* drihþ; fleon, *fly*, 3*d sing. pres. ind.* flihþ; iseon, *see*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* isihþ, wnen, *cover*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* wrihþ. In the verb iseon, we find it in the 2*d s. pres. ind.* also: isihst. This *h* is, however, elided occasionally, for we find wriþ as well as wrihþ, and uliþ as well as flihþ.

In some verbs the vowel is changed in 3*d s. pres. ind.*:—holden, *hold*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* halt; hoten, *command*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* hat; fleon, *fly*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* flihþ; iseon, *see*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* isihþ. This last has the same change of vowel in the 2*d person*, isihst.

In the 2*d s. imperative* also we find the *h* mentioned above and sometimes a change in the vowel:—drawen, *draw*, 2*d s. imp.* drauh; fleon, *fly*, 2*d s. imp.* flih; iseon, *see*, 2*d s. imp.* isih; lien, *lie* [mentiri], 2*d s. imp.* lih. *Strong verbs* change their radical vowel in forming the *past tense*. Many have a different vowel in the 1*st* and 3*d persons* of the *sing.* to that in the *second person* and in the *plural*. Whatever vowel is found in the *plural* of the *past ind.*, the same is the vowel of the whole *past subj.* The *strong verbs* may be classed according to the vowel or vowels of the *past tense*. There are eleven classes.

1st Class has	eo				
2d    "	e				
3d    "	o				
4th   "	ou	in 1 <i>st</i> and 3 <i>d p. s.</i> ,	o	in the <i>pl.</i> and <i>subj.</i>	
5th   "	o	"       "	u	"       "	"
6th   "	e	"       "	u	"       "	"
7th   "	ea	"       "	u	"       "	"
8th   "	ei	"       "	u	"       "	"



9th Class has	o	in 1st and 3d p. s.,	i	in the pl. and subj.
10th "	ei	" "	i	" "
11th "	ei	" "	e	" "

I. CLASS (eo) leapen, *leap*.

*Infinitive Mood.*

leapen.

*Indicative Mood.*

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
1. leape	1st form leapeð 2d form leape*	1. leop	leopen
2. leapest		2. leope	
3. leapeð		3. leop	

*Subjunctive Mood.*

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
leape	leapen	leope	leopen

*Imperative Mood.*

Sing.	Pl.	
	1st form.	2d form.
leap	leapeð	leape *

*Participles.*

<i>Pres.</i> leapinde	<i>Past.</i> ileapen.
-----------------------	-----------------------

Other verbs of this class are :—

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
beaten	<i>beat</i>	beateð	beot	ibeaten
holden	<i>hold</i>	halt	heold	iholden
uallen	<i>fall</i>	ualleð	ueol	iuallen
		falleð	feol	iuollen
				iueollen
waschen	<i>wash</i>	wascheð	weosch	iwaschen
waxen	<i>wax, grow</i>	waxeð	weox	iwaxen
weopen	<i>weep</i>	weopeð	weop	—
		weopð		

\* These forms are used when the pronoun immediately follows.

## II. CLASS (e)

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
awreken	<i>avenge</i>	awrekeð	awrec	—
beren	<i>bear</i>	bereð	ber	iboren
		berð		
bidden	<i>ask</i>	bit	bed	—
biziten	<i>get</i>	bizit	bizet	—
bihoten	<i>promise</i>	bihat	bihet	bihoten
breken	<i>break</i>	brekeð	brec	ibroken
eten	<i>eat</i>	eteð	—	—
forziten	<i>forget</i>	forziteð	forzet	uorziten
uorziten	"	uorziteð		
—	<i>take</i>	foð	ueng	—
ziuen	<i>give</i>	ziueð	zef	iziuen
		zið		
hebben	<i>raise</i>	heð	hef	ihouen
hoten *	<i>command</i>	bat	—	ihoten
liggen	<i>lie</i>	lið	lei	ileien
sitten	<i>sit</i>	sit	—	—
speken	<i>speak</i>	spekeð	spec	ispeken
underuongen	<i>receive</i>	underuongeð	underueng	—
underuon	"	underuoð		underuon

## III. CLASS (o).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
cumen	<i>come</i>	cumeð	com	—
kumen	"	kumeð	—	ikumen
—	<i>forsake</i>	forsakeð	[uorsoc] †	uorsaken
nimen	<i>take</i>	nimeð	nom	inumen
—	<i>overlake</i>	—	[oftoc] †	—
—	<i>create</i>	—	schop	—
stonden	<i>stand</i>	stont	stod	—
understonden	<i>understand</i>	understont	understond	—

## IV. CLASS (ou, o).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
drawen	<i>draw</i>	draweð	drpuh	drowen	adrawen
		drauhð			
slean	<i>slay</i>	sleað	slouh	slowen	isleien

\* Hoten = *be called*, has *past tense* *hette*, which is used with a present meaning.

† † See note, page 563.

V. CLASS (o, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
beginnen	<i>begin</i>	—	bigon	—	—
—	<i>bind</i>	bint	—	—	ibunden
climben	<i>climb</i>	climbeð	clomb	clumben	iclumben
drinken	<i>drink</i>	drinkeð	dronc	—	—
ecnen	<i>run</i>	—	orn	urnen	—
grinden	<i>grind</i>	grint	—	grunden	—
ivinden	<i>find</i>	ivint	ivond	ifunden	ifunden
sinken	<i>stink</i>	stinkeð	stonc	stunken	—
swinken	<i>labour</i>	swinkeð	swonc	—	iswunken

VI. CLASS (e, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
—	<i>delve</i>	—	—	duluen	idoluen
helpen	<i>help</i>	helpeð.	help	hulpen	iholpen
keoruen	<i>cut</i>	—	kerf	kuruen	ikoruen
—	<i>die</i>	steorueð	sterf	—	istoruen
weorpen	<i>throw</i>	weorpeð	werp	wurpen	iworpen
worpen	“	worpeð			

VII. CLASS (ea, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
beoden	<i>offer</i>	beot	bead	—	—
—	<i>choose</i>	cheoseð	—	—	ichosen
forbeoden	<i>forbid</i>	uorbeot	uorbead	—	icoren ( <i>as a subst.</i> ) uorboden
forleosen	<i>lose</i>	forleoseð	—	forluren	forbode forloren
uorleosen	“	uorleoseð	uorleas	uorloren	uorloren
leosen	<i>lose</i>	—	leas	—	vorlore —

† The form which occurs is uorsoke, 2d person sing.  
occurs is oftoken, pl.

‡ The form which

## VIII. CLASS (ei, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
buwen	<i>bow</i>	buhð	beih	—	—
drien	<i>suffer</i>	drihð	dreih	—	—
fleon	<i>fly</i>	flihð	fleih	fluwen	iflowe
vleon	"	vlihð	—	vluwen	ivlowen
		ulið	—	fluen	—

## IX. CLASS (o, i).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
biswiken	<i>deceive</i>	biswikeð	—	—	biswiken
driuen	<i>drive</i>	driueð	—	driuen	—
schriuen	<i>shrive</i>	schriueð	schrof	—	ischriuen
smiten	<i>smile</i>	smit	—	smiten	—
striuen	<i>stride</i>	—	strof	—	—
writen	<i>write</i>	—	wrot	—	iwriten

## X. CLASS (ei, e).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
stien	<i>ascend</i>	stihð	steih	—	istien
unwrien	<i>uncover</i>	unwrihð	unwreih	unwrien	—
wrien	<i>cover</i>	wrihð	wreih	—	iwrien
		wrið, wrih	—	—	—

## XI. CLASS (ei, e).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
iseon	<i>see</i>	isihð	iseih	iseien*	iseien*

## WEAK VERBS.

The *weak verbs* are divided into three classes. Those of the 1st class have the endings *-ede*, *-edest*, etc., in the *past tense*;

\* The *i* in these is not the changed vowel, but represents a former *g*. Compare A. S. *geseðh*, *geseðon*, *gesegeu*.

those of the 2d, *-de*, *-dest*, or *-te*, *-test*, etc. ; those of the 3d have the same endings as those of the second, but a different vowel in the *past* from that in the *present tense*.

I. CLASS—*Infinitive Mood*.  
makien, *make*.

*Indicative Mood.*

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
1. makie	} 1st form makieð 2d form makie	1. makede	} makeden
2. makest		2. makedest	
3. makeð		3. makede	

*Subjunctive Mood.*

PRESENT.		PAST.
Sing.	Pl.	
makie	makien	(like the Indicative)

*Imperative Mood.*

Sing.	Pl.	
	1st form.	2d form.
make	makieð	makie

*Participles.*

<i>Present.</i> makiinde	<i>Past.</i> imaked
--------------------------	---------------------

Like makien, are conjugated cleopien, *call*, 3eonien, *yawn*, helien, *conceal*, herien, *praise*, hopien, *hope*, luuien, *love*, rotien, *rot*, schunien, *shun*, sturien, *stir*, polien, *suffer*, wunien, *dwel*. Swerien, *swear*, has *past part.* isworen.

Many verbs of this class have lost the *i* which appears before some of the endings in the paradigm ; others have only partially dropped it, as sunegen, *sin*, *subj. pres. s.* sunegie or sunege ; wilnen, *desire*, *imp. pl. 2 p.* 2d form wilnie.

II. CLASS—*Infinitive Mood.*tunen, *shut**Indicative Mood.*

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
1. tune	} 1st form tuneð 2d form tune	1. tunde	} tunden
2. tunest		2. tundest	
3. tuneð		3. tunde	

*Subjunctive Mood.*

PRESENT.		PAST.
Sing.	Pl.	
tune	tunen	(like the Indicative)

*Imperative Mood.*

Sing.	Pl.	
	1st form	2d form.
tun	tuneð	tune

*Participles.*

Pres. tuninde	Past. itund.
---------------	--------------

In the 3d s. pres. ind. *t* is often used instead of *-deð* or *teð*; [bispeten] *spit upon*, 3d s. pres. ind. bispet; huden, *hide*, 3d s. pres. ind. hut; neden, *compel*, 3d s. pres. ind. net; senden, *send*, 3d s. pres. ind. sent; wenden, *turn*, 3d s. pres. ind. went, etc.

If the base ends in *d* or *t* doubled or preceded by another consonant, the *d* or *t* of the endings of the *past tense* is not written:—dutton, *shut*, *past tense* dutte, etc.; wenden, *go*, *past tense* wende, etc.

If the base ends in a double consonant, the 2d pers. s. of the *imperative* takes *-e*, and the consonant is written singly, as dutten, *shut*, 2d pers. s. imp. dute.

The following, among many others, belong to this class :—

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
demen	<i>judge</i>	—	demde	idemed
greden	<i>cry</i>	gret	gredde	—
huden	<i>hide</i>	hut	hudde	ihud
kepen	<i>catch</i>	—	kepte	ikept
neden	<i>force</i>	nedeð, net	nedde	ined
schruden	<i>clothe</i>	schrudeð	schrudde	ischrud
—	<i>turn</i>	—	turnde	iturnd
punchen	<i>seem</i>	puncheð	puhte	—
wenden	<i>turn, go</i>	went	wende	iwend
wenen	<i>think</i>	weneð	wende	—

### III. CLASS—*Infinitive Mood.*

sechen, *seek.*

#### *Indicative Mood.*

<b>PRESENT.</b>		<b>PAST.</b>	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1. seche	1st form secheð 2d form seche	1. souhte	souhten
2. sechest		2. souhtest	
3. secheð		3. souhte	

#### *Subjunctive Mood.*

<b>PRESENT.</b>		<b>PAST.</b>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
seche	sechen	(like the Indicative)

#### *Imperative Mood.*

<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Pl.</i>
	1st form.	2d form.
2. sech	2. secheð	seche

#### *Participles.*

<i>Pres.</i> sechinde	<i>Past,</i> isouht
-----------------------	---------------------

If the base ends in a double consonant, the *2d p. s.* of the *imper.* takes *-e*, and the consonant is written singly, as :—sullen,

*sell*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *sule*. In the following the consonant has changed :—*siggen*, *say*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *seie* ; *leggen*, *lay*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *leie* ; *habben*, *have*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *haue*.

To this class belong :—

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
bringen	<i>bring</i>	bringeð	brouhte	ibrouht
buggen	<i>buy</i>	buð	bouhte	ibouht
habben *	<i>have</i>	haueð	hefde, heuede	iheued
kecchen	<i>catch</i>	keccheð	keihte, cauhte	ikeiht
—	<i>care</i>	reccheð	rouhte	—
siggen	<i>say</i>	seið	seide	iseid
smeccchen	<i>taste</i>	—	smeihte	ismecched
—	<i>stretch</i>	streccheð	streihte	istreibt
sullen	<i>sell</i>	sulleð	solde	—
tellen	<i>tell</i>	telleð	tolde	itold, told
penchen	<i>think</i>	pencheð	pouhte	ipouht
witen	<i>guard</i>	wit	wuste	iwust
wurchen	<i>work</i>	—	wrouhte	iwrouht

#### ANOMALIES, ETC.

*Leten*, *let*, formerly strong, *past tense* *lette*, *past part.* *iletten*.

*Treden*, *tread*, formerly strong, *past tense* *trodde*.

*Ind. pres. sing.* 1. *am*, 2. *ert*, 3. *is* ; *ind. past sing.* 1. *was*, 2. [*? were*], 3. *was*, *pl.* *weren* ; *subj. past sing.* *were*, *pl.* *weren*. With *ne* it produces the forms : *nam*, *nert*, *nis*, *nes*, *neren*, *nerere*, *neren*. The parts which this verb lacks are supplied by *beon*.

*Inf.* *beon*, *be*, *ger.* *to beonne* ; *ind. pres. sing.* 3. *bið*, *pl.* 1st *form*, *beoð*, 2d *form*, *beo* ; *subj. pres. sing.* *beo*, *pl.* *beon* ; *imp. sing.* 2. *beo*, *pl.* 2. 1st *form*, *beoð*, 2d *form*, *beo* ; *past part.* *ibeon*.

*Inf.* *cunnen*, *be able*, *ind. pres. sing.* 1. *con*, 2. *const*, 3. *con*, *pl.* *cunnen* ; *subj. pres. sing.* *cunne*, *pl.* *cunnen* ; *past sing.* *cuðe*, etc., *pl.* *cuðen*.

*Ind. pres. sing.* 3. *deih*, *is good*, *ought*.

\* *Habben* has 2d *pres. s. ind.* *haucst*, *siggen*, *seist*.



*Ind. pres. sing.* 1. der, *dare*, 3. der, *pl.* durren ; *past*, durste, etc.

*Inf.* don, *do*, *ger.* to donne ; *ind. pres. sing.* 1. do, 2. dest, 3. deð, *pl.* 1st form, doð, 2d form, do ; *subj. pres. sing.* do, *pl.* don ; *past*, dude, dudest, etc. ; *imper. s.* 2. do, *pl.* 2. 1st form, doð, 2d form, do ; *past part.* idon.

*Inf.* gon, *go*, *ind. pres. sing.* 1. go, 2. gest, 3. geð, *pl.* 1st form, goð, 2d form, go ; *subj. pres. sing.* go, *pl.* gon ; *past*, eode, etc. ; *imper. sing.* 2. go, *pl.* 1st form, goð, 2d form, go ; *past part.* igon.

*Ind. pres. sing.* 1. mei, *may*, 2. meiht (meih occurs once), 3. mei, mai, *pl.* muwen, muwe ; *subj. pres. sing.* muwe, *pl.* muwen ; *past*, muhte, muhtest, etc.

*Ind. pres. sing.* 1. mot, *must*, 2. most, 3. mot, *pl.* moten ; *subj. pres. sing.* mote, *pl.* moten ; *past*, moste, etc.

*Ind. pres. sing.* 1. ouh, *ought*, 2. owest [ouhst?], 3. ouh, *pl.* owen ; *past*, ouhte, etc. With ne : nouhst, nouh, nowen.

*Ind. pres. sing.* 1. schal, 2. schalt, 3. schal, *pl.* schulen ; *subj. pres. sing.* schule ; *past*, schulde or scholde, etc.

*Ind. pres. sing.* 3. þerf, *need*, *pl.* þurven ; *subj. pres. sing.* þurue ; *past*, þurste.

*Inf.* vnnen, *grant* ; *ind. pres. sing.* 2. unnest, *pl.* unneð ; *past*, vðe ; *past part.* iunned.

*Ind. pres. sing.* 1. wot, *know*, 2. wost, 3. wot, wat, *pl.* wuteð ; *subj. pres. sing.* wute ; *past*, wuste, etc. ; *imp. sing.* 2. wite, *pl.* wuteð. With ne :—not, nost, not, nuteð, nute, nuste.

*Ind. pres. sing.* 1. wulle, *will*, 2. wult, 3. wule, *pl.* wulleð ; *past*, wolde, etc. With ne : nulle, nult, nule, nulleð, nolde.

## SOUNDS.

þ at the beginning of *pronouns* and some other short words is changed into *t*, when the foregoing word ends in *d* or *t*:—mid *teos* viſ gretunges, *with these five greetings* ; and *tauht* hit beo, *and though it be* ; nert *tu* nout, *thou art not* ; þeo þet *tus* doð, *they who do this*.

*V* often takes the place of *f*, the same word being spelt sometimes with *f*, sometimes with *v* (*u*). Examples :—for, vor, uor, from, vrom, urom ; fleon, vleon ; fikelare, vikelare.

On comparing the sounds with those of the corresponding Anglo-Saxon words, the following changes are found :—

*O* for A. S. short *a* before a nasal :—lond, lomb, strong  
A. S. land, lamb, strang.

*O* for A. S. long *a* :—bo, brod, holi, lore ; A. S. bá, brád, hálig, lár.

*E* for A. S. *æ* :—et, beð, feder, þet ; A. S. æt, bæð, fæder þæt.

*U* for A. S. *y* : put, sullen, sunne, þurl ; A. S. pytt, syllan syn, þyrl.

*E* for A. S. *a*, *o*, or *u* in syllables of inflection :—nomen, sitten drowen, duden, uoten ; A. S. naman, sittan, drógon, fótum.

*Ch* for A. S. *c* :—chirche, sechen, þenchen ; A. S. circe, sé can, þencan.

*W* for A. S. *g* after *a*, *o*, *u* :—drawen, dawes, slowen, itowen buwen, fuwel ; A. S. dragan, dagas, slógon, getogen, bágan fugel.

*I* after *e* for A. S. *g* :—eie, dei, iseien ; A. S. eáge, dæg, ge ségen.

*G* lost after *i* :—niene, stien, drien, holi ; A. S. nigon, stígan dreógan, hálig.

*H* lost at the beginning before *l*, *n*, *r* :—lud, *nep*, *rug* ; A. S. hlúd, hnæp, hrycg.

*Sch* for A. S. *sc* :—schunen, schruden, waschen ; A. S. scē fan, scrýdan, wascan.

## GENERAL REMARKS ON EARLY ENGLISH VERSE.

---

IN Early English verse, down to the end of the XIVth century, and later, final -e, which is the residual of various grammatical inflections, usually makes a light syllable when followed by a consonant, having probably been sounded obscurely as is final unaccented -e in French poetry; when followed by a vowel, and a few words beginning with *h*, as *he*, *his*, *him*, *hire*, *hem*, *hath*, *have*, *hadde*, *how*, *her* (*heer*), etc., it is usually silent. In most other cases it makes a light syllable before *h*.

With the exception of the article *the* and the negative particle *ne*, the -e of monosyllables is commonly not elided.

Final -e is often sounded when followed by the cæsural pause where it would otherwise be silent.

Anglo-Saxon poetry is rhythmical and alliterative. Of its form, the purest English specimen is presented by the Vision of William concerning Piers Plowman.

Each complete line in an alliterative poem consists generally of two *sections*, which were separated in old MSS. by a dot, called the *metrical point* or *pause*. Each section contains two strong accents; of the strongly-accented syllables, three begin with the same letter, called the *rime-letter*, two occurring in the first section and one in the second. Such is the usual and normal arrangement. The *rime-letters* may be either consonants or vowels, and may consist of *single* letters, or of such combinations as *sc*, *bl*, *tr*, etc. If vowels, it is sufficient that they *are* so; they need not be the *same* vowels, and, in practice, are generally *different*.

The last strongly-accented syllable in the line does *not* begin with the rime-letter. This also is the usual and more correct arrangement.\*

Most of the Canterbury Tales are written in heroic couplets, or verses containing five accents, and, by reason of the usual unaccented syllable at the end, eleven syllables more frequently than ten. In a few acephalous verses, not having an unaccented syllable at the end, we find but nine syllables, the first foot consisting of an emphatic monosyllable.

The following scansion, of the first eighteen verses of Chaucer's Prologue, will serve to illustrate the management of the final -e.

It should be observed that in the XIVth century, and later, the great majority of Norman words were still accented on the ultimate; as, for example, licoúr, vertúe, natúre, coráge. But many present a variable accentuation, being accented sometimes on the ultimate and sometimes on the penult.

\* When that | Apríl | is with | his echów | res swoótis  
Thé drought | of Mårche | háth pør | celi to | thé roótið,  
And há | thud ðve | ry véyne | in swich | floóðr,  
Of which | vérité | engéð | dréd is | thé floóðr  
When Zeph | irés | eek with | his swét | ð breðthð  
Éspír | thð háth | in ðve | ry hóte | and heóthð  
Thé tén | dré crop | pás, and | thé yóng | ð sounð  
Háth in | thé Rám | his há | té còurs | I-sounð,  
And smá | ð fow | lés mák | én mál | óðrð,  
Thát stóp | én ál | thé night | with óp | én ýhð,  
Bó prk | ðth hém | náture | in hère | còrágés :—  
Tháðne lóng | én fólk | té gón | én pí | grímáðð,  
And pálm | ðes fòr | té seék | én stráw | gð stróndðð,  
Tó fòrn | ð há | wés, kóðthð | in sòn | d.ý lóndðð ;  
And epð | clailly, | fróm ðve | ry echir | ðe endð  
Of én | gélónd, | té Cån, | túrbðr | y théy wéndð,  
Thé hó | lý ois | fól mår | tlr fòr | té seékð,  
Thát hém | háth hóp | én whán | thát théy | wére seékð.

\* Skeat, on the metre of *Morte Arthure*, E.E.T.S.



